

# A GRAMMAR

OF THE

# GREEK LANGUAGE,

CHIEFLY FROM THE GERMAN OF RAPHAEL KÜHNER

BY

WILLIAM EDWARD JELF, M. A.

STUDENT OF CHRIST CHURCH.

---

SYNTAX.

---

OXFORD:

PRINTED BY T. COMBE, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY, FOR

JOHN HENRY PARKER.

M.DCCC.XLII.

## PREFACE.

---

THE want of a more philosophical arrangement and explanation of the phænomena of the Greek language, than is to be found in the Grammars at present within the reach of the English student, is the cause of the publication of the present volume. It has been judged advisable to publish the Syntax first, as it is in this that the philosophy of the language most requires explanation, and the present Grammars are most deficient. The first volume containing the Accidence is ready, and will shortly be put to press.

It is proper to state, that, while the greater part of the volume is taken from the German work of Professor Kühner, yet much has been added which is not in the original. In particular the Professor is not accountable for the middle verb, the particle *ἄν*, the cases, the preposition *παρά*, or the compound verbs, as explained in the following



pages, though his examples have been mostly retained where it was convenient to do so.

The publication of the present volume has been delayed by a great variety of College and University duties, the interruptions arising from which it is hoped will in some measure excuse any errors that may exist. It is but due to the Rev. John Barclay, of Christ Church, to take this opportunity of thanking him for the interest and trouble he has kindly taken in carrying this work through the press.

CHRIST CHURCH, May 1842.

# S Y N T A X.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

*Language :—Province of the Syntax.*

§. 350. 1. LANGUAGE is the expression of thoughts, or combinations of notions in the mind<sup>a</sup>. Each of these notions is expressed by a *word*, a thought by a *sentence*, or combination of words; words are merely the materials of language, which receive their power by their combinations with each other.

Language is *subjective*, as it represents things only as they are conceived of in the mind.

2. Language does not consist in an arbitrary artificial arrangement of words, but is the expression of the previous internal arrangement of notions, by means of the words or forms of speech; therefore grammar, or the science of language, has rather to explain this arrangement of words than the nature of the words themselves; and its proper province is to trace the developement of a sentence from its most simple to its complete form, showing how, in the progress of this developement, the various phenomena of the language arose. But as each of these words has certain fixed properties of meaning which regulate its functions when combined with others in a sentence, and as some of the difficulties (to resolve which is an object of a modern grammar of an ancient language) consist in the right apprehension of these properties of single words, it follows that we must treat of words and their forms independently of each other, previously to the syntax, which treats of words and their forms in their connection with each other in a sentence.

<sup>a</sup> Arist. De Interp. l. i. ἔστι μὲν οὖν τὰ ἐν τῇ φωνῇ τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ παθημάτων σύμβολα.

*Obs.* In <sup>a</sup> the various theories on the origin of language, there are many attempts to decide whether the verb or the noun is the older form in which human thought expressed itself; but as such vague speculations depend on the assumption that these elements of language were arbitrary creations of the human mind, and moreover are apart from our purpose of investigating philosophically the facts of language, no notice will be taken of them, but the parts of speech will be treated of in the order which has been usually adopted by grammarians, the noun first, and then the verb.

*Essential and Formal words:—Inflection.*

§. 351. 1. The essential notions of the mind are of things or persons, qualities, and actions or states: and these notions are capable of as great a variety of relations and combinations as the objects they represent in the world around us.

2. These notions are expressed by *Essential words*; the relations in which they stand to each other, either by *Inflection*, that is, certain changes in the word, or by *Formal words* used for that purpose—Thus in the sentence, τὸ καλὸν ῥόδον θάλλει ἐν τῷ τοῦ πατρὸς κήπῳ, the notions, beautiful—rose—flourish—father—garden, are expressed by the words καλόν, ῥόδον θάλλει, πατήρ, κήπος, the relations between them partly by the inflexions, partly by the formal words ἐν, τὸ, τῷ, τοῦ.

3. The essential words therefore are, *noun substantive*, (things or persons,) *noun adjective*, (quality,) *verb*, (action or state,) and *adverbs derived from these three*. The formal words are, *pronoun inflexions of essential words*, *numeral*, *pronominal adverb*, *preposition conjunction*, and the verb εἶναι, when used only as a copula with an adjectival predicate, and some other auxiliary verbs expressing either the relations of time, as μέλλω γράφειν; or, as δύνασθαι, χρή, βούλεσθαι, &c., the notion of possibility, necessity, &c.

*Obs.* Language in its earlier state expressed all the relations (which were afterwards expressed by prepositions, the verb εἶναι, and the other auxiliary verbs, &c.) by the inflexions alone <sup>b</sup>. As the full powers and meanings of the inflexions were by degrees lost sight of, and at the same time more accurate distinctions between the different relations were required, there arose the prepositions, which originally were themselves essential words, or inflexions thereof.—(See under *Prepositions*)

<sup>a</sup> Smith's Moral Sentiments    Kuhner Gr. Gr § 386.    Donalds. New. Crat. 41.

<sup>b</sup> Donaldson New. Crat. p. 212.

## PARTS OF SPEECH.

## I. NOUNS.

## A. Substantive.

§. 352. 1. The substantive expresses the notion of EXISTENCE.

2. Substantives express the notion of a person (names of persons), or of a thing (names of things).

3. The thing which is expressed as substantive has either an ideal existence independent of any subject-matter, as wisdom, virtue (*abstract substantives*), or an actual existence in subject-matter, as man, earth (*concrete substantives*); all names of persons are concrete.

4. Concrete substantives are divided into,

a. Proper names expressing the notion of individual persons; as, *Cyrus, Plato*, in which are included the names of states, or countries considered as individuals.

β. Names of individual things, as a *stick, a heart*.

γ. Appellative nouns, expressing the notion of a class; as, *man, tree*.

δ. Material nouns, expressing something not conceived of as an individual thing, but as made up of an infinite number of parts; as, *iron, milk*.

• *Remarks on the different meanings of the same Noun.*

5. Many nouns have a variety of meanings, which often seem at first sight to be unconnected, but which can generally be traced to something in the original notion. This properly belongs to the lexicographer, but the following hints may be useful.

a. Some nouns signify the two contrary consequences of that action or state which they properly express; as, *συμφορά*, an event—for good or for evil.

b. Some nouns signify a notion which stands in a two-fold relation, so that, when these relations are separated, the noun is used for both. So *ξένος*, stranger and guest: *ἄκρος*, (the extremity) top and bottom: *δίκαιος*, in its relation to *δίκαιος*, things divine, to *ἱερός*, things human: *πιθανός*, probable and credible: *κηδεστής*, a mourner and a relation.

c. Some nouns embody in their twofold meaning the connection between the two notions they express; especially between two parts of man's nature or habits, &c. So *λόγος*, speech and reason: *ἦθος*, character and haunts: *κόσμος*, order and world.

d. When two notions coalesce, the noun which originally expressed only

one, is used to express the other also; as, ἄτη, misfortune, and fault\*; λαμπρός, light and rapid (wind): μαρμαρυγή, light, and quick motion.

e. Some nouns derive a secondary meaning from some well known custom, the way or mode, material or instrument with which any thing is done or made. So σφύρα, a round stone, thence an hammer: δόρυ, a stick, thence ship: ἐπιστολή, something sent, thence a letter: σπονδή, a libation, thence a truce.

f. Some nouns substitute the generic notion for the specific; as, εἰρωνεία, any sort of pretext (Dem. 136.): ἀκήρατος, properly ἀκήρατος οἶνος, thence generally pure.

g. Or the specific for the generic; ὀργή, strong feeling, then anger.

h. Many nouns have a general primary meaning, which varies so as to suit the particular thought of the context; as, ἀγαλμα, something a person prides himself on, ornament, statue, &c. So ἄθυμα, something with which a person is pleased, a plaything, trinkets, trifling; ἄκη—δεινός, dreadful, clever, or wicked.

i. The abstract is used for the concrete; as, βίος, life, and means of life.

§. 353. 1. The use of the abstract for the concrete gives vigour and beauty to the sentence; it is naturally a poetic mode of expression, and therefore is more common in Greek than in other languages, as it grew up under the auspices of poetry. So in Homer: γένος, γενεή, γόνος for νίος. Il. γ, 180 ἡ δ' ἄρ' ἔην θείου γένος, οὐδ' ἀνθρώπων. Il. τ, 124 Εὐρυσθεὺς—, σὸν γένος. Od. α, 216 γόνος. Il. ξ, 201 Ὠκεανὸν τε, θεῶν γένεσιν, parentem. Cf. 245. Il. β, 235 ὧ πέποιες, κάκ' ἐλέγχε', Ἀχαιῶδες οὐκ ἔτ' Ἀχαιοί! Il. π, 422 αἰδώς, ὦ Λύκιοι, πόσε φεύγετε! Il. χ, 358 φράζεο νῦν, μή τοι τι θεῶν μὴνιμα γένομαι. Od. λ, 73. Il. ρ, 38 ἥ κέ σφιν δειλοῖσι γόου κατὰ παυμα γενοίμην. Il. γ, 56 sq. γυναῖκ' εὐειδέ' ἀνήγες πατρί τε σὺ μέγα πῆμα, πῶλ' ἴ τε, παντὶ τε δῆμῳ, δυσμένεσιν μὲν χάρμα, κατηφείην δὲ σοὶ αὐτῷ; Il. ζ, 283 μέγα γάρ μιν Ὀλύμπιος ἔτρεφε πῆμα Τρωσὶ τε καὶ Πριάμῳ.—So in the tragic and other poets, applied to persons: πόνος, στύγος, ἄτη, πῆμα, νόσος, ἔρις, μῆνις, μῆτις; τιμαί, φλόξ (Eur. Bacch. 8. 599.), ποίμνη (Id. El. 726.), &c; also frequently in traged.: ἀγεμόνευμα for ἡγεμών, νύμφευμα for νυμφή, ὕβρισμα, βόσκημα, κόκυμα, ζηλώματα, πρεσβεύματα; so the following words of contempt in tragedy, comedy, and sometimes in prose: τρίμμα, παιπάλημα, ἄλημα (Soph. Aj. 382.), κρότημα—περίτριμμα δίκων or ἀγορᾶς, Aristoph. Nub. 447, and Demosth. p. 269, 19; ἐπίτριμμα ἐρώτων; κάθαρμα, an outcast, scape-goat, Demosth. Aristoph.; more rarely in a good meaning, as: μέλημα, beloved, Pind.—So also the expressions in the Attic writers: γέλως; λῆρος, nugæ for nugator, trifler; ὄλεθρος, pernicies for perniciosus homo, Demosth. 119. 8 ὄλεθρου Μακεδόνος (de Philippo): ubi v. Bremi; also Hdt. III. 142. extr. γεγινώς τε κακὸς καὶ ἐὼν ὄλεθρος; φθόρος Aristoph. Eq. 1151. Eur. Med. 1209 τὸν γέροντα τύμβον, a very grave (i. e. πλησίον ὄντα τοῦ θανάτου καὶ τοῦ τάφου)<sup>a</sup>; Lucian. Dial. Meretr. XI. Φιλημάτιον τὴν σορόν; βάραθρον, a debauchee: so in Latin<sup>b</sup>; very commonly in prose: ὁ βίος, subsistence, τὸ ὄφελος, Homer, &c. So Xen. Hell. V. 3, 6 παμπληθεῖς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ὁ τι περ ὄφελος ἦν τοῦ τοιούτου στρατεύματος. So Thuc. IV. 133 ὁ

\* Butt. Lex. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc. Elms. Med. 1178.

<sup>b</sup> Bentl. Horace, Od. I. 37. 9.

τι ἡ αὐτῶν ἀνθός, ἀπολώλει<sup>a</sup>. In historians and orators, especially the collective words: *πρεσβεία* for *πρέσβεις*, *ξυμμαχία* for *ξύμμαχοι*, *ὑπηρεσία*, *remigium*, *ἐταιρία*, *δουλεία*, *φυγή* for *φυγάδες*, *φυλακή* for *φύλακες*, *ἡλικία* for *ἡλικες*, &c<sup>b</sup>. Even *τὴν πόλιν παίδευσιν εἶναι τῆς Ἑλλάδος* for *παιδευτρίαν*.

2. In a similar way the name of a place is put for a person occupying that place; as, *θέατρον* for *θεαταί*, *Σίδων*, *Ἀβυδός*, for *Σιδώνιοι*, &c.; and on the other hand, the name of a people is very commonly used of a place, as in Latin. So Thuc. I. 107 *Φωκίων στρατευσάντων ἐς Δωρίαν τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων μητρόπολιν*; see Thuc. VI. 4. Hdt. VIII. 127. So also the name of any thing is used for the place appropriated to or connected with it in any way; as, *ἄγων*, Hom. place for games; *κέραμος*, prison, II. ε, 387; *θῶκος*, a market-place, Homer and Xen.: *χίτων*, weaving house: *σιδηρός*, iron mart, Hell. III. 3. 7; and in Attic, the name of any articles of life was used for the place where these were sold; as, *ὄψον*, *ἔλαιον*, *λάχανα*, *σῆσάμα*, *τυρός*, *κυρήθια*, &c<sup>c</sup>. In poetry the use of this metonymy is still wider; as, *πέρου*, a bird, Soph. and Eur.: *κερκίδα*, the weaving, Eur. &c.: and again, the idea of the part is sometimes expressed by the whole; as, *βοῦς*, ox-hide: *ἄλώπηξ*, *λέων*, fox-skin, lion-skin: so *χεῖρ*, like *manus*, for a work of art.

### Remarks on the Number of a Substantive.

§. 354. The singular sometimes has a collective force, and stands for the plural; this arose from a poetical way of looking at plurality as unity:—

II. π, 11 *τέρειν κατὰ δάκρυον εἶβεις*. II. ξ, 16 *ὥς δ' ὅτε πορφύρῃ πέλαγος μέγα κύματι κωφῇ*. So Od. α, 162. μ, 169. So in tragic and other poets: *ἀκρίς*, *στάγυν*, *στάχυν*, harvest, &c.—Prose: *κῦμα* (as Hdt. IV. 110. VII. 193.), *πλὺνθος*, *ἐσθής*, *λίθος*, *κέραμος*, *ἄμπελος*, *ἡ ἵππος* cavalry, *ἡ ἀσπίς*=*δολιχταί*<sup>d</sup>.

2. The singular is also used in a plural force to signify a whole nation. The nation being considered as a whole, and represented, as in despotic governments was natural, by its head:—

ὁ Πέρσης, ὁ Ἀράβιος, ὁ Αὔδος, &c. This usage is mostly restricted to nations under monarchical institutions, though Thucyd. uses *ὁ Ἀθηναῖος* and *ὁ Συρακόσιος*<sup>e</sup>.

*Obs.* In many combinations where we should expect the plural, the singular form is used, as for example, where a singular substantive is used to define a plural adjective; as, *ἡδεῖς τὴν ὄψιν* Plat., *κακοὶ τὴν ψυχὴν* Æschyl.—Eur. El. 454 *ταχυπόρος πόδα*.—So also in the Trag. *σῶμα* is joined with plural words; as, *σῶμα τέκνων* Eur. Med. 1117. Conf. Cycl. 223. Id. H. F. 704 *χρόνος γὰρ ἤδη δαρὸς, ἐξ οὗτο πέπλοις κοσμεῖσθε σῶμα*.

<sup>a</sup> Bernh. p. 47. Valck. Phæn. 1498. Hipp. 406. Monk. Hipp. 406. Herm. Œ. R. 85. 1248. Blomf. Gloss. Sept. 599. Hemsterh. Luc. Timon. c 55.

<sup>b</sup> Lobbeck Phryn. 469.

<sup>c</sup> Bernh. 56. p. Piers. Mær. 351.

<sup>d</sup> Blomf. Gloss. Pers. 320. Schaef. ad Longin. p. 373.

<sup>e</sup> Bernh. 60.

## Plural.

§. 355. The plural properly belongs only to appellative nouns, not to abstract, proper, or material nouns; but these have also the plural when they assume a generic character.

a. Proper names, to signify persons resembling the person of the proper name; as, Plat. Theat. p. 169. Β οἱ Ἡρακλέες τε καὶ Θησέες, Hercules's and Theseus's, Æsch. Ag. 1439. Χρυσήδων<sup>a</sup>, but generally only in comic and the later prose writers<sup>b</sup>; as, Οἰδίποδες, Λάμαχοι. So still more frequently in Latin: *Scipiones, Lælii*.

b. Material names are often found in the plural, the plural parts which constitute the whole being considered rather than the singular whole. So Homer: κοινίαι and κοινή (always κοινή when battle or danger is signified: as, ὑπήγεν αὐτὸν ἐκ κοινῆς). Il. μ, 23 κάππεσον ἐν κοινήσι; ψάμαθοι always; Att. πυροὶ καὶ κριθαί, Plat. Legg. p. 887 γάλαξι. Eur. Alc 512 φάτνας ἴδους ἂν αἴμασιν πεφυρμένας<sup>c</sup>: ἥλιοι, rays of sun, like *soles*, &c.

c. Abstract nouns are used in the plural when they signify the sorts or cases of the abstract notion—its particular circumstances or phenomena.

a. In Homer: when the several acts, or things differing in sort, time, or circumstances, whence an abstract notion springs, are considered, rather than the abstract notion which collects and unites them into one; the singular signifies an act or state, without considering the particulars whereof it is made up; as, Il. ν, 121 κακὸν ποιήσετε μείζον τῇδε μεθμοσύνη, i. e. by this carelessness which ye shew: Il. ν, 108 μάχονται ἡγεμόνος κακότητι, by the cowardice of one: μεθμοσύνησι τε λαῶν, by the careless actions of many. Od. α, 7 αὐτῶν γὰρ σφετέρῃσιν ἀτασθαλίῃσιν ἔλυντο. Il. χ, 104 νῦν δ' ἐπεὶ ὄλεσα λαὸν ἀτασθαλίῃσιν ἐμῇσιν, by my manifold follies;—θανάτοι, *mortes*, sorts of death. Od. μ, 341. Cf. Il. β, 792 ποδωκείησιν. τ, 97 δολοφροσύνης. χ, 216 συνημοσύνας. So ὑπεροπλῖαι, ὑποθημοσύнай<sup>d</sup>. There are more abstracts in the Odyssey than the Iliad; though many of those in the former are to be taken as concrete.

β. In the Post-Homeric poets: μάνιαι, fits of madness, &c. So of feelings, thoughts, resolutions: Pindar. Pyth. III. 13 ἃ δ' ἀποφλαυρίζασάνιν (*contemnens Apollinis iram*) ἀμπλακίαισι φρενῶν<sup>e</sup>. Ibid. VIII. 91 μεγάλας ἐξ ἐλπίδος πέταται ὑποπτεροῖς ἀνορέαις, *animosis consiliis, moliminibus fortibus* (ἀνορέα, *virtus, fortitudo*): εὐνοιαί, Æsch. and orators.

γ. Prose: Hdt. VII. 158 ὑμῖν μεγάλαι ὠφελίαι τε καὶ ἐπαυρέσεις γηγόνασιν. Id. III. 40 ἐμοὶ δὲ (Polycrati) αἱ σαὶ μεγάλαι εὐτυχίαι οὐκ ἀρέσκουσιν. Ibid. 82 ἔχθεα, *inimicitiae*, στάσεις, *seditiones*, φιλίαι. Id. VI. 11 ταλαιωφρίαι, *arumnæ*. Ibid. 58 τῶν βασιλῆων οἱ θάνατοι. As, Cicero Tuscul. I. 48, 116 *claræ mortes pro patria oppetite*; so also *necessæ*. See Hdt. VI. 109 τὰ Ἀθηναίων φρονήματα, *animi*. Xen. Cyr. VIII. 8, 8 διὰ πόνων καὶ ἰδρώτων τὰ σώματα στερεοῦσθαι.—So in Isocrates we find: ἀλήθειαι, ἀργίαι, αὐθάδειαί, δυναστεῖαι, ἐνδειαί, ἐμπορίαι, ἰσηγορίαι, ἰσότητες, καίνδ-

<sup>a</sup> Bl. Gloss. Ag. 1414.

<sup>b</sup> Lobeck Ajac. 190.

<sup>c</sup> Monk. ad loc. Blom. Gloss. Choeph.

<sup>d</sup> Ellendt. Lex. Soph. ad V. Musgr.

Phœn. 1540.

<sup>e</sup> Nitzsch. Od. α, 7.

<sup>f</sup> Diss. ad loc.

<sup>g</sup> Stallb. Plat. Crito. 46. C.

τητες, καρτερίαι, μετριότητες, παιδεῖαι, πενίαι, πραότητες, σεμνότητες, φιλανθρωπῖαι, χαλεπότητες<sup>a</sup>, instances or sorts of truth, &c. Very commonly: ψύχη καὶ θάλαπη; θυμοί, *animi*<sup>b</sup>; Plato Rep. p. 471. D φόβοι. Id. Phædon. p. 66. C ερώτων δὲ καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν καὶ φόβων καὶ εἰδῶλων παντοδαπῶν καὶ φλυαρίας ἐμπλήσιν (τὸ σῶμα) ἡμᾶς πολλῆς. So σοφαί, Arist. Ran. 670 φρονήσεις, φιλοσοφαί, systems of philosophy: Plato Theæt. 172 C ἀπέχθειαι (Demosth. 127, 64.), ἀνδρίαι, deeds of valour, ὑγίειαι καὶ εὐεξίαι τῶν σωμάτων, (like *valetudines*;) So in Demosth. very often: πολλὰς ἐλπιδας ἔχω (p. 813, 2.): ἐπὶ ἐλπίσι καταλείπων p. 841, 19.—πίστεις ἔχειν ἱκανάς, *testimonia*, p. 843. princ.—ἐννοίας δοῦναι, to give marks of favour, p. 96, 25. *ubi* v. Bremi: χάριτες, favours, gifts: 103. also, βοήθειαι, διάνοιαι, καιροί, πολιτεῖαι: p. 111, 3 αἱ τοιαῦται πολιτεῖαι, where Bremi: *Plural. indicat hanc rerum civilium rationem per longum jam tempus durantem, renovatam semper, adesse igitur eam in plurali.*

Obs. 1. In Attic and sometimes in other writers the plural was used with certain abstracts which might be considered in the plurality of their parts; as, γάμοι, nuptiæ: πλοῦτοι, divitiæ: νύκτες, horæ nocturnæ<sup>c</sup>: Plat. Symp. 217 D. Od. μ, 286. Hdt. IV. 181. Sapph. p. 28. Xen. Cyr. IV. 5. 13. So ὕπνοι, Plat. θρόνοι, the royal rights, Trag.<sup>d</sup>: τάφαι, a funeral, &c<sup>e</sup>. So of many concretes, the singular is not generally used, as in poetry: δώματα, κάρηνα, στέμματα, μέγαρα, κλίμακες, λέκτρα, πύλαι and τόξα, the two last in prose; and the names of feasts and games; as, τὰ Ὀλύμπια, &c.

Obs. 2. The poets often use the plural merely to give weight to the idea<sup>f</sup>: Eur. Hec. 403 χάλα τοκεῦσιν (for μητρὶ) εἰκότως θυμουμένους. So in Lat.: parentes, liberi, filii. In the traged. to express fondness. τὰ φίλτατα, τὰ παιδεύματα &c.

Obs. 3. The Greeks use the plural both of abstracts and concretes, when the same thing is said of many persons; as, κακοὶ τὰς ψυχάς—οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων θάνατοι; but see §. 354. Obs.

## II. ADJECTIVES.

### Idea of Adjective.

§. 356. 1. Adjectives express the notion of QUALITY, and have a three-fold force.—1. *Attributive*, as τὸ κάλον ῥόδον.—2. *Possessive*, as βασιλικὸς κήπος, the king's garden; or, 3. *Predicative*, τὸ ῥόδον ἐστὶ καλόν.

2. The original force of the adjective was probably only attributive, whereby some quality is represented as immediately residing in an object. It has the substantival relations of gender, number, and case, as in its character of attributive, it is always

<sup>a</sup> Bremi Excus. VII. ad Isocr. p. 210.

<sup>b</sup> Lobeck Aj. 716.

<sup>c</sup> Blomf. Gloss. Choeph. 282. Heind. Protag. 310 C.

<sup>d</sup> Ellendt. Lex. Soph. ad V.

<sup>e</sup> Bernh. 63.

<sup>f</sup> Arist. Rhet. III. 6 εἰς ὅγκον τῆς λέξεως (ad sermonis granditatem) συμβάλλεται τὸ ἐν πολλὰ ποιεῖν.



referred to a substantive. The use of adjectives as predicates instead of verbs, seems to have arisen from certain actions or energies of any thing being considered rather as qualities than energies; as τὸ δένδρον (θάλλει, energy)—ἐστὶ θαλερόν, (quality;) thus many primitive verbs are lost, and their derivative adjectives used in their place: as καλός, αἰσχρός, ἀγαθός, κακός &c. The possessive force arose from the notion of belonging to some one being considered as a distinctive quality.

3. With adjectives are classed participles, which express the action or passion of the verb (past, present, or to come), as a quality residing in the agent or patient. Many participles have from frequent use assumed a purely adjectival meaning; as, δλόμενος—πεπνυμένος.

4. Adjectives have either a transitive, or intransitive, or passive force; as, πρακτικός, active: ἐνεργητικός, operative: τρόφιμος, nutritious: καλός, κακός, ἰάσιμος, wholesome: σεμνός, honoured, &c.

*Obs.* Some verbal adjectives in τός, which generally have a passive force, are frequently in poetry, and sometimes in prose, used transitively<sup>a</sup>; as, ὑποπτος ὃν δὴ Τρωικῆς ἀλώσεως—suspecting, Hec. 1135. Thuc. VIII. 45. So πιστός, Æsch. Prom. 953. Soph. C. C. 1031. Plat. Legg. 824. B<sup>b</sup>. ἀλόγιστος, Arist. Rhet. II. 8. 6. μεμπτός, Soph. Tlach. 446. περίρρυτος, Eur. Phœn. 209. ἀφόβητος, Soph. C. E. Rex. 885. ἄψανστος, 996. ἀμφίπληκτος, Philoct. 688.

### III. VERB.

#### Sorts of Verbs.

§. 357. 1. The verb expresses the notion of an ENERGY, ACTION, or STATE, and this action is conceived of as one of these three motions or directions in space—*whither*—*whence*—*where*.

2. The direction *whither* is expressed by those verbs, in which the action is represented as proceeding from the subject to the object of the verb; as, τύπτω τὸν παῖδα: or in which the object is represented as the effect produced by the action; as, γράφω τὴν ἐπιστολήν (verb transitive): The direction *whence*, by the verbs in which the action is represented as coming to the subject from something else; as, τύπτομαι (ὑπό) τινος: The notion of *where*, (a state) in the verbs which represent the action as neither proceeding from nor to the subject, but merely residing in it; as, ἀνθῶ, I bloom—intransitive.

<sup>a</sup> Ellendt. Lex. Soph. ad V. μεμπτός. Schæf. Hec. Pors. 1117.

<sup>b</sup> R. P. Hec. 1117. Herm. C. E. R. 192—962.

3. There are various sorts of transitive actions: among them we may remark,—*α.* the causative, which is conceived as placing its object in an intransitive state or action; as, ἐγείρω, I waken; that is, I cause this person to be awake: φαίνω, I show; I make this to be seen. But many other transitive verbs are used in this sense, on the principle of *qui facit per alium facit per se*; the person who caused the action to be done being conceived of as himself doing it. So Hdt. III. 39 ὁ Ἀμασις ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε πάντας. (See also §. 362. 6.)—*β.* transmissive. When the effect of the action is to transfer an immediate object to a more remote one, both of which are in some degree affected by the action; as, δίδωμι ταῦτά σοι.

4. Intransitive verbs either express the state, as ἀνθέω, I bloom; or the motion of the subject, as ἔρχομαι, I am coming.

5. When the agent and patient of the verb is one and the same person, so that the action proceeds from and returns upon the subject,—as, τύπτεσθαι, to beat oneself: ἀπωθεῖσθαι, to repulse from yourself: κομίσεσθαι, to acquire for yourself,—this is called the reflexive, or middle sense, (middle verb.) Many verbs of the middle form, by a modification of their sense, whereby their reflexive notion, though implied, is lost, have assumed an intransitive force; as, βουλεύομαι, I deliberate: and some even a transitive; as, σοφίζομαί σε, I deceive you; properly, I make myself wise: and in some, of which the active form is obsolete, all trace of the reflexive sense is lost; as, μαίνομαι, I rage: ἡδομαι, I am pleased: (deponents.)

6. When the reflexive action is directed from two or more subjects to one another, it is called reciprocal; as, τύπτονται, they beat one another: διακελεύονται, they exhort one another.

7. Hence arises the following division of verbs:—

1. Transitive Verbs.
2. Reflexive Transitive Verbs.
3. Reciprocal Transitive Verbs.
4. Intransitive Verbs.
5. Reflexive Intransitive Verbs.
6. Passive Verbs.

8. For the expression of these different notions, the Greek language has, properly speaking, only two forms: the Active *ἐγώ* the transitive proper, and for many intransitive notions.; and the Middle, for the reflexive, reciprocal, and the rest of the intransitives. The Passive action is conceived of as reflexive, (as the action ends in the subject,) and hence is expressed by the middle

form, except in the future and aorist tenses which have peculiar passive forms.

*Remarks on the Active, Middle and Passive Verbs.*

A. ACTIVE.

§. 358. 1. The primary power of the verb was probably intransitive; and the form in *μαι* was probably the original form of the oldest verbs, expressing a state; but as a state may be conceived of as affecting others, the intransitive notion readily became transitive without any change in the word.

2. But the necessity of some distinction becoming evident as the language progressed, separate forms soon arose for the expression of each: the active (*μι*) for the transitive, the middle (*μαι*) for the passive and reflexive notions. This difference of sense is clear in the undoubtedly primary form in *μι*, as except *εἰμί*, sum, and *εἶμι*, eo, no verb in *μι* has a purely intransitive force—for *ἄημι*, I blow, act. and neut. see Index to Vol. I.) The later active form in *ω* so little retained the proper transitive force of the older form in *μι*, that we find as many verbs in *ω* intransitive as transitive; as, *θάλλειν*, *ἀνθεῖν*, *χαίρειν* &c.: from transitive verbs in *ω* new reflexive notions were formed in the middle form *μαι*.

3. From this indefiniteness the following usages arose in the active voice.

*Verbs Intransitive used as Transitive or Passive—or Transitive as Intransitive.*

§. 359. 1. For the acc. after verbs intransitive, as *βαίνειν πόδα*, see *Accus. case*.

2. The state in which a person is represented by an intransitive verb, as *ἐλεεῖν*, to be in a state of pity, may be conceived of as directed towards an object, as *ἐλεεῖν τινα*, to pity some one, and thus have a partly transitive force; and in the construction of a sentence, when an intransitive action is considered as transitive, an equivalent transitive notion is substituted for the intransitive; as, *ἐξίέναι* (= *λείπειν*) *τὴν γῆν*, to leave the land.

3. Intransitive verbs are used as passive, when they are combined with words, generally *ὑπό* or *πρός* with gen., which represent the state or motion of the subject as caused by some one else; as, *ἐκπίπτειν ὑπό τινος*, *expelli ab aliquo*: Hdt. III. 65 *οὗτος μὲν ἀνοσίῳ μόρῳ τετελεύτηκε ὑπὸ τῶν ἑωυτοῦ οἰκητῶν αὐτῶν*: Id. VI. 92 *ἐτελεύτησαν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων*, *interfecti sunt*: 106 *πόλιν δουλοσύνη περιπεσοῦσαν πρὸς ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων*: VII. 18 *μεγάλα πεσόντα (eversa) πρήγματα ὑπὸ ἡσσόνων*. Very often *φεύγειν ὑπό τινος*, *fugari ab aliquo*, or in a legal sense, *accusatum esse ab aliquo*; II. σ, 149 *Ἀχαιοὶ ὑφ' Ἑκτορος ἀνδροφόνου φεύγοντες*: Plat. Apol. p. 12. G *μήπως ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Μελέτη τοῦ τοσαύτας δίκας φύγοιμι!* Ibid. p. 35. D *ἀσεβείας φεύγειν ὑπό τινος*: Xen. Hell. IV. 1, 32 *διακείσθαι ὑπό τινος*: Plat. Apol. p. 30. E *ἐὰν γάρ με ἀποκτείνῃτε, οὐ βᾶδιως ἄλλον τοιοῦτον εὑρήσετε—προσκειμένον τῇ πόλει ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ* (*urbi praepositum a deo*): *ὀφλεῖν ὑπό τινος*, to be condemned, Plat. Apol. p. 39. B.: Demosth. p. 49, 33 *ὁ τοῦτων καταστὰς ὑφ' ὑμῶν βουλευσεται*. So, *πάσχειν ὑπό τινος*, *affici ab aliquo*.

4. Many transitive verbs, especially such as express motion, are used intransitively. This usage extends from Homer downwards, and is found in other languages. So German: *ziehen, brechen, schmelzen*.—French: *décliner, changer, sortir*.—Latin: *vertere, mutare, declinare*.—English: *to move, turn, &c.* The common explanation of this has been to supply the personal pronoun, or some substantive; but this is both unfounded and unnecessary.

§. 360. The following Verbs commonly transitive are sometimes used as intransitive <sup>a</sup>.

*The Verbs marked † are of frequent occurrence.*

*\* occur only in Poetry.*

- ἄγειν*, to move, Xen. Anab. IV. 2, 15, and compounds,  
*ἀνάγειν*, to move back, Id. Cyr. I. 4, 24: to put out to sea, Hdt. VIII. 76<sup>b</sup>.  
*διάγειν*, *perstare*.  
*αἶρειν*, compounds of,  
*ἀνταίρειν*, Demosth. p. 23, 20. 66, 5, to oppose.  
*ἀπαίρειν*, Hdt. VI. 99, to sail away.  
*ἀνακαλύπτειν*, to be uncovered, Eurip. Orest. 288.  
*ἀνακοντίζειν*, to shoot forth, Od. ε, 113.  
*ἀναλαμβάνειν*, *refici*, Plat. Rep. 467.  
*ἀνοίγειν*, to stand out to sea, Xen. Hell. I. 1. *ὡς ἕκαστοι ἤνοιγον*.  
*ἀπαλλάττειν*, to depart, Hdt. I. 16.  
*ἀφανίζειν*, to disappear, Xen. Cyr. Exp. III. 4. 9.  
\* *βάλλειν*, Il. λ, 722. Æsch. Agam. 1172. and compounds,  
† *διαβάλλειν*, to cross over, Hdt. VI. 44<sup>c</sup>.  
† *εἰσβάλλειν* and *ἐμβάλλειν*, to invade.  
*ἐκβάλλειν*, to spring forth.  
*ἐπιβάλλειν*, to fall to the share of, Hdt. IV. 115. St. Luke xv. 12.  
† *μεταβάλλειν*, to change.  
*περιβάλλειν*, to sail round, to double, Hdt. VI. 44. Thuc. VIII. 95.  
† *προσβάλλειν*, to fall on.  
† *συμβάλλειν*, to engage.  
† *ὑπερβάλλειν*, to surpass.  
*δηλοῖ*, *patet*, Hdt. IX. 68.  
*διατριβεῖν*, *versari, colloqui*, Plat. Demosth. 93.
- διέδεξε* (*δείκνυμι*), Hdt. II. 134. III. 32, &c.  
*διδόναί*, to yield, Eurip. Phœn. 21<sup>d</sup>.  
† *ἐκδιδόναί*, to flow into, empty itself (of a river), Hdt. III. 9. VI. 76.  
*ἐπιδιδόναί*, *proficere*, Hdt. II. 13.  
*ἀνταποδιδόναί*, *respondere*, Plat. Phæd. 72. A. B.  
\* *ἐγείρειν*, to rouse yourself, Eurip. Iph. A. 624.  
† *ἐλαύνειν*, to go, Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 20.  
† *προσελαύνειν*, *adequitate*, Id.  
*διελαύνειν*, to pass through, Hdt. III. 86.  
*ἐπελαύνειν*, to advance against.  
\* *ἐνυπλήττειν*, to rush into, Il. μ, 72.  
*ἐπείγειν*, to hasten, Eurip. Heracl. 732. Orest. 799.  
† *ἔχειν*, to be, (that which a person has, often constituting his state, *σχῆμα*; so Lat. *habitus*;) Hdt. III. 82: with adverbs *εὖ, καλῶς, κακῶς*, &c. *bene, male habere*: and adjectives, Eurip. Med. 550: also more rarely, to come to land, Hdt. VI. 92: *domi se tenere*, Id. VI. 39.  
*ἀντέχειν*, *resistere*, Hdt.  
*ἐξέχειν*, to rise, (of the sun.)  
*ἐπέχειν*, *se sustinere, expectare*, Hdt. VI. 102: *in mente habere*, Hdt. VI. 96.  
*κατέχειν*, *se retinere*; also, to come to land.  
*παρέχειν*, as *τῇ μουσικῇ, musica se dare*, Plat. Rep. 411. A.  
*παρέχει μοι, licet mihi*, Hdt. III. 142.

<sup>a</sup> Monk. Alc. 922. Herm. CE. R. 153. Bos. *ἐαυτοῦ*.

<sup>b</sup> Schweig. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Valck. Hdt. 114. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Valck. ad loc. Diatrib. p. 233.

*προέχειν*, *præstare*, Hdt. III. 142.  
 Demosth. 10.  
*προσέχειν*, *attendere*, *appellere*, Hdt.  
 III. 48—and perhaps also *μετέ-  
 χειν*, to cling to, Thuc. II. 15.  
*θαρσύνειν*, to be of good cheer,  
 Soph. El. 917.  
*ιέναι*, to leave off, Il. τ, 402, &c.  
 and compounds <sup>a</sup>,  
*ἐξίέναι*, to empty themselves, (of  
 rivers,) Hdt VI. 20.  
*ἀνιέναι*, to remit.  
*ἐφίέναι ἰσχυρῶ ἑλῶντι*, *indulgere*,  
 Plat. Rep. 388. E <sup>b</sup>.  
*κατορθοῦν*, to succeed, Demosth. 23.  
*κεύθειν*, to be covered, Soph. CE. R.  
 967.  
*κλίνειν*, to bend towards, and com-  
 pounds, like *declinare*,  
*ἐπικλίνω*, to bend towards, De-  
 mosth. 30.  
*ἀποκλίνω*, to turn to, Id. 13.  
 \* *κρύπτειν*, to lie hid, Soph. El. 826.  
 Eurip. Phœn. 1117.  
 \* *κυκλοῦν*, revolve, Soph. El. 1365.  
 Trach. 130.  
*μίσγειν*, *μυγνύναι*, compounds of,  
*συμμίσγειν*, *commisceri*.  
*προσμυγνύναι*, to come to blows:  
 but more often in the historians  
*appropinquare*, Hdt. VI. 95.  
*λείπειν*, compounds of,  
*ἀπολιπεῖν*, to be behind, Hdt. VII.  
 221. Thuc. III. 10. Plat.  
 Phæd. 78. B.  
*ἐλλείπειν*, *officio suo deesse*, Demosth.  
 27. 30. Hdt. III. 25, to fail.  
*νικᾶν*, to prevail, Hdt. VI. 109, &c.  
*ἐνυπτείνειν*, to tend towards, Eurip.  
 Hec. 190.  
*οικεῖν*, *habitari*, ἡ πόλις οἰκεῖ, Plat.  
 Rep. 462. D. 543. A: to live  
 (without any case,) Hdt. III. 99.  
 \* *παίειν* <sup>c</sup>, to dash against, Æsch.

Prom. Vinct. 855: so *ξυμπαίειν*,  
 Eur. Hec. 118: *εἰσπαίειν*, Eur.  
 Rhes. 560. Soph. CE. R. 1252.  
 — *ἐπεισπαίειν*, Aristoph. Plut.  
 806.  
 \* *πάλλειν*, to shake, quake, Eur. El.  
 435. Soph. CE. R. 153.  
 \* *παύειν*, to cease, in Imper. Od. δ,  
 659. Eur. Helen. 1336. Ari-  
 stoph. Ran. 530. So Plato.  
*καταπαύσας*, Eur. Hec. 917.  
*ἀπόπαυε*, Od. α, 340.  
*ποιεῖν*, to make for, Thuc. II. 8.  
 IV. 12.  
 † *πράττειν*, with adverbs *εὖ*, *κακῶς*,  
 or neuter adj. *κακὰ*, &c.  
 † *πταίειν*, to stumble, Demosth. 23.  
*προσπταίειν*, to be shipwrecked,  
 Hdt. VI. 95.  
 \* *σπέρχειν*, to be excited, Il. ν, 334.  
*στρέφειν*, and its compounds gene-  
 rally.  
*συνάπτειν*, *manus conserere*.  
*συναρμόζειν*, to suit  
*σφακελίζειν*, *carie corrodi*, Hdt. III.  
 66.  
 \* *τελεῖν*, to be completed, Æsch. P.  
 V. 223. Soph. El. 1419.  
 † *τελευτᾶν*, to die.  
*τήκειν*, to pine, Soph. Elect. 124.  
 † *τρέπειν*, like *vertere*.  
 † *ἐπιτρέπειν*, *se permittere*, Hdt. III.  
 81. Demosth. 92.  
*ὑποκίπτειν*, *succumbere*, Hdt. VI. 96,  
 &c.  
 † *φαίνειν*, *splendere*, Theocr. II. 11.  
*φέρειν* <sup>d</sup>, compounds of,  
 † *διαφέρειν*, *differre*.  
*ὑπερφέρειν πλούτῳ*, Xen. Rep. Lac.  
 XV. 3. Thuc. I. 81.  
 \* *φύειν*, to grow, Theocr. IV. 24.  
 † *χαλᾶν* <sup>e</sup>, to yield, Eur. Hec. 403.  
 So also we must explain *ἄγε*,  
*ἄγε δὴ*, *πρόσαγε*, *φέρε δὴ*, *ἔχε δὴ*.

*Obs. 1.* It is very important to remember the neuter usages of these verbs, especially of *ἔχω* and its compounds, as the interpretation of a great many passages depends upon this sense.

*Obs. 2.* In poetry sometimes the same word is used, even in the same

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck. AJ. 248.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Protæg. 336. A.

<sup>c</sup> Pflugk. Hec. 118.

<sup>d</sup> Herm. CE. C. 1691.

<sup>e</sup> Pflugk. Hec. 403.

passage, both transitively and intransitively; as, Hesiod. Opp. 5 ῥέα μὲν γὰρ βριάει (causes to swell), ῥέα δὲ βριάοντα (swelling) χαλέπτει: Anacreont. XL. extr. εἰ τὸ κέντρον πονεῖ τὸ τῆς μελίσης, πόσον δοκεῖς πονοῦσιν, "Ερωσ, ὅσους σὺ βάλλεις.

*Obs.* 3. Sometimes a double verbal notion, which naturally would be expressed by two verbal forms, is expressed by a verb and a substantive; so ἐξῆρχες λόγοις ἐμέ, instead of ἐξῆρχες λέγων ἐμέ, Soph. Elect. 556: θεραπεύμασιν ἐμόχθει, Phoen. 1549=ἐμόχθει θεραπεύων: φυλακὰν κατασχέιν, Æsch. Ag. 236=φυλάσσω κατασχέιν: τάκεις οἰμωγὰν Ἀγαμέμνονα, Soph. El. 124=τάκεις οἰμώζουσα <sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* 4. Another form of expressing a verbal notion is by the verb εἶναι, and an adjective cognate to the verb by which the verbal notion would properly be expressed; as, Plato Charm. 117 ἐξάρνω εἶναι=ἀρνεῖσθαι: Plato Alcib. 83 ἀνηκοον εἶναι=ἀνηκουστεῖν.

### *Remarks on the Tempora secunda.*

§. 361. The Greek language has two forms for some tenses, which are distinguished in grammar as primary and secondary tenses: the secondary tenses are the older forms, and in many verbs retain the original intransitive notion, while the stronger notion of the transitive was signified by an augmented form, and so in fact we find many verbs, of which the Aor. I. and the Pft. I. are transitive, the Aor. II. and Pft. II. intransitive. So there is a similar distinction between the Aor. I. and II. Midd., and Aor. I. and II. Passive, as we shall see below.

#### B. MIDDLE VOICE.

§. 362. The middle voice has a twofold function; 1. it expresses the reflexive and reciprocal, 2. some parts of the passive, notion.

##### *a. As Reflexive.*

1. The essential sense which runs throughout the middle reflexive verb, is Self—the action of the verb has immediate reference to self. This is the proper generic notion of all middle verbs; and the particular sense of each middle verb must be determined by discovering the relation in which this notion of self stands to the notion of the verb.

2. There are four relations in which this notion of self may stand to the verb:—1. Genitive.—2. Dative.—3. Accusative.—4. Adjectival.

1. The "self" stands to the notion of the verb as Genitive:—

As, ἀπώσας, having pushed away: ἀπωσάμενος, having pushed from one-self, or repulsed: ἀποπέμπομαι, to send away from myself: ἀποσεισασθαι, to shake off, *depellere*. So ἀμύνεσθαι, (though this is rather for myself, than from myself, as in the active voice it prefers the dative to the geni-

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Elect. 122.

tive): *παρέχεσθαι*, to furnish from one's own means—*οἱ μὲν γὰρ νέας παρέχοντο*, but *τοῖσι δὲ προσετέτακτο—νέας παρέχειν*. So *παρέχεσθαι ὁδὸν*—*ἔργα*: *τὸ φρέαρ τριφασίας παρέχεται ἰδέας*, from itself: *ἐκδύεσθαι*, to take off from oneself: *ἀποθέσθαι*, to put away from oneself: *ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι*, to declare from oneself, to promise: *ἐκποιεῖσθαι υἱόν*, to put away his son.

## 2. The "self" stands to the notion of the verb as the Dative:—

(Generally the Dat. Com. vel Incom.)—as, *παρασκευάζεσθαι τι, sibi parare*: *αἰρεῖσθαι τι, sibi sumere*, to choose: *ἀφαιρεῖσθαι*, to take away for oneself: *αἶρεσθαι*, to take on, or for oneself: *αἶρειν*, to take up, to lay on another: *αἰτεῖσθαι, sibi expetere*: *πράττεσθαι χρήματα, pecuniam sibi*: *κτᾶσθαι, sibi comparare*: *μισθοῦσθαι*, to hire for oneself, *conduco*: *μισθοῦν*, to hire out: *ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα, ducere sibi uxorem*, to marry: *βουλεύω (σοι)*, I advise: *βουλεύομαι*, I advise myself, deliberate. So *ἐνδύεσθαι*, to put on oneself: *λείπεσθαι μνημόσυνα*, to leave memorials for oneself: *συλλέγεσθαι*; *τιμωρεῖν τινι*, to help a person: *τιμωρεῖσθαι*, to help myself. So *ἀμύνεσθαι*; *αἰτεῖσθαι* and *παρατεῖσθαι*, for myself: *προσποιεῖσθαι sibi subjiicere*: *δανείσασθαι* and *χρήσασθαι*, to borrow: *θέσθαι* and *παραθέσθαι*, *μεταπέμψασθαι*; *φέρεισθαι τὰ δευτεράα*, to carry off for oneself the second prize: *καταστρέφεισθαι, sibi subvertere*, to reduce, so *καταδουλοῦσθαι*; *τίθειμαι*, I take to myself—adopt: *τιθέμενος βάσιν*, Eur. Hec. So *κληρώσασθαι*. So *θεῖναι νόμους*, to make laws for others: *θέσθαι νόμ.*, to make laws by which oneself is bound. So also *γράφειν* and *γράφεσθαι νόμους*<sup>a</sup>; Xen. M. S. IV. 4, 19 *ἔχεις ἂν οὖν εἰπεῖν, ὅτι οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὺς (τοὺς ἀγράφους νόμους) ἔθεντο*;—*Ἐγὼ μὲν θεοὺς οἶμαι τοὺς νόμους τούτους τοῖς ἀνθρώποις θεῖναι*: Id. Œcon. IX. 14 *ἐν ταῖς εὐνομουμέναις πόλεσιν οὐκ ἀρκεῖν δοκεῖ τοῖς πολίταις, ἣν νόμους κυλοῦς γράψωνται*.

*Obs.* 1. Hence there is a difference between the active and middle sense of some verbs: the latter signifying that the action of the verb was done for one's own benefit, (Dat. Comm.) and thence signifying the corresponding contrary to the active voice, as, *λῦσαι*, to set free; *λύσασθαι*, to ransom: *χρῆσαι*, to lend or give an oracle; *-ασθαι*, to borrow or consult an oracle: so *δανείσαι*, *-ασθαι*: *τίσαι*, to pay; *τίσασθαι*, to punish: the active signifying the giver, the middle the receiver<sup>b</sup>; this may arise from the *receptive notion* proper to the middle verb.

## 3. The "self" stands to the verb as the Accusative.

*ἐπιτιθέναι*, to place on; *-εσθαι*, to place oneself on, to attack: *χράω*, I give or apply; *χράομαι*, I apply myself to: *τρέπω*, I turn; *τρέπομαι*, I turn myself: Od. α., 422 *οἱ δ' εἰς ὄρησιν—τρέψάμενοι τέρποντο* : *λούω*, I wash; *λούομαι*, I wash myself = I bathe: *ἐπαίρω*, I raise; *ἐπαίρομαι*, I raise myself: *ἀπέχω*, I keep off; *ἀπέχομαι*, I keep myself off = I abstain. Hdt. VI. 67 *καλυψάμενος ἦτε ἐκ τοῦ θέητρον*, covering himself: *ἀπάγξει τινά*, to throttle, hang; *ἀπάγξασθαι*, to throttle, hang oneself: *τύπτομαι*, *κόπτομαι*, I beat myself: *τήκειν*, to melt, to melt away; *τήκεσθαι*, to melt oneself away, *contabescere* = to pine: *ἐγγυᾶσθαι*, to pledge oneself: *ἐπιβάλεσθαι τινι*, to lay oneself on something, to attack. So *κείρεσθαι*, *στεφανοῦσθαι*, &c.: and *ἀναμνήσασθαι*, to remind oneself, *recordari* = to remember: *λανθάνειν*, to escape another person's notice; *λανθάνεσθαι*, to forget: *φυλάξασθαι*, to guard oneself = to beware: *φοβείσθαι*, (*φοβεῖν*, *terrere* :) *παύεσθαι*, to cease, (*παύω τινά τινος*, *avocare ab* :) *στέλλεσθαι*, *proficisci*, (*στέλλειν*, *mittere* :) *πλάζεσθαι*, to wander, (*πλάζειν*, to make to wander :) *περάουσθαι*

<sup>a</sup> Valck. Amm. p. 136. Kuster. Verb. Med. 58.

<sup>b</sup> Kuster. de Verb. Med. p. 61.

(ποταμόν), to pass over, (περαιούν τινα ποταμόν, *trajicere* :) φαίνεσθαι, to show oneself=appear, (φαίνειν, to show :) ἔλπεσθαι, to hope, (ἐλπῶ, to make to hope :) ἵστασθαι, to place oneself=to stand, (ιστάναι, to place :) πήγνυσθαι, to congeal, (πηγνύναι, to fix :) γεύεσθαι, to taste, (γεύω, to make to taste :) πορεύεσθαι, to pass on, *profiscisci*, (πορεύειν τινά, to pass a person on :) ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, to remove oneself=to depart, (ἀπαλλάσσω τινά, to remove some one else :) ἐπείγεσθαι, to press on oneself=to hasten, (ἐπείγειν τινά, to press on some one :) εὐχαίεσθαι, to feed oneself=to banquet, (εὐχαίειν τινά, to feed any one :) κοιμᾶσθαι, to lull oneself to sleep=to go to sleep, (κοιμᾶν τινά, *consopire*.) ἀγάλλεσθαι, to adorn oneself, to plume oneself, (ἀγάλλειν, *ornare*.) ὀρέγεσθαι τινος, to stretch oneself at=to aim at a thing, (ὀρέγειν, to extend :) σκοπεῖσθαι, to look at oneself=consider, (σκοπέω, to look at :) and so in many verbs in ὦω; δηλώω, I show: δηλόομαι, I show myself.

Obs. 2. It will be seen from these instances, that in compound middle verbs the relation in which self stands to the verb is frequently determined by the preposition.

#### 4. The "self" stands to the verb as a pronominal Adjective.

ὀνομάζεσθαι παῖδα, to call a person his son<sup>a</sup>: κείρεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν: νίπτεσθαι τοὺς πόδας, to wash one's own feet, (νίπτειν τοὺς πόδας, to wash another's feet:) τύπτεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, to beat one's own head: Π. ε, 97 ἐπιταίνετο κάμπυλα τόξα: Od. α, 262 ὄφρα οἱ εἴη ἰοῦς χρίεσθαι χαλκήρεας: Demosth. p. 836, 3 Δημοχάρης—οὐκ ἀποκέκρυνται τὴν οὐσίαν: Id. p. 101, 46 ταύτην βανθυμίαν ἀποθέσθαι:—ἐγκαλύψασθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν (*suam caput*: ἐγκαλύπτειν, *alius* c.): περιρῆξασθαι χιτῶνα (*suam vestem*: περιρῆξαι, *alius* v.): θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα.

Obs. 3. Verbs which have the self in the acc. relation, if they are followed by a substantive in the acc., transfer it to the subst. as a pronominal adjct.; as, τύπτομαι, I beat myself; τύπτομαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, I beat my head: λούομαι, I wash; ἐλούσατο χροά (Eur. Alc. 160), she washed her body.

#### 5. Some middle verbs have the self in more than one of these relations, in which case their sense generally differs accordingly:

αἵρεσθαι, acc. I raise myself: αἵρεσθαι, dat. I take in or for myself<sup>b</sup>.

Or, the idea is the same, though the several parts of it stand in a different relation:—

τίθεμαι, I apply myself (acc.) to=I adopt; τίθεμαι, I apply to myself (dat.)=I adopt; see Hec. 1059, 1074: μεθίσθαι, to remove myself from, followed by gen.; μεθίσθαι, to remove from myself<sup>c</sup>, followed by acc. So Eur. Med. 734 ἄγονσιν οὐ μεθεῖ' ἂν ἐκ γαίας ἐμέ. So Alc. 1111 οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην σοῖς γυναῖκα προσπόλοις, Mss. which editors have altered into μεθείην: Cf. Soph. Elect. 1277 τῶν σῶν προσώπων ἡδονὰν μεθίσθαι: Phoen. 529, where Mss. ἐκείνο, edd. ἐκείνου.

Obs. 4. It was laid down by Dawes, and adopted by almost all commentators, except Hermann and Pflugk, that μεθίσθαι is always followed by a genitive, and to suit that dictum all the passages in which the acc. follows have been altered. It is true μεθίσθαι generally has a gen., but in the

<sup>a</sup> Herm. CE. R. 1014.

<sup>b</sup> Kuster. Verb. Med. 16.

<sup>c</sup> Pflugk. Eur. Alc. 1111. Herm. Electr. 1269. R. P. 734 Dawes Misc. Crit. 238. Elm. Med. 712. Valck. Phoen. 522.



passages above it will be seen (esp. in Med. 734) that the notion of dismissing from oneself is the one required by the sense.

6. The principle laid down (357. 3.), that the person who causes or allows an action to be done, is often conceived and spoken of as if he did it himself, is very frequently applied to middle verbs, with the additional notion of it being done for his especial benefit, so that the subject of the verb has a peculiar personal interest and anxiety therein.

So *κείρασθαι*<sup>a</sup>, *ἀνακρίνασθαι*, *διδάσασθαι*, *βιάσασθαι* &c. i. e. *curo* or *permitto*, *ut quis me κείρει* &c. So *γήμασθαι*, to give in marriage, *πρεσβεύομαι*, *curo*, *ut quis in meis* or *mihī* *πρεσβεύῃ*, *κηρυκεύομαι*, *ταγεύεσθαι* *τινα*, *ἄρχομαι* *τινος*, *curo*, *ut quid* (*ἄρχῃ*) *primū sit* :—*διδάσασθαι* *παῖδας*, to send to be taught (*διδάσκειν*, to teach); as, Eur. Med. 295 *παῖδας περισσῶς ἐκδιδάσκεσθαι σοφούς*<sup>b</sup> : *παραγράφεσθαι νόμους*, *curare*, *ut leges excerpantur* : *ἀρέσασθαι* *τινα*, *curare*, *ut quis placetur* : Hdt. III. 88 *τύπον (monumentum) ποιήσάμενος* *λίθινον ἔστησε*, having caused to be made: so I. 31 *Ἀργεῖοι σφέων εἰκόνας ποιησάμενοι ἀνέθεσαν ἐς Δελφοῦς* : *γράφεσθαι* *τινα*, properly, to cause the name of the accused to be entered in the accuser's name before the judge, *nomen differre*, hence to accuse : Hdt. VII. 101 *παρέπλεε*—*ἀπογραφόμενος* (sc. *νέας*), *naves consignari jubens* (100 *ἀπέργραφον* *οἱ γραμματισταί*).

*Obs.* 5. This sense of causing to be done is generally represented as arising from the power of the middle verb, but we see, both in the Greek and other languages, that it is merely a form of expression, (see §. 357. 3.) and applied no less to active than to middle verbs, and therefore cannot be said to arise from the middle verb; though the middle verb somewhat heightens the notion of personal interest in the action.

7. The self generally stands in the same relation to the middle as any other object would to the active verb: or it may be discovered from the context. If the case following the middle verb is in the genitive or dative, as *ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις*, the self must be in the acc.; if the case is acc., then the self must be in the genitive or dative, as *ἀπωθοῦμαι τοὺς πολεμίους*, I drive away the enemy from myself, *ἀπωθέω ἀπὸ τοῦδε*; *ἀμύνομαι τοῦσδε*, I repel these for my own advantage, *ἀμύνω τόδε σοι*, I drive this away for your advantage.

8. Some middle verbs have assumed a new transitive notion, deduced from or implied in the reflexive notion;

As, *σοφίζομαι*, I make myself cunning—I deceive: *χράομαι*, I use: *ἐγγυᾶσθαι*, to bail some one: *ἀφαιρεῖσθαι*, to deprive: *τίσασθαι*, to punish: *ἐπίστασθαι*, to know: *ἀγάλλω*, I adorn; *ἀγάλλομαι*, I adorn, plume myself, am proud of: *λανθάνεσθαι*, to forget.—(See also 3.)

*Obs.* 6. When the self stands in the relation of acc. the middle verb is generally intrans.; when as gen. or dat. the verb is generally transitive, or has some transitive force; as, *λούομαι*, I wash myself, acc.: *ἀμύνομαι*, I repel for myself=repulse.

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck Phryn. 319.

<sup>b</sup> Elm. Med. 290. Ruhnk. Tim. 71.

9. *Deponents*.—Many verbs exist only in the middle voice; and though we cannot discern the exact relation in which the self stands to the active notion of the verb, as the active form is no longer in existence, yet they mostly express notions in which self is very nearly interested: such as δέχομαι, ἡγέομαι, ἥδομαι, μαίνομαι, αἰσθάνομαι, γίγνομαι (*gigno*, Lat.), μάχομαι, ἀσπάζομαι. See vol. i. 216. They are divided as to their sense into middle deponents, such as μαίνομαι, and passive, such as γίγνομαι, I am born.

*Remarks on the reflexive force of the Middle Verb.*

363. 1. The reflexive sense of the middle is often so weak that it is scarcely discernible by us. It frequently consists in the notion of doing an action in which we are especially interested, for our own good or harm (self as *dativum commodi*), which we do not usually express; as, ῥηξάμενοι φάλαγγας, for their advantage: ποιησάμενος τὰς νῆας, making for himself a navy.

2. Hence sometimes the personal pronoun is used with the middle verb; as, Soph. Œ. R. 1143 ἐμαυτῷ θρεψαίμην: Eur. Hel. 1306 τρύχου σὺ σαυτήν. So Theoc. τί τὸ (for σὲ) τάκεαι: Æschines ὑποκηρυζάμενοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν οἰκίας: Plat. Protag. p. 349 σὺν ἀναφανδὸν σεαυτὸν ὑποκηρυζάμενος.

3. The use of the reflexive or non-reflexive form often depends directly on the notion in the speaker's mind (*ex animo loquentis*, see 378). So, for example, φέρειν and πορίζειν are not unfrequently used where the middle would be rather expected, the speaker not regarding the action in its reflexive relation to the subject. So Pindar, Ol. VIII. 64 ἐξ ἱερῶν αἰθλῶν—ποθεινοτάταν δόξαν φέρειν. So also μισθὸν φέρειν, *mercedem accipere*, as well as μ. φέρεσθαι: Xen. M. S. III. 14, 1 ὄψον φέρειν (φέρεσθαι): Plat. Rep. p. 468. C τὰριστέα φέρειν: Æsch. Pers. 197 πέπλους ῥήγνυσιν ἀμφὶ σώματι, on his body: Hdt. V. 40 ἐσάγειν γυναῖκα. And again, the middle form is sometimes used, from the reflexive character of the notion in the speaker's thoughts. So later writers used διακοινέσθαι, ὑπηρετέσθαι (where the earlier writers used the active), to express the reciprocal notion which they conceived to exist in these verbs. Sometimes the middle is used only for rhetorical effect, as Plat. Protag. 324. C τιμωροῦνται καὶ κολάζονται<sup>a</sup>.

4. The middle notion is sometimes expressed by the active verb and personal pronoun, as Demosth. p. 22 δύναμιν κατεσκέυασεν ἑαυτῷ. With some verbs this is always the case, as ἀπέκτεινεν ἑαυτόν, not ἀποκτείνεσθαι, ἐπαινεῖν ἑαυτόν, ἀπέσφαξεν ἑαυτόν. Those middle forms, which in other verbs are used both in a passive and middle sense, are in these verbs of course only used passively: ἐπαινέσθαι, to be praised, &c.

5. In the Homeric and post-Homeric dialect, there occur many intransitive verbs, especially those which express a perception of the mind or the senses, either in the middle voice only, or in the middle as well as the active; while the later writers used the form in ω; which confirms the notion that the middle form was originally the proper expression of intransitive and reflexive notions. And when the later form in ω arose, it followed that many intransitive verbs were used in both forms, without any difference of sense; as, Il. δ. 331 ἀκούετο λαὸς αὐτῆς: 343

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

ἀκουάζεσθαι: δρᾶσθαι Homer and other poets: II. ο, 600 ἰδέσθαι: Soph. Trach. 103 ποθομένην φρονί: Phil. 852 αὐδάμαι: II. ο, 622 λαμπόμενος πυρὶ πάντοθεν: φλέγεσθαι and φλέγειν, μέλεισθαι and μελεῖν, γηρύεσθαι and γηρύειν, γοάεσθαι and γοᾶν. So we may account for many verbs having some tenses in the middle form, especially the future, as ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι (see 218); they almost all express an action of the mind or senses. So also πεφνυμένον εἶναι for πεφνευμένοι. So κεχάρημαι Aristoph. for κεχάρηκα: κεκλαυμένος Æsch. and Soph.: ἐπιδεδράμημαι Xenoph. Œcon. XVI. for δεδράμηκα, &c. The more limited usage of prose generally adopted but one or the other of such forms, or used both with a difference of meaning. Some are found, however, with both forms, without any such difference, even in Attic prose; as, καλλιερέω -ομαι, εὐδοκιμέω -ομαι, στρατοπεδεύω -ομαι.

6. From this intransitive reflexive force of the middle a great difference of meaning arises between the active and middle sense of some verbs; a secondary sense having been adopted from the reflexive. The active form signifies an action as objective, that is, without any reference to the subject: the middle expresses the same action as subjective, that is, with especial reference to the mind of the subject; as, σκοπεῖν, to look at; σκοπεῖσθαι, to look mentally, to consider: τίθεσθαι, to place before one's mind = to think<sup>a</sup>: λανθάνω, I escape notice; λανθάνομαι, I escape my own notice = forget: θύειν, to sacrifice; θύεσθαι, to sacrifice with some particular object, for oneself: Xen. Anab. VII. 1. 40 ὁ Κοιρατάδης—εἰστίηκε παρὰ βωμόν ἐστεφανωμένος ὡς θύσων, but of Clearchus ἔνuche γὰρ θύόμενος. So θηρᾶν, θηρᾶσθαι.—διοικεῖν, of external arrangement; διοικεῖσθαι, of mental: ποιεῖν λόγον, to write a speech; ποιεῖσθαι λόγον, to deliver a speech, harangue. So ποιεῖσθαι ὄργην.—σπένδειν, to pour out a libation; σπένδεσθαι, to make a truce: ὀρίξειν, to bound; one's mind: πειρᾶν χωρίον, to attack a position; πειρᾶσθαι τυνός, to experience any thing mentally: προτείνειν, of bodily actions; προτείνεισθαι (mental), to offer: Hdt. IX. 34 προτείνετο οἱ μισθόν ὀρίζεσθαι, to define: σταθμᾶν, to weigh; σταθμᾶσθαι, to weigh any thing in. And this distinction is very marked in those verbs in εὖω, which in the active have merely an intransitive sense of being in a state, while the middle signifies to act the part of such a character—to live in such a state; as, βλακεῖν, I am idle; βλακεύομαι, I behave idly: πονηρέω, I am wicked, πονηρεύομαι, I behave wickedly: πολιτεύω, I am a burgher; πολιτεύομαι, I live as a burgher. So in Xen. στρατεύω, I undertake an expedition, of a general or state; -ομαι, I am engaged in an expedition, as a soldier<sup>b</sup>. And as the middle sense of such verbs is the most complete and expressive of the two, it is more commonly used than the active; as, εὐτραφελεύεσθαι, ἀκρατεύεσθαι, ἀνθρωπεύεσθαι, &c.; while others, which only express a state, and not the mental character implied in that state, are used only in the active; as, πρωτεύειν, ἀριστεύειν. So all derivatives from substantives in εὖς, as βασιλεύω. The middle derivatives in ἵζομαι correspond in meaning to those in εὖομαι, as χαριεντίζομαι, ἀκκίζομαι ('Ακκώ, the name of a conceited woman), I dress finely. The derivatives from national names in ἵζω have no middle form, as δωρίζω, I dorize. There is a peculiar reflexive sense appropriated to the middle forms of some verbs, which seems to have arisen from the arbitrary usages of language; as, αἰτεῖν, to ask for a gift; αἰτεῖσθαι, for a loan<sup>c</sup>: γαμεῖν, ducere uxorem; γαμεῖσθαι, nubere<sup>d</sup>. So τεκεῖν, properly of mother; τεκέσθαι, properly of father<sup>e</sup>:

<sup>a</sup> Valck. Diatrib. p. 8.

<sup>b</sup> Sturzii Lex. Xenoph. ad voc.

<sup>c</sup> Valck. Amm. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Elm. Med. 257. 593. Valck. Amm. 59.

<sup>e</sup> Herm. Trach. 831. but cf. Æsch. Eum. 660. Eur. Suppl. 1089 and 1092. Herc. 975. Soph. Œd. Col. 1110.

διδάσκειν, to teach; διδάσκεσθαι, to send to be taught: ἐπιψηφίζειν, to put to the vote; -εσθαι, to vote.

### b. Reciprocal force of Middle.

§. 364. 1. When a middle verb refers to two or more subjects which act on each other, it has a reciprocal sense; as, ἀμείβεσθαι, to answer each other: τύπονται, they beat each other: διακελεύονται, they exhort one another.

### c. Passive force of Middle.

2. From the reflexive receptive sense of the middle (see especially §. 362. Obs. 1.) arose its passive receptive sense, whereby the subject is represented as receiving an action from some one else, and becoming the patient of it; as, ζημιῶμαι ὑπό τινος; τετιμῆσθαι μετ' Ἀχαιοίς, to receive honour among the Greeks, to be honoured: διδάσκομαι, I receive instruction, that is, I cause some one to teach me; then pass. ὑπό τινος, I am taught: πείθομαι, I receive persuasion; then pass. ὑπό τινος, I am persuaded by the arguments of some one.

3. There are especial passive forms for the expression of the passive sense in the Fut. and Aor.; which, however, are in many verbs frequently used as intransitive or reflexive: all other tenses are expressed by the tenses of the middle.

4. As the passive voice has a Future and Aorist of its own, it follows that, as a general rule, the Future and Aorist middle are almost always reflexive or intransitive (see 357. 5.), and only passive in particular cases. See below, Obs. All other middle forms are used equally in a passive sense.

### *Future and Aor. I. and II. Middle, used apparently in a passive, but really in a middle force.*

a. Future middle. Hdt. VIII. 113 οὗτος οὐκ ἔφη λείψεισθαι τοῦ βασιλῆος, he will not leave the king (λειφθήσεσθαι, be left): Thuc. VI. 18 τὴν πόλιν τριψέσθαι, will wear itself away: Ibid. 64 οὐ βλάφονται, they will not injure themselves, receive any injury: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 9 εἰ μὴ ἔξει ἡ στρατιὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καταλύσεται ἡ σου εὐθὺς ἡ ἀρχή, will fall to pieces; καταλυθήσεται, will be destroyed: Ibid. II. 1, 23 (προῦφηρε) τῶν δεκαδάρχων τοὺς κρατίστους εἰς τὰς τῶν λοχαγῶν χώρας καταστήσεσθαι, to place themselves: Id. Anab. I. 3, 8 ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν, ὥς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον, the affair would (arrange itself) happen well: Ibid. V. 4, 17 τοῦτον (τετρωμένον)—ἐπεμπεν, ὅπως θεραπεύσοιτο, that he should take care of himself: Id. Anab. II. 3, 23 τούτου εἰς γὰρ δύναμιν οὐχ ἡττήσόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες, will not fall short of him: Plat. Rep. p. 376. C θρέψονται (grow up) δὲ δὴ ἡμῖν οὗτοι καὶ παιδευθήσονται τίνα τρόπον; Id. Crit. p. 54. Α σοῦ ζῶντος, βέλτιον θρέψονται καὶ παιδεύονται, form themselves: Il. v, 100 τελευτήσεσθαι, complete itself: Thuc. I. 142 κωλύσονται, will hinder themselves: Pind. Ol. VIII. 45 ἄρξεται, *parebit*. So λέξομαι, as, Eur. Alc. 322 αὐτὶς ἐν τοῖς οὐκέτ' οὔσι λέξομαι, will no longer call myself: Id. Or. 440 ψήφος καθ' ἡμῶν οὔσεται τῇδ' ἡμέρᾳ, will bring itself out: Theocrit. I. 26 αἰγά τε σοι δωσὼ διδυματόκον ἐς τρις ἀμέλξαι, ἂ δὲ εἰς ἔχουσ' ἐρίφως ποταμὸν ἐλξεται εἰς δύο πέλλας, give milk.

Obs. The Future middle is sometimes used passively, especially in Attic Greek, when the Fut. pass. is never or rarely used; the receptive reflexive

form being used for the passive receptive form, which, when considered *only* as receptive<sup>a</sup>, differ but little; and the poets used the shorter form of the middle Future for the passive: thus, *τιμήσεται* (Plat. Xen. Soph., &c.), *ζημιώσεσθαι*, *ώφελήσεσθαι*, *ἀδικήσεσθαι*, *μαστιγώσεσθαι*, &c. So *φιλήσεται* (Od. a, 123.), *στερήσομαι*, &c.<sup>b</sup>

b. The Aor. I. never, either in prose or poetry, has a passive sense: the following which seem to be passive will be seen to be in reality middle; Od. θ, 35 *κούρω δὲ δύο καὶ πεντήκοντα κρινάσθων* (let them divide themselves) *κατὰ δῆμον*: v. 48 *κούρω δὲ κρινθέντε δύο κ. πεντ.* (the divided); Hesiod. Scut. H. 173 *κάπροι δοιοὶ ἀπουράμενοι ψυχάς*, lost their lives: Pindar. Olymp. VII. 15 *εὐθυμάχαν ὄφρα πελώριον ἄνδρα παρ' Ἀλφειῷ στεφανώσαν αἰνέων* *αἰνέσω*, *coronam sibi preperit*: Ibid. 81. Id. XII. 17. Nem. VI. 19: Id. Pyth. IV. 243 *ἤλπετο δ' οὐκέτι οἱ κείνόν γε πρᾶξασθαι πόνον*, *sibi effecturum esse*: Plat. Rep. p. 416. E *τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια, ὧσων δέονται ἄνδρες ἀθληταὶ πολέμου σφόδρονες τε καὶ ἀνδρείοι, ταξαμένους παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν δέχεσθαι μισθὸν φυλακῆς*, i. e. *apud se constituentes res ad vitam necessarias a reliquis civibus tanquam custodiæ mercedem accipere*: Theocrit. III. 29 *οὐδὲ τὸ τηλέφιλον ποτιμαξάμενον πλατάγησεν*, sticking closely, when struck by the hand: Id. VII. 110 *εἰ δ' ἄλλως νεύσαις, κατὰ μὲν χροᾶ πάντ' ὀνύχεσσι δακνόμενος κνάσαιο*, allow them to tear your flesh. So Anthol. Epigr. XI. 33 *τοίχων ὀρθὰ τιναξαμένων*, vibrating; Jacobs, *dum parietes illum terræ tremorem et concussionem ita in se recipiebant, ut recti starent*.

§. 365. 1. c. The Aor. II. middle, also, is never used passively, and probably was originally distinguished from the Aor. I., in that the Aor. II. had rather an intransitive sense derived from the reflexive, the Aor. I. generally the reflexive or transitive sense; as, *ἐλειψάμην μνημόσυνα*, I left for myself memorials; *ἐλιπόμην*, I left myself, I remained: *ἀνατρεψάμην*, I overturned myself; *ἀνετραπόμην*, I fell: Plat. Cratyl. 395. D *ἡ παρὶς αὐτοῦ ὅλη ἀνετράπετο* c.

2. The use of the Aor. II. middle for the passive is only apparent, and arises from the affinity of the intransitive and passive notions: it frequently occurs in *ἔχω* and its compounds; as<sup>d</sup>, Il. η, 247 *τῇ δ' ἐβδομάτῃ ῥινῷ σχέτο*, stuck: Od. λ, *κληθμῷ δ' ἔσχοντο*, were charmed: Id. γ, 284 *κατέσχετ' ἐπειγόμενός περ ὁδοῖο*, stopped: Hdt. VII. 128 *ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ ἐνέσχετο*, was fixed in great wonder: Id. I. 13 *ἐν τέλει τοῦτ' ἔσχοντο*, rested in this end: Pind. Pyth. I. 10 *τεαῖς ῥιπαῖσι κατασχόμενος*, charmed by: Eur. Hipp. 27 *ἰδοῦσα—καρδίας κατέσχετο*, fixed her heart upon: Od. ο, 384 *κατάλεξον, ἥ δὲ διεπράβετο πόλις*, fell.

### Remarks on the use of the Middle forms for the Passive notion.

§. 366. It has been laid down above, that probably many of the forms usually called passive are in reality middle, and that the only real passive forms are the Future and Aor. To prove this we may observe, 1st, That the passive notion is nearly allied to the reflexive, as in both the subject is represented as receiving some action to itself—in the reflexive from itself,

<sup>a</sup> Bernh. 345.

<sup>b</sup> Monk. Hipp. 1458. Hermsterh. Thom. Mag. p. 852. R. P. Med. 336. Advers. 222. Piers. Moer. 13, and 367—

though several futures given as passives in these commentators are in reality middle.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. Plat. Crat. 395. D.

<sup>d</sup> Stallb. Plat. Phædr. 244. E.

in the passive from another<sup>a</sup>; so that originally, it is probable, no accurate distinction would be drawn between what may be called the accidents of the notion, or state, while the essence of it, the receiving some action on itself, remained the same. And the passive notion being conceived of as a sort of reflexive, would be represented in the reflexive form. 2nd, Those middle forms, Future and Aor. to which there are corresponding forms in the passive, have properly only a reflexive meaning; 3dly, We see that these are formed from the active by the addition of certain endings, while the really passive tenses are formed differently; so that it is probable that the other tenses usually termed passive, (Pres. Impft. Pft. Plpft.,) formed by the addition of the same endings, and used very frequently indeed in a reflexive sense, are likewise really reflexive forms; their use as passives arising from the affinity between the passive and reflexive notions, and the want of proper passive forms: as the passive notion of receiving from another became more defined, the form whereby it was already expressed still represented it in most of the tenses; while for its more accurate definition in past and future time fresh forms were quickly invented, partly from the middle, partly from the active (§. 367). So the Slavonic language has no passive but uses the reflexive, and the Sanscrit has a transitive form (*Parasmaipadam*), and a reflexive (*Atmanēpadam*), the endings of which latter are used to express the passive, which is distinguished from the reflexive only by the addition of *ja* to the root of the verb.

## C. PASSIVE VOICE.

§. 367. 1. The Aorist and Future of the passive seem to be formed from the active. The Aorist II. passive seems properly to be only an Aorist II. active, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, with an intransitive sense, while the Aorist I. was transitive; as, *ἐξέπληξα*, I frightened; *ἐξεπλάγην*, I shuddered; *ἔστησα*, I placed; *ἔστην*, I stood, which accounts for the fact that few verbs have Aorist II. both active and passive; but as an intransitive notion properly only expresses a state consequent on a completed action, and not the performance or completion of that action, a letter (*θ*) was inserted in this Aorist II. to signify this performance or completion; as, *ἐξεπλάγην*, I shuddered; *ἐξεπλήχ[θ]ην*, I have been frightened; *ἔστην*, I stood; *ἑστά[θ]ην*, I have been placed; and from both these Aorists were formed Futures, with the middle endings; as, *λιπή-σομαι*, *λειφθή-σομαι*.

Obs. 1. The letter *θ*, which thus gives the passive force to the intransitive notion, answers to the *t* or *d* of the participle in the cognate languages: *da-tāh*, Sanscrit, from *dā* to give; *da-tus*, Latin; *da-dēh*, Persian; *tavi-ts*, *tavi-da*, *tavi-th*, Gothic, from *tau*, to do: so, *fac-tus*, *bren-dur*.

Obs. 2. In the Homeric language, this difference between the Aorist I. and II. passive is yet clearer: II. γ, 201 *ὅς τράφη* (grew up) *ἐν δῆμῳ ἰθάκης*—*ἐθρέφθην*, was brought up: compare Od. λ, 222. II. ι, 158 *δμηθήτω!* *precibus se exorari patiatur!* but II. β, 860 *ἀλλ' ἐδάμη ὑπὸ χερσὶ, prostratus jacuit*: compare II. μ, 403. ο, 521. II. π, 507 *ἔπει λῖπεν ἄρματ' ἀνάκτων*, left; *λειφθῆναι*, to be left behind: Hdt. IV. 84 *Οἰόβαζος ἐδείθη Δαρείου*—*ἔνα παῖδα αὐτῷ καταλειφθῆναι*: *ἐφάνην*, I appeared, is in all writers distinguished from *ἐφάνθην*, I was shewn forth<sup>b</sup>. But in course of time the difference between these tenses was lost, so that most verbs formed only one or the other to express the passive notion.

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Heracl. 757.<sup>b</sup> Cf. Soph. Ant. 103.

2. As the middle forms were used for the passive, so these passive forms were in many verbs used to express the reflexive and intransitive notion; as, *τραπήναι*, to turn oneself: *φοβηθῆναι*, to fear: *δρμηθῆναι*, to pass forth: *καταπλαγῆναι τινα*, to be alarmed at any one: *ἀπαλλαγῆναι*, to remove oneself: *πορευθῆναι*, *ἀσκηθῆναι*, *εὐωχηθῆναι*, *κοιμηθῆναι*, &c. When the Aorist both middle and passive was in use, as *ἐχύμην* and *ἐχύθην*, *ταρπέσθαι* and *τερφθῆναι*, *ὀρμήσασθαι* and *δρμηθῆναι*, the intransitive notion might be expressed by either, the passive only by the passive, form.

3. That all such verbs originally expressed these passive notions by the middle form is probable, from the fact, that of many verbs we find a middle form in the Homeric dialect, while the later writers use the passive; as, *ἄγαμαι*, *ἡγασάμην* ep.; *ἡγάσθην* Att.: *ἔραμαι*, *ἡρασάμην* ep.; *ἡράσθην* Att.

Obs. Where both forms are in use, the Ionic and oldest Attic writers preferred the Aor. I., those of the later æra the more harmonious form of Aor. II. pass. <sup>a</sup>

### Remarks on the Deponent Verbs.

§. 368. 1. Deponent verbs are those verbs which exist only in the middle; they are divided, as to their form, into deponents middle, and deponents passive, as their Aorist appears either in the middle or passive form; as, *χαρίζομαι*, *ἐχαρίσαμην*: *ἐνθυμέομαι*, *ἐνεθυμήθην*. See vol. i. §. 245.

2. In many deponent verbs the reflexive sense is apparently lost, at least to us, as we do not know what the active sense of the verb may have expressed, so that they seem to have an independent transitive or intransitive sense; as, *βιάζομαί τι*, *ἐργάζομαί τι*, *δέχομαί τι*, though it is probable that there was originally a corresponding active form. Of some verbs we find single instances of the active; as, *βιάζω*, *δωρέω*, *μηχανάω*, *ὠνέω*. And some active forms may be traced through the Latin; as, *gigno*, *γίγνομαι*.

3. From this original active form or active sense of the deponents it arose that many deponents have a passive meaning, corresponding to this existing or implied active notion, especially in the Pft., and some also a passive form of the Aor. I., besides the Aor. I. middle. So of the verbs mentioned in No I. we find *βιάζομαι*, *βεβίασμαι*, used passively: Hdt. VIII. 85 *χώρη οἱ ἐδωρήθη πολλή* (compare Soph. Aj. 1029<sup>b</sup> *ἐδωρησάμην*, I presented): Id. V. 90 *τὰ ἐκ τῶν Ἀλκμαιωνιδέων ἐς τὴν Πυθίην μεμηχανημένα*, compare Demosth. p. 847, 10: Plat. Phæd. p. 69. B *ὠνούμενά τε καὶ πιπρασκόμενα*<sup>c</sup>: Id. Soph. p. 224. A *ὠνηθείσαν*; also, *ἐωνῆσθαι*. We subjoin also the following instances of passive forms of deponent verbs:

a. Pft. and Plpft. *ἐργασμένα* Hdt. VII. 53. Attic also, *ἐργασμαι*; Hdt. I. 123 *τὰδε οἱ κατέργαστο*: immediately afterwards, *κατεργασμένου δέ οἱ τούτου*, and *κατεργασμένων τῶν πρηγμάτων*, compare IV. 66: Plat. Legg. p. 710. D *πάντα ἀπέργασται τῷ θεῷ*: Hdt. I. 207 *χωρὶς τοῦ ἀπηγημένου*, *præter id, quod expositum est*, compare IX. 26: Id. II. 78. and 36 *μεμιμημένος*, *ad imitationem expressus*: *οἰκεῖσθαι* in Herodotus, and sometimes in other authors, means to dwell (compare Hdt. III. 91. 96. 97: Thuc. V. 83: Eur. Iph. A. 710), but Hdt. VII. 22 *ὁ γὰρ Ἄθως ἐστὶ ὅρος μέγα* — *οἰκημένοι* ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων (just before *οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἄθων κατοικημένοι*): Thuc. VII. 70 *κεκτημένος*: Id. III. 61 *ἡτταμένος*: Plat. Gorg. p. 453. D *ἀπεκέκριτο*: Id. Crat. p. 404. sq. A *ἐδέντε*—

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Phœn. 986. and Valck. Phœn. 979.

<sup>b</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

θυμημένον, well considered: Id. Phædr. p. 279. *Ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ μετρίως ἡδύκται*: Demosth. 576. 15 *ἐσκεμμένα καὶ παρεσκευασμένα πάντα λέγω* (though shortly afterwards, *οὐχ ὁ ἐσκεμμένος οὐδ' ὁ μεριμνήσας*): *λελωβησθαι* Plat. Rep. 611. B.

b. Aorist<sup>a</sup>. *ἀμυλληθέντα*; Eur. Phoenix Fr. IV. 2 *ὤνηθέν*: Plat. Legg. 850. A. Soph. 224. A: Hdt. IX. 108 *κατεργασθήναι*: Id. VII. 144 (*νῆες*) *οὐκ ἐχρήσθησαν*, *adhibitæ sunt*: Demosth. 519. 29. *χρησθῆναι*: Soph. Aj. 216 *ἀπελωβήθη*: Id. Phil. 330 *ἐξέλωβήθη*; *λωβηθῆναι*. Plat. Men. 91. C: *καταδερχθήναι* Pindar. Many deponent verbs have both the passive and middle Aorist, of which the passive has a passive sense, though not always; as for instance, *μέμψασθαι* and *μεμψθῆναι* do not differ in their meaning. But in the following this distinction regularly obtains: *ἐδέξάμην*, *excepi*; *ἐδέχθην*, *exceptus sum* (though Eur. Herc. 757 *ὑποδεχθείς* for the midd.): *ἐβιάσάμην*, *coegi*; *ἐβιάσθην*, *coactus sum*: *ἐκτησάμην*, *mihi comparavi*; *ἐκτηθην*, *comparatus sum*: *λάσασθαι*, *sanare* (Thuc. I. 123.); *ἰαθῆναι*, *sanari* (Hippocr.): *θεάσασθαι*, *spectare*; *τὸ θεαθῆναι*, the spectacle (Thuc. III. 38.): *ὀλοφύρασθαι*, to lament; *ὀλοφυρθῆναι*, to be lamented: *λογίσασθαι*, to reckon; *ἐλογίσθην* always pass.: *αἰκίσασθαι*, *αἰκισθῆναι* pass.: *ἀκέσασθαι*, *ἀκεσθῆναι* pass.: *ἀποκρίνασθαι*, to answer; *ἀποκριθῆναι*, to be divided; but in N. T. used for answered.

c. Present and Imperfect in very few verbs; as *βιάζεσθαι* frequently in Thucyd. and others<sup>c</sup>: *προσεδέχeto* Thucyd. IV. 19, &c.

d. The Future also very rarely, as Soph. Trach. 1220 *ἐργασθήσεται*: *ἀπωνηθήσεται* Bekk. Anecd. 432, 16<sup>d</sup>.

Obs. In the decline of the language after the time of Aristotle, when the convenience of the form was rather looked to than the accuracy of the notion, the use of the middle in the passive sense was more extended.

### *Verbum finitum and infinitum.*

§. 369. 1. In every verb the Greek language distinguishes the relations of person, time, and mode of expression, by the personal, temporal, modal forms. When a verb is in one of these it is called *verbum finitum*.

2. When it assumes the form of a substantive (infinitive), or of an adjective (participle), it is called *infinitum*.

### *Unity of a Sentence.*

§. 370. 1. The unity of a sentence consists in the relation in which a verbal notion of an action, or state (verb or adjective), stands to a substantival notion of a person, or thing, by means of which they form one thought<sup>e</sup>.

Obs. 1. There are three relations in which a verbal (or adjectival) and a substantival notion may stand to one another: 1. the *predicative*, where the verbal or adjectival notion is referred to the substantive, so as to form one thought, *τὸ ῥόδον θάλλει*, *τὸ ῥόδον ἐστι καλόν*: 2. where the verbal or adjectival notion is referred to the substantive so as to form one thought

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Heracl. 757.

<sup>b</sup> Compare Herm. Ant. 23. Ellendt *χράσμαι* and *χρηζω*.

<sup>c</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc. Toup. Longin. 365.

<sup>d</sup> Bernh. 341.

<sup>e</sup> Plato Soph. 262. B. *οὐκοῦν ἐξ ὀνομάτων μὲν μόνων συνεχῶς λεγομένων οὐκ ἐστι ποτὲ λόγος, οὐδ' αὖ βηματικῶν χωρὶς ὀνομάτων λεχθέντων*.



(the *attributive*), θάλλον, καλὸν ῥόδον: 3. where the substantival notion is referred to the verbal, so as to form one thought (the *objective*), θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήρῳ: παίζει τὸν παῖδα.

*Obs. 2.* The principal notion in the sentence is the one which grammatically depends on the other; in the predicative and attributive relation the verb or adjective, in the objective the substantive: and the word expressing this principal notion generally conveys by its inflexions the particular nature of the relation between the two notions.

2. In all these relations the verbal and substantival notions differing from each other, form by these mutual relations a new complete thought: and as the dependent sentences are only substantival, adjectival, or adverbial, notions, expressed by many instead of one word, these same relations may exist between a leading word and one or more of these dependent sentences; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ (ὃν εἶδες) ἔφη: ὁ ὑπὸ σοῦ ὀφθεῖς ἀνὴρ ἀπήγγειλεν ὅτι ὁ Κῦρος ἐνίκησεν, sc. ἀπήγγειλε τὴν τοῦ Κύρου νίκην.

*Obs.* In combinations where two verbal forms, θαυμάζων εἶπε, or two substantival forms, as οἱ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ἀστέρες, come together, the sentence is really composed of a verbal or adjectival and a substantival notion; as, θαυμάζων εἶπε = εἶπε μετὰ θαύματος: οἱ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ἀστέρες = οἱ ἐν οὐρανῷ ὄντες (adjectival).

## SYNTAX OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

### CHAP. I.

#### *Of the Elements of a simple Sentence.*

371. 1. In every thought there are three elements; two, as it were, the materials of the thought—the verbal and substantival notions; the third a mental act connecting the two, determining the connection between them. The verbal notion is expressed in language by the root of the verb, or an adjective derived from the root; the substantival notion by the substantive; the correspondence and connection between them by the personal forms of the verb, or the formal word εἶναι (*copula*) with an adjective; and the relation in which the verbal notion stands to the person speaking by the tenses and moods.

2. The verbal notion is called the *predicate*, the thing spoken of another—*id quod prædicatum est*. The substantival notion, as the thing on which the verbal notion is as it were placed, is called the *subject*—*id quod prædicato subjectum est*. The predicate is the essential part of the sentence, that which gives a character to it

the subject is subordinate to it, and can therefore be implied in the inflected forms of the verb, as *δίδωμι*, I give. So every finite form of the verb can stand as a perfect sentence, as *γράφομεν*: the root *γράφ-* expressing the predicate, and the inflexion *ομεν* both the subject, and the connexion between them.

3. As any sentence may either declare a fact, as *τὸ ρόδον θάλλει*, ask a question, as *τίς οἶδεν*; or express a desire or wish, as *γράφε, ἴωμεν*, sentences are divided into categorical, interrogative, and imperative.

## A. SUBJECT.

§. 372. 1. The subject is always

a. A substantive, or substantival pronoun: *τὸ ρόδον θάλλει: τρεῖς ἦλθον: ἐγὼ γράφω.*

b. An adjective, used elliptically as a substantive: *ὁ σόφος διδάσκει.*

c. An adverb with the article, which have elliptically the force of a substantive; as, *οἱ ἄνω ἀνέστησαν.*

d. An infinitive, with or without the article, and with or without an objective case; as, *διδάσκειν*, or *τὸ διδάσκειν*, or *τὸ διδάσκειν τοὺς παῖδας—συμφέρει.*

e. Any part of speech, or letter, or syllable, &c. not representing any notion, but considered merely as a combination of lines or letters; as, *τὸ τύπτειν: τὸ Α: τὸ νῦν: τὸ “εἰ τοῦτο γενήται” Ὀμηρικόν ἐστιν.*

2. The subject is in the nominative case, as the relation of the sentence consists in the predicate being referred to the substantive, not the substantive to the predicate: and therefore the verb is inflected, not the substantive; as, *τὸ ρόδον θάλλει: ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν.*

*Obs. 1.* The subject is sometimes expressed by the neuter article *τό* or *τά*, with the genitive plural of the substantive; as, *Soph. Phil. 497 τῶν διακόνων = διάκονοι.*

*Obs. 2.* In uncertain and distributive definitions of number, the subject is elliptically expressed by a preposition and the case of the numeral; as, *εἰς τέσσαρας ἦσαν: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 3, 9 ἔστασαν δὲ πρῶτον μὲν τῶν δορυφόρων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, ἔμπροσθεν δὲ τῶν πυλῶν εἰς τέσσαρας, δισχιλίοι δὲ ἐκατέρωθεν τῶν πυλῶν.* Hence with the so called genitive absolute: *Xen. Hell. 4, 5 ἦδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίων.* So, *καθ' ἐκάστους, singuli, κατὰ ἔθνη, singula gentes: Thuc. I. 3 καθ' ἐκάστους ἦδη τῇ ὁμίλῃ μᾶλλον καλεῖσθαι Ἑλληνας.*

3. When the active form of the transitive verb is changed to the passive, if the transitive had an object in the accusative, this object becomes the subject of the passive verb in the nominative, and the former subject is put in the genitive, with prepos. *ὑπό, παρά, πρόσ, διά:* or sometimes in the instrumental dative; as, *ὁ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐφόνευσεν τὸν Ἑκτορα, ὁ Ἑκτωρ ἐφονεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως.*

4. As in Greek the passive notion arises from the semi-reflexive notion of receiving something from some one else, it happens that in the passive voice of intransitive verbs also the same interchange between the subject and object takes place, while in languages which have only the proper passive form the genitive or dative remains, and the passive verb is used as an impersonal, as in Lat. *invidetur alicui*; act. *invidere alicui*. But in Greek,  $\phi\theta\omicron\nu\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$  ὑπό τινος (φθονεῖν τινι, *invidere alicui*), I receive envy from some one:  $\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  and  $\alpha\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$  ὑπό τινος (πιστεύειν and ἀπιστεῖν τινι): Hdt. VII. 144 αἱ δὲ νῆες — οὐκ ἐχρήσθησαν (χρησθαί τινι): Thuc. I. 82 ἡμεῖς ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐπιβουλεύομεθα (ἐπιβουλεύειν τινι): Plat. Rep. p. 417. B καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντες, καὶ ἐπιβουλεύομενοι διάξουσιν πάντα τὸν βίον: Thuc. V. 111 ἀλλ' ὑμῶν τὰ μὲν ἰσχυρότατα ἐλπίζόμενα μέλλεται, as Demosth. p. 50, 37 ἐν ὅσῳ ταῦτα μέλλεται: ubi v. Bremi. Plat. Rep. p. 551. Α ἄσκειται δὴ τὸ ἀεὶ τιμώμενον, ἀμελεῖται δὲ τὸ ἀτιμαζόμενον: Xen. M. S. IV. 2, 33 Παλαμῆδην πάντες ὑμνοῦσιν, ὥς διὰ σοφίαν φθονηθεῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ Ὀδυσσεῶς ἀπώλετο. So, καταψηφίζομαι θανάτου (καταψηφίζομαι τινος θάνατον), ἄρχομαι, κρατοῦμαι, ἡγεμонуέομαι, καταφρονοῦμαι ὑπό τινος (ἄρχειν, κρατεῖν, ἡγεμονεῖν, καταφρονεῖν τινος), ἐπιχειροῦμαι (ἐπιχειρεῖν τινι).

### Ellipse of the Subject.

§. 373. The subject, as not being the principal member of the sentence, is sometimes not expressed by any especial word, though it may be easily supplied from the context, or from the elliptical usages of every day conversation; as, *κακῶς ἔχει*, it is ill, that is, this which you say.

1. The subject is indefinite, and must be conceived to be a neuter; as, *καλῶς ἔχει*, it is well: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 32 ἐδήλωσε δέ, it showed itself.

2. The subject is definite, and is implied in the predicate: as early as Homer; as, Od. φ. 142 ὄρνυσθ' ἐξείης ἐπιδέξια πάντες ἑταῖροι, ἀρξάμενοι τοῦ χώρου, ὅθεν τέ περ οἶνοχοεύει (sc. ὁ οἶνοχόος): Hdt. II. 47 θυσὶν δὲ ἥδε τῶν ὕδων τῇ Σελήνῃ ποιέται ἐπεὰν θύσῃ (sc. ὁ θυτήρ), τὴν οὐρὴν ἄκρην καὶ τὸν σπλήνα καὶ τὸν ἐπίπλοον — ἐκάλυψε — τῇ πιμελῇ: Xen. Anab. III. 4, 36 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε (sc. ὁ κήρυξ) τοῖς Ἕλλησι παρασκεύασθαι: Ibid. VI. 5, 25 παρηγγέλλετο δὲ τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον ἔχειν, ἕως σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι (sc. ὁ σαλπιγκτής). So ἐσάλπιγεν in Xen. So we must explain

ἕει, νίφει, βροντᾷ, ἀστράπτει (sc. ὁ Ζεὺς, ὁ θεός, who, as being the only power which could perform this action, was, in the notion of the ancients, implied in the verb). So Thuc. V. 52 ἔσεισε: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 5 συσκοτάζει. Sometimes the subject was expressed; as, Il. μ. 25 ὕε δ' ἄρα Ζεὺς συνεχές: Hdt. III. 117 τὸν μὲν γὰρ χειμῶνα ὕει σφι ὁ θεός.

3. The subject is not implied in the predicate, but is easily supplied from the context: Hdt. III. 82 ἐξ ὧν στάσιες ἐγγίνονται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στασιῶν φόνος, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ φόνου ἀπέβη (sc. τὰ πρήγματα) ἐς μουναρχίην. So in expressions of time; as, ἦν ἐγγὺς ἡλίου δυσμῶν (sc. ἡ ἡμέρα). So in certain phrases the word θεός was omitted; as, παρέχει μοι (sc. ὁ θεός), the god affords me the opportunity, permits: Hdt. III. 73 ἡμῖν παρέξει ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν ἀρχήν. Then, through the familiar and frequent use of this expression, it came to have the force of the Latin *licet*: hence the accusative παρέχον, *quum liceat*, or *liceret*; as, Hdt. V. 49 παρέχον (ὑμῖν) τῆς Ἀσίης πάσης ἀρχεῖν. So προσημαίνει (sc. ὁ θεός): Hdt. VI. 27 φιλέει δέ κως προσημαίνειν, εὖτ' ἂν μέλλῃ μεγάλα κακὰ ἢ πόλι ἢ ἔθνει ἔσεσθαι (with the subject: Ibid. extr. ταῦτα μὲν σφι σημήια ὁ θεὸς προέδεξε). In expressions such as φασί, λέγουσι, &c. the subject ἄνθρωποι is regularly omitted as intelligible of itself. So also in the New Testament, προφητῆς, ἡ γραφή, πνεῦμα, &c. before φησί, λέγει, μαρτυρεῖ<sup>a</sup>. So also χρή, oportet, sc. ὁ θεός, ἡ πυθὴν χρῆ, Ion. χρᾶ (Hdt.), the god, the oracle, declares.

4. Frequently the subject is implied in and must be supplied from some word in the sentence: Hdt. IX. 8 τὸν Ἰσθμον ἐτείχεον καὶ σφι ἦν πρὸς τέλει (sc. τὸ τεῖχος): Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 24 πορεύσομαι εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ βασιλεια, καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀνθίστηται (sc. ὁ βασιλεύς). Sometimes the subject so implied is signified by a pronoun; as, Eur. Hec. 21 ἐπεὶ δὲ Τροία θ' Ἑκτορός τ' ἀπόλλυται ψυχῇ, πατρώα θ' ἐστία κατεσκάφη αὐτὸς δὲ (sc. πατήρ) βωμῷ πρὸς θεοδμήτῳ πιτνεῖ: ubi v. Pflugk. So ἕκαστος, where οὐδὲ εἰς precedes; as, Plat. Symp. 192. E οὐδ' ἂν εἰς ἐξαρνηθείη—ἀλλ' οἰοίτ' ἂν (sc. ἕκαστος)<sup>b</sup>. So also with other cases: Il. ι, 383 Θῆβαι, αἶ θ' ἐκατόμπυλοι εἰσι, διηκόσιοι δ' ἂν' ἐκάστην (sc. πόλιν) ἀνέρες εἰσοιχνεῦσι: Od. ξ, 434 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔπταχα πάντα διεμοιράτο δαΐζων τὴν μὲν ἴαν (sc. μοῖραν) Νύμφῃσι καὶ Ἑρμῇ, Μαιῶδος νιεί, θῆκεν ἐπευξάμενος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας νεῖμεν ἐκάστῳ: Hdt. IV. 110 ἐντυχούσαι δὲ πρώτῳ ἱπποφορβίῳ τοῦτο διήρπασαν καὶ ἐπὶ τούτων (sc. τῶν ἵππων) ἱπαζόμεναι ἐληίζοντο τὰ τῶν Σκυθίων: Id. VII. 34 ἐγέφυρουν—, τὴν μὲν (sc. γέφυραν): Aristoph. Plut. 502 πολλοὶ πλουτοῦσι—ἀδίκως αὐτὰ

<sup>a</sup> Viner. Gramm. p. 471.<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

(*χρήματα*, which is implied in *πλουτούσι*) *συλλέγουσι* : Eur. Phœn. 12 *καλοῦσι δ' Ἰοκάστην με τοῦτο* (sc. *ὄνομα*, which is implied in *καλοῦσι*) γὰρ πατήρ ἔθετο : Plat. Leg. p. 864. D *παιδιᾷ χρώμενος, οὐδέν πω τῶν τοιούτων* (sc. *παιδων*) *διαφέρων* : Id. Phæd. p. 57. C *πρὶν ἂν* — *ἀφίκεται τὸ πλοῖον* — *τοῦτο δ' ἐνιότῃ ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γίγνεται, ὅταν τύχῳσιν ἄνθρωποι ἀπολαβόντες αὐτοὺς* (sc. *τοὺς πλέοντας*) : ubi v. Stallbaum.

*Obs.* 1. So we frequently find a demonstrative pronoun in the neuter, (sometimes also in the masculine,) without any substantive to which it may be referred. It supplies the place of a substantival notion implied in some one of the preceding words : Thuc. I. 122 *οἱ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἡλευθέρωσαν ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς βεβαιούμεν αὐτό* (sc. *τὴν ἐλευθερίαν*) : Hdt. V. 92, 2 *ἦν ὀλιγαρχίη, καὶ οὗτοι Βακχιάδαι καλούμενοι ἐνεμον τὴν πόλιν* : Plat. Phileb. p. 58. E *αἱ πολλὰ τέχνη καὶ ὅσαι περὶ ταῦτα πεπόννηται* : Rep. p. 422. B *εἰς πύκτης ὥς οἶοντε κάλλιστα ἐπὶ τοῦτο παρεσκευασμένος* : cf. Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 50. These demonstr. *τοῦτο, ταῦτα*, signify of *this sort*. So the Platonic *αὐτό* (sometimes *τοῦτο*) signifying abstracts.—Compare Cicero Tusc. I. 2, 4 *in Græcia musici floruerunt, discebantque id omnes*.

5. The indefinite pronoun *τις* (*one*) is frequently omitted. The very fact of the verb being without any expressed subject suggesting the indefinite *τις*, in answer as it were to the question *τίς* ; who ? So Il. v. 287 *οὐδέ κεν ἔνθα τεύον γε μένος καὶ χεῖρας ὄνοϊτο* (sc. *τις*) : Eur. Or. 418 *μισούμεθ' οὕτως, ὥστε μὴ προσεννέπειν* (sc. *τινὰ, ut nemo (nos) alloquatur*) : Plat. Gorg. p. 456. D *καὶ γὰρ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀγωνίᾳ οὐ τούτου ἕνεκα δεῖ πρὸς ἅπαντας χρῆσθαι ἀνθρώπων, ὅτι ἔμαθε* (sc. *τις*) *πυκτεύειν τε καὶ παγκρατιάξειν καὶ ἐν ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι* : Id. Crit. p. 49. C *οὔτε ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν δεῖ οὔτε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐδένα ἀνθρώπων, οὐδ' ἂν ὀτιοῦν πᾶσιν ὑπ' αὐτῶν* : Id. Rep. 347. C<sup>b</sup> : Id. Apol. p. 29. B *ἡ τοῦ οἰεσθαι εἰδέναι (ἀμαθία), ἃ οὐκ οἶδε ν* : Æsch. Choeph. 592 *αἰγίδων φράσαι κότον* : cf. Soph. Œ. R. 315<sup>d</sup>. and 611. So often with infinitive ; but when a participle is so used, as Eur. Med. 1018 *κούφως φέρειν χρὴ θνητὸν ὄντα συμφοράς*, there is no ellipse of *τινὰ*, as the participle must be considered as the subject. This ellipse is used also in Latin, Cic. de Orat. I. 8. 30 *neque vero mihi quidquam—præstabilius videtur, quam posse dicendo tenere hominum cœtus, mentes allicere, voluntates impellere, quo velit, unde autem velit, deducere*.

*Obs.* 2. Impersonal verbs, (in English, verbs with the indefinite *it*,) the Greek language has not, since the expressions *δεῖ, δοκεῖ, πρέπει, ἔξεστι, ἐνδέχεται, ἔχει λόγον, λέγεται*, were considered as personal ; the infinitive, or substantival sentence, supplying the place of subject. The indefinite pronoun *one, they*, is in Greek expressed by *τις* or the III. plural, as *λέγουσι, φασί*,—or III. singular passive, *λέγεται*,—or II. singular, as *φαίης ἂν*.

*Obs.* 3. The real subject is sometimes supplied by *τις*, when there

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. ad loc.

<sup>d</sup> See Herm. ad loc.

is some reason for not naming expressly the person: Æsch. Choeph. 58 φοβείται δέ τις (sc. Clytemnestra): Ag. 369 οὐκ ἔφα τις. This also occurs with the object; as, Æsch. Eumen. 390 σπενδόμεναι δ' ἀφελεῖν τινα τάσδε μερίμνας (sc. Jupiter).

## B. PREDICATE.

§. 374. The predicate is always a verbal notion, and hence is expressed either

a. By a verb; as, τὸ ῥόδον θάλλει.

b. Or by an adjective or substantive, with εἶναι, which, as connecting the predicate and subject, is called the copula; as, ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν: ὁ Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεύς.

c. Or a numeral with εἶναι; as, σὸν ἦς πάντων πρῶτος.

d. Sometimes by a pronoun with εἶναι; as, τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐστι τόδε: to this pronoun we must supply an essential word; as, τόδε τὸ πρᾶγμα.

*Remarks on the Predicative Adjective, and the Copula εἶναι.*

§. 375. 1. The predicate was originally expressed by a verb. On the origin of the predicative force of adjectives, see §. 356. 2.

2. The predicative adjective or substantive is capable of fully expressing the verbal notion, inasmuch as the relations of person, time, and mood are supplied by the inflexions of the verb εἶναι; as, εὐδαίμων εἰμί = εὐδαιμονέ-ω, εὐδαίμων εἶ = εὐδαιμον-εἶς: this copula expresses no real notion, but only the mental act whereby the two material notions are united; Man (is) mortal: hence it is called *verbum abstractum*.

3. We must distinguish between the formal sense of this verb and its essential sense, εἶναι, *to be*, expressing existence; as, ἔστι θεός, there is a God = θεός ἐστι ὢν: Hdt. III. 105 τοῦ θεοῦ ἡ προνοή — ἐστιν εὖστα σοφή. In this essential sense, it may, like any other verb, be joined to an adverb, by which the existence, &c. is more clearly defined: Il. ξ, 130. sq. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ Δρύαντος υἱός, κρατερὸς Δυκδоргос, δὴν ἦν, was (=lived) long: Il. η, 424 διαγνῶναι χαλεπῶς ἦν (*difficile sese habebat*) ἄνδρα ἕκαστον: Il. ι, 551 Κουρήτεσσι κακῶς ἦν: Il. λ, 762 ὦς ἔον (*sic erant*), ἔπειτ' ἔην γε μετ' ἀνδράσιν! Hdt. III. 152 δεῖν ὦς ἔσαν ἐν φυλακῇσι οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι, *cum diligentia versabantur in custodia*: Isocr. Paneg. c. I. §. 5 ὅστ' ἦδη μάλιστα εἶναι τὸ μεμνησθαι περὶ αὐτῶν: Eur. Hec. 284 καὶ γὰρ ἦν πότ', ἀλλὰ νῦν οὐκ εἴμ' ἔτι: Ibid. 626 ἄλλως (sc. ἐστὶ) φροντίδων βουλεύματα, *frustra sunt*: Ibid. 731 εἴ τι τῶνδ' ἐστὶν καλῶς. So, ὁ Σωκράτης ἦν ἀεὶ σὺν τοῖς νέοις: so καλῶς, κακῶς ἔστι &c. So in Latin, Terent. Andr. I. 1, 35 *Sic vita erat*. The copula εἶναι is sometimes supplied by ὑπάρχειν, γίνεσθαι, φῦναι, κυρεῖν (poet.), τυγχάνειν: hence the verbs γίνεσθαι and φῦναι are found very frequently with adverbs, especially local and intensive, such as δίχα, χωρίς, ἐκάς, ἐγγύς: ἄλυσ, μάλλον, μάλιστα, οὐχ ἥκιστα &c.; as, Hdt. VI. 109 τοῖσι δὲ Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖσι ἐγίνοντο δίχα αἱ γνώμαι: Thuc. IV. 61 οὐ γὰρ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν, ὅτι δίχα πέφυκε, τοῦ ἐτέρου ἔχθει προσίαςιν: Demosth. p. 34 princ. τὰ δὲ πράγματα πολλάκις οὐχ οὕτω πέφυκεν: πέφυκε has, especially in Aristotle, the sense of, it is by nature; ταῦτα οὐχ οὕτως πέφυκε, this is not the nature of things: ἀγαθὸν πέφυκε, is by nature a good.

4. To give emphasis to the predicate, the verbal form is resolved into

the participle and εἶναι; this is rather poetical, though it is found also in prose, especially in Hdt.: Il. ε, 873 τετληότες εἰμέν: Æsch. Ag. 1178 καὶ μὲν ὁ χρησμὸς οὐκέτ' ἐκ καλυμμάτων ἔσται δεδορκῶς νεογάμου νύμφης δίκην: Eur. Alc. 124 δοδορκῶς ἦν: Soph. Phil. 1219 στείχων ἂν ἦν: Eur. Cycl. 381 πῶς, ὦ ταλαίπωρ, ἦτε πάσχοντες τάδε; Id. Hec. 117 ἦν σπεύδων<sup>a</sup>: Hdt. III. 99 ἀπαρνεόμενός ἐστι: Id. IX. 51 ἡ δέ (νῆσός) ἐστὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀσωποῦ δέκα σταδίου ἀπέχουσα: Plat. Legg. p. 860. E εἰ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχοντά ἐστιν: Demosth. p. 11, 7 ταῦτ' ἂν ἐγνακότες ἦσαν, compare p. 13, 14: Id. p. 853, 29 ταῦτ' οὕτως ἔχοντ' ἐστίν: Hdt. III. 64 ἀπολωλεκὸς εἴη: so also with participles; Il. τ, 80 ἐπιστάμενόν περ εὐντα. In an exactly similar way the verbs γίγνεσθαι and πέλεσθαι (poet.) are found with the participle; as, Hdt. III. 76 ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ μέση στείχοντες ἐγίνοντο.

5. The predicate is sometimes expressed by a verb and an adjective together, the verb expressing an action, and the adjective a state or effect consequent on the action; as, Soph. Œ. R. 166 ἡνύσατε ἐκτοπίαν φλόγα πῆματος = ἐξετοπίσατε: Œ. C. 119 ποῦ κυρεῖ ἐκτόπιος συθείς; *quo secessit*<sup>b</sup>: Thuc. IV. 17 τοὺς δὲ λόγους μακροτέρους παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς οὐ μηχανοῦμεν, i. e. so as to be longer. So also a substantive; as, ποι-εῖσθαι λείαν χώραν = ληΐζεσθαι.

### Ellipse of the Copula εἶναι.

§. 376. The predicate, as being the essential part of the sentence, can never be omitted; but when it is expressed by the periphrasis with εἶναι, this copula, as expressing only the verbal relations, may be omitted when the time is present; and sometimes εἶναι is omitted when it is the substantive verb. The following are the most frequent cases of this ellipse:

a. In general sentences, proverbs, &c. which in all languages take the shortest and most energetic forms: Eur. Or. 330 ὁ μέγας ὄλβος οὐ μόνιμος ἐν βροτοῖς: Ibid. 969 βροτῶν δ' ὁ πᾶς ἀστάθμητος αἰών: Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 27 στρατιᾷ γὰρ ἡ ῥάσση (δδός) ταχίστη. And in the first person plural: Æsch. Eumen. 382 εὐμήχανοι δὲ καὶ τέλειοι &c. (sc. ἔσμεν).

b. Very commonly with the verbal adjectives in τέος, and in other expressions of *necessity*, *duty*, as ἀνάγκη, χρεών, θέμις, εἰκός: Demosth. p. 129, 70 ἡμῖν γ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀγωνιστέον. So frequently in Latin: Ibid. p. 112, 7 ἀνάγκη φυλάττεσθαι καὶ διορθοῦσθαι περὶ τούτου: Eur. Hec. 1275 καὶ σὴν γ' ἀνάγκη παῖδα Κασάνδραν θανεῖν. Also in certain formulas with καιρός and ὥρα, ἐστι is omitted; as, ὥρα ἤδε ἀπέναι.

c. With certain adjectives; as, ἔτοιμος, πρόθυμος, φροῦδος, οἶός τε, δυνατός, ῥάδιον, χαλεπόν: also in the constructions by attraction; θαυμαστὸν ὅσον, *mirum quantum*, ἀμήχανον ὅσον, *immane quantum*: Eur. Med. 612 ἔτοιμος ἀφθόνῳ δοῦναι χερί: Id. Hel. 1543 εἰδέναι πρόθυμος

<sup>a</sup> See Pflugk ad Eur. Hec. 1179.

<sup>b</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad v. ἐκτόπιος.

(sc. εἰμι): Plat. Phædr. p. 252. A (ἡ ψυχὴ) δουλεύειν ἐτοίμη: Demosth. p. 48, 29 ἐγὼ — πάσχειν ὅτιοῦν ἕτοιμος: cf. Id. p. 111, 4. So φροῦδος γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ, the man is gone; φροῦδα πάντα, all is gone.

d. Also in relative sentences, both when εἶναι is the copulative, and when the substantive verb: Od. v, 298 αἱ κατὰ δώματ' Ὀδυσσῆος θείοιο: Il. τ, 43 οἳ τε κυβερνῆται καὶ ἔχον οἰκίᾳ νηῶν. Regularly in the constructions by attraction: οὐδεὶς ὅς or ὅστις οὐ (nemo non); as, Soph. Cē. R. 372 οὐδεὶς ὅς οὐχὶ τῶνδ' ὀνειδιεῖ τάχα. See *Attraction of the Relative*.

Obs. The ellipse of the conjunctive of εἶναι after the relative ὅς ἄν, and after conjunctions, is but rare; such as, ἔς τ' ἄν (Eur. Hipp. 659.), ὅφρ' ἄν (Theogn. 252.), ἕως ἄν (Hippocr. de aer. ag. loc. 101.): also rare of the indicative after conjunctions; such as, ὁπότε (Il. θ, 230.): frequent however after ὅτι; Il. ξ, 376 ὅς δέ κ' ἀνὴρ μενέχαρμος, sc. ᾗ: Plat. Rep. p. 370. E ὧν ἄν αὐτοῖς χρεῖα: Demosth. p. 529, 14 οἱ δὲ θεομοθέται εἰσαγόντων εἰς τὴν Ἑλλιάων τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν, ἀφ' ἧς ἄν ἡ γραφή. The ellipse of εἶναι does not occur; of the imperative very rarely: Il. ν, 95 αἰδῶς, Ἀργεῖοι: Soph. Cē. C. 1477 Ἰλαος, ᾧ δαίμων. Of the participle it is very frequent; of the infinitive in dependence on a governing verb far more rare.

### Predicative construction of words.

#### A. OF AGREEMENT.

§. 377. The verb agrees with the subject in person and number; the predicative adjective, or substantive, when it signifies a personal name, in gender, number, and case (nomin.); as, ἐγὼ γράφω, σὺ γράφεις, αὐτὸς γράφει: ὁ ἀνθρώπος θνητὸς ἔστιν, ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὴ ἔστι, τὸ πρᾶγμα αἰσχρόν ἐστιν, οἱ Ἕλληνες πολεμικώτατοι ἦσαν: ὁ Κύρος ἦν βασιλεὺς, ἡ Τόμυρις ἦν βασίλισσα.

#### Exceptions.

The exceptions to this agreement naturally are not confined to the predicative relation, but occur also with adjectives and participles in the objective and attributive constructions; and therefore it will be convenient not to confine ourselves to the predicative exceptions, but to consider at the same time all cases of this sort which spring from the same principle. The disagreement of the relative however deserves a separate consideration, and therefore will be postponed to its proper place

#### Constructio κατὰ σύνεσιν.

§. 378. *Principle*.—The Greek language in many of its constructions does not so much consider the grammatical form in which a notion is expressed, as the notion itself. This arose from the metaphysical spirit of the Greeks, which enabled them in the form of signification to see clearly the notion signified; and which, impressing itself strongly on the whole of their language, imparted to it a clearness and precision, in expressing the minutest shades



of distinction, which are scarcely comprehensible to the moderns ; while at the same time it creates a number of grammatical anomalies, which at first seem to be defects, but are in reality founded on the truest principles of grammar. The apprehension, retention, and application of this principle is most essential to the interpretation as well of particular passages, as of the general sense of an author. This construction is called κατὰ σύνεσιν, or *ad intellectum*, or σχῆμα πρὸς τὸ σημαίνόμενον, or νοούμενον, or *ex animo loquentis* or *scribentis*.

a. Number of the verb : Il. β. 278 ὧς φάσαν ἡ πληθὺς : Il. ο. 305 ἡ πληθὺς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν ἀπονέοντο, the notion being πολλοὶ Ἀχαιοί : Il. ψ. 157 λαὸς Ἀχαιῶν πείσονται : Hdt. IX. 23 τὸ πλήθος ἐπεβοήθησαν : Thuc. I. 20 Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλήθος—οἴονται : Id. IV. 32 ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινον : Id. V. 60 τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀνεχώρουν : Æsch. Ag. 588 Τροίην ἐλόντες δῆποτ' Ἀργείων στόλος θεοῖς λάφυρα ταῦτα τοῖς καθ' Ἑλλάδα δόμοις ἐπασσάλευσαν. So in Latin ; as, Liv. V. 40 *pars per agros dilapsi, pars urbes petunt finitimas* : and even Hesiod. Scut. 327 χαίρει, Λυγκῆος γενεή. So St. John vii. 49 ὁ ὄχλος — ἐπικατάρτοί εἰσι.

Obs. The phrase ἔβαν οἰκόνδε ἕκαστος does not belong to this class

b. Gender and number of adjective, participle, and pronoun : τὸ μεῖράκιόν ἐστι καλός : τὸ γυναικίον ἐστι καλή : τὰ παιδικά ἐστι καλός : Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 14 τὰ μοχθηρὰ ἀνθρώπια πασῶν—τῶν ἐπιθυμῶν ἀκρατεῖς εἰσι. So Plat. Phædr. p. 240. Α ἔτι τοῖνυν ἄγαμον, ἄπαιδα, ἄρικον ὅτι πλείστον χρόνον παιδικὰ ἑραστῆς εὖξαιτο ἂν γενέσθαι.

§. 379. In the attributive and objective constructions we find the following.

a. Adjective and participle not agreeing with the substantive of which they are the immediate attributives, only in poetry <sup>a</sup> :—

Il. χ. 84 φίλε τέκνον (Hector) : Æsch. Choeph. 893 φίλτατ' Αἰγίσθου βία : Soph. Œ. R. 1215 ἰὼ Δαίει τέκνον : Eur. Bacch. 1305 ἔρνος καθθανόντα : Id. Troad. 757 (Seidl.) ὦ φίλτατ', ὦ περισσὰ τιμηθεὶς τέκνον : Aristoph. Ach. 880 κολλικοφάγε Βοιωτίδιον. So Soph. Œ. R. 1167 τίς γεννημάτων. Very commonly, in prose as well as poetry, participles do not agree with the substantive of which they are the remote attributives ; as, Il. λ. 690 ἐλθὼν γάρ ῥ' ἐκάκωσε βίην Ἡρακλεΐη : Il. π. 281 ἐκίνηθεν δὲ φάλαγγες ἐλπόμενοι κ. τ. λ. : Pind. Nem. V. 43 ἔθνος μεταίξαντα : Anacr. III. 16 βρέφος μὲν ἑσπρῶ φέροντα τόξον : Soph. Phil. 356 καί μ' εὐθὺς ἐν κύκλῳ στρατὸς ἐκβάντα πᾶς ἡσπάζετ', ὁ μνύντες βλέπειν τὸν οὐκ ἔτ' ὄντα ζώντ' Ἀχιλλεῖα : Id. Antig. 1021 οὐδ' ὅρνης εὐσήμεος ἀπορροιβδεῖ βοᾶς ἀνδροφθόρου βεβρωτες αἵματος λίπος : Eur. Hec. 39 κατέσχ' Ἀχιλλεὺς πᾶν στράτευμ' Ἑλληνικὸν πρὸς οἶκον εὐθύνοντας ἐναλίαν πλάτην : cf. Bacch. 1305. ubi v. Pflugk. Hdt. I. 87 ὧς ὅρα πάντα

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Œ. R. 1167. R. P. Phœn. 1730.

μὲν ἄνδρα σβεννύντα τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι καταλαβεῖν. Thuc. III. 79 ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν πόλιν—ἐπέπλεον—ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ φόβῳ ὄντας: Id. IV. 15 τὰ τέλη καταβάντας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον βουλεύειν πρὸς τὸ χρῆμα ὀρώντας ὅτι ἂν δοκῇ: Xen. Cyr. VII. 3, 8 ὃ ἀγαθὴ καὶ πιστὴ ψυχὴ, οἷχῃ δὲ ἀπολιπὼν ἡμᾶς: Id. I. 2, 12 αἱ μένουσαι φυλαὶ—διαγώνιζόμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους διατελοῦσιν.

b. Very usually indeed with pronouns; as,

Hdt. IV. 125 ὑπήγον ἐπὶ τὴν Νευρίδα, ταραιομένων δὲ καὶ τούτων: Id. VIII. 121 τρεπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ δηιώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν: Thuc. I. 136 φεύγει—ἐς Κέρκυραν ὡς αὐτῶν (sc. Κερκυραίων) εὐεργέτης: Id. IV. 15 ἐς δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὡς ἡγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα περὶ Πύλον, ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις): Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 14 συγκαλέσας πᾶν τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἔλεξε πρὸς αὐτοὺς τοιαύδε: Id. M. S. I. 2, 62 ἂν τις φανερὸς γένηται κλέπτων—τούτοις θάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ζημία, cf. Cyrop. I. 2, 2. VII. 4, 5: Plat. Rep. p. 370 ἐξ ἄλλης πώλεως—καὶ ἐκεῖνοι (sc. οἱ πολῖται) δέονται, ubi v. Stallbaum; cf. ibid. p. 374. A.: Id. Lysid. p. 204. Εἰ ἀχρὶ ἐραστὴν περὶ παιδικῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἢ πρὸς ἄλλους λέγειν: Demosth. p. 23, 18 εἰ μὲν γὰρ τις ἀνὴρ ἐστὶν ἐν αὐτοῖς οἷος ἔμπειρος πολέμου καὶ ἀγώνων, τούτους μὲν φιλοτιμίᾳ πάντας ἀπωθεῖν αὐτὸν (τὸν Φίλιππον) ἔφη. On this construction with relatives, see *Adjectival Sentences*.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the attributive agrees in gender neither with the form nor the implied notion of the substantive, but with another substantive, which occurred to the author when he was writing, instead of the one he had used before: Eur. Troad. 531 πᾶσα δὲ γέννα Φρυγῶν πρὸς Πύλας ὤρμαθι — — ξεστὸν λόχον Ἀργείων καὶ Δαρδανίας ἄταν θεᾷ δώσω (as if λαός, or some such word, had preceded). So Plato Phileb. p. 32. Α ἀπίοντων καὶ διακρυσσόμενων, as if ὑγρῶν, not ὑγρότης, had preceded. So Æsch. Eum. 580 σὺ δ' εἰσαγε (Minerva) τήνδε κυρώσων δικήν (sc. acting as θεσμοθέτης): Ibid. 960 κύρι' ἔχοντες θεαί, sc. gods.

Obs. 2. This anomaly is, in many cases, not properly to be explained κατὰ σύνεσιν, but it arose rather from the carelessness of the writer in not keeping in his mind the form he had used before.

Obs. 3. So in the number of the verb in the predicative sentence; as, Æsch. Eum. 338 τοῖσιν ὁμαρτεῖν ὄφρ' ἂν γὰν ὑπέλθῃ, sc. Orestes, who was in the mind of the Chorus.

§. 380. 1. When the subject is expressed by the neuter article τὸ or τὰ, with the gen. pl. of the substantive, the predicate is always in the plural; and if it be an adjective, it agrees likewise in gender with the attributive genitive; as, Soph. Phil. 497 τὰ τῶν διακόνων, τοῦμὸν ἐν σμικρῷ μέρει ποιοῦμενοι, τὸν οἰκαδ' ἡπείγου στόλον: Plat. Rep. p. 563. Ὁ τὸ μὲν γὰρ τῶν θηρίων—ἐλευθερώτερά ἐστιν (the sing. ἐστίν, is, on account of the neuter plur. ἐλευθερώτερα): ubi v. Stallbaum.

2. Connected with this is the following: when a substantival notion is expressed by a periphrasis of a substantive with another attributive substantive in the genitive, as ψυχὴ Τειρεσίαιο, the attributive participle agrees with the subject in case, but in gender and number with the attributive genitive which expresses the principal

part of the compound notion; as, Od. λ, 90. sq. ἦλθε δ' ἐπὶ ψυχῇ  
Θηβαίου Τειρεσίαο χρύσειον σκῆπτρον ἔχων: Il. β, 459  
ὀρνίθων πετεηνῶν ἔθνεα πολλὰ—ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα ποτῶνται  
ἀγαλλόμεναι περύνεσσι: Æsch. Ag. 770 θράσος ἄτας  
—εἰδομέναν τοκεῦσιν<sup>a</sup>: Soph. Antig. 988. sq. ἀγνώτ' ἀκούω  
φθόγγου ὀρνίθων κακῶ κλάζοντας οὔστρω: Id. Aj. 168  
πτηνῶν ἀγέλαι μέγαν αἰγυπιὸν ὑποδείσαντες: Xen. Cyr.  
II. 4, 15 τὸ μὲν πλήθος τῶν πεζῶν καὶ τῶν ἱππέων—ὥς  
ἐπιόντες τὰ θηρία ἐξανισταίν. So Plat. Legg. p. 657. D τὸ  
δὲ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν ἐκείνους αὖ θεωροῦντες.

Obs. 1. The construction, so common in Latin, of a plural verb with a singular subject, and *μετά*, *cum*, &c. is very rare in Greek: such as Thuc. III. 112 Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατηγῶν—σπένδονται: Diphil. ap. Athen. VII. p. 292 D πολυτελῶς Ἀδώνια ἄγουσ' ἐταίρα μεθ' ἐτέρων: Lucian. D. D. XII. 1 ἐκείνη (ἡ 'Ρέα).—παραλαβοῦσα καὶ τοὺς Κορύβαντας—ἄνω καὶ κάτω τὴν Ἰδην περιπολοῦσιν· ἡ μὲν ὀλοῦξουσα ἐπὶ τῷ Ἄττι, οἱ Κορύβαντες δέ κ. τ. λ

Obs. 2. So in phrases such as ἄλλος ἄλλον, which imply at least two subjects of the action, the plural verb is used; as, Plat. Rep. 550. E ἄλλος ἄλλον ὁρῶν—τὸ πλήθος τοιοῦτον—αὐτῶν ἀπειργάσαντο; though generally there is a plural participle in the same sentence, which these formulas define; as, Æsch. Ag. 606 ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν—ἐλίσκον εὐφημοῦντες<sup>b</sup>.

*Masculine or Feminine Subject, with the Adjective in  
Neuter Singular.*

381. When the subjects, whether masculine or feminine, express not any particular individual of a class, but merely the general notion, the predicative adjective stands in the neuter singular. This construction is used especially in sayings, proverbs, &c.: Il. β, 204 οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίῃ εἰς κοίρανος ἔστω: Eur. Hipp. 110 τερπνὸν ἐκ (*post*) κυναγίας τράπεζα πλήρης: Id. Or. 232 δυσάρεστον οἱ νοσοῦντες ἀπορίας ὕπο: Ibid. 224 μεταβολὴ πάντων γλυκύ: Ibid. 760 δεινὸν οἱ πολλοὶ, κακούργους ὅταν ἔχωσι προστάτας: Id. Med. 329 πλὴν γὰρ τέκνων ἔμοιγε φίλτατον πόλις: Ibid. 928 γυνὴ δὲ θῆλυ καπὶ δακρύοις ἔφν: Id. Herc. F. 1295 αἱ μεταβολαὶ λυπηρόν: Hdt. III. 82 ἡ μουναρχίη κράτιστον: Id. VII. 10, 7 διαβολὴ (*calumniā*) γάρ ἐστι δεινότατον. So we must explain Thuc. I. 10. princ. Μυκῆναι μικρὸν ἦν, were a small thing: Plat. Rep. p. 354. Α οὐδέποτ' ἄρα—λυσitteλέστερον ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης: Ibid. p. 364. Α καλὸν μὲν ἡ σωφροσύνη τε καὶ δικαιοσύνη, χαλεπὸν μέντοι καὶ ἐπίπονον: Ibid. p. 375. D ἄμαχόν τε καὶ ἀνίκητον θυμός: Id. Hipp. M. p. 288. Β θήλεια ἵππος καλὴ οὐ καλόν; *ibid.* C λύρα καλὴ οὐ καλόν; χύτρα καλὴ οὐ καλόν;

<sup>a</sup> Clausen Ag. 728.

<sup>b</sup> Matth. 301.

Here also belong these passages: εἰ ταῦτα ἀδύνατον Plat: Id. Parmen. p. 260. Α ταῦτα δὴ ἀδύνατον ἐφάνη: Id. Sophist. p. 252. Ε τὰ γε δύο ἀδύνατον εὐρέθη. Also, Xen. Anab. II. 1, 22 τί οὖν ταῦτ' ἐστίν; Plat. Phæd. p. 58. C τί δὲ δὴ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν τὸν θάνατον; τί ἦν τὰ λεχθέντα καὶ πραχθέντα; Id. Gorg. p. 58. C σκεπτέον τί τὰ συμβαίνοντα; (On the contrary, Phæd. p. 112. Α ἀλλὰ τίνα δὴ ἦν τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα λεχθέντα;) So Xen. M. S. III. 9, 3 φθόνον δὲ σκοπῶν, ὅτι εἴη, *quid esset invidia*; but ὅστις, *qualis*, the neuter signifying the genus, the masculine the difference. So in Latin: Virg. Æn. IV. 570 *varium et mutabile semper femina*. So also in abbreviated adjectival sentences: Hdt. III. 103 ἡ δὲ δὴ λέαινα, ἐὸν ἰσχυρότατον καὶ θρασύτατον, ἀπαξ ἐν τῷ βίῳ τίκτει ἔν: Thuc. I. 2. extr. παρ' Ἀθηναίους οἱ δυνατώτατοι, ὡς βέβαιον δὲν, ἀνεχώρουν: Plat. Rep. p. 420. C οἱ δὲ φθάλμοι, κάλλιστον δὲν, οὐκ ὀστρεῖω ἐναληλιμμένοι εἰσίν.

*Obs. 1* The demonstrative pronoun deserves a separate consideration. When the predicate is expressed by a demonstrative pronoun, it agrees with its subject in gender, number, and case, as, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ — αὕτη ἐστὶ πηγὴ καὶ ἀρχὴ πάντων τῶν κακῶν — τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἄνθος. So Plat. Phædr. p. 245. Ε ὡς ταύτης οὐσης φύσεως ψυχῆς, *quum hæc sit natura animi*. Id. Euthyphr. princ. οὔτοι δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι γε δίκην αὐτῇν καλοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ γράφῃν. But it very often stands in neut. sing.<sup>a</sup> Plat. Rep. p. 344. Α ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο τυραννίς, *est autem hæc tyrannis*<sup>b</sup> (instances such as Virg. III. 173, *nec sorori illud erat*, are very rare): Ibid. p. 432. Β τοῦτό ἐστιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη: Eur. Bacch. 305 *μανία δὲ καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστι*: Plat. Phædr. p. 245. C μόνον δὴ τὸ αὐτὸ κινεῖν — τοῦτο πηγὴ καὶ ἀρχὴ γενέσεως: Demosth. p. 367 τοῦτο γὰρ εἶσω ἐθύναι: Id. p. 1141 τοῦτο γὰρ ἔστιν ἡ αἰκία: Id. p. 96, 27 τοῦτ' εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι, *hæc verborum est vis*: Id. p. 97, 28 τοῦτό γ' ἐστὶν ὑπερβολὴ μανίας. The plural form expresses yet more clearly the notion of general indefiniteness.

*Obs. 2* The neuter demonstrative also is joined with a masculine or feminine substantive when this expresses a general notion, as is most frequently the case in abstract substantives. Hdt. III. 82. princ. τριῶν γὰρ προκειμένων, — δῆμον τε —, καὶ ὀλιγαρχίης, καὶ μονάρχου, πολλῶ τοῦτο (i. e. μονάρχον εἶναι) προέχειν λέγω: Demosth. p. 22, 15 (ὁ Φίλιππος) δόξης ἐπιθυμεῖ καὶ τοῦτο (i. e. δόξαν λαμβάνειν) ἐξήλωκε. So Od. m. 74. sq. ν ἐφ' ἑλὴν δέ μιν ἀμφιβέβηκε Κλυμένη· τὸ μὲν (for ἡ) οὐποτ' ἐρωεῖ.

*Obs. 3* The pronouns οὐδεὶς and μηδεὶς agree generally with the subject when they signify, *good for nothing, worthless*; as, Hdt. IX. 58 διέδεξαν —, ὅτι οὐδ' ἐν ες ἄρα ἔοντες ἐν οὐδαμοῖσι ἐρῶσι Ἑλλήσι ἐναπεδεικνύατο: Arist. Eq. 158 ὦ νῦν μὲν οὐδεὶς, αἶριον δ' ὑπέρμεγας —; but stand in the neuter, οὐδέν, μηδέν, when they signify the abstract notion of nothingness, badness, unworthiness; as, Plat. Rep. p. 556. D ἄνδρες ἡμέτεροι εἰσιν οὐδ' ἐν: ubi v. Stallbaum. So in abbreviated predicative sentences: Ibid. p. 341. C νῦν γοῦν, ἔφη, ἐπεχείρησας οὐδ' ἐν ᾧ, *quum nihil vultes, nullius momenti sis*: Ibid. p. 562. D τοὺς δέ γε, εἶπον, τῶν ἀρχόντων κατηκόους προ-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Gorgias 504

πηλακίζει ὡς ἐθελοδοῦλους τε καὶ οὐδὲν ὄντας: ubi v. Stallb.: Id. Apol. Socrat. p. 41. Εἰν δοκῶσί τι εἶναι, μὴ δὲν ὄντες. Also with the article: Eur. Rhcs. 821 ἡ τὸν Ἑκτορα τὸ μὴ δὲν εἶναι καὶ κακὸν νομίζετε—. So also, τὶ εἶναι, *aliquid esse*, μέιον and πλέον, are found with plural substantives.

Obs. 4. When the subject expresses an indefinite, general notion, the words τί, χρήμα, πρῶγμα, κτῆμα, are frequently joined with the neuter adjective; as, Hdt. III. 53 φιλοτιμίῃ κτῆμα σκαῖόν, *res sinistra est*: Ibid. τυραννὶς χρήμα σφαλερόν: Eur. Or. 70 ἄπορον χρήμα δυστυχῶν δόμος: Id. Iph. A. 334 νοῦς δέ γ' οὐ βέβαιος ἄδικον κτῆμα, κοῦ σαφές φίλος: Plat. Theag. p. 122. Β συμβουλὴ ἱερὸν χρήμα: Demosth. p. 21, 12 ἅπας μὲν λόγος, ἂν ἀπῇ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν: Theocr. XV. 83 σοφόν τι χρήμ' ἀνθρώπος: ubi v. Valcken. So in Latin: Ovid. ex Ponto II. 7, 37 *res timida est omnis miser*: Martial. Epigr. X. 59 *res est imperiosa timor*. But we must be careful not to suppose, with some grammarians, an ellipse of χρήμα, or some such word, whenever the neuter adjective stands alone, as the neuter alone has the idea of generality, or indefiniteness.

§. 382. 1. Predicative Substantive.—When the predicative substantive does not signify a person but a thing (abstract or concrete), it is frequently joined with a subject of different gender, and sometimes of different number. This occurs also in the apposition of substantives: Il. π, 498 σοὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ καὶ ἔπειτα κατηφείη καὶ θυεῖδος ἔσσομαι: Od. κ, 453 οὐκέτ' ἔπειτα σὺ πῆμά ποτ' ἔσσειαι Ἀργείοισιν, *detrimento eris Achivis*: Il. η, 98 ἡ μὲν δὴ λῶβη τὰδε γ' ἔσσεται αἰνῶθεν αἰνῶς: Hdt. VI. 112 τέως δέ ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλήσι καὶ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ Μήδων φόβος ἀκοῦσαι: Id. I. 32 ὁ ἀνθρώπος πᾶν ἐστὶ συμφορὴ: Thuc. II 44 ἰδίᾳ γὰρ τῶν οὐκ ὄντων λήθη οἱ ἐπιγιγνόμενοί (sc. παῖδες) τισιν ἔσονται: Plat. Menon. p. 91. C οὗτοι γε (οἱ σοφισταί) φανερά ἐστι λῶβη τε καὶ διαφθορά τῶν συγγιγνομένων. In apposition: Hdt. I. 205 γεφύρας ζευγνύων ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, διάβασιν τῷ στρατῷ: Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 7 τὴν θυγατέρα, δεινὸν τε κάλλος καὶ μέγεθος: so often in Trag. we find παῖδευμα, θρέμμα (*alumnus*), κήδευμα: also, τὰ φίλτατα, *deliciae*; as, Soph. Phil. 435 Πάτροκλος, ὅς σου πατὴρ ἦν τὰ φίλτατα; and τὰ πρῶτα; as, Eur. Med. 912 οἶμαι γὰρ ὑμᾶς τῆσδε γῆς Κορινθίας τὰ πρῶτ' ἔσεσθαι. Also in prose: Hdt. VI. 100 Αἰσχύνης ὁ Νόθωνος, ἐὼν τῶν Ἑρετριῶν τὰ πρῶτα: Hdt. IX. 77 Λάμπων ὁ Πύθεω, Αἰγυπτέων τὰ πρῶτα, *Ægyptiarum principes*: Theocr. XV. 142 Ἀργεὸς ἄκρα Πελασγοί, *Pelasgi, Argorum præstantissimi viri*: also, τὰ πάντα: Hdt. I. 122 ἦν τέ οἱ ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πάντα ἡ Κυνώ, *Cyno ei erat omne in sermone argumentum*: commonly without the article; πάντα εἶναι τινι, or ἅπαντα, “*tanti ab aliquo fieri, ut ei omnium instar sis*.” Hdt. III. 157 πάντα δὴ ἦν ἐν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοις Ζώπυρος<sup>a</sup>. So *Isa* in the New Test. and LXX.: Phil. II. 6 ὅς οὐκ ἀρπαγμὸν ἠγάγατο τὸ εἶναι Ἰσα θεῷ<sup>b</sup>.

2. Thus plural forms, especially of abstract substantives, are put in apposition to a word in the singular. This is poetic, and gives emphasis and spirit to the passage: it is as early as Homer, especially in the word δῶρα; as, Il. v. 268 χρυσὸς γὰρ ἐρύκακε, δῶρα θεοῖο, like Theogn. 1293 γάμον, χρυσὸς Ἀφροδίτης δῶρα. So Virgil, Æn. VIII. 129 *Clypeum Vulcani dona parentis*: Ovid. Met. XV. 163 *Clypeum lævæ gestamina nostræ*: Hesiod. Scut. 312 μέγας τρίπος—χρύσειος, κλυτὰ ἔργα περίφρονος Ἥφαίστοιο: Soph. Philoct. 36 ἔκπωμα, φλαυρούργου τινὸς τεχνήματ' ἠνδρός:

<sup>a</sup> Herm. ad Vig. 95. Elmsl. Med. 887. Blomf. Æsch. Pers. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Whitby ad loc.

Eur. Or. 1053 καὶ μῆμα δέξαιθ' ἐν, κέδρου τεχνάσματα: Id. Hec. 265 Ἑλένην νυν αἰτεῖν χρῆν τάφῳ προσφάγματα: Id. Hipp. 11 Ἰππόλυτος, ἀγροῦ Πιτθέως παιδεύματα<sup>a</sup>.

*Predicate in the Neuter Plural, instead of Neuter Singular.*

§. 383. When an infinitive or a whole sentence stands as the subject, the predicative adjective is frequently in the plural instead of the singular. This is especially the case with verbal adjectives in τέος and τός: in those in τέος the infinitive subject is implied; as, ἀμυντέα τινὶ ἐστιν—ἀμύνειν δεῖ τινι, we must assist some one. And so also in many in τός, as πιστά ἐστιν τινί, we must trust some one: Od. λ, 456 οὐκέτι πιστὰ γυναιξίν: Hdt. I. 91 τὴν πεπρωμένην μοῖραν ἀδύνατά ἐστι ἀποφυνγεῖν καὶ θεῶ: Id. III. 35 Πρήξασπες, ὥς μὲν ἔγωγε οὐ μαίνομαι,—ὁ ἡλὰ τοι γέγονε: cf. c. 38. princ.—c. 61 Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου ἀκουστέα εἶη: c. 82 δήμου ἄρχοντος ἀδύνατα μὴ οὐ κακότητα ἐγγίνεσθαι: c. 83 ὁ ἡλὰ—, ὅτι δεῖ ἓνα γέ τινα ἡμέων βασιλέα γενέσθαι: Thuc. I. 86 οὓς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστίν, οὐδὲ δίκαις καὶ λόγοις διακριτέα, ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέα ἐν τάχει: Soph. Antig. 677 οὕτως ἀμυντέ' ἐστὶ τοῖς κοσμουμένοις, κοῦτοι γυναικὸς οὐδαμῶς ἡσσητέα: Eur. Or. 403 οὐ δεῖνὰ πάσχειν δεινὰ τοὺς εἰργασμένους.

Obs. So likewise the plural forms τάδε, ταῦτα, sometimes also ἐκείνα, are joined to a singular, to generalise the notion thereof—to call to mind the several particulars which may be implied in this single notion: Il. θ, 362 οὐδὲ τι τῶν μέμνηται, ὅ (that) οἱ μάλα πολλάκις νιδὼν τειρόμενον σώεσκον: Soph. Œ. C. 883 ἀρ' οὐχ ὕβρις τάδ': Eur. Hipp. 471 ἐν σοφοῖσι γὰρ τὰ δ' ἐστὶ θνητῶν, λανθάνειν τὰ μὴ καλὰ: Arist. Ach. 126 ταῦτα δῆτ' οὐκ ἀγχοῦ: Thuc. VI. 77 οὐκ ἴωνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλλησπόντιοι,—ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς: Æsch. c. Ctes. p. 55 οὐκ ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἀρχή: Id. Leg. p. 50 ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ὁ προδότης: Xen. M. S. III. 6, 6 πῶς γὰρ οἷόν τε μὴ εἰδῶτα γε τὰ ἀναλώματα καὶ τὰς προσόδους ἐπιμελεθῆναι τούτων: Id. Anab. I. 9, 24 τὸ δὲ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα μᾶλλον ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι: Plat. Phæd p 62. D ἀλλ' ὁ ἀνόητος ἄνθρωπος τάχ' ἂν οἰηθείη ταῦτα, φευκτέον εἶναι ἀπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου: Id. Legg. p. 647. A. So καὶ ταῦτα, *idque*; and this when an adjective or participle follows b.

*Subject in the Neuter Plural, with Verb in the Singular.*

§. 384. A neuter plural subject is joined with a singular verb; τὰ ζῶα τρέχει—τὰ πράγματα ἐστὶ καλὰ: Od. ι, 438 καὶ τότ' ἔπειτα νομόνδ' ἐξέσσυτο ἄρσενα μῆλα: Eur. Med. 618 κακοῦ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς δῶρ' ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει.

Obs. 1. This construction also occurs in adverbial formulas with the participle; as, δόξαν ταῦτα, *quum hæc visa, decreta essent*: Xen. Anab. IV. 1. 13 δόξαν δὲ ταῦτα, ἐκήρυξαν οὕτω ποιεῖν. Plat. Protag. p. 314. C δόξαν ἡμῖν ταῦτα, ἐπορευόμεθα, ubi v. Heindorf, on the contrary,

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Oiest 1051. Monk Hipp. 11.

<sup>b</sup> Reisig Comm. in Soph. Œ. C 326. p. Stallb. Plat. Apol. 19. D. Phileb. 26. E.

Xen. Hell. III. 2, 19 δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περανθέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθεν. The dual neuter is also joined with a singular verb; as, Od. ζ, 131 ἐν δὲ οἱ ὅσος δαίεται, the neuter dual being considered as a neuter plural: compare ὅσος φαεινὰ Il. ν, 435, ὅσος αἱματόεντα ibid. 617; and Il. π, 139 εἴλετο δ' ἄλκιμα δοῦρε: Lucian. Tox. 17 ἄμφω λέγεται. Arist. Rhct. 1. 2. 19 ἄμφω ἦ But this construction does not appear to have been usual.

*Obs. 2.* The principle of this construction is, that the neuter plural was conceived to express a class as one individual thing, a whole collective unity, all notion of the individuality of the several members of the whole being lost sight of; where the notion of individuality is meant to be expressed the plural is used.

### Exceptions.

§. 385. *a.* When the neuter plural signifies or stands for names of persons or animate things, and the notion of individuality is intended to be expressed, the verb is in the plural<sup>a</sup>: Thuc. IV 88 τὰ τέλη ὁμόσαντα ἐξέπεμψαν: Id. VII. 57 τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἔθνη ἐστράτευον: Isocr. Panath. 90. 481 τὰ μεῖράκια—παραγεγενημένα—κατέφρόνησαν: Plat. Lach. p. 180. Εἰ τὰ μεῖράκια διαλεγόμενα ἐπιμέμνηνται—καὶ—ἐπαινοῦσιν<sup>b</sup>: Eur. Cycl. 206 πῶς κατ' ἄντρα νέονονα βλαστήματα (i. e. ἄρνες καὶ ἔριφοι), ἧ πρός γε μαστοῖς εἰσὶ, but Thuc. I. 58 τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπέσχοντο αὐτοῖς, though the best Mss. read ὑπέσχετο: if it is ὑπέσχοντο, τὰ τέλη signifies the magistrates—if ὑπέσχετο, the cabinet. Of course the use of the plural or singular number depends on the notion in the speaker's or writer's mind, *animi loquentis*: Plat. Rep. p. 353. Β ἄρ' ἂν ποτε ὄμματα αὐτῶν ἔργον καλῶς ἀπεργάσαιντο μὴ ἔχοντα τὴν αὐτῶν ἀρετήν: where the plural notion ὁφθαλμοί was in the speaker's mind.

*b.* And also when the neuter plural does not express living objects, but the individuality or the plurality of the parts is to be signified: Xen. Anab. I. 7, 17 ταῦτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρούντων φανερά ἦσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἔχνη πολλά: Id. Cyr. V. 1, 14 τὰ μοχθηρὰ ἀνθρώπια πασῶν οἶμαι, τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν ἀκρατὴ ἔστι, κἄπειτα ἔρωτα αἰτιῶνται: ἔστι, the whole class—mankind: αἰτιῶνται, each for himself lays the blame on. So Hdt II 96 τὰ πλοῖα οὐ δύνανται ἀνὸ πλείων. So the idea of plurality of parts is signified by the following plural verbs: Thuc. I. 126 ἐπειδὴ ἐπῆλθον Ὀλύμπια, the Olympic (not festival but) games. Xen. Anab. I. 2, 23 ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Συννέσιος βασιλεία: so c. 4, 10: and when the neuter plural is defined by a noun of number which gives it plurality; as, Thuc V. 62 καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα: Xen. Anab. I. 4, 4 ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα δύο τεῖχη. So Thuc V. 26 ἀμφοτέροις δὲ ἁμαρτήματα ἐγένοντο (ἁμαρτήματα is predicated of each of the two). Xen. Cyr. III. 3. 15 ἀνέπανον τὰ στρατεύματα, *Assyriorum et sociorum*.

*Obs. 1.* The singular number of the imperative is not used with neuter plurals, as commands are not addressed to classes, but to the individuals contained therein.

*Obs. 2.* The non-Attic poets from Homer downwards use the plural very often merely for the metre: Il. λ, 310 ἀμήχανα ἔργα γέγοντο: both constructions occur together, Il. β, 135 καὶ δὴ δοῦρα σόσηπε νεῶν καὶ σπάρτα

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Hec. 1149. Stallb. Cratyl. 425 A. cf. Heindorf. Herm. Elect. 430. Ast. Plat. Legg. 46, and Rep. 353. Dobree Arist. Plut. 145.

<sup>b</sup> Lobbeck Phryn. 425.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. Rep. 353. B. and 503. D.

λαμβάνται. The Attic poets, except in the cases given under *a* and *b*, use the singular.

*Masculine or Feminine Noun in the Plural and Verb in the Singular.*

§. 386. 1. A masculine or feminine subject in the plural is joined with a singular verb. This construction is called σχῆμα Βοιωτικόν, or Πινδαρικόν<sup>a</sup>, probably because mostly used by the Doric poets. The instances of it are rare: Pindar. Olymp. XI. (X.) princ. μελιγάρυες ὕμνοι ὑστέρων ἀρχαὶ λόγων τέλλεται, where Dissen adds, “Hippon. Fragm. p. 41 Δὺ ἡμέραι γυναικός ἔστιν ἥδιστα, ὅταν γαμῇ τις κάκφερη τεθνηκυῖαν, quæquam Gaisfordius ad Hephæstion. p. 253. εἰσὶν scribat.” Id. Fragm. Dithyr. v. 16 sq. ἀχεῖται τ’ ὀμφαὶ μελέων σὺν αἰλοῖς, ἀχεῖται Σεμελῶν εὐκαμπυκα χοροί. In an oracle in Hdt. VI. 86 οὐδ’ ἔπι χεῖρες: Hom. Hymn. in Cerer. 279 ξυθαὶ δὲ κόραι κατενήνοθεν. Pind. Pyth. X. 71—ἐν δ’ ἀγαθοῖσι κείται—πολίων κυβερνάσεις: Fragm. Dithyr. IV. 15.

2. In Attic writers this construction is limited to ἔστι and ἦν, placed at the beginning of a sentence, so that the subject follows the verb, and the expression takes an impersonal form, like the French *Il est des hommes*—*Il est cent usages*, &c. So Hesiod. Theog. 321 τῆς δ’ ἦν τρεῖς κεφαλαί: Soph. Trach. 520 ἦν δ’ ἀμφίπλεκτοι κλίμακες: Eurip. Ion. 1146 ἐν ἦν δ’ ὑφάνται γράμμασιν τοιαῖδ’ ὑφαί. Hdt. I. 26 ἔστι δὲ μεταξὺ τῆς τε παλαιῆς πόλιος—καὶ τοῦ νηοῦ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι: Id. VII. 34 ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν ἀπαντίον: Plat. Euthyd. p. 302. C ἔστι γὰρ ἔμοιγε καὶ βωμοί: Id. Rep. p. 462. E. extr. ἔστι μὲν που καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἀρχοντές τε καὶ δήμος; ubi v. Stallbaum. So γίγνεται: Ibid p. 363. A χρὴ δίκαιον εἶναι—, ἵνα δοκοῦντι δικαίῳ εἶναι γίγνηται ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης ἀρχαί τε καὶ γάμοι. So in the dual: Plat. Gorg. p. 500. D εἰ ἔστι τούτω διττῷ τῷ βίῳ: Arist. Vesp. 58 ἡμῖν γὰρ οὐκ ἔστω οὔτε—δοῦλω καταρίπτοντε.

Obs. 1. The passage in Eur. Bacc. 1350 αἰ! αἰ! δέδοκται, πρέσβυ, τλήμονες φυγαί, is not an instance of this construction, δέδοκται being used absolutely, *decretum est*, and τλήμονες φυγαί are merely an explanation thereof; nor Id. Hipp. 1269 κέκρανται συμφοραί, as κέκρανται is III. plur. with the anomalous *v*.

Obs. 2. Similarly the regular phrase ἔστιν οἱ, *sunt qui*.

*Subject in the Dual—Predicate in Plural.*

§. 387. 1. The dual is not always used where two persons or things are spoken of, but only where such two persons or things are either really a pair, as πόδε, χεῖρε, &c., or in *animo loquentis* considered as such, as two combatants.

2. Hence the dual in many cases is joined with the plural verb, where the dual notion, as not requiring to be distinctly marked, is merged in the plural of which it is a modification; as, Il. ε. 275 τῷ δὲ τάχ’ ἐγγύθεν ἦλθον ἐλαύνοντ’ ὠκέας ἵππους: Il. π. 218 δὺ’ ἀνέρε θωρήσσοντο: Ibid. 337 τῷ δ’ αὖτις ξιφέεσσι συνέδραμον: Eur. Phœn. 69 τῷ δὲ ξυμβάδντ’ ἔταξαν.—

<sup>a</sup> Dissen Pind. Ol. X. VI Herm. Trach. 517.



So attributives; as, Od. λ, 211 ὄφρα καὶ εἰν Ἀλδαο φίλας περὶ χεῖρε βαλόντε ἀμφοτέρω κρυεροῖο τεταρπόμεσθα γόοιο : and participles as remote attributives; as, Plat. Euthyd. p. 273. D ἄμφω βλέψαντες. Compare §. 384. Obs. ὅσσε φαεινὰ, ἄλκιμα δοῦρε.

Obs. Very frequently, especially in poetry, the dual and plural are used indifferently in the same passage, especially with participles: Il. λ, 621 τοῖ δ' ἰδρῶ ἀπεψύχοντο χιτῶνων στάντε ποτὶ ποίην : Pindar. Nem. X. 64 λαιψηροῖς δὲ πόδεσσιν ἄφαρ ἐξικέσθαι, καὶ μέγα ἔργον ἐμήσαντ' ὁκέως : Plat. Euthyd. p. 273. D ἐγελασάτην γοῦν ἄμφω βλέψαντες εἰς ἀλλήλῳ : especially with the I. plur.; as, Eur. Iph. Taur. 777 ποῦ ποτ' ὕνθ' εὐρήμεθα<sup>a</sup>.

### Subject in Plural—Verb in Dual.

§. 388. 1. A dual verb is joined with a plural subject or with several subjects, when the persons or things signified by the plural or by the several subjects are spoken or conceived of as so opposed or arranged as to form a pair or two pairs<sup>b</sup>. There is a very simple case of this construction in Il. ε, 10 δὺν δέ οἱ νιέες ἦστην : Plat. Rep. p. 478. B δυνάμεις δὲ ἀμφοτέραι ἔστων. again, Il. δ, 452. sqq. ὥς δ' ὅτε χεῖμαρροι ποταμοῖ, κατ' ὄρεσφι ῥέοντες, ἐς μισγάγκειαν συμβάλλετον ὄβριμον ὕδωρ, — ὥς τῶν μισγομένων γένητο ἰαχὴ τε φόβος τε (the streams being compared to two combatants) : Il. θ, 185 sqq. Ξάνθε τε καὶ σὺ Πόδαργε, καὶ Αἴθων Λάμπε τε δῖε, νῦν μοι τὴν κομῆδην ἀποτίνετον : 191 ἀλλ' ἐφομαρτέϊτον καὶ σπεύδετον (two pairs). So Il. π, 371 πολλοὶ δ' ἐν τάφρῳ ἐρυσάρματες ὁκέες ἵπποι ἄξαντ' ἐν πρώτῳ ῥυμφὶ λίπον ἄρματ' ἀνάκτων : and Il. ρ, 427 ἵπποι δ' Αἰακίδαο, μάχης ἀπάνευθεν ἔοντες, κλαῖον, ἐπειδὴ πρῶτα πυθέσθην ἡμιόχιο ἐν κονίῃσι πεσόντος (pair of horses) : Od. θ, 48 sq. κούρω δὲ κρινθέντε δὺν καὶ πεντήκοντα βήτην. βήτην refers not to πενήτηκ. but κούρω κρινθέντε δὺν : Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 456 τίφθ' οὕτως ἦσθον τετιηότες, οὐδ' ἐπὶ γαῖαν ἐκβήτ', οὐδὲ καθ' ὕπλα μελαίνης νηὸς ἔθεσθε : v. 487 ἀλλ' ἄγεθ', ὥς ἂν ἐγὼ εἴπω, πείθεσθε τάχιστα· ἰστία μὲν πρῶτον κάθετον, λύσαντε βοείας : v. 501 ἔρχεσθαι θ' ἂμ' ἐμοί, καὶ ἡπαιήον' αἰεῖδεν, εἰσόκε χῶρον ἵκησθον, ἵν' ἔξετε πῖονα νηόν : in this passage Apollo is speaking to the rowers, who must be considered as sitting in two rows, one on each side of the ship. Æschyl. Eum. 256 ὄρα μάλ' αἶ, λεύσσετον πάντα, the Chorus being divided into two parts (ἡμιχόρια) : Eur. Phœn. 1298 δίδυμοι θῆρες φόνια ψυχὰι—αὐτίχ' αἰμάξετον : Pind. Ol. II. 87 μαθόντες δὲ λάβροι παγγλωσσίῃ, κόρακες ὥς, ἄκραντα γαρύετον Διὸς πρὸς ὄρνιχα θείον, “*qui autem didicerunt inepte loquaces ut corvi inutili clamore certant adversus Jovis aquilam;*” in γαρύετον the poet alludes to a couple of slanderous writers, Simonides and Bacchylides; see Schol. ad loc. : Plat. Theæt. p. 152. E περὶ τούτου πάντες ἐξῆς οἱ σοφοὶ πλὴν Παρμενίδου ξυμφέρεσθον, Πρωταγόρας τε καὶ Ἡράκλειτος καὶ Ἑμπεδοκλῆς, καὶ τῶν ποιητῶν οἱ ἄκροι : (here the notion of duality is produced by the opposition of philosophers and poets) So Il. ε, 487 τύνη δ' ἔστηκας, ἀτὰρ οὐδ' ἀλλοιοισι κελύεις λαοῖσιν μενέμεν—μήπως, ὥς ἀψίγι λίνου ἄλόντε πανάγρου, ἀνδράσι δυσμενέεσσιν ἔλωρ καὶ κύμα γένεσθε (ἄλόντε sc. σὺν καὶ ἄλλοι λαοί) : the explanation of the Scholast, ὑμεῖς καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες, is too far-fetched. Il. α, 567 is not an instance, as ἰόνθ' is referable to ἐμέ.

<sup>a</sup> Elm Iph. Taur. 777.

<sup>b</sup> Dissen Pind. Ol. II. 87. Stallb. ad Theætet. 152. E. Nitzsch Od. θ, 35.

2. In the attributive construction we may remark upon the dual:

a. A plural subst. is often joined with the dual pronominal adjectives, δὺω, δὺο, δὺοῖν: Il. ε, 10 δὺω νιέες: Od. μ, 73 οἱ δὲ δὺω σκόπελοι: Il. ι, 4 ἄνεμοι δὺο: Æsch. Ag. 1395 δὺοῖν οἰμόγμασιν: Id. Eum. 597 δὺοῖν μισμαμάτων: Theocr. V. 47 κράναι δὺω: Plat. Rep. p. 614. C δὺο χάσματα ἔχον μένω ἀλλήλοιν. But sometimes both the adjective and substantive are in the plural; as, Il. π, 326 δοιοῖσι κασιγνήτοισι.

b. In Attic a feminine substantive in the dual is often joined with a masculine attributive in the dual; as, Thuc. V. 23 ἄμφω τῷ πόλει: Xen. Cyr. V. 5, 2 τῷ γυναίκε: Ibid. I. 2, 11 καὶ μίαν ἄμφω τούτῳ τῷ ἡμέρα λογίζονται: Plat. Phæd. p. 71. E τοῖν γενεσέοιν. Τούτῳ τῷ τέχνῳ, τούτῳ τοῖν κυησέοιν, τῷ δὲδῳ in Plato—especially with participles as remote attributives; this is also found as early as Homer: Il. θ, 455 οὐκ ἂν ἐφ' ἡμετέρων ὀχέων πλεγγύε κεραυνῷ ἄψ' ἐς Ὀλυμπον ἵκεσθον (*Minerva et Juno*): Hesiod. Opp. 195 καὶ τότε δὴ πρὸς Ὀλυμπον — λευκοῖσιν φάρεσσι καλυψαμένῳ χροά καλόν, ἀθανάτων μετὰ φύλον ἔτον προλιπόντ' ἀνθρώπους Αἰδῶς καὶ Νέμεσις: Plat. Phædr. p. 237. D ἡμῶν ἐν ἑκάστῳ δὺο τινέ ἐστων ἰδέα ἄρχοντες καὶ ἄγοντες, οἷν ἐπόμεθα — τούτῳ δέ κ. τ. λ.<sup>a</sup> Eur. Alc. 925 δὺο ψυχὰς—διαβάντες.

Obs. It seems probable that the dual of the article, pronoun, participle and adjective had originally only one form for the masculine and feminine. The feminine dual of the article, τῆ, is hardly ever found in good writers. In considering the use of the plural for the dual, it should be remembered that in the Æolic dialect and in Latin there is no dual.

### IX. Constructions by Attraction.

§. 389. The verbs εἶναι, γίνεσθαι, καλεῖσθαι, &c., when used for the copula, sometimes, by a sort of attraction, agree in number with the substantive which stands as the predicate: Hdt. I. 93 ἡ μὲν δὴ περίοδος—εἰσὶ στάδιοι ἕξ, like III. 60 τὸ μὲν μήκος τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἑπτὰ στάδιοι εἰσι: Id. II. 15 αἱ Ὠῆβαι Αἰγυπτos ἐκαλέετο: Æsch. Choeph. 317 sq. Χάριτες δ' ὁμοίως κέκληνται γόος εὐκλεῆς προσθοδόμοις Ἀτρεΐδαις (subj. γόος, predicate Χάριτες): Thuc. III. 112 ἐστὸν δὲ δὺω λόφῳ ἡ Ἰδομένη ὑψηλῶ: Id. IV. 102 τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὅπερ πρότερον Ἐννέα ὀδοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο: Isocr. Paneg. p. 54. Β ἔστι γὰρ ἀρχικώτατα τῶν ἔθνων καὶ μεγίστας δυναστείας ἔχοντα Σκύθαι καὶ Θράκες καὶ Πέρσαι: Plat. Gorg. p. 502. C λόγοι γίνονται τὸ λειπόμενον<sup>b</sup>: Id. Rep. p. 422 Ε ἐκάστη γὰρ αὐτῶν πόλεις εἰσὶ πάμπολλαι<sup>c</sup>: Demosth. p. 817. princ. τῶν χρημάτων τὸ κεφάλαιον πλέον ἢ ὅκτῳ τέλαντα καὶ τριάκοντα μναὶ γίνονται (sic Bekker e Codd., vulgo γίνεσθαι). So id. p. 877, 26 ἡ τε προῖς ὀγδοήκοντα μναὶ γενήσονται. So especially the Latin; as, Terent. Andr. III. 3, 23 *Amantium in æ amoris integratio est*. The same thing occurs in participial constructions; the participle not agreeing with the substantive of which it is a remote attributive, but

<sup>a</sup> Heind. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Heind. and Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

with another, which is the proper predicate of the clause in which the participle stands: Plat. Legg. p. 735. Ε τοὺς γὰρ μέγιστα ἐξημαρτηκότας, ἀνιάτους δὲ ὄντας, μεγίστην δὲ οὖσα ν βλάβην πόλεως, ἀπαλλάττειν εἶωθεν (for ὄντας): Id. Parmen. p. 134. Β πάντα, ἀ δὴ ὡς ἰδέας αὐτὰς οὖσα ὡς ὑπολαμβάνομεν: Eur. Troad. 1221 σύ τ', ὦ ποτ' οὖσα καλλίνικε μυρίων μῆτερ τροπαίων, Ἐκτορος φίλον σάκος. So Plat. Parm. p. 153. Α τὰλλα τοῦ ἐνός, εἴπερ ἑτερά ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἕτερον, πλείω ἐστὶν ἐνός· ἕτερον μὲν γὰρ ὅν ἐν ἄν εἴη (for ὄντα referring to τὰλλα τοῦ ἐνός)· ἕτερα δὲ ὄντα πλείω ἐνός ἐστι καὶ πλήθος ἄν ἔχοι: Ibid. p. 145. Ο ἦ μὲν ἄρα τὸ ἐν ὅλον ἐν ἄλλῳ ἐστίν, ἦ δὲ τὰ πάντα μέρη ὄντα (for ὄν referring to τὸ ἐν) τυγχάνει, αὐτὸ ἐν ἑαυτῷ.

*Especial Peculiarities of Number, Gender and Person.*

§. 390. 1. The construction often changes from the singular to the plural, and *vice versa* :

a. Xen. M. S. II. 3, 2 θαυμαστὸν δὲ τοῦτο, εἴ τις τοὺς ἀδελφούς ζημίαν ἡγεῖται,—τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οὐχ ἡγεῖται ζημίαν, οἱ—ἔχει—δύναται· ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγνοοῦσιν.

b. A singular verb is sometimes used after a plural subject implied in some part of the sentence, when the notion which might be predicated of them all is limited in *animo loquentis* to a single individual: as early as Homer: Od. δ, 691 sq. ἦτ' ἐστὶ δίκη θείων βασιλῆων, ἄλλον κ' ἐχθαίρησι βροτῶν, ἄλλον κε φιλοίῃ. Plat. Protag. p. 319. Ε τοῦτοις οὐδεὶς τοῦτο ἐπιπλήττει, ὥσπερ τοῖς πρότερον, οἱ οὐδαμόθεν μαθόν, οὐδὲ ὄντος διδασκάλου οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ, ἔπειτα συμβουλευεὶν ἐπιχειρεῖα: Ibid. p. 334. C ἀπαγορεύουσι τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσι—ἐν τοῦτοις οἷς μέλλει ἔδεσθαι, in *his, quæ edere vult* for *volunt*. Id. Gorg. p. 478. B. C ἄρ' οὖν τὸ ἰατρεύεσθαι ἡδύ ἐστι καὶ χαίρουσιν οἱ ἰατρυνόμενοι;—μεγάλου γὰρ κακοῦ ἀπαλλάττεται: Eur. Hec. 1189 ἀνθρώποισιν οὐκ ἐχρῆν ποτε τῶν πραγμάτων τὴν γλῶσσαν ἰσχύειν πλέον, ἀλλ' εἴτε χρῆσθ' ἔδρασε, χρῆσθ' ἔδει λέγειν, εἴτ' αὖ πονηρά, τοὺς λόγους εἶναι σαθροῦς: Id. Androm. 421 οἰκτρὰ γὰρ τὰ δυστυχῇ βροτοῖς ἅπασι, καὶ θυραῖος ἄν κ' ὦν.

c. When the gender of the persons signified is not to have especial stress laid upon it, but only the notion of personality is conveyed, the adjective, standing as the predicate, or as an attribute of a femin. subst., is in the masc. as the more indefinite form of expression: Xen. M. S. II. 7, 2 συνελθούσιν ὡς ἐμὲ καταλειμμένοι ἀδελφαί τε καὶ ἀδελφίδαι καὶ ἀνεψιαὶ τοσαῦται, ὥστ' εἶναι ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα τοὺς ἐλευθέρους. In a tragic chorus the masc. is used when the individual female speaks of herself: Eur. Hipp. 1119 sqq. ξύνεσθαι δέ τιν' ἐλπίδι κεύθων λείπομαι ἐν τε τύχαις θανάτων καὶ ἐν ἔργασιν λείουσιν. The masc. is regularly used when a woman is spoken of in the plural number. In the abstract plural notion the difference of sex is lost sight of, and the masc. is used as a more general expression of personality; as, Eur. Androm. 711 ἡ στείρος οὖσα μόσχος οὐκ ἀνέξεται τίκτοντας ἄλλους (for τίκτουσαν ἄλλην, *Andromacham*), οὐκ ἔχουσ' αὐτὴ τέκνα: Soph. Œ. T. 1184 ὅστις πέφασμαι φύς τ' ἀφ' ὧν οὐ χρῆν, ξὺν οἷς τ' (i. e. τῇ μητρί) οὐ χρῆν μ' ὀμιλῶν. And so an

a Heindorf. et Stallb. Protag. 319. E. Pflugk Hec. 1189. Heind. Phæd. 62. Stallb. Rep. 389. D. Brunck Aj. 760. Elm. Med. 215.

attributive or predicative adjective (or mostly a participle) is in the masc. gender when the woman to whom it refers speaks of herself, using the first person plural <sup>a</sup>, or a plural participle; as, Eur. Hec. 509 οὐκ ἄρ' ὥς θανομένους μετῆλθες ἡμᾶς: Soph. Trach. 491. (Dejanira) κοῦτοι νόσων γ' ἐπακτὸν ἐξαιρούμεθα θεοῖσι δυσμαχοῦντες: Id. Electr. 391. (Electra) πεσοῦμεθ', εἰ χρῆ, πατρὶ τιμωρούμενοι. Id. Aj. 266 (Tecmessa) ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς βλέποντας ἡνία ξυνών: Eur. Iph. Aul. 828 οὐ θαῦμά σ' ἡμᾶς (Clytemnestram) ἀγνοεῖν, οὗς μὴ πάρος κατείδες. Also in Aristoph. Eccles. 30 sq. a woman says, ὥς ὁ κήρυξ ἀρτίως ἡμῶν προσιόντων δέυτερον κεκόκκυκεν, as I came up.

*Obs.* We must not class here the anomalous instances of masculine adjectives with feminine substantives, which were sometimes used by poetical license or carelessness; as, Soph. Trach. 207 κοινὸς κλαγγά: Æschyl. Ag. 558 δρόσοι τιθέντες ἔνθηρον τρίχα: Nicand. Ther. 329 καταφυχθέντος ἀκάνθης: Ibid. 129 ψολοέντος ἐχίδνης: Orph. Arg. 263 ὕληντι κολώνῃ: Æ. C. 751 πτωχῷ διαίτῃ: Soph. El. 614. and Æ. C. 751. even τηλικούτος is used for the feminine.

*d.* The Greeks, like the Latins, frequently spoke of themselves in the plural number, to signify that the action or opinion spoken of was participated in by others in some way connected with themselves; hence the plural and singular were interchanged as the notion varied. Among the earlier writers however this idiom is almost exclusively confined to poets. The prose writers used it only when the speaker was really connected in some common bond with others: Il. v. 257 τό νυ (sc. ἔγχος) γὰρ κατεάξαμεν, ὁ πρὶν ἔχεσκον: Eur. Iph. T. 349 οἷσιν ἡγριώμεθα, δοκοῦσ' Ὅρέστην μηκέθ' ἥλιον βλέπειν; ubi v. Seidler: Id. H. F. 858 ἥλιον μαρτυρόμεσθα δρῶσ', ἃ δρῶν οὐ βούλομαι: Id. Ion. 1250 διωκόμεσθα θανασίμους ἐπὶ σφαγᾶς Πυθίᾳ ψήφῳ κρατηθεῖς ἔκδοτος δὲ γίγνομαι: Id. Hipp. 244 αἰδοῦμεθα γὰρ τὰ λελεγμένα μοι: Id. Bacch. 668 φράσω τὰ κείμεν ἢ λόγον στειλώμεθα; Id. Androm. 142 δεσποτῶν δ' ἐμῶν φάβῳ ἡσυχίαν ἄγομεν; ubi v. Pflugk: Id. Iph. Aul. 991 sq. οἰκτρὰ γὰρ πέπονθαμεν, ἢ πρῶτα μὲν σε γαμβρὸν οἰηθεῖς ἔχειν, κενὴν κατέσχον ἐλπιδ': Aristoph. Ran. 213 φθελγώμεθ' εὐγερν ἐμὰν αἰοῖαν: Theocr. VIII. 75 ἀλλὰ κάτω βλέψας τὰν ἀμετέραν ὁδὸν εἶρπον<sup>b</sup>: but with reference to a real community or corporation; Plat. Sympos. 186. B ἄρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἱατρικῆς λέγων, ἵνα καὶ πρεσβεύωμεν (i. e. τιμῶμεν) τὴν τέχνην, where the medical man Eryximachus speaks for the whole profession.

2. In an address directed to more than one person, the Greek language has several singular idioms:—

*a.* The imperative εἰπέ, and some others which express only exhortation or encouragement, as ἄγε, φέρε, ἴδε, are joined by the Attics with one plural subst. or several singulars. This arose from the idioms of every day conversation: Arist. Acharn 318 εἰπέ μοι, τί φειδόμεσθα τῶν λίθων, ὧ δὴ μοῖται: Id. Pac. 385 εἰπέ μοι, τί πάσχεις, ὦνδρες: Plat. Euthyd. p. 283. B εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Σώκратες τε καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι: cf. Protag. p. 311. D. Demosth. p. 108, 74 εἰπέ μοι, βουλεύεσθε: Id. p. 43, 7 ἢ βούλεσθε, εἰπέ μοι, περιούτες αὐτῶν πυνθάνεσθαι: Soph. Trach. 824 ἴδ', οἶον, ὦ παῖδες, προσέμειξεν ἄφαρ τοῦπος τὸ θεοπρόπον ἡμῖν.

*β.* In the old poets, and sometimes in prose, a plural predicate addressed to many persons is joined with one of the persons so addressed in the

<sup>a</sup> Dawes Misc. Crit 549. Herm. Vig. 713. R. P. Hec. 509.

<sup>b</sup> Wusteman ad loc.

vocative singular ; this person being considered as the chief among them : Od. β, 310 Ἀντίνο', οὕτως ἔστιν ὑπερφιάλοισι μεθ' ὑμῖν δαίνυσθαι : Od. μ, 82 νῆα ἰθύνετε, παῖδιμ' Ὀδυσσεύ : Pind. Ol. VIII. 15 Τιμόσθενες, ὕμμε δ' ἐκλάρωσεν πότμος Ζηνί : Soph. Œ. C. 1102 ὦ τέκνον, ἦ πάρεστον ; 1104 προσέλετ', ὦ παῖ (Œdipus is thinking of Ismene and Antigone, but only addresses the latter) : Xen. Hell. IV. 1, 11 ἦτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς ὦ Ἡριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουλευθῆναι ἅπερ ἡμεῖς· οἱ μὲν δὲ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. This and analogous idioms are very frequent in tragedy, especially where the chorus is addressed by another or speaks of itself, as at one time the whole chorus presents itself to the mind, at another the coryphæus : Soph. Œ. C. 167 ξείνοι, μὴ δῆτ' ἀδικηθῶ σοι πιστεύσας καὶ μεταναστάς : sec Æschyl. Eum. 174 sqq. 780 sqq. 837 sqq. Suppl. 179, 204 sqq. 710, 735, 910 sq., where the chorus is addressed in the singular or plural, as may seem fit to the speaker. So also the chorus speaking of itself : Æschyl. Eum. 247 uses the plural ; 246 sqq. the singular. So 354 sq. 666<sup>a</sup>.

γ. In the Attic dialect we find a singular construction of the second person Imper. with the indef. pronoun τίς or πᾶς τις, with or without a substantive ; as, Aristoph. Av. 1186 χώρει δεῦρο πᾶς ὑπηρέτης· τόξευε πᾶς τις ; hence the change from the third person to the second : Eur. Bacch. 327 (346.) στείχετ' οἱ τις ὡς τάχος, ἐλθὼν δὲ θάκουσ' τοῦτοδ', ἵν' οἶνον σκοπέῃ, μοχλοῖς τριαίνου κ' ἀνὰ τρεψὼν ἔμπαλιν, καὶ—μέθες. This also doubtlessly arises from common conversation ; the indefinite subject being addressed as if in the presence of the speaker : English, “ go every one of you ; ” hence we may see that probably the Imperat. originally was used only in the second person, as commands are issued most naturally in that form. -

### *Predicate with more than one Subject.*

#### *I. Adjective.*

§. 391. 1. If all the subjects are of the same gender, the adjective stands in that gender in the plural ; as, ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Πλάτων ἦσαν σοφοί—ἡ μήτηρ καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἦσαν καλαί—ἡ ὀργὴ καὶ ἡ ἀσυνεσία εἰσὶ κακά. So also attributives, whether immediate or remote ; as, ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Πλάτων σοφοί or σοφοὶ ὄντες.

2. When the subjects differ in gender the plural form is used ; and with names of persons the masculine is preferred to the feminine, the feminine to the neuter. With names of inanimate things the neuter plural is used frequently without any regard to the gender of the subjects : Ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν : Il. σ, 567 παρθενικαὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ ἰθιοί, ἀπαλὰ φρονέοντες : Il. β, 136 αἱ δὲ πού ἡμέτεραί τ' ἄλοχοι καὶ νῆπια τέκνα ἔλατ' ἐνὶ μεγάροις ποτιδέγμεναι : Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 7 ὥς δὲ εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, ἐδάκρυεν : Od. ξ, 226 ἄκοντες ἐῦξεστοι καὶ δίοιοι, λυγρά : Od. ν, 435 ῥάκος ἄλλο κακὸν βάλεν ἠδὲ χιτῶνα ῥωγα-

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Med. 552.

λέα: Hdt. III. 57 ἦν τότε ἡ ἀγορὰ καὶ τὸ πρυτανεῖον Παρίφ λίθῳ ἡσκημένα: Xen. M. S. III. 1, 7 λίθοι τε καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ κέραμος ἀπάκτως ἐρριμμένα οὐδὲν χρήσιμά ἐστιν.

Obs. Sometimes an adjective which is common to several subjects is referred only to one of them, which is to be distinguished as the most significant or important: Il. a, 177 αἰεὶ γὰρ ἔρις τε φίλη, πόλεμοι τε μάχαι τε: Il. o, 193 γαῖα δ' ἔτι ξυνῇ πάντων καὶ μακρὸς Ὀλύμπος. The same holds good in apposition; as, Æsch. Ag. 41 μέγας ἀντιδικὸς Μενέλαος ἀναξ ἡδ' Ἀγαμέμνων. For the same purpose an attributive adjective agrees sometimes, not with the substantive nearest to it, but with one further off: Il. o, 344 τὰ φρῶ καὶ σκολόπεσσιν ἐνιπλήξαντες ὀρυκτῇ: Od. ι, 222 νῆον δ' ὀφ' ἄγγεα πάντα, γαυλοὶ τε σκαφίδες τε, τετυγμένα, τοῖς ἐνάμελγεν: Hesiod. Theog. 973 ἐπὶ γῆν τε καὶ εὐρέα νῶτα θαλάσσης, πᾶσαν: Id Opp. 403 οἶκον μὲν πρότιστα γυναικὰ τε, βούν τ' ἀροτῆρα, κτητῆν, οὐ γαμήτην: Thuc. I. 54 τὰ τε ναύγρια καὶ νεκροὺς ἀνείλυντο τὰ κατὰ σφᾶς: Xen. Anab. I. 5, ὁ ἐπὶ τὰ ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμισθόλιον Ἀττικοὺς: Plat. Hipp. 290. C τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς—πρόσωπον—πόδας—χεῖρας—εἴπερ χρυσοὺν γε δὴ ὄν κάλλιστον ἔμελλε φαίνεσθαι, sc. πρόσωπον. Analogously to this the adjective belonging to two substantives is joined with the latter; as, Eur. Suppl. 23 τό τ' ἔγχος τῆν τε δυστυχεστάτην στέων στρατεῖαν.

## II. Verb and Copula.

### a. PERSON.

§. 392. When several subjects differing in person are joined together, the verb is generally in the plural, and the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; as, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν, *ego et tu scribimus*: ἐγὼ καὶ ἐκεῖνος γράφομεν, *ego et ille scribimus*: ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ καὶ ἐκεῖνος γράφομεν, *ego et tu et ille scribimus*: σὺ καὶ ἐκεῖνος γράφετε, *tu et ille scribitis*: ἐγὼ καὶ ἐκεῖνοι γράφομεν, σὺ καὶ ἐκεῖνοι γράφετε, ἡμεῖς καὶ ἐκεῖνοι γράφομεν, ὑμεῖς καὶ ἐκεῖνοι γράφετε: Demosth. Phil. III. p. 129, 72 (πρεσβείας) ἐγὼ καὶ Πολύευκτος—καὶ Ἠγήσιππος καὶ Κλειτόμαχος καὶ Λυκοῦργος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσβεις περιήλθομεν.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the verb agrees in number with the most prominent subject; as, Eur. Med. 1020 ταῦτα γὰρ θεοὶ καὶ γὰρ κακῶς φρονοῦσ' ἐμηνύσαντες.

Obs. 2. Or sometimes with the subject nearest to it: Xen. M. S. IV. 4, 7 περὶ τοῦ δικαίου πάνν οἶμαι νῦν ἔχειν εἰπεῖν, πρὸς ᾧ οὐτε σὺ οὐτ' ἄλλος οὐδεὶς δύναιτ' ἀντειπεῖν: Plat. Phæd. p. 77. D ὅμως δέ μοι δοκεῖς σύ τε καὶ Σιμμία ἡδέως ἂν καὶ τοῦτον διαπραγματεύεσθαι (πειρακτεῖν) τὸν λόγον. So Isæus p. 84. ἡμεῖς δέ καὶ Σπράτιος καὶ Σπράτοκλης παρσκευάζοντο ἅπαντες.

### b. NUMBER.

§. 393. When several subjects are joined with one verb, the verb generally stands in the plural number; as, ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ

Πλάτων ἦσαν σοφοί—ὁ Φίλιππος καὶ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος πολλά τε καὶ θανμαστὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο.

### Exceptions.

1. The verb frequently stands at the beginning of the sentence, and agrees with the subject nearest to it; as, Il. π., 844 σοὶ γὰρ ἔδωκε νίκην Ζεὺς Κρονίδης καὶ Ἀπόλλων: Il. α., 255 ἥ κεν γηθήσαι Πριάμοιο Πριάμοί τε παῖδες: Il. η., 386 ἠνώγει Πριάμος τε καὶ ἄλλοι Τρῶες ἀγανοί: Plat. Lys. p. 207. D φιλεῖ σε ὁ πατήρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ: Hdt. V. 21 εἶπετο γὰρ δὴ σφί καὶ ὁ χήματα καὶ θεράποντες καὶ ἡ πάντα πολλὴ παρασκευή; by this construction the two subjects are represented as united under some common notion, such as father and mother: Xen. Anab. II. 4, 16 ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάξος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοι, καὶ κελύουσιν φυλάττεσθαι; where the change of the number is remarkable. In poetry sometimes the singular verb is placed after the first subject; as, Eur. Suppl. 146 Τυδεὺς μάχην ξυνῆψε Πολυνείκης θ' ἄμα: Aristoph. Vesp. 1450 Ἀσός ποτ' ἀντεδίδασκε καὶ Σιμωνίδης.

2. The verb stands at the end of the sentence, and agrees in number with the nearest subject. By this construction, as in the last mentioned, a common notion of the two subjects is expressed: Xen. R. Ath. 691. E πάντες καὶ δῆμος πλεόν ἔχει. Plat. Symp. p. 190. C αἱ τιμαὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιζετο: Demosth. 307. D τριῖρεις καὶ σκεύη καὶ κτήματα περίεστι: Diod. Sic. XX. c. 72 δάκρυα καὶ δαίσεις καὶ θρήνος ἐγένετο συμφορητός: Strabo V. 350. A Ἑρτικοὶ καὶ ἄλλα συστήματα ὑπῆρξε. The change of the number is remarkable in Od. μ., 43 τῷ δ' οὔτι γυνή καὶ νήπια τέκνα οἴκαδε νοστήσαντι παρίσταται, οὐδὲ γάννυται.

Obs. If the subjects are names of persons, the verb is properly used in the singular only when it precedes, or stands between the subjects; but sometimes is in the singular, when it stands after the subjects.

3. If all the subjects are neuter plurals, the verb is in the singular, as, πολλά τε καὶ καλὰ καὶ θανμαστὰ ἐγένετο.

4. If the subjects are names of things in the singular, the verb is in the plural, when the subjects differ in species, or are opposed to each other; as, ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀρετὴ καὶ τὸ τοῦ σώματος κάλλος θανμάζονται, but in the singular when the subjects are conceived under one common notion; as, ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀρετὴ καὶ τὸ τοῦ σώματος κάλλος θανμάζεται.

5. σχῆμα Ἀλκμανικόον—the plural (or dual) verb is used with a singular noun, when some other noun follows to which it also refers. This construction received its name from its being, according to the grammarians, frequently used by Alcman: but it is found as early as Homer: Il. ε., 774 ἦχι ροὰς Σιμόεις συμβάλλετον ἠδὲ Σκάμανδρος: Od. κ., 513 ἔνθα μὲν εἰς Ἀχέροντα Πυριφλεγέθων τε ῥέουσιν Κώκυτός τε: Il. υ., 138 εἰ δέ κ' Ἀρης ἀρχοσι μάχης ἡ Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων. So also in construction with a participle; Pind. Pyth. IV. 179 τὸν μὲν Ἐχίονα κεχλάοντα ἦβα, τὸν δ' Ἐρυτον<sup>a</sup>.

6. Sometimes the verb, though preceded by several subjects, agrees with the first whereto the others are represented as subordinate: Il. ρ., 387 γούνατά τε καὶ κνήμαί τε, πόδες θ' ὑπένερθεν ἐκάστου χεῖρές τ' ὀφθαλμοὶ τε παλάσσετο μαρναμένοι: Il. ψ., 380 πνοιῇ δ' Εὐμήλοιο μετὰ φρενον

<sup>a</sup> Valck. Amm. p. 180 not. Welcker Alcman. p. 21. Diss. Pind. ad loc.

ἐὸρε τ' ὧμω θέρμετ'. Even with names of persons: Xen. Anab. I. 10, 1 βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων εἰσπίπτει: cf. Poppo. Here also we may refer Od. θ, 48. f κούρω δὲ κρινθέντε δύω καὶ πεντήκοντα βήτην.

7. The verb stands sometimes in the singular, even when preceded by several names of things in the plural: Plat. Symp. p. 188 B καὶ γὰρ πάχναι καὶ χάλασαι καὶ ἐρυσίβαι ἐκ πλεονεξίας καὶ ἀκοσμίας περὶ ἄλλα τῶν τοιούτων γίγνεται ἐρωτικῶν, these things being conceived as component parts of one state.

8. If several subjects are disjunctively united by ἢ—ἢ, either—or, οὔτε—οὔτε, *neque—neque*, the verb is in the singular when an actual disjunction is intended, so that the predicate cannot be said of the one if it can be said of the other; as, ἢ οὗτος ἢ ἐκεῖνος ἀληθὴ λέγει, *aut hic, aut ille vera dicit*, like Cicer. N. D. III. 12 *omne corpus aut aqua aut aer aut ignis aut terra est, aut aliquid, quod est concretum ex his, aut ex aliqua parte eorum*: or in the plural, when the predicate refers to all the subjects equally, at the same time and in the same manner; as, II v, 138 εἰ δέ κ' Ἄρης ἄρχωσι μάχης ἢ Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, ἢ Ἀχιλλῆ' ἴσχωσι καὶ οὐκ εἰῶσι μάχεσθαι: Eur. Alc. 367 καί μ' οὐθ' ὁ Πλούτωνος κύων οὐθ' οὐπὶ κώπη ψυχοπομπὸς ἂν γέρων ἔσχοινα: Demosth. p 817, 12 ἂ μὲν οὖν Δημοφῶν ἢ Θηριππίδης ἔχοσι τῶν ἐμῶν: ubi v. Brem Varr. Lectt. p. 25. So ibid. p. 814, 4 ἅπαντα ταῦτα ἐνεχείρισεν Ἀφόβῳ τε τούτῳ καὶ Δημοφῶντι, τῷ Δῆμωνος υἱεῖ, τούτοις μὲν ἀδελφιδόιν ὄντοι, τῷ μὲν ἐξ ἀδελφοῦ, τῷ δ' ἐξ ἀδελφῆς γεγονότοι: Lucian. Ver. Hist. II. 19 πολλάκις γούν ὁ μὲν Ὑάκινθος ἢ ὁ Νάρκισσος ὠμολόγουν. So in Latin; as, Cicer. de Offic. I. 41, 148 *si quid Socrates aut Aristippus contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint locutive sint*<sup>b</sup>.

## B.

### THE TEMPORAL RELATIONS OF THE PREDICATE<sup>c</sup>.

§. 394. 1. Every thing is considered by the speaker primarily with reference to the time present to himself, his present belief or conception, as being either coincident with it, or antecedent to it, or consequent upon it—present—past—future; a present belief that something has happened, is happening, or will happen; which relations are expressed by three forms, called tenses; γράφω, present: ἔγραψα, past: γράψω, future. And when these relations are by these forms expressed absolutely, without reference to any other action, they are called the *Absolute Tenses*.

2. But an action may not only be thus defined by its reference, whether as past, present, or future, to the time present to the speaker, but may also have a reference to some other action expressed by some other predicate, whether it be antecedent to, coincident with, or consequent on this action; that is, whether it be ended before this other action is going on, finished, or intended; whether

<sup>a</sup> Monk ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Matth. Eur. Hec. 84.

<sup>c</sup> Dissen Kleine Schriften, p. 1 599.



both are, or were, or will be going on at the same time ; or whether it is not yet begun, but only conceived as about to happen, while the other is going on, or finished, or intended. For these also the Greek has forms, which are called the *Relative Tenses*.

3. As then the action itself is spoken of as past, present, or future, and in each of these relations may be conceived of in reference to some other action already past, or at that time going on, or as intended to be done, there are altogether nine relative tenses, of which those of time past and present are expressed by the inflexions of the verb, those of time future are sometimes supplied by the auxiliary verb μέλλω : the forms of the absolute present and future γράφω, γράψω, perform also the functions of the relative present and future ; as, γράφω ἐπιστολὴν ἐν ᾧ σὺ παίζεις—ἐπεὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐγγὺς ἔσονται οἱ Ἕλληνες μαχοῦνται.

4. While the Absolute Tenses signify only the three notions of time, antecedent, coincident, consequent, without reference to any other predicate, the Relative Tenses express these temporal notions of the predicate, and also their relation to some other predicate, in past, present, or future time.

*Obs.* The difference between the absolute and relative tenses may be illustrated thus :

Pr. Abs.—The sun rises in the heavens ; no definite notion of time, but extending through all time.

Pr. Rel.—The sun is rising in the heavens ; now while I am speaking. This definition generally is not expressed, as it is implied in and suggested by the preposition.

Past Abs.—The sun rose ; no definite time necessarily implied.

Past Rel.—The sun was rising, had risen, suggests the question, When ? which is answered by the proper definition, When this happened, &c.

5. The relative tenses are divided into Principal (Present, Perfect, and Future) and Historic Tenses (Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Futurum exactum). The Predicate of the Historic Tenses always has reference to some other predicate, either expressed or implied. The Predicate of the Principal Tenses often refers only to the time or act of speaking ; as, νῦν γράφω—γέγραφα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, while I speak I am writing, have written.

6. The Præteritum absolutum (the Aorist) is opposed both to the Impft. and Plpft., and to the Perfect. The Impft. and Plpft. signify a continued action in time past ; the Aorist, a momentary action in time past ; the Pft. a completed action in time past, but continuing in its effects ; whereas the Aorist has no collateral notion of the effect.

## 7. Table of the Absolute and Relative Tenses :

	Present.	Past.	Future.
I. Absolute.	γράφω.	ἔγραψα.	γράψω
II. Relative.			
a. Coincidence. Action yet going on. Imperfect.	γράφω.	ἔγραφον.	γράφω.
b. Antecedence. Action past. Preterite.	γέγραφα.	ἔγεγράφειν.	γεγραφώς ἔσομαι.
c. Consequence. Action yet to come. Future.	μέλλω γράφειν.	ἔμελλον γράφειν.	μελλήσω γράφειν.

## 8. Examples of the Relative Tenses :

- I. a. Present Impft. } γράφω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐν ᾧ σὺ παίζεις.      Coincident with } a present action.  
                               (Pres. Proper) }  
       b. Present Perf. { γέγραφα τὴν ἐπ., the letter has been } Antecedent to  
                               written, and is ready while I speak. }  
       c. Present Fut. { μέλλω γράφειν (γράφω), I intend to } Consequent on  
                               write while I am speaking.      . . . }
- II. a. Pret. Impft. } ἔγραφον τὴν ἐπ. ἐν ᾧ σὺ ἔπαιζες .... . Coincident with } a past action.  
                               (Impft. Proper) }  
       b. Pret. Perfect ... ἐγεγράφευ τὴν ἐπ. ὅτε σὺ ἦλθες .... . Antecedent to  
       c. Pret. Future .. ἔμελλον γράφειν ὅτε σὺ ἦλθες ..... Consequent on }
- III. a. Future Impft. . γράψω τὴν ἐπ. ἐν ᾧ σὺ παιξεῖ ... .. Coincident with } a fut. action.  
       b. Future Perf. . ἡ ἐπιστολή γεγράψεται ὅταν σὺ παραγένη Antecedent to  
       c. FutureFuture.. μελλήσω γρ. ὅτε σὺ παραγένησται . . . . Consequent on }

*Explanation of names of the tenses given above.*

- I. An action which is still going on of course is not yet completed, and therefore the tense expressing such an action is termed generally Imperfect.
- a. Pres. Impft.—I am now doing this; action not completed now.  
 b. Pres. Pft.—I have done this; action at present time past and completed.  
 c. Pres. Fut.—I shall do it; I am at the present time in such a position that I shall do it.
- II. a. Pret. Impft.—I was doing it; at some past time the action was going on, and imperfect.

b. Pret. Pft.—I had done it; at some past time the action was completed.

c. Piet. Fut.—I was about to do it, at some past time I was in such a position that I was about to do it.

III. a. Fut. Impft —I shall do it, at some future time, the action will be going on and imperfect.

b. Fut. Pft.—I shall have done it, at some future time the action will be completed.

c. Fut. Fut.—I shall be about to do it; at some future time I shall be in such a position that I shall be about to do it.

*Obs.* The Infinitive and Participle express only the absolute time of the action as past, present, or future, λέξαι, λέγειν, λέξεν, without defining it by referring it to some other action, relatively to which it is past, present, or future, so that the different forms of the Part. and Infin. past, present, or future, may be used indifferently with a past, present, or future verb; as, βούλομαι λέγειν, ἡβουλόμην λέγειν, βουλήσεται λέγειν: γελῶν λέγει, γελῶν ἔλεγε, γελῶν λέξει: λέγει γεγραφεῖναι (γράψαι), ἔλεξε γεγραφέναι (γράψαι), λέξει γεγραφέναι (γράψαι): γεγραφὼς (γράψας) λέγει, γεγραφὼς (γράψας) ἔλεξε, γεγραφὼς (γράψας) λέξει· ἐλπίζει εὖ πράξειν, ἤλπιζεν εὖ πράξειν, ἐλπίζει εὖ πράξειν: παρασκευάζεται ὡς λέξων, παρεσκευάζετο ὡς λέξων, παρασκευάζεται ὡς λέξων.

#### *Present Absolute—Present Historic.*

§. 395. 1. The Present properly signifies an incomplete action yet in course of performance, going on at the same time with another action then also going on—which is generally the act of speaking. But the notion of present is extended so as to comprehend indefinite spaces of time, as we say “the present age;” and in this way the present is absolute, as referring to no particular moment when the action takes place; as, *φασί, αἰνῶν*. This absolute present is used in general propositions, proverbs, comparisons, and in speaking of manners and customs, or of any thing which frequently happens; as, ὁ ἥλιος λάμπει: ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐστὶ θνητός: II. π, 364 ὡς δ’ ὅτ’ ἀπ’ Οὐλύμπου νέφος ἔρχεται.

\*2. Another use of the absolute present is historic; when to give animation to the narration past events are spoken of as present, and thus brought more vividly before the mind. This takes place even in dependent sentences, especially in adjectival sentences introduced by a relative pronoun; as, Xen. Anab. I. 7, 16 ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα: Eur. Med. 955 εὐδαιμονήσει δ’ οὐχ ἔν, ἀλλὰ μυρία, ἀνδρός τ’ ἀρίστου σοῦ τυχοῦς’ ὀμεινέτον, κεκτημένη τε κόσμον, ὅν ποθ’ Ἥλιος πατρὸς πατὴρ δίδωσι ν ἐκγόνοισιν οἷς: Id. Hec. 1134 ἦν τις Πριαμίδων νεώτατος Πολύδωρος, Ἐκάβης παῖς, δν ἐκ Τροίας ἔμοι πατὴρ δίδωσι Πρίαμος ἐν δόμοις τρέφειν: Ibid. 963 τυγχάνω γὰρ ἐν μέσοις Θρήκης ὄροις ἀπὼν, ὅτ’ ἦλθες δεῦρο.

Obs. 1. On the interchange of the Historic Pres. with the Impft. and Aor. see *Index*.

Obs. 2 This use of the absolute present is found also in the Infin of which the Pres. is very often used in the *oratio obliqua* for the Aorist, as, Hdt. VI. 137 Ἀθηναῖοι λέγοισι, δικαίως ἐξελάσαι· κατοικημένους γὰρ τοὺς Πελασγούς ὑπὸ τῷ Ὑμησφί, ἐνθεῦτεν ὀρμεωμένους, ἀδικεῖν τάδε· φοιτᾶν γὰρ αἰεὶ τὰς σφετέρας θυγατέρας τε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπ' ὕδωρ—οὐ γὰρ εἴναι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον σφίσι κω—οικέτας· ὅκως δὲ ἔλθοιεν αἷται, τοὺς Πελασγούς ὑπὸ ὕβριος—βιᾶσθαί σφεας κ. τ. λ.: Xen. M. S. II. 6, 31 πέπυσμαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Σκύλλης διὰ τοῦτο φεύγειν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ὅτι τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς προσέφερε· τὰς δὲ γε Σερήνας, ὅτι τὰς χεῖρας οὐδενὶ προσέφερον, ἀλλὰ πᾶσι πόρρωθεν ἐπῆδον, πάντας φασὶν ὑπομένειν καὶ ἀκούοντας αὐτῶν κηλεῖσθαι. Plat. Symp. p. 175. C μετὰ ταῦτα ἔφη σφάς μὲν δειπνεῖν (*caenasse*), τὸν δὲ Σακράτη οὐκ εἰσιέναι (*introisse*): Id. Rep. p. 614 C δικαστὰς δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων καθήσθαι· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ διαδικάσειαν, τοὺς μὲν δικαίους κελεύειν πορεύεσθαι τὴν εἰς δεξιάν—ὁρᾶν δὴ κ. τ. λ.

§. 396. Several verbs have in their Pres. the sense of the Pft., as implying the action whence the present state arises; as, οἴχομαι, I am gone=have departed; or when a past action is expressed as past in time present, without distinct reference to its implied effects, the sense of the Aorist; as, τίκτειν, *parentem esse*=*procreasse* (Aor.). So always, ἤκω, *veni*, *adsum* (for ἐλήλυθα), and the following verbs of perception, ἀκούω, and the poetic κλύω, *audiri* (for ἀκήκοα), πυνθάνομαι, αἰσθάνομαι, γινώσκω, μανθάνω: Od. ο, 403 νῆσός τις Συρίη κικλήσκεται, εἰ που ἀκούεις (hear and have heard): Il. ε, 472 πῇ δὴ τοι μένος οἴχεται, ὁ πρὶν ἔχεςκες (is gone = has departed): cf. ο, 223: Od. π, 24 οὐ σ' ἔτ' ἔγωγε ὄψεσθαι ἐφάμην (*putabam*), ἐπεὶ ᾗχεο (*profectus fueras*) νηὶ Πύλουνδε: Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 45 μὴ λυποῦ, ὅτι Ἀράσπας οἴχεται εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους: Ibid. VIII. 3, 28 οὐ μετεστράφη, ἀλλ' ᾗχετο (as Aor.) ἐφ' ὅπερ ἐτάχθη. So ἀποίχεσθαι: Hdt. IX. 58 Μαρδόνιος, ὥς ἐπύθετο τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀποίχομένους: Id. III. 72 φὰς ἄρτι τε ἤκειν (*adesse*, *venisse*) ἐκ Περσέων: Eur. Hec. princ. ἤκω νεκρῶν κευθμῶνα καὶ σκότου πύλας λιπών: Demosth. p. 28, 1 τὰ δὲ πράγματα' εἰς τοῦτο προήκοντα (ὀρώ), *ubi v. Schæfer*: Plat. Gorg. p. 503 C Θεμιστοκλέα οὐκ ἀκούεις ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν γεγονότα; Soph. Trach. 68 καὶ ποῦ κλύεις νυν, τέκνον, ἰδρύσθαι χθονός; Hdt. I. 69 πάντα πυνθανόμενος ὁ Κροῖσος ἔπεμπε ἐς Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους: Euripid. ἄρτι γινώσκεις τόδε; ἄρτι μανθάνω (Bacch. 1297.). Trag. and also other poets: θνήσκειν, *mortuum esse*, τίκτειν, τεκνοῦν, (Eur. Herc. 7) γεννᾶν τινα, *procreare et parentem esse*.

Obs. The Pres. of οἴχομαι seems in Homer always to have the sense of the Impft. or Aorist, but the Impft. is sometimes found in Homer in its proper sense; as, Il. ε, 495 πᾶλλον δ' ὄξεια δοῦρα κατὰ στρατὸν ᾗχετο πάντῃ, ὀτρύνον μαχέσασθαι, ἔγειρε δὲ φύλοπιν αἰνῆν.

§. 397. The Present is sometimes used for the Future, as in other languages; (a) when the future time need not be expressly marked; this is most plainly the case in the Inf. with such verbs as *δοκῶ, νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι, οἶμαι, ἐλπίζω, ὁμολογῶ, ὁμνυμι* &c.; (b) when the certainty of the future event is to be signified, to which end it is represented as actually taking place:—

α. Lysias 145, 25 ὑμᾶς δὲ χρὴ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχοντας τὴν ψήφον φέρειν, ἥνπερ ὅτε ᾤεσθε πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους διακινδυνεύειν: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 3 οὐδὲ πώποτε ὑπέσχετο διδάσκαλος εἶναι τούτου: Id. Anab. VII. 7, 31 ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται ὑπισχνῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύεσθαι: Isocr. 130. B μὴ γὰρ οἷεσθ' αὐτοὺς μένειν ἐπὶ τούτοις. So in general propositions where the time is not exactly defined: Eur. Troad. 1204 θνητῶν δὲ μωρὸς ὅστις εὖ πράσσειν δοκῶν βέβαια χαίρει: Id. Alc. 1091 μὴ τὴν θανοῦσαν ὠφελεῖν τι προσδοκᾷ. So the verb *εἶμι* and its compounds have, in Ionic prose and the Attic dialect, a future force,—*I will go*. The Inf. and Particip. of this verb have both a pres. and fut. force, and so in Homer have the Indic. and Opt.: Od. δ, 401 τῆμος ἄρ' ἐξ ἁλὸς εἴσι γέρων —, ἐκ δ' ἐλθὼν κοιμᾶται: Il. α, 426 καὶ τότ' ἔπειτά τοι εἶμι Διὸς ποτὶ χαλκοβατὲς δῶ: Æsch. Prom. 325 εἶμι καὶ πεῖράσομαι: Eur. Hec. 1054 ἄπειμι κάποστήσομαι: Ibid. 1196 πρὸς τόνδε δ' εἶμι καὶ λόγους ἀμείψομαι: Id. Med. 275 οὐκ ἄπειμι πρὸς δόμους πάλιν, πρὶν ἂν σε γαίας τερμόνων ἔξω βάλω: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 15 ἵνα δὲ σαφέστερον δηλωθῇ πᾶσα ἡ Περσῶν πολιτεία, μικρὸν ἐπείνειμι (*paucis repetam*): Ibid. VI. 1, 5 ἄπειμι—στρατηγήσω: Plat. Apol. p. 29. E οὐκ εὐθὺς ἀφήσω αὐτὸν οὐδ' ἄπειμι, ἀλλ' ἐρήσομαι αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξετάσω καὶ ἐλέγξω. So Hdt. VIII. 60 παρέσονται—ἀπίασίν τε<sup>a</sup>. Inf. and Particip.: Thuc. V. 7 ἐνόμιζεν ἀπιέναι, ὅταν βούληται, *se abiturum esse, quando vellet*: Plat. Phæd. p. 103. D καὶ τὸ πῦρ γε αὖ, προσιώντος τοῦ ψυχροῦ αὐτῷ, ἢ ὑπέξειέναι (*recessurum esse*) ἢ ἀπολεῖσθαι: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 13 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ Μανδάνη παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἀπιοῦσα πάλιν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῆς ὁ Ἀστυάγης καταλιπεῖν τὸν Κῦρον: Thuc. V. 10 ἐξιόντων: Id. V. 65 ὡς ἰόντες.

β. Il. λ, 365 ἦ θῆν σ' ἐξανύω γε (*profecto te conficio*), καὶ ὕστερον ἀντιβολήσας, εἴ που τις καὶ ἔμοιγε θεῶν ἐπιτάρροθός ἐστιν. Hence in oracles; as, Hdt. VII. 140 οὔτε γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ μένει

<sup>a</sup> Piers. Mær. 16.

ἔμπεδον, οὔτε τὸ σῶμα—λείπεται, ἀλλ' ἄζηλα πέλει &c. Infinitive: Soph. Trach. 170 τοιαῦτ' ἔφραζε πρὸς θεῶν εἰμαρμένα τῶν Ἡρακλείων ἐκτελεῦται σθαί πόνων.

## Imperfect.

§. 398. 1. The Impft. is to time past what the Pres. is to time present; both express an action yet in course of performance, and not yet completed. By the Imperfect, an action is represented as going on in time past, relatively to another action also in time past. The Imperfect is never used absolutely, but always in relation to some other predicate expressed or implied. This predicate is in the Imperfect when its action is supposed to be coincident with the Imperfect; as, ὅτε ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ βάρβαροι, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμάχοντο: if the action is antecedent to the Impft. it is in the Plpft. or Aor.; as, ὅτε οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπεληλύθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμάχοντο.

2. As both the Pres. and Impft. signify an action not yet completed, they are often used to express the attempt to do any thing. This is especially the case where the action is such that the consent or cooperation of another party is necessary to its completion. In this case the will is taken for the deed, which is therein commenced: Od. π, 431 τοῦ νῦν οἶκον ἀτιμον ἔδεις (*consumis*), μνάα δὲ γυναικα, παῖδά τ' ἀποκτείνεις, *interficere conaris*. So ἔκτεινον, ἀπωλλύμην, *perdebar*: Eur. H. F. 538 τὰμ' ἐθνησκέ τέκν', ἀπωλλύμην δ' ἐγώ, *liberī mei morituri erant &c.*: Id. Phœn. 81 ἐγὼ δ' (Jocasta) ἔριν λύουσ', ὑπόσπονδον μολεῖν ἔπεισα παιδὶ παῖδα, πρὶν ψαῦσαι δορός: Id. El. 1024 κεί μὲν, πόλεως ἄλωσιν ἐξιόμενος ἢ δῶμ' ὀνύσων, τὰλλὰ τ' ἐκσωζων τέκνα, ἔκτεινε πολλῶν μίαν ὑπερ, συγγνώστ' ἂν ἦν: Ibid. 1298 ἐξέλευσ' ἀποστήναι, πρόσω Ἀγαμέμνονος παῖς, ὡς ἀπόρρητον φλόγα θύουσα: Hdt. VI. 82 πρὶν—μάθῃ, εἴτε οἱ ὁ θεὸς παραδιδόῃ, εἴτε οἱ ἐμποδὼν ἔστηκε: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 14 ἔπειτα τά τε νῦν ὄντα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία δίδωμί σοι, καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ συλλέξω: Demosth. p. 849, 17 οὐδ' ἐμοῦ παραδιδόντος (τὸν παῖδα, *quum traditurus non essem*), παραλαβεῖν ἠθέλησεν, and so frequently in this oration. Hdt. III. 81 τὰ (i. e. ἃ) μὲν Ὀτάνης εἶπε, τυραννίδα παύων (*aboliturus*), λελέχθω καὶ μοι ταῦτα: Xen. Hell. II. 1, 29 ἡ Πάραλος ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπλευσεν, ἀπαγγέλλουσα τὰ γεγονότα. So often the Pr. Part. after verbs of motion: Eur. Suppl. 131 τούτους θανόντας ἦλθον ἐξαιτῶν πόλιν: Demosth. p. 69, 15 τοὺς μὲν ὄντας ἐχθροὺς Θηβαίων Λακεδαιμονίους ἀναίρει, οὓς δ' ἀπώλεσεν αὐτὸς πρότερον Φωκίας νῦν σώζει: καὶ τίς ἂν ταῦτα πιστεύσειεν;

state which naturally follows such completion ; hence we often translate a Pft. by a Present ; as, *τέθηκα*, I am dead—the action of dying is completed. So *κέκτημαι*, I have acquired=I do possess: *οἶδα*, *intellexi*=*scio*: *μέμνημαι*, I have called to mind=I remember: *κέκλημαι*, I have been called=I am named: *τεθαύμακα* (Xen. M. S. I. 4, 2 *εἰπέ μοι — ἔστιν οὐστίνας ἀνθρώπων τε θαύμακα* *ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ*), I have wondered at = I am in wonder at: *βεβούλευμαι*, I have finished deliberating = am now determined: *ἔρρωμαι*, I have strengthened myself=*valeo*, am in health: *ἔστηκα*, I have placed myself=I stand *πέφυκα*, I have been born=I am, like *γέγονα*: *ἐγρήγορα*, I have been awakened=I am awake: *δέδοικα*, *πεφόβημαι*, properly, I have been placed in fear=I am afraid: *βέβηκα*, I have walked=I now go on (Hdt. VII. 164 *παρὰδεξάμενος τὴν τυραννίδα εὖ βεβηκῶν, finitèr stantem*): *πέπειθα*, I have persuaded myself=I trust: *μέμνηε*, it has gone to my heart=it is a care to me (*μέλει*, it goes to my heart): *πέφηνα*, I have shewn myself=I appear: *τέθηλα*, I am in bloom (*θάλλω*, I blossom): *κέκηδα*, I am taken care of (*κῆδομαι*, I take care of), &c. In many of these and other verbs the Pft. differs from the Present, in that the latter expresses the beginning of, the former the full operation and existence of the action, especially the following, which express a sound, or call, of which (except *κλάζω*) the Pres. is but little used: *κέκραγα*, *λέλακα*, *κέκλαγγα*, *τέτριγα*, *βέβρυχα* (*βρυχάομαι*), *μέμυκα* (*μυκάομαι*), *μέμυκα* (*μυκάομαι*). Of some Perfects the Pres. is either altogether lost, or only found in Epic: *οἶδα*, *ἔοικα*, *εἴωθα*, *δέδοικα*, *δέδια*, *σέσηρα*, *τέθηπα*, *ΜΕΜΑΑ*, *μέμονα*, I am minded; *γέγωνα*, I call; *ἄνωγα*, I order.

*Obs.* 3. These Pres. Perfects can express the frequency of an action like the simple Present; as, Il. α, 37 *κλυθεῖ μεν, Ἄργυρότοξ', ὅς Χρυσὴν ἀμφιβέβηκας*, *Κίλλαν τε ζαθέην, Τενέδοῦ τε ἱφί ἀνάσσεις*.

2. The Pft., like the present, is used to express the future, but with an emphatical expression of the immediate occurrence of the action, and of its continuance, as if it were already done; as, Il. ο, 128 *μαινόμενε, φρένας ἡλὲ, διέφθορας!* Soph. Phil. 75 *εἴ με τόξων ἐγκρατὴς αἰσθήσεται, ὅλωλα*, like *perii, interi, actum est de me*: Thuc. VIII. 74 *ἵνα, ἣν μὴ ὑπακούσωσι, τεθνήκωσι*, they will be straightway dead: Plat. Phæd. p. 80. D *αὕτη δὲ δὴ ἡμῖν ἡ τοιαύτη καὶ οὕτω πεφυκῖα, ἀπαλλαττομένη τοῦ σώματος, εὐθὺς διαπεφύσεται καὶ ἀπόλωλεν*.

### Pluperfect.

§. 400. 1. The Pluperfect stands to the Perfect as the Imperfect to the Present; it expresses, like the Perfect, a completed action, not with reference to time present, but to some other action in time past; as, *ἐγεγράφειν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπεὶ ὁ ἑταῖρος ἦλθεν*. This action, to which the Plpft. refers, is either consequent to it, and is expressed by the Impft.; as, *ὅτε οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν*, or is coincident with it, and then stands in the Plpft.; as, *ἐπειδὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεληλύθεσαν οἱ πολέμοι ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν*.

2. What was said in the last section (1. *a. b.*) on the use of the Pft., holds good with the Plpft.; it is used only (*a*) when the actual completion of the two predicates is to be expressly signified: otherwise the Aorist is used; as, ἐπειδὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπῆλθον οἱ πολέμοι ἀπέφυγον: (*b*) when the action is represented as continuing in its effects; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 5 ταχὺ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία ἀνὴρ ὥκει, διώκων καὶ βάλλων καὶ κατακαίνων, ὥστε ὁ Ἀστυάγης οὐκέτ' εἶχεν αὐτῷ συλλέγειν θηρία. And where the Pft. has a present sense, the Plpft. is used as an Impft.; as, ᾔδην, *sciēbam*—ἐκεκτῆμην, &c.

## Aorist.

§. 401. 1. The Aorist expresses an action simply past, neither having, like the Pft., any connexion with time present, nor, like the Impft., any reference to another action, nor any idea of continuance; as, ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν (no time defined): ἐκτίσθη ἡ πόλις, the city has been built, but at no definite time.

2. Hence the Aorist is used when any action is to be represented as *momentary*; and thus is opposed to the Impft. (*continuance*).

3. In the narration of past events the Impft. and the Aor. are used. If the narration consists merely in a relation of the facts, the Aorist is used (*the narrative tense*); if the narrator places himself as it were in the midst of the facts he relates, and tells them as if he saw them with his own eyes, the Imperfect is used (*the descriptive tense*): ὁ Κῦρος πολλὰ ἔθνη ἐνέκλυσεν: Od. α., 106 οἱ μὲν ἔπειτα πεσσοῖσι προπάροιθε θυράων θυμὸν ἔτερον — οἱ μὲν ἄρ' ὄϊνον ἔμισγον ἐνὶ κρητῆρσι καὶ ὕδωρ, οἱ δ' αὐτε σπόγγοισι πολυτρήτοισι τραπέζας νίζον καὶ προτίθεντο, ἰδὲ κρέα πολλὰ δατέοντο.

Obs. 1. The Impft. does not here denote the continued, nor the Aor. the momentary character of the action: the same event may be related by the Aorist in one place and the Impft. in another, accordingly as it is considered either merely as a completed action, or in course of completion, which the speaker is supposed to describe by the Impft. as he sees it going on.

4. When the Impft. and Aorist are interchanged and contrasted in the same passage, the latter represents the action as *momentary*, the former as *continuing*, so that the more or less important, the more or less transient actions are marked in the narration, by the use of the Impft. and Aorist. We find this usage in Homer applied with great effect: Il. ψ., 228 ἦμος δ' Ἑωσφόρος εἴσι φῶς ἐρέων ἐπὶ γαῖαν, τῆμος πυρκαϊὴ ἐμαραίνετο, παύσατο δὲ φλόξ: Il. ρ., 596 νίκη δὲ Τρώεσσι δίδου, ἐφ' ὅβησε δ' Ἀχαιοῦς. (Cf. Il. α.,



430 sqq. where the Impft. is used to express the principal event ; and 453. 478. Od. α, 106. 112.) Xen. Anab. V. 4, 24 τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ ἐμάχοντο· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλῖται, ἐτράποντο· καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο : Id. Cyr. I. 4, 1 τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ πολλὰ ἐλάλει ὁ Κῦρος· τέλος δὲ ἡ μὲν μήτηρ ἀπῆλθε, Κῦρος δὲ κατέμενε, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐτρέφετο.

5. A still greater effect is produced by the interchange of the Aor. and the historic Present ; a continued action being held as it were before our eyes, as present to us, while the momentary one is suffered to pass rapidly by in the Aorist : Thuc. I. 95 ἐλθὼν (sc. Pausanias) δ' εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τινα ἀδικημάτων εὐθύθυθη, τὰ δὲ μέγιστα ἀπολύεται μὴ ἀδικεῖν : Id. VII. 83 καὶ ἀναλαμβάνουσι τε τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακούσιοι αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 11 πολλάκις γάρ με πρὸς τὸν πάππον ἐπιθυμοῦντα προσδραμεῖν οὗτος ὁ μιαιώτατος ἀποκωλύει : Xen. Anab. IV. 6, 22 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, αἱ μὲν ταχέυντες ᾤχοντο (as Aor.) καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος : Ibid. V. 8, 6 ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀναγιγνώσκει τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἤρετο (as Aor.) : Id. Hellen. II. 1, 15 προσβαλὼν πόλει — τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσβολῇ κατὰ κράτος αἶρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισε : Soph. El. 897 ἰδοῦσα δ' ἔσχον θαῦμα καὶ περισκοπῶ : Eur. Iph. T. 16 εἰς ἔμπυρ' ἦλθε καὶ λέγει Κάλχας τάδε<sup>a</sup>.

Obs. 2. So the Infinitives of these tenses in the *oratio obliqua* : Plat. Rep. p. 358. D εἶναι μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν (τὸν Γύγην) ποιμένα θητεύοντα παρὰ τῷ τότε Λυδίας ἄρχοντι· ὄμβρου δὲ πολλοῦ γενομένου καὶ σεισμοῦ, ῥαγῆναί τι τῆς γῆς καὶ γενέσθαι χάσμα κατὰ τὸν τόπον, ᾧ ἔνεμεν· ἰδόντα δὲ καὶ θαυμάσαντα καταβῆναι καὶ ἰδεῖν — ἵππον χαλκοῦν κ. τ. λ. : Id. Symp p. 176. A ἔφη — σπονδὰς τε σφᾶς ποιήσασθαι καὶ ἄσαντας τὸν θεὸν καὶ τᾶλλα νομιζόμενα τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τὸν πότον<sup>b</sup>.

6. If the Aorist and Pft. (or Plpft.) are interchanged, the two latter represent the past action as continuing in its effects and consequences ; the Pft. with reference to the act of speaking, the Plpft. with reference to some other past action : Hdt. VII. 8, 2 ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τετελεεύτηκε, καὶ οὐκ ἐξέγεγνετό (contigit) οἱ τιμωρῆσασθαι : Isocr. p. 163. A ὁ μὲν πόλεμος ἀπάντων ἡμᾶς τῶν εἰρημένων ἀπεστέρηκε· καὶ γὰρ τοι πενεστέρους πεποίηκε καὶ πολλοὺς κινδύνους ὑπομένειν ἡνάγκασε, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας διαβέβληκε καὶ πάντα τρόπον τεταλαίπωρηκεν ἡμᾶς.

#### *Peculiar usages of the Aorist.*

§. 402. 1. As the force of the Aorist extends over the whole space of past time, without reference to any single definite moment, it is used to

<sup>a</sup> Heind. Plat. Phæd. 84. D,

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Plat. Symp. 172. D.

express an action which took place repeatedly in past time, or in the statement of some general truth, which operated at different indefinite moments of past time. The instances whence this general truth is derived are stated instead of the general truth which is deduced from them; which latter is expressed by the Present; so that the Present signifies a general inductive proposition, without any especial reference to the particulars of the induction; while the Aorist implies the general truth by the statement of the indefinite recurrence of the past instances: ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι: Π. ν. 300 τῷ δὲ (\*Αρηί) φόβος, φίλος υἱός, ἅμα κρατερός καὶ ἀταρβής, ἔσπετο, οὐτ' ἐφόβησε (*exterrere solet*) ταλάφρονά περ πολεμιστήν: Π. ρ. 177 αἰεὶ τε Διὸς κρείσσαν νόος αἰγίοχοιο, ὅστε καὶ ἄλκιμον ἄνδρα φοβεῖ, καὶ ἀφ' ἐλπετο νίκην ῥηϊδίως. So Π. ι. 320 ἐν δὲ ἰῇ τιμῇ ἡμὲν κακός, ἥδὲ καὶ ἐσθλός· κἀτθαν' ὁμῶς ὅτ' ἀεργὸς ἀνὴρ, ὅτε πολλὰ ἐοργός: Eur. Med. 130 τὰ δ' ὑπερβάλλοντ' (nimia) οὐδένα καιρὸν (parum opportune) δύναται θνατοῖς· μείζους δ' ἅπας ὅταν ὀργισθῇ δαίμων οἴκοις ἀπέδωκεν: Ibid. 245 ἀνὴρ δ' ὅταν τοῖς ἔνδον ἀχθῇται ξυνών, ἔξω μολὼν ἔπαυσε καρδίαν ἕψης: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 2 αἱ μὲν γὰρ πλείστα πόλεις προστάττουσι τοῖς πολίταις μὴ κλέπτειν, μὴ ἄρπάζειν, — καὶ τὰλλα τὰ τοιαῦτα ὡσαύτως· ἦν δέ τις τούτων τι παραβαίνῃ, ζημίας αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν: Plat. Sympos. p. 181. Α ἡ πίνειν, ἡ ἄδειν, ἡ διαλέγεσθαι οὐκ ἔστι τούτων αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ καλὸν οὐδὲν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ πράξει, ὡς ἂνπραχθῇ, τοιοῦτον ἀπέβη, tale evenire solet: Ibid. p. 188. Β ὁ μετὰ τῆς ὕβρεως Ἔρως — διεφθέρει τε πολλὰ καὶ ἡδίκησεν. So also the Perfect in Latin; as, Horat. Epist. I. 2, 48 Non domus et fundus, non æris acervus et auri Ægroto domini deduxit corpore febres, Non animo curas.

2. The Imperfect also has an iterative force, but with this difference, that it signifies the repetition of an action at some definite time or times marked out by the action to which the Impft. always refers (see §. 398. I.), and therefore the frequency signified is not so general as that of the Aorist: Demosth. p. 834, 65 καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν (sc. δικασταί) οὐδὲ τῶν εἰς ὑμᾶς ἀμαρτανούντων ὅταν τινὸς καταψηφίσθησθε, οὐ πάντα τὰ ὄντα ἀφ' ἐλπεσθε, ἀλλ' ἡ γυναικας, ἡ παιδί· αὐτῶν ἐλεήσαντες μέρος τι κἀκείνοις ὑπελείπετε· non omnem rem familiarem eripere sed partem aliquam illis relinquere solebatis. Here the Aorist ἀφείλεσθε is used because the action is supposed to have taken place an indefinite number of times; while in the Impft. ὑπελείπετε, the action is supposed to have taken place only as often as the former action took place.

Obs. i. Where the idea of necessity, or inherent frequency, is to be especially signified, the verbs φιλεῖν or θέλειν are used. This is frequently the case in Herodotus, a writer who regarded the operation of things very much in the way in which nature or Providence had appointed them: Hdt. VII. 9, 3 αὐτόματον γὰρ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ πείρης πάντα ἀνθρώποισι φιλεῖε γίνεσθαι· Ibid 10, 5 φιλεῖε γὰρ ὁ θεὸς τὰ ὑπερέχοντα πάντα κολοῦναι: Ibid. 157 τῷ δὲ εὐβουλεύθοντι πρήγματι τελευτῇ ὡς τὸ ἐπιπᾶν χρηστῇ ἐθέλει ἐπιγίνεσθαι: φιλεῖν interchanged with the Pres. and Aor.: Hdt. III. 82 ἐν δὲ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ — ἔχθεα ἴδια ἰσχυρὰ φιλεῖε ἐγγίνεσθαι· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἕκαστος βουλόμενος κορυφαῖος εἶναι — ἐς ἔχθεα μεγάλα ἀλλήλοισι ἀπικνεύονται· ἐξ ὧν στάσεις ἐγγίνονται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στασιῶν φόνος, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ φόνου ἀπέβη ἐς μοναρχίην· καὶ ἐν τούτῳ διεδέξε (arparet), ὅσα ἔστι τοῦτο ἀριστον.

3. From this iterative use of the Aorist, it follows that it is used in comparisons or similes. As the object of a simile is to illustrate something to which it bears a resemblance, this resemblance is founded on a perception of an action indefinitely repeated; and therefore in poetry

the action is so represented by the Aorist, while the Present merely expresses the resemblance : Π. γ, 33-36 ὥς δ' ὅτε τις τε δράκοντα ἰδὼν παλινὸρσος ἀπέστη οὐρεος ἐν βήσσης, ὑπὸ τε τρύμος ἔλλαβε γυῖα, ἃψ τ' ἀνεχώρησεν, ὥχρ' ὅς τε μιν εἶλε παρείας· ὥς αὖτις καθ' ὅμιλον ἔδω Τρώων ἀγερῶχον (sc. Πάρις) : Π. π, 482 ἦριπε δ', ὥς ὅτε τις δρῦς ἦριπεν : Theocr. XIII. 61 sqq. ὥς δ' ὀπὸκ' ἠυγένειος — λῖς ἐσακούσας νεβρῶ φθειγαμένας — ἐξ εὐνᾶς ἔσπευσεν ἐτομοτάταν ἐπὶ δαίτα· Ἡρακλῆς τοιοῦτος — παῖδα ποθὼν δεδόνато κ. τ. λ.

Obs. 2. The future is also used in comparisons by the poets.

Obs. 3. The iterative Aor. and Impft. have in Ionic an especial form in σκον : Π. β, 198 ὅν δ' αὖ δῆμον τ' ἄνδρα ἴδοι, βοῶντά τ' ἐφεύροι, τὸν σκήπτρῳ ἐλάσασκε, ὁμοκλήσασκέ τε μύθῳ : Hdt. III. 119 ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ Ἰνταφέρνηος φοιτούσα ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τοῦ βασιλῆος κλάίεσκε καὶ ὁδὺρ ἔσκετο· ποιεῖσα δὲ αἰὶ τ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸν Δαρεῖον ἔπεισε οἰκτεῖραί μιν. So also of the same action taking place at the same time, but in a different place : Π. β, 271 ὧδε δέ τις εἶπεν σκον ἰδὼν ἐς πλησίον ἄλλον : Hdt. III. 117 ἄρδεσκε—in different places at the same time. Very often the iterative force of the form in σκον coincides with the notion of duration expressed by the Impft. : Π. γ, 388 φιλέεσκεν. ε, 708 ναίεσκεν : especially ἔσκε.

*Use of the Aorist in the tragedians instead of the Present.—Aorist used to express future events.—Τί οὖν with the Aorist.*

§. 403. 1. The tragedians often use the Aorist to express a determination, which is present indeed, but which is supposed to have been long and firmly conceived in the speaker's breast : Soph. Phil. 1434 καὶ σοὶ ταῦτ', Ἀχλλέως τέκνον, παρήνεσα, I advise you this, and have advised you : Eur. Med. 707 (Medea) Κρέων μ' ἐλαίνει φυγάδα γῆς Κορινθίας. (Ægeus) ἐγὼ δ' ἴασων· οὐδὲ ταῦτ' ἐπήνεσα, nec id probatum volo : Ibid. 223 χρὴ δὲ ξένον μὲν κάρτα προσχωρεῖν (se accommodate) πόλει· οὐδ' ἀσπὸν ἦνεσ' ὅστις αὐθάδης γεγὼς πικρὸς πολίταις ἐστὶν ἀμαθίας ὑπο, nec laudo, nec unquam laudavi : Ibid. 272 σὲ τὴν σκυθρωπὴν καὶ πόσει θυμουμένην, Μήδειαν, ἐπεὶ οὖν τῆσδε γῆς ἔξω περὶ φυγάδα, dictum volo : Ibid. 791 ᾤμωξα δ' οἶον ἔργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον τοῖντεῦθεν ἡμῖν, I have long with sorrow thought on the dreadful deed, &c. τέκνα γὰρ κατακτενῶ τάμ' : Id. Hec. 1276 (Polym.) καὶ σὴν γ' ἀνάγκη παῖδα Κασάνδραν θανεῖν. (Hecuba) ἀπέπτυσσα, that thought is contrary to all my feelings and resolves.

2. The Aorist is also used, like the Pft., to express future events, which must certainly happen. The momentary force of the Aorist expresses yet more forcibly than the Pft the inevitable, and as it were instantaneous developement of that which as yet is future : Π. δ, 160-162 εἴπερ γὰρ τε καὶ αὐτίκ' Ὀλύμπιος οὐκ ἐτέλεσεν· ἔκ τε καὶ ὀψὲ τελεῖ, σὺν τε μεγάλῳ ἀπέτισαν σὺν σφῆσιν κεφαλῇσι γυναιξί τε καὶ τεκέεσσιν, shall have done it, I consider it as done. Π. ρ, 99 ὁππύτ' ἀνὴρ ἐθέλῃ πρὸς δαίμονα φωτὶ μάχεσθαι, ὃν κε θεὸς τιμᾷ, τάχα οἱ μέγα πῆμα κυλίσσῃ : Π. ι, 412 sqq. εἰ μὲν κ' αὖθι μένων Τρώων πολλὸν ἀμφιμάχομαι, ὦλετο μὲν μοι νόστος, ἀτὰρ κλέος ἔσθιτον ἔσται· εἰ δὲ κεν οἴκαδ' ἰκοίμι φίλῃν ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν, ὦλετο μοι κλέος ἐσθλὸν, ἐπὶ δὴ ρὸν δέ μοι αἰὼν ἔσσεται : Eur. Med. 78 ἀπωλόμεσθ' ἄρ', εἰ κακὸν προσοίσομεν νέον παλαῖφ' : Plat. Rep. p. 462. D ὅταν πού ἡμῶν δάκτυλός του πληγῇ, πᾶσα ἡ κοινωνία ἡ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα πρὸς τὴν ψυχὴν — ἥσθετό τε καὶ πᾶσα ἅμα ξυνήλγησε μέρους πονήσαντος ὅλη· ubi v. Stallb. So ταχὺ εἶπεν, statim dixerit, Plat. Rep. p. 406. D ibiq. Stallb. : Demosth. p. 20, 9 ὅταν δ' ἐκ πλεονεξίας καὶ πονηρίας τις, ὥσπερ οὗτος (Phil.), ἰσχύσῃ, ἡ πρώτη

πρόφασις (*prætextus*) καὶ μικρὸν πᾶσιμα ἅπαντα ἀνεχαίτισε καὶ διέλυσε: Ibid. p. 24, 21 οὕτω καὶ τῶν τυράννων, ἕως μὲν ἂν ἕξω πολέμῳσιν, ἀφανή τὰ κακὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἔστιν, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ὁμορος πόλεμος συμπλακῇ, πάντα ἐποίησεν ἔκδηλα. So the Inf. Aor. of an absolute assertion: Od. β, 171 καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖν' φημί τελευτῇ θῆναι ἅπαντα, ὥς οἱ ἐμυθεύμην.

*Obs.* Here also we must refer the passages in which the Aorist is improperly said to express *conatus rei faciendæ*. The Aorist, as an expression of something absolutely past, or conceived to be so, cannot express a mere intention of doing the action of the verb; but the action which was only intended is spoken of as if it had really happened: Soph. Aj. 1105 sqq. (Teucer) ξὺν τῷ δικαίῳ γὰρ μέγ' ἔξεστιν φρονεῖν. (Menelaus) δίκαια γὰρ τόνδ' εὐτυχεῖν, κτείναντά με; (Teucer) κτείναντα; δειῶν γ' εἶπας, εἰ καὶ ζῆς θανάων. (Menelaus) θεὸς γὰρ ἐκώσζει με, τῷδε δ' οἴχομαι. Menelaus, wishing to exaggerate the crime of Teucer, calls him an actual murderer, at which Teucer remonstrates: so Eur. Ion. 1520 (Creusa) ἐν φόβῳ καταβεῖσα, σὺν ψυχᾷ ἀπέβαλον, τέκνον! ἔκτεινά σ' ἄκουσα. (Ion) ἐξ ἐμοῦ τ' οὐχ ὄσι' (*non merito, immerito*) ἔθνησκες.

3. Analogously to this the Aor. is joined with τί οὖν, to express a command in the shape of a question: Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 4 τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, οὐ καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι; *quid igitur tu mihi—recenses?* why have you not? instead of, do so directly. "*Hæc interrogatio alacritatem quandam animi et aviditatem sciendi exprimit.*" Weiske ad h.l. Cf. Bornemann. Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 37 τί οὖν, ἔφη, ὦ Γαδάτα, οὐχὶ τὰ μὲν τείχη φυλακῇ ἐχυρὰ ἐποίησας; Ibid. VIII. 3, 46 τί οὖν, ἔφη, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ὁ Φεραύλας, οὐχὶ σὺ γε αὐτίκα μάλα εὐδαίμων ἐγένου, καὶ ἐμὲ εὐδαίμονα ἐποίησας; λαβὼν γὰρ, ἔφη, ταῦτα πάντα κέκτησο, καὶ χρῶσθαι βούλει αὐτοῖς: Plat. Phæd. p. 86. D εἰ οὖν τις ὑμῶν εὐπορώτερος ἐμοῦ, τί οὐκ ἀπεκρίνατο, *is quam celerrime respondeat*: Id. Gorg. p. 503. B εἰ τινα ἔχεις τῶν ῥητόρων τοιοῦτον εἰπεῖν, τί οὐχὶ καὶ ἐμοὶ αὐτὸν ἐφρασσας τίς ἔστιν; *age mihi protinus indica*: Id. Sympos. p. 173 B τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ διηγῆσθαι μοι; *quin tu mihi narres?* <sup>a</sup>

### *The Aorist instead of the Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect.*

§. 404. The Aorist is sometimes used for one of these relative tenses: in one case for the Impft., Pft., or Plpft., when the relations to some other predicate implied or expressed proper to these tenses need not be distinctly marked, or is sufficiently clear from the context: in another, for the Pft. or Plpft., when the continuance of the action in its effects may be omitted, and this not only in independent but in dependent sentences; as, Il. ν, 50 ἄλλη μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγ' οὐ δεῖδ' ἰα χεῖρας ἀάπτους Τρώων, οἳ μέγα τείχος ὑπερκατέβησαν ὁμίλῳ (for Pft.): Od. α, 171 τίς, πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν;—ὁπποῖός δ' ἐπὶ νηὸς ἀφίκεο; πῶς δέ σε ναῦται ἤγαγον εἰς Ἰθάκην; (for Pft.): Ibid. 194 νῦν δ' ἦλθον: Il. ρ, 173 νῦν δέ σε ὤνοσάμην πάγχυ φρένας: Eur. Phœn. 4 sqq. "Ἠλκε—ὥς δυστυχῇ Θήβαισι τῇ τόθ' ἡμέρᾳ ἀκτίν' ἐφῆκας, Κάδμος ἦν' ἦλθε γῆν τήνδ', ἐκλιπὼν Φοῖνισσαν χθόνα· ὃς παῖδα γήμας Κύπριδος Ἀρμονίαν ποτὲ Πολύδωρον ἐξέφυσσε (for Plpft.): Xen. M. S. I. 6, 14 τοὺς θησαυροὺς τῶν πάλαι σοφῶν, οὓς ἐκένοι κατέλειπον ἐν βιβλίοις γράψαντες, διέρχονται (for Pft.): Demosth. p. 859, 49 ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατωρῶττετο, ὅτε εἰς

τὰς τούτων χεῖρας ἦλθεν (for Plpft.) : Ibid. p. 12, 14 νυνὶ δὲ Θετταλοῖς—ἐβόηθησε (for Pft.).

*Conjunctive, Optative, Imperative, Infinitive of the Aorist, and their interchange with the same moods of the Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Future.*  
—*Difference between the Present, Aorist, and Future Infinitive.*

§. 405. The general force of this tense in the other moods, as opposed to the Impft., Pft., and Plpft., is the same as in the Indicative ; but it is especially used to express a momentary action without any relation to any definite time, and thus is opposed to the Pres. and Future, which express the continuance or extension of the action ; as, δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον—ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος καλὸν ἐστὶ—κελεύω σε δοῦναι—λέγω, ἵνα μάθῃς—μὲλλω γράψαι and μέλλω γράφειν or γράψειν : Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 2 καλέσας ὁ Κῦρος Ἀράσπην Μῆδον, τοῦτον ἐκέλευσε διαφυλάττειν αὐτῷ τὴν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν σκηνήν : Ibid. 3 ταύτην οὖν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ Κῦρος διαφυλάττειν τὸν Ἀράσπην, ἕως ἂν αὐτὸς λάβῃ : Demosth. p. 94, 19 χρὴ—οὐχ ἦν Διοπίθης πειράται τῇ πόλει δύναμιν παρασκευάζειν, ταύτην βασκαίνειν καὶ διαλύσαι πειρᾶσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐτέραν αὐτοὺς προσπαρασκευάζειν : Id. p. 44, 16 τρήρεις πενήκοντα παρασκευάσασθαι φημι δεῖν, εἴτ' αὐτοὺς οὕτω τὰς γνώμας ἔχειν : Ibid. p. 45, 18 ἢ διὰ τὸν φόβον—ἡσυχίαν ἔχῃ (ὁ Φίλιππος), ἢ παριδὼν ταύτα ἀφύλακτος ληφθῇ. So when the notion of the verb is to be applied to a single case, the Inf. Aor. should be used, as μαθεῖν, φυνγεῖν, λαθεῖν ; but in general precepts or statements the Imper. or Inf. Pres. is almost always used.

*Obs. 1.* The rule for the choice of the Aor. or Pres. depends on the *animus loquentis*. The same action may be expressed by either, as in each case the speaker wishes to denote the continued or the momentary nature of the action, and even in the same passage : so Demosth. p. 838, 10—14 λαβὲ δὴ τὰς μαρτυρίας καὶ ἀνάγνωθι—then λέγε, then λαβὲ τὰς ἄλλας καὶ ἀναγίνωσκε—λαβὲ ἐτέραν καὶ ἀνάγνωθι—λέγ' ἐτέραν. The usage of the poets is very arbitrary : as, Eur. Phœn. 1712 τᾷδε βᾶθί μοι, τᾷδε πόδα τίθει : Id. Hippol. 473 ἀλλ', ὦ φίλε παῖ, λήγε μὲν κακῶν φρενῶν, λήξον δ' ὑβρίζουσ'.

*Obs. 2.* Verbs of intending, hoping, saying, swearing, willing, wishing, refusing, delaying, praying, persuading, ordering, forbidding, hindering, &c. whose object may be conceived of as future, take the Inf. of either the Pr., Fut., or Aor., as the speaker regards the action either as simply continuing, or continuing in future time, or has no regard either to its continuance or its time, but only to its completion ; but the Present is especially employed to signify that the event will either certainly take place, or that it will follow immediately on the moment of speaking : Lysias p. 818, 4 οἶμαι—πάντας ὑμᾶς ὁμολογήσαι : Demosth. p. 842, 21 (ἡ μήτηρ) νῦν μὲν οἴεται τυχόντα με τῶν δικαίων παρ' ὑμῖν ὑποδέξασθαι (MSS., Reiske e conj. ὑποδέξεσθαι) καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἐκδῶσσειν. (the Aor. here signifies the certainty of the hope, representing it as fulfilled) ; the Fut. that the portioning the daughter will take place when the cause is won) : Plat. Crit. p. 52. B ὁμολόγεις καθ' ἡμᾶς πολιτεύεσθαι : Hdt. IX. 106 πίστι τε καταλαβόντες καὶ ὀρκίοισι ἐμμένειν τε καὶ μὴ ἀποστήσασθαι : Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 39 ἐμοὶ προσάγων ἐγγυητὰς ἡ μὴν πορεύεσθαι : compare Plat. Legg. p. 937. B. Id. Anab. II. 3, 27 ὁμόσαι ἢ μὲν πορεύεσθαι : Id. Hellen. II. 4, 30 ὁμόσαντες

δρκοις ἢ μὴν μὴ μνησι κακῆσειν: Demosth. p. 860, 54 ἐλπίζει ῥαδίως ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσειν: compare p. 852, 27. 853, 28. Od. γ, 320 ἔλποντο — ἐλθέμεν: Od. β, 280 ἐλπώρη τοι ἔπειτα τελευτήσαι τάδε ἔργα: Plat. Symp. p. 193. D ἐλπίδας παρέχεται — ἡμᾶς εὐδαίμονας ποιήσαι: Lysias p. 617, 8 ὑπόλοιπος ἐλπίς ἦν ὑπὸ τοῦ πάππου ἐκτραφῆναι: Isocr. p. 291. C ἡμῶν ἐνδείξεσθαι βουλόμενος: Demosth. p. 850, 19 βούλομαι διεξελθεῖν: Ibid. p. 851, 22 βούλομαι εἰπεῖν: p. 852, 25 βούλομαι ἐξελέγξαι: Ibid. p. 850, 21 ἤθελον παραδοῦναι: Il. β, 39 θήσειν γὰρ ἔπ' ἔμελλον ἐπ' ἄλγεα—Τρωσί: Od. τ, 95 τὸν ξείνον ἔμελλον ἀμφὶ πόσει εἶρεσθαι: Il. ψ, 773 ἔμελλον ἐπαῖξασθαι. Even μέλλω ἐθελήσειν Plat. Rep. p. 347, A: Hdt. III. 72 οἱ μὲν γε ψεύδονται τότε, ἐπεάν τι μέλλωσι — κερδήσασθαι: and this idiom of the Fut. with μέλλω is the most usual. Id. VI. 86, 2 ταῦτα ὦν ὑμῖν ἀναβάλλομαι κυρώσειν ἐς τέταρτον μῆνα: Ibid. 88 Ἀθηναῖοι—οὐκέτι ἀνεβάλλοντο μὴ οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανήσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγυήτῃσι: Demosth. p. 31, 9 ἀναβάλλεται πονήσιν τὰ δέοντα: Hdt. VI. 61 ἐλίσσεται τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι τῆς δυσμορφίης τὸ παιδίον: Id. VI. 5 ἔπεισε Λεσβίους δοῦναι οἱ νέας<sup>a</sup>.

### Future.

§. 406. 1. The simple Future, expressing a present belief that something will presently be, as γράψω, is used both as an absolute and relative tense; when used as the former, it signifies a simple future action; when as the latter, it signifies an action as future, in relation to and coincident with some other action in future time: ἐν ᾧ σὺ παίζειί, ἐγὼ γράψω: Il. δ, 164 ἔσσεται ἡμαρ, ὅτ' ἂν ποτ' δώλῃ Ἴλιος ἱρή.

2. The absolute Future, like the Aorist and absolute Present, expresses repetition, that an action may happen at several future moments, but as not having yet happened, as only possible and supposable: Il. ε, 747 λάξετο δ' ἔγχος βριθὴν, μέγα, στιβαρόν, τῷ δάμνησι στίχας ἀνδρῶν ἠρώων, τοῖσιν τε κοτέσσεται ὀβριμοπάτρη: Od. δ, 208 ρεία δ' ἀρίγνωτος γόνος ἀνέρος, ὥτε Κρονίων ὄλβον ἐπικλώσει. The three iterative forms are found together in Soph. Antig. 348 κρατεῖ δὲ (scil. ἀριφραδὴς ἀνὴρ) μηχαναῖς θηρὸς ὀρεοσιβάτα, λασιαύχενά θ' ἵππον ὑπάξεται ἀμφίλοφον ζυγόν — καὶ ἀστυνόμους ὀργὰς ἐδιδάξατο, — παιτοπόρος, ἄπορος ἐπ' οὐδὲν ἔρχεται τὸ μέλλον. Ἄϊδα μόνον φεῖξιν οὐκ ἐπάξεται. νόσων δ' ἀμαχάνων φυγὰς ξυμπέφρασται (as present). So in poetry the future is used in comparisons, as circumstances which are known to have happened frequently in past time, are supposed to be likely to happen in the same way in future time: Il. δ, 131 ἢ δὲ τόσον μὲν ἔεργεν (τὸ βέλος) ἀπὸ χροός, ὥς ὅτε μήτηρ παιδὸς ἔεργει μῦτιαν, ὅθ' ἠδέε λείξεται ὕπνῳ.

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck. Phryn 745. sqq. Stallb. Plat. Rep. 369. A et Crit. 52, 6. Heind. Plat. Phaed. 67. B. Wunderlich ad Æsch. p. 175. Heim. Ajac. 1061. Elm et Heim. Med. 1209.

3. The Futuro often expresses necessity—shall—must: Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 52 νόμους ὑπάρξαι δεῖ τοιούτους, δι' ὧν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ἔντιμος καὶ ἐλεύθερος ὁ βίος παρὰ σκευασθῇσεται, τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς ταπεινός τε καὶ ἀλγεινὸς καὶ ἀβίωτος ὁ αἰὼν ἐπανακείσεται. Id. M. S. II. 1, 17 οἱ εἰς τὴν βασιλικὴν τέχνην παιδευόμενοι—τι διαφέρουσι τῶν ἐξ ἀνάγκης κακοπαθούνων, εἴ γε πεινῆσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ βιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσι, if it is determined that they shall fast, &c.: Plat. Rep. p. 372. C. D καὶ ὁ Γλαύκων ὑπολαβὼν· Ἄνευ ὄψου ἔφη, ὥς ἔοικας, ποιεῖς τοὺς ἀνδρας ἐστιμώμενους. Ἀληθῆ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, λέγεις· ἐπελαθόμεν, ὅτι καὶ ὄψου ἔξουσιν· ἄλλας τε δῆλον ὅτι καὶ ἐλάας καὶ τυρὸν—ἐψήσουται· καὶ τραγῆματά που παραθήσμεν αὐτοῖς—, καὶ μύρτα καὶ φηγούς σποδιοῦσι πρὸς τὸ πῦρ, μετρίως ὑποπίνοντες· καὶ οὕτω διάγοντες τὸν βίον ἐν εἰρήνῃ μετὰ ὑγιείας, ὥς εἰκός, γηραιοὶ τελευτῶντες ἄλλον τοιοῦτον βίον τοῖς ἐκγόνοις παραδώσουσι.

4. The Pres. is sometimes elegantly expressed by the Future, as the Future is by the Opt. with *ἄν*, when the action is not represented as really taking place, but only as possible under certain conditions: so the poetic form βουλήσομαι, *volō*, sc. *si licet*: Soph. Œ. T. 1076 τοῦμόν δ' ἐγώ, κεῖ σμικρόν ἐστι, σπέρμ' ἰδεῖν βουλήσομαι: Eur. Med. 259 τοσοῦτον οὖν σου τυγχάνειν βουλήσομαι, ἦν μοι πόρος τις μηχανή τ' ἐξευρεθῇ πόσιν δίκην τῶνδ' ἀντιτίσασθαι κακῶν. So Plato, ἐθελήσω, προθυμήσομαι: Phæd. p. 78. A ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δῆ, ἔφη, ὑπάρξει, *hæc igitur sic erunt*, more elegantly than *sunt*; hence the future is used for the Imperative.

5. The Future, especially in the Part., is used in the force of μέλλειν, likely, or intending to do any thing. So Thucyd. V. 90 πείσοντα ὠφεληθῆναι, should be profited by having the chance of—μέλλοντα πείθειν. So in Euripides, the formula, τί λέξεις=τί μέλλεις λέγειν, *what are you going to say*—when the speaker expects to hear something worse than what is already said: Med. 1310 οἶμοι τί λέξεις; ὥς μ' ἀπώλεσας, γύναι<sup>a</sup>.

#### Futurum III. or Exactum.

§. 407. 1. The Futurum exactum expresses an action which is conceived of as past in some future time; Future in relation to time present, Past in relation to time future; and expresses, like the Perfect, the continuance of such an action in its consequences and effects: Hesiod. Opp. 177 καὶ τοῖσι μεμίσχεται ἐσθλὰ κακοῖσιν: Plat. Rep. p. 506. A οὐκοῦν ἡμῖν ἡ πολιτεία τελέως κεκοσμήσεται,

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Med. 1277. Pflugk. Eur. Hec. 55.

ἐὰν ὁ τοιοῦτος αὐτὴν ἐπισκοπῇ φύλαξ ὁ τούτων ἐπιστήμων: Ibid. p. 465. Ἀ πρεσβυτέρῳ μὲν νεωτέρων πάντων ἄρχειν τε καὶ κολάζειν προστετάξεται. This notion is expressed in the active (and sometimes in the middle) by a periphrasis of the Part. and the Future of εἶναι: Demosth. p. 54, 50 τὰ δέοντα ἐσόμεθα ἐγνώκοτες καὶ λόγων ματαίων ἀπηλλαγμένοι. Where the Pft. has a Pres. sense, the Fut. exactum has the force of the simple Future: so κεκτήσομαι, μεμνήσομαι, τεθνήξω<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* 1. In many verbs the Fut. III. supplies the place of the simple Fut. pass.; as in δέω, πιπράσκω, παύω, κόπτω; or is used together with it in the same sense; as in βάλλω, λέγω, &c.

*Obs.* 2. The notion of the momentary completion of the future action which in Latin is expressed by the Fut. exact., is expressed in dependent clauses by the Aor. Conj. with some conjunction compounded of ἄν, as ἐάν, ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, πρὶν ἄν, ἐστ' ἄν, ὥς ἄν, &c., as, ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται, *si hoc factum fuerit*; the Aorist expressing the completion, the Conj. the futurity. But in a principal clause the idea of this tense is expressed by the Aorist, either leaving out the notion of futurity, or supplying it from the context, or by the simple Fut., leaving the notion of completion to be supplied from the context. ὅταν ταῦτα γράψῃς, πορεύσομαι, *cum epistolam scripseris, profectus fuero*: ἐὺν ταῦτα λέξῃς, ἡμαρτες, you will have erred.

2. Sometimes the Fut. III. is used for the simple Future to express more vividly the immediate occurrence of some future action; as, Plat. Gorg. p. 469. D (of a tyrant) ἐὰν γὰρ ἄρα ἐμοὶ δόξῃ τινὰ τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὧν σὺ ὀρᾷς αὐτίκα μάλα δεῖν τεθνάναι, τεθνήξει οὗτος, ὃν ἂν δόξῃ· κἂν τινα δόξῃ μοι τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτῶν κατεαγέναι δεῖν, κατεαγὼς ἔσται αὐτίκα μάλα, κἂν θοιμάτιον διεσχίσθαι, διεσχισμένον ἔσται: so Aristoph. Plut. 1201 πάντα σοι πεπράξεται, all shall be done.

*Remarks on the periphrasis with μέλλω for the Future.*

§. 408. The periphrasis of μέλλω for the Future, as μέλλω γράφειν, ἔμελλον γράφειν, μελλήσω γράφειν, (γράφειν—γράψαι) represents the action in the moment of its beginning to be developed, as either in relation to the time present to the speaker, as μέλλω γράφειν, while I speak, I intend to write; or to the time present to some past action, as ἔμελλον γράφειν, when such an action, now past, was present, I intended to write; or to the time present to some future action; as, μελλήσω γράφειν, when some action, yet future, becomes present, I shall intend to write: but this last is often expressed by γράψω.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Gorg. 469. D. Dawes Misc. Crit. 149. Elm. Acharn. 590.



§. 409. Table of the Primary and Secondary powers of Present and Aorist Absolute, and the Relative Tenses :—

I. Present (Absolute), Primary : An action now going on—undefined by the time of any other action.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| §. 395. 1.              | Secondary : <i>a.</i> Frequency—general statements.       |
| §. 395. 2. 401. 5. .... | <i>b.</i> Historic Present.                               |
| §. 396. ....            | <i>c.</i> For Pft. or Aor.                                |
| §. 397. ....            | <i>d.</i> For Future — indefinite — or to mark certainty. |
| §. 398. 2. ....         | <i>e.</i> An attempt to do something.                     |

II. Aorist (Absolute), Primary : A past action, undefined by the time of any other action.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| §. 401. 2, 4, 5.            | Secondary : <i>a.</i> A momentary action. |
| §. 402. 1, 2. ....          | <i>b.</i> Frequency.                      |
| §. 402. 1, 2. ....          | <i>c.</i> Induction.                      |
| §. 402. 3. ....             | <i>d.</i> Comparison or Simile.           |
| §. 403. 1. ....             | <i>e.</i> Determination.                  |
| §. 403. 2. ....             | <i>f.</i> Instantaneous Future.           |
| §. 403. 2. <i>Obs.</i> .... | <i>g.</i> Attempt, already taken place.   |
| §. 403. 3. ....             | <i>h.</i> Command in shape of question.   |
| §. 404. ....                | <i>i.</i> For Pft. and Plpft.             |

III. Imperfect, Primary : Action in course of completion in time past, coincidently with another past action.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| §. 398. 2.      | Secondary : <i>a.</i> Imperfect action—attempt.                    |
| §. 398. 3. .... | <i>b.</i> Conditional.   |
| §. 398. 4. .... | <i>c.</i> For Present.   |
| §. 398. 4. .... | <i>d.</i> An action which seemed different from what it really is. |
| §. 401. 4. .... | <i>e.</i> Continuance.   |
| §. 402. 2. .... | <i>f.</i> Frequency.   |

IV. Perfect, Primary : An action completed at the present time.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| §. 399. 1. <i>b.</i>           | Secondary : <i>a.</i> An action continuing in its effects. |
| §. 399. 1. <i>Obs.</i> 1. .... | <i>b.</i> Strong exhortation (in Imperative).              |
| §. 399. 1. <i>Obs.</i> 2. .... | <i>c.</i> Pres. Pft.                                       |
| §. 399. 1. <i>Obs.</i> 3. .... | <i>d.</i> Frequency, as Present.                           |
| §. 399. 2. ....                | <i>e.</i> Future, as Present.                              |

V. Plpft., Primary : An action completed at some past time.

§. 400. 2. Secondary : *a.* Past action continuing in its effects in time past.

§. 400. 2. .... *b.* Impft. of Pres. Pft.

VI. Future, Primary : An action about to go on coincidently with some future action.

§. 406. 2. Secondary : *a.* Probable repetition in future time.

§. 406. 2. .... *b.* Comparison.

§. 406. 3. .... *c.* Necessity.

§. 406. 4. .... *d.* For Pres.—Possibility for fact.

§. 406. 5. .... *e.* Intention.

VII. Fut. Exactum (III.), Primary : Action which will be past in time future.

§. 407. 1. Secondary : *a.* Continuance in time future.

§. 407. 2. .... *b.* For simple Future.

### Moods.

#### *Meaning of the term Mood.—Division of Moods<sup>a</sup>.*

§. 410. 1. The Predicate which, as we have seen, stands in certain relations to the subject, and to the time present to the speaker, stands thirdly in certain relations to the conception of the speaker. Our modes of conception are two, *direct*, arising from *perception* of something as really existing in time present or past ; *indirect*, arising from a *supposition* of such existence.

2. Hence arise the following moods :—

*a.* The Indicative, to express an act of perception of something conceived as *really* in existence in time present or past ; as, τὸ ῥόδον θάλλει—οἱ πολέμοι ἀπέφυγον.

The Subjunctive, to express an act of supposition ; either present supposition, of things supposed now to exist or to be about to exist ; or past supposition, of things supposed to have existed, or to have been about to exist in time past ; so the Subjunctive is divided into

*b.* The Subjunctive of the principal tenses (Conjunctive), to express an act of supposition either present or future ; as, ἴωμεν, let us *now* go : τί ποιῶμεν ; what shall we do ? ἐπαγγέλλω, ἐπαγγελῶ, ἐπήγγελκα ἵνα εἶδῃς.

*c.* The Subjunctive of the historic tenses (Optative), to express a past act of supposition ; as, οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι τραποίμην, I did not know where I could go : ἐπήγγελλον, ἐπηγγέλκειν, ἐπήγγειλα ἵν' εἰδείς.

<sup>a</sup> Heim. de Part. 2v 76. 599. Dissen Kleine Schriften, p. 23.

d. The Imperative is the proper expression of a wish delivered as a command to some one, either present or conceived of as present ; as, *γραφῆτω, scribito*.

*Obs.* Properly speaking, the Indicative could have no Future tense, as things future are not objects of real perception ; but as the mind of the speaker, throwing itself forward as it were into the future, conceives things future as if really existing, the Indicative has a Future tense.

*Secondary meaning of the Conjunctive and Optative.*

§. 411. 1. Primarily then the Conjunctive expresses a *present or future supposition, founded on present existing circumstances* ; the Optative a *past supposition, founded on past circumstances*. Now as a supposition of the former kind presents itself more vividly to the mind, and approaches nearer to reality than the latter, the Conjunctive is used to express something which if not real is very near it ; something of which it may with very near certainty be expected that it will take place ; something more than a supposition—a very high degree of *probability* ; while the Optative is used to express a supposition of something which may take place, but with very little expectation of its really doing so—*possibility* : *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν*, if you say this—but I have no expectation you will—*ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν*, you would be wrong ; but I have no expectation of your being wrong : *ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς*, I expect that you will say so ; hence the Optative is used to express a wish, this being considered as an indefinite possibility.—(See the *Optative*.)

*Observations on the general power of the Moods.*

2. There are three ways in which any thing may be spoken of ; as really existing—as contingent—as necessary. It is usually laid down <sup>a</sup> that these notions are expressed by the Present, Subjunctive, and Imperative, respectively : but this does not seem to be altogether true ; for though the Indicative may generally express a reality, and the Subjunctive contingency, yet the proper force of the Imperative is the expression of a wish in which no notion of necessity is implied. The notion of necessity is generally expressed in Greek by *δυνατὸν εἶναι, μέλλειν, χρῆναι, δεῖν, ἀναγκὴν εἶναι* &c. or by verbal adjectives in *τός* or *τέος*, or modal adverbs, such as *δή, μᾶν, ἴσως, ἄν* &c., and these expressions are joined with all the moods ; as, *τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστιν, ἀναγκαῖον ἄν*

<sup>a</sup> Herm. de Emend. Gr. Gr. p. 204.

εἴη, ἀναγκαῖον ἔστω, δύναιμαι, δυναίμην ἂν ποιεῖν, ἐὰν δύνωμαι ποιεῖν. The Indicative may express what is yet only a contingency; as, τὸ ῥόδον ἀνθήσει—while the Optative is often a mild way of expressing a certainty; as, λέγοιμ' ἂν, *dixerim*, for λέγω. The Conjunctive seems to come nearest to the notion of necessity, as expressing an action which, though not really existing, is conceived as almost certain to exist.

### Indicative.

§. 412. The Predicate of the Indicative is represented as known, or conceived to be a real, certain fact, past or present; when future or contingent events are considered as certain, they may in respect of this certainty be expressed by the Indicative; as, τὸ ῥόδον ἀνθεῖ—ἤνθησεν—ἀνθήσει: εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις ἁμαρτάνεις: here λέγεις does not express an actual fact, but only something looked at for the time as a fact.

Obs. The use of the Indic. is very wide in Greek: it is frequently used instead of the Conj. and Opt., to place things more before one, as really happening, rather than as mere suppositions; to effect which was a principle which guided the Greeks in the choice of their expression. (See *Oratio Obliqua*.) So ὁ παῖς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι Σωκράτης ἐν τῷ τῶν γειτόνων προθύρῳ ἔστηκε καὶ οἷα ἐθέλει εἰσιέναι: Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 1 αἰὲ μὲν οὖν ἐπεμελετο ὁ Κῦρος, ὁπότε συσκηνοίεν, ὅπως εὐχαριστότατοι—λόγοι ἐμβλήθησονται.

### Indicative Future.

§. 413. 1. The proper notion of the Future Indicative is of an action not as yet really happening, but conceived as certain to happen hereafter. Since therefore the notion of futurity implies a sort of contingency, while the Indicative expresses certainty, the Indicative Future is often used as a polite way of expressing a desire; the Future representing the action commanded as a contingency, depending in some sort on the will of the person to whom it is addressed, the Indicative expressing a confident expectation of its fulfilment: Il. κ, 88 ὦ Νέστορ—, γνῶσσαι Ἀτρεΐδην: 235 Τυδεΐδῃ—, τὸν μὲν δὴ ἔταρόν γ' αἰρήσεται: Od. β, 270 Τηλέμαχ', οὐδ' ὅπιθεν κακὸς ἔσσειαι, οὐδ' ἀνοήμων: cf. Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 35. Id. Hell. II. 3, 34 ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν σωφρονήτε, οὐ τούτου, ἀλλ' ὑμῶν φείσεσθε: Plat. Rep. p. 432. C ὕρα οὖν καὶ προθύμου κατ-ιδεῖν, ἐὰν πῶς πρότερος ἐμοῦ ᾖης, καὶ μοι φράσεις<sup>a</sup>: Id. Protag. p. 338. A ὥς οὖν ποιήσετε, καὶ πείθεσθ' ἐμοί.

2. Opposed to this polite way of expressing a desire is the use

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

of the Future Indicative, used interrogatively to express a strong command, accompanied with a sort of irony ; as, οὐ παύσῃ λέγων ; *non desines dicere?* for *desine dicere* : Eur. Androm. 1062 οὐχ ὄσον τάχος χωρήσεταιί τις Πυθικὴν πρὸς ἑστίαν—; Plat. Symp. init. οὐ περιμενεῖς ; (will you not wait?)<sup>a</sup> Demosth. p. 72. init. οὐ φυλάξεσθ', ἔφην, ὅπως μὴ — δεσπότην εὕρητε<sup>b</sup> ; When the command is negative, οὐ μὴ is used, and when a positive and negative command stand together, οὐ is used with the former, and μὴ added to the latter ; as, οὐ μὴ φλυαρήσεις ; οὐ μὴ λαλήσεις, ἀλλ' ἀκολούθῃσεις ἐμοί ; Aristoph., for μὴ φλυάρει, μὴ λάλει, ἀλλ' ἀκολουθεῖ ; Soph. Aj. 75 οὐ σὶγ' ἀνέξει, μηδὲ δειλίαν ἀρεῖς ; Plat. Symp. p. 175. Α οὔκου καλεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ ἀφήσεις ;

3. This same interrogative form is sometimes used in the first person for the Conjunctive ; as, Eur. Andr. 1212 οὐ σπαράξομαι κόμαν ; οὐκ ἐπιθήσομαι δ' ἐμῷ κάρῳ κτύπημα χειρὸς δλοόν ; for σπαράξωμαι, ἐπιθώμαι.

### *Conjunctive and Optative.*

§. 414. 1. The Predicate both of the Conjunctive and Optative is represented as something supposed, therefore uncertain, possible ; and these words are divided, as to their relations of time, into the Subjunctive of the principal tenses (Conjunctive), and the Subjunctive of the historic tenses (Optative) ; the Optative standing to the historic, as the Conjunctive does to the principal tenses ; the Pres. Opt. is the Conjunctive of the Impft., the Opt. Pft. is the Conjunctive of the Plpft. ; hence it is seen how imperfect a notion the name Optative conveys of the nature and powers of the Mood to which it is applied.

2. The Conj. and Opt. represent their predicate as depending on an act of the mind ; as, οὐκ οἶδα τί εἴπω, or on an expression of such an act ; as, λέγε τί εἴπω : but this supposition or expression thereof is sometimes not expressly stated ; as, τί εἴπω ; *quid dicam?* and so in form is independent ; this occurs in the following cases :—

### *Conjunctive for Indicative Future.*

§. 415. 1. The Conjunctive is used mostly in dependent sentences ; in independent sentences it is used for the Indicative Future, as a sort of Imperative (Conj. adhortativus), or to express deliberation (Conjunctivus deliberativus).

2. This Conjunctive expresses something future, the realisation

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Bremi ad loc.

of which is expected from the present position of circumstances, and differs from the Future, only in that the latter does not express the future action as merely something which we have reason to expect, but as (by anticipation) something certain. The affinity between these two expressions is clear; the Future in reality depends on a supposition as well as the Conj. This use of the Conjunctive in positive sentences occurs only in epic writers, but in negative sentences it is found, though but rarely, in Attic Greek: Il. ζ, 459 καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησιν, it may be expected that one would, will say; (in verse 462 we find the Fut., ὥς ποτέ τις ἐρέει:) Il. η, 197 οὐ γάρ τίς με βίη γε ἐκὼν ἀέκοντα δίηται: Il. α, 262 οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, as things are at present, I may not expect to see (οὐδὲ ὄψομαι, I shall certainly not see): Od. β, 201 οὐκ ἔστ' οὗτος ἀνὴρ διερὸς βροτός, οὐδὲ γέ νηταια, nor can he ever be, he will never be: Od. π, 437 οὐκ ἔστ' οὗτος ἀνὴρ, οὐδ' ἔσσεται οὐδὲ γέ νηταια, it is not possible to conceive that he will be: Plat. Legg. p. 942. Ο οὐτ' ἔστιν, οὔτε ποτέ γέ νηταια κρεῖττον.

Obs. 1. So in Attic the Conj. is used with οὐδὲ μή, where the predicate depends on the fear and anxiety of the speaker: Plat. Rep. p. 492. Ε οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μὴ γέ νηταια, nor need we fear that.

Obs. 2. On the Homeric use of Conj. with ἄν, κέ, see §. 424. 3. ζ.

### Conjunctivus Adhortativus.

§. 416. The first person Conj. expresses *exhortation*, *admonition*. The predicate expresses a desire of some supposed action which arises from the *present state* of things, (wherefore the Opt. is not used in this way;) as, ἴωμεν, *eamus*, suppose we go, it is time to go: Od. χ, 77 ἔλθωμεν ἀνὰ ἄστυ: Il. χ, 450 ἴδωμ', ὅτιν' ἔργα τέτυκται: Eur. Heracl. 558 σαφῶς κελεύεις μὴ τρέσης μιάσματος τοῦμοῦ μετασχεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐλεύθερος θάνω.—In the *oratio obliqua*, ἄγε, φέρε, ἕα (also, though more rarely, δεῦρο), ἴωμεν. So mostly in the Post-Homeric dialect, especially in the first person singular, generally preceded by these words, as we find it also in Homer; as, Il. ι, 60 ἀλλ' ἄγ', ἐγὼν ἐξείπω, καὶ πάντα διίξομαι: Hdt. VII. 103 φέρε, ἴδω: Plat. Phaed. p. 63. Β φέρε δὴ, ἦ δ' ὅς, πειραθῶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς—ἀπολογήσασθαι: Id. Soph. p. 239. Β ἕα σκεψώμεθα. Sometimes also joined with the Imperative; as, Il. ζ, 340 ἀλλ' ἄγε νῦν ἐπίμεινον, ἀρήϊα τεύχεα δύω: Il. ψ, 71 θάπτε με ὅτι τάχιστα, πύλας Ἀἰδαο περήσω. And it is sometimes as Imper.

in first person without *φέρε, ἄγε*: Soph. Phil. 1354 *σχῆς, ἀνειρηκὸς σὼμ' ἀναπαύσω*, let me rest my weary body <sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* In the second and third person this exhortation assumes the form of a wish, and therefore is expressed by the Opt. . Il. v, 119 *ἀλλ' ἄγεθ', ἡμεῖς πέρ μιν ἀποτροπῶμεν ὀπίσσω αὐτόθεν, ἢ τις ἔπειτα καὶ ἡμείων Ἀχιλῆϊ παρσταίῃ, δοίῃ δὲ κράτος μέγα*: Od. χ, 77 *ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοῇ δ' ὤκιστα γένοιοιτο*.

*Conjunctivus Deliberativus* <sup>b</sup>.

§. 417. The Conj. in all its persons is used to express a question implying doubt, deliberation, where the speaker considers with himself what, under present circumstances, it is best for him to do: Il. α, 150 *πῶς τίς τοι πρόφρων ἔπεσιν πείθεται Ἀχαιῶν*; Od. ε, 465 *ὧ μοι ἐγώ, τί πάθω; τί νυ μοι μήκιστα γένηται*; what shall I do now? Æsch. Eum. 791, 821 *τί ῥέξω; γένωμαι*; (for *τί γεν.*): Eur. Hec. 1057 *πᾶ βῶ; πᾶ στῶ; πᾶ κέλσω*; Id. Ion 758 *εἵπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν*; Id. Med. 1275 *παρέλθω δομούς; 1271 οἶμοι, τί δράσω; ποῖ φύγω μητρὸς χέρας*; So *ποῖ τις ἔλθῃ*; where shall one go to? Plat. Legg. p. 835. *Ἄ μύλλαι χορῶν—κοσμηθήσονται τότε, εἴτε τριετηρίδες εἴτε αἷ διὰ πέμπτων ἐτών—διανεμηθῶσι*, whether they—will be. So in the *oratio obliqua*: *οὐκ οἶδα, ποτέρου εἵπωμεν, ἢ σιγῶμεν*: Il. π, 436 *διχθὰ δέ μοι κραδίη μέμονε—, ἢ μιν—θεῖω, ἢ ἦδη—δαμάσσω*: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 4, 16 *τὰ δὲ ἐκπώματα—οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρυσάντα τοῦτω δῶ*. So frequently after *βούλει*: Plat. Gorg. p. 454. *Ὁ βούλει οὖν, δύο εἶδη θῶμεν πειθοῦς*; Id. Phæd. p. 95. *Ε εἴτε τι βούλει προσθῆς ἢ ἀφέλῃς*.

*Optative in its secondary sense.*

§. 418. 1. The Optative, in its secondary sense, expresses a supposition, without any notion of its realisation; as arising in past time from past circumstances, it is represented as farther off from reality than the Conjunctive. The predicate is merely something supposed or assumed—a possibility; hence the Opt. is used to express

*a*. A supposition without any notion of the realisation thereof: Od. ξ, 193 *εἴη μὲν νῦν νῶϊν ἐπὶ χρόνον ἡμὲν ἐδωδῆ, ἡδὲ μέθῃ γλυκερον—, ἄλλοι δ' ἐπὶ ἔργον ἐποιεῖν, ῥηιδίως κεν ἔπειτα καὶ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν ἅπαντα οὔτι διαπρήξαιμι, λέγων ἐμὰ κήδεα θυμοῦ*, i. e. *sit sane nobis satis cibi, aliique in opere occupati sint: ego tamen, ut res ita se habeat, haud facile omnia perficiam*: Plat. Phæd. p. 87. *Ε ἀπολομένης δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς τότ' ἦδη τὴν φύσιν τῆς ἀσθενείας ἐπιδεικνύοι τὸ σῶμα καὶ ταχὺ σαπὲν διοίχοιτο, animo extincto tum sane corpus*

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Med. 1242. Heracl. 559.

<sup>b</sup> Herm. Part. ἄν 11. 4.

*imbecillitatem suam ostendat et — intercidat*: Id. Rep. p 362. D οὐκοῦν — ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρείη, “*frater udesto viro,*” Stallbaum.

b. A wish. (In negative wishes, with μή, never οὐ.) Od. α., 265 τοῖος ἔων μνηστήρσιν ὁμιλήσειεν Ὀδυσσεύς! πάντες κ' ὠκύμοροι τε γενοίατο πικρόγαμοί τε (κ' is κέν = εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο): Od. α., 386 μή σέ γ' ἐν ἀμφιάλῳ Ἰθάκῃ βασιλῆα Κρονίων ποιεήσειεν! Il. χ., 304 μὴ μὰν ἀσπουδὴ γέ καὶ ἀκλειῶς ἀπολόιμην! Soph. Aj. 550 ὦ παῖ, γένουιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ὁμοῖος! καὶ γένοι' ἂν οὐ κακός (ἂν = εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο). This expression of a wish commonly assumes the form of an hypothetical antecedent sentence, being prefaced by εἰ, εἴθε. εἰ γάρ: Od. γ., 205 εἰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τοσσήνῃε θεοὶ δύνανμιν παραθεῖεν! So in formulas of wishing and conjuring prefaced by οὕτω: Il. ν., 825 εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν οὕτω γε Διὸς παῖς αἰγίοχοιο εἴη ν —, ὥς νῦν ἡμέρῃ ἥδε κακὸν φέρει Ἀργείοισι πᾶσι μάλα. And in poetry the wish is expressed as a final sentence, prefaced by ὥς (*ut, utinam*): Il. σ., 107 ὥς ἔρις ἔκ τε θεῶν ἔκ τ' ἀνθρώπων ἀπόλοιτο! Eur. Hipp. 405 ὥς ἀπόλοιτο παγκακῶς!

Obs 1. When the speaker feels that his wish cannot be realised, the historic tenses or Aor. Ind. are used; as, εἴθε τοῦτο ἐγίγνετο! *utinam hoc fieret*! εἴθε τοῦτο ἐγένετο! *utinam hoc factum esset*! So, ὦ φέλες γράψαι! would that you had written! and also ὥς, εἴθε (αἴθε) ὦ φέλον γράψαι! would that I had written!

Obs. 2. In English and German the wish is expressed as in Greek, by the Ind. or Opt.: had he but written! would he but write! In Latin by the Conj.; as, *utinam hoc fiat*! wherein is contained the notion of its realisation; and in the Opt. only when such notion is to be excluded, as *utinam Deus essem*!

c. A command is expressed in a civil way as a wish: Od. ο., 24 ἀλλὰ σύγ' ἐλθὼν αὐτὸς ἐπιτρέψαις ἕκαστα δμῳάων ἦτις τοι ἀρίστη φαίνεται εἶναι: Od. ξ., 408 τάχιστα μοι ἔνδον ἐταῖροι ἐτεν: Il. ω., 144 κήρυξ τίς οἱ ἔποιετο γεραίτερος: Aristoph. Vesp. 1431 ἔρδοι τις ἦν ἕκαστος εἰδεῖν τέχνην: Xen. Anab. III. 2, 37 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλος τις βέλτιον ὀρεῖ, ἄλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ δὲ μὴ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγοῖτο.

d. The Opt. is used vaguely to express a desire, willingness, inclination, without any expectation of the realisation thereof: Il. ο., 45 αὐτὰρ τοι καὶ κείνῳ ἐγὼ παραμυθησάμην — τῇ ἡμεν (*vel in illi persuadere*): Æschin. p. 85, 2 ἐγὼ δὲ οὔτε τὰς Δημοσθένους διατριβὰς ἐξήλωκα, οὐτ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐμᾶντοῦ αἰσχύνομαι, οὔτε τοὺς εἰρημέτρους ἐν ὑμῖν λόγους ἐμᾶντῳ ἀρρήτους εἶναι βουλόμην: Theocrit. VIII. 20 ταύταν (σύριγγα) κατθέιην (I would be willing): τὰ δὲ τῷ πατρὸς οὐ καταθήσω. Preceded by a conditional sentence: Eur. Phœn. 1207 εἰ δ' ἀμείνουν' οἱ θεοὶ γνώμην ἔχουσιν, εὐτυχὴς εἴην ἐγώ, I should be content to be happy. So Pind. Ol. III. 46 κεινὸς εἴην, I would be content to be held as vain. Cf. Ol. IX. 80. With a negative:



Hdt. VII. 11 *μή γὰρ εἶν ἐκ Δαρείου* —, *μή τιμωρησάμενος Ἀθηναίους*, I could not be sprung from Darius, &c.

e. In direct questions the Opt. is but rarely found. In Homer, when the question is used as if it were the antecedent to some sentence depending on a condition, expressed by the question: II. δ, 93 sq. *ἦ ῥά νυ μοί τι πίθοιο, Λυκάονος υἱὲ δαΐφρον;* will you listen to me? *Τλαίης κεν Μενελάω ἐπιπροέμεν ταχὺν λόν, πᾶσι δέ κ' Ἐρῳεσσιν χάριν καὶ κῦδος ἄροιο* (that is, *εἴ τι μοι πίθοιο, τλαίης κεν &c.*): II. η, 43 *ἦ ῥά νυ μοί τι πίθοιο; κασιγνήτος δέ τοι εἰμὶ ἄλλους μὲν κάθισον κ. τ. λ.* (that is, *εἰ πίθοιο, ἄλλους μὲν κάθισον*). If the question is composed of two clauses, the first contains the condition, expressed by the Opt. without *ἄν*; the latter is the sentence depending on that condition, expressed by the Opt. with *ἄν*: II. ξ, 191 *ἦ ῥά νυ μοί τι πίθοιο, φίλον τέκος, ὅττι κεν εἴπω, ἥέ κεν ἄρ νύ σαιο κοτεσσαμένη τόγε θυμῷ;* In Attic Greek, mostly however in poetry, the Opt. is used in questions to signify a supposed case, of the falsehood of which there is no doubt: Æsch. Choeph. 392 *ἀλλ' ὑπέρολμον ἀνδρὸς φρόνημα τίς λέγοι;* who could say?—no one: Soph. Antig. 604 *τέαν, Ζεῦ, δύνασιν τίς ἀνδρῶν ὑπερβασία κατὰ σχοι;* who could restrain?—no one: Aristoph. Plut. 438 *ἄναξ Ἀπολλων καὶ θεοί, ποῖ τις φύγοι;* where could a person fly?—nowhere: cf. *ibid.* 374. Demosth. p. 921, 1 *καὶ ὅσα μὲν εἶπε μετὰ τῆς ἀληθείας, μὴ χρήσθε τεκμηρίῳ· ἃ δ' ἐψεύσατο τὸ ὕστερον, ἐπειδὴ διεφθάρη, πιστότερα ταῦθ' ὑπολάβοιτε εἶναι; ἡεὶ τοις ἁλὺς ἐπιμένειν οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡθους.*

f. In negative sentences also, where the notion of the predicate is such as could not take place, the Opt. is used with the negative to deny the remotest possibility of its taking place: Pind. Ol. X. 19 *τὸ γὰρ ἐμφυὲς οὐτ' αἰθῶν ἀλώπηξ οὐτ' ἐρίβρομοι λέοντες διαλλάξαι ντο ἦθος.*

*Remarks on the Opt. and Conj. in compound sentences.*

§. 419. 1. When in a dependent sentence the notion of frequency or repetition is to be expressed, if the several actions be in present or future time, the Conj. is used; if in past, the Opt. These moods are used because actions which happen at different moments are not conceived of as definite perceived facts, but only as something supposed: Od. τ, 515 *αὐτὰρ ἐπὶ νύξ' ἔλθῃ, ἔλθῃ σί τε κοῖτος ἅπαντας, κείμαι ἐνὶ λέκτρῳ*, as often as night comes: II. κ, 14 *αὐτὰρ ὅτ' ἐς νῆας τε ἵδοι καὶ λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν, πολλὰς ἐκ κεφαλῆς προθελύμνους ἔλακετο χαίτας*, as often as he saw.

2. In comparisons either the Ind. or Conj. is used, as the thing was conceived of as really existing, or only imagined. II. μ, 167 *οἳ δ', ὅσπερ σφήκες μέσον αἰόλοιο, ἥ ἐμείλισται οἰκία ποιεῖσιν ὄνταί, οὐδ' ἀπολεί-*

\* But see Dawes Misc. Crit. 375.

π ο υ σ ι ν κ ο ῖ λ ο ν δ ὀ μ ο ν , ἀ λ λ ᾽ ἀ ν δ ρ α ς θ η ρ η τ ῆ ρ α ς ἀ μ ῦ ν ο ν τ α ι π ε ρ ῖ τ έ κ ν ω ν ,  
ὥ ς ο ἵ γ ' ο ὔ κ ε θ έ λ ο υ σ ι π υ λ ᾶ ω ν — χ ᾰ σ σ α σ θ α ι , π ρ ῖ ν γ ' ἡ έ κατακτάμεν', ἡ έ ἀ λ ὠ ν α ι :  
I I ξ , 16 ὥ ς δ ' ὅ τ ε π ο ρ φ ὕ ρ η π έ λ α γ ο ς — ὥ ς ὁ γ έ ρ ω ν ὥ ρ μ α ι ν ε

*Obs.* The Opt is not used in comparisons, because the supposition implied therein is present.

3. For Opt. and Conjunctive after verbs of perceiving and saying, with the conj. *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, or in final sentences, see Index.

### Imperative.

§. 420. 1. The Imperative expresses a desire or command, or even prayer or exhortation, addressed to some one present, or conceived of as present; as, *δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον: γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.*

*Obs.* 1. The Imperative, like the Conj., is used of the Present or Future, and the Conj. may, as we have seen, perform the functions of the Imperative. These two moods are also nearly allied in some of their forms, the III dual in each being that of the principal tenses *ον*, but in the Imper. augmented into *ων*. The Optative also is allied in sense with the Imper., as by both is expressed a wish or desire: hence the construction is sometimes changed from the Imper. to the Opt., as, *Od β, 230 μή τις ἔτι πρόφρων ἀγανὸς καὶ ἥπιος ἔστω* — *ἀλλ' αἰεὶ χαλεπὸς εἴη καὶ αἴσυλα ῥέξοι.*

*Obs.* 2. The Imper. never depends on any other verb. The Inf. is used in this case, as *κελεύω σοι γράφειν.*

*Obs.* 3. The personal pronoun is added to the Imper. only when a peculiar emphasis is to be laid on the person; as, *σύ μὲν ἄπελθε, σὺ δὲ μένε.*

2. Although the Imper. is always considered to be in the time present to the speaker, it has a Pft. and Aor.; but these are not applied to the predicate in their primary notions of time, but only in their secondary notions: the Present expresses the continuance, the Aorist the momentary character of some action, the Perfect that the action is now completed, and remaining in its effects; as, *γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν: δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον: τέθναθι*, that is, *κέϊσο τεθνηκώς.*

3. In the negative or prohibitory forms with *μή*, the Greeks, as a general rule, use only the Imper. Pr., never the Imper. Aor., but instead thereof the Conjunc. Aor.<sup>a</sup>: *μή μοι ἀντίλεγε*, or *μή μοι ἀντιλέξης* (but not *μή μοι ἀντίλεξον*): *Il. α, 363 ἐξαύδα μὴ κεῖθε νόφ, ἵνα εἶδομεν ἄμφω*: *Od. π, 168 ἤδη νῦν σὺ παῖδι ἔπος φάο, μήδ' ἐπὶ κενυθε*: *Od. ο, 263 εἰπέ μοι εἰρομένῳ νημερτέα, μήδ' ἐπικεύσης*: *Il. δ, 234 Ἀργεῖοι, μήπω τι μεθίετε θούριδος ἀλκῆς*: *Æsch. Eum. 797 ὕμεις δὲ τῇ γῇ τῆδε μὴ βαρὺν κότον σκήψησθε, μὴ θυμὸν ὀσθε, μήδ' ἀκαρπίαν τεύξητε*: *Soph. Œ. C. 735 ὃν μήτ' ὀκνεῖτε, μήτ' ὀφῆτ' ἔπος κακόν*: *Demosth. p. 494, 17 μὴ τοίνυν διὰ μὲν τοῦ τῶνδε κατηγορεῖν ὥς φαύλων ἐκείνους ἀφαιροῦ, δι' ἃ δ' αὖ καταλείπειν φήσεις, τούτδ' ὁ μόνον λαβόντες ἔχουσι, τοῦτ' ἀφέλῃ*: *Id. p. 582, 15 μὴ*

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Hec. 1116.

κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσῃτε, ὧ ἄνδρες δικασταί· μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ πεπονητόι δεινῷ· μὴ ἐύορκεῖτε· ἡμῖν δότε τὴν χάριν ταύτην.

*Obs. 4.* The reason hereof may be, that by the Pres. Imper. (expressing continuance) it is signified that the thing forbidden never will take place, which is implied more or less in a prohibition. The Conj. rather expresses a wish that it may not take place, wherein is no notion of continuance, and this difference of meaning is found in those passages where both the Imper. and Conj. occur.

*Obs. 5* The II. Person Aor. Imper. with *μή* is however sometimes used in Epic (though but rarely) to express a decided, energetic prohibition; as, II. δ, 410 τῷ μὴ μοι πατέρας ποθ' ὁμοίῃ ἔνθεο θυμῷ; Od. ω, 248 σὺ δὲ μὴ χόλον ἔνθεο θυμῷ. So even Aristoph. Thesm. 877 μὴ ψεύσον. We oftener find the III. Person Aor. Imp. with *μή*, not only in poetry, but also in Attic prose: Od. π, 301 μή τις ἔπειτ' Ὀδυσῆος ἀκουσάτω ἔνδον ἐόντος: Æsch. Theb. 1044 μὴ δοκησάτω τινί, *ne quisquam hoc mente concipiat*: Soph. Aj. 1334 μηδ' ἡ βία σε μηδαμῶς νικησάτω: Xen. Cyr VII. 5, 73 καὶ μηδεὶς γε ὑμῶν ἔχων ταῦτα νομισάτω ἀλλότρια ἔχειν: Ibid. VIII. 7, 26 μηδεὶς ιδέτω: Æschm. 62, 15 μήτ' ἀπογνώτω μηδὲν μήτε καταγνώτω: Id 23, 15 μὴ γὰρ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ λεγόμενον, ἀλλὰ γυγνόμενον τὸ πρᾶγμα νομίσασθ' ὀρᾶν.

§. 421. The Attic formula *οἷσθ' οὖν δ δρᾶσον*, &c. seems to arise from a change, so frequent in Greek, from the indirect to the direct construction. (It is also explained by supposing a transposition for *δρᾶσον, οἷσθ' δ*, like Plaut. Rudent III. 5, 18 *tange, sed scin' quomodo?*) In the same way we may account for the Imper. after *ᾧστε* in a seemingly dependent construction; as, *φρόνει ᾧστε μὴ λίαν στένε*, for *στένειν*. The Fut. is also used in the place of the Imper. in the former formula, Eur. Cycl. 131 *οἷσθ' οὖν δ δράσεις ὡς ἀπαίρωμεν χθονός*; and the III. Person Imper. is also used in the same formula: Eur. Iph. Taur. 1203 *οἷσθ' οὖν ἄ μοι γενέσθω*; And the III. Person is used not only in these dependent questions, but also in other dependent sentences, as, Hdt. I. 89 *νῦν ὦν ποίησον ὧδε, εἰ τοι ἀρέσκοι, τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω· κατίσον τῶν δορυφόρων ἐπὶ πάσῃσι τῇσι πύλῃσι φυλάκους, οἳ λεγόντων — ὧς σφεα (sc. χρήματα) ἀναγκαίως ἔχει δεκατεθῆναι τῷ Διί*. Here the relative sentence *οἳ λεγόντων*, though in form a dependent, is in sense a principal clause = *καὶ οἱ τοὶ λεγόντων*: Thuc. IV. 92 extr. *πιστεύσαντας δὲ τῷ θεῷ (sc. ἡμᾶς δεῖ) — ὁμόσε χωρῆσαι τοῖσδε, καὶ δεῖξαι, ὅτι, ὦν μὲν ἐφίενται, πρὸς τοὺς μὴ ἀμνημονέους ἐπιόντες, κτᾶσθωσαν*, i. e. *oportet nos deo fretos — adversus hos tendere, et demonstrare, licere illis ea, quæ concupiscant, si bellum non propulsantibus inferant, tenere*, Bauer p. 645: Plat. Legg. p. 800. E *τὸ δὲ τοσοῦτον ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐπανερωτᾷ πάλιν, τῶν ἐκμαγείων ταῖς ᾠδαῖς εἰ πρῶτον ἐν τοῦθ' ἡμῖν ἀρέσκον κείσθω*. This idiom seems to arise from the Greeks using the third person imperative as a mild expression of a desire, where we use “shall” and “must.”

### *Use of the Moods as Conditionals.*

§. 422. 1. The predicate may also be conceived of in the mind as depending, or as having depended, on certain conditions. A sentence in which this conditional sense is expressed consists of two parts; the condition, and that whereof it is the condition.

*Obs.* The condition by which the predicate is limited is frequently omitted, when it is contained or implied in the context, or readily supplied by the mind.

2. The conditional nature of the predicate is marked by its having the particle ἄν (Epic κέ, κέν) attached to it. And the notion thus limited almost invariably stands in the Historic tenses of the Ind., in the Opt. (or Conjunctive sometimes), in the Infin. or the Participle. And the forms with which it is never found are the Pres. or Pft. Indicative, and but rarely with the Fut. Ind. or the Imper., or the Conjunctive in independent sentences.

*Theories on the Etymology of ἄν.*

§. 423. *a.* Ἄν, ἀνά, *secundum*; κέ, κά, an old form of καρά as found in κἀδδε, &c.<sup>a</sup>

*b.* Ἄν, connected with Latin *an*; κέ with Latin *quam*<sup>b</sup>.

*Nature and use of the Particle ἄν.*

§. 424. 1. The proper force of the particle ἄν is the expression of a condition (either actually stated, implied in the context, or to be supplied by the mind<sup>d</sup>), on which the action of the verb to which it is attached depends; so that if the condition to which ἄν refers takes place, the action which depends on that condition will take place also<sup>c</sup>; and if the former does not take place, neither will (at least in this present case) the latter. Whether this condition will, or will not take place, is decided *animo loquentis*, by the mind of the speaker.

2. Ἄν therefore has a twofold force: the condition is supposed by the speaker to take place, and therefore the action is rendered more likely—(positive use of ἄν)—*probably*; or the condition is supposed by the speaker not to take place, and the action is rendered less likely—(negative use of ἄν)—*perhaps*.

3. Hence it is used with the Ind., Opt., and Conj., which express certainty, possibility, probability, respectively, as follows.

*Indicative.*

*a.* With the Historic tenses of Ind. expressing an absolute known fact, it renders the action thereof less likely, for the performance

<sup>a</sup> Donaldson's New Cratylus 244.

<sup>b</sup> Kuhner Gr Gr 453. 2 Hartung de Part Græc. vol ii. 225.

<sup>c</sup> Hermann de Part ἄν Opusc. vol. iv. Hartung de Part. Græc. vol. ii. 218.

Reisig. Comment. de vi et usu Part. ἄν.

Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc.

<sup>d</sup> Ellendt ad voc V.

<sup>e</sup> Herm. de Part. ἄν p. 165. Herm. Ajax. 1061

of a condition cannot make a fact more probable ; but the addition of *ἄν* expresses that it is known to have taken place only on a certain condition ; as, *ἡμάρτανες*, you were wrong, *ἄν*—but only supposing such or such a thing took place—but I know it did not take place, therefore you are not wrong in this case ; hence its derived sense, *ἡμάρτανες ἄν*, you would have been wrong, i. e. on such or such conditions.

*Obs.* On the Impft., or Aorist in Impft. sense, without *ἄν* in this sense, see §. 398. 3.

β. But when the Impft. (or Aorist, or Plpft. used as Impft.) is used to express an action not conceived of merely as absolutely past, but continuing in past time, *ἄν* being added to it expresses, *under such and such circumstances as often as they recurred* : *ἡμάρτανες ἄν*, you were wrong under such and such circumstances as often as they recurred ; and these circumstances being supposed by the speaker's mind to have occurred at such and such times, the action is supposed to have taken place at those times likewise : so *ἡμάρτανες ἄν*, you were frequently wrong<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* This use of *ἄν* with the Impft. to express frequency, is a proof that the condition expressed by *ἄν* is not, as laid down by most writers, always supposed not to take place, for if this were so, *ἄν* with the Impft. would only signify certain times when the action of the Impft. did not take place (the condition not being fulfilled), not certain times when (the condition being fulfilled) it did take place.

γ. *Ἄν* is never used with the Pres. or Pft. Ind.<sup>b</sup>, for that action which is represented as actually existing in the presence of the speaker, whether as actually going on and in course of completion, or already completed and existing before him, cannot be supposed to depend on a condition. In the few passages where *ἄν* is found with these tenses, either the reading is bad, *ἄν* being confused with *ἄρα*, *αἶ*, *ἐν*—*κέ* with *καί* ; or *ἄν* is to be joined to some other verbal notion in the sentence (very often the Infin.) ; or the elided *κ'* is *καί*, and not *κέ* : so for instance :—

Od. β, 86 *ἐθέλεις δέ κε μῶμον ἀνάψαι*, Cod. Harlei. *ἐθέλεις* (see Nitzsch ad loc) : Il. ξ, 484 *τῷ καί κε τις εὔχεται ἀνὴρ γνωτὸν ἐνὶ μεγάροισιν ἀρῆς ἀλκτῆρα λιπέσθαι* (Cod. Clark. omits *κέ* with Eustath.) : Od. ω, 88 sq. *κέν* seems to have been originally *καί*. Od. γ, 255 *ἦτοι μὲν τόδε κ' αὐτὸς δόει* (*κ'* is *καί*) : see Nitzsch : Plat. Phæd. p. 102. init. *σὺ δ', εἴ περ εἴ τῶν φιλοσόφων, οἶμαι ἄν ὥς ἐγὼ λέγω ποιοῖς* (*ποιοῖς ἄν*) : Eur. Med. 930 *οὐκ οἶδ' ἄν εἰ πείσαιμι*, for *εἰ πείσαιμι ἄν* : Xen. Hell. VI. 1, 4 *οἶμαι ἄν—οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος κ. τ. λ.* : immediately afterwards, *οὐκ ἄν μοι δοκῶ—φιλῶν ποιήσασθαι νομίζω γὰρ ἔτι ῥᾶον—παραλαβεῖν ἄν* (in these passages *ἄν* belongs to the Infin.).

<sup>a</sup> Brunck Soph. Phil. 290.

<sup>b</sup> Monk Alc. 48. Daves Misc. Crit. 106. Herm. p. 14.

δ. Sometimes, though but rarely, with the Ind. Fut.<sup>a</sup> This tense expresses a present belief that something will presently be; this *may* be supposed to depend on some condition; and if this is to be *expressly* marked, *ἄν* is joined to the Future. In Epic the weaker form *κέ* is frequently thus used; in Attic Greek it is very rare; and though in many passages the reading is bad or doubtful, yet we can hardly deny the existence of this construction altogether in Attic Greek<sup>b</sup>:—

Od. ρ, 540 εἰ δ' Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔλθοι—αἰψά κε σὺν ᾧ παιδί βίας ἀποτίσεται ἀνδρῶν. The conditional sentence however is generally wanting: Od. α, 268 ἀλλ' ἦτοι μὲν ταῦτα θεῶν ἐν γούνασι κείται ἢ κεν νοστήσας ἀποτίσεται, ἦε καὶ οὐκί: Il. ο, 211 ἀλλ' ἦτοι νῦν μὲν κε νεμεσσηθείς ὑποείξω: Od. γ, 80 εἴρεαι ὀππότεν εἰμὲν ἐγὼ δέ κε τοι καταλέξω (if you will hear it): Il. δ, 176 καί κε τις ᾧδ' ἐρέει Τρώων (so Pind. Nem. VII. 68 μαθὼν δέ τις ἄν ἐρεῖ) · Il. ξ, 267 ἀλλ' ἴθ', ἐγὼ δέ κε τοι Χαρίτων μίαν ὀπλοτεράων δώσω ὀπυόμεναι, *duo, si tibi lubuenit*: Il. χ, 66 αὐτὸν δ' ἄν πύματόν με κύνες πρότῃσι θύρῃσιν ὤμῃσται ἐρύουσιν. So in dependent questions: compare Od. ο, 524. Il. ρ, 144. Hdt. III 104 ὅπως ἄν—ἔσονται ἐν τῇ ἀρπάγῃ · Xen. Cyr VI 1, 45 ὑβριστὴν οὖν νομίζων αὐτὸν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἄσμενος ἄν πρὸς ἄνδρα οἷος σὺ εἰ ἀπαλλαγῇσεται (so Guelph. Paris. — Schneider c vulg. ἀπαλλαγείῃ): Ibid. VII. 5, 21 ὅταν δέ καὶ αἰσθῶνται ἡμᾶς ἔνδοις ὄντας, πολλὸν ἄν ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ νῦν ἀχρεῖοι ἔσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκπεπληγῆσθαι (with no variation of Mss.): Plat. Phaed. p. 61. C σχεδὸν οὖν ἐξ ᾧν ἐγὼ ἦσθην, οὐδ' ἐπωσtioῖν ἄν σοι ἐκὼν εἶναι πείσεται (some Mss. omit ἄν): Id Rep p 615 D ἔφη οὖν τὸν ἐρωτώμενον εἰπεῖν · Οὐχ ἡκει, φάναι, οὐδ' ἄν ἡξεί δεῦρο (very few ἡξοι): *non venit, nec, si recte iudico, veniet* · Æschin. 29, 30 οὕτω γὰρ ἄν (omitted by Bekker) μάλιστα με μνησσομαι καὶ δυνήσομαι εἰπεῖν, καὶ ὑμεῖς μαθήσεσθε (οὕτω, i. e. εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω ποιῶ or ποιήσω). Very often in questions, for here the Fut. expresses doubt: Eur. Bacch. 595 τί ποτ' ἄν ἐκ τούτων ἐρεῖ; Arist. Nub. 465 ἄρα γε τοῦτ' ἄν ἐγὼ ποτ' ἐπύσομαι; Æschin. Ctes. §. 155 τί ποτ' ἄν ἐρεῖ;

ε. With the Imperative naturally it is not used<sup>c</sup>, as the notion of immediate command excludes that of a condition. Where *ἄν* is found with the Imp. the reading is bad, or it belongs to some other word in the sentence, or implied therein:—

Xen. Anab. I. 8, 8 ἀλλὰ ἰόντων ἄν, εἰδότες, ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους, where ἄν probably arose from the various reading *ιέτωσαν*<sup>d</sup>. In later writers, such as Theoc. XXIII. 35 ἀλλὰ τὺ, παῖ, κἄν τοῦτο πανύστατον ἀδύ τι ῥέξον, there is an ellipse of *κἄν τοῦτο πανύστατον ῥέξῃς*, to which *κἄν* is to be referred.

ζ. When the Conjunctive is used for the Fut. Ind. (see §. 415), *ἄν* is sometimes in Homer<sup>e</sup> joined with it, when the future event is to be expressly marked as depending on a condition; as,

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Heracl. 769 not. Heind Phæd. see Ellendt ad voc. VI. Herm. Part. ἄν  
δ. 13. Schæf. ad Gieg Cor. 66. Herm. 170.

OE. R. 1055

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Rep 615. D.

<sup>d</sup> Schneider ad loc.

<sup>e</sup> For some seeming instances in Soph.,

<sup>c</sup> For some seeming instances in Soph., see Ellendt ad voc. IV. 1.

Π. α, 137 εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, in that case : Π. α, 205 ἥς ὑπεροπλίῃσι τάχ' ἄν ποτε θυμὸν ὀλέσση, he would in certain circumstances. Π. γ, 54 οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμῃ κίθαρις : compare λ, 384. Π. ξ, 235 πείθειν ἐγὼ δέ κε τοι ἰδέω χάριν ἡματα πάντα.

η. So also with the Conjunctivus deliberativus ἄν is joined, to signify that the action which is being deliberated upon depends on some condition, either expressed or implied :—

Od. β, 332 τίς δ' οἶδ', εἴ κε καὶ αὐτὸς ἰὼν κυλῆς ἐπὶ νηὸς τῆλε φίλων ἀπόληται, ἀλώμενος ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεύς ; Π. ν, 742 ἔνθεν δ' ἄν μάλα πᾶσαν ἐπιφρασσάμεθα βουλὴν, ἥ κεν ἐνὶ νήεσσι—πέσωμεν, αἶ κ' ἐθέλῃσι θεὸς δόμεναι κράτος, ἥ κεν ἔπειτα πᾶρ νηῶν ἔλωμεν ἀπήμονες : Od. δ, 545 ἀλλὰ τάχιστα πείρα, ὅπως κεν δὴ σὴν πατρίδα γαίαν ἵκηαι. Frequently we must supply a verb of tying or deliberating : Π. σ, 307 ἀλλὰ μάλ' ἄντην στήσομαι, ἥ κε φέρῃσι μέγα κλέος ἥ κε φεροίμην : Plat. Legg. p. 655. C τί ποτ' ἄν οὖν λέγωμεν ; Id. Phædr. p. 231. D ὥστε πῶς ἄν εὖ φρονήσαντες ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχειν ἡγήσωνται ; i. e. πῶς, ἐὰν εὖ φρονήσωσι, ταῦτα κ. ἔχ. ἡγήσονται ἄν, Id. Protag. p. 319. B σοὶ δέ λέγοντι οὐκ ἔχω ὅπως ἄν ἀπιστῶ : Xen. Anab. II. 4, 20 οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι ἄν φύγωσιν. From εἰ ἄν is formed ἐάν : Xen. M. S. IV. 4, 12 σκέψαι, ἐάν τὸδε σοι μᾶλλον ἀρεσκῇ

*\*An with Optative.*

§. 425. 1. With the Opt., which expresses an indefinite possibility, ἄν has likewise a twofold force : λέγεις you might say—ἄν, on this condition ; 1st, if this condition is conceived of *in animo loquentis* as taking place, the action of the Optative is represented as more certain, one case being defined in which it will take place ; hence its use for the Future and Imperative : λέγεις you might say—ἄν, if you please, &c. ; but you do please, therefore, I think you will say : or, 2nd, the condition is conceived of *in animo loquentis* as not taking place, and then the action of the Optative is rendered less likely : λέγεις you might say—ἄν, in such circumstances ; but as I do not think these circumstances will take place, there is one case at least where I know the action will not take place.

α. As a modest assertion of some action or fact<sup>a</sup>, present or future, marking it as less certain than if it had been in the Present or Future, and depending on the will of the person who is addressed, or on some other condition which is supposed to be fulfilled : Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 11 καὶ θηρώντες μὲν οὐκ ἄν ἀριστήσαιεν : Ibid. 13 ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὰ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιw ἔτη διατελέσωσιν, εἴησαν μὲν ἄν οὗτοι πλεόν τι γεγονότες ἢ πενήκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς : Plat. Gorg. p. 502. D Δημογορία ἄρα τίς ἐστὶν ἡ ποιητική : (Call.) Φαίνεται : (Soer.) Οὐκοῦν ἡ ῥητορικὴ δημογορία ἄν εἴη. So very often in conclusions. There is often something ironical in this expression.

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Heiacl. 972. Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc. VIII.

b. So for the Imperative; the action of the Opt. being supposed to depend on the will of the person addressed, who is supposed to be willing, and therefore this milder form may be used instead of a direct command: Soph. Elect. 1491 *χώροις ἄν*, if you please. So Il. β, 250, Ulysses addresses Thersites with a certain irony: *Θερσίτῃ—ἰσχεο—! οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ σέο φημί χειρότερον βροτὸν ἄλλον ἔμμεναι— τῷ οὐκ ἂν βασιλῆας ἀνὰ στόμῳ ἔχων ἀγορεύοις, καὶ σφιν δνείδεά τε προφέροις, νόστον τε φυλάσσοις!* do not if you please. With *οὐ* as a question: Il. ε, 456 *οὐκ ἂν δὴ τόνδ' ἄνδρα μάχης ἐρύσαιτο μετελθών*; so pronounced in a sharp tone, as an earnest exhortation: Il. ω, 263 *οὐκ ἂν δὴ μοι ἄμαξαν ἐφοπλίσσαιτε τάχιστα, ταῦτά τε πάντ' ἐπιθίειτε ἵνα πρήσωμεν ὁδοῖο*;

c. When the condition is conceived of as not fulfilled, it expresses a possibility yet more removed from reality than the simple Opt. So Il. α, 271 *κείνοισι δ' ἂν οὔτις τῶν, οἳ νῦν βροτοὶ εἰσὶν ἐπιχθόνιοι, μαχέοιτο*: Il. δ, 539 *ἔνθα κε νουκῆτι ἔργον ἀνὴρ δνόσαιτο*: Hdt. III. 82 *ἀνδρὸς γὰρ ἐνὸς τοῦ ἀρίστου* (i. e. *εἰ ἄριστος εἴη*) *οὐδὲν ἄμειων ἂν φανείη*: Id. IX. 71 *ταῦτα μὲν καὶ φθόνῳ ἂν εἴποιεν*, this they *might* say: Id. I. 2 *εἴησαν δ' ἂν οὔτοι Κρήτες*, they *might* possibly be Cretans: Id. VII. 184 *ἦδη ὧν ἄνδρες ἂν εἶεν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τέσσερες μυριάδες καὶ εἴκοσι*: Id. V. 9 *γένοιτο δ' ἂν πᾶν ἐν τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ*, any thing *might* happen.

2. The most common uses therefore of this particle may be thus arranged:

a. Past tenses. *ἡμάρτανες ἄν*, you would err, or have erred; condition not fulfilled.

*ἡμάρτανες ἄν*, you frequently erred; condition fulfilled.

b. Optative. *ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν*, you would err; condition not fulfilled.

*ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν*, I think you will err; condition fulfilled.

*ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν*, as Imper.

On *ἄν* in Dependent sentences, see under that head.

### Remarks.

§. 426. 1. The Opt. without *ἄν* is not generally used in independent sentences, except in the senses given above; but when the notion of the Opt. is perfectly indefinite, represented as independent of all condition or circumstances whatsoever, the Opt. without *ἄν* is sometimes used<sup>a</sup> in inde-

<sup>a</sup> Ellendt ad voc. IX.



pendent sentences, instead of the Opt. with *ἄν*. The supposed possible action is indefinite, depends on no conditions or circumstances, whether such as by their fulfilment would make it more likely, or by their non-fulfilment less likely, to take place; so that it is stated as something possible without any further notion of any definite time, place, circumstances, wherein it would be likely or unlikely to take place. This is called the Potential Optative. It is not used in Prose; for the matter-of-fact way of looking at things, natural to prose writers, could not separate a possibility from those circumstances and conditions which are implied in the very notion, while the more free genius of poetry could do so: Od. γ, 231 *ῥεῖα θεὸς γ' ἐθέλων καὶ τηλόθεν ἄνδρα σάωσαι*, God can save (no notion of his doing so); *σάωσαι ἄν*, might save if he would, or will save: Eur. Hippol. 1186 *θᾶσσον ἢ λέγοι τις* —, *ἐστήσαμεν*, quicker than one could speak (no notion of any one really speaking): Moschus I. 6 *ἔστι δ' οὗ παῖς περίσας*· ἐν εἰκοσι πῦσι μάθοις νυν, you might or would know him (no notion of his really doing so); *μάθοις ἄν*, when you saw him. Hence in similes which are only imagined: Theocr. VIII. 89 *οὕτως ἐπὶ μητέρα νεβρὸς ἄλοιτο* (no notion of its taking place): 91 *οὕτω καὶ νύμφη γαμεθεῖσ' ἀκάχοιτο*. So Æsch. Choeph. 592 *αἰγίδων φράσαι κότον*: which is so indefinite, that the indefinite *τίς* is to be supplied as the natural subject. So in poetry: *εἴποι τις*, *dixerit quispiam*; *ἴδοι τις*, *videas*. Often with *τάχα*, *εἰκότως*, &c. sometimes even in prose.

Obs. 1. With negatives the Opt. without *ἄν* seems to be a stronger negation: a supposition is denied absolutely and for itself, apart from any conditions or circumstances which might render it less likely to happen. Pind. Ol. X. 19 *τὸ γὰρ ἐμφυῆς οὐτ' αἰθων ἀλώπηξ οὐτ' ἐρίβρομοι λεόντες διαλλάξαιντο ἦθος*, cannot (absolutely), *ἄν* on no condition: Eur. Hipp. 468 *οὐδὲ στέγην* — *καλῶς ἀκριβώσσειαν*: Id. Iph. Aut. 1210 *οὐδεὶς πρὸς τὰδ' ἀντείποι βροτῶν*: Mosch. Id. III. 114 *τῷ δ' ἐγὼ οὐ φθονέοιμι*. *τὸ γὰρ μέλος οὐ καλὸν ἔδει*: Æsch. Choeph. 854 *οὗτοι φρένα κλέψειαν ὠμπαυμένην*<sup>a</sup>. So also with interrog. which have a negative force<sup>b</sup>; as, Plat. Rep. 352 C *τί δ' ἀκούσας ἄλλῃ ἢ ᾧσι* = *οὐκ ἀκούσας*: Od. δ, 644. Soph. Ant. 604 *τίς* — *κατάσχοι*, *quis vincat*? *ἄν*, *quis vincere poterit*<sup>c</sup>?

Obs. 2. *Ἄν* is also frequently omitted when a conditional adverb stands with the Opt., such as *τάχα*, *εἰκότως*, *ἴσως*, which express in some degree the conditional force of *ἄν*: Æsch. Aj. 1048 *ἀπειθείης δ' ἴσως*<sup>d</sup>: Id. Suppl. 727 *ἴσως* — *μόλοι*. So Theocrit. XXII. 74 *οὐκ ἄλλῃ γε μαχέσσοι μ' ἐπ' ἀέθλῳ*, where *ἐπ'* ἄλλῃ *ἀέθλῳ* seem to be equivalent to *ἄν*.

2. The Opt. with *ἄν* differs from the Fut. Ind., in that the latter represents the future action as certain to happen, the former as only likely to happen, that is, under certain conditions. The Fut. and Opt. are sometimes interchanged to express this difference of sense: Il. ι, 416 *αἰὼν ἔσσεται*, οὐδέ κε μ' ᾄκα τέλος θανάτοιο κιχέη: Hdt. IV. 97 *ἔφομαί τοι καὶ οὐκ ἄν λείψθῃην*: Thuc. III. 13 *οὔτε γὰρ ἀποστῆσεται ἄλλος*, *τά τε ἡμέτερα προσηγήσεται*, *πάθοι μὲν τ' ἄν* δεινότερα ἢ οἱ πρὶν δουλεύοντες: Demosth. p. 356, 40 *οὐ τοῖνυν μόνον ἐκ τούτων ἄν γνοίητε*, *οὔτε δεινὸν οὐδ' ὀτιοῦν πέπονθε*, — *ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα αὐτὸ εἰ σκεψέσθε*<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Monk Hipp. 482. Klaus. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> But see Dawes Misc. Crit. 375.

<sup>c</sup> Herm. Ant. 601.

<sup>d</sup> Klaus. Ag. 973. See Hein. Part. ἄν, p. 164, where he says, "Quod id futurum

putat esse Chorus;" and notes on Elms. Med. 310 fin., where he makes the *ἄν* in the former part of the sentence continue its force to *ἀπειθείης*.

<sup>e</sup> Bremi ad loc.

*Obs. 3.* Many of the instances of the Potential (Opt. without *äv*) are to be explained by giving the Optative some one of the meanings—desire, wishing, willingness—given above<sup>a</sup> (§. 418.); and in some wrong readings may have arisen from an error in transcription<sup>b</sup>.

*Obs. 4.* On the omission of *äv* in the second of two similar sentences, see §. 432. *Obs. 2.*

*\*Av in Negative and Interrogative Sentences, &c.*

§. 427. 1. So it is used in negative sentences to increase, in a manner exactly opposite to the Opt. alone, (§. 426. *Obs. 1.*,) the force of the negation: οὐκ *äv* λέγοιμι, I would not say on any condition, on any account, for the world, at all. So with the Conj.: Il. γ, 54 οὐκ *äv* τοι χραίσμη κίθαρις, cannot at all. It seems sometimes to have even a stronger force than the Future; as, Æsch. Eum. 552 δίκαιος *äv* οὐκ ἀνολβος ἔσται, πανώλεθρος δ' οὐ ποτ' *äv* γένοιτο, he cannot possibly be.

2. So also in Interrog. sentences: Il. ω, 367 εἴ τις σε ἴδοιτο —, τίς *äv* δὴ τοι νόος εἴη; Il. τ, 90 ἀλλὰ τί κεν ῥέξαιμι; what in the world could I do? Soph. Phil. 1393 τί δὴτ' *äv* ἡμεῖς δρῶμεν; Demosth. p. 43, 10 λέγεται τι καινόν; γένοιτο γὰρ *äv* τι καινότερον ἢ Μακεδὼν ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναίους καταπολεμῶν;

Compare ποῖ τις φεύγει; whither does he fly?

ποῖ τις φύγοι; Arist. Plut. 438 whither should he fly?

ποῖ τις *äv* φύγοι; Eur. Orest. 598 whither in the world?

ποῖ τις φύγη; Soph. Aj. 503 whither shall he fly?

3. So also with the Opt. in the formulas of wishing with πῶς, τίς, &c. to express the urgency of the wish: Soph. Aj. 338 ὦ Ζεῦ, — πῶς *äv* τὸν αἰμυλώτατον — ὀλέσσας τέλος θάνοιμι καὶ τός! how in the world = would that by some means: Eur. Med. 97 ἰὼ μοί μοι, πῶς *äv* ὀλοίμαν; *quæ fieri possit, ut peream?* i. e. *utinam peream!* Id. Alc. 881 πῶς *äv* ὀλοίμην; Plat. Euthyd. p. 275 C πῶς *äv* καλῶς σοι διηγησάμην; Æsch. Ag. 1457 φεῦ τίς (would that some one) *äv* ἐν τάχει μόλοι μὴ περιώδυνος μηδὲ δεμνιοτήρης μόλοι τὸν ἀεὶ φέρονσ' ἐν ἡμῖν μοῖρ' ἀτέλετον ὕπνον;

*\*Av with Conjunctive words.*

§. 428. \**Av* is joined with Conjunctions or Relatives, followed by the Opt. and Conj.

a. With the Conj. the force of *äv* is generally thrown on the Conjunction or Relative, or Interrogative, and makes it indefinite, by giving it the notion of a contingent indefinite accomplishment, so that the speaker has not in his mind any definite person, time, place, &c.<sup>d</sup>; as, ὅς ποιεῖ, the

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Part *äv*, p. 162.

<sup>b</sup> Vid. Index Brunck Soph. ad voc. *äv*. R. P. Phœn. 412.

<sup>c</sup> Dawes Misc. Crit. 375.

<sup>d</sup> Ellendt ad voc. IV. 2. a. b. c. d. e.

man who does, &c. ;  $\delta\varsigma$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ποιῇ, the man, whosoever he is, who ; where we may supply a participle to which  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  belongs, (see below, *Obs.* 3.) so that  $\delta\varsigma$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  often have the force of  $\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\nu$  τις,  $\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\nu$  ποτε, &c.<sup>a</sup> :  $\delta\tau\epsilon$ , when (definite time) ;  $\delta\tau\alpha\nu$ , whensoever (indefinite) : Arist. Plut. 1151 πατρὶς γὰρ ἐστὶ πᾶσ' ἴν'  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  πρᾶττη τις εἶ, whosoever ; ἵνα  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  πράττοι, where he might possibly, under such or such conditions, fare well : Soph. Phil. 310 ἐκεῖνο δ' οὐδεὶς ἦν ἱκ'  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  μνησθῶ θέλει, whensoever, at the different times when : Hdt. I. 182 ἡ γὰρ πρόμαντις τοῦ θεοῦ ἐπεὶ  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  γένηται — οὐ γὰρ ὦν αἰεὶ ἐστι χρηστήριον αὐτόθι. From this close connection between the conjunction and  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  arose the following compound conjunctions :  $\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\nu$  (from εἰ  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  — ep. εἴκε), ἐπεὶ, ἐπεί, ὅταν, ὅπόταν, εἴτ'  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , πρὶν  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ἕως  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ἔνθ'  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅθι  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , οὐδ'  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅπου  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , οἷ  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅποι  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ἧ  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅπη  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅθεν  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅπόθεν  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , &c. —  $\delta\varsigma$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  (*quicumque* or *si quis*), οἷος  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὁποῖος  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὅσος  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , ὁπόσος  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , &c.

b. With the Opt. the force of  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is thrown on the verb, the sense of which it modifies, as in independent sentences : Plat. Euth. 293 A τίς πότε' ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἧς τυχόντες  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  (εἰ τυγχάνομεν) τὸν ἐπιλοιοῦν βίον διέλθοιμεν ; Xen. Mem. II. 1, 23 ἐσθῆτα δι' ἧς  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  μάλιστα ἡ ὥρα διαλάμποι, may possibly : διαλαμπῇ, through which, whatever it may be.

(See also under Dependent sentences.)

*Obs.* 1. When the force of  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is thrown on the conjunctive word, the Conjunctive should be used<sup>b</sup> ; when on the verb, the Opt.

*Obs.* 2. As a general rule, the Conjunctive is not used with these conjunctive words without  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ; but when an indefinite sense is not intended to be affixed to the Conjunction, &c., so that  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is not required, the Opt. is used. This rule is more generally violated in poetry than in prose<sup>c</sup>.

*Obs.* 3. With the Ind. also the force of the  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is sometimes thrown on the relative or interrog. word : Soph. Phil. 572 πρὸς ποῖον  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  τόνδ' αὐτὸς οὐδυσσεὺς ἔπλει ; sc. πρὸς ποῖον  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ἄντα τόνδε — ἔπλει<sup>d</sup>.

### *\*An with Infinitive and Participle.*

§. 429. 1. When the construction changes from the *Verbum Finitum* to the Inf. or Part.,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is joined to these forms, if it would have been used in the construction with the *Verbum Finitum*<sup>e</sup>. Hence the Inf. and Part. in Greek have in some degree the power of moods, which in other languages they have not. This is especially the case after verbs of hoping, thinking, declaring, &c.<sup>f</sup>

a. Infinitive instead of the Opt. with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , or Fut. Ind., which is equivalent to Opt. with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ; as, εἴ τι ἔχει or ἔχοι, ἔφη, δῶσκειν  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  : Thuc. II. 30. extr. νομίζοντες, εἰ ταύτην πρῶτην λάβοιεν, βῆδῳ  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  σφίσι τὰλλα προσχωρήσειν : Id. V. 82 νομίζων μέγιστον  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  σφᾶς ὦφελή-σειν : Xen. Cyr. I. 5, 2 ἐνόμιζεν, εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεὶς ποιήσειε, πάντων γε  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  τῶν πέριξ βῆδῳ ἀρξείν.

b. For the Ind. Hist. tenses and the Aorist with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , as εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἔφη, δοῦναι  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ .

c. For the Opt. of Impft. Plpft. and Aorist with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , as εἴ τι ἔχοι, ἔφη, δοῦναι  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  : Plat. Rep. p. 350 E εἰ οὖν λέγομι, εἰ οἶδ', ὅτι δημηγορεῖν  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  με φαίης.

2. But where in the construction with the *Verbum Finitum*  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  would

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Phædr. 68. B.

<sup>b</sup> Dawes Misc. Crit. 127.

<sup>c</sup> Elm. Heracl. 959. Herm. 113. R. P. Med. 222.

Elm. 215.

<sup>d</sup> Herm. Phil. 568.

<sup>e</sup> Herm. Aj. 1061.

<sup>f</sup> Stallb. Phileb. 61.

not be used, neither will it be with the Inf.; as, εἴ τι ἔχει or ἔχοι, ἔφη, δῶσεν = εἴ τι ἔχει, δῶσει. The Inf. with ἄν is rendered in Latin as follows :—

γράφειν ἄν = *scripturum esse*,

γεγραφέναι ἄν = *scripturum fuisse*,

γράφαι ἄν = a. *scripturum fuisse*, or b. as Present, *scripturum esse*,

γράψειν ἄν = *scripturum fore*.

3. The same principle holds good in the Part. with ἄν, which frequently has the sense of future <sup>a</sup>, and = μέλλον with Infin.: Soph. Cē C. 761 ἀπὸ παντὸς ἂν φέρων λόγον δικαίου μηχανήμα, who would, &c.: Hdt. VII. 15 εὐρίσκω δὲ ὧδε ἄν γινόμενα ταῦτα, εἰ λάβοις τὴν ἐμὴν σκευήν, *reperio, sic hæc futura esse, si sumas vestes meas*: Thuc VI. 33 οὔτε ὄντα, οὔτε ἄν γινόμενα λογοποιούσιν, i. e. ἂ οὔτε ἔστιν, οὔτ' ἄν γένοιτο. Isocrat. Archid. p. 129 Α ἐπίσταμαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὑπὲρ γε τῆς σωτηρίας τῆς ἡμετέρας ὁτιοῦν ἄν ποιήσοντας: Plat. Legg. p. 781 Α πολὺ ἄμεινον ἄν ἔχοντα, εἰ νόμον ἔτιχεν, i. e. ἂ πολὺ ἄμ. ἄν εἶχεν: Id. Crit. p. 48 C aliquis τῶν ῥαδίως ἀποκτινύντων καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἄν, εἰ οἱοί τε ἦσαν: Eur. Hipp. 519 πάντ' ἄν φοβηθεῖς ἴσθι. Demosth. p. 859, 49 οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔχων ἄν εἰπεῖν ὅπου τι τούτων ἀπέδωκεν: which Schæfer explains, εἰ καὶ πάντα ποιῶι, οὐκ ἄν ἔχοι cf. p. 117, 25: Id. p. 129. init. πάλαι τις ἡδέως ἄν ἴσως ἐρωτήσων κάθηται, i. e. κάθηται τις ὅς ἡδέως ἄν ἴσως ἐρωτήσῃ, scil. εἰ δύναιτο, *vel simile quid*: Arist. Pol. 334 C τὰ μὲν οὖν πλείστα τῶν ἐπιτιμηθέντων ἄν, which might be found fault with. So also in the so called Casus absoluti: Xen. Anab. V. 2, 8 ἔσκοπείτο, πότερον εἴη κρεῖττον ἀπάγειν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας, ἢ καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὡς ἀλόντ' ἄν τοῦ χωρίου = νομίζων, ὅτι τὸ χωρίον ἀλοίη ἄν. Also to express repetition: Xen. Anab. IV. 7, 16 μαχαίρῳ — ἔσφαττον, ὧν κρατεῖν δύναντο καὶ ἀποτέμνοντες ἄν τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο, that is, when it pleased them.

Obs. 1. \*An is frequently joined with a Participle standing in a gerundial or adverbial force with a verb already modified by ἄν; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 11 σταs ἄν — ἔπειτα λέγοιμ' ἄν. And sometimes ἄν is joined to a Participle which stands for a conditional sentence into which it may be resolved; as, Soph. Cē R. 446 συθείς τ' ἄν οὐκ ἄν ἀλγύναις πλέον: Hdt. VII. 139 ὁρῶντες ἄν ἐχρήσαντο ἄν. In both these cases ἄν does not modify the participle, but is used to prepare the mind for the conditional verb which follows.

Obs. 2. The Inf. and Part. of the Pres. or Aorist with ἄν have a future sense, inasmuch as a conditional action is at the present time uncertain; but are distinguished from the Inf. and Part. Fut. without ἄν, as the latter express the future as something certain to happen; as, οἰδᾷ σε πάντ' ἄν φοβηθέντα and πάντα φοβηθόμενον.

### \*An without a Verb.

§. 430. 1. \*An is sometimes found without a verb <sup>b</sup>, when it can be easily supplied from the context, generally from some former part of the sentence, or by the mind: Eur. Med. 1153 οὐ μὴ δυσμενὴς ἔσει φίλοις, — φίλους νομίζουσ', οὗ σπερ ἄν (sc. νομίσαι) πόσις σίθεν: Soph. Phil. 493 ὅν δὴ παλαί, ἄν ἐξότον (sc. ἐῷ<sup>c</sup>): Plat. Rep. p. 368 D δοκεῖ μοι—τοιαύτην ποιήσασθαι ζήτησιν αὐτοῦ, οἷαν περ ἄν (sc. ἐποιησάμεθα) εἰ προστάξῃ τις

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Med. 764 Dawes Misc. Crit. 128. <sup>b</sup> Heim. Phil. 491. Ellendt ad voc. VIII.

<sup>c</sup> Ellendt ad voc. IX. Schæf. Greg. Cor. 44

γράμματα σμικρὰ πῶρρωθεν ἀναγνῶναι μὴ πάνυ ὀξὺ βλέπουσιν. So especially the forms in Plato: πῶς γὰρ ἄν; πῶς δ' οὐκ ἄν; ὥς ἄν, and particularly, ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ, as if, in which ἄν belongs to the sentence introduced by εἰ, and generally is repeated therein (§. 431. Obs. 2.). The first ἄν prepares the mind for the conditional character of the sentence. From the frequent use of this formula it lost its proper force, and assumed an adverbial meaning (*quasi*): Plat. Gorg. p. 479. Ἀ φοβούμενος ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ παῖς, i. e. ὥσπερ ἄν φόβοιτο, εἰ παῖς εἴη. Demosth. p. 853 §. 30 ἐγὼ γάρ — τὴν δίκην ἔλαχον τούτῳ τῆς ἐπιτροπῆς, οὐχ ἐν τίμημα συνθείς, ὥσπερ ἄν (sc. συνθείη) εἰ τις συκοφαντεῖν ἐπιχειρῶν (τὴν δίκην λάχοι). The same is true of κὰν εἰ, where ἄν also belongs to the apodosis, and from frequent use this form assumed the adverbial force of, *at least*; and ἄν is sometimes joined to an adjective, to which the participle of εἶναι may be supplied: Eur. Alc. 179 σέ δ' ἄλλη τις γυνὴ κεκτήσεται, σῶφρων μὲν οὐκ ἄν μᾶλλον, εὐτυχὴς δ' ἴσως, for σῶφρων οὐκ ἄν μᾶλλον οἶσα, i. e. ἡ οὐκ ἄν μᾶλλον σῶφρων εἴη: Plat. Rep. p. 577 B βούλει οὐν προσποιησώμεθα ἡμεῖς εἶναι τῶν δυνατῶν ἄν κρῖναι, sc. γενομένων, i. e. ἐκείνων, οἳ δυνατοὶ ἄν γένοιοντο.

2. It is also attached to other words besides verbs, especially τάχα et simil.: (E. R. 523 ἀλλ' ἦλθε μὲν δὴ τοῦτο τοῦναιδος τὰ χ' ἄν ἔργῃ βιασθέν, where ἄν seems to add doubt to the expression, (*haud dubie, opinor*.)

### Position of ἄν.

§. 431. 1 When ἄν is joined with a conjunctive word and the Conjunction, it either coalesces therewith, as ὅτ' ἄν into ὅταν; (so ἐπ' ἄν, ἐπειδ' ἄν &c.) or follows it immediately, as πρὶν ἄν, ὅς ἄν. But sometimes particles, such as δέ, τέ, μὲν, γάρ, are placed between them.

2. In the Ind. and Opt., as the force of ἄν is thrown on the predicate, it ought properly to be attached to it; as, λέγοιμ' ἄν, ἔλεγον ἄν: but it is generally joined to that member of the sentence on which most emphasis is laid; as, Hdt. III. 119 πατὴρ δὲ καὶ μητὴρ οὐκέτι μὲν ζώντων, ἀδελέφες δ' ἄν ἄλλος οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ γένοιτο. Plat. Crit. p. 53 C καὶ οὐκ οἶμαι ἄσχημον ἄν φανείσθαι τὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους πρᾶγμα; Demosth. p. 851, 23 οὐδὲ ταύτην ἄν τις ἐπενέγκοι δικαίως τὴν αἰτίαν. Hence it is regularly joined to those words which alter the nature of the sentence, as negative adverbs, and interrogatives, as, οὐκ ἄν, οὐδ' ἄν, οὔποτ' ἄν, οὐδέποτ' ἄν &c. — τίς ἄν, τί ἄν, τί δ' ἄν, τί δὴτ' ἄν, πῶς ἄν, πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ἄρ' ἄν &c.—also to adverbs, such as place, time, &c. which modify and define the form and nature of the expression; as, ἐνταῦθα ἄν, τότε ἄν, εἰκότως ἄν, ἴσως ἄν, τάχ' ἄν, μάλιστα ἄν, ἥκιστα ἄν, μόλις ἄν, σχολῇ ἄν, ῥαδίως ἄν, ῥᾶστί ἄν, τάχιστί ἄν, σφύδρ' ἄν, ἡδέως ἄν, κἄν (for καὶ ἄν, *etiam, vel*).

Obs. 1. Expressions such as οἶμαι, ἔφη, &c. often stand between ἄν and the verb to which it belongs; as, Plat. Rep. p. 333 A πρὸς γε ὑποδημάτων ἄν, οἶμαι, φαίης κτήσιν α: Ibid. p. 438 A ἴσως γὰρ ἄν, ἔφη, δοκοῖ τι λέγειν: Id. Symp. p. 202 D τί οὖν ἄν, ἔφην, εἴη ὁ Ἔρως;

Obs. 2. In some constructions ἄν is transposed from the Opt. in the dependent clause to which it really belongs, to the verb in the principal clause, especially in οὐκ οἶδ' ἄν with the Opt.: Eur. Med. 941 οὐκ οἶδ' ἄν εἰ πείσαιμι, for εἰ πείσαιμι ἄν: Id. Alc. 48: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 41: Plat. Tim. p. 26 B ἐγὼ γὰρ ἂ μὲν χθὲς ἤκουσα, οὐκ ἄν οἶδα εἰ δυνάμην ἅπαντα ἐν μνήμῃ πάλιν λαβεῖν.

Obs. 3. In certain parenthetical sentences, ἄν which belongs to the Opt.

stands first: so especially *άν τις εἶποι, φαίη*: so Plat. Hipp. M. p. 299 Α ταῦτα ἡμῶν λεγόντων, ᾧ Ἰππία, μανθάνω (*άν ἴσως φαίη*) καὶ ἐγώ, ὅτι πάλαι αἰσχύνεσθε ταύτας τὰς ἡδονὰς φάναι καλὰς εἶναι: Id. Phæd. p. 87 Α τί οὖν *άν φαίη* ὁ λόγος ἔτι ἀπιστεῖς; Demosth p. 14, 20 τί οὖν *άν τις εἶποι* σὺ γράφεις ταῦτ' εἶναι στρατιωτικά;

Obs. 4. The enclitic *κέ* sometimes, though far more rarely than *άν*, is found at the beginning of the sentence; like *άν*, it is joined immediately to adverbs and particles, but in these cases it does not generally admit of being separated from the particle by another word; as, Il. η, 125 ἦ κε μέγ' οἰμώξειε γέρον ἱππηλάτα Πηλεὺς, for which an Attic writer would have said, ἦ μέγα *άν* οἰμ.

### Repetition of *άν*.

§. 432. \**Άν* is sometimes found twice in a sentence<sup>a</sup>, for which there are two reasons.

a. It is used once at the beginning, to denote the conditional nature of the whole sentence, and again with that part of the sentence which it immediately modifies. This is especially the case when the sentence is broken by other sentences, or a good many words precede the verb to which *άν* belongs: Soph. Elect. 333 ὥστ' *άν*, εἰ σθένος λάβοιμι, δηλώσασαι μ' *άν* οἱ αὐτοῖς φρονῶ. So when ὥσπερ *άν* εἰ is used with the Opt. or Ind., *άν* is repeated with the Opt. or Ind. in the apodosis to which both refer: Plat. Gorg. p. 447 D ὥσπερ *άν* εἰ ἐτύγχανεν ὦν ὑποδημάτων δημιουργός, ἀπεκρίνατο *άν* δὴ που σοι: Dem. p. 293, 1 ὥσπερ *άν* εἴ τις ναύκληρος — τῆς ναυαγίας αἰτιῶτο, — φήσκειν *άν*.

Obs. 1. When in a negative or interrogative sentence *άν* is found twice, the former *άν* is joined to the neg. or interrog. on which it throws its force, and the latter to the verb, so that it increases the negation or question: so οὐκ *άν* φθάνοις *άν*: Æsch. Ag. 340 οὐκ *άν* γ' ἐλόντες αὖθις ἀνθάλοιεν *άν*: Arist. Pac. 68 πῶς *άν* ποτ' ἀφικοίμην *άν*: Soph. CE. R. 772 τῷ γάρ *άν* καὶ μείζονι λέξαι μ' *άν* ἢ σοί b.

b. The second reason is rhetorical, *άν* being attached to the word on which most emphasis is to be laid; if it is wanted to lay stress on more than one word, it is repeated with every such word, and may be again placed after the verb which it modifies, though no particular stress is to be laid thereon: so Hdt. III. 35 δέσποτα, οὐδ' *άν* αὐτὸν ἐγωγε δοκέω τὸν θεὸν οὕτω *άν* καλῶς βαλῆιν: Thuc. I. 76. extr. ἄλλους γ' *άν* οὖν οἰόμεθα τὰ ἡμέτερα λαβόντας δεῖξαι *άν* μάλιστα: Plat. Apol. p. 31 Α ὑμεῖς δ' ἴσως τὰχ' *άν* ἀχθόμενοι, ὥσπερ οἱ νυστάζοντες ἐγειρόμενοι, κρούσαντες *άν* με, πειθόμενοι Ἀνύτῳ, ῥαδίως *άν* ἀποκτείναιτε, εἴτα τὸν λοιπὸν βίον καθέδοντες διατελοῖτ' *άν*: Ibid. p. 35 D σαφῶς γάρ *άν*, εἰ πείθοιμι ὑμᾶς —, θεοὺς *άν* διδάσκειμι μὴ ἡγεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς εἶναι: Demosth. p. 849, 15 ὅν οὐκ *άν* δήπου, ψευδῇ μαρτυρίᾳ εἰ παρεσκευαζόμεν, ἐνέγραψα *άν*: Ibid. p. 852, 26 (τὴν μητέρα) μηδεὶς νομιζέτω καθ' ἡμῶν ποτ' *άν* ὀμνύναι ταῦτ' *άν* ἐθέλειν, εἰ μὴ σαφῶς ἦδει τὰ εὖορκα ὁμονύμη. Very frequently with οὔτε—οὔτε: Soph. Antig. 69 οὔτ' *άν* κελεύσαι μ' οὔτ' *άν* εἰ θέλεις ἔτι πράσσειν ἐμοῦ γ' *άν* ἡδέως δρώης μέτα: Xen. Hier. V. 3 ἄνεν γὰρ τῆς πόλεως οὔτ' *άν* σώζεσθαι δύναίτο, οὔτ' *άν* εὐδαιμονεῖν: Plat. Apol. p. 31 D πάλα *άν* ἀπολώλη καὶ οὔτ' *άν* ὑμᾶς ὠφελήκη οὐδὲν οὔτ' *άν* ἐμαυτὸν: ubi v. Stallbaum. Also in poetry; as, Eur. Hipp. 957 τίνες λόγοι τῇσδ' *άν* γένοιοντ' *άν*; Id. Med. 250 τρὶς *άν* παρ' ἀσπίδα στήναι θέλοι μ' *άν* μάλλον, ἢ τεκεῖν ἀπαξ cf. 616 sq. Troad. 1252. Hec. 359.

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Med. 1257. Monk Hipp. 402. Herm. Op. iv. 188.

<sup>b</sup> Herm. Op. iv. 189.

Sometimes *ἄν* is used three times with a single verb : Arist. Ach. 216 ; but here it seems to give a ludicrous turn to the sentence.

*Obs. 2.* When two sentences are but parallel parts of one thought, so that the one is a repetition, continuation, enlargement, illustration of the other, *ἄν* is properly used only with one ; as, Xen. M. S. II. 1, 18 δ μὲν ἐκὼν πεινῶν φάγοι *ἄν*, ὁπότε βούλοιτο, καὶ ὁ ἐκὼν διψῶν πίοι : but not when one sentence is the Protasis, the other the Apodosis <sup>a</sup>.

*Obs. 3.* Sometimes *ἄν* is repeated to repeat the verb with which it has been already joined · Soph. Œ. C. 1528 ὡς οὐτ' *ἄν* ἀστῶν τῶνδ' *ἄν* ἐξείποιμι τῷ οὐτ' *ἄν* (ἐξείποιμι) τέκνοισι.

*Obs. 4.* *Κέ* is very seldom repeated, as in Od. δ, 733 τῷ κε μάλ' ἢ κε νῆμεινε.

*Obs. 5.* Sometimes in Homer *ἄν* is joined with *κέ* to give a greater force to the conditional nature of the sentence ; as, Il. ν, 127 sq. ἵσταντο φάλαγγες —, ἄς οὐτ' *ἄν* κε ν' Ἀρης ὀνόσαιτο μετελθών, οὔτε κ' Ἀθηναίη.

*Obs. 6.* The notion of possibility implies futurity, for actions actually past or present cannot properly speaking be conceived of as at the present moment possible : so that the Opt. with *ἄν* gets its notion of futurity from its proper force of possibility. Hence *ἄν* is hardly ever used with the Opt. Fut., since γίγνοιτ' *ἄν* or γένοιτ' *ἄν* express the notion of futurity in the notion of possibility, while in γενήσονται *ἄν* <sup>b</sup>, the notion of futurity would be needlessly repeated ; and the Opt. of the Impft. and Aorist may express a future possibility in any time (from their primary force of an indefinite supposition), but with this difference, that the Impft. Opt. signifies a continued, the Aorist a momentary action <sup>c</sup>.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the Attributive construction.*

§. 433. The attributive construction is employed to define a substantive ; to add to it some quality.—(Attribute.) And this is done

*a.* By the adjective or participle ; as, τὸ καλὸν ῥόδον, τὸ θάλλον ῥόδον.

*b.* By the genitive of a substantive ; as, οἱ τοῦ δένδρου καρποί.

*c.* By a preposition and its case ; as, ἡ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ὁδός.

*d.* By an adverb ; as, οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.

*e.* By a substantive in apposition ; as, Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεὺς.

*f.* By a participle, with or without the article, separated from the substantive (remote attributive) ; ὁ ἀνὴρ ταῦτα εἶπεν ἐλθών.

### *Remarks.*

§. 434. 1. These attributive forms arise from, *a.* A verbal or adjectival or a substantival notion, which in a predicative sentence

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Elm. Med. 310. fin. Herm. Elect. 790.

<sup>c</sup> Herm. Ajac. 1061.

<sup>b</sup> Dawes Misc. Crit. 167.

would stand as the predicate, becoming the attribute ; as, τὸ ῥόδον θάλλει — τὸ θάλλον ῥόδον — τὸ ῥόδον ἐστὶ καλόν — τὸ καλὸν ῥόδον. Κροῖσός ἐστι βασιλεύς = Κροῖσος ὁ βασιλεύς. *b.* From a substantive standing as the subject of a simple sentence, and becoming the attribute of the object of the predicate in the genitive ; as, τὸ δένδρον φέρει καρπούς — οἱ τοῦ δένδρου καρποί. *c.* From an article joined with the object of the sentence, consisting of an adverb or preposition with its case, which becomes the attribute of the subject, the verb being suppressed ; as, ἡ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ὁδός, sc. φέρουσα : ὁ μετὰ τὸν τόπος, sc. κείμενος.

*Obs.* Sometimes the verbal notion is expressed ; as Hdt., οἱ τότε ἔντες ἄνθρωποι, &c.

2. The principal difference between the predicative and attributive constructions is, that one expresses the notion as an operation then taking place, τὸ ῥόδον θάλλει ; the other as having already taken place, as a fact or quality, τὸ θάλλον ῥόδον.

### *Interchange of the Attributive forms.*

§. 435. Properly the attributive adjective expresses some quality residing in the subject. The attributive genitive denotes that which produces or creates the subject ; as, οἱ τοῦ δένδρου καρποί : the attributive substantive (apposition) something identical with the subject, but as all these forms express the notion of a quality of that of which they are the attributes, they are frequently used for each other.

*a.* The adjective for the attributive genitive, especially in poetry : Il. β, 54 Νεστορή παρὰ νηί : Il. ε, 741 Γοργεῖη κεφαλῇ. So βίη Ἡρακλεΐη : Od. γ, 190 Φιλοκτήτην, Ποιάντιον ἀγλαὸν υἱόν, for Ποιάντος : Il. ζ, extr. κρητῆρα ἐλεύθερον, for ἐλευθερίας : Il. π, 831 ἐλευθερον ἡμαρ, day of freedom ; 836 ἡμαρ ἀναγκαῖον, day of fate : Il. ρ, 511 νῶϊν δὲ ζωοῖσιν ἀμύνετε νηλὲς ἡμαρ. So also often, νόστιμον ἡμαρ, the day of return : Pind. Ol. IX. extr. Αἰάντεος βωμός : Æsch. Pers. 8 νόστω τῷ βασιλείῳ : Id. Cho. 1063 ἀνδρὸς βασιλεία πάθη : Soph. CE T. 267 τῷ Λαβδακεῖῳ παιδί : Eur. Iph. T. 5 τῆς Τυνδαρείας θυγατρὸς, for Τυνδάρεω : Theocr. XV. 110 ἁ Βερενικεῖα θυγάτηρ Ptole : Hdt. VII. 105 τοῖς Μασκαμείοισι ἐκγόνοισι : Id. IX. 76 αἰχμαλώτου δουλουσίνης. So also Thucyd. II. 45 γυναικείας ἀρετῆς ὅσαι ἐν τῇ χρείᾳ ἔσονται, sc. γυναικῶν ὅσαι. Aves 1198 δωροδόκοισιν ἄνθεσιν, for ἄνθεσιν δωροδοκίας.

*Obs.* The lyric and dramatic authors frequently use a compound adjective, either in the place of a simple substantive implied in that adjective ; as, Æsch. Ag. 1529 ξιφοδηλήτω θανάτῳ, the death of the sword : Soph. CE T. 26 ἄγλαι βούνομοι, for βοῶν. Eur. Herc. Fur. 395 καρπὸν μηλοφόρον, for μήλων : Æsch. P V. 148 ἀδαμανδέτοισι λύμαις, for ἀδαμαντίνων δεσμών : so Arist. Eq. 405 μητρόκτονον αἷμα, matricide ; or, which is more usual, in the place of a subst. and attributive adjective, or subst. and attributive genitive, of which two notions the compound adjective is made up, as, Pindar. Ol. III 3 Θήρωνος Ὀλυμπιονίκην ὕμνον, for νίκης Ὀλυμπικῆς : Æsch. Ag. 272 εὐαγγέλοισιν ἑλπίσιν θυη-



πολεῖς, for ἀγαθῆς ἀγγελίας : Soph. Ant. 1022 ἀνδροφθόρον αἶμα, for ἀνδρὸς φθαρέντος : Id. Aj. 935 ἀριστόχειρ ἀγών· Eur. El. 126 ἀναγε πολύδακρυν ἡδονῶν, for πολλῶν δακρύων : Id. El. 861 χαλαργοῖς ἀμίλλαις. Prose : Hdt. VII. 190 συμφορῇ παιδοφόνος. This is too poetic an usage for prose (except Hdt whose style is very poetical) or comedy. Sometimes a substantive is added which is already implied in the compound adj.; as, Eur. Phœn. 1370 λευκοπήχεις κτύποι χειρῶν, for λεύκων πηχέων. or one part of the compound adj. refers to the substantive, while the other part stands for another subst. in the genitive; as, Æsch. Choeph. 21 ὀξύχειρ κτύπος for ὀξὺς χειρῶν κτύπος : and sometimes besides the compound adj. another adj. is joined with the subst. which refers to some part of the notion of the compound adj.; as, Soph. El. 858. sq. ἐλπίδες κοινότοκοι ἐὺπατρίδαι, for ἐλπίδες κοινού τόκου (τοῦ κοινῇ ἐμοὶ τεχθέντος ἀδελφου) ἐὺπατρίδου. So Heic. Fur. 1333 sq. ἡμᾶς ἔχεις παιδοκτόνους σοῦς (οἱ τοὺς σοὺς παῖδας ἔκτειναν).

b. The adjective is used instead of the subst. in apposition : so Richard Cœur de Lion, and the lion-hearted Richard; as, Pind. Nem. I. 92 (B. 61.) ὀρθόμαντιν Τειρεσίαν, for Τ. ὀρθὸν μάντιν : Æsch. Prom. 301 σιδηρομήτωρ αἶα, for αἶα σιδήρου μήτηρ : Soph. Phil. 1338 Ἐλενος ἀριστόμαντις.

c. The attributive gen. instead of the material adj.; as, ἔκπωμα ξύλου, τράπεζα ἀργυρίου : in the poets this idiom is very much used : Soph. El. 19 μέλανά τ' ἄστρων ἐκλέλοιπεν εὐφρόνη, for ἀστερόεσσα : Ibid. 757 καὶ νιν πυρᾷ κήαντες εὐθύς, ἐν βραχεῖ χαλκῷ μέγιστον σῶμα δειλαίας σποδοῦ φέρουσιν ἄνδρες, for ἐσποδωμένον : Id. Antig. 114 λευκῆς χιόνος πτέρυγι στεγανός, for χιονή : Id. Aj. 1003 ὦ δυσθέατον ὄμμα καὶ τόλμης πικρᾶς, for πικρότολμον : Eur. Phœn. 1529 στολὺς τρυφᾶς, for τρυφερᾶ : Id. Bacch. 388 ὁ τὰς ἡσυχίας βίωτος, for ἡσυχος.

d. The attributive genitive instead of the noun in apposition; especially with the words ἄστυ, πόλις, as Ἀθηνῶν in the historians : Hdt. VII. 156 Καμαρίνης δὲ τὸ ἄστυ κατέσκαψε. So Homer Ἰλίου πολλέθρον : so in Latin *urbs Roma* : similarly Eur. Hipp. 646 θηρῶν δάκη, *hestiæ mordaces* : Id. Phœn. 307 παρηίδων ὄρεγμα. Æsch. Choeph. 426 χειρὸς ὀρέγματα.

e. The noun in apposit. is frequently used instead of the attributive gen. in definitions of measure and weight : Hdt. I. 14 ἐστᾶσι δὲ οὔτοι ἐν τῷ Κορινθίῳ θησαυρῷ σταθμὸν ἔχοντες τριήκοντα τάλαντα : Id. III. 89 τοῖσι — εἰρητο Βαβυλῶνιον σταθμὸν τάλαντον ἀπαγνέειν : Id. VIII. 4 ἐπὶ μισθῷ τριήκοντα ταλάντοισι : Xen. Vect. III. 9 δέκα μναὶ εἰσφορά : Ibid. IV. 23 πρόσσδος ἐξήκοντα τάλαντα (but III 10 δυοῖν μναῖν πρόσσδος) : Lys. Epit. p. 192, 27 ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς — ἔστειλε πεντήκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάν.

### *Ellipse of the Substantive of which the Adjective is the Attributive.*

§. 436. When the subst. to which the attribute belongs expresses a general notion, or one which is easily supplied from the context or from the usages of common speech, as ἄνθρωπος, ἄνθρωποι, ἀνήρ, ἄνδρες, γυνή, γυναῖκες, πατήρ, μήτηρ, υἱός, παῖς, θυγάτηρ, ἀδελφός, πρῶγμα, πράγματα, χρήματα, ἔργον, ἔργα, χρόνος, ἡμέρα, χώρα, γῆ, ὁδός, οἰκία, οἶκος, μοῖρα, γνώμη, χεῖρ, χορδή (string in music), it is generally omitted, and the adj. with the article is used as a substantive.

a. Adjectives, participles, and pronominal adjectives, are used in this way. The participle frequently has so completely a substantival power,

that the subst. which follows it is no longer in the case which the verb governs, but in the genitive; and even takes the possessive pronoun as an attributive.

a. *ἀνὴρ* or *ἄνδρες*: *οἱ θνητοί*, *mortales*, *οἱ σοφοί*: Hdt. I. 120 *οἱ γεινόμενοι* (for *γονείς*): Thuc. V. 32 *οἱ ἡβῶντες* (for *ἔφησοι*): so *οἱ ἔχοντες*, the rich: Xen. Apol. S. 20 *οἱ φυλάσσοντες* (*φύλακες*). Demosth. p. 857, 44 *οἱ δικάζοντες*, the judges: Id. p. 53, 44 *οἱ λέγοντες*, the speakers, &c. Poetry: Eur. El. 337 *ὁ τ' ἐκείνου τεκῶν*.

β. Individual, personal, collective, and material names<sup>a</sup>: [*Those marked † are found in the New Testament.*]

<i>ἀδελφός</i> , <i>ἀδελφή</i> : Isocr. Panath. 282.	<i>μοῖρα</i> : Hdt. II. 135.
<i>ἄνεμος</i> : Hdt. II. 20 <i>ἐτησίου</i> .	<i>ναῦς</i> : Thuc. IV. 9.
<i>ἄρτος</i> : <i>ζυμίτης</i> , <i>ἄζυμος</i> , &c.	<i>νεκρός</i> : Hdt. IX. 85.
† <i>αὔρα</i> : Act. Apost. xxvii. 40 <i>τῇ πνεύσῃ</i> .	<i>νῆσος</i> : Hdt. IV. 85.
<i>γάλα</i> : Theocr. XXV.	<i>νόμισμα</i> : Demosth. p. 1246.
† <i>γῆ</i> , ( <i>αἶα</i> , <i>χώρα</i> , <i>χθών</i> ): <i>ἡ οἰκουμένη</i> : <i>ἡ Μηδική</i> : <i>ἡ φιλία</i> : <i>ἡ βάρβαρος</i> (Demosth.), &c.	† <i>δόδος</i> : Hdt. V. 17, &c.
<i>γνώμη</i> : Plat. <i>κατάγε τὴν ἐμὴν</i> .	† <i>οὔκημα</i> : St. Luke xxii. 12.
<i>γυνή</i> : Xen. Aristoph.	† <i>οἶκion</i> : Hdt VI. 97. St. John xvi. 32.
<i>δήμος</i> : Arist. Eq. 79 <i>ἐν Κλωπιδῶν</i> .	<i>οἰκία</i> : Hdt. V. 20.
<i>δίκη</i> : Hdt. IX. 78.	<i>οἶνος</i> : Theocr. Idyll. XIV. 15.
<i>δίφρος</i> : Plat. <i>ἐπὶ χαμαιζήλου</i> .	<i>πέλαγος</i> , ( <i>πόντος</i> ): Thuc. I. 98 <i>ἐν τῷ Αἰγίῳ</i> .
† <i>δῶμος</i> , ( <i>οἶκος</i> ): with attrib. genitive.	<i>περίοδος</i> : Hdt. IV. 25.
<i>δορά</i> : Hdt. V. 25. VII. 91.	† <i>πληγὴ</i> : Hdt. III. 64. Æsch. Ag. 1394. St. Luke xii. 47.
<i>δραχμή</i> : with numerals, <i>χιλίας</i> , &c. <i>ἐσθής</i> : Xen. <i>ἡνθεὶ δὲ φοινικίσιν</i> .	<i>ποταμός</i> : <i>χείμαρρος</i> .
<i>ἔτος</i> : Theocr. XXVI. 29.	† <i>πύλη</i> : St. John v. 2. <i>προβατικῆ</i> .
† <i>ἡμέρα</i> : <i>ἡ αὔριον</i> : <i>ἡ ἐπιούσα</i> : <i>τρίτην</i> : <i>ἀγόραιοι</i> Acts xix. 28.	<i>σκευή</i> : Hdt. VII. 62, 72.
<i>ἱερά</i> : Hdt. <i>Κάρνεια</i> : <i>Ὀλύμπια</i> , &c.	<i>στράτος</i> , ( <i>στράτευμα</i> ): <i>πεζῶ</i> , &c.
<i>ἱμάτια</i> : St. John xx. 12. <i>λευκοῖς καθεζόμενοι</i> .	<i>ταμείον</i> : Thuc. VI. 8 <i>τῷ κοινῷ</i> .
<i>καιρός</i> : Thuc. VI. 35 <i>ἐν τῷ παρόντι</i> .	<i>τέχνη</i> : <i>χρηματιστική</i> , <i>λατρική</i> , &c.
<i>κόρη</i> : Theocr. XVIII. 2.	<i>τιμὴ</i> : Thuc. I. 27 <i>ἐπὶ τῇ ἴσῃ</i> .
<i>μάζα</i> : Hdt. VIII. 41.	† <i>ῥῥωρ</i> : St. Matt. x. 42.
<i>μήτηρ</i> : Soph. Ant. 512.	<i>φυλακή</i> : Polyb. I. 53.
	† <i>χείρ</i> : <i>ἡ δεξία</i> , <i>ἀριστερά</i> , &c.
	<i>χορδή</i> : <i>ἡ ὑπάτη</i> .
	<i>χρήματα</i> : <i>τὰ ἐμά</i> , <i>ὑμέτερα</i> , &c.
	<i>χρόνος</i> : <i>ἐν τῷ τότε</i> , &c.
	<i>χωρίον</i> : Hdt V. 50. Thuc. V. 65.

Obs. 1. Sometimes in tragedy, and occasionally in prose, *τὰμά*, *τὸ ἐμόν*, form a periphrasis for *ἐγώ*, when not only the person himself, but that which belongs to him, is signified; as, Plat. Theæt. p. 161 E *τὸ κοινόν*, seemingly for *ἐμέ*: Id. Rep. p. 533 A *τό γ' ἐμὸν οὐδὲν ἂν προθυμίας ἀπολείποι*. So Hdt. VIII. 140, 3 *ὑμέτερον* seemingly for *ὑμεῖς*.

γ. Abstract notions: *τὸ καλόν*, *τὸ ἀγαθόν* or *τάγαθόν*, the beautiful, the good, often in Plato; *τὸ ταῦτόν*, the same; *τὸ ἕτερον*: and with *ὄν*, *τὸ ἀνόμιον* *ὄν*, Plat. — *τὸ εὐτυχές*, luck: *τὸ ἀναίσθητον*, want of feeling: *τὸ κοινόν*, the commonwealth: *τῶν Σαμίων* Hdt. VI. 14: Id. VI. 113 *τὸ μὲν τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν*. Thucydides abounds in neuter participles thus used, as, *τὸ δειδώς*, fear: *τὸ θαρσοῦν*, confidence: *τὸ τιμώ-*

<sup>a</sup> Fisch ad Well. iii. p. 252. sqq.

μενον τῆς πόλεως II. 63, the honour paid to the state : Id. I. 142 ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι, in their not practising : Id. III. 43 ἐν τοιῷδε ἀξιούντι = ἐν τοιῷδε ἀξιώσει : Id. V. 7 τὸ ἐπίον, an attack. This answers to the English idiom, "his being afraid," &c.<sup>a</sup> Xen. M. S. I. 2, 43 τὸ κρατοῦν τῆς πόλεως : Ibid. II. 6, 23 τὸ μεταμελησόμενον (for ἡ μέλλουσα μεταμέλεια). Poetry : Soph. Phil. 675 τὸ νοσοῦν (for ἡ νόσος) : Id. Trach. 106 τὸ ποθοῦν (for ὁ πόθος) : Id. Cē. C. 1604 τὸ δρᾶν (for ἡ δρᾶσις) : Ibid. 1220 τὸ θέλον = θέλημα : Eur. Iph. A. 1270 τὸ κείνου βουλόμενον<sup>b</sup>.

Obs. 2. The singular neuter adj. expresses an abstract notion, but the plural the different elements or particulars which compose such notion ; as, τὸ κακόν, evil ; τὰ κακά, the evils<sup>c</sup>.

δ. Collective names of persons : τὸ ἐναντίον, the enemy : τὸ ὑπήκοον, the subjects : τὸ ληστικόν, the pirates<sup>d</sup>, Thuc. Especially adjectives in ῶν : Hdt. VII. 103 τὸ πολιτικόν, the citizens — τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, τὸ οἰκετικόν (τὸ περὶ τὸν οἶκον, non-Attic) — τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, τὸ βαρβαρικόν, τὸ ἱππικόν, &c. Thuc. Adjectives of this ending are also used in the plur to express a series or circle of events ; as, τὰ Τρωικά, the Trojan war : τὰ Ἑλληνικά, the Grecian history : τὰ ναυτικά, naval affairs : Demosth. p. 21 extr. τὰ συμμαχικά.

ε. The attributive genitive is also used, without the subst. to which it belongs : Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου (υἱός) : Hdt. III. 88 Δαρείος ὁ Ὑστάσπης : Id. VII. 204 Λεωνίδης, ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδω, τοῦ Λέοντος, τοῦ Εὐρυκρατίδω, &c. : Arist. Eq. 449 Βυρσίνης τῆς (γυναικός) Ἰππίου — εἰς ἄδου (οἶκον) εἰλθεῖν — ἐν ἄδου (οἴκῳ) εἶναι — εἰς διδασκαλόν, εἰς Πλάτωνος φοιτᾶν, εἰς τὴν Κύρου εἰλθεῖν — τὰ τῆς τύχης, the events of fortune : τὰ τῆς πόλεως, the affairs of state : τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, the whole war : Eur. Phœn. 382 δεῖ φέρειν τὰ τῶν θεῶν, ea quæ a diis proficiscuntur : Plat. Gorg. p. 458 B τὰ τῶν παρόντων, present interests. Demosth. p. 47, 28 τὰ τῶν χρημάτων, money matters : Ibid. p. 49, 32 τὰ τῶν πνευμάτων, as it were the being of the wind : Id. p. 122, 45 τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦν τῷ βαρβάρῳ φοβερά : ubi Biemi "*completitur omnem Græcorum conditionem.*" So in the historians, τὰ τινος, as, τὰ Ἀθηναίων φρονεῖν, a parte stare Also, τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς Thuc : τὰ τῆς ἐμπειρίας Id. : τὰ τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν Plat. (the essentials of anger, &c.) : τὸ τινος, the custom, business, of any one : τὰ τῶν παίδων Plat. ; τὰ τῶν ἀλίων Xen. — Trag : τὰ τοῦδε, τὰ τῶνδε, seemingly for ὅδε, οἷδε.

ζ. The attributive adverb is also thus used : οἱ νῦν, οἱ τότε, οἱ πάλα (ἄνθρωποι) — τὰ οἶκοι (πράγματα), *res domesticæ* — ἡ ἐξῆς (ἡμέρα), the following day, &c.

η. The attributive substantive (or substantival pronoun) with a preposition, as οἱ ἀμφὶ Πλάτωνα, οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς, our contemporaries, signifies α. a person and his followers, of whatever sort : Hdt. I. 62 οἱ ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον, Pisistratus and his troops. So Hom. Il. μ, 137–140. Hdt. III. 76 (οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν Περσέων) ἐδίδσαν αὐτῷ σφισι λόγους : οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ὀτάνην, πᾶγχυ κελεύοντες ὑπερβαλέσθαι, μηδὲ, οἰδεύοντων τῶν πρηγμάτων, ἐπιτίθεσθαι : οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Δαρεῖον, αὐτίκα τε ἵεναι καὶ τὰ δεδογμένα ποιεῖν, μηδὲ ὑπερβάλλεσθαι, Otanes and those who voted with him — Darius and those who voted with him : Plat. Hipp. Maj. 281 C οἱ ἀμφὶ Θαλῆν, Thales and his school. β. Sometimes, but less frequently, the followers alone, without the person named. γ. The principal person named alone, without his followers (i. e. his essence, properties which constitute him) ; but it is not so used till the Attic dial. : Xen. M. S. III.

<sup>a</sup> Arnold Thuc. I. 36

<sup>b</sup> Herm. Trach. 195. Reisig. in Aristoph. p. 143.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. Rep. 476. A.

<sup>d</sup> Lobeck Phryn. 242.

5, 10 οἱ περὶ Κέρκωπα : Plat. Cratyl. p. 399 Ε οἱ ἀμφὶ Εὐθύφρονα : Id. Menon. extr. οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα. Also οἱ σύν τινι, οἱ μετὰ τινος, the hangers on; οἱ ὑπὸ τινι, the subjects of; οἱ ἀπὸ τινος, *assecclæ*, — οἱ ἐν ᾧσται, οἱ περὶ φιλοσοφίαν, οἱ περὶ τὴν θήραν, οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν πόλεμον. — Τὰ διὰ πλείστου, things at the greatest distance: τὰ τῆς πόλεως: τὰ κατὰ τινα, the position of any one; τὰ κατὰ τινος, *res alicujus*; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον, *ad hunc quod attinet*, τὰ παρὰ τινος, the orders of any one: τὰ περὶ τινα, the circumstances: τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ, τοῦτ' ἐμέ, τοῦτ' ἐπὶ σέ, *quantum in me, te est*, τὸ ἐπ' ἐμοί. So τὸ πρὸ τοῦδε, heretofore; τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ (τῷδε), hereon.

### Complex attributive Sentences.

§. 437. A simple attributive sentence may be enlarged by the addition of further attributive, or even objective forms, which define further some part of the sentence; as, πολλοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι — ὁ τοῦ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέως υἱός — Κύρος, ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς, ὁ μέγας — Σωκράτης, ὁ πάντων ἀνθρώπων μέγας σοφώτατος ἀνὴρ — Κύρος, ὁ τῶν Περσῶν μέγιστος βασιλεὺς — ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος.

### The attributive Adjective.

§. 438. 1. The attributive adjective agrees with its subst. in gender, number, and case; and the two together represent one compound notion.

2. Attributive adj. are either essential (adj. and participles), or formal (adjectival pronouns and numeral adj.); as, σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, τὸ ῥόδον θάλλον, οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, τρεῖς ἄνδρες.

Obs. The part. λεγόμενος and καλούμενος are used in the sense of the Latin *qui dicitur*, *locatur*, *quem vocant*, and the English so called: Hdt. VI. 61 ἐν τῇ Θεράπῃ καλουμένη, i. e. in urbe, *quæ Therapne vocatur*: Isocr. ad Nicocl. p. 45 εἴ τις ἐκλέξειε καὶ τῶν προεχόντων ποιητῶν τὰς καλουμένας γνώμας, *si quis excerptat præstantium poetarum quæ vocantur sententias*: Plat. Rep. p. 493 Δ ἡ Διομηδεῖα λεγομένη ἀνάγκη ποιεῖν αὐτῷ πάντα, ἃ ἂν οἱτοὶ ἐπαινώσιν, *Diomedea quæ dicitur necessitas est illi omnia facere, quæcumque illi probarunt*<sup>a</sup>.

### Remarks: Substantives used as attributive Adj.

§. 439. 1. Many personal nouns which express a station or profession are used as adj., and the word ἀνὴρ is added to them when the person is viewed as belonging to such a station or profession, or omitted when he is regarded only as performing the functions of such a station or profession; as, ἀνὴρ μάντις, a man who is by profession a prophet; μάντις, a man who acts as a prophet. So ἀνὴρ βασιλεὺς, &c. ἄνδρες δικασταί, στρατιῶται. In expressions of contempt ἄνθρωπος is used; as, ἄνθρωπος γεωργός: Lysias p. 186, 6 ἀνθρώπους ὑπογραμματίας: Plat. Gorg. p. 513 C διακόνους μοι λέγεις καὶ ἐπιθυμῶν παρασκευαστὰς ἀνθρώπους: although it is sometimes used where ἀνὴρ is more usual; as, Xen. Cyr. VIII. 7, 14 πολίται ἄνθρωποι. So also we find ἀνὴρ joined to national names, without any particular meaning; as, ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι: and also in the sing.; ἀνὴρ

<sup>a</sup> Hoogev. Viger. p. 15.

Ἀθηναίος, Ἀθηναίης. But these substantives are joined with other words as adj., but mostly only in poetry, especially Ἕλλην, as masc. and poet.; also as fem.; and Ἑλλάς only fem.; as, Soph. Phil. 223 Ἑλλάς στολή; also frequently in Hdt., as, IV. 78 Ἑλλάδα γλώσσαν: VII. 22 Σάνη, πόλις Ἑλλάς: Eur. Iph. T. 342 Ἕλλην γῆ: Id. Heracl. 131 στολή Ἕλλην. In Trag. we find other subst. used as adjectives: Æsch. Ag. 675 τύχη σωτήρ, as fem. for σώτις. So also the words of reproach in which abstract notions are applied to persons; as, ἀνὴρ φθόρος, ὁ ὄλεθρος ἐκείνος, &c. (§. 353. 1.)

*Proleptic usage of attributive Adjectives.*

2. An Adjective is sometimes applied to a substantive, though the property expressed by it does not exist in the substantive till after the action of the accompanying verb is completed. In this construction the verb and adjective generally form a compound predicative notion (see §. 375. 5): Il. ξ, 6 εἰσέκε θερμὰ λοετρά θερμῆν η: Æsch. Ag. 1258 εὐφηνον, ὦ τάλανα, κοίμησον στόμα (i. e. ὥστε εὐφηνον εἶναι): Soph. CE. C. 1200 τῶν σῶν ἀδέρκτων ὁμμάτων τητῶμενος<sup>a</sup>. So Virg. Æn. I. 70 age diversos · Pind. Pyth. 51 μιν φίλον ἔσανεν (i. e. ὥστε φίλον εἶναι).

*An Adjective with a Substantive which is in construction with a second Substantive.*

§. 440. When a single substantival notion is expressed by a substantive joined with another subst. in the gen., the attributive adj. in poetry frequently does not agree with the subst. in the gen. to which it properly belongs, but with the other: the two words expressing one compound notion being considered as one word<sup>b</sup>; as, Od. ξ, 197 ἐμὰ κήδεα θυμοῦ, the woes of my heart: Pind. Ol. VIII. 42 B Πέργαμος ἀμφὶ τεαῖς, ἥρος, χερὸς ἐργασίαις ἀλίσκεται, by the work of thy hands: Id. Pyth. IV. 255 B ὑμετέρας ἀκτίνος ὄλβου, for ὑμετέρου ὄλβου ἀκτίνος (ἀκτὶς ὄλβου=λαμπρὸς ὄλβος): Id. Ol. XI. 5 ψευδέων ἐνιπὰν ἀλιτόξενον (for ἐνιπὰν ψευδῶν ἀλιτοξένων, reprehensionem mendacii adversus hospitem; ψευδέων ἐνιπή forms as it were one single notion): ubi v. Dissen p. 128 ed. Goth. Id. Pyth. VI. 5 Πυθιδόνικος ὕμνων θησαυρός: Æsch. Theb. 709 περιθύμους κατάρas Οἰδιπόδα: Id. Ag. 512 δεκάτφ φέγγει τῷδ' ἔτους, in the light of the tenth year. So 96 πελάνφ μυχόθεν (=μυχοῦ) βασιλείφ, the cake from the royal chamber: Soph. Ant. 793 νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναιμον: Eur. Or. 225 ὦ βοστρύχων πινῶδες ἄθλιον κára: Id. Andr. 585 οὐμὸς παῖς παιδός (παῖς παιδός = νιόνός, grandson): Id. H. F. 449 γραῖαι ὄσσων πηγαί (=γεραῖα or γεραῖα δάκρυα): Arist. Aves 1198 δίνης πτερωτὸς φέκνωγος, for πτερωτὸ δίνης: Id. Ran. 248 ἐνυδρον ἐν βυθῷ χόρειαν, for ἐνύδρῳ ἐν βυθῷ. Æsch. Ag. 53 δεμνιοτήρη πόνον ὀρταλίων<sup>c</sup>: Ibid. 152 νεικέων τέκτονα σύμφυτον: Arist. Pac. 155 χρυσοχάλινον πάταγον ψαλίων: Eur. Herc. 1039 ἄκτερος φέκνων ὠδὶς: Id. Troad. 564 καράτομος ἐρημία νεανίδων: Soph. Trach. 817 ὄγκον ὀνόματος μητρώον: Id. Aj. 176 νίκας ἀκάρπωτον χάριν: Eur. Alc. 538 ξένων πρὸς ἄλλην ἐστίαν: Id. Phœn. 343 γάμων ἔπακτον ἄταν: Æsch. Eum. 325 ματρῶον ἄγνισμα φόνου<sup>d</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Protag. 327 C. Valck. Diatrib. 205.

<sup>c</sup> Klausen ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Dissen Pind. Ol. XI. 5. Lobeck Aj. 7.

<sup>d</sup> Bernh. 426.

*Coordinate and subordinate Attributives.*

§. 441. When more than one adj. belongs to the same subst. the attributive relation is either *coordinate*, when both apply equally to the subst., as *σοφός τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς καὶ καλὸς ἀνὴρ*—*καλὰ πένδιλα, ἀμβρόσια, χρυσεία*. or *subordinate*, when one of them forms with the substantive one notion, to which the other attributive is applied, as *πολλοὶ*—*ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες*. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ—*ἀγαθός*: τὸ πρῶτον—*καλὸν πρᾶγμα*. This is generally the construction of the numeral adj.; *πολλοὶ*, however, is often used as *coordinate*, *πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα*, where we usually say “many great deeds,” *multa et praeclara facinora*.

*Inversion of the members of the Attributive Sentence.*

§ 442. The adj. not unfrequently assumes a substantival force, and the subst. to which the adj. properly belongs is put in the attributive genitive, defining the adj. instead of being defined by it. This occurs in the following cases

a. The subst. stands with the plural adj., which retains the gender of the subst. (prose as well as poetry); οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων: Isocr. ad Nicocl. p. 24 D μηδὲ τὰ σπουδαῖα τῶν πραγμάτων, μηδὲ τοὺς εὖ φρονούντας τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Arist Vesp 95 τοὺς τρεῖς τῶν δακτύλων: Demosth. p. 44 τοῖς ἡμίσεσι τῶν ἱππέων.

b. The adj. is in the neuter sing., sometimes in the neuter plural: Od. ε, 277 ἐπ’ ἀριστερὰ χειρός: Soph. Ant 1265 ἐμῶν ἀνολβὰ βουλευμάτων. Hdt. VIII. 100 τὸ πολλὸν τῆς στρατιῆς: Id. VI. 113 τὸ τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων: Id. I. 185 τὰ σύντομα τῆς ὁδοῦ: Id. V. 58 τὰ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας. Frequently in Attic, ἐπὶ πολὺ, ἐπὶ μέγα with a Gen.: Thuc. I. 1 ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀνθρώπων: Id. I. 118 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ μέγα ἐχώρησαν δυνάμειος. Also τί, *aliquid*, and τί, *quid*? Id. IV. 130 ἦν τι καὶ στασιασμοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει: Id. VII. 69 λαμπρότητός τι. (Cf. Soph. Ant. 1229 ἐν τῷ ξυμφορᾶς διεφθάρης;) Id. I. 70 τῆς γνώμης τὰ βέβαια: Xen. Anab. I. 8, 8 καὶ ἤδη ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας. So ἡνίκα ἦν ἐν μέσῳ νυκτῶν, — ἔξω μέσου ἡμέρας Id. Cyr. V. 3, 52: IV. 4, 1. Id. Anab. I. 9, 26 ἄρτων ἡμίσεα: Plat. Legg. p. 806 C ἡμισυ βίου (but generally ἡμις is in the same gender as the substantive): Id. Apol. p. 41 C ἀμήχανον ἂν εἴη εὐδαιμονίας, an inexpressible piece of luck<sup>a</sup>: Id. Rep. p. 405 B τὸ πολὺ τοῦ βίου: Id. Menex. p. 243 B δεινὸν τοῦ πολέμου (as Soph. Trach. 118 βιότου πολύπονον). So many phrases with πᾶν; as, Hdt. VII. 118 εἰς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀφικνεῖσθαι: Thuc. VII. 55 ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίας: Plat. Rep. p. 579 B ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ εἶναι: Demosth. p. 29, 3 εἰς πᾶν προελήλυθε μοχθηρίας. So πολὺ τῆς δόξης Thuc. And very often, especially in prose, the neut. pron. is joined with the gen.: Hdt. I. 84 τοῦτο τῆς ἀκροπόλιος: Id. VII 38 ἐς τόδε ἡλικίης: Thuc. I. 49 ξυνέπεσον ἐς τοῦτο ἀνάγκης: Id. II. 17 ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς ἦσαν: Id. VII. 36 ὅπερ τῆς τέχνης: Xen. R. Eq. IV. 1 ἐν τοιοῦτῳ τῆς οἰκίας: Id. Anab. I. 7, 5 ἐν τοιοῦτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου: Isocr. de Pac. p. 165 C εἰς τοῦτο γάρ τινες ἀνοίας ἐληλύθασιν: Plat. Gorg. p. 493 A τῆς δὲ ψυχῆς τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ αἱ ἐπιθυμίαι εἰσὶ: Demosth. p. 51 princ. εἰς τοῦθ’ ὕβρεως ἐλήλυθεν: p. 33, 47 εἰς τοῦθ’ ἦκει

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

τὰ πράγματα αἰσχύνης: Id. p. 20, 8 καιροῦ — πρὸς τοῦτο πάρεστι Φιλιππῶ τὰ πράγματα, *res Philippi ea conditione sunt*.

c. The subst. is in the sing., and the adj., which should be in the neut., agrees with the gender of the subst.; as, ἡ πολλὴ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, for τὸ πολὺ τῆς Π.—This is a pure Attic construction, but used more in prose than in poetry. The word ἡμῖς is very often so used. So also πόλυσ, πλείων, πλείστος, and other superlatives, ὁ ἡμισυς τοῦ χρόνου: Æsch. Eum. 422 ἡμισυς λόγου: Thuc. V. 31 ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμισείᾳ τῆς γῆς: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 1 πέμπετε ἡμῖν τυῷ πεπονημένον σίτου τὸν ἡμισυν: Hdt. I. 24 τὸν πολλὸν τοῦ χρόνου διατρίβειν. Id. III. 105 τὸν μὲν πλέω τοῦ χρυσοῦ οὕτω οἱ Ἰνδοὶ κτῶνται: Thuc. VII. 3 τὴν πλείστην τῆς στρατιάς παρέταξε: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 2 πολλὴ τῆς χώρας. Isocr. Evag. p. 197 τὸν πλείστον τοῦ χρόνου: Thuc. I. 2 τῆς γῆς ἡ ἀρίστη ἀεὶ τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν οἰκητῶν εἶχεν: Plat. Symp. p. 209 Ἀμεγίστη καὶ καλλίστη τῆς φρονήσεως.

Obs. In poetry sometimes, very rarely indeed in prose, a masc. or fem. subst. in the gen. is joined with a neuter plural adj.; Soph. Œ. C. 923 φωτῶν ἀθλίων ἰκτῆρια, for φῶτας ἀθλίους ἰκτηρίους: Eur. Phœn. 1500 ἀβρὰ παρηίδος: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 3, 41 ἦκει δέ τις ἡ τῶν προβάτων λελυκωμένα φέρων ἡ τῶν βοῶν κατακεκρημνισμένα. This is more common in Latin verse and post-Augustan prose. *Vilia rerum*, Horace.

d. A favorite construction of the poets is to express the adjectival property by a substantive, and put the person to whom the property belongs in the attributive genitive. This periphrasis is not a mere pleonasm for a personal name, but it expresses more than the personal name; it personifies that property or quality which is as it were the essence of the individual, that wherein the notion of him principally consists; so that it represents him in the light in which the mind would naturally either always, or for the time, view him. So κράτος was especially applied to the gods: Æsch. Eum. 27 Ποσειδῶνος κράτος: Eur. Hec. 88 Ἑλένου ψυχὰν ἡ Κασάνδρας, the inspired Helenus: Ib. 130 λέκτρα Κασάνδρας—Ἀχιλείας λόγῃς, the bride Casandra—the warrior Achilles. So Πιθῆως γῆρας, the old Pitheus: Æsch. Prom. 1090 μητρὸς σέβας, honoured mother. So also Prom. 898 παρθενίαν Ἰοῦς, the virgin Io: Hec. 1210 Ἐκτορος δόρυ Orestes 991 Μυρτίλου φόνον: Æsch. Theb. 494 Ἰππομέδοντος μεγὰ σχῆμα καὶ τύπος. So in Epic, especially the words βία, ἰς, κῆρ, μένος, σθένος, are applied to heroes and warriors as their great characteristic: Αἰνείας βίη. So also Pind. and Trag.; as, Κάστωρος βία, Τυδείος βία, Πολυνείκεος βία—ἰς Τηλεμάχοιο, ἰς ἀνέμου, μένος Ἀλκινόοιο, Ἄρηος, ἀνέμου, ἡελίου—σθένος Ἡερίωνος. So Pind.: σθένος ἵππων, ἡμόνων: Il. β. 851 Παφλαγόνων δ' ἡγείτο Πυλαίμενεος λάσιον κῆρ. So Hesiod. Scut. 144 ἐν μέσσω δὲ δράκοντος ἔην φόβος, the dreadful dragon. So Pind. Isthm. IV. 32 αἰχμὴ Καστορος: Id. Isthm. IV. 53 Ἀἴαντος δαλκάν. So also Soph. Œ. R. παιδὸς βλάστας = παῖδα βλαστάνοντα. In the tragic and lyric authors δέμας is applied to a person of high dignity or majesty: Eur. Hec. 713 ἀλλ' εἰσορῶ γὰρ τοῦδε δεσπότης δέμας Ἀγαμέμνονος: κάρα, ὄμμα, to objects of love: Soph. Œ. T. 1235 τέθνηκε θεῖον Ἰοκάστης κάρα: Trach. 527 τὸ δ' ἀμφυεικτὸν ὄμμα νύμφας ἐλεινὸν ἀμύνει. So ὄνομα, Eur. Or. 1088 ὦ ποθεινὸν ὄνομα ὁμιλίας ἐμῆς χαίρει. So in prose and poetry χρῆμα, to express size: Hdt. I. 36 συδὸς χρῆμα μέγα: Aristoph. Vesp. 968 κλέπτων τὸ χρῆμα τάνδρος: Id. Nub. 2 χρῆμα τῶν νυκτῶν: Theocr. XVIII. 4 μέγα χρῆμα Λακαϊνᾶν. The attributive adj. is also used in this way: Eur. Alc. 971 Ὀρφεία γῆρυς, the melodious Orpheus. Things are sometimes periphrased in this way: πυρὸς σέλας,

bright fire: Eur. Alc. 911 σχῆμα δόμων: Id. Hec. 619 σχήματα οἴκων: Soph. Phil 952 σχῆμα πέτρας. Æsch. Pers. 543 εὖνὰς λέκτρων: Eur. Med 1136 τέκνων γονή

*The Article.*

§. 443. Of all the adjectival attributives the article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, is the most important; to understand its nature we must trace it back to its original demonstrative force

It had originally—1st, a demonstrative—2nd, a relative force.

*The Article ὁ, ἡ, τό, as a Demonstrative.*

§. 444. 1. In Homer it is used as pointing out some object as known or spoken of, and directing the mind of the reader to it there are however in Homer some instances of an approach to the Attic use of it, though Homer probably never used it quite as the simple article.

2. It has a purely demonstrative force, when it is used as a substantival pronoun: in this case it may be construed either as *ὁδε*, or *οὗτος*, or *ἐκεῖνος*, or *αὐτός*, *is*. Il. α, 9 ὁ γὰρ βασιλῆι χολωθείς νοῦσον ἀνὰ στρατὸν ὥρσε κακὴν: Ibid. 12 ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν: 29 τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω. 43 ὥς ἔφατ' εὐχόμενος τοῦ δ' ἔκλυε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων: cf. 47. 55. 57. 58. Od. α, 9 αὐτὰρ ὁ τοῖσιν ἀφείλετο νόστιμον ἦμαρ.

3. It is used as an adjectival pronoun, to which a relative sentence refers: when thus used it is generally put after its subject: Il. ε, 320 οὐδ' οὐδὲς Καπανηὶς ἐλήθετο συνυθισσάων τάων, ἃς ἐπέτελλε βοῆν ἀγαθὸς Διομήδης: Od β, 119 ἔργα τ' ἐπίστασθαι περικαλλέα, καὶ φρένας ἐσθλὰς, κερδᾶ θ', οἳ οὐπω τιν' ἀκούμεν' οὐδὲ παλαιῶν, τάων, αἱ πάρος ἦσαν ἐπλοκαμίδες Ἀχαιαί: Od. κ, 74 οὐ γάρ μοι θέμις ἐστὶ κομιζέμεν οὐδ' ἀποπέμπειν ἄνδρα τόν, ὅς κε θεοῖσιν ἀπέχθεται μακάρεσσιν.

4 The demonstrative force is less strong where the pronoun is joined to a substantive without any relative sentence; but it serves in this case to bring the thing definitely before us, as something known, or spoken of before. In many passages the substantive stands in apposition with the demonstrative: Il. α, 20 παῖδα δ' ἐμοὶ λύσαι τε φίλην, τὰ τ' ἀποινα δέχεσθαι (these things—sc. the ransom). 33 ὥς ἔφατ' ἔδδεισεν δ' ὁ γέρον, the old man before mentioned: cf 380: 35 πολλὰ δ' ἔπειτ' ἀπάνευθε κίων ἠράθ' ὁ γεραιός. Il. η, 412 ὥς εἰπὼν τὸ σκῆπτρον ἀνέσχεθε πᾶσι θεοῖσιν, that sceptre—the well known sceptre. Il δ, 1 οἱ θεοὶ, those who are gods, in opposition to those who are men: Il. ζ, 467 ἀψ' δ' ὁ παῖς, he, who is a boy, in opposition to Hector: (Il ε, 554 οἷω τώ γε λέοντε δῶα ῥεος κορυφῆσιν ἐτραφέτην, here the τώ γε refers to both, and is substantival for τώ γε, οἷω λέοντε δῶα &c.) Il. λ, 637 Νέστωρ ὁ γέρον, that old man, whom every one knows So α, 11 τὸν Χρύσην ἀρητῆρα: Il. φ, 317 τὰ τεύχεα καλὰ, those famous arms: Od. φ, 10 τὸν ξείνδον δύστηνον, that unhappy stranger, pointing to Ulysses: Od. ι, 378 ὁ μοχλὸς ἑλάνιος, that—mentioned above, 319, sqq.: Il. ψ, 325 καὶ τὸν προὔχοντα δοκεῖ, for τὸν δὲ ἕτερον τὸν προὔχοντα: Il. ρ, 80 τὸν ἄριστον, he who is the best: so οἱ ἄλλοι, these, the others; τᾶλλα, this, the rest. Il. α, 107 αἰεὶ τοι τὰ κάκ' ἐστὶ φίλα φρεσὶ μαντεύεσθαι. Ibid. 70 ὅς ῥ' ἔδην τὰ τ' εἰόντα, τὰ τ' ἐσσομένα, πρό τ' εἰόντα, that which



is, was, will be : 167 ἦν ποτε δασμὸς ἔκηται, σοὶ τὸ γέρας πολὺν μείζον &c., that, which is by far the most honourable gift, as Achilles points to that which Agamemnon already had received : 217 ἦλθον ἐγὼ παύσουςα τὸ σὸν μένος, that anger, which &c. 340 τοῦ βασιλῆος ἀπηνέος, this hateful monarch.

5. In the Post-Homeric writers also, ὁ, ἡ, τό has frequently a demonstrative force. In Ildt., the Doric writers, and Attic poets, it is not unfrequently used as in Homer : Aesch. Suppl. 443 ἡ τοῖσιν ἡ τοῖς πόλεμον αἶρεσθαι μέγαν, πᾶσ' ἔστ' ἀνάγκη : Ibid. 1055 ὃ τι τοι μόρσιμόν ἐστιν, τὸ γένοιτ' ἂν : Id. Agam. 7 κάτοιδα — ἀστέρας, ὅταν φθίνωσιν, ἀντολάς τε τῶν : Soph. CE. T. 200 τὸν (sc. "Ἀρεά) —, ὃ Ζεῦ πάτερ, ὑπὸ σφ' φθίσον κερανῶ. So especially with the particles, μέν, δέ, γάρ (ὁ γάρ, ἡ γάρ, τὸ γάρ often in tragic) ; sometimes also with prepositions ; as, πρὸς δὲ τοῖσι, πρὸς τῷ, ἐπὶ τοῖσι Eurip. And even in Attic prose it retained its demonstrative force in the following cases :—

a. Τό, therefore (as Il. ρ, 404) : τό γε Plat. : τὸ δέ at the beginning of a sentence—*whereas*, very frequent in Plato : ὁ μὲν, or ὁ δέ, οἱ δέ, αἱ δέ, at the beginning of a sentence very frequently : Thuc. I. 81 τοῖς δὲ ἄλλῃ γῇ ἐστὶ πολλή : Demosth. p. 18, 3 ὁ μὲν γάρ—θαυμαστότερος νομίζεται. Id. p. 51 princ. ὁ δ' εἰς τοῦτ' ὕβρεως ἐλήλυθεν : p. 68, 15 ὁ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν μέλλει. So also, ὁ μὲν or ὁ δέ is used, as in Homer, before its substantive, to call attention to it : Thuc. VI. 57 καὶ ὁ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τοσαντίκα διαφεύγει ὁ Ἀριστογείτων : also in Plur. ; as, Id. VIII. 77 : τῇ, τῇδε, *hac*, there, here, on this side, *whence* : τῷ, even in Homer very frequently : Plat. Theæt. p. 179 D τῷ τοι, ὃ φίλε Θεόδωρε,—σκεπτέον. With prepos. ; as, ἐκ τοῦ, *hence* : διὰ τό, *whence*, Thucyd. : here belongs the construction ἐν τοῖς, sometimes ἐν ταῖς, with a superlative ; as, Thuc. I. 6 ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τὸν σίδηρον κατέβητο, *omnium primi* : and the adverbial formulas, πρὸ τοῦ (προτοῦ), before, almost always in the sense of *ante illud modo definitum tempus* : cf. Hdt. I. 103. III. 62. Plat. Alcib. II. p. 109 E. ; and frequently the acc. is used with καὶ at the beginning of a sentence in a demonstrative force : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 9 καὶ τὸν κελεῦσαι δοῦναι, *et eum* ; but in the nom. καὶ ὅς, καὶ ἥ, καὶ οἷ, are used.

b. In the formula, τὸν καὶ τόν, τὸ καὶ τό, the one or the other, this or that, τὰ καὶ τά, *varia, bona et mala*, these serve to signify indifferently any variety of objects : Pind. Olymp. II. 53 ὁ μὲν πλοῦτος ἀρεταῖς δεδαλμένος φέρει τῶν τε καὶ τῶν καιρόν, *variarum rerum opportunitatem* : see Dissen T. II. p. 32. et ad Nem. I. 30 ; but far more usually in prose : Lysias p. 157, 21 καὶ μοι κάλει τὸν καὶ τόν : Demosth. p. 128. §. 68 ἔδει γὰρ τὸ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι καὶ τὸ μὴ ποιῆσαι. In the nomin. sing. this formula is ὁς καὶ ὅς.

c. Immediately before a relative sentence, introduced by ὅς, ὅσος, or οἷος, which expresses by a periphrasis either an adjectival, or, especially, an abstract notion. This idiom is peculiarly Platonic ; as, Protag. p. 320 D ἐκ γῆς καὶ πυρὸς μίξαντες καὶ τῶν ὅσα πυρὶ καὶ γῇ κεράννυται : Id. Rep. p. 469 B ταῦτά δὲ ταῦτα νομιοῦμεν καὶ ὅταν τις γῆρα ἢ τιμὴ ἄλλῃ τρόπῳ τελευτήσῃ τῶν ὅσοι ἂν διαφερόντως ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἀγαθοὶ κριθῶσι : Ibid. p. 509 E λέγω δὲ τὰς εἰκόνας πρώτον μὲν τὰς σκιάς, ἔπειτα τὰ ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι φαντάσματα καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὅσα πυχνά τε καὶ λεία, καὶ φανὰ ξυνέστηκε : Id. Sophist. p. 241 E εἴτε μμημάτων εἴτε φαντασμάτων αὐτῶν ἢ καὶ περὶ τεχνῶν τῶν ὅσαι περὶ ταῦτά 'εἰσι : Id. Phæd. p. 92 D

a Heindorf ad loc.

ὅσπερ αὐτῆς (sc. τῆς ψυχῆς) ἔστιν ἡ οὐσία ἔχουσα τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τὴν τοῦ ὁ ἔστιν (abstract notion). This construction is also used as a periphrasis for an indefinite object, especially in the orators: Lysias p. 733 ταῦτ' οὖν ὡς ἀληθῆ ἔστι, τὸν τε Εὐθύκριτον, ὃν πρῶτον ἠρόμην, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Πιλαταίων ὅσοις προσήλθον, καὶ τὸν, ὃς ἔφη δεσπότης τούτου εἶναι, μάρτυρας παρέξομαι: Demosth. p. 613, 9 σώζειν ὑμῖν τοὺς τοιούτους, ὧς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, προσήκει καὶ μισεῖν τοὺς, οἷοσπερ οὗτος.

d. In the construction οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ, which properly signify some here — some there, part—part. This is found in Homer, and is very common both in prose and poetry. The use of the sing. ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ is Post-Homeric: very frequently τὸ μὲν—τὸ δέ, τὰ μὲν—τὰ δέ, τῇ μὲν—τῇ δέ, *partim—partim*: τίς also is joined with this formula, ὁ μὲν τις—ὁ δέ τις, *alius quis—alius quis*, properly, any one here—any one there, when the contrasted persons are uncertain or indefinite: Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 1 ἐν τούτῳ οἱ φίλοι τῷ Κύρῳ προσήγον οἱ μὲν Καδουσίους αὐτοῦ μένιν δεομένους, οἱ δέ Ὑρκανίους, ὁ δέ τις Σάκας, ὁ δέ τις Γωβρύαν: here several individuals are signified by the indefinite singular τίς: Plat. Phileb. p. 13 C τὰς μὲν εἶναι τινὰς ἡδονὰς ἀγαθὰς, τὰς δέ τινὰς κακὰς: Euthyphr. p. 12 A τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ ὅσιον, τὸ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο: interchanged with ἄλλος: Id. Legg. p. 658 B εἰκὸς πού τὸν μὲν τινὰ ἐπιδεικνύναι βαψφῶδιαν, ἄλλον δέ κιθαρωδίαν, τὸν δέ τινὰ τραγωδίαν: with τίς preceding; Id. Gorg. p. 499 C ἡδοναὶ τινές εἰσιν αἱ μὲν ἀγαθαί, αἱ δέ κακαί<sup>a</sup>.

e. ὁ, ἡ, τό is used also as an attributive with a demonstrative force in all the Post-Homeric writers. Thus of objects well known, or mentioned before: Plat. Rep. p. 329 E τὸ τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους εἶδος τῷ Σεριφίῳ (Seriphio isti) λοιδορουμένῳ—ἀπεκρίνατο: Id. Charmid. p. 155 D ἐνόμισα σοφώτατον εἶναι τὸν Κριτίαν τὰ ἐρωτικά, ὃς εἶπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλοῦ λέγων παιδός κ. τ. λ. (alluding to the well known story)<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 850, 19 ἐξήτει με τὸν ἀνθρωπον (sc. Milyam, istum hominem): so frequently in this orator: Id. p. 90, 3 ἐχθρὸς ὑπάρχων τῇ πόλει (Athenis, huic urbi) Φίλιππος: Theocrit. VIII. 43 ἐνθ' ἃ καλὰ παῖς ἐπυνίσσεται: Ibid. 47 ἐνθ' ὁ καλὸς Μίλων βαίνει ποσίν.

### The Article ὁ, ἡ, τό, as a Relative Pronoun.

§. 445. 1. In the Homeric dialect, the demonstrative ὁ, ἡ, τό frequently assumes the functions of the relative pronoun, *ὅς, ἣ, ὅ*. Il. α, 125 ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πολίων ἐξεπράθομεν τὰ δέδασται. This idiom may be accounted for by the consideration, that language originally makes no difference of form between principal and dependent sentences, but places them separately in similar parallel forms, as if standing in the same independent relations to the speaker.

2. This use of the article as the relative passed into the Ionic and Doric writers: Hdt. III. 81 τὰ μὲν Ὀτάνης εἶπε — λελέχθω καμὸι ταῦτα τὰ δ' ἐς τὸ πλῆθος ἄνωγε φέρειν τὸ κράτος, γνώμης τῆς ἀρίστης ἡμάρτηκε: cf. c. 82 princ. Ibid. πάντων τῶν λέγω ἀρίστων, *quæ dico*.

3. The Attic comic and prose writers do not admit this relative force of the article. The tragedians have adopted it only in the neuter, the oblique cases, and mostly to avoid an hiatus, or lengthen by position a final short syllable of the preceding word: Soph. Œ. T. 1379 δαιμόνων δ' ἀγάλμαθ' ἱερά, τῶν ὁ παντλήμων ἐγώ—ἀπεστέρησ' ἐμαυτόν.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Heindorf p. 62.

*The meaning and use of δ, ἡ, τό, as the Article proper.*

§. 446. The article δ, ἡ, τό lost so much of its demonstrative force, that at last it was used merely to represent the notion expressed by the substantive, as viewed by the speaker as an individual, one of a class, and distinct from all the other members of that class. This usage of the article properly belongs to the æra of Attic prose: but as not only a single person, but also a whole class, may be considered as an individual, hence there arises a double and seemingly contrary use of the article.

*a.* The substantive without the article expresses the general notion without any limitation of individuality, but with the article a part of the general notion, an individual member or members of the class, contemplated as such by the speaker; as, δ ἄνθρωπος, *the* man, whom I am thinking of.

*b.* A second use of the article derived from the former is, that it expresses the notion of a whole and all its parts conceived of as one individual; as, δ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι, *the* man (the animal man = all men) is mortal.

*Remarks on the Indefinite Article.*

The English indefinite article *a* is used either to signify the whole class, where in Greek the substantive alone is frequently used—*a* man, ἄνθρωπος: or an individual, but not spoken of in a definite manner, *a* man—*any* man, where in Greek the indefinite τις is often used: γυνή τις ὄρνυ εἶχε. But sometimes the indefinite article is added; as, Soph. Cē. R. 107 τοὺς αὐτοέντας τινάς: τις in this case is generally placed after its substantive.

*The Article with Collective, Abstract, Material and Personal Nouns.*

§. 447. With collective nouns—it represents the notion of the substantives, either as an individual, or as a class in its full senso, comprehending all its parts logically distributed; from this latter usage there arose, that the article is used, (*a*) with distributives; as, Xen. Anab. I. 3, 21 προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθὸν ὁ Κῦρος ὑποσχεῖται ἡμιόλων πᾶσι δώσειν, οὗ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικά τοῦ μὴν δὲ τῷ στρατιώτῃ (*singulis mensibus singulis militibus*); — (*b*) when any thing is represented as all that is requisite or possible in certain circumstances; as, Xen. Anab. VII. 6, 23 ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, all which the present state of affairs required: Ibid. 2, 8 ὡς τάχιστα Ξενοφῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἵπποις (with the requisite horses) ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα: Plat. Menex. p. 235 Α ὥστε καὶ τὰ προσόντα καὶ τὰ μὴ περὶ ἐκάστου

λέγοντες, κάλλιστα πως τοῖς δυνάμασι ποικίλλοντες, γοητεύουσιν ἡμῶν τὰς ψυχάς.

*Obs.* The article is sometimes omitted with collective nouns, though they are spoken of as individuals or as parts of a class; this happens, (a) in common speech, with words in every day use: πατήρ, μήτηρ, υἱός, παῖδες, γυνή, ἀδελφός, γονεῖς, θεός, ἄνθρωπος, ἀνὴρ, πατρίς, πόλις, ἀγρός, &c. (b) When two or more independent substantives are joined in one notion, so that the individuality of each is lost; as, παῖδες καὶ γυναῖκες: Plat. Rep. p. 574 γέροντός τε καὶ γράος, *senis patris et matris*: and even when a relative sentence follows; as, Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 44 περὶ οἴκων ἐν οἷς ἐτράφητε, *the houses in which*, &c. (c) When the collective noun is used as a proper name; as, ἥλιος, γῆ, &c.: so βασιλεύς, as the usual term for the king of Persia, Demosth. p. 114. (d) In certain phrases where the collective noun has an abstract or indefinite force; as, Plato Euthy p. 8 D ἡγεῖσθαι θεούς — ἰέναι ἐπὶ δείπνον — ἐφ' ἵππου εἶναι. If the article is used in these formulas, it is either demonstrative, *the particular one*; as, Eur. Hec. νομῶ γὰρ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡγούμεθα, these particular gods mentioned in v. 799, ἀλλ' οἱ θεοὶ σθένουσι, or it signifies the concrete members of the abstract notion, as, ἐπὶ τὸ δείπνον, *to the supper party*.

§. 448. Abstract nouns, when considered as such, do not take the article, as an abstract notion is not capable of individuality; but the article is used sometimes either to define or particularise the abstract; as, τὸ πρᾶγμα—ὁ βίος—ἡ φιλοσοφία, a particular branch of philosophy (φιλοσοφία, Philosophy generally): τὰγαθόν, the good, good as conceived of by the speaker: or it gives it a collective force, so that the notion is taken in its widest extent; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 69 C καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις μὴ καθαρμός τις ᾗ.

*Obs.* 1. The names of arts and sciences, virtues and vices, are generally without the article, as being familiar from every day use. So also πλήθος, μέγεθος, ὕψος, εὖρος, have not the article when used adverbially, as definitions of space and size. So πρόφασιν γένος.

*Obs.* 2. When the inf. is used as an abstract subst., as it expresses the whole extent of the notion, it is generally introduced by the article: τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀποθανεῖν καλόν ἐστι.

§. 449. Material nouns, as expressing no idea of individuality, take the article only when the thing spoken of is to be represented as particularised in the speaker's mind; as, τοῦ οἴνου πίνειν, *this wine*: or when it signifies the whole extent of the notion, τὸ γάλα ἐστι καλόν, *the milk (all)*.

§. 450. Personal names, signifying individuals, but not individuals belonging to a class, and therefore requiring no further expression of their individuality, properly do not take the article; as, Σωκράτης ἔφη: but they frequently take it in narratives, when the person is spoken of as regarded in some particular view by the speaker, as, ὁ Σωκράτης ἔφη, *the Socrates I just spoke of*.

*Obs. 1.* When joined with an adjunct., the proper names generally take the article, as denoting an individual of a class ; as, ὁ σοφὸς Σωκράτης, *Socrates who is of the number of the wise.*

*Obs. 2.* When the proper name is followed by a substantive in apposition with the article, it has not itself the article ; as, Κροῖσος ὁ τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλεὺς. If the article is added to it, it signifies that the person has been already named. When the word or sentence in apposition has not the article, the personal noun has it not ; as, Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος : but this idiom is not so common as, Θουκ. ὁ Ἀθην., and is only used when the attributive is unimportant ; but when the apposition is emphatic, and is used really to distinguish different persons of the same name, the article is always added. The same distinction exists with the personal pronoun, when used as a personal name, ἐγὼ ὁ τλήμων, *I, the unlucky* : ἐγὼ τάλας, *I, an unlucky man.* Names of rivers are generally joined to the word ποταμός, as adjectives, and stand between it and the article ; as, Hdt. I. 72 ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός. So also hills and countries, sometimes islands, when they are of the same gender with the word in apposition, ἄρος, ἄκρον, γῆ, νῆσος, &c. ; as, τὸ Σούνιον ἄκρον, ἡ Θεσπρωτὶς γῆ, ἡ Δῆλος νῆσος. So Hdt. II. 106 ὁ Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς Σέσωστρις. When a participle, used as a substantive, stands in apposition, the article is always used with it ; and generally also with the substantive to which it is in apposition, as, Hdt. VI. 47 οἱ Φοίνικες — οἱ κτίσαντες τὴν νῆσον.

*The Article with Adjectives or Participles used as Substantives.*

§. 451. 1. When, by the ellipse of a substantive, the adj. or part. stands as a substantive, the article is generally prefixed, when the whole of the notion is signified, and the whole is regarded as an individual ; as, οἱ ἀγαθοί—τὸ κακόν—οἱ ἔχοντες, *the rich* : ὁ βουλούμενος, *quivis* : ὁ τυχών, *the first who comes* : but when a part only of the whole notion is signified, the article is omitted ; as, κακὰ καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἐπραξεν.

2. The article is also used with participles when any individual is so conceived of by the speaker, that he is particularised ; this part. is expressed in Latin by, *Is qui* : English, *he, they who, one who* ; as, Hdt. IX. 70 πρῶτοι δὲ ἐσῆλθον Τεγεῆται ἐς τὸ τεῖχος, καὶ τὴν σκητὴν τοῦ Μαρδονίου οὗτοι ἔσαν οἱ διαρπάσαντες : Id. III. 71 ἄνδρες οἱ παρεόντες, *virī, qui hic adestis* : Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 20 αἰσχρὸν ἀντιλέγειν, μὴ οὐχὶ τὸν πλεῖστα ποιοῦντα καὶ ὠφελοῦντα τὸ κοινόν, τοῦτον καὶ μεγίστων ἀξιοῦσθαι : Id. Anab. II. 4, 5 αὖθις δὲ ὁ ἡγεσόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται, *nemo statim erit, qui nobis viam monstrat* : Id. Hell. VII. 5, 24 μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν τοὺς ἐβλήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδάν τινας φεύγοντας τῶν ἑαυτοῦ δρῶσι : Isocr. p. 18 Β πολλοὺς ἔξομεν τοὺς ἐτοίμως—συναναγωνιζομένους : Plat. Menex. p. 236 Β ἤκουσε—, ὅτι μέλλοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι αἰρεῖσθαι τὸν ἐροῦντα, *qui orationem haberet* : Demosth.

p. 101, 46 Ἰν', ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνος ἔτοιμον ἔχει δύναμιν, τὴν ἀδικήσαν-  
σαν καὶ καταδουλωσομένην ἅπαντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οὕτω  
τὴν σώσανσαν ὑμεῖς καὶ βοηθήσανσαν ἅπασιν ἔτοιμον ἔχετε.  
So εἰσὶν οἱ λέγοντες, *sunt, qui dicant*, instead of the obsolete form  
εἰσὶν οἱ λέγουσιν, Plat. Gorg. 503 A.

*Obs* There are however passages both in prose and poetry where the  
article is wanting; in these cases the person or thing is spoken of only  
generally; neither regarded as any *definite* part of a class, nor standing  
for the collective unity of the whole class: Eur. Phoen. 270 ἅπαντα γὰρ  
τολῶσι δεινὰ φαίνεται: Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 1 ἦλθον δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ  
καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ χρήματα ἄγοντες: Plat. Gorg. p. 498 A νοῦν ἔχοντα  
(οὐπω εἶδες) λυπούμενον καὶ χαίροντα: Id. Legg. p. 795 B διαφέρει δὲ παμπολὺ  
μαθὼν μὴ μαθόντος καὶ ὁ γυμνασάμενος τοῦ μὴ γεγυμνασμένου.

*Article with the Pronoun, either with or without a Substantive.*

§. 452. *a.* Personal pronouns:—*a.* Substantival pronouns have  
an article only in a demonstrative force pointing to some preceding  
subst.—(Frequent in Plato, much more seldom in later prose):  
Plat. Lys. p. 203 B δεῦρο δὴ, ἧ δ' ὅς, εὐθὺ ἡμῶν (*huc recta via veni*  
*ad nos*). Οὐ παραβάλλεις; (*Non accedis?*) Ἄξιον μέντοι. Ποῖ,  
ἔφην ἐγώ, λέγεις, καὶ παρὰ τίνας τὸνς ὑμᾶς; Id. Theæt. p. 166 A  
γέλῳτα δὴ τὸν ἐμὲ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ἀπέδειξε. This construction  
seems to be confined to the accusative.

*β.* With adjectival pronouns, the article is found as early as  
Homer in a demonstrative sense: Il. λ. 608 τῷ ἐμῷ κεχαρισμένῃ  
θυμῷ, this my heart. If this demonstrative notion is not required,  
the article is omitted; as, Il. ε. 243. In Attic, the article is  
regularly joined to the pronoun, the article standing first, then  
the pronoun, lastly the subst.; as, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, as the subst. is  
particularised by the pronoun; but it may be omitted; as, Lys.  
Andoc. 54 πάππος ἡμέτερος, when the subst. is one of the common  
words given in §. 447. *Obs.* (*a*), or expresses an indefinite person  
or thing.

§. 453. *b.* Demonstrative pronouns:—*a.* Οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος, αὐτός  
*ipse*,—regularly take the article in Attic Greek, in either of these  
collocations: demonstrative, article, subst.; or, article, subst.,  
pronoun; as,

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (not ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ),

ἧδε ἡ γνώμη or ἡ γνώμη ἧδε,

ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐκεῖνος,

αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς or ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός (but ὁ αὐτός = *idem*).

*Obs.* In poetry it is often omitted. Homer never joins the demonst.  
pron. with ὁ, ἡ, τό: Il. ο. 206 τοῦτο ἔπος: Il. ν. 202 κείνος ἀνὴρ. And in

prose it is sometimes omitted, when the substantive is either a proper name, or a collective noun used as a proper name ; as, Thuc. II. 74 ἐπὶ γῆν τήνδε. It is always omitted when the pronoun stands as the subject, and the subst. as the predicate of the sentence ; as, Thuc. I. 1 κίνησις αὐτῇ, i. e. *hic est motus* : Ibid. 65 αἰρία αὐτῇ : Plat. Gorg. p. 510 D αὐτῇ, ὡς ἔουκεν, αὐτῷ ὁδὸς ἐστὶ, this, as it seems, is his way : Id. Menon. p. 71 E αὐτῇ ἐστὶν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετή, this is the virtue of a man : Ibid. p. 75 B ἔστω γάρ δι' ἡμῖν τοῦτο σχῆμα : Id. Symp. p. 179 C εὐαριθμήτοις δὴ τισιν ἔδοσαν τοῦτο γέρας οἱ θεοί : Id. Apol. p. 24 B αὐτῇ ἔστω ἱκανὴ ἀπολογία. So τοῦτῳ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χρῶνται, they have this teacher ; τοῦτῳ διδ. χρ., they have this man as a teacher. When the predicative subst. is joined with an attribute, and has the article, the demonst. pronoun, which stands as the subject (ὁδτος), is sometimes placed between the article and its subst. ; as, Thuc. VIII. 80 αἱ μὲν τῶν Πελοποννησίων αὐται νῆες, for αὐται (ἦσαν) αἱ τ. Π. ν. : Xen. Anab. IV. 2, 6 μαστὸς ἦν, παρ' ὃν ἦν ἡ στενὴ αὐτῇ ὁδός, ἐφ' ἣ ἐκάθητο οἱ φύλακες (for παρ' ὃν αὐτῇ ἦν ἡ στενὴ ὁδ., ἐφ' ἣ κ. τ. λ.). Αὐτός, *himself*, is also thus placed, when a participle and article are joined to a subst. instead of a relative sentence, in which αὐτός would be the subject ; as, Demosth. p. 459 ἐν δὲ τῷ κοινῷ μὴ χρῆσθαι τῷ νόμῳ τοῦτῳ τὴν πόλιν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐπιτάξασαν τοῖς ἰδιώταις, for τὴν πόλιν, ἣ αὐτὴ ἐπέταξεν. So also τοιοῦτος ; see below.

β. The demonst. pronouns of quality and quantity—τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος—have the article, when the quality or quantity is conceived to belong to the whole class of individuals before named. It is most usual with a demonstrative force, as referring to the object before named. The article stands either between the pronoun and subst. or before them ; as, τοιοῦτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, τοσοῦτο τὸ χρῆμα, or ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ, τὸ τοσοῦτον χρῆμα. In poetry we find other pronouns of this class in similar construction ; as, ὁ τοιόσδε, οἱ τηλικούτοι Soph. Ant. 726 : Hdt. III. 82 ἔχω τοίνυν γνώμην, ἡμέας ἐλευθερωθέντας διὰ ἓνα ἄνδρα τὸ τοιοῦτο (*hanc talenti imperii formam*) περιστέλλειν : Xen. M. S. I. 5, 2 διάκονον δὲ καὶ ἀγοραστήν τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐθελήσαιμεν ἂν προῖκα λαβεῖν : Plat. Rep. p. 468 C καὶ καθ' Ὅμηρον τοῖς τοιοῖσδε δίκαιον τιμᾶν τῶν νέων ὕσοι ἀγαθοί : Ibid. p. 476 C ἐγὼ γ' οὖν ἂν — φαίην ὀνειρώττειν τὸν τοιοῦτον : Demosth. p. 42, 6 ἂν — ἐπὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ἐθελήσῃτε γενέσθαι γνώμης. Τοιοῦτος also, like αὐτός, has the article in the constructions mentioned in the foregoing Obs., where it stands with a participle for the predicate of a relative sentence ; as, Demosth. p. 467 τοῦτον τὸν τοιοῦτον περὶ ὑμᾶς γενόμενον, sc. ὃς γεγένηται τοιοῦτος.

c. Even relative pronouns have the article, as in the construction ὁ οἷος σὺ ἀνὴρ. See *Attraction of Relatives*.

d. For interrogative pronouns with the article, see *Interrogative Sentences*.

§. 454. 1. Indefinite Pronouns and Numerals. The word πάντες is joined with the article, (α) when the pronoun stands first, the

article second, and the subst. last, or the article first, the subst. second, and *πάντες* last. It expresses either the whole of a number of objects implied in the context, or the whole as opposed to other objects; or, in reference to some particular circumstances, we find both collocations together: Arist. Av. 444 *πάσι τοῖς κριταῖς καὶ τοῖς θεαταῖς πᾶσι*. In the sing. Thuc. VII. 59 *ἐλείν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν*. So *ἅνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν*, *the whole day* (*ἅνὰ πᾶσαν ἡ, daily*). β. When *πάντες* stands between the article and the subst., or after both, as *οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, ἄνθρωποι οἱ πάντες*, the notion of the *whole* is expressed: Thuc. τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας πληρῶσαι, all the ships without exception: Thuc. V. 120 *πεσόντων τῶν πάντων πολλῶν*, the whole number which fell being great. So in definitions of number: Hdt. VII. 4 *συνήνεικε αὐτὸν Δαρεῖον, βασιλεύσαντα τὰ πάντα ἔτεα ἕξ τε καὶ τριῖκοντα, ἀποθανεῖν*, thirty-six, all the years taken together. So Thuc. III. 66. *ξυνεπληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν*, about 110 in all. So also in sing.: Plat. Gorg. p. 470 E *ἐν τούτῳ ἡ πᾶσα εὐδαιμονία ἐστίν*. When the notion of “*all*” is merely general, neither signifying expressly the whole class, nor all the part of a class, the article is not used.

Obs. 1. Herodotus follows Homer (Od. ε, 244 *εἴκοσι πάντα*) in using in definitions of number *πάντα* without the article; as, I. 163 *ἐβίωσε πάντα εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἔτεα*.

2. Also with *ἕκαστος, ἕκάτερος*, the article is used to mark more strongly the notion of the individuality of each. “*ἕκαστος* generally stands first; as, Xen. Anab. VII. 4, 14 *καὶ ἡγεμῶν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας*: Ibid. III. 2, 36 *ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν ἑκατέρων*: Plat. Rep. p. 338 D *ἐκάστη ἡ ἀρχή*.”

3. The article with *ἅλλοι* signifies *the whole of the rest*. The singular is also joined with the article: *ἡ ἅλλη Ἑλλάς*, the rest of Greece. “*ἕτερος* takes the article, to denote more strongly the individuality implied in it. So *οἱ ἕτεροι*, the other of two parties; *πολλοί*, many; *οἱ πολλοί*, the most, the many, the *plebs*: *πλείους, plures*; *οἱ πλείους, plurimi*, the most: so in the sing.: Hdt. VI. 81 *τὴν μὲν πλέω στρατιὴν ἀπῆκε: ὀλίγοι, ραυοί; οἱ ὀλίγοι*, emphatically the oligarchy. So *αὐτός, ipse*; *ὁ αὐτός, idem*, his very self.

Obs. 2. Homer uses both *πολλοί* and *οἱ πολλοί* for *ceteri*, and *αὐτός* for *ὁ αὐτός*.

Obs. 3. The article is sometimes used with *πλείους* in an apparently comparative sense, but the comparative really refers to another notion in the sentence: Soph. Ant. 313 *τοὺς πλείονας ἀτωμένους ἴδοις ἂν ἢ σεσωσμένους* = *τοὺς πλείους ἀτωμένους μάλλον ἢ*<sup>a</sup>: κ τ λ.

<sup>a</sup> Heim. Ant. 313.



*The Article with numerals.*

§. 455. 1. The article stands with cardinal numerals when the number is to be decidedly marked ; as, Plat. Rep. p. 460 Ε ἄρ' οὖν σοι ξυνδοκεῖ μέτριος χρόνος ἀκμῆς τὰ ἔκκοσιν ἔτη γυναικί, ἀνδρὶ δὲ τὰ τριᾶκοντα<sup>a</sup>. Or the article frequently has a demonstrative force, though here it is more properly joined with the subst., either expressed or implied, than the numeral ; as, Hdt. VIII. 46 οἱ Χαλκιδῆες τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἔκκοσι παρεχόμενοι. Or it sometimes gives the notion of the whole ; as, Xen. Anab. II. 6, 15 ἦν δὲ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτεα, *fifty years in all*.

2. Ἄμφω and ἀμφοτέροι have the article either in an emphatic or demonstrative force ; as, Thuc. V. 23 ἄμφω τῷ πόλει : Id. III. 6 ἐπ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς λιμέσι.

3. The ordinal numerals are regularly joined with the article ; as, ὁ πρῶτος στρατηγός. So τὸ πρῶτον, τὸ τρίτον, the first, third time.

*Obs.* The ordinals are used also in Homer with the article, which is here to be taken as a substantival pronoun with the numeral in apposition ; as, Il. ψ. 265 τῷ πρῶτῳ—τῷ δευτέρῳ—τῷ τριτάτῳ—τῷ δὲ τετάρτῳ—πέμπτῳ δὲ ἀμφίβητον φιάλην ἀπύρωτον ἔθηκεν, *him who was first, second, &c.*

*The Article and Attributive Genitive, or Preposition and its cases, with an Adverb.*

§. 456. 1. In the forms given, §. 436. *d.* as, οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ περὶ τινα, τὰ τῆς πόλεως, the article is used, partly because the substantival notion is particularised by the attributive with which it is joined, partly for the sake of clearness.

2. The article is used with adverbs of place and time, more rarely of quality and modality, when the adverb stands either for an adjective, οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι, or for a substantive, οἱ νῦν, τὰ νῦν, as,

*a.* Adverbs of place : Hdt. VIII. 8 ἡ ἄνω πόλις :—ὁ μεταξὺ τόπος—οἱ ἐνθάδε ἄνθρωποι, or οἱ ἐνθάδε—τὰ ἄνω, τὰ κάτω, the parts above, below : Æschin. p. 15, 21 τὸν Ἀθήνησιν ὑβριστήν.

*b.* Adverbs of time : ὁ νῦν βασιλεύς : Xen. M. S. I. 6, 14 οἱ πάλοι σοφοὶ ἄνδρες :—οἱ τότε (Il. ι. 559)—ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἡμέρα)—ἡ ἐξαίφνης μετὰστασις—ὁ αἰεὶ, the perpetual : Soph. Œ. C. 1584 τὸν αἰεὶ βλοῖον, *vitam perpetuam*. In these forms it points to the substantive or participle omitted, and thus defines the notion to

which it is joined. So many adverbial expressions with the neuter article, when the whole of a space of time is signified; as, τὸ, τὰ νῦν, the present; τὸ πάλαι, time gone by; τὸ πρὶν (Homer), τὸ πάρος, τὸ πρόσθεν, τὸ αὐτίκα, the immediate time; ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα, immediately; τὸ ἐξαπίνης Thuc.: Hdt. VII. 17 οὔτε ἐς τὸ μετέπειτα, οὔτε ἐς τὸ παραύτικα. So the adv. adjectives, τὸ ἀρχαῖον, τὸ πρῶτον, τὰ πρῶτα, τὸ λοιπόν, *in prosterum*; τοῦ λοιποῦ, further.

c. Adverbs of quality and modality: σφόδρα, πάνυ, κάρτα, λίαν, ἄγαν, ἀπλῶς, ἀληθῶς, ὁμολογουμένως, φανερώς: Thuc. VIII. 1 οἱ πάνυ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, the best of the soldiers: Hdt. III. 104 τὸ κάρτα ψῦχος: Demosth. p. 44. 17 ἐκ τῆς ἀμελείας ταύτης τῆς ἄγαν: Id. p. 848, 14 τὸν ὁμολογουμένως δοῦλον. Also, Plat. Legg. p. 667 C τὸ εὖ καὶ τὸ καλῶς, as an expression of abstract notions: Thuc. VI. 80 τὴν ἀκινδύνως δούλειαν. Many adverbial forms with the neuter article; as, τὰ μάλιστα and ἐς τὰ μάλ., *maxime* Hdt. VI. 63: τὸ πάνπαν and τὸ παράπαν, *omnino* — τὸ κάρτα Hdt. I. 191; τὸ παραπολύ Thuc. So many adjectives used adverbially in the Alexandrine writers; as, τὸ καρτερόν Theocrit. I. 41; τὸ καλόν Id. III. 3.

Obs. The article is very rarely omitted with these constructions. In Homer this omission is naturally more common than elsewhere: Π. δ, 310 πάλαι πολέμων εὖ εἰδώς: Hes. Theog. 486 μέγ' ἄνακτι: Ibid. 872 μᾶψ αὔραι: Hdt. I. 146 μᾶλλον Ἴωνες: Theocr. IX 34 ἔαρ ἐξαπίνης (*subitum ver*). Even in prose: Demosth. p. 835 εἴτα τῶν ἐχθρῶν Φωκέων ἀρδην ὄλεθρος: Id. p. 245, 25 ἐν τοιαύτῃ δὲ καταστάσει καὶ ἔτι ἀγνοίᾳ. So in Latin: Plaut. Pers. III. 1, 57 *non tu nunc hominum mores vides*.

### *The Article before a single word or sentence.*

§. 457. 1. The article may be prefixed to any word or sentence, which does not express the notion of the word, but only the grammatical form; as, τὸ τύπτω, τὸ τύπτεις: Demosth. p. 255, 4 ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. — τὸ δ' ὑμεῖς ὅταν εἴπω, τὴν πόλιν λέγω.

2. This takes place also with sentences to which the article gives the form and power of an attributive: Plat. Rep. p. 341 B διόρισαι, ποτέρως λέγεις τὸν ἄρχοντά τε καὶ τὸν κρείττονα τὸν ὧς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ἢ τὸν ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ, i. e. *utrum principem dicas eum, qui vulgari sermone dicatur, an eum, qui subtiliori sermone*.

3. So sentences assume a substantival force, and can perform all the functions of a substantive: Plat. Rep. p. 327 C ἐν ἔτι λείπεται, τὸ ἦν πείσωμεν ὑμᾶς, ὥς χρὴ ὑμᾶς ἀφεῖναι: Hdt. VII. 79 στασιάζειν — περὶ τοῦ δόκιμος ἡμέων πλέω ἀγαθὰ τὴν πατρίδα

ἐργάσεται. So the *dative*, Plat. Phæd. p. 102 C, and the *accusative*, Id. Gorg. p. 461 E. When a subst. precedes to which the sentence with the article refers, the gender of the preceding subst. is sometimes used instead of the neuter: Xen. M. S. I. 3, 3 καὶ πρὸς φίλους δὲ καὶ ξένους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἄλλην δίαιταν καλλὴν ἔφη παραίνεσιν εἶναι τὴν καὶ δὲ δύναμιν ἐρδεῖν.

### Position of the Article.

§. 458. In all the forms of the attributive sentence, the attributive stands either between the article and the subst; as, ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ — ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ — οἱ τρεῖς ἄνδρες — ἡ ἄνω πόλις — ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πόλεμος — ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος, or after the subst., the article being repeated before it; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός — ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμὸς — οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ τρεῖς — ἡ πόλις ἡ ἄνω — ὁ πόλεμος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων — ὁ πόλεμος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας: Isocr. p. 319 τὴν τε διάνοιαν τὴν ἐκείνου — καὶ τὸν τρόπον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ: Demosth. p. 861, 56 τὴν μητέρα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ. The first article may be omitted; as, πόλεμος ὁ μέγας: Hdt. V. 50 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰώνων: Τυραννὶς ἡ ἐν Χερσονήσῳ Id.

*Obs 1* Hence in constructions where two adjectives stand together, one of which has a substantival force; as, τὰ ψευδῆ καλὰ, the latter is to be taken as the substantive, *false good tidings* — not *good falsehoods*.

*Obs 2* Hence when we find an article, substantive, and adjective, or an adjective, article, and substantive, standing together, we may generally know that the adjective is not an attribute, but forms part of the predicate; as, Thuc. IV. 17 τοὺς λόγους μακροτέρους μηκυνοῦμεν: Id. I. 6 ξυνήθη τὴν δίαιταν μεθ' ὅπλων ἐποιήσαντο, they made a habit of wearing arms in their daily life; or it is in apposition to the subst., the participle of εἶναι being suppressed; as, Soph. Phil. 942 τὰ τόξα μου ἱερὰ λαβῶν τοῦ Ζηνὸς Ἑρακλέους, which are sacred to Hercules. There are cases where this rule does not at first seem to apply; as, Soph. Œ. R. 525 τοὺς λόγους ψευδεῖς λέγοι: Thuc. I. 10 οὐδὲ — τὰ πλοῖα καταφρακτὰ ἔχοντες: but see following Section.

### Remarks on some peculiar collocations of the Article.

§. 459. 1. When the adjective has not an attributive but a predicative force, that is, where it represents a dependent sentence, such as ὅς ἐστι — ὥστε εἶναι, of which it would stand as the predicate, it is placed without the article prefixed either before, or after the article and the subst.; as, ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, that is ἀνὴρ ὅς ἀγαθός ἐστιν, or ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὢν: the former is the more emphatic: Soph. Aj. 1121 οὐ γὰρ βάνασον τὴν τέχνην ἐκτησάμην (βάνασον οὖσαν): Thuc. VI. 31 τὴν τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνάλυσιν δημοσίαν, which came from the public treasury: Lysias Epitaph. p. 104, 10 ἃ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων εὐτυχισάντων τοὺς ὑπεκτεθέντας ἡλιζον πείσεσθαι (i. e. εἰ εὐτυχίσαιαν). So with μέσος, ἀκρὸς, ἔσχατος, &c., the same collocation is used, where in English we use a substantive with an attributive genitive, “through the middle of the city:” Hdt. I. 185 διὰ τῆς πόλεως μέσης: Id. V. 101 διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς: Demosth. p. 848, 12 ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ μέσῃ.

2. The attributive genitive, beside the above given collocations—*ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πόλεμος*, or *ὁ πόλεμος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, is placed either before or after the subst. of which it is the attribute, without any repetition of the article belonging to that substantive; as, *τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁ πόλεμος*, or *ὁ πόλεμος τῶν Ἑλλήνων*: Hdt. I. 3 *Μηδείης τὴν ἀρπαγὴν*: Id. I. 5 *τῷ ναυκλήρῳ τῆς νηὸς*: Thuc. I. 12 *ἡ ἀναχώρησις τῶν Ἀθηναίων*: Demosth. p. 41, 3 *τῇ τότε ῥώμῃ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων*: Ibid. *τῇ νῦν ὕβρει τούτου*.

3. The article is sometimes not repeated before a preposition and its case, which is used as an attributive adjective: Thuc. I. 18 *μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν τυράννων κατάλυσιν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος*, for *τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἑ.* In poetry, part of an attributive sentence is placed before the article; as, Soph. Aj. 1166 *βροτοῖς τὸν ἀέμνηστον τάφον καθέξει*, for *τὸν βροτοῖς ἀέμνηστον*.

4. When the article is separated from its subst., all the words between are generally to be taken as an adjectival sentence standing as the attribute to the subst. So that where several articles refer to different members of the attributive sentence, they frequently stand together at the beginning of the sentence; as, Plat. Soph. p. 254 *Ἀ τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὅμματα καρτερεῖν πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ἀφορώντα ἀδύνατα*.

5. When two or more attributives are joined to a substantive, each of which has a peculiar force, the article is used with each. This is more rare where the attributives follow the subst.: Thuc. I. 108 *τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ἑαυτῶν τὰ μακρὰ ἀπέτελεσαν*. Arist. Nub. 764 *τὴν λίθον ταύτην — τὴν καλὴν τὴν διαφανή*:—more frequent when they precede it; as, Thuc. I. 126 *ἐν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς τῇ μεγίστῃ ἐορτῇ*: Plat. Cratyl. p. 398 B *ἔν γε τῇ ἀρχαίᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ φωνῇ*: Id. Symp. p. 213 D *τὴν τούτου ταυτηνὴ τὴν θαυμαστὴν κεφαλὴν*. Often *ὁ ἄλλος*: Lysias p. 281 *ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἐμοῖς χωρίοις*.

6. *Ταῦτόν, θάτερον* sometimes take the article, as their original article being lost in the crasis, they are regarded as simple words: Plat. Tim. p. 37 B *περὶ τὸ ταῦτόν—ὁ τοῦ θατέρου κύκλος*: Ibid. p. 44 B *τό τε θάτερον καὶ τὸ ταῦτόν*. In passages such as Xen. Hier. IX. 5 *πᾶλλα τὰ πολιτικά, τὰ πολιτικά* must be taken as in apposition.

7. The article is sometimes divided from its substantive by the particles, *μέν, δέ, γέ, τέ, ἄρα, τοί, τοίνυν, γάρ, καί, δὴ*, rarely *αὖ, —οἶμαι, τίς* II. ε, 424; often in Hdt. and more frequently in the later writers, and even by Xenophon. So regularly when *αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ*, &c. are opposed to each other; as, Æsch. Ag. 845 *τοῖς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ πῆμασιν βαρύνεται*.

8. When a substantive has two attributive genitives, it is not used with the latter, but the article alone is repeated, sometimes the article is also omitted; as, Eur. Bacch. 923 *οὐχὶ τὴν Ἴνους στάσιν, ἢ τῆς Ἀγαυῆς*.

9. If several independent substantives occur, each of which requires to be distinctly brought into view, the article is repeated before each; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 69 C *καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία, καὶ αὕτη ἡ φρόνησις μὴ καθαρμός τις ἢ*:—but where this is not the case, the article is used only with the first, sometimes with the last: Hdt. IV. 71 *καὶ τὸν οἰνοχόον καὶ μάγειρον καὶ ἵπποκόμον καὶ διήκονον*: Xen. Anab. VII. 8, 9 *λαβεῖν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ τὰ χρήματα*.

### *The Article with the Subject and Predicate.*

§. 460. The subject generally has the article, while the predicate generally is without it: Hdt. I. 102 *νῦξ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο*: Plat. Gorg. 4. §. 115. extr. *ἄρ' οὖν παραπλησίως εἰσὶν ἀγαθοὶ καὶ κακοὶ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τε καὶ οἱ κακοί*:

Aristoph. Thesm. 733 ἀσκὸς ἐγένετο ἡ κόρη. The reason of this seems to be, that the subject is regarded definitely, and as it were individually by the speaker, and so becomes a particular instead of a general notion; while the predicate is the expression of some general class in which the subject is contained, and so has no individuality. When the subject however is spoken of generally, and indefinitely, it has not the article: Plat. Theæt. 8 πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον ἀνθρώπου, man (that is, mankind) is the standard of all other things: Isocr. p. 8 Β καλὸς θησιωρὸς παρ' ἀνδρὶ σπουδαίῳ χάρις ὀφειλομένη: Id. p. 28 Α λόγος ἀληθὴς καὶ νόμιμος καὶ δίκαιος ψυχῆς ἀγαθῆς καὶ πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶ. The subject can also stand without the article as a general notion, while the predicate, as expressing something definite, has it; here the article is demonstrative: Philem. ap. Stob. Flouid. Grot. p. 211 εἰρήνη ἐστὶ τὰγαθόν: Plat. Phæd. p. 78 ταῦτα μάλιστα εἶναι τὰ ἀξύνθετα. So Ildt. I. 68 συνεβίβλετο τὸν Ὀρέστην τοῦτον εἶναι, the long sought for: Id. V. 77 οἱ δ' ἵπποβόται ἐκαλόντο οἱ παχέες, the rich have the definite name of "*the* ἵπποβόται:" Plat. Gorg. p. 491 Ε τοὺς ἡλιθίους λέγεις τοὺς σώφρονας. The article has its proper force before a predicative subst. after verbs of calling; as, Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 4 ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν εὐεργέτην, τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἀγαθόν: Id. Anab. VI. 6, 7 τὸν Δέξιππον ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν προδότην. Here the article stands before the substantive, (τὸν εὐεργέτην, τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἀγαθόν, τὸν προδότην,) because the speaker regards each definitely, as standing in some particular relation to himself.

*The Article with combinations of two Substantives.*

§. 461. 1. The attributive genitive has the article, when the subst. of which it is the attributive has it; as, τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς κάλλος, but ἀρετῆς κάλλος: Plat. Phæd. p. 64 Ε ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ σώματος κοινωνίας. But sometimes when one of the two substantives is to be particularised, the other has not the article; as, Xen. Cyr. VI. 3, 8 συνεκίλεσε καὶ ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν καὶ ἁρμάτων τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, these genitives expressing the several classes, of which the leaders are particularly selected.

2. In poetry the article is sometimes used only with the attributive genitive, as its omission before the other gives the whole notion a general force suitable to the context, or to the particular thought in the mind of the speaker: Soph. Œ. R. τέρμα τοῦ βίου, end of life: Arist. Nub. 852 ὑπὸ πλήθους τῶν ἐτών.

3. The rule given in 1. holds good whenever two substantives are dependent one on the other: Plat. Rep. p. 332 C ἡ τοῖς ὄψοις τὰ ἡδύσματα: Ibid. p. 354 A οὐδέποτ' ἄρα λυσιτελέστερον ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης: Ibid. B λυσιτελέστερον ἡ ἀδικία τῆς δικαιοσύνης: Ibid. p. 332 C ἡ σώμασι φάρμακα—ἀποδιδούσα τέχνη. The use or the omission of the article depends on whether the subst. is supposed to express a general indefinite, or a particular definite notion.

*Use of the Article in the Post-Homeric writers.*

§. 462. In tragedy it is used very sparingly, and generally, as in Homer, has somewhat of a demonstrative force, and is frequently used as a pure demonstrative. In comedy, the representation of every-day individual actions and persons, it was very much used. So also in the

Bucolic poets, and in the orators who wished to give their statements as much the colouring of individual realities as possible. In philosophy it has its full force—to define and limit notions, and distinguish general notions from particular; and it is but seldom that in these writers it has a rhetorical or purely demonstrative force.

*Attributive Genitive.*

§. 463. 1. The second attributive construction is the attributive genitive; as, οἱ τοῦ δένδρου καρποί, or οἱ καρποὶ οἱ τοῦ δένδρου, or τοῦ δένδρου οἱ καρποί, or οἱ καρποὶ τοῦ δένδρου—ἡ τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφία, or ἡ σοφία ἡ τοῦ Σ., or τοῦ Σ. ἡ σοφία, or ἡ σοφία τοῦ Σ. On the position of the Article see §. 458.

2. The most general power of the genitive is, *procession from, production, dependence on*, expressive of something, which is the cause of, creates (*gignit*), contains, possesses; so that the substantive to which an attributive genitive is annexed denotes something caused, created, contained, possessed by the person or thing signified by the attributive genitive.

3. Hence in the genitive is implied a verbal notion of creation, &c. whereby the two substantives are joined together, so as to form a perfect complex notion; as, τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων: which might be more fully expressed by τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων (πραχθέντα), ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς υἱός, the son springing from—produced by (verbal notion implied in gen.) the father: ἡ τοῦ τυράννου δύναμις, the power (proceeding from—residing in) the tyrant.

§. 464. The attributive genitive is either subjective—objective or causative—or passive, according to the place it would occupy if the complex notion were to be resolved by the verbal notion implied in the genitive.

Subjective—when it would stand for the subject: οἱ τοῦ δένδρου καρποί = τὸ δένδρον φέρει καρπούς—τὸ τῆς σοφίας κάλλος = ἡ σοφία παρέχει κάλλος. So, τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ποιήματα—ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱός. So Homer: τέλος θανάτῳ (Il. π., 502.), the end produced by death—ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀρετή—τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα—τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ῥόδον—ὁ τοῦ υἱοῦ πατήρ: Od. ι., 202 χρυσοῦ μὲν μοι δῶκ' εὐεργέος ἐπὶ τὰ τάλαντα:—τὸ τοῦ πίθου μέλι—δέπας οἶνου = οἶνος πλήθει δέπας: Od. ι., 196 αἶγεον ἄσκον ἔχον μέλανος οἶνου:—σταγόνες ὕδατος.

Objective or causative—when it would occupy the place of the object of an intransitive verb; as, ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία = (Σωκράτης) ἐπεθύμει τῆς σοφίας. It is called causative because that which it expresses is the cause of the notion of the verb. So νόθος

υἱοῦ, *desiderium filii*, regret for a son : ἔχθος, ἔχθρα, φιλία, εὐμένεια, εὐνοία τινος, enmity &c. against any one : Soph. Ph. (I). 631 τίς δῆτ' ἂν ἂν δρὸς εὐμένειαν ἐκβάλαι τοιοῦδε ; Eur. Or. 422 τὸ Τροίας μῖσος, *odium propter Trojam susceptum*<sup>a</sup> : Id. Androm. 1060 γυναικὸς αἰχμαλωτὶδος φόβος :—ἐπιμέλεια τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων. So Soph. Antig. 1185 εὐγματα Παλλάδος, prayers to P. (εὔχεσθαί τινα) : Plat. Apol. p. 23 B ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ λατρεία<sup>b</sup> : Id. Phædr. p. 245 E καταφυγοῦσα πρὸς θεῶν εὐχὰς τε καὶ λατρείας. Also, when the verb would be transmissive, and have an accusative of the thing but dative of the person ; as, θύειν τί τινα, *sacra facere alicui* : Eur. Ion. 1234 θύματα νερέτρων : Id. Iph. T. 317 τὰ τῆς θεοῦ θύματα : Ibid. 443 νέον πρόσφαγμα θεῶν. Also in prose : τὰ τῶν θεῶν θύματα Plat. Even when an intransitive verb would be joined with a preposition and its case : Eur. Or. 481 σοφίας ἀγών (περὶ σοφίας) : Ibid. 812 χρυσέας ἔρις ἀρνύς : Thuc. I. 108 ἐν ἀποβάσει τῆς γῆς=ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς : Id. II. 79 ἡ τῶν Πλαταιέων ἐπιστρατεία=πρὸς τοὺς Πλ.

*Obs.* For the sake of clearness, the preposition which was used to define the original powers of the cases is sometimes added to the objective genitive ; as, ἐπιμέλεια περὶ τινος. So also in the verb ἐπιμελείσθαι περὶ τινος.

### Double Genitive.

§. 465. 1. An objective and a subjective genitive may be derived from the same sentence ; as, τοῦ πατρὸς πόθος τοῦ υἱοῦ=ὁ πατὴρ ποθεῖ τοῦ υἱοῦ—ἡ τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.

2. The most satisfactory explanation of this double genitive seemingly dependent on one noun, is that the noun and one of the genitives together form one notion ; and to that notion is attached a simple attributive genitive : Hdt. VI. 2 Ἰστιάιος ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων—τῇν ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρείου πολέμου : Thuc. III. 12 διὰ τῇν ἐκείνων—μέλλησιν τῶν εἰς ἡμᾶς δεινῶν : Plat. Rep. τὰς τῶν οἰκείων—προπηλακίσεις τοῦ γήρως. Or the two attributives together form one notion, which is attached as a simple attributive to the noun ; as, ὁ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως ἱππέων στρατηγός.

§. 466. Passive—when it stands as the object of a transitive verb ; as, ἡ τῆς πόλεως κτίσις (= κτίζει τὴν πόλιν)—ὁ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς γραφεύς (= γράφει ἐπιστολήν)—ἡ τῶν καλῶν ἔργων πρᾶξις (= καλὰ ἔργα πράττει)—ἀγγελία, λόγος τινός, *de aliquo re* : Eur. Or. 244 λιταὶ θεῶν (λίσσασθαι τινα).

<sup>a</sup> Matthiæ ad hunc loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Darmstadt. Zeitschrift. Sept. 1837.

*Obs. 1.* This passive genitive is also joined with a subjective; as, ἡ τοῦ Ῥωμίλου τῆς πόλεως κτίσις = ὁ Ῥώμιλος κτίζει τὴν πόλιν.

*Obs. 2.* There are yet many other combinations of the attributive genitive; as, πρόβλημα, ἐπικούρημά τινος, *præsidium contra aliquid*, Prose: Xen. Anab. IV. 5, 13 ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος. So Demosth. p. 41, 5 ἐπιτειχίσματα τῆς αὐτοῦ (Philippi) χώρας, against his land: Eur. Hipp. 716 εὐρημα συμφορᾶς, means against misfortune: Soph. Œ. C. 324 ὃ δισσὰ πατρός καὶ κασιγνήτης ἐμοὶ ἥδιστα προσφωνήμαθ'. See Index—*Attributive Genitive*.

*Obs. 3.* For the objective and passive genitive the proper case of the verb is sometimes used; as, ἡ τοῖς φίλοις βοήθεια, ἡ ἐκάστω διανέμησις, πρὸς ἐπίδειξιν τοῖς ξένοις. This is always the construction of substantival infinitives: as, τὸ μισθοῦν τὸν οἶκον, τὸ τοῖς θεοῖς εὐχέσθαι.

### Apposition.

§. 467. 1. The third attributive construction is apposition; as, Κῦρος ὁ βασιλεύς: Σωκράτης ὁ σοφός. Apposition is the identifying of one substantival notion with another, to define the latter more clearly. The two substantives agree in case and number, and when the noun apposed is a personal noun, in gender; as, Τόμυρις ἡ βασίλισσα.

2. Apposition arises from a verbal sentence, into which it may be resolved; as, Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεύς.

*Obs. 1.* In Greek the other attributive expressions assume the form of apposition when they are placed with the article after their substantive: ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἀγαθός — οἱ ἄνθρωποι οἱ νῦν — τὸ κάλλος τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς.

3. Apposition is used also with the substantival pronoun; as, ἡμεῖς οἱ σοφοί: ἐκείνος ὁ βασιλεύς: and even to the personal pronoun implied in the verb; as, Thuc. I. 137 Θέμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σε: Eur. Andr. 1072 οἷας ὁ τλήμων ἀγγελῶν ἦκω τύχας: Lucian. D. D. XXIV. 2 ὁ δὲ Μαίας τῆς Ἀτλαντος διακονοῦμαι αὐτοῖς (for ἐγὼ ὁ Μαίας sc. νιός).

4. When the apposition is used with a possessive pronoun, the apposed noun is in the genitive, to agree with the gen. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive: ἐμὸς τοῦ ἀθλοῦ βίος — τὰμὰ τοῦ δυσηνοῦ κακά — σὴ τῆς καλλίστης εὐμορφία — ἐμὸς αὐτοῦ πατήρ — ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν πατήρ: Od. α, 7 αὐτῶν γὰρ σφετέρησιν ἀπασθαλήσιν ὄλοντο: Il. ρ, 226 ὑμέτερον δὲ ἐκάστου θυμὸν ἀέξω: Demosth. p. 42, 7 τὰ ὑμέτερ' αὐτῶν κομείσθε (*recuperabitis*). So also with adj. derived from the names of persons: Il. β, 54 Νέστορέη παρὰ νηὶ Πυληγενέος βασιλῆος: Il. ε, 741 ἐν δέ τε Γοργείη κεφαλῇ δεινοῖο πελώρου: Plat. Iach. princ. παππῶν ὄνομ' ἔχει τοῦμοῦ πατρός, his grandfather, who was my father. So Id. Apol. p. 29 Δ' Ἀθηναῖος ὢν πόλεως τῆς



μεγίστης. More remarkable is Xen. Anab. IV. 7, 22 γέβρα δασέων βοῶν ὠμοβόινα.

Obs. 2. There is an apposition, mostly poetic, when a word of wider signification is narrowed and defined by the apposition of another word of less wide signification: Il. ε, 122 γυῖα δ' ἔθηκεν ἐλαφρά, πόδας καὶ χεῖρας ὑπερθεν: Il. θ, 48. ξ, 283 Ἴδην δ' ἵκανε πολυπίδακα, μητέρα θηρῶν, Γάργαρον, one of the peaks of Ida. (See Index, Acc.) In prose: Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 6 ἦσαν δὲ μάλα πάντες πιεζόμενοι — οἱ τοῦ Γαδάτα ἱππεῖς: V. 4, 16 οἱ δὲ Καδοῦσιοι ἐσώζοντο — ἀμφὶ δελήν οἱ πρῶτοι.

Obs. 3. Ὡς is sometimes prefixed to the apposed word: Ildt. III. 86 οἱ δὲ καταβορόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων προσεκύονον τὸν Δαρείον, ὥς βασιλῆα, ut regem.

‘ Accusative in apposition to Sentence, see Accusative Case.

### CHAP. III.

#### Objective Construction.

§. 468. 1. In the objective construction a substantival notion is represented as standing in certain relations to a verbal notion. And as the substantival stands as it were over against the verbal notion, it is called the object; as, ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας—γράφω τὴν ἐπιστολήν—εὐχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς—ἔστη παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ—καλῶς ἐμαχέσατο—γελῶν εἶπε—ἐπιθυμῶ γράφειν.

2. The objective relations are,

- a. Local.
- b. Temporal.
- c. Causal.
- d. Modal.

a. The objective relations of place were originally expressed by the cases, afterwards by the prepositions and local adverbs; as, Il. ρ, 372 νέφος δ' οὐ φαίνεται πάσης γαίας (later ἀπὸ πάσης γ.): Il. ι, 663 Ἀχιλλεὺς εἶδε μυχῷ κλισίης (later ἐν μυχῷ): Il. α, 317 κλίσση δ' οὐρανὸν ἵκε (later εἰς οὐρανόν). So later ἦλθε παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, &c.

b. Time—by the cases; later by prepositions and temporal adverbs: τῆς ἡμέρας, τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, τὴν ἡμέραν—ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, παρὰ τὴν ἡμέραν, πρὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ἦλθεν.—νῦν ἦλθεν.—And by the participle (as Gerund); as, ἡμέρας ἐλθούσης ἀπέφυγον οἱ πολέμοι, —ταῦτα ποιήσας (thereupon) ἀπέβη.

c. Causal—including the notions of the cause, origin, effect, object of the verb—by the cases, and sometimes by prepositions; as, ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας, γράφω ἐπιστολὴν, εὔχομαι θεοῖς, δίδωμι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τῷ πατρὶ, ὑπὸ δέους ἀπέφηνεν. Also by the infin. and participle; as, ἐπιθυμῶ γράφειν — ταῦτα λέγων ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν, if you say this: ἦλθεν ἀγγελῶν, to inform &c.

d. Modal—generally by modal adverbs, but also by the cases, and sometimes by the participle; as, καλῶς ἔλεξεν — δίκη δημοσίᾳ ἔπραξεν—σὺν δίκῃ ἔπραξεν — γελῶν ἔλεξεν. The relation between the object and the verb is signified by the inflexion of the objective word, this being the principal feature of the sentence, as in the predicative construction the predicate is inflected.

Obs. 1. The objective construction always consists of a verbal and substantival notion, and when the objective notion is expressed by a part. or inf., these forms are to be considered as substantival expressions, like the supines and gerund in Latin: *venit nunciatum, ridendo dicere verum* — γελῶν (ridendo) εἰπεῖν τᾷληθές, βούλομαι λέγειν (= τὸ λέγειν).

Obs. 2. As by the members of the predicative construction is formed one thought, and of the attributive one substantival notion, so the parts of the objective together form one verbal notion; as, οἶνον χεῖν (= οἶνοχοεῖν)—ναῦς πηγνύναι (= ναυπηγεῖν)—καρπὸς φέρειν (= καρποφορεῖν)—καλῶς ἱερεύειν (= καλλιερεῖν).

### Complex objective Sentence.

§. 469. A simple objective sentence, consisting of a predicate and an object, may stand in further relations to other objects, and may be manifoldly complex, inasmuch as there are four objective relations (place, time, cause, mood), and each of these may itself be expressed in different forms. But this combination of various forms, standing in different relations to the same predicate, expresses one verbal thought; as, οἱ Ἕλληνες παρεσκευάσαντο πόλεμον: and, another object being added, πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας: and again, διὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα — τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον — δεινῶς: as, οἱ Ἕλληνες τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον διὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δεινῶς παρεσκευάσαντο πόλεμον πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας. Each new object depends on the original one, so that the various objects are here linked together into one sentence; and the relation in which the several objects stand to each other depends on the importance of the element which each adds to the whole sentence, the less being always subordinate to the more important. The most usual order is—causal, local, temporal, modal notions; but, for the sake of clearness, the number of objects must be limited, so that the unity of the sentence may be easily perceived.

### The simple Objective Relation.

#### PRELIMINARY REMARK.

§. 470. The four modes of expressing the objective relations—the cases, prepositions, adverbs, participials—will be treated of in their order;

but the prepositions are so mixed up with the cases, that it will be impossible not to touch upon them under that head, though the full development of their powers and usages will be reserved till its proper place.

*The Cases standing as the Object of the Verb.*

§. 471. 1. A sentence expresses a thought, or succession of notions, standing in certain relations and order to each other. Language, therefore, as being the expression of the operations of the mind, is the transcript of those notions represented in the relations, and in the order, in which they stand to each other in the mind.

2. The several objects of the verb, together with the verbal notion, make up the whole verbal thought, whereby the subject is represented to be engaged in some action, or to be in some state, more or less complex, as the objective notions attached to the verb are many or few.

3. Every verbal thought is either of an action or a state, and in every such thought there is one principal notion expressing the essence of such action or state, to which the others which depend on it stand in certain relations; and therefore in language there will be some principal word expressive of that principal notion, to which the other words will stand in relations analogous to their order in the mind. If this principal notion of the whole verbal thought be taken, any other notion must stand in one of three relations to it: it must either have preceded it,—or be implied in it as part of it,—or must follow it; whence these three relations may be called, 1. *Antecedent*, 2. *Coincident*, 3. *Consequent*<sup>a</sup>.

4. Hence, strictly speaking, no language can have more than three cases; but as the development of the original powers of language kept pace with the requirements of a more civilized state of society, in which the various relations of things and persons were more accurately perceived and distinguished, it followed naturally that in many languages the original relation of each case was, as it were, split into several, and the parts so separated were expressed in language by a corresponding modification of form. In Greek,

<sup>a</sup> It is proper to state that Professor Kühner is in no way answerable for the principles or arrangement of the cases given in this and the following pages; as his system, which makes the cases to depend on the external direction, or position,

of *whence* (genitive), *whither* (accusative), *where* (dative), has been entirely departed from. His examples of the construction of the several verbs are, with some alterations, retained.

however, the original number was retained. The three cases in the Greek language are,

1. The *Genitive*; expressing the notion which in the mind precedes the principal notion of the thought, i. e. the *Antecedent notion*; as, ἐπιθυμέω σοφίας, the antecedent perception of σοφία being necessary to the conception of ἐπιθυμία. It mostly expresses the cause or origin of the notion; hence genitive, (γίγνομαι, gigno.)

2. The *Accusative*; expressing the notion which is implied in that principal notion as part of it, i. e. the *Coincident notion*; as, χαίρω χάριν.

3. The *Dative*; expressing the notion which follows on the principal notion, i. e. the *Consequent notion*: δίδωμί σοι, receiving being consequent on giving. It is mostly used in notions of transmission to another; hence dative, (δο, dare.)

*Obs.* It must be observed, that it is no explanation of the real power of the Greek cases to translate them by the English *of*, *to*, &c., which is frequently done; for these forms of expression being prepositions, cannot explain the true powers of a form which is independent of prepositions. But the English prepositions will be used in the following pages, e. g. *from*, not to account for the case, but to denote the notion of separation, which implies an antecedent notion.

### *Origin of Prepositions.*

§. 472. 1. But as language expresses not only the order of internal thought, but also the circumstances of external things; and as the relations in which these things stand to us in respect of their position were too manifold to be sufficiently defined by the simple powers of the cases, it happened that as men examined into and comprehended the position of external things, some further mode of expression became necessary, and cases of certain words, which from their original meaning were fitted for the expression of these relations, were so frequently used to express them, that at last they were appropriated to this function, and lost more or less their original meaning, as ἀπό, παρά, while χάριν, δέκην, which are, so to say, in the transition state between cases and prepositions, being sometimes used as one, sometimes as the other, will illustrate the mode by which prepositions arose.

2. But though a relation which was implied in the powers of the original cases might be, and generally was, for the sake of clearness, expressed by a preposition, yet it does not follow that the original power of the cases to express this relation was either in theory or practice wholly lost; so that we find the same rela-

tion expressed sometimes by the original, more concise and vivid form of the case, at others by the later and more accurate form of the preposition.

3. Hence may be seen the mistake of explaining the construction of cases by the ellipsis of a preposition, making the preposition the original and most perfect, the case the later and defective form; thus shutting out from view the real state of the case, and teaching the student to rest contented with an unphilosophical pretended explanation, instead of leading him to search out the abstract powers of the cases, which were entirely obscured by thus supplying a preposition whenever they most really came into play.

### *General Observations on the Greek Cases.*

§. 473. There is a remarkable contrast between the Greek and the modern system of cases. The moderns, always taking a cold rationalistic view of things, look upon every thing as inanimate, produced or affected: the Greek language, with fresher, more poetical spirit, looked on every thing as more or less animate, as an agent, producing or working; and hence, where in modern languages we find a transitive verb with the acc. of the thing as a patient, the Greeks used an intransitive verb with the gen. of the thing as an agent, representing the action of the verb as proceeding from it. So, where in German the verb *hören*, *to hear*, has an accusative, the Greeks used the genitive. In their view, the object entered the mind rather as the antecedent cause than as the coincident effect; but in some verbs, either the former principle prevailed altogether, or sometimes; so that we find particular verbs with an accusative, while the other expressions of the same notion have a genitive, or the same verb sometimes with a genitive or an accusative *ex animo loquentis*.

### *Nominative and Vocative.*

§. 474. The nominative and vocative cannot be termed, in a proper grammatical sense, cases, as they express no objective relations; but as they have certain peculiarities in Greek different from other languages, and as they do, in fact, perform certain objective functions (see §. 475. 2., §. 477. 3.), we must treat of them as belonging to the cases.

### *Nominative.*

§. 475. 1. The Nominative expresses the subject of the sentence: τὸ ρόδον ἀνθεῖ. When the predicate is not expressed by a verb, but by a noun with εἶναι, the noun is in the nominative; as, ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστὶ καλὴ — ὁ Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεὺς.

Obs. 1. The nominative, as expressing the subject, represents a thing independently existing, in and for itself; so that the name of any thing or person, which is to be represented as really independent of the other notions

in the sentence, is often put in the nominative instead of an oblique case, generally in constructions with *ὄνομα*, *ἑπωνυμία* (especially in the phrases *ὀνομά ἐστί μοι*, *ὄνομα ἔχω*), or even with verbs of naming in the active voice; though in this construction the name can also stand in the accusative, as in apposition; as, Od. η, 54 Ἀρήτη δ' ὄνομ' ἔστιν ἑπώνυμον: Hdt. III. 85 Δαρείφ δὲ ἦν ἱπποκόμος, τῷ ὀνόματι ἦν Οἰβάρις: Ibid. 88. (in orat. obl. the Acc.; Id. VI. 52 τῇ ὀνόματι εἶναι Ἀργεῖην: Ibid. καὶ οἱ ὀνόματα τεθῆναι Εὐρυσθενεα, τῷ δὲ νεωτέρῳ Πρώκλεα. So ibid. 63 Δημάριτον δὲ αὐτῷ ὀνόματι ἔθετο): Id. I. 199 Μύλιττα δὲ καλέουσι τὴν Ἀφροδίτην: Æschin. p. 41 προσεῖληφε τὴν τῶν πονηρῶν κοινὴν ἑπωνυμίαν σκυφάντης.

2. The following intransitive and passive verbs: *εἶναι* in the sense of *to be esteemed*, *valeo*; *δύνασθαι*, *valeo* (in notions of value it has the acc.), *ὑπάρχειν*, *γίγνεσθαι*, *φύναι*, *κυρεῖν* poet., *αὐξάνεσθαι*; *μένειν*, *καταστῆναι*; *εὐκέναι*, *φαίνεσθαι*, *δηλοῦσθαι*; *καλεῖσθαι*, *ὀνομάζεσθαι*, *λέγεσθαι*, *ἀκούειν* (to be called, *audire*; poet. *κλύειν*) &c.; *αἰρεῖσθαι*, *ἀποδείκνυσθαι*, *κρίνεσθαι* &c.; *νομίζεσθαι*, *ὑπολαμβάνεσθαι* &c. take the nominative to express the object of the verbal notion: Hdt. III. 132 ἦν δὲ μέγιστον πρῆγμα Δημοκῆδης παρὰ βασιλεί: Ibid. 157 πάντα δὴ ἦν ἐν τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι Ζώπυρος. So *εἶναι*, especially in definitions of size; as, Id. II. 29 τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο ἔστι ἐπὶ ἡμέρας τέσσερας πλόος: Id. III. 90 τριηκόσια ἦν τάλαντα φόρος: Thuc. I. 96 ἦν δὲ ὁ πρῶτος φόρος ταχθεὶς τετρακόσια τάλαντα καὶ ἐξήκοντα: Hdt. II. 30 δύνανται δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν οἱ ἐξ ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς παριστάμενοι βασιλεῖ. Ὁ Κύρος ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν: Eur. Or. 742 οὐ γὰρ αἰχμητῆς πέφυκεν (Menelaus), ἐν γυναιξὶ δ' ἄλκιμος: Demosth. p. 19, 5 τούτοις ὁ Φίλιππος μέγας ἠὲ ξήθη: Id. p. 20, 8 διὰ τούτων ἦρθη μέγας: Demosth. p. 241 ἀντὶ γὰρ φίλων καὶ ξένων — νῦν κόλακες καὶ θεοὶ ἐχθροὶ — ἀκούουσιν (*audiumt*).

Obs. 2. These verbs in the active have a double accusative; the verbs *ὀνομάζειν*, *ὀνομάζεσθαι*, frequently add *εἶναι* to the nom. or acc.; as, Hdt. IV. 33 τὰς ὀνομάζουσι Δῆλιοι εἶναι Ὑπερόχην τε καὶ Λαοδίκην: Xen. Apol. Socr. §. 13 μάντις ὀνομάζουσι τοὺς προσημαίνοντας εἶναι: Plat. Rep. p. 428 Ε ὀνομάζονται τινες εἶναι, *aliquid nomen habent*<sup>b</sup>: Similarly Hdt. II. 44 ἱρὸν Ἡρακλῆος, ἑπωνυμίην ἔχοντος Θαισίου εἶναι.

### Nominative for the Vocative.

§. 476. The nominative is used for the vocative in the Attic and later poetry, and very frequently in prose.

a. Very commonly *οἶτος*, (rarely *αὐτή*) with a subst. in the nominative; also *οἶτος* without any nominative when a command is addressed to any one; *οἶτος* here has the force of the Latin *heus*. a. Without the article: Soph. Aj. 89 ὦ οἶτος Αἴας, δεύτερον σὲ προσκαλῶ. So *οἶτος*, very frequently with the verbs *καλῶ*, *φωνῶ* &c., with an accusative of the person addressed:

a Bremi ad loc.

b Stallb. ad loc.

Soph. Aj. 71—73 οὗτος, σέ, τὸν — ἀπευθύνοντα, προσμολεῖν καλῶ, Δῖαντα φωνῶ· στείχε δωμάτων πάρος : Eur. Or. 1562 sq. οὗτος σύ, κλήθρων τῶνδε μὴ ψαύσης χερί, Μενέλαον εἶπον, ὃς πεπύργωσαι θράσει : Id. Med. 922 αὕτη, τί χλωροῖς δακρύοις τέγγεις κόρας ; Id. Hec. 1127 οὗτος τί πάσχεις ; *heus tu, quid cæptas* <sup>a</sup> ? Id. Alc. 776 οὗτος, τί σεμνὸν καὶ πεφροντικὸς βλέπεις ; Plat. Protag. p. 193 D καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν φωνὴν γνοὺς αὐτοῦ, Ἰπποκράτης, ἔφη, οὗτος, μὴ τι νεώτερον ἀπαγγέλλεις ; Id. Sympos. p. 213 B Σωκράτης οὗτος ἐλλοχῶν — ἐνταῦθα κατέκειτο. *b*. With the article : Plat. Symp. princ. ὁ Φαληρεὺς, ἔφη, οὗτος Ἀπολλόδωρος, οὐ περιμενεῖς <sup>b</sup> ; Theocr. V. 102 οὐκ ἀπὸ τᾶς δρυὸς, οὗτος ὁ Κῶναρος ἃ τε Κυναῖθα, τουτεῖ βοσκησείσθε ποτ' ἀντολάς ;

*b*. The nominative of substantives, without οὗτος, but with the article prefixed, is used in the same way : Arist. Acharn. 242 πρόιθ' ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν δλίγον ἢ καὶ νηφόρος : Plat. Symp. p. 218 B οἱ δὲ οἰκέται, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐστὶ βέβηλός τε καὶ ἄγρικός, πύλας πάνυ μεγάλας τοῖς ὦσιν ἐπίθεσθε.

*c*. In addressing a person, when the substantive is defined by an attributive in apposition, the article is always prefixed to the attributive ; as, Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 17 ἴθι μὲν οὖν σύ, ἔφη, ὁ πρεσβύτερος : Ibid. 22 σὺ δ', ἔφη, ὁ τῶν Ὑρκανίων ἄρχων, ὑπόμεινον : Plat. Hipp. princ. Ἰππίας ὁ καλὸς τε καὶ σοφός, ὥς διὰ χρόνον κατῆρας ἡμῶν.

*Obs.* Distinct from these is the Homeric use of the nominative in passages such as Il. *a*, 231 δημοβόρος βασιλεὺς, ἐπεὶ οὐτιδανοῖσιν ἀνάσσει : *ε*, 403 σχέτλιος, ὀβριμοεργός, ὃς οὐκ ὅβρε' αἰσυλα βέζων. These are predicative sentences expressed with emphatic brevity, by the ellipse of the copula εἶναι.

### *Especial Peculiarities in the use of the Nominative.*

#### 1. *Anacolouthon.*

§. 477. 1. Sometimes a word of especial significance in the sentence is placed at the beginning of the sentence in the nominative, to represent it emphatically as the fundamental subject of the whole sentence, though the grammatical construction requires a dependent case : Plat. Cratyl. p. 403 A ὁ δὲ Ἀίδης, οἱ πολλοὶ μὲν μοι δοκοῦσιν ἀπολαμβάνειν τὸ αἰδὲς προσεῖρησθαι τῷ ὀνόματι τούτῳ : Ibid. p. 404 C Περσέφαστα δὲ, πολλοὶ μὲν καὶ τοῦτο φοβοῦνται τὸ ὄνομα : Id. Gorg. p. 474 E καὶ μὴν τά γε κατὰ τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα, οὐ δῆπου ἐκτὸς τούτων ἐστὶ τὰ καλὰ.

2. Analogously to this the nominative is used, in seeming apposition to a substantive of a preceding sentence in an oblique case, (especially after οἶον.) The nominative is so placed to express the subject of a new thought suggested by the former substantive, the verb εἶναι being supplied by the mind : Il. ζ, 395 Ἀνδρομάχη, θυγάτηρ μεγαλήτορος Ἡερίωνος, Ἡετίων, ὃς ἔναίεν κ.τ.λ. : Il. κ, 437 τοῦ δὴ καλλίστους ἵππους ἴδον ἥδὲ μεγίστους· λευκότεροι χιόνος, θείειν δ' ἀνέμοισιν ὁμοῖοι : Plat. Soph. p. 266 D τίθημι δύο διχῇ ποιητικῆς εἴδη· θεία μὲν καὶ ἀνθρωπίνη κατὰ θάτερον τμήμα : Ibid. p. 218 E τί δήτα προσταξαίμεθ' ἂν εὔγνωστον μὲν καὶ συμκρύν— ; οἶον ἀσπαλιευτήσ.

3. A participle in the nominative, either with or without the substantive, is sometimes referred as an attributive to an oblique case : the notion being grammatically the object, but logically (*ex animo loquentis*)

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

the subject of the verb; as, δοκεῖ μοι (= ἡγοῦμαι) ὁρῶν — αἰδώς μ' ἔχει (= αἰδοῦμαι) τάδε πράξας.

Obs. For this and other remarkable usages of the nominative participle, see *Index*.

## 2. Σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος.

§. 478. When the action of a whole body is attributed likewise to each individual of that body (σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος), the whole is put in the nominative instead of the genitive, each part thereof being considered as in apposition to the whole. So the nom. is used with ἕκαστος, ἕκτερος, πᾶς, ἄλλος (espec. ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν), οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ. The whole subject is frequently not expressed, but only implied in the verb: Il. η, 175 οἱ δὲ κλῆρον ἐσημήναντο ἕκαστος: Il. ι, 311 ὥς μή μοι τρυζήτε παρήμενοι ἄλλοθεν ἄλλος: Od. α, 424 δὴ τότε κακκείοντες ἔβαν οἰκόνδε ἕκαστος, i. e. in sua quisque domum sese contulerunt: Il. λ, 571 τὰ δὲ δοῦρα — ἄλλα μὲν ἐν σάκει μεγάλῳ πάγην — πολλὰ δέ — ἐν γαίῃ ἴσταντο: cf. Od. α, 109 sqq. κήρυκες οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ —: Hdt. III. 158 ἔμενον ἐν τῇ ἐωυτοῦ τάξῃ ἕκαστος, in suo quisque ordine manserunt: Thuc I. 89 οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ (for πολλ. μὲν) ἐπεπτώκεσαν, δλίγαι δὲ περιῆσαν: Xen. Rep. Lac VI. 1 ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος καὶ παίδων καὶ οἰκετῶν καὶ χρημάτων ἄρχουσιν, suis quisque liberis imperant: Xen. Cyr. III. 1. 3 διεδίδρασκον ἥδη ἕκαστος ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, βουλόμενος τὰ ὄντα ἐκποδῶν ποιείσθαι: Plat. Charm. princ. καί με ὥς εἶδον εἰσιόντα ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου εὐθύς πόρρωθεν ἡσπάζοντο ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν Ibid. p. 153 D ἡρώτων δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο: Id. Symp. p. 180 E ἀναγκαῖον δὴ καὶ Ἐρωτα τὸν μὲν — πάνδημον ὁρθῶς καλεῖσθαι, τὸν δὲ οὐράνιον: cf. Phædr. p. 255 C πηγῇ — ἡ μὲν ἐς αὐτὸν ἔδυν, ἡ δὲ — ἀπορρεῖ: Demosth. p. 54, 49 οἱ δὲ λόγους πλάττοντες ἕκαστος περιερχόμεθα But sometimes the number of the verb is not regulated by the whole subject, but by the apposed particulars, ἕκαστος, πᾶς, &c: Il. π, 264 οἱ δὲ (σφῆκες) ἄλκιμον ἦτορ ἔχοντες πρόσσω πᾶς πέτεται, καὶ ἀμύνει οἷσι τέκεσσι: Xen. Anab. II. I, 15 οὔτοι μὲν — ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει: Ibid. I. 8, 9 πάντες δὲ οὔτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἕκαστον ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. Plat. Rep. p. 346 D καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι (τέχναι) πᾶσαι οὕτω τὸ αὐτῆς ἐκάστη ἔργον ἐργάζεται καὶ ὦφελει ἐκείνο, ἐφ' ᾧ τέτακται: Id. Gorg. p. 503 E καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες δημιουργοὶ βλέποντες πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον ἕκαστος — προσφέρει (confert), ἀ προσφέρει πρὸς τὸ ἔργον τὸ αὐτοῦ<sup>a</sup>.

## Vocative.

§ 479. 1. The vocative is the expression of “calling” or “addressing” any one. It has no influence on the syntax, as it is inserted in the sentence without any grammatical connection with the other words. It is not at all essential to a language, as may be seen from its not existing in many languages, its place being supplied by the nominative, as is the case even in Greek, in the whole neuter gender, and in many masculine and feminine words, and even where there is a proper vocative form (Il. Decl. in os), the nominative is frequently used in its place; as, Il. γ, 277 Ζεῦ πάτερ, Ἡελιός θ', ὅς πάντ' ἐφορᾷς: Od. α, 301 καὶ σὺ, φίλος, — ἄλκιμος ἔσσι.

2. The vocative has the interjection ὦ prefixed to it; in prose almost invariably—in poetry less frequently, and generally with some pathetic force.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb ad loc.



3. *Position of δ*.—When δ is joined to a substantive and adjective, either the substantive or adjective is placed first, as one or other of them is the more emphatic ; δ καλοὶ παῖδες : but Soph. El. 86 δ φάος ἄγνόν, ο lux pura, “quia lux, non quod pura, sed quod lux est, invocatur. Opponuntur enim statim tenebræ. Tum eodem modo, ubi substantivum et adjectivum quasi pro uno vocabulo sunt, ut δ Zeῦ πατῶε<sup>a</sup>.” Aristoph. Eq. 108 δ δαίμον ἀγαθὲ : Plat. Soph. p. 230 C δ παῖ φίλε. Sometimes (mostly Epic) it is placed between the adjective and substantive, as a pathetic expression : Il. δ, 189 φίλος δ Μενέλαε : ρ, 716 ἀγακλῆες δ Μενέλαε. So in the Odyssey πάτερ δ ξεῖνε : Soph. Aj. 395 ἔρεβος δ φαεννότατον : Eur. Or. 1252 Μυκηνίδες δ φίλαι : El. 167 Ἀγαμέμνονος δ κόρα. Even Plat. Euthyd. p. 271 C θαυμαστὸν δ Κρίτων. Sometimes δ is repeated, but always with great emphasis : Soph. Phil. 799 δ τέκνον δ γενναῖον for δ γενναῖον τέκνον. In forms of entreaty with πρὸς, the preposition with its case is sometimes placed between δ and the vocative : Plat. Apol. S. p. 25 C ἔτι δὲ ἡμῖν εἰπὲ δ πρὸς Διὸς Μέλιτε.

4. Sometimes in poetry an adjective belonging to the predicate, which should stand in the nominative, is in the vocative, by attraction to a foregoing vocative ; as, Soph. Aj. 695. δ Πάν, Πάν ἀλίπλαγκτε — φάνηθι : Id. Phil. 671 ἰὼ δύστηνε σύ, δύστηνε δῖτα διὰ πόνων φανείς = δς ἐφάνης δύστηνος : Theocr. XVII. 66 ὄλβιε κῶρε γέναιο<sup>b</sup>. The foregoing vocative may even be omitted : Fragm. Callimach. (in Schol. Paris. ad Apoll. Rhod. II. 866) ἀντὶ γὰρ ἐκλήθης “Ἴμβρασσε Παρθενίον, tu, Imbrase, Imbiasus vocatus es pro Parthenio. So in Latin : Tibull. I. 7, 53 Sic venas hodiernæ : Horat. Sat. II. 6, 30 Matutine pater, seu Jan e libentius audis.

5. A vocative is very often followed by a particle which connects it with the following sentence, (α) by μὲν with δέ following : Il. ε, 230 Αἰνείας· σὺ μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχ' ἡνία καὶ τεῶ ἵππων — τόνδε δ' ἐγὼν ἐπιόντα δεδέξομαι ὀξεῖ δουρί.—(β) δέ, generally in a transition from one thought to another : from a narration to an address to a person, or from one person to another : Il. α, 282 Ἀτρεΐδῃ, σὺ δὲ παῦε τεὸν μένος : Il. φ, 448 Φοῖβε, σὺ δ' εἰλίποδας ἔλικας βοῦς βουκολεύεσκες. Frequently in the tragedians : Eur. Hec. 372 μῆτερ, σὺ δ' ἡμῶν μηδὲν ἐμποδὼν γένῃ<sup>c</sup> : Ibid. 1287 Ἐκάβῃ, σὺ δ', ὦ τάλαίνα, διπτύχους νεκροὺς στείχουσα θάπτε : Id. Or. 622 Μενέλαε, σοὶ δὲ τὰδε λέγω<sup>d</sup> : Ibid. 1065 Πυλάδῃ, σὺ δ' ἡμῶν τοῦ φόβου γενοῦ βραβεύς : Ibid. 1675 Ὀρέστα, σοὶ δὲ παῖδ' ἐγὼ κατεγγυῶ. On the contrary : Ibid. 1643 sq. τὰ μὲν καθ' Ἑλένην ᾧδ' ἔχει· σὲ δ' αὖ χρεὼν, Ὀρέστα. Also in prose : Hdt. I. 115 ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα τοῦτον ἐποίησα σὺν δίκῃ : Xen. M. S. II. 1, 26 ὦ γύναι, ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστίν : Plat. Leg. p. 890 E ὦ προθυμότατε Κλεινία, τί δ' οὐ χαλεπὰ τε ἐστί ; The orators and comic writers do not admit this idiom :—in Epic ἀτάρ : Il. ζ, 429 sqq. Ἔκτορ, ἀτὰρ σύ μοι ἐσσί πατήρ καὶ πότνια μήτηρ, ἥδ' ἐκαστὸν γένος, σὺ δέ μοι θαλερὸς παρακοίτης (ἀτάρ refers to what went before), I have lost all, father, mother, &c. ; but you are, &c. So ἀλλά also in other poets.—(γ) γάρ, very frequently in the Epic language ; the sentence of which γάρ gives the reason, either being supplied by the mind, or placed in an after part of the passage : Od. κ, 501 ὦ Κίρκη, τίς γὰρ ταύτην ὁδὸν ἡγεμονεύσει ; εἰς Ἀἶδος δ' οὕτω τις ἀφίκετο νηὶ μελαίνῃ : Il. η, 328 Ἀτρεΐδῃ τε καὶ ἄλλοι ἀριστῆες Παναχαῖων, πολλοὶ γὰρ τεθνᾶσι (331 τῷ σε χρὴ πόλεμον μὲν ἄμ' ἡοὶ παῦσαι Ἀχαιῶν) : Hdt. III. 63 ὠνθρῶπε, φῆς γὰρ ἦκειν παρὰ Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου ἄγγελος· νῦν ὦν εἶπας τὴν

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Viger, 794.<sup>b</sup> Kiessling et Wusteman ad loc.<sup>c</sup> Pflugk ad loc.<sup>d</sup> Porson et Schæfer ad loc.

ἀληθῆτην, ἀπὶ χαίρων· κότερα αὐτός τοι Σμέρδης φαινόμενος ἐς ὅψιν ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, ἣ τῶν τις ἐκείνου ὑπηρετέων; Ibid. 83 ἄνδρες στασιῶται, δῆλα γὰρ δῆ, ὅτι ἔνα γέ τινα ἡμέων βασιλέα γενέσθαι: where we must supply "Choose a king." So ἐπεὶ: Od. α, 231 ξείν'· ἐπεὶ ἄρ δὴ ταῦτά μ' ἀνείρεαι ἡδὲ μεταλλᾶς (sc. I will tell you, since you ask.) cf. Il. ν, 68.

### Dependent Cases.

#### GENITIVE.

§. 480. 1. The genitive expresses the *antecedent notion*: that notion which precedes the principal verbal notion in the series which forms the whole thought.

2. This notion is antecedent as being a notion of

1. Cause.—The notion of that, wherefrom any action, or emotion, or state arises, being necessarily antecedent in the mind to the action or emotion or state itself; as, ἐπιθυμέω σοφίας: the notion of σοφία must have existed before the feeling of ἐπιθυμία could have arisen.

Obs. In verbs expressive of those states or energies, which arise from the antecedent comprehension of the object to which they tend; as, ἐπιθυμέω σοφίας, in which ἐπιθυμία arises from the notion of σοφία, and likewise tends towards it as its end, the antecedent notion, being likewise the object, must be expressed to make up the objective construction: ἐπιθυμέω for instance would be an imperfect expression; but in notions of action or states, in which there is some other object for the verb to tend to and rest on, the antecedent cause need only be expressed in the sentence, if it is wished clearly to state *what* the cause of the action is; as, εὐνοίας σοι δίδωμι, I give this to you, because of my good will; but δίδωμί σοι is in itself a complete thought.

2. Relation.—The notion of the correlative being necessary to the conception of the relative; as, μείζων τοῦδε. If we have no antecedent notion of the person or thing signified by ὅδε, we cannot say that any one is μείζων than him, so that the whole force of μείζων arises from an antecedent consideration of that which ὅδε represents.

3. Position.—Where the position (moral, or physical, or temporal) of any thing is determined by its relation to something else; as, πέλας οἴκου: if πέλας is to give any notion at all, we must antecedently know the situation of οἶκος, so that the whole force of πέλας arises from an antecedent consideration of οἶκος: so ὥς ποδῶν εἶχε, the meaning of ὥς arises from our knowledge or supposed knowledge of what were the powers of the πόδες.

4. Partition.—The notion of the whole being antecedently necessary to the notion of a part; that is, if we had no notion of the whole, we could have no notion of the part as a part.

5. *Sepa-ration*.—The point whence a motion, action, or state of separation begins, being (if conceived at all) antecedent to the notion of the motion, action, or state; as, *ἔρχομαι δόμων εἰς σε*: here *δόμων* need not be expressed to make a perfect sentence; but if it is expressed, it must be considered as antecedent to the notion of *ἔρχομαι*.

6. *Privation*.—The notion of a thing being antecedently necessary to any notion of being without it; the whole force of the privative arising from the notion of the positive.

7. *Material*.—The notion of the material (if expressed) being properly antecedent to the thing made.

### *Causal Genitive.*

§. 481. 1. All verbs *may* have a genitive of the antecedent notion whence their action arises; as in the Homeric expressions, *ἀγγελίης ἐλθεῖν* &c.<sup>a</sup>; as, *Il. v. 252 ἡέ τευ ἀγγελλίης μετ' ἔμ' ἦλυθες*: *Il. o. 640 ἀγγελίης οἴχνεσκε*: *Hesiod. Theog. 781 ἀγγελίης παλεῖται*. With some verbs it is *usual* to express the cause, though it is sometimes omitted, the objective sentence being perfect without it.

2. Those intransitive verbal notions, which either have no expressed object at all, or else an object which is likewise the cause of the verbal notion, require the expression of the cause in the genitive, the objective relation being imperfect without. These verbs are said to govern a genitive.

3. The causal genitive will then be treated of by considering

*a.* Those verbs which take a genitive of the object, as being likewise the cause.

*b.* Those verbs which very usually, though not always, take a genitive of the cause.

*Obs.* If (as in the case of the verbs mentioned in *a*) the cause is likewise the object, it follows, that if the objective notion is considered by the speaker rather as the object than the cause, the verb will be joined with an accusative, corresponding to the notion in the speaker's mind. Hence some verbs are constructed with a genitive and dative or accusative, as the thing or person is conceived of as the cause or the object.

§. 482. *a.* Verbs expressing intransitive or passive notions, where the verb has no definite object, or where the source whence the notion of the verb arises is also the object whither it tends,

<sup>a</sup> Buttmann (*Lexil. ad voc. ἀγγελίη. 5.*), who supposes a masc. substantive *ἀγγελίης* on the authority of some Alexandrian grammarians, but this seems to be needless.

and therefore is the proper case of the verb, which the verb is said, in common grammatical language, to govern. *δ*. Where the verb has some other object whither it tends, and therefore the cause need not be expressed in the sentence, but if it is expressed it is in the genitive.

§. 483. Where the verb is said to govern a genitive.

Verbs of *proceeding from, becoming, arising, having become or arisen, being produced or created*, take a genitive of that whence they proceed, &c.; as, γίγνεσθαι, φύναι, εἶναι, and in poetry, φυτεύεσθαι, τεκνοῦσθαι: Od. δ, 611 αἵματος εἰς ἀγαθοῖο: cf. Il. τ, 111. Il. φ, 109 πατρὸς δ' εἴμ' ἀγαθοῖο: Il. α, 49 δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένετ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο: Soph. Œ. C. 1324 τοῦ κακοῦ πότμον φυτευθείς: Eur. Or. 725 εἰκότως κακῆς γυναικὸς ἄνδρα γίγνεσθαι κακόν: Id. Hec. 383 ἐσθλῶν γενέσθαι. So often in tragedy γεγώς τινος: Eur. Iph. T. 4 τοῦ δ' ἔφυν ἐγώ. (So in the transitive sense, where the cause need not be expressed: Eur. Ion 3 μῖα θεῶν ἔφυσε Μαίαν: Id. Med. 800 οὔτε τῆς νεοζύγου νύμφης τεκνώσει παῖδα.) Hdt. III. 81 ἀρίστων δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἶκος (*consentaneum est*) ἄριστα βουλευματα γίνεσθαι: Ibid. 160 Ζωπύρου δὲ τούτου γίνεταί Μεγάβυζος: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 1 πατρὸς μὲν δὴ λέγεται ὁ Κῦρος γενέσθαι Καμβύσον, Περσῶν βασιλέως· ὁ δὲ Καμβύσης οὗτος τοῦ Περσειδῶν γένους ἦν — μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι: Plat. Menex. p. 239 Α μιᾶς μητρὸς πάντες ἀδελφοὶ φύντες. So Arist. Acharn. 256 οἷσι παρ' ἐμοῦ πόλεμος ἐχθοδοπὸς αὔξεται τῶν ἐμῶν χωρίων, grows from my farms: Plat. Phædr. p. 242 D τὸν Ἐρωτα οὐκ Ἀφροδίτης καὶ θεόν τινα ἡγή; — Here also belong the phrases (mostly poetical), κεκλήσθαι τινος, *allicujus filium vocari (esse)*: Hdt. VI. 88 Νικόδρομος Κνωίθου καλεόμενος: cf. Theocr. XXIV. 102.

*Obs. 1.* Generally, and in prose almost invariably, the prepositions ἀπό, ἐκ, sometimes διά, are added to the genitive: Hdt. III. 159 ἐκ τούτων δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν οἱ νῦν Βαβυλώνιοι γεγόνασι.

*Obs. 2.* Hence we may explain the elliptic attributive genitive (§. 463. 3.); as, ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱός, i. e. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως (γεννηθεὶς) υἱός: Hdt. III. 60 Εὐπαλίνος Νανστρόφου: Ibid. 'Ροίκος Φίλεω: 123 Μαϊνδῆριος Μαϊανδρίου: Id. VI. 52 Ἀριστόδημον τὸν Ἀριστομάχου, τοῦ Κλειοδαίου, τοῦ Ὑλλου: Ibid. Αἰτρεσίωτος, τοῦ Τιταμενοῦ, τοῦ Θερσάνδρου, τοῦ Πολυνείκους: Thuc. I. 24 Φάλιος Ἐρατοκλείδου. Poetic: Διὸς Ἀρτεμῖς, Ὀδῆλος ταχὺς Αἴας, Ovid. Met. XII. 622 *Oileos Ajax*. In the plural number with a preposition; as, οἱ ἐκ Διὸς Soph. El. 659: οἱ ἐξ αὐτοῦ, *posterius ejus* Hdt. I. 56: οἱ ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους Thuc. I. 24.

*Obs. 3.* In poetry, passive and intransitive verbs have a genitive of that antecedent notion which is conceived to have caused or produced

the state expressed by the verb <sup>a</sup>: Soph. Phil. 3 *κρατίστου πατρὸς Ἑλλήνων τραφεῖς*: Id. Aj. 807 *φωτὸς ἡπατημένη*: Id. Cē. R. *μερίμνης ὑποστραφεῖς*: Id. Cē. C. 391 *τίς δ' ἂν τι τοιοῦτ' ἄνδρὸς εἰ πράξειεν ἄν*; Plat. Rep. 562 D *μευσιθῇ ἀκράτου αὐτῆς*. Id. Symp. 203 B *μευσιθεῖς τοῦ νέκταρος*: Soph. Cē. C. 274 *ειδότην ἀπωλλύμεν*. So Eur. Orest. 496 *πληγὴς θυγάτηρ τῆς ἐμῆς*: Id. Elect. 123 *κείσαι σᾶς ἀλόχου σφαγείας Αἰγίσθου τ'*, *Ἀγάμεμνον*: Id. Or. 487 *πληγὴς θυγατὸρ τῆς ἐμῆς ὑπὲρ κἀρα*. So also verbal adjectives with a passive force; as, Soph. Elect. 343 *ἅπαντα γάρ σοι τὰ μὲν νοθεύματα κείνης διδασκὰς, κοῦδέν ἐκ σαντῆς λέγεις, πρᾶεpta a te mihi data sunt ab illa instillata*; generally this relation is expressed by the prepositions, *ὑπό, παρά, πρὸς, ἐκ, διά*.

*Obs.* 4. So the attributive genitive (§. 463.) is to be explained by some such notion implied in the substantive of which it is the attributive; as, *τέχνημα ἀνδρός*, i. e. *τέχνημα ἀνθρὸς* (*πεποιημένον* implied in *τέχνημα*), *τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα, τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ποιήματα*: Il. β, 397 *τὸν δ' οὔποτε κύματα λείπει παντοίων ἀνέμων*, produced by: Æsch. Prom. 908 *Ἦρας ἀλατείαι, errores a Junone excitati*. Soph. Aj. 618 *ἔργα χεροῖν μεγίστας ἀρετᾶς*: Id. Trach. 113 *Νότου ἢ Βορέα κύματα*: Id. Phil. 1116 *πότμος δαιμόνων*: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 33 *αἱ τῶν νέων τιμαί*, the honours shewn by the young men. So also Thuc. IV. 92 *θράσει ἰσχυος*, confidence proceeding from strength: Demosth. p. 23, 18 *πάντα αὐτοῦ ἔργα*. Sometimes the relation is more accurately defined by a preposition: Hdt. II. 148 *τὰ ἐξ Ἑλλήνων τέχιστα*: Soph. Phil. 106 *τὰ ἐξ Ἀτρειδῶν ἔργα*: Id. Antig. 1219 *τὰ ἐκ δεσπότην κελεύσματα*: Xen. Cyr. V. 5, 13 *τὸ παρ' ἐμοῦ ἀδίκημα*: Ibid. III. 3, 2 *ἡδεσθαι τῇ ὑπὸ πάντων τιμῇ*.

§. 484. So verbs have a genitive of the source whence any action, physical or mental, arises; as this is conceived to be antecedent to that notion.

Verbs of “*smell*”—*breathing from any thing*; as, *πνέειν—ὀζειν—προσβάλλειν*. *Ὀζειν ἴων—ὀζειν κρομῶν—προσβάλλειν μύρου—πνέειν τράγου*. Anacr. XXVIII. 9 *μύρου πνέειν*: Arist. Pac. 180 *πόθεν βροτοῦ με προσέβαλε*: Id. Ran. 341 *ὥς ἡδύ μοι προσέπνευσε χοιρειῶν κρεῶν*: Id. Acharn. 190 *ὄζουσι πίττης καὶ παρασκευῆς νεῶν*: Theocr. I. 27 *κισσύβιον—ἔτι γλυφάνοιο ποτόσδον*: Id. VII. 143 *πάντ' ὥσδεν θέρεος μάλα πίονος, ὥσδε δ' ὀπώρης*: Id. XXIX. 19 *ἀνδρῶν τῶν ὑπερηγορέων δοκέεις πνέειν*. A genitive may also be used, of the spot where, as well as the thing whence, the smell proceeds, though here *ἀπό* is more usual; as, Hdt. III. 23 *ὀζειν ἀπὸ κρήνης ὥσει ἴων*: *τῆς κεφαλῆς ὀζειν μύρου*. So Anacr. IX. 3 *πόθεν μύρων πνέεις*.

§. 485. Verbs expressing the reception of mental and physical perception, take the genitive of the source of that perception, that whence it proceeds and is received, this being necessarily antecedent to the perception: *ἀκούειν, ἀκροᾶσθαι, κλύειν* Poetic, *ἀίειν* Poetic, *ἀποδέχασθαι*, to assent to—to receive what he says: *πυνθάνε-*

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Phil. 3.

σθαι, αἰσθάνεσθαι, γινώσκειν generally with an accusative,—δοφραίνεσθαι—(sometimes ὁρᾶν, θεᾶσθαι, θεωρεῖν, σκοπεῖν, διασκοπεῖν et sim.) —μανθάνειν, συνιέναι, to understand: more rarely, ἐπίστασθαι, εἰδέναι, ἀγνοεῖν, ὑπονοεῖν, διανοεῖσθαι, ἐννοεῖν, ἐνθυμεῖσθαι: Il. α, 37 κ λ ὕ θ ἰ μ ε ν: Soph. Œ. C. 793 ὅσπερ καὶ σαφέστερον κλύω Φοῖβου τε καὶ τοῦ Ζηνός: Od. ι, 401 οἱ δὲ β ο ῆ ς ἀ λ ο υ ν τ ε ς ἐφοίτων ἄλλοθεν ἄλλος: Il. ρ, 686 ἄγε δεῦρο—, ὄφρα πύθῃαι λυγρῆς ἀγγελίης: Il. δ, 357 ὥς γυνὼ χωομένοιο: Od. ψ, 109 γνωσόμεθ' ἀλλήλων: Il. β, 26 νῦν δ' ἐμέθεν ξύνες ὦκα: Il. α, 273 καὶ μέν μεν βοὺλ' ἐων ξύνιον, πείθοντό τε μύθῳ: Od. δ, 76 ἀγορεύοντος ξύνετο: Demosth. 67, 14 ἄλλου λέγοντος συνεῖητε: Il. ξ, 37 τῷ ῥ' οἴγ' ὁ ψείοντες ἀϋτῆς καὶ πολέμοιο—κλόν ἀθρόοι: Æsch. P. V. 701 μαθεῖν τῆσδε: Soph. Aj. 1161 αἰσχιστον, κλύειν ἀνδρὸς ματαίου φλαῦρ' ἔπη μυθουμένου: Id. Trach. 394 ἔρποντος εἰσορᾷς ἐμοῦ: Hdt. I. 47 καὶ κωφοῦ συνίημι, καὶ οὐ φωνεῦντος ἀκούω: Id. I. 80 ὥς ὁ σφραγιστὴς τάχιστα τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι, καὶ εἶδον αὐτὰς, ὁπίσω ἀνέστρεφον: Thuc. V. 83 ὥς ἤσθοντο τειχιζόντων: Id. IV. 6 ὥς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης: Id. II. 81 οὐδέτερον ἤσθητο τῆς μάχης: Id. I. 68 τῶν λεγόντων μᾶλλον ὑπενοεῖτε, ὥς ἕνεκα τῶν αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ διαφορῶν λέγουσι: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 10 οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι δὲ τοῦ ἄδοντος ὠμνύετε ἄδειν ἄριστα: Ibid. VIII. 1, 40 καταμαθεῖν δὲ τοῦ Κύρου δοκοῦμεν, ὥς οὐ τούτῳ μόνον ἐνόμιζε χρῆναι τοὺς ἀρχοντας τῶν ἀρχομένων διαφέρειν: Id. M. S. I. 1, 12 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἐσκόπει, πότερά ποτε νομίσαντες ἱκανῶς ἤδη τ' ἀνθρώπινα εἰδέναι, ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ περὶ τούτων φροντίζειν κ.τ.λ.: Id. Œcon. XVI. 3 καὶ ἀλλοτρίας γῆς τοῦτο ἔστι γινώναι, ὅτι τε δύναται φέρειν: Id. Anab. III. 1, 19 διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν, ὅσην μὲν χώραν καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν: Id. M. S. III. 6, 17 ἐνθυμοῦ δὲ καὶ τῶν εἰδόντων, ὅτι τε λέγουσι καὶ ὅτι ποιοῦσιν: Plat. Apol. p. 27 Α ἄρα γινώσεται Σωκράτης ὁ σοφὸς ἐμοῦ χαριεντιζομένου καὶ ἐναντὶ ἐμαντὶ λέγοντος: Id. Phileb. p. 51 Ο εἴ μου μανθάνεις: Id. Gorg. p. 463 D ἄρ' οὖν ἂν μάθοις ἀποκρινάμενος: Ibid. p. 517 Ο ἀγνοοῦντες ἀλλήλων, ὅτι λέγομεν: Id. Rep. p. 375 Ε οἶσθα γάρ που τῶν γεενναίων κυνῶν, ὅτι τοῦτο φύσει αὐτῶν τὸ ἦθος, πρὸς μὲν τοὺς συνήθεις τε καὶ γνωρίμους ὥς οἷόν τε πρασάτους εἶναι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀγνωστούς τούναντίον: Ibid. p. 525 D νῦν καὶ ἐννοῶ ῥηθέντος τοῦ περὶ τοὺς λογισμοὺς μαθήματος, ὥς κομψόν ἔστι κ.τ.λ.: Id. Charmid. p. 154 Ε τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐκ—ἐθεασάμεθα πρότερον τοῦ εἶδους: Id. Legg. p. 646 D καὶ τῆς περὶ τὸν οἶνον ἄρα διατριβῆς ὡσαύτως διανοητέον: Id. Phæd. p.

92 D μήτε ἐμαυτοῦ μήτ' ἄλλου ἀποδέχεσθαι λέγοντος, ὥς ἡ ψυχὴ ἐστὶν ἁρμονία: Demosth. p. 82, 3 ἀποδεχόμενοι τῶν συκοφαντούντων: Ἀκούειν δίκης, to listen to a cause, αἰσθάνεσθαι κραυγῆς, θορύβου, ἐπιβούλης.

Obs. The thing heard, &c. would properly, and not unfrequently does, follow the verb in the accusative; but as the Greeks loved to give a personal character to things, the genitive is not unfrequently used for the accusative, as in several of the above examples. So Arist. Ach. 306 τῶν δ' ἐμῶν σπονδῶν ἀκούσατε, listen to, as if the σπονδαί were speaking; while Ibid. 337 ἐμοῦ λέγοντος οὐκ ἠκούσατε.

§. 486. Here also belong the verbs of *examining, inquiring, saying*. The person or thing concerning whom any thing is said or asked, is sometimes considered as the source of the thing said or asked, whence it proceeds, and therefore, as being antecedent to it, takes the genitive: κρίνειν, ἐξετάζειν, εἰπεῖν, φράζειν, φάναι, δηλοῦν, &c.: Od. λ, 174 εἰπὲ δέ μοι πατρός τε καὶ νῆός, δυν κατέλειπον, ἣ ἔτι παρ κείνοισιν ἐμὸν γέρας, ἥε τις ἤδη ἀνδρῶν ἄλλος ἔχει: Ibid. 493 εἰπὲ δέ μοι Πηληϊός ἀμύμονος, εἴ τι πέπυσσαι: Soph. Trach. 1122 τῆς μητρὸς ἦκω τῆς ἐμῆς φράσων, ἐν οἷς νῦν ἔστιν: Id. El. 317 τοῦ κασιγνήτου τί φῆς; ἤξοντος ἡ μέλλοντος; Id. Phil. 439 ἀναξίου μὲν φωτὸς ἐξερήσομαι — τί νῦν κυρεῖ; Plat. Rep. p. 439 B τοῦ τοξότου οὐ καλῶς ἔχει λέγειν, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ἅμα χεῖρες τὸ τόξον ἀπωθύνται τε καὶ προσέλκονται, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἄλλη μὲν ἡ ἀπωθοῦσα χεὶρ, ἑτέρα δὲ ἡ προσαγομένη: Ibid. p. 485 B μαθηματὸς γε αἰεὶ ἐρώσων, (φιλοσοφίῃ) δ' ἂν αὐτοῖς δηλοῖ ἐκείνης τῆς οὐσίας τῆς αἰεὶ οὔσης: Ibid. p. 576 D εὐδαιμονίας τε αὖ καὶ ἀθλιότητος ὡσαύτως ἢ ἄλλως κρίνεις; Demosth. p. 23, 20 εἰ δέ τι πταίσει, τότε ἀκριβῶς αὐτοῦ ταῦτ' ἐξετασθήσεται. So perhaps we may explain, ibid. p. 19, 4 τοῦτων οὐχὶ νῦν ὀρώ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ λέγειν, *de his dicendi nunc non video tempus opportunum*.

Obs 1. This notion is often more accurately defined by *περί*; as, Isocr. p. 614, 9 ἐνθυμηθῆναι περὶ τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων, to consider on.

Obs. 2. So the attributive genitive; as, Od. α, 409 ἀγγελίης πατρὸς φέρει οἰχομένοιο. — ἀγγελία τῆς Χίου Thuc., *de Chio*: Xen. M. S. II. 7, 3 τὸν τοῦ κυνὸς λόγον. — ἐρώτησίς τινας Plat., like *quæstio animorum* Cic. Tusc. I. 23. (generally *περί*): Plat. Theæt. p. 164 D ὁ μῦθος ὁ τῆς ἐπιστήμης καὶ αἰσθήσεως.

§. 487. 1. Whether the genitive with the verbs in the two last paragraphs expresses the person or the thing, as ἀκούω Σωκράτους, or ἀκούω θορύβου, the principle of the construction is the same; when the thing heard is alone expressed, it is by a fiction of speech considered as the source whence the hearing, &c. proceeds; but when the person is likewise expressed, this fiction is no longer practicable, as the real source is expressly stated, and then the thing heard, &c. is in the accusative, and the

source whence it proceeds in the genitive: Od. μ, 389 ταῦτα — Καλυφούς ἤκουσα: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 1 ὁ Ἀρμένιος, ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Κύρου, ἐξεπλάγη, as in Latin *audire aliquid ex aliquo*: Eur. Rhes. 129 μαθόντες ἐχθρῶν μηχανὰς κατασκόπου βουλευσόμεσθα. So συνίναι τινός τι, as ἔπος — ὅπα θεάς: ὁσφραίνεσθαι ὁδμήν: Hdt. I. 80 κάμηλον ἵππος φοβέεται, καὶ οὐκ ἀνέγεται οὔτε τὴν ιδέην αὐτῆς ὀρέων, οὔτε τὴν ὁδμὴν ὁσφραυνόμενος. This is especially the case with the verbs of understanding, inquiring, examining, saying; as, ἐνθυμείσθαι, σκοπεῖν, λέγειν, δηλοῦν, which are rarely found with the genitive alone.

2. All these verbs are, properly speaking, intransitive; the subject being represented, not as acting upon, but as acted upon and receiving something from another. The construction with the genitive is most in harmony with their own force and the genius of the language; but they very frequently take an accusative in a transitive force, especially verbs of seeing, which, except in poetry, rarely have a genitive, as in Xen. M. S. I. 1, 10 οὐδεὶς δὲ πώποτε Σωκράτους οὐδὲν ἀσεβές οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον οὔτε πρᾶττοντος εἶδεν, οὔτε λέγοντος ἤκουσεν.

3. Verbs of *hearing, perceiving, observing*, often take an accusative, as well of the person as of the thing: Il. κ, 354 ἔστη δοῦπον ἀκούσας: Od. κ, 147 ἐνοπὴν τε πυθοίμην: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 4 ὡς ἦσθετο τὰ γιγνόμενα (but V. 3, 20 ἄρτι ᾗσθημένος τοῦ γεγεννημένου): Thuc. V. 32 ἐνθυμούμενοι τὰς ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ξυμφοράς: Isocr. p. 15 D ἐπειδὴν ἐνθυμηθῶσι τοὺς φόβους καὶ κινδύνους.

4. The verbs of hearing take the genitive in the sense of “obey,” as well as other verbs of obeying which are elsewhere joined with the dative; the person who is heard being considered as the source whence the obligation is derived; as, ἀκούειν, ὑπακούειν, κατακούειν, ἀνηκουστέιν and νηκουστέιν, κλύειν Poetic, πείθεσθαι seldom, ἀπειθεῖν. So the adjectives κατήκοος, ὑπήκοος rarely with a dative: Il. ο, 199 οἱ ἔθεν ὀτρύνοντος ἀκούσονται καὶ ἀνάγκη: Ibid. 236 οὐδ’ ἄρα πατρὸς ἀνηκούστησεν Ἀπόλλων: cf. π, 676. Od. η, 11 Φαίηκεσσι ἀνασσε, θεοῦ δ’ ὥς δήμος ἀκουεν [dative ἀκούειν τινί, to listen to, Il. π, 515, an unusual construction instead of a genitive]: Æsch. Prom. 40 ἀνηκουστέιν δὲ τῶν πατρὸς λόγων οἷόν τε πῶς; Soph. Elect. 340 τῶν κρατούντων ἐστὶ πάντ’ ἀκουστέα: Eur. Or. 426 οἱτοί μ’ ὑβρίζουσ’, ὧν πόλις τανῶν κλύει (*quibus obedit*). Prose: Hdt. III. 61 Σμέρδιος τοῦ Κύρου ἀκουστέα (ἐστὶ) — ἀλλ’ οὐ Καμβύσεω: Ibid. 62 προαγορεύει ἡμῖν Σμέρδιος βασιλῆος ἀκούειν: Ibid. 101 Δαρείου βασιλῆος οὐδαμᾶ ὑπήκουσαν: Id. I. 126 νῦν ὧν ἐμέο πειθόμενοι γίνεσθε ἐλευθεροί: Id. VI. 12 μὴ πειθόμεσθα αὐτοῦ: Thuc. VII. 73 πείθεσθαί τινας: Id. II. 62 ἄλλων ὑπακούειν: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 19 πῶς χρή καλοῦντος ἀπειθεῖν: Demosth. p. 15. extr. κατακούειν τινός. Adjective: Plat. Rep. p. 440 D ὑπηκόους τῶν ἀρχόντων.

§. 488. Verbs which express the notion of *grief, sympathy*, &c. take a genitive of those objects, the antecedent conception of which, as being that whence the feeling arises, is implied in the notion of grief; as, ἀλγεῖν, οἰκτεῖρειν, ὀδύρεσθαι, ὀλοφύρεσθαι: Od. δ, 104 ὀδύρεσθαί τινος: Od. φ, 250 οὔτι γάμου τοσσούτου ὀδύ.

a Schweigh ad loc.



ρομαι : Il. χ, 169 ὁλοφύρεσθαι Ἑκτορος : Od. π, 17 Ἀργείων ὁλοφύρεαι : Æsch. Ag. 582 ἀλγεῖν τύχης παλιγκότου : Eur. Hec. 1256 παιδὸς οὐκ ἀλγεῖν δοκεῖς ; (So στένω and οἰκτεῖρω with acc. of object in a transitive force : Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 32 ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, τοῦ μὲν πάθους ῥκτεῖρεν αὐτόν : Eur. Hipp. 1399 στένω σὲ μᾶλλον, ἢ μὲ, τῆς ἀμαρτίας.)—πενθικῶς ἔχειν τινός : Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 7 τὴν θυγατέρα, πενθικῶς ἔχουσαν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τεθυγκότος, ἐξάγων τάδε εἶπεν. Analogous to this is the construction, Soph. Phil. 715 πάματος ἦσθη, and the attributive genitive, ἡδοναὶ τέκνων &c. ; the genitive expressing the cause whence the pleasure arises. So Soph. Œ. R. 234 δείσας φίλου, for his friend.

Obs. 1. So the attributive genitive (§. 464.) : ἄλγος ἐταίρων (*de amicis*), ἄλγος τινός Il. ξ, 458. τ, 581. χ, 428 : Id. ο, 26 ὁδύνη Ἡρακλῆος : Soph. Phil. 966 οἶκτος—τοῦδ' ἀνδρός.

Obs. 2. Περί is sometimes added : Od. φ, 249 ἦ μοι ἄχος περί τ' αὐτοῦ καὶ περὶ πάντων.

Obs. 3. Most of these genitives of the cause or aim of the action, were formerly explained by a supposed ellipse of *ἐνεκα* or *χάριν*.

§. 489. Adjectives also which express the notion of *misery*, especially in exclamations<sup>a</sup> : Eur. Hipp. 344 ὦ τάλαινα τῶν δ' ἀλγέων ! Ibid. 527 ὦ τράμων ὑμεναίων ! Ibid. 540 ὦ δυστάλαινα τῶν ἐμῶν παθημάτων ! Id. Or. 1022 ὦ μέλεος ἦβης σῆς, Ὅρέστα, καὶ πότμου θανάτου τ' ἄωρον ! Id. Med. 1028 ὦ δυστάλαινα τῆς ἐμῆς αἰθαδίας ! Id. Hec. 661 ὦ τάλαινα σῆς κακογλώσσου βοῆς ! Ibid. 783 ὦ σχετλία σὺ τῶν ἀμετρήτων πόνων ! Id. Androm. 1179 ὦ σχέτλιος παθέων ἐγώ ! So likewise interjections, either with or without corresponding expressions of feeling : Eur. Or. 402 οἴ μοι διωγμῶν, οἷς ἐλαύνομαι τάλας ! Id. Herc. 899 αἰαὶ κακῶν ! Ibid. 1374 οἴ μοι δάμαρτος καὶ τέκνων, οἴ μοι δ' ἐμοῦ ! Id. Hipp. 1444 ὦ μοι φρενὸς σῆς εὐσεβοῦς τε κάγαθῆς ! Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 39 φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός ! Plat. Rep. p. 509 C Ἀπολλόν, δαιμονίας ὑπερβολῆς ! Even when the interjection is omitted : Theocr. XV. 75 χρηστῶ κῶκτίρμονος ἀνδρός ! Eur. Med. 1051 ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐμῆς κᾶκης, τὸ καὶ προέσθαι (*scil. ἐμέ*) μαλθακοὺς λόγους φρενί ! Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 3 τῆς τύχης, τὸ ἐμὲ νῦν κληθέντα δεῦρο τυχεῖν !

Obs. 1. This idiom belongs to the Attic æra. The article is generally prefixed to this gen. in a demonstrative force, pointing out the presence of the misfortune, &c.

Obs. 2. The verbs expressing *sorrow for* and *sympathy with*, frequently take an acc. in the transitive sense of lamenting, pitying ; the person or thing lamented, &c. being considered rather as the object or patient than

the cause or source of the sorrow, &c. Hence they have a passive voice : Plat. Apol. p. 34 C ἴνα — ἐλεθείη, that he might be pitied.

§. 490. So other verbs expressive of strong mental feeling take a gen. of the antecedent notion of that thing or person which provoked those feelings. So verbs of *anger* and *annoyance*<sup>a</sup>; as, χολοῦσθαι, χόεσθαι, μηνίειν, θυμοῦσθαι, κοτεῖν, ἄχθεσθαι, χαλεπαίνειν : Il. ν, 660 τοῦ δὲ Πάρις μάλα θυμὸν ἀποκταμένοιο χολώθη : Il. ξ, 266 Ἑρακλῆος περιχώσατο, παιδὸς ἑοῖο : Il. π, 320 Μάρις — Ἀντιλόχῳ ἐπόρουσε, κασιγνήτοιο χολωθείς : Il. π, 546 Δαναῶν κεχολωμένοι : ν. 553 χωόμενος Σαρπηδόνης : Il. α, 429 χωόμενος κατὰ θυμὸν ἐϋζώνοιο γυναικός : Od. α, 69 Ποσειδάων — Κλυκλωπος κεχόλωται, ὃν ὀφθαλμοῦ ἀλάωσεν : Il. ε, 178 ἱερῶν μηνίσας. So Plat. Rep. 501 E ἀγριανοῦσι λεγόντων ἡμῶν : Soph. Antig. 1177 πατρὶ μηνίσας φόνου : Eur. Or. 739 ἴσως σοι θυγατέρος θυμούμενος : Id. Alc. 3 οὐ δὴ χολωθείς.

Obs. 1. Περί is added sometimes to this gen., and also ἐκ : Il. ι, 566 ἐξ ἀρέων μητρὸς κεχολωμένος.

Obs. 2. So in the attributive gen. : χόλος, κότος τινός, *de aliquo*.

§. 491. So verbs expressing a state of *benefit*, or *advantage*, or *enjoyment*, stand with the genitive only of that whence the benefit is received : δύναισθαι, ἀπολαύειν, ἐπαυρέσθαι, ἀπαιρᾶν<sup>b</sup> (Post-Homeric; see *Passow Lex. ad voc.*). So Eur. Hec. 996 δυνάμην τοῦ παρόντος, may I be benefited from : Hdt. VII. 180 τάχα δ' ἂν τι καὶ τοῦ δυνάματος ἐπαύροιτο : Xen. M. S. VI. 3, 11 ἀπολαύειν πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν. So verbs of receiving, which take an acc. of the thing received. (See *Acc. Case, Recipient Verbs.*)

Obs. 1. Sometimes μέρος is joined with ἀπολαύειν Isocr. 203 B; sometimes χάριν Soph. CE. C. 1042.

Obs. 2. The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ are sometimes joined with these verbs; as, Plat. Rep. 395 ἀπολαύειν ἀπὸ τῆς μιμήσεως : Id. Lys. 210 B ὀνησόμεθα γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν<sup>c</sup>; always with ὠφελεῖσθαι; καρποῦσθαι always has the acc.

§. 492. We frequently find an infin. with the article in the gen. used to express the *aim* or *intent* of an action, considered as its final cause<sup>d</sup>: Thuc. I. 4 Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μάλλον ἰέναι αὐτῷ : Id. V. 27 τοῦ μὴ καταφανεῖς γίγνεσθαι : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 40 τοῦ μὴ διαφεύγειν τὸν λάγῳ — σκόπους καθίστης. cf. Soph. Philoct. 297. So in Latin : Cæs.

<sup>a</sup> Monk Alc. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Butt. Lexil. V. ἀπαιρᾶν. II. — “With regard to the case which it governs, the difference originally was this, that when the relation of the object to the verb was immediate, i. e. supposed to be an immediate taking, the acc. case followed; on the

other hand, if rather the consequences or fruits of any thing were to be enjoyed or derived, the genitive; or, when the construction was complete, ἀπό with genitive.”

<sup>c</sup> Ast Lex. Plat. ad voc.

<sup>d</sup> Vackn. Hipp. 48.

Bell. Gall. IV. *Naves dejiciendi operis a barbaris missæ*. So in N. T. St. Mark iv. 3 ἐξῆλθεν ὁ σπείρων τοῦ σπείρειναι: Acts xxvi. 18 ἀνοῖξαι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς τοῦ ἐπιστρέψαι: Rom. vi. 6 τοῦ μηκέτι δουλεύειν τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ. And also frequently in the LXX<sup>a</sup>.

§. 493. So also the notions of *knowing*, *being skilled in*, *experienced in*, *gaining experience in*, and the contrary, take a gen. of the thing in which the person is skilled or experienced, as being that from energising wherein the skill or experience proceeds, and therefore antecedently necessary to the conception of these notions. We cannot form a notion of experience without an antecedent notion of the things with which it has to do: ἔμπειρος, ἄπειρος, ἐπιστήμων, ἐπιστάμενος, ἀνεπιστήμων (rarely σοφός, συνειδέναι), τρίβων, συγγνώμων, ἀδαής, ἑιδρις, ἀπαίδευτος, ἰδιώτης, also ἰδιωτεύειν (Plat. Protag. p. 327 A) &c., πειράσθαι, διαπειράσθαι, ἀποπειράσθαι, πεπειραμένον εἶναι (also πειρᾶν Hdt.), ἀπείρως, ξένως ἔχειν. Ἐμπειρος ὁ ἐπιστήμων εἰμι τῆς τεχνῆς: Hdt. II. 49 τῆς θυσίας ταύτης οὐκ—ἀδαής ἀλλ' ἔμπειρος.—Ἀπαίδευτος ἀρετῆς, μουσικῆς Xen.—Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 37 συγγνώμων τῶν ἀνθρώπων πραγμάτων: Lycurg. Leocr. p. 159 πάντων συνειδέναι: Æsch. Suppl. 448 θέλω δ' ἄϊδρις μᾶλλον ἢ σοφὸς κακῶν εἶναι (like σοφός τινος Plat. Soph. p. 230 A).—Τρίβων τῆς ἱππικῆς Aristoph.: Eur. Med. 870 Ἰᾶσον, αἰτοῦμαί σε τῶν εἰρημένων συγγνώμον' εἶναι: Id. Hec. 687 ἀρτιμαθῆς κακῶν. Ἀπείρως ἔχειν τινός Isocr.: Plat. Apol. p. 17 D ξένως ἔχω τῆς ἐνθάδε λέξεως.—Πειράσθαι τινος Il. ω, 390: Hdt. III. 119 ἀποπειράσθαι γνώμης: Ibid. 134 τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀποπειράσθαι: Id. VI. 86, 3 πειρηθῆναι τοῦ θεοῦ: Ibid. 128 διεπειράτο αὐτέων τῆς δὲ ἀνδραγαθῆς καὶ τῆς ὀργῆς καὶ παιδευσίος τε καὶ τρόπου.

§. 494. Connected with this idea of skill are the notions of *capability of*, *power of*, *fitness for*, *talent for*, the notion of capacity, &c. arising from an antecedent notion of the thing, from the peculiar nature of which the notion of capacity for it is formed; hence the genitive is used with verbal adj. in ἰκός, and others in which the notion of any capacity is implied: Xen. M. S. III. 1, 6 καὶ γὰρ παρασκευαστικὸν τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν στρατηγὸν εἶναι χρὴ καὶ ποριστικὸν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τοῖς στρατιώταις: Plat. Euthyph. p. 3 C διδασκαλικὸς τῆς αὐτοῦ σοφίας. So Hdt. I. 107 παρθένος ἀνδρὸς ὥραϊη: Id. I. 196 γάμου ὥραϊη: Ibid. VI. 122 (θυγατέρες) ἐγένοντο γάμου ὥραιαι: Plat. Legg. p. 643 D τέλειος τῆς τοῦ πράγματος ἀρετῆς, perfectly versed in. Also verbal adj. which express a transitive action: Hdt. II. 174 ἱποὶ ὄφεις

ἀνθρώπων οὐδαμῶς δὴ λήμονες, capable of injuring: Soph. Œ. T. 1437 θνητῶν — μηδεὺς προσήγορος.

§. 495. The verbs of *wondering at*, *congratulating*, *praising*, *blaming*, &c. take a genitive of the cause whence the feeling arises; and the construction here is twofold: when the quality or action which excites the feeling is distinctly stated, it is in the genitive, and the person who is the patient or object of the feeling in the accusative; as, ζηλῶ σε τῆς εὐτυχίας, τῆς ἀνοίας: but where the quality is not stated, but is only implied, and represented as being joined to or residing in the person, so that a consideration of the person himself exercising the quality excites the feeling; as, θαυμάζω σοῦ λέγοντος, or θαυμάζω σοῦ ἃ λέγεις, the person is put in the genitive, and the patient or object of the feeling is supplied from the genitive by the mind; as, ἄγασθαι, θαυμάζειν, ζηλοῦν, εὐδαιμονίζειν, ἐπαινεῖν, μέμφεσθαι (τινὰ τινος, acc. pers., gen. rei). Ἄγαμαί σε τῆς ἀνδρείας.—Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας.—Ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου.—Εὐδαιμονίζω σε τῶν ἀγαθῶν.—Αἰνῶ σε τῆς προθυμίας: Plat. Rep. p. 426 D τοὺς θέλοντας θεραπεύειν τὰς τοιαύτας πόλεις καὶ προθυμωμένους οὐκ ἄγασσαι τῆς ἀνδρείας τε καὶ εὐχερείας; Hdt. VI. 76 ἄγασθαι μὲν ἔφη τοῦ Ἑρασίου οὐ προδιδόντος τοὺς πολίτας: Thuc. I. 84 τὸ βραδὺ καὶ μέλλον, ὃ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν, μὴ αἰσχύνησθε: Æsch. Theb. 651 κηρυκεμάτων μέμφει: Eur. Hec. 962 μέμφει τῆς ἐμῆς ἀπουσίας: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 15 εἰ μὲν ἄγασσαι τοῦ πατρὸς, ἢ ὅσα βεβούλευται, ἢ ὅσα πέπραχε, πάνν σοι συμβουλεύω τοῦτον μισεῖσθαι: Id. Ages. II. 7 τὰδ' αὐτοῦ ἄγαμαι, ὅτι—παρεσκενάσατο: Ibid. VIII. 4 ἐγὼ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησιλάου, τὸ πρὸς τὸ ἀρέσκειν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὑπεριδεῖν τὴν βασιλέως ξενίαν: Eur. Iph. A 28 οὐκ ἄγαμαι ταῦτ' ἀνδρὸς ἀριστέος: Plat. Rep. p. 376 A καὶ τοῦτο—ἐν τοῖς κυσὶ κατόψει, ὃ καὶ ἄξιον θαυμάσαι τοῦ θηρίου<sup>a</sup>: Id. Men. p. 95 C καὶ Γοργίου μάλιστα—ταῦτα ἄγαμαι: Thuc. VI. 36 θαύμαζω τῆς τόλμης: Plat. Theæt. p. 161 B ὃ θαυμάζω τοῦ ἐταίρου σου Πρωταγόρου: Id. Protag. p. 329 C ὃ δ' ἐθαύμασά σου λέγοντος: Demosth. θαυμάζω τῶν εἰωθότων λέγεσθαι: Plat. Criton. p. 43 B ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι θαυμάζω, αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἡδέως καθεύδεις: Id. Rep. 367 D τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἐπάλνεσον δικαιοσύνης: Ibid. p. 383 A πολλὰ ἄρα Ὀμήρου ἐπαινοῦντες ἄλλα τοῦτο οὐκ ἐπαινεσόμεθα. After this analogy we find the transitive verb ονειδίζω: Hdt. I. 90 τούτων ονειδίσαι. So also adj. which express or imply surprise: Plat. Phædon. p. 58 E εὐδαλ-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

μων γάρ μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο καὶ τοῦ τρόπου καὶ τῶν λόγων, ὥς ἀδεῶς καὶ γενναίως ἐτελεύτα. So we must read in Xen. Anab. II. 3, 15 θαυμάσαι τοῦ κάλλους καὶ μεγέθους. And interjections or exclamations; as, εὐδαίμων μοίρας! ὦ σχετλιά τόλμης! Aristoph. Av. 61 Ἀπολλὼν ἀποτρόπαιε τοῦ χασμῆματος!

Obs. 1. Here also we find *περί*; as, *ὀνειδίζειν περί τινας*.

Obs. 2. There are two ways whereby the quality whence the feeling arises may be joined to the person who is properly the immediate object or patient thereof: 1. by a participle in the genitive; as, *θαυμάζω σοῦ λέγοντος*: 2. by an explanatory sentence, which gives the cause; as, *Æsch. Ag. 1399 θαυμάζομεν σοῦ, γλώσσαν ὡς θρασύστομος*: *Plat. Hipp. Maj. 27 ἄγαμαι σοῦ ὅτι* &c.: *Id. Crit. 100 ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι θαυμάζω αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἡδέως καθεύδεις*: *Id. Legg. 190 Ῥαδαμάνθυος—ἄγασθαι διότι* &c.: *Hdt. V. 92, 6 θαυμάζειν αὐτοῦ, παρ' οἷόν μιν ἄνδρα ἀποπέμψαι*.

Obs. 3. It is but seldom that we find a genitive of the person and the thing, with verbs of admiration, as in *Demosth. p. 296 ἀγάσαιτο τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων τῆς ἀρετῆς*, both being considered at different moments of the thought as the cause of the feeling. Things are generally rather regarded as the patient of the action or feeling than as the cause of it, and therefore are generally in the acc.: *Xen. Cyr. IV. 2, 28 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων, ἐπεὶ φάος ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν ἐθαύμαζον τὰ δρώμενα, οἱ δὲ ἐγίνωσκον ἥδη*. So *ἄγασθαι, ἐπαινεῖν, ψέγειν, μέμφεσθαι τι*. Sometimes an accusative of the person alone; as, *ἐπαινεῖν, ψέγειν, μέμφεσθαι τινα*: *ἄγασθαι, θαυμάζειν τινά*. So also to wonder at a person, not at any particular quality in him: *Od. ξ, 168 ὥς σε, γύναι, ἄγαμαι τε τίθηπά τε*: *Xen. M. S. II. 1, 19 πῶς οὐκ οἶσθαι χρὴ τοῦτους καὶ πονεῖν ἡδέως εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα, καὶ ζῆν εὐφραυνόμενους, ἀγαμένους μὲν ἑαυτοὺς, ἐπαινουμένους δὲ καὶ ζηλουμένους ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων*; *Id. Econ. XXI. 10 ἐγὼ μὲν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἂν ἀγαίμην*. Double acc.: *Xen. Agesil. X. 1 ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπαίνω Ἀγησίλαον*. (See *Double Acc.*)

§. 496. Verbs which express the notion of *caring for, thinking much of*, or the contraries, which necessarily imply an antecedent notion of the cause (person or thing) whence the case arises; as, *ἐπιμέλεσθαι* or *ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, φροντίζειν, κήδεσθαι, προνοεῖν, προορᾶν, μέλει, μεταμέλει, ἀμελεῖν, ὀλιγορεῖν, καταφρονεῖν, φείδεσθαι, φυλάττεσθαι, διευλαβεῖσθαι*, and the poetic *ἐμπάεσθαι, ὄθεσθαι, ἀλέγειν, ἀλεγίζειν, τημελεῖν*: *Od. ι, 275 οὐ γὰρ Κύκλωπες Διὸς αἰγιόχου ἀλέγουσιν, οὐδὲ θεῶν μακάρων*: *Π. α, 181 σέθεν δ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἀλέγίζω, οὐδ' ὄθομαι κοτέοντος*: *Od. α, 271 ἐμῶν ἐμπάξεο μύθων*: *Od. α, 415 οὔτε θεοπροπίης ἐμπάζονται*: *Hdt. III. 151 ἐπολιόρκεε (Βαβυλωνίους) φροντίζοντας οὐδὲν τῆς πολιορκίης*: *Demosth. p. 41, 8 οὐδὲν φροντίζειν ὦν ἔχρην*: *Plat. Gorg. 512 οὐδὲν ἥττον αὐτοῦ καταφρονεῖς*. So *παραχρήσασθαι* (to think little of), *τῶν μαχίμων Αἰγυπτίων* *Hdt. II. 141*. But with acc. *Id. I. 108. VIII. 20*: *Ibid. I. 120 ἡμῖν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς προοπτέον*: *Id. III. 159 τοῦ σίτου προορᾶν*. cf. *II. 121*: *Thuc. IV.*

11 φυλάσσεσθαι τῶν νεῶν: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 2 οἱ Περσῶν νόμοι (ἄρχονται) τοῦ κοινοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἐπιμελούμενοι. — Μέλει μοί τινος: Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 10 Γωβρύα—πειράσομαι ποιεῖν μήποτε μεταμелήσαι τῆς πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδοῦ: Id. Hell. VII. 3, 6 ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως. In Hdt. and Thuc. ἀνακῶς ἔχειν τινός for ἐπιμελείσθαι: Theocr. I. 53 μέλεται δέ οἱ οὔτε τι πῆρας, οὔτε φυτῶν: Plat. Legg. p. 843 E διευλαβεῖσθαι τινος. So ἐπιτρέφεσθαι Soph. Phil. 595<sup>a</sup>: κινδυνεύειν τινός: Demosth. p. 835, 69 εἰ αἰσθοίτο—ὑπὲρ τούτων τῆς ἐπωβελίας τὸν αὐτοῦ νῖδον ἐμὲ κινδυνεύοντα, where the gen. alone is used, instead of the more usual construction with περί, apparently in consequence of the preceding ὑπέρ, as shortly before, we find περὶ ἀτιμίας κινδυνεύοντας: Demosth. p. 96. §. 27 τῆς πατρίδος κήδεσθαι. Μελετᾶν also, in the sense of *to care for*, has a gen. in Hesiod: "Eργ. 316 μελετᾷς βίου and 443 ἔργον μελετῶν: but in its usual sense of *to practise*, it always has an acc.

Obs. 1. Many of these verbs take an accusative of the immediate object rather than a genitive of the antecedent cause; as, Od. ζ, 268 ἔνθα δὲ νηῶν ὄπλα μελαινάων ἀλέγουσιν.—φροντίζειν, to think on, Hdt. VII. 8, 16: ἐπιμελείσθαι Plat. Legg. p. 752 D: κήδεσθαι Soph. El. 1059: ἀμελεῖν Eur. Ion. 448: παραμελεῖν Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 14 παρημεληκότα—τὰ τῶν θεῶν<sup>b</sup>: Plat. Phæd. p. 98 D ἀμελήσας τὰς ὡς ἀληθῶς αἰτίας: καταφρονεῖν Thuc. and Hdt.

Obs. 2. Μέλει sometimes in poetry has the thing cared for as the subject in the nominative: Il. κ, 481 μελήσουσιν δ' ἐμοὶ ἵπποι: Od. α, 358 μῦθος δ' ἄνδρεςσι μελήσει πᾶσι, μάλιστα δ' ἐμοί: Od. α, 159 τούτοισιν μὲν ταῦτα μέλει, κίθαρις καὶ αἰοιδῇ: Eur. Hipp. 104 ἄλλοισιν ἄλλος θεῶν τε κἀνθρώπων μελεῖ. So μεταμελεῖ μοί τι Hdt. VI. 63 τῷ Ἀρίστωνι τὸ εἰρημένον μετέμελε. Rarely μέλεσθαι: Od. κ, 505 μήτι τοι ἡγεμόνος γε ποθὴ παρὰ νηὶ μελέσθω: Eur. Phœn. 785 γάμους—σοὶ χρὴ μέλεσθαι: Hipp. 60 Ἄρτεμιν ᾗ μελόμεσθα.

Obs. 3. These verbs are sometimes further defined by the prepositions περί and ὑπέρ. So in Attic prose: ἐπιμελείσθαι περί τινος, φροντίζειν περί τινος.

Obs. 4. The attributive genitive: φροντὶς τῶν παίδων—κήδος τινος: Hdt. I. 4 μηδεμίην ὥρην ἔχειν τινος: Id. III. 155 (τῆς στρατιῆς) οὐδεμίῃ ἔσται ὥρη ἀπολλυμένης.—ἐπιμέλεια τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων: Od. ο, 8 μελεδήματα πατρός. So αἰδώς, πρόνοια, προμήθεια σοῦ—περί: Demosth. p. 110, 2 οὐδεμίαν περὶ τῶν μελλόντων πρόνοιαν ἔχουσιν.—Ἐπιμέλεια, φρόντις περί τινος. So adjective; as, ἐπιμελής τινος.

§. 497. Verbs of *pouring libations* or *drinking* in honour of any person. An antecedent conception of that person being that whence the action of the verb arose: Arist. Equit. 106 σπονδὴν λαβὲ δῆ, καὶ σπείσον ἀγαθοῦ Δαίμονος, in *Dæmonis honorem*. So Aristoph. Ach. 985 φιλοτησίας προπίνειν: ἐπιχεῖσθαι τινος: Theocr.

<sup>a</sup> Ellendt ad voc.

<sup>b</sup> Bornemann ad loc.

II. 151 ἀτὰρ τόσον αὖν Ἐρωτος ἀκράτῳ ἐπεχέιτο, *merum sibi infundi jussit in Amoris honorem*: Callimach. Epigr. XXXI. ἔγχει καὶ πάλιν εἰπέ, Διοκλῆος: Meleagr. Ep. XCVIII. ἔγχει καὶ πάλιν εἰπέ, πάλιν, πάλιν, Ἑλιοδώρας.

§. 498. Verbs which signify a *desire* or *longing for*, take a gen. of that whence the desire arises, it being impossible to desire any thing without an antecedent notion of it; as, ἐπιθυμῆν, ἔρᾶν, ἔρασθαι, ἐρατίζειν poet., ἰμείρειν, ἰμείρεσθαι, λιλαιέσθαι poet., ἔλδεσθαι poet., ποθεῖν—διψῆν, πεινῆν: II. ρ, 660 (λέων) κρειῶν ἐρατίζων: II. ι, 64 πολέμου ἔραται ἐπιδημίου: Od. α, 315 λιλαιέσθαι ὁδοῖο: II. ψ, 122 ἐλδόμεναι πεδίοιο: Hdt. III. 12 ἰμείρετο—χρημάτων: Plat. Rep. p. 403 A ὁ δὲ ὀρθὸς ἔρως πέφυκε κοσμοῦ τε καὶ καλοῦ σωφρόνως τε καὶ μουσικῶς ἔρᾶν: Ibid. p. 438 A οὐδεὶς ποτοῦ ἐπιθυμεῖ, ἀλλὰ χρηστοῦ ποτοῦ, καὶ οὐ σίτου, ἀλλὰ χρηστοῦ σίτου· πάντες γὰρ ἄρα τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν: Id. Symp. p. 181 B οἱ φαῦλοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων—τῶν σωμάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ψυχῶν—ἐρῶσιν: Ibid. p. 186 B τὸ ἀνόμοιον ἀνομοίων ἐπιθυμεῖ καὶ ἐρᾷ: Πεινῆν τῶν σίτων, τῶν ποτῶν, τοῦ ἐπαίνου: Odyss. ν, 137 σίτου πεινέμεναι. So in Aristoph. κίτταν τιнос, *aliquid vehementer concupiscere*,—ἐπιτύφεσθαι τιнос. Later writers: κνίζεσθαι, καίεσθαι, ἀλλίσκεσθαί τινος: Theocr. IV. 59 τήναν τὰν κυάνοφρυν ἐρωτίδα, τᾶς ποκ' ἐκνίσθη; II. ξ, 37 ὁ ψείοντες αὐτῆς καὶ πολέμοιο.

Obs. 1. So also the attributive genitive: ἐπιθυμία, ἔρως, πόθος τῶν καλῶν Hdt. And also adjectives: Hdt. VII. 6 νεωτέρων ἔργων ἐπιθυμητής.

Obs. 2. These verbs sometimes take an accusative: ἰμείρειν Soph. Œ. T. 58.—ποθεῖν: Od. ι, 452 ἡ σύγ' ἄνακτος ὀφθαλμὸν ποθείεις; II. λ, 161 ἵπποι—ἡνιόχους ποθέοντες ἀμύμονας: Od. α, 343 τοῖν γὰρ κεφαλὴν ποθέω: Hdt. III. 36 ἐπόθησέ τε δὴ ὁ Καμβύσης τὸν Κροῖσον (ἐπιζητεῖν): Plat. Rep. p. 329 A ὀλοφύρονται—, τὰς ἐν τῇ νεότητι ἡδονὰς ποθοῦντες.—ἔλδεσθαι: Od. α, 409 ἡ ἐὼν αὐτοῦ χρεῖος ἐελδόμενος τόδ' (huc) ἰκάνει; II. ε, 481 κτήματα πολλά, τὰ τ' ἔλδεται ὅς κ' ἐπιδεύς. Φιλεῖν, ἀγαπᾶν, στέργειν always have the accusative; the object being considered not as the cause, but as the patient of the feeling; this latter notion being for the time more immediately present to the mind of the speaker. The object in the accusative is represented as receiving the feeling, in the genitive as awakening it.

Verbs which take their object in the accusative or dative, but to which the cause is usually or frequently attached in the genitive.

§. 499. Verbs of *grudging*, &c. have a genitive of that from the antecedent perception of which the feeling proceeds: φθονεῖν, μεγαλίνειν (τινὶ τινος, dat. pers., genit. rei): Φθονεῖν τινὶ τῆς σοφίας: Thuc. I. 75 ἐπιφθόνως διακεῖσθαι ἀρχῆς τοῖς

Ἑλλησι: Æsch. Prom. 626 οὐ μεγάλῳ τοῦδ' ἐσσι δωρήματος:  
Eur. Hec. 238 τοῦ χρόνου γὰρ οὐ φθονῶ.

Obs. 1. So in the attributive genitive *φθόνος τινός*.

Obs. 2. This causal genitive is still more widely used in the attributive construction, being joined with many substantives, the verbs corresponding to which, though properly expressing an intransitive feeling arising from some person or thing, yet are used in a transitive force and take an object in the accusative or dative, the object being considered rather as the patient, than the cause of the action or the feeling expressed by the verb, while the substantive expresses not the action but the state of feeling: *φόβοι πολέμιων*, *metus ab aliquo* (but *φοβεῖσθαι τινα*): Eur. Or. 432 τὸ Τροίας μῖσος: Id. Troad. 376 ἡδοναὶ τέκνων, pleasure in the children: *φιλία τινός*.

§. 500. Verbs of *requitul*, *revenge*, &c. take a genitive of that whence the desire of requital or revenge arises: *τίσασθαι*, *τιμωρεῖσθαι* (*τιμωρεῖν* trag.) *τινά τινος* (accus. pers. and gen. rei): Il. γ, 366 ἦτ' ἐφάρμην τίσασθαι Ἀλέξανδρον κακότητος: Od. γ, 206 τίσασθαι μνηστήρας ὑπερβασίης: Æsch. Aj. 1263 ἐμῆς ἀγαγῆς ἀντιτίσασθαι φόνον: Eur. Orest. 433 Παλαμήδους σε τιμωρεῖ φόνον—Τιμωρεῖσθαί τινα φόνον: Hdt. III. 145 τοὺς ἐπικούρους—τιμωρήσομαι τῆς ἐνθάδε ἀπίξιος, οὐ *huius terræ incursionem*: Ibid. 47 τίσασθαι τῆς ἀρπαγῆς.

Obs. 1. The accusative *δίκεν*, or dative *δίκε*, is often joined to the genitive; in which case the genitive becomes attributive: *τῆς σῆς ἀνοίας*—*μέτεμμι δίκη νᾶ*.—(See Index, *τίσασθαι*.)

Obs. 2. Some of these verbs have sometimes a derived sense of “avenging,” and then the cause of the action of revenge, &c. is considered as the patient thereof.

Obs. 3. Attributive genitive; as, Od. α, 40 τίσις Ἀτρεΐδαι: Il. φ, 28 πονὴ Πατρόκλοιο: Eur. Or. 415 πατὴρ δὲ δὴ τί σ' ὠφελεί τιμωρία.

Obs. 4. Ἀντί is sometimes added to this genitive: Hdt. VI. 135 Πάριοι—βουλόμενοι μὲν ἀντὶ τοιούτων (*huius rei causa*) τιμωρήσασθαι θεοπρόπους πέμπουσι ἐς Δελφούς.

§. 501. Judicial verbs of *prosecution*, and *sentencing*; as, *αἰτιάσθαι*, *ἐπαιτιάσθαι*, *διώκειν*, *ἐπεξίεναι*, *εἰσάγειν*, *ὑπάγειν*, *γράφεσθαι*, *προσκαλεῖσθαι*, *ἐγκαλεῖν*, *ἐπισκῆψεσθαι*—*φεύγειν*—*δικάζειν*, *κρίνειν*—*αἰρεῖν* and *ἀλῶναι*. Ἐπαιτιᾶσθαί τινα φόνον: Hdt. VI. 104 (Μιλτιάδεα) οἱ ἐχθροὶ ἐδίωξαν τυραννίδος τῆς ἐν Χερσονήσῳ.—Ἐπεξίεναι τινὲν φόνον: Plat. Euth. 4 D ἐπεξέρχομαι τῷ πατρὶ φόνον.—Γράφεσθαί τινα παρανόμων.—Φεύγειν κλοπῆς, φόνον, ἀσεβείας.—Κρίνεσθαι ἀσεβείας: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 7 δικάζουσι δὲ καὶ ἐγκλήματος, οὗ ἕνεκα ἄνθρωποι μισοῦσι μὲν ἀλλήλους μάλιστα, δικάζονται δὲ ἥκιστα, ἀχαριστίας: Id. M. S. I. 2, 49 κατὰ νόμον (ἔξεστι) παρανομίας ἐλόντι καὶ τὸν πατέρα

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Heracl. 852. Med. 256.



δησαι: Demosth. p. 846. extr. ἐπισκήψεσθαί τινα τῶν ψευδομαρτυριῶν: cf. Ibid. p. 857, 41. 848, 13. Ibid. p. 861, 58 φεύγειν ψευδομαρτυριῶν ὑπό τινος. Ἀλῶναι κλοπῆς. So Arist. Rhet. I. 15, 17 οὐχ ἀλίσκεται ψευδομαρτυριῶν. So ξυνοχος δειλίας, like *reus alicujus rei*.

Obs. 1. The fine or punishment is also in the genitive, the fine being considered as the equivalent of the offence: Xen. Hell. II. 3, 12 ὑπάγειν θανάτου: Plat. Rep. p. 558 Α ἀνθρώπων καταψηφισθέντων (*damnatorum*) θανάτου ἢ φυγῆς. — θανάτου κρίνειν, κρίνεσθαι, διώκειν θανάτου.

Obs. 2. Sometimes περί or ἔνεκα is added: Xen. Hell. VII. 3, 6 διώκειν τινὰ περί φόνου: Demosth. p. 53, 47 τῶν στρατηγῶν ἕκαστος δις καὶ τρίς κρίνεται παρ' ἡμῖν περί θανάτου. — ἔνεκα: Hdt. VI. 136 Ξάνθιππος — Μιλτιάδεα ἐδίωκε τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀπάτης εἵνεκεν. — γράφεσθαι τινὰ τινος ἔνεκα Plat.: frequently also a substantive; as, φεύγειν ἐπ' αἰτία φόνου Demosth. — γράφεσθαι τινὰ γραφὴν φόνου, or δίκην φόνου.

Obs. 3. Recipient verbs take a genitive of the person or thing whence any thing is received; as, δέχομαι *et simil.* Eur. Hipp. 89 δέξαί τοι μοῦ: Id. Sup. 848 τρώμα λόγχης πολεμίων ἐδέξατο: Id. Phœn. 321 πῶς τέρψιν παλαιᾶς λάβω χαρμονᾶς;—(See *Accusative Case—Recipient Verbs.*)

Obs. 4. This causal genitive sometimes suffers attraction, as, Soph. Œ. C. 1291 ἃ δ' ἦλθον ἤδη σοι θέλω λέξαι, for ὧν ἦλθον.

Obs. 5. The preposition ἐκ is sometimes added: Soph. Œ. C. 1363 ἐκ σέθεν ἀλώμενος

### Relative Genitive.

§. 502. Relative genitive.—When two things or notions are so connected with each other, that the one is a necessary condition of the existence or conception of the other, so that the notion of the one is formed from an antecedent knowledge and consideration of the other, or is conceived as depending on it, the verb takes a genitive of the notion which is thus antecedent to it:

1. Every notion of *greater or less, superiority*, arises from the antecedent consideration of that object to which it is superior, or greater or less; hence,

2. All *comparatives* take a genitive of that object from a comparison with which, the notion of greater or less (in whatever it may consist) arises; as, ὁ υἱὸς μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ πατρὸς: Eur. Med. 965 χρυσὸς δὲ κρείσσων μυρίων λόγων βροτοῖς: Ibid. 86 πᾶς τις αὐτὸν τοῦ πέλας μᾶλλον φιλεῖ: Plat. Symp. p. 188 D ὁμιλεῖν καὶ φίλους εἶναι καὶ τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἡμῶν θεοῖς.

3. Positive adjectives also, which imply a comparative notion, as the numeral multiples in ἄσιος: as, διπλάσιος, τριπλάσιος, πολλαπλάσιος; so also the numerals in πλοῦς, as διπλοῦς, τριπλοῦς &c.: and δεύτερος, &c. ὕστερος; περισσός, δις τόσος &c.: Il. ψ, 248 οἷ κεν

ἐμεῖο δεύτεροι ἐν νήεσσι πολυκλήσι λίπησθε: Hdt. VII. 48 τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα φαίνεται πολλαπλήσιον ἔσεσθαι τοῦ ἡμετέρου: Id. VIII. 137 διπλήσιος ἐγένετο αὐτὸς ἐωϋτοῦ, *twice as great as before*, marking increase in degree: Arist. Equit. 285 τριπλάσιον κεκράξομαι σοῦ: cf. Hdt. VI. 133. Ibid. 120 ὕστεροι δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τῆς συμβολῆς (*proelio*) ἡμίονοι ὅμως θεήσασθαι τοὺς Μήδους: Id. I. 23 οὐδενὸς δεύτερος, as Plat. Tim. p. 20 A οὐδενὸς ὕστερος: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 2, 21 τῇδὲ γε μέντοι διαφέρειν μοι δοκῶ τῶν πλείστων, ὅτι οἱ μὲν, ἐπειδὴν τῶν ἀρκούτων περιττὰ κτήσονται, τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν κατορύττουσι, τὰ δὲ κατασῆπουσιν—ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπηρετῶ μὲν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ὀρέγομαι ἀεὶ πλειόνων ἐπειδὴν δὲ κτήσωμαι, ἃ ἂν ἴδω περιττὰ ὄντα τῶν ἐμοὶ ἀρκούτων, τοῦτοις τὰς ἐνδείας τῶν φίλων ἐξακούμαι. So ἡμιόλιος: Id. Anab. I. 3, 21 μισθὸν δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν, οὗ πρότερον ἔφερον.—δὲς τόσος Eur. Heracl. 294: δὲς τόσος El. 1092. So also the superlative, when it expresses a very high degree of superiority arising from a comparison: Od. λ, 481 σεῖο δ' Ἀχιλλεὺς, οὔτις ἀνὴρ προπάρειθε μακάρτατος οὐδ' ἀρ' ὀπίσσω: Eur. Iph. Aul. 1603 ταύτην μάλιστα τῆς κόρης ἀσπάζεται: St. John i. 15 πρῶτος μοῦ γέγονεν, and xv. 18 ἐμὲ πρῶτον ὑμῶν μεμύσηκεν. So probably St. Luke ii. 1 πρῶτη Κυρηνίου κ. τ. λ.

§. 503. Expressions of *difference*, which notion arises from an antecedent conception and contemplation of that from which any thing differs; as, διαφέρειν, διάφορος, ἄλλος, ἄλλοιός, ἀλλότριος, ἕτερος,—ἐναντίος, ἑμπαλιν, *e contrario*: Plat. Prot. 329 D οὐδὲν διαφέρει τὰ ἕτερα τῶν ἐτέρων: Id. Phil. 69 D ἐπιστήμη ἐπιστήμης διάφορος: Xen. Mem. Socr. I. 2, 37 ἄλλα τῶν δικαίων: Hdt. IV. 126 ἐξόν τοι τῶνδε τὰ ἕτερα ποιεῖν: Plat. Men. 87 ἀλλοῖον τῆς ἐπιστήμης: Id. Crat. 402 B ἀλλοτριώτερον Ἑρακλείτου: Id. Charm. 166 A ἐτέρου ὄντος τοῦ περιττου—τῆς λογιστικῆς: Thuc. I. 28 φίλους ἐτέρους τῶν νῦν ὄντων: Id. Euth. 3 D τὸ ὅσιον παντὸς ἀνοσίον ἐνάντιον: Demosth. p. 289, 14 οὐδὲν ἀλλότριον ποιῶν οὔτε τῆς αὐτοῦ πατρίδος οὔτε τοῦ τρόπου.

Obs. 1. Sometimes πρό and ἀντί with the genitive, or παρά and πρὸς with the accusative, are used instead of the comparative genitive, even after ἄλλος.—(See these Prepositions.)

Obs. 2. Ἡ also is used instead of the genitive after comparative notions; as, ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἢ ὁ υἱός: Hdt. VI. 57 διπλήσια νέμονται ἑκατέρῳ τὰ πάντα ἢ τοῖσι ἄλλοις: so Att. prose: so Plat. Rep. p. 130 C οἱ δὲ κτησάμενοι (sc. χρήματα) διπλῇ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀσπάζονται αὐτά: Hdt. IV. 50 πολλαπλήσιά ἐστι τοῦ θέρους ἥπερ τοῦ χειμῶνος: cf. Id. IV. 50. Plat. Rep. p. 534

A.—ὅστερος ἢ Demosth. c. Timoth. p. 1193.—ἡμιόλιος, ἡμισυς ἦ: Xen. Hell. V. 3, 21 τὸν ἡμισυν σίτον, ἢ πρόσθεν.—ἐναντίον: Plat. Phædr. p. 275 A τοῦναντίον εἶπες ἢ δύναται: Demosth. p. 98, 33 τοῦναντίον ἦν.—So the adverb ἔμπαν: Hdt. IX. 56 Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν τὰ ἔμπαν ἢ Λακεδαιμόνιοι: Id. I. 207 ἐγὼ γνώμην ἔχω—τὰ ἔμπαν ἢ οὗτοι: Xen. Anab. III. 5, 13 ἐπαρχῶρον εἰς τοῦμπαν ἢ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα.—διαφέρειν ἢ seldom: Plat. Phædr. p. 228 D διαφέρει τὰ τοῦ ἐρώτος ἢ τὰ τοῦ μή. So ἄλλος ἦ.

§. 504. Verbs of *superiority*—*getting the better of*—*being prominent or eminent*, which arise from a comparison, and therefore imply an antecedent notion of some object or standard with which the comparison is made: προέχειν, ὑπερφέρειν, προφέρειν, υπερβάλλειν, ὑπερέχειν<sup>a</sup>, περιγίγνεσθαι, περιεῖναι—πρωτεύειν, poet.: ἀριστεύειν, κρατιστεύειν, καλλιστεύειν (also prose), ὑπατεύειν,—πρεσβεύειν poet. and prose, διαφέρειν, βάλλειν: Plat. Euth. 4 D οὐδὲ ἂν διαφέροι τῶν πολλῶν: Eur. Med. 1092 προφέρειν ἐς εὐτυχίαν τῶν γειναμένων: Hdt. VIII. 138 ὁδμή ὑπερφέρουτα τῶν ἄλλων: Thuc. I. 81 τοῖς ὕλοις αὐτῶν ὑπερφέρομεν: Æsch. Prom. 921 βρουντῆς ὑπερβάλλουτα: Soph. Phil. 137 τέχνα γὰρ τέχνας ἐτέρας προύχει: Od. σ, 247 περίεσσι γυναικῶν εἶδος τε μέγεθος τε: Il. ζ, 460 δς ἀριστεύεσκε μάχεσθαι Τρώων: Soph. Aj. 1389 Ὀλύμπου τοῦδ' ὁ πρεσβεύων πατήρ: Hdt. VI. 61 καλλιστεύσει (τὸ παιδίον) πασῶν τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ γυναικῶν: (Cf. Eur. Hipp. 1009): Id. VII. 2 τῶν μὲν δὴ προτέρων (παίδων) ἐπρέσβευε Ἀρταβαζάνης, τῶν δὲ ἐπιγιγνομένων Ξέρξης: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 19 τάχει—περιεγένον αὐτοῦ: Plat. Gorg. p. 475 B σκεψώμεθα, ἄρα λύπη ὑπερβάλλει τὸ ἀδικεῖν τοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, καὶ ἀλγοῦσι μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδικοῦντες ἢ οἱ ἀδικούμενοι: Id. Legg. p. 752 E πρεσβεύειν τῶν πολλῶν πόλεων: Id. Apol. p. 31 B ἀνέχεσθαι τῶν οἰκείων ἀμελουμένων: Demosth. p. 24, 23. (Phil.) στρατενόμενος καὶ πονῶν—ἡμῶν μελλόντων καὶ ψηφίζομένων καὶ πυνθανομένων περιγίγνεται: Ibid. θαυμαστὸν, εἰ μὴδὲν ποιοῦντες ἡμεῖς—τοῦ πάντα ποιοῦντος, ἃ δεῖ, περιῆμεν: Thuc. V. 97 ἄλλως τε καὶ νησιῶται ναυτοκρατόρων εἰ μὴ περιγίγνοισθε.

Obs. 1. The particular point wherein one thing surpasses another is, generally in prose writers, in the instrumental dative; as, Hdt. I. 1 τὸ δὲ Ἄργος προείχε ἅπασιν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, but is sometimes expressed by a preposition; as, ἐν τινι, εἰς τι, κατὰ τι, ἐπὶ τινι. In poetry it also stands in the accusative or infinitive.

Obs. 2. The verbs ἔχειν, φέρειν, βάλλειν, in the above compounds, are neuter (§. 360). The compound verb assumes sometimes a transitive force, and then the thing or person surpassed is considered

<sup>a</sup> Elm. Cē. T. 381.

rather as the object of the transitive, than the cause of the neuter notion of a state : So ὑπερβάλλειν generally ; προέχειν, ὑπερέχειν frequently : Eur. Hipp. 1381.—(See *Compound Verbs*).

§. 505. Verbs which express *inferiority*, *submission*, *posteriority*, as these equally imply an antecedent standard : ἡττᾶσθαι, μειοῦσθαι, νικᾶσθαι poet., ὑστερεῖν, ὑστερίζειν, ὑστερον εἶναι, κρατεῖσθαι, ἐλαττοῦσθαι, μειονεκτεῖν, to come short ; Ἡττᾶσθαι τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν : Pind. Nem. IX. 2 ἐνθ' ἀναπεπταμέναι ξείνων νενίκανται θύραι, *ab hospitibus vict.c patent*<sup>a</sup> : Eur. Med. 315 ἡδικημένοι σιγησόμεσθα, κρείσσόνων νικώμενοι<sup>b</sup>. So often in Eur. ; as, Iph. A. 1357. Cyel. 454. Id. Heracl. 233 τὴν εὐγένειαν τῆς τύχης νικωμένην : Xen. M. S. I. 3, 3 θυσίας δὲ θύων μικρὰς ἀπὸ μικρῶν οὐδὲν ἡγεῖτο μειοῦσθαι τῶν ἀπὸ πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα θύντων : Id. Hier. IV. 1 μεγάλου ἀγαθοῦ μειονεκτεῖ.—ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, τῶν ἔργων Demosth. p. 50, 35. p. 51, 39. p. 93, 12. Id. p. 120, 36 οὔτε ναυμαχίας οὔτε πεζῆς μάχης οὐδεμιᾶς ἡττᾶτο (like ἡττᾶσθαι ἐπιθυμιῶν<sup>c</sup>).

Obs. Νικᾶσθαι is also joined with a dative, which represents the instrument whereby the defeat is produced : Eur. Hipp. 458 ξυμφορᾷ νικώμενοι<sup>d</sup> ; and ἡττᾶσθαι is joined with ὑπό, frequently in Plato and the other Attic prose writers, which represents the genitive rather as the agent or cause of the inferiority or subjection.

§. 506. Verbs of *aiming at a mark*, real or imaginary ; as the apprehension of the object to be aimed at is necessarily antecedent to the notion of aiming at it, aiming implies an antecedent conception of the mark ; as, τοξεύειν, ἀκοντίζειν, στοχάζεσθαι (βάλλειν, ἰέναι, τιτύσκεσθαι [like τυγχάνειν τινός] poet.) : Il. ρ, 304 Ἔκτωρ δ' αἶψ' Αἶαντος ἀκόντισε δουρὶ φαεινῷ : Ib. 517 καὶ βάλεν Ἀρήτοιο κατ' ἀσπίδα : Ib. 525 Ἔκτωρ δ' Αὐτομέδοντος ἀκόντισε δουρὶ φαεινῷ : Ib. 608 ὁ δ' Ἴδομενεὺς ἀκόντισε Δευκαλίδαι, δίσφωρ ἐφεσταότος : Il. ν, 159 Μηριόνης αὐτοῖο τιτύσκετο δουρὶ φαεινῷ : Il. δ, 100 Ὀϊστεινσον Μενελάου κυδαλίμοιο : Il. θ, 118 τοῦ δ' ἰθὺς μεμαῶτος ἀκόντισε Τυδέος νιός : Il. ψ, 855 ἧς ἄρ' ἀνῶγει τοξεύειν : Soph. Aj. 154 τῶν γὰρ μεγάλων ψυχῶν ἱεῖς οὐκ ἂν ἀμάρτοι : Plat. Gorg. 465 Α τοῦ ἡδέος στοχάζεται.

Obs. Τοξεύειν sometimes is used with κατὰ, to define more exactly the nature of the objective relation, and τοξεύειν and βάλλειν have a twofold sense, to cast, and to (cast at and) hit, in which latter sense they take an accus. of the patient of the transitive action : so ἔβαλεν αὐτοῦ, he cast at him ; ἔβαλεν αὐτόν, he (cast at and) hit him.

§. 507. Verbs which properly signify a rapid motion after some

<sup>a</sup> Dissen ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Pflugk ad loc

<sup>c</sup> Bremsi ad loc.

<sup>d</sup> Monk ad loc.

object, and thence applied to the mental striving after an object: ἐπιείεσθαι, ὀρμᾶν (intransitive), and ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἐπιβάλλεσθαι, ἐπαίεσθαι, ἐσσύμενος Epic; ἐφίεσθαι, ἐπιστρέφεσθαι (στρέφεσθαι and μεταστρέφεσθαι poet.), ἐντρέπεσθαι, ἐπιβατεύειν: Il. τ. 142 ἐπειγόμενος περ Ἄρῃος: Od. α. 309 ἐπειγόμενος περ Ὀδῳ: Il. δ. 335 Τρώων ὀρμᾶν (intransitive): Il. ξ. 488 ὠρμήθη δ' Ἀκάμαντος: Il. ζ. 68 ὦ φίλοι, — μήτις νῦν ἐν ἄρων ἐπιβαλλόμενος μετόπισθεν μιν μέτω: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 3 πονηροῦ τινος ἢ αἰσχροῦ ἔργου ἐφίεσθαι. — Ἐπιστρέφεσθαί τινος, to care for any one: Soph. Aj. 1117 τοῦ δὲ σοῦ ψόφου οὐκ ἂν στραφείην: Plat. Crit. p. 52 C οὔτε ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἐν τ' ῥέπει.

*Obs.* Ἐφίεσθαι is sometimes used with an accusative, but very rarely.

§. 508. Verbs of *feeling, catching, reaching* after an object or aim; as, ἐπιμαίεσθαι (to feel), μέμαα poet.<sup>a</sup>, ὀρέγεσθαι (to stretch), as ἐπιμαίεσθαι σκοπέλου, δῶρων, νόστου<sup>b</sup>: Il. ζ. 466 ὡς εἰπὼν οὐ παίδος ὀρέξατο φαίδιμος Ἑκτωρ: Il. π. 322 τοῦ δ' ἀντίθεος Θρασυμήδης ἔφθη ὀρέξάμενος. — ὀρέγεσθαι τῶν καλῶν ἔργων.

*Obs.* Ἐπιμαίεσθαι with accusative: Od. λ. 531 ξίφεος ἐπεμαίετο κόπην (he clasped): Hymn. h. Merc. 108 ἐπεμαίετο τέχνην (to seek after).

§. 509. 1. Those verbs of *obtaining* or *reaching any thing*, which imply the notion of *aiming at* or *reaching after it*; as, λαγχάνειν (seldom), τυγχάνειν, (συντυγχάνειν and ἐντυγχάνειν often in Soph.), κυρεῖν, προσήκει (μοί τινος): Il. ω. 76 ὡς κεν Ἀχιλλεύς δῶρων ἐκ Πριάμοιο λάχῃ, ἀπὸ θ' Ἑκτορα λύσῃ: Il. ε. 587 τύχε γάρ ῥ' ἀμάθοιο βαθείης: Il. π. 609 ἔλπετο γὰρ τεύξεσθαι — προβιβῶντος: Isocr. p. 22 B C ἐπειδὴ θνητοῦ σώματος ἔτυχες, ἀθανάτου δὲ ψυχῆς, πειρῶ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀθάνατον μνήμην καταλιπεῖν. — Τυχάνειν, λαγχάνειν χρημάτων, εὐτυχίας — τυχεῖν τελευτῆς, ὀνόματος &c.: Æsch. Prom. Vinc. 270 τυχόντ' ἐρήμου: Id. 649. Eur. Hec. 359. 374. Xen. M. S. IV. 5, 11 δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὡς ἀνδρὶ ἦγνον τῶν διὰ τοῦ σώματος ἡδονῶν πάντα οὐδεμιᾶς ἀρετῆς προσήκει.

*Obs.* Λαγχάνειν and τυγχάνειν<sup>c</sup> generally have the accusative, in the sense of *to find, meet with, gain*. So κυρεῖν in this sense in the tragedians; as, Eur. Hec. 698 ἐπ' ἀκταῖς νιν κυρῶ θαλασσίαις.

2. So the adverbs: εὐθύ, ἰθύ(s), straight for any mark, μέχρι(s) Homer, ἄχρι(s), up to: Il. μ. 254 (θύελλα) ἰθύς νηῶν κούρην φέρεν: Il. π. 584 ἰθύς Λυκίῳ — ἔσσο: Il. ρ. 233 οἱ δ' ἰθύς Δαναῶν — ἔβησαν: Hdt. VI. 95 ἔχον (*dirigebant*) τὰς νέας ἰθύ τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου καὶ τῆς Θρητῆς.

§. 510. Verbs of *meeting with, or approaching*; the notion of

<sup>a</sup> Vide Passow Lex.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Passow Lex.

<sup>c</sup> Herm. Vig. p. 762.

striving or reaching after something, as an aim, being implied therein: ἀντᾶν, ὑπαντᾶν, ἀπαντᾶν, ἀντιᾶν, ἀντιβολῆσαι — πελάζειν, (neuter) πελάζεσθαι, πλησιάζειν, ἐμπελάζεσθαι, ἐγγίζειν &c.: Il. π, 423 ἀντῆσω γὰρ ἐγὼ τοῦδ' ἀνέρος, ὅφρα δαείω. So Homer, ἀντᾶν μάχης, ὀπωπῆς, δαίτης, to meet with, to hit upon: ἀντιᾶν πολεμοῖο, πόνοιο, μάχης, ἔργων, ἀέθλων, hence, to partake of, enjoy: Il. α, 66 αἶ κεν πῶς ἀρνῶν κνίσσης αἰγῶν τε τελείων βούλεται ἀντιάσας ἡμῖν ἀπὸ λαιγὸν ἀμύναι. So ἀντιᾶν ἱρῶν, ἐκατόμβης: Od. π, 254 πάντων ἀντήσομεν ἔνδον ἐόντων, to meet with all as enemies<sup>a</sup>: Id. δ, 342 ἀντιβολῆσαι μάχης; so τάφον, ἐδητύος Homer: γάμου Hesiod: ὑπαντᾶν Soph. Phil. 711: Id. Aj. 695 πελάσαι νεῶν: Ibid. 1327 Χρύσης πελασθεὶς φύλακος: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 4 μᾶλλον ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Κῦρον τῶν ἄκρων.

When these verbs have not the notion of striving after any thing, but the simple one of meeting, drawing nigh to, they take the dative; so always ὑπαντᾶν, ὑπαντιάζειν in Attic writers: ἀντιᾶν τι Epic: ἀντιάζειν and ὑπαντιάζειν τινὰ, to lay hold on, Hdt., ἀπαντᾶν, to find: Il. α, 31 ἐμὸν λέχος ἀντιόωσα: Plat. Phil. p. 42 C ἀπαντᾶν ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας.

§. 511. Words expressing the notion of *failing in, missing, deceived in*, which imply an antecedent notion of an object aimed at, or an opinion entertained: ἀμαρτάνειν, σφάλλεσθαι, ψεύδεσθαι, more rarely ψεύδειν, διαψεύδεσθαι: Il. ψ, 857 ὄρνεθος ἀμαρτῶν: Hdt. III. 81 γνώμης ἀρίστης ἡμάρτηκε. Πεύδεσθαι, σφάλλεσθαι ἐλπίδος, δόξης, τύχης: Thuc. IV. 108 ἐψευσμένοις τῇς Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως: Eur. Med. 1009 δόξης ἐσφάλην.

§. 512. So all verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* take a genitive: these notions arising from and implying an antecedent notion of the thing remembered or forgotten; as, μνησκειν, μνησκεσθαι, μνημονεύειν, μνᾶσθαι — λανθάνεσθαι, ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι, λήθειν poet., ληθάνειν Epic, to make to forget: Od. α, 29 μνήσατο γὰρ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀμύμονος Αἰγίσθοιο: Ibid. 321 ὑπέμνησέν τε ἐπατρός: Od. η, 221 ἐκ δέ με πάντων ληθάνει, ὅσσ' ἔπαθον: Il. π, 357 οἱ δὲ φόβοιο δυσκελάδου μνήσαντο, λάθοντό τε θούριδος ἀλκῆς: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 3, 8 τοῦ μὲν φθόνου ἐπελέληστο: Plat. Symp. p. 180 C λόγων οὐ πάνν διέμνημόνευεν. So attributive genitive: μνήμη τῶν κακῶν.

*Obs.* Μνημονεύειν, *commemorare*, “to speak of,” generally has an accusative, especially when the object is a thing; a living person being sometimes considered as the source of the remembrance which is implied in the

notion of commemorating ; while a thing is regarded rather as the patient of the verb, the thing spoken of or commemorated. So also the other verbs take an accusative in the sense of "to keep in the memory;" as, Π. ζ, 222 Τυδέα δ' οὐ μέμνημαι : Hesiod. Theog. 503 οἳ οἱ ἀπεμνήσαντο χάριν εὐεργεσιῶν : Hdt. VI. 21 ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκῆα κακά : Ibid. 86, 2 οὔτε μέμνημαι τὸ πρήγμα : Ibid. 136 (τοῦ Μιλτιάδου) ὑπεραπολογέοντο οἱ φίλοι τῆς μάχης τε τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης πολλὰ ἐπιμεμνημένοι καὶ τὴν Δήμου ἄλωσιν (genitive and accusative) : Id. VII. 18 μεμνημένος μὲν τὸν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας Κύρου στόλον : Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 24 ὅπως ἐν ταῖς ἀγωγαῖς τὰς τάξεις ὑπομνήσκουσιν : Id. Anab. III. 2, 11 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ὑμετέρων κινδύνους : cf. Hell. II. 3, 30. Plat. Phædr. p. 241 Α. ὑπομνήσκων τὰ πραχθέντα καὶ λεχθέντα : Id. Cratyl. p. 396 C ἐμεμνήμην τὴν Ἡσίοδου γενεαλογίαν : Demosth. p. 69 princ. οὐδ' ἀμνημονεῖ τοὺς λόγους οὐδὲ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις, ἐφ' αἷς τῆς εἰρήνης ἔτυχεν. Λαυθάνεσθαι always has the genitive, but ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι sometimes, even in prose, the accusative. — Μῶσθαι, to mention, sometimes takes περί : Od. η, 191. Hdt. VII. 39. Demosth. p. 30, 6.

§. 513. So also the notions of *beginning something*, are formed from and imply an antecedent conception of something not yet begun, of a state different from that of which the verb expresses the beginning : ἀρχεῖν, ἀρχεσθαι, ὑπάρχειν, κατάρχειν, ἐξάρχειν : Od. α, 28 τοῖσι δὲ μύθων ἦρχε πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν : Eur. Alc. 814 πημάτων ἀρχεῖ λόγος : Æsch. P. V. 199 ἦρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου : Arist. Pax, 605 ἦρξε ἀτης : Plat. Leg. 892 Α μεταβολῆς πάσης ἀρχεῖ : Od. δ, 19 μολπῆς ἐξάρχειν. And in Attic prose : ὑπάρχειν ἀδίκων ἔργων, εὐεργεσίας &c. This genitive must be distinguished from the separative, where a particular point whence the action proceeds is taken.—(See *Separative Genitive*.)

*Obs.* These verbs are sometimes joined with the accusative, where the accusative is conceived of as the object or patient of the action begun, (implied in the substantive,) the notion of beginning being kept out of sight. So Π. β, 273 ἐξάρχειν (βουλεύων) βουλὰς : so Eur. Troad. ἐξάρξεω (μελπων) μολπὰν : so Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 58. Plat. Euthyd. 283 Β κατάρχειν (λέγων) λόγον : Eur. Hec. 685 κατάρχεσθαι νόμον : Orest. 960. Od. γ, 445.—κατάρχομαι is also used without any case, Eur. Iph. Taur. 40.—ὑπάρχειν is always joined with a genitive in Attic Greek, except Æsch. p. 31, 32.

§. 514. So also verbs of *ceasing, stopping*, imply an antecedent notion of something going on which is stopped : λήγειν, παύεσθαι (παύειν τινά τινος). Sometimes τελευτᾶν, λωφᾶν (neuter, and also τινά τινος), ἔχειν, to stop : Π. ζ, 107 Ἀργεῖοι—λήξαν φόνοιο ; so ἀναπνεῖν, to take breath from, to cease ; ἀναπνεῖν κακοτήτορος, πονοῖο : Eur. Med. 93 οὐδὲ παύσεται χόλου : Thuc. III. 59 τελευτᾶν λόγου : Xen. Cyr. VIII. 7, 17 τελευτᾶν βίου : Thuc. I. 112 Ἑλληνικοῦ πολέμου ἔσχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι : Arist. Pax, 421 πεπαυμέναι κακῶν ; (Π. β, 595 Μούσαι—Θάμυριν παύσαν ἀοιδίης.)

## Genitivus Pretii.

§. 515. 1. The price or value of any thing stands in the genitive, as it is only from an antecedent conception of the thing valued, and a comparison between the two, that the notion of equality implied in the notion of price or value arises.

2. Verbs of *selling* and *buying*; as, *ὠνεῖσθαι*, *ἀγοράζειν*, *πρίασθαι*, *κτᾶσθαι*, *παρалаμβάνειν* — *πωλεῖν*, *ἀποδίδοσθαι*, *περιδίδοσθαι*, *διδόναι*. As early as Homer: Π. ψ, 485 *τρίποδος περιδώμεθον ἥ ἐλέβητος*, to wager a tripod or a caldron: Od. ψ, 78 *ἐμέθεν περιδώσομαι αὐτῆς*, I will wager the value of myself against the truth; as in Aristoph., *περιδόσθαι τῆς κεφαλῆς*, to wager one's head: Hdt. III. 139 *ἐγὼ ταύτην πωλέω μὲν οὐδενὸς χρήματος*: Id. V. 6 (οἱ Θρήκες) *ὠνέονται τὰς γυναῖκας παρὰ τῶν γονέων χρημάτων μεγάλων*: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 20 *τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγάθ' οἱ θεοί*: Id. Cyr. III. 1, 36 *σὺ δὲ, ὦ Τιγράνη, λέξου μοι, πόσον ἂν πρίλαιο, ὥστε τὴν γυναῖκα ἀπολαβεῖν*. — *Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, κἂν τῆς ψυχῆς πριάμην, ὥστε μήποτε λατρεῦσαι ταύτην*: Demosth. p. 113, 9 *τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ὃ τῶν ἀναλισκομένων χρημάτων πάντων Φίλιππος ὠνεῖται, αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμεῖν ὑμῖν, ὑφ' ὑμῶν δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖσθαι*.

§. 516. Verbs of *exchange* and *barter*; as, *ἀμείβειν*, *ἀμείβεσθαι*, *ἀλλάττειν*, *ἀλλάττεσθαι*, *λύειν* &c.: Π. ζ, 236 *τεύχε' ἀμειβεῖν*, χρυσέα χαλκείων, ἑκατόμβοι' ἐννεαβοίων: So Π. λ, 547 *ὀλίγον γονὺ γονοὺς ἀμείβων*: Π. λ, 106 *ὕψι δὴ Πριάμοιο — ἔλυσεν* ('Αχιλλεύς) *ἀποίνων*. So Od. λ, 326 *Ἐριφύλην, ἣ χρυσὸν φίλον ἂν δρὸς ἐδέξατο τιμήντα*. So Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 37 *καὶ σὺ δὲ, ὦ Ἀρμένιε, ἀπάγου τὴν τε γυναῖκα καὶ αὐτοὺς παῖδας, μηδὲν αὐτῶν καταθείς<sup>a</sup>, for them*: Eur. Med. 967 sq. *τῶν δ' ἐμῶν παίδων φυχὰς ψυχῆς ἂν ἀλλαξαίμεθ', οὐ χρυσοῦ μόνου*: Demosth. p. 68, 10 *κέκρισθε — μηδενὸς ἂν κέρδους τὰ κοινὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων προέσθαι, μηδ' ἂν ταλλάξασθαι μηδεμιᾶς χάριτος μηδ' ὠφελείας τὴν εἰς τοὺς Ἑλληνας εὖνοιαν*.

Obs. 1. So the attributive genitive, with a substantive expressing these notions: Eur. Or. 1149 sq. *ἀλόγιστον δέ τι τὸ πλήθος ἀντάλλαγμα γενναίου φίλου*, for *ἀλόγιστόν τι ἐστὶν τὸ ἀνταλλάττεσθαι τὸ πλήθος τοῦ γενναίου φίλου*.

Obs. 2. Sometimes *ἀντί* with a genitive, or *πρός* with an accusative, are joined with verbs of exchange. We also find the instrumental dative representing the thing exchanged as the means or instrument whereby the exchange is brought about; as, Π. η, 472 *ἔνθεν ἄρ' οὐνίζοντο κερηκομόωντες Ἀχαιοί, ἄλλοι μὲν χαλκῷ, ἄλλοι δ' αἶθωνι σιδήρῳ κ. τ. λ.*: Eur. Troad. 355 *δάκρυα τ' ἀνταλλάσσετε τοῖς τῆσδε μέλεσι*, Τρωάδες, γαμηλίοις.

<sup>a</sup> Bornemann ad loc.



§. 517. Verbs and adjectives of *valuing* ; as, τιμᾶν, τιμᾶσθαι, ποιεῖσθαι, ἀξιοῦν, ἀξιοῦσθαι, ἀπαξιοῦν, ἄξιος, ἀνάξιος, ἀντάξιος : II. ψ, 649 τιμῆς τετιμῆσθαι, to be considered worthy of honour. Boδs ἄξιος<sup>a</sup> : II. λ, 514 ἡτρὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων : Hdt. III. 53 ὁ δὲ Λυκόφρων οὐδὲ ἀνακρίσιος ἠξίωσε τὸν φέροντα τὴν ἀγγελίην : Ibid. 145 ἐμὲ—ἀδικήσαντα οὐδὲν ἄξιον δεσμοῦ δήσας γοργύρης ἠξίωσας. So ἀξίως : Hdt. VI. 112 ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου : Thuc. III. 39 ἐκολάσθησαν ἀξίως ἀδικίας.—Ἀξιοῦν τινα τιμῆς : Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 17 ἔγωγε οὐδὲν ἀνισώτερον νομίζω τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἶναι τοῦ τῶν ἴσων τόν τε κακὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἀξιοῦσθαι.—Τιμᾶν τινί τινος and τινά τινος, to estimate a person's fine at such a sum ; τιμᾶν τινὶ δέκα ταλάντων, τοῦ θανάτου : Plat. Apol. S. p. 36 B τιμᾶταί μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου. Ἐἴεν· ἐγὼ δὲ δὴ τίνας ὑμῖν ἀντιτιμῆσομαι, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ; ἢ δῆλον, ὅτι τῆς ἀξίας ;—So the midd. τιμᾶσθαι τινὶ ἀργυρίου, θανάτου, τῶν ἐσχάτων, to attach the penalty of fine, death, &c. to the indictment : Plat. Apol. p. 37. init. εἰ οὖν δεῖ με κατὰ τὸ δίκαιον τῆς ἀξίας τιμᾶσθαι, τοῦτον τιμῶμαι, ἐν πρυτανείῳ σιτήσεως.—Τιμᾶσθαι πολλοῦ.—Ποιεῖσθαι in the phrases, πολλοῦ, ὀλίγου ποιεῖσθαι (but often also with περί and the genitive) : Plat. Legg. p. 728 A πᾶς ὃ τ' ἐπὶ γῆς καὶ ὑπὸ γῆς χρυσὸς ἀρετῆς οὐκ ἀντάξιος : Demosth. p. 862, 60 διὸ τούτῳ τῶν δέκα ταλάντων ἐτίμησαν.

§. 518. Verbs of *being superior to*—*being lords over*—*governing* ; these being relative notions, and arising from an antecedent conception of their correlatives, which stand in the genitive : κυριεῦν, κοιμανεῖν, δεσπόζειν, τυραννεῖν, τυραννεύειν, στρατηγεῖν, στρατηλατεῖν, ἐπιτροπεύειν, ἀνάσσειν, αἰσυννᾶν, θεμιστεύειν poet., βασιλεύειν, ἐπιτάττειν (seldom)—ἄρχειν, ἀρχεῦν (poet.), ἐπιστατεῖν, σημαίνειν, κραίνειν (poet.), ἡγεμονεῦν, ἡγεῖσθαι, χορηγεῖν,—κρατεῖν : II. α, 38 Τενέδοιο Ἰφι ἀνάσσεις : II. ξ, 84 σημαίνειν στρατοῦ : Od. ι, 114 θεμιστεύει δὲ ἕκαστος (τῶν Κυκλώπων) παίδων ἡδ' ἀλόχων, οὐδ' ἀλλήλων ἀλέγουσιν : Soph. Aj. 1050 κραίνειν στρατοῦ : Eur. Med. 19 γήμας Κρέοντος παῖδ', ὃς αἰσυννᾷ χθονός : Hdt. VII. 7 Ἀχαιμένεα—ἐπιτροπεύοντα Αἰγύπτου—ἐφόνησε Ἰνάρως : Ibid. 97 τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ ἐστρατηγεον οἶδε.—99 ἡγεμόνευε δὲ Ἀλικαρνησέων : Id. III. 15 ἐπιτροπεύειν Αἰγύπτου : cf. 82. Ibid. 142 οὔτε γάρ μοι Πολυκράτης ἤρεσκε δεσπόζων ἀνδρῶν ὁμοίῳ ἐωῦτ' : Xen. Hell. III. 1, 10 ἐσατράπευε αὐτῷ τῆς χώρας : Æsch. Pers. 7 χώρας ἐφορεύειν : Thuc. I. 69 ὁ λόγος τοῦ ἔργου ἐκράτει, *facta superabat rem ipsam* : Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 2 ἄρχοντες μὲν εἰσι καὶ οἱ βουκόλοι τῶν βοῶν, καὶ οἱ ἵππο-

<sup>a</sup> Vide Passow Lex.

φορβοὶ τῶν ἱππῶν, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ καλούμενοι νομεῖς ὧν ἂν ἐπιστατῶσι ζῶων, εἰκότως ἂν ἄρχοντες τούτων νομίζονται: Plat. Theæt. p. 179 D χορηγεῖν τοῦ λόγου: Demosth. p. 26, 30 εἰ δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὥσπερ ἐκ τυραννίδος ὑμῶν ἐπιτάττειν ἀποδώσετε κ. τ. λ.

*Obs. 1.* Κρατεῖν, to be superior to, or to get the upper hand of, or to govern, from the relative notion κράτος, power, has a genitive—to conquer, from the positive notion κράτος, strength, it has an accusative; rarely a local dative, as νεκύεσσιν Od. λ, 485: ἀνδράσι καὶ θεοῖσι Od. π, 265.

*Obs. 2.* So the attributive genitive; as, Eur. Hec. 883 καὶ πῶς γυναιξὶν ἀρσένων ἔσται κράτος; So the adjectives ἐγκρατής, ἀκρατής: Xen. Cyr. IV. 1, 14 τῆς μεγίστης ἡδονῆς — ἐγκρατῇ εἶναι: Ibid. V. 1, 14 τὰ μοχθηρὰ ἀνθρώπια πασῶν, οἶμαι, τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν ἀκρατῇ ἔστι. So in Latin *impotens ira*.

*Obs. 3.* Many of these verbs of governing take a dative; this is either the dativus commodi, for the benefit of, or the local dative, to which the local prepositions ἐν and μετὰ are sometimes added: *a.* στρατηγεῖν (dat. commodi, seldom): Hdt. VI. 72 ἐστρατήγησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐς Θεσσαλίην. So στρατηλατεῖν τινι. — *b.* ἀνάσσειν (dat. loci); in Homer the dative is more usual than the gen.: Od. α, 181 Ταφίοισι φιληρέτμοισιν ἀνάσσω: Il. μ, 242 (Ζεὺς) ὃς πᾶσι θητοῖσι καὶ ἀθανάτοισιν ἀνάσσει: Il. α, 288 πάντων μὲν κρατεῖν ἐθέλει, πάντεσσι δ' ἀνάσσειν. So in the sense of “to be the master,” in Od. α, 117 κτήμασιν οἷσιν ἀνάσσοι: cf. 402. δ, 309. So Od. α, 402 δόμασιν ἀνάσσειν. Also with dative and genitive: Il. ν, 180 ἐλπόμενον Τρῶεσσιν ἀνάξειν ἱπποδάμοισιν τιμῆς τῆς Πριάμου, among the Trojans. With the preposition: μετ' ἀθανάτοισιν, μετ' Ἀργείοισιν ἀνάσσειν, as ἐν Θήβῃ ἀνάσσειν. *c.* βασιλεύειν. In Homer, dat. loci; but also, Il. λ, 285, genitive, which construction generally prevailed: βασιλεύειν ἐν Ἰθάκῃ, κατὰ δῆμον in Homer. *d.* ἄρχειν, generally genitive (in prose always); sometimes dative even in Homer: as, Il. ξ, 133 ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν ἀναξ ἀνδρῶν Ἀγαμέμνων: Il. π, 552 ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν Ἔκτωρ: Od. ξ, 230 ἀνδράσιν ἦρξα: Æsch. Prom. V. 940 δαρὸν γὰρ οὐκ ἄρξει θεοῖς, with ἐν Il. ν, 690. So in Homer: ἄρχευν τινί, but later, τινός. *e.* ἐπιστατεῖν but seldom, and in prose never, the genitive. *f.* σημαίνειν generally with dative: Il. κ, 58 σημαίνει φυλάκεσσι, (transmission) *g.* θεμιστεύειν τινί Od. λ, 569. *h.* κραίνειν is not found with dative till late Epic writers. *i.* ἡγεμονεύειν and ἡγεῖσθαι in the sense of, to precede, shew the way, has the dative; to rule, or lead, gen.; ἡγεμονεύειν, has usually the dative in Homer only: Il. β, 816. — ἡγεῖσθαι in Homer has both genitive and dative; but in other writers, especially in prose, the genitive. We find also, Od. ψ, 134 ἡγεῖσθαι τινι ὄρχηθμοῦ, to lead the dance (dat. commodi): so χορηγεῖν τινι (dat. commodi); ἡγεῖσθαι and ἐξηγεῖσθαι Thuc., with accusative in the sense of, to conquer. So also κραίνειν has the accusative: Soph. Trach. 127 ὁ πάντα κραίνων βασιλεύς. So δεσπόζειν: Eur. H. F. 28 Λύκος τὴν ἐπτάπυργον τήνδε δεσπόζων πόλιν.

§. 519. Words expressing *relationship—connection—equality—contraposition—community in*, and the contraries, all which notions arise from a previous notion of the person or thing towards which these relations exist: κοινός, ἴσος, ἰσάμοιρος poet., ἀντίπαλος, ἀντί-

φθογγος Pind., ἰσόρροπος, — ὅμοιος and the poetic δμόνυμος, δμέστιος, δμόστολος—(προσφερέης Eur. H. F. 130.)—συνεργός, σύντροφος, συμφνής, συνήθης, συγγενής, σύμψηφος, ξύμφωνος, ξύμφυτος and the Poetic, σύμφορος, σύννομος — also ἀδελφός—the Poetic, ξννομος, ξνθεος, ξντροφος, κληρονομείν : Hdt. III. 37 ἔστι δὲ ταῦτα ὁμοῖα τοῦ Ἡφαίστου : Plat. Menex. p. 241 C ἔργον κοινὸν Λακεδαιμονίων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων (as *communis alicuius rei*) : Theocr. II. 88 καὶ μεν χρῶς μὲν ὁμοῖος ἐγένετο πολλὰκι θάψω : Demosth. p. 690, 14 κληρονομοῦσι τῆς ὑμετέρης δόξης : Soph. Ant. 192 ἀδελεφὰ τῶνδε.

Obs. 1. Ἴσος, ὁμοῖος, κοινός generally take the dative ; ἀδελφός generally the genitive.

Obs. 2. This genitive is sometimes more accurately defined by κατὰ, τοξεύειν κατὰ τινος (and τοξεύειν takes also ἐπὶ and εἰς with accusative : τοξεύειν has also the accusative in a transitive sense of, *to wound*.) So we find πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σάμον, to sail towards Samos, as it were, aiming at it : πῆξαι ὄμματα κατὰ χθονός.

Obs. 3. In the attributive construction, we find the object or aim of the substantive in the genitive ; as, ὁδός, κλυεσθος, νόστος τινός : Od. ε. 345 ἐπιμαίεο νόστου γαίης Φαίηκων : Eur. Iph. Taur. 1037 γῆς πατρίδας νόστος.

§. 520. So adjectives and adverbs, expressing *connection*, or *dependence* ; as, ἐπιχώριος, φίλος, διάδοχος, (frequently with dative) δοῦλος (generally dative) ἀκόλουθος, ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς : So ἐχθρός Plat. Conv. 189 B ἡμετέρας Μούσης ἐπιχώριον : Id. Rep. 604 D δειλίας φίλον : Soph. Phil. 867 ὕπνου φέγγος διάδοχον : Arist. Ach. 438 τὰκολουθὰ τῶν ῥακῶν—τούτων ἐξῆς : Plat. Tim. 55 τῆς ἀμβλυτάτης—ἐφεξῆς γεγονυῖαν : Soph. Ant. 479 δοῦλος τῶν πέλας.

§. 521. 1. When any thing is spoken or conceived of as the *property*, or *possession* of, or *dependent* on another, this notion of property implies and arises from an antecedent notion of the person of whom it is the property, &c.

a. With the verbs, εἶναι, γενέσθαι ; as, τῆς φύσεως μέγιστον κάλλος ἐστίν (certainly more correctly written ἔστιν)—τοῦ Σωκράτους πολλὴ ἦν ἀρετή : Il. ψ. 160 οἷσι μάλιστα κήδεός ἐστι (better ἔστι) νέκυς, the subject of mourning : Thuc. I. 113 τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης εἶναι, *eiusdem sententiæ esse* : Demosth. p. 13, 16 τὸ μὲν ἐπιτιμᾶν (*vituperare*) ἴσως φῆσαι τις ἂν ῥάδιον καὶ παντὸς εἶναι (of any one), τὸ δ' ὑπὲρ τῶν παρόντων ὅ τι δεῖ πράττειν ἀποφαίνεσθαι, τοῦτ' εἶναι συμβούλου. So ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, to be his own master : Demosth. p. 42, 7 ἦν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐθελήσῃτε γενέσθαι, *non ex aliis pendere*. Also, εἶναί τινος, *alicuius esse*, *alicui addictissimum esse*, prose and poetry : Isocr. p. 185 τῆς πόλεως οὐτας καὶ τῶν τὰ βέλτιστα λεγόντων : Demosth.

p. 125, 56 εἶναι Φιλίππου<sup>a</sup>. So Ibid. εἶναι τοῦ βελτίστου, *studere rebus optimis*.

b. With many other verbs, though mostly there may be an ellipse of εἶναι: Il. γ, 457 νίκη μὲν δὴ φαίνετ' Ἀρηιφίλου Μενελάου: Plat. Protag. p. 343 Εὐήθες γὰρ τοῦτό γε φανείη ἂν καὶ οὐ Σιμωνίδου: Demosth. p. 34, 21 δικαίου πολίτου κρίνω τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων σωτηρίαν ἀντὶ τῆς ἐν τῇ λέγειν χάριτος αἰρεῖσθαι: Eur. Hec. 279 ἐπιλήθομαι κακῶν. Even ποιῶ σεαυτῆς Soph. Antig. 547.

2. The person or thing, to which belongs some quality essential or peculiar, is put in the genitive, since the notion of this quality is derived from an antecedent notion of that whereof it is the peculiar property; as, ἀνδρὸς ἐστὶν (ἔστιν) ἀγαθοῦ εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους: Hdt. I. 107 τρόπου ἡσυχίου ἐστί (ἔστι): Soph. El. 1054 πολλῆς ἀνοίας (sc. ἔστι) καὶ τὸ θηρᾶσθαι κενά: Eur. Hec. 844 ἐσθλοῦ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς τῇ δίκῃ θ' ὑπηρετεῖν καὶ τοὺς κακοὺς δρᾶν πανταχοῦ κακῶς ἀεί. So πολλοῦ χρόνου ἔστι τι, it is an affair of a long time: Demosth. p. 814, 4 ἐμὲ δ' ἔπτ' ἔτῶν ὄντα: Ibid. p. 54 prince. κακούργου μὲν γὰρ ἐστὶ (ἔστι) κριθέντ' ἀποθανεῖν, στρατηγοῦ δὲ μαχόμενον τοῖς πολεμίοις: Ibid. p. 113, 12 συμμάχων δ' εἶναι καὶ φίλων ἀληθινῶν ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις καίροις παρεῖναι: Ibid. p. 18, 2 ἔστι τῶν αἰσχυρῶν (neuter), μᾶλλον δὲ τῶν αἰσχίστων, πόλεων—, ὧν ἡμὲν ποτε κύριοι, φαίνεσθαι προιεμένους: Ibid. p. 16, 26 τῶν ἀποπωτάτων— ἂν εἴη, εἰ κ. τ. λ.: Ibid. p. 102, 48 δοκεῖ ταῦτα καὶ δαπάνης μεγάλης καὶ πόνων πολλῶν καὶ πραγματείας εἶναι.

Obs. 1. To this genitive however is frequently added the preposition πρὸς; as, πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ ἔστιν εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους.

Obs. 2. In poetry this genitive of the quality is used in the place of an adjective; as, Eur. Phœn. 1529 στολὶς κροκόεσσα τρυφᾶς for τρυφερά: Ibid. 1616 τραύματα αἵματος for αἱματόεντα: Id. Bacch. 388 ὁ τᾶς ἡσυχίας βίος for ἡσυχος. Compare (§. 435. c)

3. So also with adjectives, which express the notion of being *sacred to*, *peculiar to*, *suitable to*, or the contraries: ἴδιος, οἰκεῖος, κύριος, ἱερός, πρέπων: as, Demosth. p. 26, 28 οἱ δὲ κίνδυνοι τῶν ἐφ' ἐστῆκότων (*ducum*) ἴδιοι, μισθὸς δ' οὐκ ἔστιν: Id. p. 32, 16 καὶ ταύτης κύριος τῆς χώρας γενήσεται. So τοῦτό μου ἴδιον, or οἰκεῖόν ἐστι—ὁ τόπος ἱερός ἐστι τοῦ θεοῦ. Even πρεπόντως τῶν πραξάντων Plat. Menex. p. 239 C. instead of the usual dative. Cf. Lat. *proprius alicujus*.

Obs. 3. So the attributive genitive (§. 463.); as, ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως κῆπος, ἡ τοῦ Σωκράτους ἀρετή, πατήρ Νεοπτολέμου, μήτηρ τοῦ Σωκράτους, Ἀθηνᾶς

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

ἄγαλμα : Od. v, 101 Διὸς τέρας : Il. ι, 579 τέμενος οἰνοπέδιοιο.—τροπαία Διὸς poet.—Ἡρακλείους Ἥβῃ Eur., as Virg. Æn. III. 319 *Hectoris Andromache*.—Also with prepositions : Xen. M. S. II. 7, 9 ἡ ἀπὸ τούτων χάρις : Demosth. p. 24, 22 τὴν παρὰ θεῶν εὐνοίαν : Id. p. 74, 34 τῇ παρ' ὑμῶν ὁργῇ περιπεσεῖν.

*Genitivus Loci.*

§. 522. 1. The genitive of the place is almost wholly confined to poetry. The place in this construction seems to be conceived by the speaker as a *necessary condition* to the notion of the verb, and therefore antecedent to it, whence it in some sort arose : Il. ρ, 72 νέφος δ' οὐ φαίνεται πάσης γαίης οὐδ' ὀρέων : Il. ι, 219 αὐτὸς δ' ἀντίον ἴξεν Ὀδυσσῆος θέλιοι τοίχου τοῦ ἑτέρου : Od. α, 23 Αἰθίοπας, τοὶ διχθὰ δεδαίονται, ἔσχατοι ἀνδρῶν, οἱ μὲν δυσομένον Ὑπερίονος, οἱ δ' ἀνιόντος : Od. γ, 251 ἡ οὐκ Ἀργεὸς ἦεν Ἀχαιϊκοῦ, ἀλλὰ πῃ ἄλλῃ πλάζετ' ἐπ' ἀνθρώπους : Od. φ, 108 οὔη νῦν οὐκ ἔστι γυνὴ κατ' Ἀχαιῖδα γαῖαν, οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτ' ἡπείροιο μελαίνης : Æsch. Ag. 1054 ἐστίας μεσομφάλου ἔσθηκεν ἥδη μῆλα : Soph. El. 900 ἐσχάτης ὀρώ πυρᾶς νεωρῇ βόστρυχον τετμημένον : Plat. Symp. p. 182 Β τῆς δὲ Ἰωνίας καὶ ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ αἰσχροὺν νενόμισται.

*Obs. 1.* Hence the local adverbs in the genitive form : οἶ, ποῦ, ποῦ, ὅπου, αὐτοῦ, ὑφ' οὗ, τηλοῦ, ἀγχοῦ, ὁμοῦ, οὐδαμοῦ, ἀλλαχοῦ, and the local adverbs with the suffix *θεν*, apparently for the local adverbs with the suffix *θι* : as, ἐνδοθεν, ἐγγύθεν, τηλόθεν, ἔκτοσθεν, ὀπισθεν, πάροιθεν, πρόσθεν, ἀνωθεν, κάτωθεν, ἔνερθεν, ὑπερθεν, ἔξωθεν, ἔσωθεν : as, Il. ρ, 582 Ἐκτορα δ' ἐγγύθεν ἰστάμενος ὥτρυνεν Ἀπόλλων.

2. Hence, especially in Epic, we find verbs of motion with a genitive of the way over which the motion proceeds, and which is conceived of as a necessary condition of the motion : Il. δ, 244 ἔκαμον πολέος πεδίοιο θέουσαι : Il. β, 801 ἔρχονται πεδίοιο : Il. β, 785 διέπρησον πεδίοιο : Il. ν, 820 κύνουντες πεδίοιο : Il. χ, 23 θέειν πεδίοιο : Il. ε, 597 ἰὼν πολέος πεδίοιο : Il. κ, 353 ἐλκόμεναι νειοῖο βαθείης—ἄροτρον : Il. ν, 64 πεδίοιο διώκειν ὄρνειον : Il. ω, 264 ἵνα πρήσωμεν ὁδοῖο : Il. ζ, 38 ἱππῶ ἀνυζομένῳ πεδίοιο : Æsch. Choeph. 705 ἡμερεύοντας μακρὰς κελεύθου : Soph. Œ. T. 1478 ἀλλ' εὐτυχολῆς, καί σε τῇσδε τῆς ὁδοῦ Δαίμων ἄμεινον ἢ μὲ φρουρήσας τύχοι ! So Hesiod. ἔργ. 577 ἥως τοι προφέρει μὲν ὁδοῦ, προφέρει δὲ καὶ ἔργον. So in prose, *ἵνα* τοῦ πρόσω.

*Obs. 2.* There are various other ways of explaining this very difficult construction, one of which is to take the genitive as partitive.

*Obs. 3.* So we may explain the genitive in the phrases as a genit. loci : κατέβη, ξυνερίβη τῆς κεφαλῆς Arist. Vesp. 1248. Pac. 71. Plat. Gorg. p. 469 D. : Eur. Troad. 1173 κρατὸς ὡς σ' ἔκειρε—βόστρυχον.

And so perhaps also the passage in Plat. Gorg. p. 496 E ἡ οὐχ ἄμα τοῦτο (sc. λυπούμενον χαίρειν, cum voluptate dolorem esse conjunctum) γίνεται κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον καὶ χρόνον (eodem loco et tempore), εἴτε ψυχῆς εἴτε σώματος βούλει, i. e. sive illud λυπούμενον χαίρειν in animo, sive in corpore fieri vis.

## Genitivus Temporis.

§. 523. The moment of time in which an action takes place is sometimes conceived of as a necessary condition of the action, and therefore antecedent to it. This temporal genitive occurs both in prose and poetry: Ἀνθρ θάλλει τοῦ ἔαρος, the spring being conceived of as a condition of the production of the flowers. So θέρους, χειμῶνος, ἡμέρας, τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας, νυκτός, δαίλης, ὁπώρας, μηνός, ἐνιαυτοῦ, &c. with the attributives, as τοῦ αὐτοῦ, τοῦ προτέρου, ἐκάστου &c.: hence the adverbial expressions, ἀρχῆς, at the beginning, and τοῦ λοιποῦ, for the future (in later writers generally λοιπόν, or τὸ λοιπόν): Od. η, 118 τῶν οὐποτε καρπὸς ἀπόλλυται οὐδ' ἀπολείπει χεῖματος οὐδὲ θέρους.—Poetic, ἡοῦς, νημελῆς &c.: Il. ε, 522 (νεφέλας) Κρονίων νημελῆς ἔστησεν ἐπ' ἀκροπόλοισιν ὄρεσσι: Il. θ, 470 ἡοῦς δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπερμενέα Κρονίωνα ὄψαι: Hdt. IV. 48 Ἴστρος ἴσος ἀεὶ αὐτὸς ἐωῦτ' ῥέει καὶ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνος: Id. VI. 12 τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ: Eur. Iph. T. 1265 Chor. ὕπνου, somni tempore, Poetic: Plat. Phæd. p. 59 D ἐξήλθομεν τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου ἐσπέρας: Demosth. p. 44, 5 οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχομεν ἂν κακῶς.

A space of time is also considered as the necessary condition of the notion of the verb, and is in the genitive: Il. λ, 691 ἐλθὼν γὰρ ῥ' ἐκάκωσε βίην Ἑρακλεΐῃ τῶν προτέρων ἐτέων: Æsch. Ag. 285 ποίου χρόνου δὲ καὶ πεπόρηται πόλις; how long? Soph. El. 478 οὐ μακροῦ χρόνου, σὸ συχνοῦ, πολλοῦ, πλείστου, ὀλίγου χρόνου (also χρόνου alone, Arist. Eq. 950.), πολλῶν ἡμέρων, ἐτῶν &c.: Hdt. III. 134 ταῦτα ὀλίγου χρόνου ἔσται τελεύμενα: Id. VI. 58 ἐπεὰν δὲ θάψωσι, ἀγορῇ δέκα ἡμερέων οὐκ ἴσταται σφι: Xen. Anab. I. 7, 18 βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων: Plat. Gorg. p. 516 D ἵνα αὐτοῦ δέκα ἐτῶν μὴ ἀκούσειαν τῆς φωνῆς: Id. Phæd. princ. οὔτε τις ξένος ἀφίκεται χρόνου συχνοῦ ἐκείθεν: Id. Symp. p. 172 C πολλῶν ἐτῶν Ἀγάθων ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπιδεδήμηκεν.

Obs. To define this relation more clearly, prepositions are sometimes used: ἐκ, ἀπό, ἐπὶ, which represent the time, as it were, on which the action rests: διὰ, —ἐντός and ἔσω, intra; as, ἐκ νυκτός, like de nocte, ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου, ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἀφ' ἐσπέρας, ἐπὶ Κύρου, Cyri ætate, ἐπ' ἐμοῦ, mea ætate, generally with a participle present; as, ἐπὶ Κύρου ἀρχοντος Hdt. III. 89, διὰ πολλοῦ χρόνου, ἐντός, or ἔσω πολλοῦ χρόνου.

*Position.*

§. 524. 1. Closely connected with the relative genitive is the *Genitive of Position*, which is used when the notion of position (local, moral, or temporal), is determined by its relation to something else, which is in the genitive.

2. Adjectives and adverbs, which express the actual *local position*, take a genitive of the object from the existence or conception of which the notion of the particular position arises ; as in πέλας οἴκου, the position of οἶκος must be in the mind before the notion of anything else, being either πέλας or τηλοῦ to it, can be conceived.

§. 525. So adjectives of being *opposite, corresponding in position to, near to*, take a genitive of the correlative spot or person ; as, ἀντίος, ἐναντίος, μέσος, ἀντίστροφος (Plat.), παραπλήσιος (Plat. Soph. p. 217 B.) : Il. λ, 214 ἐναντίοι ἔσταν Ἀχαιῶν : Ibid. 219 πρῶτος Ἀγαμέμνονος ἀντίος ἦλθεν : Il. ρ, 31 ἀντίος ἴστασ' ἐμεῖο : Eur. Or. 1444 γυναικὸς ἀντίοι σταθέντες : Hdt. II. 34 ἡ Αἴγυπτος τῆς ὀρεινῆς Κιλικίης μάλιστα κη ἀντίη κέεται, so Id. VII. 36 ἐπικαρσίας τοῦ Πόντου, at right angles to the Pontus.

§. 526. So adverbs which express *position* or *proximity to*, or *distance from* ; the notion of proximity, &c. being derived from the antecedent perception of the object to which it is near, &c. ; as, ἄντα, ἄντην, ἄντα, ἀντία, ἀντίον (also with dative, Hdt. II. 34.) ἀντικρύ(s), ἀπαντικρύ(s), ἐναντίον, καταντίον, ἐνώπιον, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν, προπάρουθε—ὀπισθεν, πέλας (also with dative, poet. : See Passow Lex.), πλησίον, ἐγγύς (also with dative : Eur. Heracl. 37.), ἄσσον, ἐγγύθι, ἐγγύτατα, ἐγγυτάτω (also with dative), ἄγχι (also with dative), ἄγχοῦ, σχεδόν, χωρίς, τῆλε, τηλόθι, ἐκάς, ἀπόπροθεν, ἀπόπροθι, ἀνεύθε (at a distance), ἀπάνευθε, and also the prepositions, ἀντί, πρό. So also the genitive after ὑψόθεν, καθύπερθε, ἄνω, κάτω, νέρθε, ἀμφίς, ἔξω, ἔκτος, ἔσω (εἴσω), πέρα, πέραν (on the opposite side—beyond—opposite) : Il. ρ, 29 εἴ κε μεῦ ἄντα στήης : Ibid. 69 ἀντίον ἐλθέμεναι Μενελάου κυδαλίμοιο : Od. κ, 156 ὅτε δὴ σχεδὸν ἦα κῶν νεὸς ἀμφιελίσσης : Il. ρ, 468 στῆ δ' ὀπιθεν δίφροιο : Hdt. III. 144 κατεναντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκατέατο : Id. VI. 77 ὥς δὲ ἀγχοῦ μὲν ἐγίνοντο τῆς Τύρυνθος : Soph. El. 900 τόμβου προσεῦρον ἄσσον : Eur. H. F. 1111 πέλας ἐλθεῖν τῶν κακῶν : Demosth. p. 117, 27 πλησίον Θηβῶν καὶ Ἀθηνῶν : Id. p. 99. init. ἀπαντικρὺ τῆς Ἀττικῆς : Il. ρ, 192 στὰς ἀπάνευθε μάχης : Il. π, 539 τῆλε φίλων καὶ πατρίδος αἴης : Plat. Apol. p. 38 Θ θανάτου ἐγγύς : Hdt.

VIII. 144 ἐκὰς χρόνου: Demosth. p. 49, 34 τοῦ πάσχειν — ξίω γενήσεσθε: Od. π, 267 ἀμφὶς φυλοπίδος: Il. ψ, 393 ἵπποι ἀμφὶς ὁδοῦ δραμέτην: Il. θ, 444 ὁ Διὸς ἀμφὶς: Æsch. Ag. 183 Χαλκίδος πέραν (opposite): Hdt. VI. 103 πέρην τῆς ὁδοῦ: Soph. Ant. 334 πολλοῦ πέραν πόντου: Xen. Anab. VI. 5, 5 πέρα μεσοῦσης ἡμέρας. So Attic: ἐγγύτατα, or ἐγγυτάτω γένους expresses relationship.

§. 527. So also the adverbs<sup>a</sup> ποῦ, πού, πῆ, πόθεν, οὔ, ἥ (ἴνα, τῇδε poet.), οὐδαμοῦ, πανταχῇ &c.: Od. α, 170 τίς, πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν; unde terrarum? Od. β, 131 πατὴρ δ' ἐμὸς ἄλλοθι γαίης ζῶει ὅγ' ἡ τέθυκε: Soph. Aj. 386 οὐχ ὁρᾷς, ἴν' εἰ κακοῦ; Hdt. I. 163 τῆς ἐωῦτοῦ χώρας οἰκῆσαι ὅκου βούλονται: Id. II. 43 οὐδαμῇ Αἰγύπτου: Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 42 ἐμβαλεῖν πον τῆς ἐκείνων χώρας: Id. VI. 19 χρημάτων — μνήμην ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην: Plat. Rep. p. 403 Εἰδέναι ὅπου γῆς ἔστι: Id. Symp. p. 181 Εὐ τὸ γὰρ τῶν παίδων τέλος ἄδηνον, οἱ τελευτᾷ κακίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ψυχῆς τε περὶ καὶ σώματος. Ἐνταῦθα τῆς ἡλικίας, τοῦ λόγου, δεῦρο τοῦ λόγου Plat.: Demosth. p. 42, 9 ὁρᾷτε —, οἱ προελήλυθεν ἀσελείας. — Πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς, *ubique terrarum*. So ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦ χρόνου, τῆς ἡλικίας — τρις τῆς ἡμέρας — πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας — ἄνωρ νυκτῶν, τῆς νυκτός &c.: Hdt. IX. 101 πρὶ τῆς ἡμέρας: Plat. Protag. p. 326 C πρῶτατα τῆς ἡλικίας, at a very early age: Theocr. II. 119 ἦνθον γὰρ — αὐτίκα νυκτός, h. e. *ut primum nox appetebat*.

Obs. This genitive might perhaps be considered also as partitive.

§. 528. So also the adverbs and adjectives εὔ, καλῶς, μετρίως, ὥς, πῶς, ὅπως, ἥ, ὅπη, οὕτως, ὧδε, ὡσαύτως and others<sup>b</sup>, when joined with the verb ἔχειν, (ἡκειν Hdt., less frequently Attic), sometimes also εἶναι and κείσθαι, take a genitive of that from the antecedent conception whereof, and relation whereto, the notion of the good or bad state or position arises; as in εὔ ποδῶν εἶχεν, it is from a notion of the properties of the πόδες that the notion of εὔ ἔχειν is formed. This construction is more common in poetry than in prose: Hdt. VI. 116 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὥς ποδῶν εἶχον τάχιστα ἐβοήθειον ἐς τὸ ἄστυ: Id. V. 62 χρημάτων εἶ ἤκοντες. Also without εὔ Hdt. VII. 157 σὺ δὲ δυνάμιός τε ἡκεις μεγάλῃς, *magna præditus es potentia*. Εὔ, καλῶς, μετρίως ἔχειν βίου, φρενῶν, γένους, δυνάμεως: Thuc. I. 36 καλῶς παράπλου κείσθαι: Id. III. 92 τοῦ πρὸς πολέμου καλῶς αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι and immediately afterwards, τῆς τε ἐπὶ Θράκης παρόδου χρησίμως κείσθαι. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck Phryn. 279.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. 280.



οὕτως εἶχον ὁμονοίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους : Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 56 οὕτω τρόπου ἔχεις : Id. Hell. IV. 5, 15 ὡς τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν : Thuc. I. 22 ὡς ἐκατέρων τις εὐνοίας — ἡ μνήμης ἔχει (where ἐκατέρων depends on εὐνοίας) : Plat. Rep. p. 576 D εὐδαιμονίας ὁσαύτως ἔχεις : Id. Legg. p. 869 D κατὰ ταῦτα ἔστω τοῦ καθαρὸς εἶναι : Lucian Somn. c. II. ὡς ἕκαστος γνώμης ἢ ἐμπειρίας εἶχεν. Poetry : Eur. El. 751 πῶς ἀγῶνος ἤκομεν : Id. Hell. 321 πῶς δ' εὐμενείας τοῖσιδ' ἐν δόμοις ἔχεις : Ibid. 1273 ὡς ἀν παρούσης οὐσίας ἕκαστος ᾗ : Arist. Lys. 1128 οὐ κακῶς γνώμης ἔχω.

*Privative Genitive.*

§. 529. 1. The notion of being without any thing, implies and arises from an antecedent conception of that thing : hence the genitive is used after verbs, substantives, or adjectives, expressing the notion of *being without*, *wanting*, *being deserted*, &c. ; also after verbs expressing transitive actions, which produce such state ; as, στερεῖν, ἀποστερεῖν, χηροῦν, ἐρημοῦν, μουνουῖν (poet.), and their middle forms, &c. : ἀπορεῖν, πένεσθαι, δεῖ, δεῖν, δέισθαι, (to be in need of ; thence, to ask for ; ) δεύεσθαι poet., λείπεσθαι poet., λείπει, also ἐλλείπεσθαι, ἐπιλείπεσθαι, σπανίζειν, χρή, ἐλεύθερος, μόνος, καθαρός, κενός, ἔρημος, γυμνός, ὀρφανός, πένης, ψιλός : and most compounds of a privative : Demosth. p. 845, 3 οὗτος ἐμὲ τῶν πατρώων ἀπάντων — ἀπεστέρηκε : Ibid. p. 108, 73 δεῖ δ' ἔργων τῇ πόλει καὶ πράξεώς τινος : Hdt. III. 65 τῆς βασιληΐης ἐστέρημαι : II. σ, 100 δῆσεν ἐμείο, *he wanted me* : Soph. Œ. R. 406 εὐβουλίας δεῖ : Thuc. VI. 14 ὠφείας δεηθέντες : Id. VIII. 7 νῆες μιᾷς δεοῦσai τεσσαράκοντα, forty minus one. So Hdt. II. 2 καταδεῖ πεντήκοντα σταδίων : Eur. Med. 960 σπανίζειν πέπλων. Often Attic : πολλοῦ, ὀλίγου (seldom μικροῦ), δεῖ : Æsch. P. V. 993 γυμνὸς εἰμὶ προπόμπων : Eur. Med. 513 φίλων ἔρημος : Ibid. 51 σοῦ μόνη. So Id. Alc. 407 μονόστολος ματρός : Id. Hec. 868 ἐλεύθερον φόβον : Plat. Epist. 332 C πένης ἀνδρῶν φίλων : Hdt. II. 38 ἦν δὲ τουτέων πάντων ἡ καθαρός : Pind. Isthm. VI. 10 ὀρφανὸν ἐτάρων : Ibid. III. 26 ὀρφανοὶ ὕβριος : Soph. El. 390 αἱ δὲ σάρκες αἱ κεναὶ φρενῶν ἀγάλατ' ἀγορᾶς εἰσιν : Eur. Hec. 230 παρέστηκεν ἀγὼν μέγας πλήρης στεναγμῶν, οὐδὲ δακρύων κενός : Hdt. I. 155 πόλιν — ἀναμάρτητον εὐῶσαν τῶν τε πρότερον καὶ τῶν νῦν ἐστεώτων : Id. I. 32 ; III. 147 ἀπαθὴς κακῶν : Soph. Ant. 583

κακῶν ἄγευστος αἶων : Eur. Supp. 82 ἄκλαυστος γόων : Id. Troad. 1313 ἄτας ἕιστος : Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 55 ἀπαίδευτος μουσικῆς. So ἄτιμος ἐπαίνων. Substantives : Il. λ, 605 (and elsewhere) τί δέ σε χρεὼ ἐμεῖο : Eur. Hec. 976 τίς χρεῖα σ' ἐμοῦ (sc. ἔχει) : Hdt. VI. 135 ἡσυχίῃ τῆς πολιορκίης : Ibid. 139 λύσις τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν : Plat. Rep. p. 329 Ο τῶν γε τοιοούτων ἐν τῇ γῇρα πολλὴ εἰρήνη γίγνεται καὶ ἐλευθερία.—ἐνδεῖα χρημάτων, ἀπορία ἐφοδίων Demosth. So also participles which express deprivation : Æsch. Ag. 479 φρενῶν κεκομμένος : Eur. Hel. 274 φίλων τητωμένη : Æsch. P. V. 472 ἀποσφαλεῖς φρενῶν : Id. Ag. 517 λελειμμένον δορός.

Obs. 1. Δεῖσθαι, to request, takes a genitive of the person only ; as, Demosth. p. 67, 3 δεηθῆναι πάντων ὑμῶν, or a genitive of the person as well as of the thing : Hdt. III. 157 τῶν ἐδέετο σφῶν, or the preposition παρά is sometimes joined with the genitive of the person, and sometimes we find an accusative of the person : Hdt. V. 37 ἐδέοντο Βουίτους ; and an accusative of the thing when it is considered, not as something wanted, but as the request made : ἦν τι (δέημα) δεῶνται.—(See *Accusative*).

Obs. 2. Adjectives compounded with a privative in poetry, and sometimes in prose, take a cognate substantive in the genitive, and even, though less frequently, where the substantive has no attributive. This fulness of expression is very becoming to the lofty diction of tragedy, and it is sometimes used even in prose : Soph. Œ. C. 1383 ἀπάτωρ ἐμοῦ : Id. Aj. 314 ἀψόφητος δέξων κακυμάτων : Id. Trach. 247 χρόνος ἀνήριθμος ἡμερῶν : Id. El. 231 οὐδέποτε ἐκ καμάτων ἀποπαύσονται ἀνύριθμος ὧδε θρήνων : Ibid. 36 ἄσκευος ἀσπίδων : Id. Œ. C. 677 ἀνήμεος πάντων χειμῶνων : Ibid. 865 ἄφωνος ἀρᾶς : Eur. Phœn. 334 ἀπεπλος φαρέων λευκῶν : Id. Hipp. 546 ἄνυξ λέκτρων : Ibid. 146 ἀνίερος ἀθύρων πελάνων<sup>a</sup> : Id. Hel. 532 ἄφίλος φίλων : Id. Herc. 114 πατρὸς ἀπάτορα : Id. Andr. 705 ἄπαις τέκνων. Prose : Hdt. III. 66 ἀπαιδα—έόντα ἔρσηνος καὶ θήλεος γόνου, and in other passages in Hdt. : Id. VI. 12 ἀπαθείες έόντες πόνων τοιούτων : Thuc. II. 65 χρημάτων ἀδωρότατος γενόμενος : Xen. M. S. II. 1, 31 τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος, ἐπαίνου σεαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εἶ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος : Id. Cyr. IV. 6, 2 ἄπαις δέ εἰμι ἀρρένων παίδων.

Obs. 3. So also passive compounds with a privative : Soph. Œ. C. 1519 ἐγὼ διδάξω—ἃ σοι γήρως ἄλυπα (untouched by old age) τῇδε κείσεται πόλει : Id. Antig. 847 φίλων ἄκλαυστος : Id. Œ. C. 1521 ἀθικτος ἡγητήρος : Id. Phil. 867 ἄπιστον ἐλπίδων : Eur. Hipp. 962 κακῶν ἀκήρατος : Arist. Nub. 1413 ἀθῶος πlyingων : Demosth. p. 316, 17 ἀθῶος τῆς Φιλίππου δυναστείας.

2. So adverbs which express *privation*, *absence*, *want*, or *exemption from* : ἀνευ, ἀνευθεν, without : ἄτερ, ἄτερθε, νόσφιν, χωρίς, πλὴν, δίχα : Il. ε, 473 ἄτερ λαῶν : Soph. Œ. R. 1415 πλὴν τοῦ δαίμονος, *except* : Id. Phil. 115 οὐτ' ἀν σὺν κείνων χωρὶς οὐτ' ἐκείνα σοῦ : Ibid. 31 ὁρῶ κενὴν δόκησιν ἀνθρώπων δίχα.

<sup>a</sup> See Monk Hipp. 146.

*Separative Genitive.*

§. 530. 1. The notion of removal or separation implies the antecedent conception of a point whence the motion began ; hence all verbs expressing any notion of *removal*, *separation*, *departure*, *rising from*, may have a genitive of the point whence these began ; hence all verbs of motion : βαλνεν poet., ἀπιέναι, ἀναδύναι poet., τρέπεσθαι (*se avertere*) poet., φέρειν, ἄγειν, αἰρίναι poet., χωρεῖν (*cedere*) poet., παραχωρεῖν, συγχωρεῖν rarely, ὑποχωρεῖν, εἴκειν and ὑπείκειν prose, χάζεσθαι and ἀναχάζεσθαι poet., ἀλύσκειν poet., φεύγειν often in the dramatists : ὑπανίστασθαι and ἐξίστασθαι Attic prose : νοσφίζειν, χωρίζειν, διορίζειν, διέχειν and ἀπέχειν (to be at a distance), &c. *a.* Poetic use : Il. μ, 262 οὐδέ νυ πω Δαναοὶ χάζοντο κελεύθου : Il. ρ, 129 Ἐκτωρ δ' ἄψ' ἐς ὄμιλον ἰὼν ἀνεχάζεθ' ἐταίρων : Il. σ, 138 ὥς ἄρα φωνήσασα πάλιν τράπεθ' υἱὸς ἑοῖο : Il. α, 359 ἀνέδν πολίης ἄλός : Il. ε, 348 εἴκε, Διὸς θύγατερ, πολέμου καὶ δηϊοτήτος : Od. α, 18 οὐδ' ἔνθα πεφυγμένος ἦεν ἀέθλων (also with acc., Il. ζ, 488) : Il. π, 629 νεκροῦ χωρήσουσι : cf. μ, 406 : Il. ρ, 422 μήπω τις ἔρωεῖτω πολέμοιο ! Here also belongs the Homeric δέχεσθαι τιος : cf. Il. ξ, 203 ; ω, 305. (So Eur. Hipp. 89 δέξαιό τι μοῦ : Æsch. Ag. 27 εὐνῆς ἐπαντεῖλασαν, from : Soph. Phil. 1030 τῆς νόσου πεφευγέναι : Id. El. 627 θράσους οὐκ ἀλύξεις : Id. Antig. 418 χθονὸς ἀείρας (from the earth) : Id. Phil. 630 νεὼς ἄγοντα (from the ship) : Id. El. 324 δόμων — φέρουσιν : Id. Œ. T. 24 ἀνακουφίσαι κἄρα βυθῶν : Ibid. 152 Πυθῶνος βῆναι : Ibid. 229 γῆς ἀπιέναι. So Id. El. 324 ὥς δόμων δρῶ τὴν σὴν δμῆμον (from the house) : Arist. Ran. 174 ὑπάγεθ' ὑμεῖς τῆς οἴου. *b.* Poetry and prose : Hdt. II. 80 οἱ νεώτεροι αὐτέων τοῖσι πρεσβυτέροις συντυγχάνοντες εἴκουσι τῆς οἴου καὶ ἐκτράπονται : Id. VII. 161 συγχωρήσομεν τῆς ἡγεμονίης : Id. VI. 139 ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ πρὸς νότον κέεται πολλὸν τῆς Λήμνου (*procul a Lemno*). So Ibid. 22 ἡ δὲ Καλὴ αἰτὴ Ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸς δὲ Τυρσηνίην τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης, *est Siciliæ tractus, Tyrrheniæ obversus a Sic.*, (from Sicily towards,) like Id. II. 112 τέμενός ἐστι — καλὸν — τοῦ Ἡφαιστηίου πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον κείμενον, from the temple of Vulcan towards the south ; the temple being the point whence it commenced : Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 24 ὑποχωρεῖν τοῦ πεδίου. (Cf. Arist. Ran. 798 :) Id. Hier. VII. 2 παραχωρεῖν οἴου : Id. Symp. IV. 31 ὑπανίστανται δέ μοι ἤδη καὶ θάκων καὶ οἴου

ἐξίστανται οἱ πλούσιοι: Id. Vectig. IV. 46 ἀπέχει τῶν ἀργυρέων ἡ ἐγγύτατα πόλις Μέγαρα πολλὸν πλεῖον τῶν πεντακσίων σταδίων: Plat. Menex. p. 246 Ε ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη δικαιοσύνης.

Obs. 1. Here also belong the expressions *χειρός*, as *δεξιᾶς χειρός*, or *δεξιᾶς* alone, *ἀριστερᾶς*, *λαῖας*, from the right, left hand, right, left: Hdt. V. 77 τὸ δὲ (τέθριππον χάλκεον) ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ἔστηκε: Æsch. Pr. 714 (Sch.) λαῖας δὲ χειρὸς οἱ σιδηροτέκτονες οἰκοῦσι Χάλυβες: Eur. Cycl. 681 ποτέρας τῆς χειρός; but *ἐκ* is generally added.

Obs. 2. Some of these verbs, as *φεύγειν*, have an accusative, when the notion is rather of the person whom they fly, than of the point whence the motion begins; and very frequently, especially in poetry, the exact point of the motion is further defined by the prepositions.—(See *Preposition*.)

Obs. 3. The adverbial genitive in *θεν* is sometimes used with these verbs instead of the inflected genitive; as, οὐρανόθεν: but even to these the prepositions *ἀπὸ* and *ἐκ* are added: Hesiod. Op. 763 ἐκ Διόθεν.

2. Here belongs the genitive after verbs of *beginning*, where the point whence the action commences is expressly marked: Od. θ, 499 Ὀρμηθεὶς θεοῦ ἤρχετο, from the god: Od. φ, 142 ἀρξάμενος τοῦ χώρου ὅθεν οἰνοχοεῖ: Pind. Nem. V. 25 ὕμνησαν Διὸς ἀρχόμεναι.

Obs. 4. The prepositions *ἀπὸ* and *ἐκ* are sometimes added to this genitive, to define it more accurately: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 1 σκοπῶμεν ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς τροφῆς, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ τῶν στοιχείων. So Latin *incipere ab aliqua re*: Plat. Legg. 701 Α ἤρξε—ἐκ μουσικῆς.

§. 531. All intransitive verbs of *leaving off*, *ceasing*, &c. which imply the notion of *removal* or *departure from*, take a genitive of that whence the motion, real or supposed, began; or transitive verbs, of *driving away from*, *keeping off*, *delivering from*, *deviating from*, may take a genitive, though it need not be expressed to make up the objective construction, as these verbs take an accusative of that which is the immediate patient of the transitive action: *ιέναι*, *desistere* Homer, *μεθιέναι* Homeric, dramatic, and prose: *μεθίσσθαι*, *ἀφιέναι* τινά τινος, *ἀφίεσθαι*, *ὑφιέναι* in Hdt.: *ὑφίεσθαι*, *ἀνιέναι* dramatic, in Thuc., and some other prose writers: *παριέναι* Aristoph., Plat.: *προίεσθαι* Demosth. (generally acc.): *κωλύειν*, *ἐρητύειν*, *εἴργειν*, *βλάπτειν*, *εἴργεσθαι*, *ἔχειν* and *ἀπέχειν*, to keep off: *ἀπέχεσθαι*, *ἀλαλκεῖν*, *ἀμύνειν*, *λύειν*, *ἐλευθεροῦν*, *ἀπαλλάττειν*, *ῥύεσθαι* (Eur.): *σώζειν* (Trag.): Il. δ, 130 μήτηρ παιδὸς ἐέργει μῦτιαν: Il. ν, 525 ἐεργόμενοι πολέμοιο: Od. ε, 397 τόνγε θεοὶ κακότητος ἔλυσαν: Od. α, 195 τόνγε θεοὶ βλάπτουσι κελύθου: Od. α, 69 ὀφθαλμοῦ ἀλάωσεν ἀντίθεον Πολύφημον, *cæcando privavit*: Il. ο, 731 Τρῶας ἄμυνε νεῶν: Od. κ. 288 ὅς κρατὸς ἀλάλκῃσιν κακὸν ἡμαρ: Od. δ, 380 εἰπέ—, ὅστις μ'

ἀθανάτων πεδᾶς καὶ ἔδησε κελεύθου : Æsch. Ag. 120 βλαβέντα λοισθίων δρόμων : Eur. Or. 1515 σ' ἀπαλλάξει κακῶν : Ibid. 767 σωθήναι κακῶν. So Arist. Ach. 201 κακῶν ἀπαλλαγείς : Hdt. V. 62 τυράννων ἐλευθερώθησαν : Thuc. VII. 43 ἀνιέναι τῆς ἐφόδου, to leave by advancing : Id. V. 83 κατέκλησαν — Μακεδονίας Ἀθηναῖοι Περδίκκαν. Ἀφίεναι τινὰ τῆς αἰτίας, τῶν ψευδομαρτυριῶν. Demosth. p. 18, 2 μὴ μόνον πόλεω καὶ τόπων — φαίνεσθαι προῖεμένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης παρασκευασθέντων συμμαχῶν καὶ καίρων (αἰσχρόν ἐστι).

Obs. 1. The verb φείδομαι takes a genitive, following, as it would seem, the analogy of ἀπέχεσθαι ; as, Eur. Med. 1057 φείσαι τέκνων, though from our not knowing the force of the active voice, we cannot define its construction with any accuracy.

Obs. 2. In prose and not unfrequently in poetry, some of these verbs are joined with ἐκ or ἀπὸ — ἐλευθεροῦν, λύειν, σώζειν — εἴργειν, ἀπείργειν, ἐξείργειν, ἐρητύειν : Thuc. II. 71 Πανσανίας ἐλευθερώσας τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων : Plat. Rep. p. 571 C ἀπὸ πάσης λελυμένον τε καὶ ἀπηλλαγμένον αἰσχύνης : Id. Gorg. p. 511 C D ἐκ κινδύνων σώζειν. Even πᾶν, like Soph. El. 231, 987 Eur. Hec. 917. Med. 333. El. 1108.

Obs. 3. Ἀμύνω is more commonly found with the dat. commodi, (ἀμύνω τόνδε σοι) than with the genitive, the notion attached to the verb being rather that of benefit resulting to the person defended, than of the driving away of the person attacking.

### Temporal Separation.

§. 532. From this genitive of local separation is derived a genitive of temporal separation—the point whence a space of time begins, but this is rare ; and the most usual construction is with ἐκ or ἀπὸ : Hdt. VI. 40 τρίτῳ γὰρ μὲν ἔτει τούτων, in the third year from this—reckoning from this point : Ibid. 56 δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων, two years after this ; whether it is *before* or *after* the context will determine : Xen. Hell. I. 1, 2 μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων, after this ; ἀπὸ is more frequently used : Hdt. VI. 69 νυκτὶ τρίτῃ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης : Ibid. 85 κατὰ τρίτην γενεὴν τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο. So also the suffix *θεν* is used of time : Xen. Anab. IV. 4, 8 ἔωθεν, immediately from day-break. So *de tertiâ vigiliâ*, &c.

### Partitive Genitive.

§. 533. The notion of the whole being antecedently necessary to the very notion of part, those words which have or imply a partitive sense, take the word expressing the whole in the genitive :

1. The verbs εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι : Hdt. III. 141 ἀπέστελλε — στρατηγὸν Ὀτάνεα, ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἑπτὰ γενόμενον : Thuc. I. 65 καὶ αὐτὸς ἤθελε τῶν μενόντων εἶναι : Xen. Anab. I. 2, 3 ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατενομένων : Id. Cyr. I. 2, 15 οἱ δ' ἂν αὖ ἐν τοῖς τελείοις (ἀνδράσι) διαγέωνται ἀνεπίληπτοι, οὗτοι τῶν γεραιτέρων γίνονται : Demosth. p. 122

ἡ γὰρ Ζέλειά ἐστι τῆς Ἀσίας : Plat. Euthyd. p. 277 C τῶν λαμβανόντων ἄρ' εἰσὶν οἱ μανθάνοντες : Id. Phæd. p. 68 D τὸν θάνατον ἡγοῦνται πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν μεγίστων κακῶν εἶναι.

Obs. To distinguish more accurately the part from the whole, ἐκ is sometimes used. This partitive relation is also more distinctly expressed by τίς or εἷς, though there is no ellipse of either of these where the genitive stands alone.

2. The verbs τιθέναι, τίθεσθαι, ποιεῖσθαι, ἡγεῖσθαι : Plat. Rep. p. 376 E μουσικῆς δ', εἶπον, τίθης λόγους ; *ad musicam refertur sermones* <sup>a</sup> Id. Phileb. p. 60 D φρόνησιν καὶ ἀληθῆ δόξαν τῆς αὐτῆς ιδέας τιθέμενος : Ibid. p. 66 D αὐτῆς ψυχῆς ἔθεμεν αὐτῆς, ἐπιστήμας τε καὶ τέχνας κ. τ. λ. : Id. Rep. p. 424 C καὶ ἐμὲ τοίνυν — θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων : Ibid. p. 567 E ποιεῖσθαί τινα τῶν δορυφόρων. So ἀριθμεῖσθαι : Eur. Bacch. 1316 τῶν φιλότων ἀριθμήσει τέκνων : Theocr. XIII. 72 οὕτω μὲν κάλλιστος ὕλας μακάρων ἀριθμεῖται.

3. Any verb<sup>b</sup> whose operation extends only to part of the objects signified by the objective substantive : Il. ξ, 121 Ἀδρήστοιο δ' ἔγχευε θυγατρῶν : Od. ξ, 211 ἡγαγόμεν δὲ γυναῖκα πολυκλήρων ἀνθρώπων : Hdt. I. 67 ἐξ οὗ δὴ Λίχης τῶν ἀγαθοεργῶν καλεομένων Σπαρτιητέων ἀνέβρε : Id. III. 157 ὁ δὲ ἐπιεξάμενος τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐξήγαγε : Id. VII. 6 κατέλεγε τῶν χρησμῶν, *recitabat vaticiniorum* sc. *partem* : Aristoph. Ach. 181 ξυνελέγοντο τῶν λίθων.

§. 534. The attributive genitive—*a.* joined with a substantive ; as, στάγONES ὕδατος—σώματος μέρος : Hdt. III. 136 ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας εἰς Τάραντα : Id. VI. 95 ἀπίκοντο τῆς Κιλικίας ἐς τὸ Ἀλήιον πεδῖον.—*b.* with adjectives used as substantives, especially superlatives—pronouns and numerals used as substantives ; as, οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. This construction is less frequent with adj. than with participles and the article, (the article giving the distinctive and partitive force,) and more in prose than poetry : οἱ εὖ φρονούντες τῶν ἀνθρώπων : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 2 Περσῶν μὲν πολὺν κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι — πολὺν οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος : Eur. Med. 1228 θυητῶν γὰρ οὐδεῖς ἐστὶν εὐδαίμων ἀνὴρ : Æsch. Ag. 809 τὸν τε δικαίως καὶ τὸν ἀκαίρως πόλιν οἰκουροῦντα πολιτῶν : Eur. Heracl. 594 οἱ θανούμενοι βροτῶν : Plat. Gorg. 525 Οὗ τοὺς ἀκριβῶς τῶν νόμων ἀναγεγραμμένους. So especially superlatives : ἡ πλεῖστη γῆς, πλεῖστοι

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Soph. 232 B. 247 B.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων: Hdt. III. 60 μέγιστα τῶν ἀπάντων Ἑλλήνων ἐξεργασμένα. — c. πολλοί, ὀλίγοι, τινὲς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, — εἷς, ἕκαστος, πᾶς, — οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ, ἄλλοι, ἕτεροι &c., with genitive; often οἱ τοιοῦτοι with genitive: Xen. M. S. II. 8, 3 τοῖς τοιοῦτοις τῶν ἔργων. Relative: Hdt. VI. 8 Αἰολέων οἳ Λέσβον νέμονται: Eur. Hec. 864 οὐκ ἔστι θνητῶν ὅστις ἔστ' ἐλεύθερος. See also §. 442. c.

Obs. 1. Of course the adjective signifies only a part of the whole, not the whole itself: thus οἱ θνητοὶ ἄνθρωποι — πολλοί, or ὀλίγοι ἄνθρωποι, signifies a whole, composed of many or few individuals: πολλοί, ὀλίγοι ἀνθρώπων, a large or small part of the whole.

Obs. 2. Here belong also the Homeric phrases, wherein the adjective has a partly superlative force: δία, πρέσβα, πότνα θεῶν: Od. ξ. 443 δαιμόνι ξείνων. — ὦ φίλα γυναικῶν, ὦ τάλανα παρθένων Eurip.: Od. ξ. 443 δαιμόνι ξείνων: Theog. 1307 ὄβριμε παίδων. The tragedians strengthen an adjectival notion by adding a genitive of the same adjective: δειλαία δειλαίων, ἀρρητ' ἀρρήτων, ἐχθροὶ ἐχθρῶν — ἔσχατ' ἐσχάτων κακά Soph. Phil. 65.

§. 535. Verbs of *participation*, *share*, *communication*, *community*, since all these notions imply part of something; as, μετέχειν, μέτεστί μοι, διδόναι, μεταδιδόναι, προσδιδόναι (sometimes προδιδόναι, Eur. Suppl. 350.), διαδιδόναι, κοινωνεῖν, κοινοῦσθαι, ἐπαρκεῖν, to communicate: μεταλαμβάνειν — συλλαμβάνειν — sometimes συλλαμβάνεσθαι — συναίρεσθαι (the preposition giving to most of these verbs their partitive force): Soph. Œ. C 567 τῆς ἐς αἶριον οὐδέν — μοι — μέτεστιν ἡμέρας: Eur. Med. 302 τῆσδε κοινωνῶ τύχης: Id. Or. 439 sq. μετὰδος φίλοισι σοῖσι τῆς εὐπραξίας: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 15 καὶ ἀρχῶν καὶ τιμῶν μετέχειν: Id. Rep. Lac. I. 9 τῆς δυνάμεως κοινωνεῖν: Id. Cyr. VII. 5, 78 sq. θάλλπους μὲν καὶ ψύχους καὶ σίτων καὶ ποτῶν καὶ ὕπνου ἀνάγκη καὶ τοῖς δούλοις μετὰδιδόναι — πολεμικῆς δ' ἐπιστήμης καὶ μελέτης — οὐ μετὰδοτέον: Id. M. S. I. 2, 60 πᾶσιν ἀφθόνως ἐπήρκει τῶν ἑαυτοῦ: Id. Cyr. I. 3, 7 τῶν κρεῶν διαδιδόναι τοῖς θεραπευταῖς. So Homer: χαριζομένη παρεόντων, giving of what there was: Soph. Philoct. 282 συλλαμβάνειν νόσου, to take share in, to relieve by bearing part of: Med. 946 συλλήψομαι δὲ τοῦδ' ἐμοὶ καὶ γὰρ πόνου: Thuc. IV. 10 ἄνδρες οἱ ξυνάρμενοι τοῦδε τοῦ κινδύνου. Here belong also: Med. 284 συμβάλλεται δὲ πολλὰ τοῦδε δέματος, conferre aliquid. So Lysias 184, 31 τοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ φυγεῖν ὑμᾶς μέρος τι καὶ οὗτος συνεβάλετο: Thuc. III. 36 προσυνεβάλετο τῆς ὁρμῆς.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the partitive notion is expressed by μέρος, or μοῖρα in the accusative, the verb being no longer partitive with respect to its object μέρος, which is itself partitive in relation to the substantive which follows it in the genitive: a person who shares any thing with another, takes the whole of part (μέρος in accusative), part of the whole (substantive in genitive): Æsch. Ag. 518 μετέχειν φιλότατον τάφου μέρος: Eur.

Iph. T. 1310 μέτεστιν ὑμῖν τῶν πεπραγμένων μέρος: Hdt. IV. 145 μοῖραν τιμῶν μετέχοντες: Id. VII. 157 μοῖρά τοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μέτα: Ibid. 16, 3 ἀλλὰ τι τοῦ θεοῦ μετέχον: Eur. Suppl. 1080 μετέλαχες τύχας Οἰδιπόδα, γέρον, μέρος. So also ἴσος which implies μέρος in it: Arist. Plut. 1145 μετεῖχες τὰς ἴσας πλῆγας. So also τι—something, or some part of, κοινοῦσθαι τι—μεταδιδόναι τι Xen. Anab. IV. 5, 5. So another construction—the partitive is in the nominative: μέτεστί τι μοι.

Obs. 2. So also the phrases τί μοι τινός; Il. φ, 360 τί μοι ξριδος καὶ ἀρωγῆς; Eur. Hipp. 221 τί κυνηγεσιῶν καὶ σοὶ μελέτης;

§. 536. Verbs of actual or imaginary contact, *to take hold of, to be in dependence or connection with*, as it is a part and not the whole which is touched; as, θιγγάνειν, ψαύειν, ἅπτεσθαι, ἐφάπτεσθαι, δράττεσθαι—λαμβάνειν rather poet., λαμβάνεσθαι (λάζυσθαι poet.): ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι, ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι—ἔχεσθαι, ἀντέχεσθαι, περιέχεσθαι (ἰσχανᾶν poet.), γλίχεσθαι (properly, to stick to)—very rarely ἔπεσθαι, συνέπεσθαι (Eur. Troad. 569.): Il. δ, 463 τὸν δὲ πεσόντα ποδῶν ἔλαβεν: Il. θ, 371 ἔλλαβε χειρὶ γενείου: Il. π, 486 κόνιος δὲ δραγμένους αἵματοέσσης: Il. ω, 357 γούνων ἀψάμενοι: Il. ι, 102 σέο δ' ἔξεται: Ods θ, 288 ἰσχανόων φιλότῃτος: cf. Il. ψ, 300. Hdt. VI. 13 προφάσιος ἐπιλαβέσθαι: Ibid. 91 ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι τῶν ἐπισπαστήρων: Ibid. 31 ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς ἀψάμενος τῆς χειρός: Id. I. 93 λίμνη δ' ἔχεται τοῦ σήματος μεγάλῃ: cf. VI. 8. Id. III. 72 ἔργου ἐχώμεθα, *opus aggrediamur*: Id. VII. 5 τοιούτου λόγου εἶχετο, *amplexari*. —Περιέχεσθαι τινος often in Hdt., *cupide aliquid amplecti*: cf. Id. III. 53. Ibid. 72 τοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῦ γλιχώμεθα: Thuc. I. 140 τῆς γνώμης τῆς αὐτῆς ἔχομαι: Id. IV. 10 ἄνδρες οἱ ξυνάράμενοι τοῦδε τοῦ κινδύνου: Xen. VI. 3, 17 κοινῇ τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι: Hdt. IV. 25 πάντα τὰ σιτίων ἐχόμενα: Plat. Rep. p. 329 A ἄλλ' ἅττα, ἃ τοιοῦτων ἔχεται (*quæ cum his conjuncta, his similia sunt*)<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. p. 362 A ἀληθείας ἐχόμενον, *cum veritate conjunctum*: Id. Symp. p. 217 D ἀνεπαύετο οὖν ἐν τῇ ἐχόμενῃ ἐμοῦ κλίνῃ, *lecto mihi proximo*: Eur. Med. 55 φρενῶν ἀνθάπτεται, *mentem tangit*<sup>b</sup>: Id. Or. 492 τοῦ νόμου ἔχεσθαι, *legi obedire*: Ibid. 442 ἀντιλάζου καὶ πόνων ἐν τῷ μέρει: Ibid. 780 δυσχερὲς ψαύειν νοσοῦντος ἀνδρός: Demosth. p. 15, 20 ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων.

Obs. 1. Ἀντιποιεῖσθαι takes a genitive, seemingly after the analogy of γλίχεσθαι.

Obs. 2. Here also belongs: Hdt. VIII. 90 προσεβάλετο πάθεος (*vulgata, e conj. προσελάβετο*).

Obs. 3. In the phrases λαβεῖν τινα γούνων—ἅπτεσθαι τινα γενείου, we must not conceive that the genitive signifies the part of the person

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Pflugk ad loc.



touched. The partitive genitive does not signify a part taken as the whole, but the whole considered in one of its parts; so that γούνων would not be the knee, which is part of a man, but some part of the knee, viz. that from whence the touching object as it were hangs or depends.

Obs. 4. Many of these verbs have an accusative: the notion of touching or taking hold of the part, being exchanged for that of seizing or occupying the whole; as, *Il.* δ, 357 λάβυσθαι μῦθον. — ἐφάπτεσθαι *Plat.* Legg. p. 664 E. *Demosth.* p. 16, 24 συνάρασθαι τὰ πράγματα. — γλίχεσθαι *Plat. Hipp.* p. 226 E. — θιγγάνειν and ἄπτεσθαι are joined in *Pindar* with the local dative: *Pyth.* IV. 296 ἀσυχία θιγέμεν: *Id.* VIII. 24; IX. 43. *Isthm.* III. 30.

Obs. 5. The preposition ἐκ sometimes defines this relation of dependence more accurately: ἀνάπτεσθαι ἐκ τινος. So ἐπὶ with verbs of holding by, leaning on: ἐπὶ μελῆς ἐρείσθεις *Il.* χ, 225: ἔχουσθαι ἐπὶ τινος *Hdt.* VI. 11. *Soph. Ant.* 1142. Hence ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῶν, leaning on oneself—*independent*. So γλίχεσθαι περὶ τινος.

Obs. 6. After this analogy verbs of praying or vowing are joined with a genitive of the person or thing by whom or which any one implores or vows; such as, λίσσεσθαι — ἱκετεύειν — ἱκνεῖσθαι: the person praying being conceived as touching the knee or the image of the divinity: *Od.* β, 68 λίσσομαι ἡμὲν Ζητὸς Ὀλυμπίου ἠδὲ Θέμιστος. So λίσσεσθαι πατρός, τοκῆων. So *Hdt.* VI. 68 ἐγὼ ὦν σε μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν (*per deos te obsecro*)<sup>a</sup>. The following passages support this explanation: *Il.* κ, 454 f. ὁ μὲν μιν ἔμελλε γενεῖου χειρὶ παχείῃ ἀψάμενος λίσσεσθαι: *Il.* χ, 345 μή με, κύον, γούνων γουνάζεο, μηδὲ τοκῆων: *Il.* ε, 451 ἡ δ' αἰὲν ἐμὲ λισσέσκετο γούνων: *Il.* ψ, 584 ἵππων ἀψάμενος γαίηοχον Ἐννοσίγαιον ὀμνυθι: *Hdt.* VI. 68 ὦ μήτερ, θεῶν σε τῶν τε ἄλλων καταπτόμενος ἱκετεύω καὶ τοῦ Ἑρκείου Διὸς τοῦδε: *Id.* VIII. 65 Δημαρτήτων τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων καταπτόμενος: *Eur. Hec.* 752 ἱκετεύω σε τῶνδε γουνάτων καὶ σοῦ γενεῖου δεξιᾶς τ' εὐδαίμονος. When ἀντί is added to the genitive it expresses the notion of the person being before the image of the god. The person or thing by which any one prays may be considered as the cause and origin of the prayer, in which case πρὸς or ὑπὲρ is used with the genitive: *Od.* λ, 67 νῦν δέ σε τῶν ἐπιθεν γουνάζομαι, οὐ παρεόντων, πρὸς τ' ἀλόχου καὶ πατρός: *Il.* ο, 665 τῶν ὑπερ ἐνθάδ' ἐγὼ γουνάζομαι οὐ παρεόντων.

§. 537. Verbs of *eating, drinking*, have a partitive genitive; as, ἐσθίειν, φάγειν, πίνειν, γεύεσθαι, γεύειν: as, ἐσθίειν κρεῶν: *Od.* ι, 102 μήπω τις λωτοῖο φαγὼν νοστοῖο λαθῆται: *Xen. Cyr.* I. 3, 4 (ἀνάγκη σοι) ἀπογεύεσθαι τούτων τῶν παντοδαπῶν βρωμάτων: *Ibid.* 10 καὶ τί δη, ὦ Κῦρε, τᾶλλα μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἀπερρόφησας τοῦ οἴνου, *Id. M. S.* IV. 3, 11 γεύεσθαι τιμῆς — γεύειν τινα τιμῆς: *Plat. Phædr.* p. 227 B ἡ δὴλον ὅτι τῶν λόγων ὑμᾶς *Λυσίας* εἰστία; for the usual dative: *Id. Rep.* 352 B εὖωχοῦ τοῦ λόγου, *fruere sermone* (like *Theophr.* c. 8 δοκῶ μοί σε εὖωχῆσειν καὶ νῶν λόγων for the usual καὶ νῶν λόγοις). Here perhaps is to be referred, *Hdt.* VII. 138 ἀρυσάμενος τοῦ ἡλίου, drawing in unto himself of the sun.

Obs. The verbs of eating and drinking not unfrequently take an accu-

<sup>a</sup> Valck. ad loc.

sative; the partitive notion arising from the particular action of eating and drinking being lost sight of, and the more vague notion of eating in general being substituted, as is clearly the case in the two first examples, of the means of subsistence: Il. μ, 319 ἔδουσί τε (ἡμέτεροι βασιλῆες) πῖονα μῆλα, οἶνόν τ' ἔξαιτον μελιθεά: Od κ, 101 οὔτινες ἀνέρες εἶεν — σίτον ἔδοντες: Od. ι, 347 Κύκλωψ, τῇ, πῖε οἶνον, ἐπεὶ φάγες ἀνδρόμεα κρέα: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 9 οὐκ ἐκπίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον: Ibid. 6 κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ. So ἐσθίειν κρέα and κρεῶ, πίνειν οἶνον and οἶνον. As in English, he eats meat—he eat some meat, he drinks wine—he drank some wine, so in the old proverb. ὕδωρ δὲ πίνων οὐδὲν ἂν τέκοις καλόν (ὕδωρ πίνων = ὑδροπότης).

### Material Genitive.

§. 538. The notion of any thing being made implies the antecedent existence of some material out of which it is made, which, if expressed, is accordingly in the genitive:

Verbs of *making, forming, &c.*: Il. η, 222 σκυτοτόμων ὄχ' ἄριστος — ἐποίησεν σάκος αἰόλον, ἑπταβόειον, ταύρων ζατρεφέων: Il. κ, 262 ἀμφὶ δέ οἱ κυνέην κεφαλῆφιν ἔθηκεν, ῥινοῦ ποιητήν: Hdt. V. 82 χαλκοῦ ποιέονται τὰ ἀγάλματα: Id. II. 138 ἐστρωμένη ἐστὶ ὁδὸς λίθου: Eur. Hel. 1380 κισσοῦ τε στεφθεῖσα χλόα.

*Obs. 1.* This construction is often expanded by the prepositions ἐξ, ἀπό, and διά, and the instrumental dative is also used. The view in which the speaker looks at it determines the case.

*Obs. 2.* The attributive genitive of the material belongs here; as, ἔκπωμα ξύλου — τράπεζα ἀργυρίου — στέφανος ὑακίνθων: Theocr. I. 58 ἔδωκα — τυροέντα μέγαν λευκοῖο γάλακτος: Id. II. 73 βύσσοιο καλὸν σύροισα χιτῶνα.

§. 539. 1. Verbs of *being full*, or transitive verbs of *filling*; as πληθῶ, πληρώω, πίμπλημι, μεστόω rather Poetic: γέμειν, βρίθειν — νάσσειν, ἐπινάσσειν, — σάπτειν, εὐπορεῖν: Il. ι, 224 πλησάμενος δ' οἷνοιο δέπας: Od. ι, 219 f. ταρσοὶ μὲν τυρῶν βρῖθον, στείλονται δὲ σηκοὶ ἄρνων ἡδ' ἐρίφων: Il. α, 148 κοῦροι δὲ κρητῆρας ἐπεστέψαντο ποτοῖο: Od. σ, 22 στήθος καὶ χεῖλεα φύρσω αἷματος: Hesiod. Sc. 290 βριθόμενα σταχύων: Æsch. Ag. 667 ὀρώμεν ἀνθούην πέλαγος Αἰγαίου νεκροῖς ἀνδρῶν Ἀχαιῶν ναυτικῶν τ' ἐρειπίων (both dative and genitive), like *florere frugum* Lucret. I. 256. Xen. Symp. IV. 64 σαγμένος — πλούτου τὴν ψυχὴν ἔσομαι: Plat. Apol. p. 26 D τὰ Ἀναξαγόρου βιβλία — γέμει τούτων τῶν λόγων: Demosth. p. 33, 29 τῶν ἀπόντων εὐποροῦσα.

*Obs. 1.* So also the attributive genitive: as, πίθος μέλιτος, δέπας οἶνου: Od. ι, 196 αἶγεον ἀσκὸν ἔχον μέλανος οἷνοιο.

2. So also adjectives expressing fulness; as, πλέος, ἔμπλεος,

πλήρης, μεστός, πλούσιος, δασύς—and the Poetic ἀφνειός, ἐπιστεφής, πολυστεφής, περιστεφής, ἄτος Epic: ἀπληστος Trag.: Od. α, 165 ἀφνειότεροι χρυσοῖό τε ἐσθῆτός τε: Od. β, 431 ἐπιστεφής οἴνου: Soph. Œ. R. 83 πολυστεφής δάφνης: Id. El. 895 περιστεφής ἀνθέων: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 3 διαθεόντων καὶ ἐλαυνόντων τὸ πεδῖον μεστόν: Id. Anab. II. 4, 14 δασὺς δένδρων. So Horace: *generosæ fertile testæ*.

Obs. 2. The instrumental dative is sometimes found with these words, especially βρύειν and δασύς.

§. 540. Verbs of *being satisfied*, or *satisfying*; as, ἄσαι, ἄσασθαι, κορέσασθαι: Il. ε, 289 αἵματος ἄσαι Ἄρφα: Il. ι, 489 ὄφον τ' ἄσαιμι: Il. λ, 562 ἐκορέσσατο φορβῆς. So Il. ι, 705 τεταρπόμενοι φίλον ἦτορ σίτου καὶ οἴνοιο: Hesiod. Sc. 255 ἀρέσαντο φρένας αἵματος: Plat. Symp. p. 203 Β μεθυσθεὶς τοῦ νέκταρος.

Obs. The poets use a material genitive with many other verbs; the material being considered as the antecedent condition of the production or action. The Epic is very rich in this idiom, which is more and more lost in the later language; as while the Greek mind in its primitive freshness regarded the action as springing into life from the materials of which it was composed, the later Greeks regarded it rather as a mere lifeless work: Od. γ, 408 ἀποστίλβοντες ἀλείφατος: Plat. Phæd. p. 113 Α λίμνην ποιῇ—ζέουσιν ὕδατος καὶ πηλοῦ. Verbs of burning: Il. ι, 242 αὐτὰς δ' ἐμπρήσειν μαλεροῦ πυρός: Il. π, 81 μὴ δὴ πυρὸς αἰθόμενοι νῆας ἐνιπρήσωσι: Od. ρ, 23 ἐπεὶ κε πυρὸς θερέω: Il. ζ, 331 ἀλλ' ἄνα, μὴ τάχα ἄστυ πυρὸς δηϊοῦ θέρηται: cf. Il. λ, 667. Il. η, 410 (νέκυας) πυρὸς μειλισσέμεν. Verbs of bathing, washing: Il. ε, 6 λελουμένος Ὀκεανοῖο: Il. ζ, 508 λούσθαι ἐνρρείος ποταμοῖο: Od. β, 261 χεῖρας νιψάμενος πολιῆς ἁλός: though here the genitive may be local. Also Il. ι, 214 πάσσε δ' ἁλός.—καταπάσσειν Arist. Eq. 99: Plat. Lys. p. 210 Α τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐμπάσαι τῆς τέφρας.

#### Genitive Absolute.

§. 541. 1. The so called genitive absolute is also to be referred, either to the causal genitive—the action expressed by the substantive and participle in the genitive being considered as the antecedent cause, or condition, of the action of the verb or the sentence with which it is joined. So Thuc. IV. 11 ὄρων τοῦ χωρίου χαλεποῦ ὄντος τοὺς τριηράρχους—ἀποκνοῦντας, here τοῦ χωρίου χαλεποῦ ὄντος expresses the cause of the hesitation of the Trierarchs.

2. Or the genitive of time: Κύρου βασιλεύοντος, while Cyrus was reigning: Hdt. I. 190 ὄρθρου γενομένου, though this notion is frequently more accurately defined by ἐπὶ: ἐπὶ Κύρου βασιλεύοντος &c.

3. Or the genitive of place: Hdt. I. 208 ὡς αὐτοῦ διαβησομένου.

*Genitive with Substantives and Adjectives.*

§. 542. 1. When two substantives are so joined together, that the one seems to depend upon and derive its force and meaning from the other, in any one of the relations given above, that substantive on which the one depends is in the genitive, as being in some respect antecedent to its proper conception; and hence arises the rule, that when two substantives are joined together, the one that explains and more accurately defines the other is in the genitive. And when verbal notions, which take an accusative or dative, take the form of a substantive, they may have their object in the genitive.

2. The same holds good of adjectives; even many whose verb takes the accusative are joined with the genitive: *Æsch. Ag.* 1167 ἰὸ γάμοι Πάριδος δλέθριοι φίλων (which have ruined his friends): *Eur. Hec.* 235 καρδίας δηκτήρια: *Ibid.* 1135 ὑποπτος ὧν δὴ Τρωϊκῆς ἀλώσεως <sup>a</sup>.

*Double Genitive.*

§. 543. 1. We sometimes find a substantive followed by two genitives. In this case the substantive and one of the genitives form one compound notion, on which the other genitive grammatically depends: *Hdt. VI.* 2 Ἴστιαῖος ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων-τῆν-ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ πρὸς Δαρείου πολέμου: *Ibid.* 67 κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὴν Δημαράτου κατάπαυσιν-τῆς-βασιληίης.

2. So also adjectives, derived from verbs which take a double accusative <sup>b</sup>, are followed by a Genitive of each of these objects: *Soph. Antig.* 1185 Παλλάδος θεᾶς ὅπως ἰκοίμην ἐγ γάτων προσήγορος.

## ACCUSATIVE.

§. 544. 1. Every verbal expression of a state or action implies one or more notions as parts of the whole, necessary to and existing coincidently with itself as parts of the principal notion: thus the notion of beating contains in itself the notions of a person striking, of a blow, and of a person struck; and these two last notions are coincident with and implied in the notion of striking expressed by the verb, and are in the accusative.

2. This principle varies in its application according to the sense of the verb. All verbs imply coincidently their cognate notion—the feeling or state, or the act or thing done, or the effect or thing produced: but in those verbs which express the transition



<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> *Herm. Ant.* 1170.

of this feeling or act or effect to some other person or thing, as the patient thereof, there is a further coincident notion of this patient, so that in these verbs there are two coincident notions, as will be seen below.

*Obs.* A neuter verb sometimes has a transitive force when its effect on some thing or person is considered ; and a transitive verb is sometimes neuter when it is not considered in its effect on its patient.

3. As the cognate notion, being already implied in the verb, is readily supplied by the mind, it is not expressed in the sentence except for the sake of emphasis, as βουλὰς βουλευέειν, or more generally when the nature, character, or manner of the verbal operation is to be more exactly defined, as ἀρίστην βουλὴν βουλευέειν, or where a relative represents the cognate substantive in a dependent sentence, as βουλὴν ἣν ἐβούλεον : hence verbs of state and feeling, and neuter action, are not, except in such cases, joined with an accusative.

4. So in transitive verbs also the objective sentence is perfect without the accus. of the cognate notion ; as, διδάσκω σε : but where it is wished to define the nature or manner of the verbal operation on the patient, the verb takes a double accusative. This happens with different verbs more or less frequently according to the requirements of language or the usages of speech ; with some verbs it is found once, with others oftener, others generally, and some never ; but where the verb is so general and vague, that without further definition, it conveys no accurate notion of the way in which the patient is affected, as ἐργάζομαι σε—διδάσκω σε, the cognate accusative is used (except where the action is purposely left indefinite) ; as, ἐργάζομαι κακόν σε, διδάσκω δικαιοσύνην σε. And on the other hand, where the verbal notion is in itself express and definite, so that it stands in need of no further definition, as νικάω σε, the verb is frequently or always, found with a single accusative of the patient.

5. So when no person is considered as the patient of the action (the action of the verb being alone considered) a transitive verb is joined with an accus. of the cognate notion only ; as, αἰτέω τόδε, I make this request. And some transitive verbs, though they are not joined with a double accus. in any one passage of the writers who remain to us, yet have an accus. of the cognate action in one passage (the patient being omitted), as ἀρκεῖν τοῦτο ; and of the patient in another (the cognate notion not being expressly stated), as, ἀρκεῖν ἄνδρα, and these separate uses of the two accus., together with the double accus. being used with analogous verbs, shew that

such verbs are capable of being followed by the double accus., though language, as far as we know from the small portion of Greek authors which we possess, has not so used them.

§. 545. 1. The notion of *beating* implies as its parts—

Agent and his operation.	Act.	Patient.
--------------------------	------	----------

The verbal form expresses the agent (by the ellipse of the pronoun) and his operation, while the other two notions, coincident with it, and together with it completing the whole notion, are in the accusative ; as,

Agent and operation,	Act or thing done,	Patient,
τύπτω.	τύμμα (πληγὰς).	τυπτόμενον (σέ).

From which it is clear that every verb, which implies a patient as well as the act, *may* have a double accusative case.

*Obs.* 1. The notion of the act or thing done is not always, nor even generally, expressed by the noun cognate to the verb, as *τύμμα*, but more frequently by a word expressing the same or an equivalent notion, as, *πληγή*=*τύμμα*, and very frequently it is represented by an adjective in the neuter singular or plural, agreeing with the neuter notion of the verbal act, (or sometimes in the feminine, if a feminine substantive suggests itself most readily to the mind of the speaker,) and expressing the mode or character thereof.

2. In neuter verbs and those which have no patient, there is only one coincident notion, viz. of the state, or act or thing done, &c.

The state of *joy* implies—

Subject and his operation,	State,
χαίρω.	χαράν.

The intransitive action of *labour* implies—

Subject and his operation,	Act or thing done,
πονῶ.	πόνους (or μοχθούς, or τὰντα).

So production implies—

Agent and his operation,	Production or thing produced,
ποιῶ.	τὰντα sc. ποιήματα.

3. In passive and middle verbs the agent and patient being one and the same, there remains only one coincident notion, viz. of the act—

Agent (Patient) and his operation,	Act,
τύπτομαι.	πολλάς (sc. πληγὰς).

So Eur. Rhes. 5 τίς ἐκηρύχθη πρώτην φυλακήν: κηρύσσω φυλακήν

(= κήρυγμα). So Thuc. I. 126 ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακὴν = ἐπιτροπήν : Id. V. 37 ταῦτα ἐπεσταλμένοι : so περιτίθεσθαι κυνὴν, ἐσθῆτα, &c. : Arist. Ach. 1 ὅσα δὲ δέδηγμαι.

Obs. 2. Neuter verbs have properly no accus. of the patient, as the agent and patient unite in the subject; but many neuter verbs both of state and feeling, have an object wherein and whereon the state or feeling consists, operates, rests, and is completed; as, φοβέομαι σε; these semi-transitive verbs seldom have a double accusative, (only when it is required to mark the peculiar manner in which the verbal notion operates on the object) as in reality the object is substituted for the state or feeling which is the cognate notion of the verb; this substitution may be clearly seen in such instances as Soph. Phil. 1250. ΟΔ. στράτον δ' Ἀχαιῶν οὐ φοβεί πρᾶσσων τάδε; where στράτον is the object on which the φόβος rests, which Philoctetes in his answer substitutes for it, ΦΙ. εὐν τῷ δικαίῳ τὸν σὸν οὐ ταραβῶ φόβον : and in most languages the substantives, which primarily signify the feeling, are used equally for the object wherein the feeling for the time consists; as, αἰδώς, ἔλπις, φόβος, χαρά &c.

4. In transmissive verbs, where something is spoken of as transmitted from one person to another, the notion of the person affected by the operation of the verb, is not coincident with but consequent on that operation, as receiving is consequent on giving; and the grammatical patient of the verb, i. e. the passive participle, the thing given, is the same as the act of the verb or gift, so that there is only one accus., viz. of the gift or thing given.

Thus the notion of *giving* implies—

Agent and his operation,  
δίδωμι.

Gift or thing given,  
δῶρον or διδόμενον.

5. When the operation of the verb is more exactly defined by stating the exact part or parts where it operated, this is also in the accusative as being merely another way of expressing by a sort of apposition the operation of the verb; as, τύπτω σε κεφαλὴν, σε not being a sufficiently accurate expression for the patient (τυπτόμενον) κεφαλὴν is added, as being the part really struck. So in neuter verbs; as, τρέμουσα κῶλα = τρόμον κώλων, the accusative is of the equivalent notion, the part wherein the feeling, &c. consists, and is substituted for the feeling, &c. itself: Od. α. 208 ὄμματα ἔοικας αὐτῷ, the resemblance consisted in the eyes; τὰ ὄμματα καλλιστεύει, the eyes were the κάλλος. So πόδας ὥκεις Ἀχιλλεύς.

§. 546. Hence the following rules may be laid down:—

1. The accusative case represents the coincident notions of the verb.

2. All verbs which imply the two coincident notions of the act or

effect (or its equivalent), and of the patient, *may* have a double accus.; either of these notions may be omitted at the will of the speaker, and therefore these transitive verbs are frequently found with a single accus. of the patient, or, more rarely, of the act or effect.

3. All verbs which do not imply a patient have one coincident notion—the state, or act, or effect,—and therefore have one accus. case.

4. All passive verbs may have an accus. of the state, or act, or effect of the verb.

5. All transmissive verbs imply but one coincident notion, of the thing transmitted, and therefore have only one accus. case.

6. All verbs may have an accus. of the part to define more accurately the operation of the verb.

*Obs.* The cognate subst. is sometimes placed in a different part of the sentence from its verb; as, Plat. Rep. 567 C πολέμιφ εἶναι καὶ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἕως ἂν καθήρῃ τὴν πόλιν—Καλὸν γε, ἔφη, καθαρμὸν.

§. 547. For the better examination of the functions of the acc. case the following division of verbs according to their notions will be useful :—

*A. Verbs with one Accusative case :—of Cognate notion.*

1. Neuter verbs of state or feeling, implying a cognate notion of that feeling or state: ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι, νόσον νοσεῖν.

2. Verbs of neuter motion, implying a cognate notion of the road; as, βαίνειν ὁδόν, or of the place arrived at, βαίνειν πόλιν.

3. Verbs of action, implying a cognate notion of the act or thing done; as, πράττω πρᾶγμα, πονέω πόρους.

4. Verbs of production, implying a cognate notion of the production or thing produced; as, ποιέω ποίημα, δέμω δόμον.

5. Verbs of transmission, implying a cognate notion of the thing transmitted; as, δωρέω δῶρον.

6. Verbs of reception, implying a cognate notion of the receipt; as, λαμβάνω λήψιν.

7. Verbs of perception, implying a cognate notion of the perception or thing perceived; as, αἰσθάνομαι αἴσθησιν.

8. Verbs of possession, implying a cognate notion of the possession or thing possessed; as, κτήματα κέκτημαι.

*B. With two Accusative cases :—of Cognate notion, and patient.*

Verbs of action or active motion, implying an accus. of the patient and a cognate acc. of the act; as, διδάσκω σε διδάγματα.



*Verbs with one Accusative.*

§. 548. 1. The accus. is used to define the operation of the verb, and in many of these constructions the Latin and modern languages would use an ablative or dative case, or an adverb. This is done either by the cognate substantive and an adjective, as ἀρίστην βουλὴν βουλεύειν, or by a neuter adjective agreeing with the verbal notion, as ἀρίστα βουλεύειν, or by an equivalent substantive, which is to be resolved into a cognate substantive and an adjective, as τιτρώσκειν φόνον = φόνιον τραῦμα, or into a cognate substantive and genitive ; as, ῥέειν ὕδωρ = ῥόον ὕδατος.

*Obs. 1.* A good many verbs exchange their neuter for an equivalent transitive sense, and thus take an accus. of the patient ; as, ἀσεβείν εἰς θεούς, and ἀσεβείν (to dishonour) τοὺς θεούς ; so that, when they have an accus. of the patient, they must be explained by the corresponding transitive expression. So ἐξιέναι τὴν γῆν : Æsch. P.V. 713 ἐκπερᾶν χθόνα ; so ἀποδιδράσκειν τὸν δεσπότην. So Eur. Phœn. 874 θεοὺς ὑπεκδραμοῦσι : Thuc. VIII. 102 ἐκπλεῖν πολεμίους : Il. ο, 227 νεμεσσηθεὶς ὑπὸ εἰξεν χεῖρας ἑμᾶς : ὑποχωρεῖν τὸν ὄχλον (cf. Thuc. II. 88.), ἀποχωρεῖν Xen. Cyneg. V. 18, ἐξαναχωρεῖν τὰ εἰρημένα Thuc. IV. 28. : ἐκστῆναι κίνδυνον, *refoimicare*, ὑπεκστῆναι Plat. : ἀποστρέφεισθαι Xen. Eur. : ὑπεκτρέπεσθαι — ἐκτρέπεσθαι Demosth. : ἀφίστασθαι Xen. Cyneg. III. 3, ἐγκλίνειν τινά Id. Cyr. III. 3, 65. So Eur. Hec. 812 ποί μ' ὑπεξάγεις πόδα : so ὑπέρχεσθαι τινα, and οἴχεσθαι τινα : Arist. Av. 86 ὁ κολοῖός μ' οἴχεται ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους : Theocr. XV. 8 τὸ δ' ἑκάστοτέρω ἔμ' ἀποικεῖς. So especially verbs of sound signify the action which that sound implies ; as, κτυπεῖν τὴν γῆν, to sound the ground, to beat it with a noise : Hom. κροτάλιζον ὄχεα, they rattled them along. So Theocr. τὸ χαλκίον ἤχει, sound the gong.

*Obs. 2.* Some verbs have a double sense arising from two different relations implied in the original idea (see §. 352. 5. b.) ; as, ἀμείβεσθαι, ἀλλάσσειν, to exchange ; hence to give and receive ; τίσασθαι, to avenge and to punish ; ἐρεῖδειν, to put one thing against another, to keep it up, or push it down.

*Obs. 3.* It is evident that the sense of the equivalent notion often reflects back a meaning to the verb, by defining in different ways its generic meaning ; thus τίνω, Æsch. Choeph. 650 τίνει μύσος Ἐρινύς, pays back the accursed deed, i. e. punishes it : τίνειν δίκην, to pay the penalty, to suffer punishment : τίνειν χάριν, to be grateful.

2. So that the accusative is either <sup>a</sup>,

a. *Accusative of cognate substantive* ; as, βουλὴν βουλεύω, χαίρω χαράν :

*Obs. 1.* Many verbs which are not in good writers followed by their cognate substantives, are in later writers found with them <sup>b</sup>.

b. *Accusative of cognate notion*, the proper cognate substantive being generally wanting or obsolete ; as, κειμένη θέσιν, κοιμήσατο ὕπνον :

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck Paral. 509.

<sup>b</sup> Lobeck, l. c.

*Obs. 2.* Adjectives also sometimes take this cognate accus.; as, Plat. Rep. 490 D κακοὺς πᾶσαν κακίαν: Ibid. 579 D δοῦλος μεγίστας θωπείας καὶ δουλείας: Id. Apol. 22 E σοφὸς τὴν ἐκείνων σοφίαν, μήτε ἀμαθὴς τὴν ἀμαθίαν.

*c. Accusative of equivalent notion*, the accus. not being the cognate subst., nor expressing the actual cognate notion of the verb, but a notion substituted for it, as being that wherein the action, or state, or effect of the verb for the time consists, and being in a sort of apposition to it; as, ἀντικαταθεῖν δίκην = θάνατον, which is the δίκη. As stated above, this equivalent substantive would follow the real cognate subst., if expressed, in the genitive; as, ἀνταυγεί φόνου = αὐγὴν φόνου, or *vice versa*, as ἀντικαταθεῖν δίκην = δίκην θανάτου; or it would assume an adjectival form. And sometimes the cognate notion is joined in an adjectival form to the equivalent acc.; as, προρέειν καλλίρροον ὕδωρ = ῥόδον ὕδατος. This equivalent accus. is very common with verbs of saying, &c.; the words spoken being substituted for the λόγος, (see verbs of saying) and is most generally used with verbs of production, reception, perception, transmission, possession, &c. where the act or effect implied in the verb requires to be especially defined:

*d. Accusative cognate to a notion implied in the verb*; as, σιγᾷ (= οὐ λέγει) λόγους:

*Obs. 3.* This accusative may either be the cognate substantive to the notion so implied, as σιγᾷ λόγους; or the equivalent notion to it, as σιγᾷ τύχας; or the elliptic accus., as σιγᾷ ταῦτα.

*e. Elliptic accus.*, where an adjective in the neuter gender is joined to a verb, agreeing with the coincident state, or act, or effect implied therein; as, πράττειν τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα, sc. πράγματα, μέγα (sc. χάρις) χαίρειν:

*f.* Derived from this is the *adverbial accus.*, which is joined to almost all verbs in a purely adverbial sense.

*g. Accusative of duration in space or time*—the duration being substituted for the act, or state, or effect in continuance.

*Obs. 4.* In verbs of action which have no patient, the cognate act or effect may be expressed by the passive voice as well as by a substantive; as, λέγω λόγον, or λεγόμενον; while in transitive verbs the passive voice is the proper expression of the patient; as, τύπτω σε τυπτόμενον, not τύμμα τυπτόμενον.

*Obs. 5.* On the use of the cognate substantive we may remark, that if the verb conveys a sufficiently definite notion, as χαίρω, πολεμέω, νοσέω, the cognate notion is added only when some further definition is required; and this is done in three ways: by affixing the adjective containing the required notion to the cognate substantive, as δεινὴν νόσον νοσεῖν; or the adjective alone agreeing with the neuter notion of the verb, as δεινὰ νοσεῖν; or by substituting for the cognate notion a substantive equivalent

to it, but containing, besides, the notion whereby the verb is to be defined ; as, νοσεῖν ἄλγος=ἀλγῶδη νόσον. In most verbs which express indefinite production or action, the cognate or equivalent accus. is added to give to the verb a definite sense, as, ποίεομαι τείχος, or δόμον = ποίημα ; πράττω τάφον, or εἰρήνην=πράγμα.

*Obs.* 6. Instead of the cognate or equivalent accus. the instrumental dat. is sometimes used, expressing that whereby the feeling or action of the verb is produced, rather than the operation of the verb ; as, Soph. Œ. R. 65 ὑπνῳ γ' εὖδοντα : Id. Trach. 168 ξῆν ἀλυπτήνῳ βίῳ : Hdt. III. 130 ἐδωρέετο — δαψιλῇ δωρεῇ<sup>a</sup> : Plat. Phil. p. 21 B μεγίσταις ἡδοναῖς χαίροις ἄν.

§. 549. Verbs of being *pleased, sorry, despondent, of pity, love, madness, content, discontent, displeasure, anger, envy, grudging, may* have an accus. of the feeling, or that wherein the feeling consists : ἡδομαι, χαίρω, γηθέω, ἐράω, ἄχθομαι, οἰκτείρω, οἰκτίζω, γελᾶω, μαίνομαι, &c.

*a. Accus. of cognate subst.* : Plat. Phil. p. 63 A ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι. (So Plaut. *mea juvenisurum gaudia*) : Eur. Alc. 31 ἐρώσ' ἔρωτα : Æsch. Eum. 490 οἰκτον οἰκτίσασθαι : Eur. Med. 1041 τί προσγέλᾳτε τὸν πανύστατον γέλων : Arist. Thesm. 793 μανίας μαλινεσθαι : Eur. Bacch. 1259 ἀλγήσειτ' ἄλγος.

*b. Accus. of cognate notion* : Arist. Rhet. I. 2, 9 χαίρειν ἡδονήν : Æsch. P. V. 979 μεμηνότ' οὐ σμικρὰν νόσον : Xen. Eph. II. 1, 31 ἐρᾷν ἐπιθυμίαν.

*c. Accus. of equivalent notion* : ἄχθομαι ἔλκος=ἄχθος ἔλκος : Eur. Hel. 831 τί χρεῖμ' ἀθυμεῖς : Theocr. XIV. 26 κατατήκετο τήνον ἔρωτα=τῇν ἔρωτος : Eur. Hipp. 1340 χαίρω θνήσκοντας=χαρὰν θνησκόντων. The particular χαρά was their θάνατος : cf. Soph. Aj. 136. So Soph. Phil. 1314 ἦσθην πατέρα τε τὸν ἐμὸν εὐλογοῦντά σε : Id. Œ. R. 936 τὸ δ' ἔπος τάχ' ἂν ἡδοίο : Id. Aj. 136 σὲ μὲν εὖ πράσσοντ' ἐπιχαίρω : Eur. Ion. 541 τοῦτο τερφθείς, so χαίρω τοῦτο : Ibid. 389 ἀλγεῖν πράξιν : Ibid. Phil. 906 ταῦτ' ἀνιῶμαι. So Plat. Menex. p. 89 D δυσχεραίνειν αὐτό : Id. Legg. p. 908 B δυσχεραίνειν θεούς : Id. Soph. 229 E τὰ μὲν χαλεπαλύντες : Demosth. p. 68, 24 τὸ λυσιτελοῦν ἀγαπήσοντας. So Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 5 μυσταττόμενον ταῦτα τὰ βρώματα : Soph. Œ. C. 110 φθονήσας φάτιν. Plat. Euth. p. 4 D ἀγανακτῶ ταῦτα : Id. Phæd. p. 62 D ἀγανακτεῖν τοὺς φρονιμωτάτους ἀπίοντας.

*Obs.* 1. Properly speaking, it is not the person which constitutes and is equivalent to the cognate feeling of joy, dislike, &c. but some thing or act ; wherefore we do not find χαίρω, δυσχεραίνω, &c. with an accus. of a person, except with a participle or explanatory sentence introduced by ὅτι, &c. whereby his act is denoted, or unless the same is implied in the con-

text, as *δυσχεραίνειν θεούς*: the notion of the gods. And the notions of *hating, loving, pitying*, as distinguished from *feeling dislike, desire*, &c. imply a person as the patient separate from the feeling, and hence they have an accus. of the patient, and some a double accus. case, while verbs of anger, envy, take the patient in the *Dativus Incommodi*.

*Obs. 2.* Some verbs signifying *contentment, acquiescence*, have an accus. derived from their primary sense; as, *στέργειν*, to love: *Æsch. P. V. 10 τυραννίδα στέργειν*: *Id. Ag. 1551 στέργειν τάδε δύσκλητα*. So *Demosth. 68, 24 τὸ λυσιτελοῦν ἀγαπήσοντας*: *Plat. Rep. p. 399 C ἀγαπῶντα τὰ ἀποβαίνοντα*; so *αἰνέω*, I praise: *Eur. Alc. 2 θῆσαν τράπεζαν αἰνέσαι*, to deign to; cf. *Id. Phœn. 481*.

*d. Adverbial accus.*: *Arist. Nub. 817 τί δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγελάσας*: *Il. ζ. 484 δακρύνειν γελάσασα*: *Od. β. 270 ἡδὺ γελᾶν*: *Il. ι. 77 τίς ἂν τάδε γηθήσειεν*; so *Arist. Ach. 7 ταῦθ' ὥς ἐγανώθην*: *Il. ε. 181 τάδε μαίνεται*: *Eur. Ion. 255 ἀνερעύνητα δυσθυμεῖ*: *Æsch. Theb. 373 τοιαῦτ' ἀλύων*: *Od. ε. 147 κοτεσσαμένην τόγε*: *Arist. Ach. 10 ὁ δυνήθηεν ἕτερον αὖ τραγωδικόν*.

§. 550. Verbs expressing *fear, hope, confidence, wonder, shame*, &c. take an accus. of the feeling or that wherein it consists: *φοβέομαι, δαίδω, δειμαίνω, θαρρῶ, θαυμάζω*, &c.

*a. Accus. of cognate subst.*: *Plat. Prot. p. 361 B φοβὸς φοβούνται*, cf. *Eur. Suppl. 548*: *Plat. Symp. p. 198 A δέος δεδιέναι*: *Eur. Andr. 869 δεῖμ' ὃ δειμαίνεις*: *Plat. Prot. p. 360 B θάρρη θαρροῦσιν*: *Demosth. p. 426, 20 οὔτε ἡσχύνοντο αἰσχύνην*, they were not ashamed of the shame.

*b. Accusative of equivalent notion*: *Soph. Phil. 1250 στρατὸν δ' Ἀχαιῶν οὐ φοβεῖ*. The *στράτος* was the *φόβος*: then *φοβεῖσθαί τι* or *τινα*, considered as, and substituted for, the *φόβος*. So *Soph. Œ. C. 604 πάθος δείσαντες*: *Plat. Rep. p. 382 D δεδιὼς τοὺς ἐχθρούς*. (Cf. *Demosth. p. 10, 2 τοῦτό ἐστι μάλιστα δέος*; hence *δεδιέναι τοῦτο* = *δέος*, cf. *Lys. 105, 9*.) *Eur. Hec. 54 φάντασμα δειμαίνουσα*: *Id. Med. 39 δειμαίνω νιν*. (Cf. *Eur. Hec. F. 700 πέρας δέματα θηρῶν=δεινὸς θῆρας*.) *Soph. Œ. R. 1010 τοῦτ' αὐτὸ μὴ φοβεῖ*: *Æsch. Eum. 38 οὐδὲν δέσασα*: *Eur. Andr. 362 ἐν δέδοικα*: *Id. Suppl. 179 τὰ οἰκτρὰ δεδοικέναι*: *Æsch. p. 42, 7 δεδιέναι τὰ δεινὰ*: *Plat. Phæd. p. 88 B θαρροῦντι θάνατον=θάρρος θανάτου*. (Cf. *Plat. Prot. p. 361 B οὐκοῦν αἰσχρὰ θάρρη θαρροῦσιν*; *Ὁμολόγει—θαρροῦσι δὲ τὰ αἰσχρὰ καὶ κακά*. Hence *θαρρεῖν τι* or *τινα*.) So *Eur. And. 994 θάρσει γέροντος χεῖρα*: *Od. θ. 197 θάρσει τόνδε γ' ἀέθλον*: *Xen. Cyr. V. 42 ἵνα σε θαρρήσωσι*: *Eur. Hec. 875 τὰ δ' ἄλλα θάρσει*: *Demosth. p. 30, 7 οὔτε Φίλιππος ἐθάρρει τούτους οὔθ' οὔτοι Φίλιππον*: *Soph. Trach. 110 ἐλπίζοντες αἶσαν*: *Id. Phil. 629 ταῦτ' ἐλπίσαι*: *Il. ο. 539 ἤλπετο νῆκαν*: *Soph. Trach. 369 προσδόκα τάδε*: *Eur. Hipp. 244 αἰδοῦ*

μεθα τὰ λελεγμένα = αἰδῶ. (Cf. Passow ad voc.): Arist. Rhet. I. 9, 20 τὰ αἰσχρὰ αἰσχύνονται: Plat. Symp. p. 216 B αἰσχύνομαι τὰ ὁμολογούμενα. So frequently Infin. with article: Plat. Rep. p. 414 E ἡσχύνου τὸ ψεῦδος λέγειν: Soph. Œ. R. 1081 δυσγένειαν αἰσχύνεται: Eur. Med. 268 θανμάζειν τύχας = θαῦμα. (Cf. Id. Alc. 1126 θανμ' ἀνέλπιστον τόδε.) Demosth. p. 174 θανμάζωμεν αὐτά: Plat. Gorg. p. 458 E ἃ (sc. θαύματα) θανμάζω: Id. p. 428 D θανμάζω σοφίαν: Æsch. Ag. 853 θανμάσης τόδε: so Eur. Orest. 878 ἐκπαγλούμενος πατέρα, the person being the θαῦμα.

§. 551. 1. Verbs of *thinking, willing, caring, considering, calculating, deliberating, hesitating, shuffling, pretending*, &c. take an accus. of the thought, &c. or that wherein it consists: σοφίζομαι, δοκέω, δοξάζω, νοέω, φρονέω, λογίζομαι, βουλεύω, μήδομαι, μητιόμαι, μερμηρίζω, μεριμνάω, ὀρμαίνω, μενοινάω &c.

a. *Accus. of cognate subst.*: Eur. Hel. 120 δοκεῖτε δόκησιν: Plat. Rep. p. 493 A δόγματα ἃ δοξάζουσιν: Demosth. p. 1364, 17 λογισμὸν ἀνθρώπων λογιζόμενος: Il. ι, 74 ἀρίστην βουλήν βουλεύειν: Il. ι, 104 νόον νοήσσει: Plat. Parm. p. 132 C νόημα νοεῖ: Id. Prot. p. 325 C ἐπιμελοῦνται ἐπιμέλειαν: Id. Rep. p. 405 C πάσας στροφὰς στρέφεται.

b. *Accus. of cognate notion*: Il. ν, 153 βουλὰς μητιόωντες: Æsch. Choeph. 549 μήσατο πρόνοιαν.

c. *Accus. of equivalent notion*: Plat. Rep. p. 413 A τὰ ὄντα δοξάζειν: Id. Theæt. p. 209 B σὲ (=δόξαν σου) δοξάσω: Xen. Hell. VI. 1, 5 λογισάμενοι τὰς ξίω μοίρας (which formed the λογισμός): Plat. Phil. p. 18 C τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν λογισάμενος: Hdt. VIII. 4 ἐβούλενον δρησμόν (=βουλήν δρησμοῦ): Æsch. Choeph. 985 τοῦτ' ἐμήσατο στύγος: Od. ζ, 14 νόστον μητιόωντες: Soph. Trach. 289 φρόνει νιν ὥς ἤξοντα (his arrival was the φρόνημα): Od. τ, 2 φόνον μερμηρίζων: Id. ω, 127 δόλον μερμηρίζει: Soph. Œ. R. 1124 ἔργον μεριμνῶν: Od. δ, 732 ὀδδὺν ὀρμαίνειν, so πόλεμον, πλοῦν, φόνον: Od. β, 275 ὀδδὺν ἦν συμενοινᾶς: Il. α, 549 μύθον νοήσαι: so σκῆψασθαι νόσον &c. the disease, &c. being the pretence.

d. *Accus. of notion contained in verb*: Thuc. V. 105 πιστεύει (=πιστῶς δοκεῖ) δόξαν.

e. *Elliptic accus.*: Plat. Phædr. p. 228 C ἀληθῇ δοκῶ: Id. Rep. p. 380 D τοιαῦτα δοκεῖν: Id. Menex. p. 243 ἀληθῇ (δόξαν preceding) ἔδοξε: Xen. Apol. I. 1, 3 ταῦτα δοξάζειν: Plat. Conv. p. 194 ἀγροικον (sc. δόγμα) δοξάσω: Od. ρ, 570 τοῦτ' ἐνόησε: Plat. Prot. p. 347 E ἔτερα νοεῖ: Il. ξ, 221 ταῦτα μενοινᾶς: Od. δ, 533 ἀεικέα μερμηρίζει: Il. ξ, 20 διχθάδια (sc. ὀρήματα)

ῥμαινε: Xen. Ap. 15 ταῦτα πιστεύσητε: Plat. Tim. p. 90  
 Ὡτὰ θεῖα φρονοῦντες: Soph. Phil. 77 αὐτὸ τοῦτο σοφισθῆναι:  
 Xen. Hell. VII. 5, 5 τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι: and Thuc. So  
 ταῦτα πάντα γινώσκειν: Hdt. V. 105 τὸ σκηπτόμενοι:  
 Plat. Rep. p. 533 Α τὸδε ἀμφισβητεῖ: Id. Lach. p. 196 Β  
 τοιαῦτα στρέφεται: so θέλω, βούλομαι ταῦτα.

f. *Adverbial accus.*: Plat. Phæd. p. 65 Ὡ λογιζεται κάλλιστα:  
 Xen. Apol. III. 5, 23 πολλὰ μεριμνῶν: Il. ο, 703 ἀταλὰ φρο-  
 νέοντες: Eur. Med. 1129 φρονεῖς ὀρθά: Soph. Phil. 1006  
 ἐλεύθερον φρονεῖν: Æsch. Ag. 214 τὸ παντότολμον φρονεῖν:  
 Hdt. VIII. 10 καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα, thinking thus  
 meanly of them.

2. Verbs of *conceiving, knowing, believing, knowing from memory, holding, concluding, or the contraries*, take an accus. of the know-  
 ledge, &c. or thing known, &c.: ἐπίσταμαι, γινώσκω, οἶδα, νομίζω,  
 ἡγοῦμαι, ἀπορῶ, ἀμνηχῶ &c.

*Accus. of equivalent notion*, of that wherein the knowledge, &c.  
 consists: Plat. Crat. p. 409 Ὡ τὸ πῦρ ἀπορῶ: Æsch. Ag. 1150  
 τέρμ' ἀμνηχῶ: Plat. Men. p. 93 Α ἀρετὴν ἐπίσταντο: Id.  
 Gorg. p. 484 Β ἄσμα οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι (recollect): Id. Leg. p. 908  
 Ὡ νομίζων θεός: cf. Eur. Suppl. 730. So Id. Hec. 790 ἡγεῖ-  
 σθαι θεός: cf. Arist. Eq. 32. Plat. Parm. p. 134 Ε γινώ-  
 σκουσι τὰ ἀνθρώπινα πράγματα: Id. Prot. p. 337 Δ εἰδέναι τὴν  
 φύσιν τῶν πραγμάτων: Æsch. Pers. 242 εἴσει λόγον: Id. Choeph.  
 101 ἔχθος νομίζομεν: Soph. Œ. R. 1525 αἰνύματα ἦδη:  
 Demosth. p. 69, 3 ἀμνημονεῖ τοὺς λόγους: Plat. Crat. p. 409 Δ ἀ-  
 πορῶ: Id. Euth. p. 301 Β τοῦτο ἀπορῆσαι: Eur. 548 ταῦτ'  
 ἀμνηχῶ: Plat. Hipp. p. 285 Ὡ ἐπίστασαι: Id. Rep. p. 285 Α  
 ὁμοῖα νομίσαντες: Id. Apol. p. 24 Ε τοῦτο αὐτὸ οἶδε: Id.  
 Euth. p. 2 Β οὐκ ἐκείνο καταγνώσομαι, I will not believe this.

Obs. 1. In the usual construction of νομίζω, γινώσκω &c. the accus. of  
 the knowledge, or opinion, &c. is resolved either into a substantival sentence  
 with ὅτι, &c. (See *Substantival Sentences*); as, νομίζω ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ εἰσὶ =  
 νομίζω θεός: or the accus. and infin.; as, νομίζω εἶναι θεός.

Obs. 2. Νομίζω in Hdt. is used with a dat.—(See *Dative*.)

§. 552. Verbs of *living, faring well or ill, suffering, being ill, being liable to, in danger, dying, perishing*, &c. take an accus. of the  
 state or that wherein it consists.

a. *Accus. of cognate subst.*: Plat. Rep. p. 444 Ὡ ζῶειν ζῶην:  
 Æsch. 22, 35 διατριβὰς διέτριβον: Hdt. III. 147 πάθος μέγα  
 Πέρσας πεπονθότας: Il. ε. 386 πῆματ' ἐπασχον: cf. Æsch.  
 P. V. 470. Soph. Œ. C. 361 παθήμαθ' ἀέπαθον: Plat. Rep. p.  
 451 Α κινδύνεμα κινδυνεύειν: Demosth. p. 139, 9 κινδυνεύ-

σ α ν τ ε ς τοὺς ἐσχάτους κινδύνους : Plat. Alc. p. 139 Ε νόσον νοσεῖν : cf. Eur. Andr. 220. Andoc. p. 114, 31. Arist. Aves 31. Od. ι, 303 ἀπωλόμεθ' αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον : Plut. Crass. XXV ὄξιν θάνατον ἀποθνῆσκειν : Plat. Prot. p. 324 D ἀπορία ἦν ἀπορεῖς.

b. *Accus. of cognate notion* : Eur. Med. 248 ἀκινδυνον βιδὸν ζῶμεν : cf. Soph. El. 589. Plat. Rep. p. 465 D. Isæus p. 36, 31 ἀσθενῶν νόσον : Plat. Rep. p. 408 Ε νόσους κάμνειν : Od. γ, 220 ἄλγεα πάσχομεν : Æsch. Choeph. 433 ἄλγεα πάθομεν : Eur. Med. 581 ζημίαν ὀφλισκάνει : Æsch. Ag. 534 δίκην ὀφλῶν : Plat. Apol. p. 39 Β θανάτου δίκην ὀφλῶν : Od. α, 166 ἀπόλλωλε κακὸν μόρον : Il. γ, 417 κακὸν οἶτον ὀλέσθαι : Il. ν, 384 φθίσεσθαι.

c. *Accus. of equivalent notion* : Isocr. 315 C βεβίωκα τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον=χρονὸν βίου : Demosth. p. 520 πράγματα αἰσχιστα (=πάθη) ἐπάθομεν : Plat. Gorg. p. 495 Ε νοσεῖ ὀφθαλμούς=νόσον ὀφθαλμών : Soph. Phil. 1320 νοσεῖς ἄλγος=ἀλγῶδη νόσον : Eur. Ion. 620 ἀπαίδειαν νοσεῖν : Id. Phœn. 763 ὀφλισκάνεις ἀμαθίαν=ὀφλημα ἀμαθίας : Id. Med. 404 γέλωτα ὀφλεῖν : Andoc. p. 18, 7 βλαβὴν ὀφλεῖν : Isæus p. 117, 7 ὥφλουν τὴν δίαυαν=δίκην τῆς διαίτης : Plat. Apol. p. 36 Α ὥφλε χιλίας δραχμάς=ζημίαν : Demosth. p. 835, 15 κινδυνεύειν τὴν ἐπωβελίαν=κινδυνον : Ibid. p. 1033, 1 ψευδομαρτυρίαν : Eur. Hel. 76 ἀπόλαυσιν εἰκοῦς ἔθaves ἂν Διὸς κόρης, ἀπόλαυσιν is in apposition to θάνατον, implied in ἔθaves.

d. *Accus. cognate to the notion implied in the verb* : Eur. Orest. 207 βίοντον ἔλκω=βίωμι ἔλκων, 'protract. So Id. Phœn. 1531 ἔλκεις μακρόπνουν ζῶαν : Plat. Rep. p. 534 C ὀνειροπολοῦντα (=ἐν ονείρῳ βιοῦντα) βίον, so ἄγειν βίον, ἡμέρας &c.

Obs. ἄγω in its neuter sense signifies to do any thing continuously : thus Soph. Aj. 382 ἄγειν γέλωτα.

e. *Elliptic accus.* : Demosth. p. 760, 14 ζῶμεν τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς : Eur. Troad. 615 νοσεῖς ἕτερα : Soph. Cē. C. 595 πέπονθα δεινὰ : Plat. Rep. p. 318 Α θεῖον πεπόνθατε. cf. Phædr. p. 238 C. : so ταῖτ' ἀπάσχειν, to be similarly affected : Eur. Med. 953 ἐν εὐδαιμονήσῳ, so πάντα εὐδαιμονεῖν : Eur. Hec. 429 πάντα δυστυχῶ : Demosth. p. 1460, 23 ἐν τούτῳ εὐτυχῆσαι : Eur. Hel. 1213 τάδ' εὐτυχεῖν.

f. *Adverbial accus.* : Eur. Ion. 632 μέτρια ζῆν : Soph. Frag. 326 ζῆν ἄνοσον : Plat. Rep. p. 495 C οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ζῶσι : Od. χ, 472 οἰκτιστα θάνοιεν : Eur. Med. 349 πολλὰ διέφθορα.

§. 553. Verbs which express a man's *position*, or *condition in the world*, *serving public offices*, *slavery*, *age*, &c. take an accus. of the

condition, &c. or that wherein it consists: ἄρχω, χορηγέω, τριηραγέω, λειτουργέω, πρεσβεύω, δουλεύω, βασιλεύομαι &c.

a. *Accus. of cognate subst.*: Arist. Av. 308 ἄρχειν ἀρχήν: Demosth. p. 836 χορηγεῖ καὶ τριηραρχεῖ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας λειτουργίας λειτουργεῖ: Ibid. p. 92, 11 πρεσβείας πρεσβεύειν: Xen. Apol. 3, 12 δουλεύειν δουλείαν: Plaut. *servio servitutem*: Plat. Legg. p. 676 B πολιτείας πεπολιτευμένοι: Ibid. p. 680 E βασιλείαν βασιλευόμενοι: Æschin. 3, 30 ἱερᾶσθαι ἱερωσύνην: Eur. Iph. A. 1364 αἰρεθεῖς αἵρεσιν. So Plat. Rep. p. 404 A μεταβολὰς μεταβάλλοντες. So Thuc. III. 13 ἀποστήσεσθαι διπλὴν ἀπόστασιν.

b. *Accus. of cognate notion*: Soph. Aj. 435 ἀριστεύσας καλλιστεῖα.

c. *Accus. of equivalent notion*: Soph. OE. C. 874 βίον (= γῆρας βίου) γηρᾶναι: Eur. Herc. F. 436 ἦβων σθένος = σθεναρὰν ἦβην: Eur. Electr. 131 τίνα οἶκον, τίνα πόλιν (= τίνος οἴκου λατρείαν) λατρεύεις.

d. *Elliptic accus.*: Demosth. p. 62, 25 τὰ προσταττόμενα (λειτουργήματα) λειτουργῶν: Eur. Hel. 283 πολλὰ παρθενεύεται: Soph. Electr. 950 ἄλεκτρα γηράσκουσιν: Demosth. p. 440, 16 τοιαῦτα πεπρεσβευκότος: Ibid. p. 535, 12 χορηγεῖν Διονύσια.

e. *Adverbial accus.*: Antiph. p. 117 ἄριστα χορηγήσω: Eur. Rhes. 405 ὑπηρετεῖν ταῦτα.

Obs. Λατρεύω also has a transitive sense of *waiting on*, like *θεραπεύω*.

§. 554. Verbs of *looking*, *having the aspect of*, &c. take an accus. of the look, &c. or that wherein it consists.

a. *Accus. of cognate notion*: Eur. Cycl. 509 καλὸν ὄμμα δεδορκότας: Æsch. Pers. 79 κυανοῦν λεύσσω δέργμα.

b. *Accus. of equivalent notion*: Od. τ. 446 πῦρ ὀφθαλμοῖσι δεδορκῶς = πρὸς δέργμα. So the Homeric phrases: βλέπειν, δέρκεσθαι Ἄρην, ὁρᾶν ἀλκήν = ὄραμα ἀλκῆς: Æsch. Sept. c. Theb. 500 βλέπων φόβον = βλέμμα φόβον: Eur. Ion 1282 ἀναβλέπων φλόγα = βλέμμα φλογός. So in the comedians: βλέπειν νῆπν, ὑπότρυμμα, ὄμφακας (sour grapes), αἰκίαν, ἀπιστίαν, συρμαίαν. Sometimes with the infin. used as a subst.: Arist. Vesp. 879 τιμᾶν βλέπω.

c. *Accus. cognate to notion implied in the verb*: Eur. Med. 92 ταυρορμένην (= ταυρικῶς βλέπουσαν) δέργμα.

d. *Adverbial accus.*: φθορεὰ βλέπειν: Theocr. XX. 13 λοξὰ βλέποισα: Hom., &c. δερκόμενος δεινόν, σμερδαλέον, τακερά, so ἐλεεινὸν ὄραν: Il. β. 269 ἀχρεῖον ἰδών: Eur. Alc. 773 τί σεμνὸν



οὕτω καὶ πεφροντικὸς βλάπτεις. So Arist. Vesp. 900 κλέπτων βλάπτει.

§. 555. Verbs which express the notion of *flowing, springing forth, flourishing in, shining, burning, breathing, &c.* take an accus. of the stream, &c. or that wherein it consists.

a. *Accus. of cognate subst.*: Plat. Alcib.: φύσημα φυσώτων. So Il. δ, 27 ἰδρῶσ' ἰδρώτα.

b. *Accus. of cognate notion*: Eur. Phœn. 225 λάμπουσα σέλας=λαμπάδα: Hom. Hymn. Apol. προρέειν καλλίρροον ὕδωρ.

c. *Accus. of equivalent notion*: Soph. Aj. 1391 φυσῶσι μένος: Id. El. 1377 φυσῶν αἶμα: Eur. Orest. 1512 ἀνταυγεῖ φόνου=αὐγὴν φόνου: Hom. πνέοντες μένεα=πνεύματα μένεος, so Ἄρεα πνέειν: Pind. Pyth. IV. 225 πνέειν φλόγα=πνεῦμα φλογός. So Id. πῦρ πνέειν: Soph. Ant. 1146 πῦρ πνεόντων ἄστρων: Id. Trach. 845 τέγγει ἄχραν: Anaer. XXXVII. 2 βρύειν ῥόδα: Æsch. Pers. 622 θαλλούσης βίον=θάλλος βίου: Pind. Ol. III. 23 δένδρε' ἔθαλλεν γῇ: Theocr. XXV. 16 ποίην θαλέθουσιν λειμώνες. (So elliptic: Eur. Frag. Dan. 10 γῇ τ' ἡριὸν θάλλουσα.) Theocr. V. 124 ῥείτω γάλα: Ibid. 126 ῥείτω μέλι. So Æsch. P. V. 370 ἐξαναζέσει χόλον. So Eur. Bacch. 620 στάζων ἰδρώτα: Id. Hipp. 122 πέτρα ὕδωρ στάζουσα.

d. *Adverbial accus.*: ὄζειν ἡδύ &c.: Eur. Iph. Aul. 381 δεινὰ φυσᾶς.

§. 556. Verbs expressing *bodily condition, position or motion, sleeping, sitting, standing, rising, falling, leaping, dancing, &c.* take an accus. of the position, &c. or that wherein it consists: εὔδω, ὑπνέω, κοιμάομαι, λαύω, ἀωτέω, ἵζω, καθίζω, ἕζω, ἤμαι, θακέω, θαάζω, θάσσω, ἄλλομαι, πίπτω, κείμαι, ἵσταμαι, χορεύω, ὀρχέομαι, ὀρμάω &c.

a. *Accus. of cognate subst.*: Eur. Bacch. 883 στάσιν ἐστάναι: Soph. Phil. 275 ἀνάστασιν στήναι: Æsch. Ag. 1494 κεῖσαι κοῖταν: Soph. Ant. 1045 πέπτωκε πτώματα. Cf. Eur. Elect. 606. Plat. Lach. p. 181 B. Eur. Andr. 654 πεσῆματα πέπτωκε: Plat. Legg. p. 942 E χορείας χορεύειν.

b. *Accus. of cognate notion*: Eur. Herc. Fur. 1061 εὔδει ὕπνον: Ibid. 1034. Il. λ, 241 κοιμήσατο χάλκεον ὕπνον: Theocr. III. 49 ἄκροτον ὕπνον λαύων: Il. κ, 159 ὕπνον ἀωτεῖς: Æsch. Ag. 983 ἵζει θρόνον=ἔδραν: Eur. Orest. 954 καθίζων τρίποδα: Æsch. Ag. 190 σέλας ἡμένων: Eur. Rhes. 547 ἡμένα κοῖτας: Æsch. P. V. 389 θακοῦντι ἔδρας=θαῖκος: Soph. Œ. R. 2 ἔδρας θοάζετε: Arist. Thesm. 889 θάσσειν ἔδρας: Æsch. Pers. 303 πῆδημα (=ἄλμα) ἀφήλατο: Thuc. I. 37 κειμένη θέσιν: Æsch.

Ag. 31 φροίμιον (πρωτον χορον) χορεύομαι: Hdt. VI. 129  
δρχήσατο σχημάτια=δρχους.

c. *Accus. of equivalent notion*: Soph. Phil. 249 ἐζόμενον  
ζυγόν: Eur. Orest. 861 θάσσοντ' ἄκραν: Id. Iph. A. 141 ἔου κρήνας:  
Soph. Aj. 1183 ἐνυχνίαν τέρψιν (=ὑπνον) λαύειν: Eur. Rhes. 740  
κοίτον (=ὑπνον ἐν κοίτῳ) λαύειν: Soph. Phil. 145 τόπον ὄντινα  
κεῖται: Eur. Suppl. 987 ἐστηκε πέτραν, the πέτρα was the  
στάσις: metaphor, Ibid. 1018 τελευτὰν ἦν ἐστακα: Id. Orest. 1256  
στῆθ' αἱ μὲν ἁμαξήρη τρίβον: Id. Phœn. 825 περὶ χορεύουσα  
ἄδονά=ἡδὺν χορόν: Id. Iph. A. 1058 γάμους (=γαμικὸν χορόν)  
ἐχόρευσαν: Eur. Troad. 750 πεσὼν πῆδημα=πέσημα: Id.  
Hipp. 829 ὁρμήσασα πῆδημα.

d. *Accus. cognate to the notion implied in the verb*: Æsch.  
Ag. 2 φυλακὴν ἣν κοιμώμενος = ἐν κοίτῃ φυλάσσων: Arist.  
Nub. 540 κόρδαχ' (χορόν), ἐλκυσεν = ἐλκύσας ἐχόρευσεν, danced  
slowly.

e. *Adverbial accus.*: Il. ο, 684 ἀσφαλὲς θρώσκων: Il. φ, 266  
στῆναι ἐναντίβιον: Eur. Hipp. 1079 ἐναντίον στάντα: Soph.  
Frag. 704, 2 φαῖδρὰ χορεύει: Id. Œ. R. 1300 μείζονα πηδή-  
σας<sup>a</sup>. Cf. Trach. 1001. Id. Ant. 1325 λέχρια εἰσήλατο.

Obs. Χορεύω has a transitive sense of "to celebrate by dancing:" ἐχόρευσαν  
τὸν θεόν: ἔζομαι has a transitive sense "to supplicate:" Soph. Œ. R. 30  
ἐζόμεσθ' αὖτε.

### Verbs of Motion.

§. 557. 1. Neuter verbs of motion have a twofold sense—1. Motion  
along, *to go*? 2. Motion to, *to arrive at*; wherefore the accusative  
after these verbs must be considered in its relation to each.

a. Motion along.—The notion of *going* implies, as coincident  
with it, the notion of a space along which the motion takes place;  
as, βαίνειν ὁδόν, to go along a road.

b. Motion towards.—The notion of *going to, arriving at*, implies  
the notion of the place arrived at, as coincident with its completion  
—as the notion of "beating" implies the notion of a patient.

2. The use of the accusative however, with verbs of motion in  
this latter sense, is confined to poetry, as the more accurate usage  
of prose defined the direction more clearly by a preposition.

Obs. The notion of *arriving at*, is not communicated to the verbs of  
motion by the accus. case, but is an independent and distinct sense of the  
verb itself, called out by the notion with which it is joined: in which sense  
the verb is used, whether *motion along*, or *motion towards*, is determined  
by the context, as in the two following instances: Od. α, 330 κλίμακα δ'

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Herm. ad loc.

ὑψηλὴν κατεβήσατο. Here the context shews that *καταβαίνω* means “to move along,” or “down along;” but in Od. β, 337 *θάλαμον κατεβήσατο*, we see the verb signifies “to move towards,” though the case used in both is the same, and therefore cannot determine the sense.

§. 558. 1. Verbs of *moving along*.—So βαίνειν, ἔρχεσθαι, περᾶν, ἔρπειν, πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν: Æsch. Ag. 81 *τρίποδας ὁδοῦς στείχει* (*itque reditque viam*): Plat. Rep. p. 405 *διεξόδους διεξελεῖν*: Thuc. V. 10 *ἔθει ὁδόν*: Od. γ, 71 *πόθεν πλεῖθ' ὕγρὰ κέλευθα*; Il. ζ, 292 *τὴν ὁδόν, ἣν Ἑλένην περ ἀνὴγαγεν εὐπατέρειαν*: Od. α, 330 *κλίμακα δ' ὑψηλὴν κατεβήσατο*: Od. ψ, 85 *κατέβαιν' ὑπερώϊα*: Od. ξ, 350 *ξεστὸν ἐφόλκαιον καταβήναι*, to creep down the rudder: Od. ι, 261 *οἴκαδε ἰέμενοι ἄλλην ὁδόν, ἅλλα κέλευθα ἤλθομεν*: Æsch. S. Th. 467 *κλίμακος προσαμβάσεις στείχει πρὸς ἐχθρῶν πύργον*: Id. Pers. 733 *μολεῖν γέφυραν*: Id. Cho. 727 *πατεῖν πύλας*: Soph. Aj. 845 *διφρηλατεῖν τὸν οὐρανόν*. So metaphor, ἀμαξεύω τὸν βίον: Soph. Œ. C. 1686 *πόντιον κλύδω' ἀλώμεναι*: Theocr. ἀλώμενος ὥρεα: Eur. Med. 1067 *ἀλλ' εἶμι γὰρ δὴ τλημονεστάτην ὁδόν*: Il. δ, 384 *ἀγγελίην στείλαν*: Soph. Œ. C. 20 *προὔσταλῆς ὁδόν*: ἐμβατεύειν τι (Æsch. Pers. 447.): Eur. Heracl. 848 *ἐμβήσai διφρον*: Id. Hipp. 1131 *συζυγίαν πώλων ἐπιβήσει*: Æsch. Pers. 447 *νῆσον ἣν Πὰν ἐμβατεύει*. So Eur. Iph. T. 398 *ἐπλευσαν νάϊον ὄχημα*: Hdt. VI. 119 *τρέπεται τριφασίας ὁδοῦς*: cf. Thuc. V. 10. Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 43 *ἄγειν* (στρατιὰν) *ἣ στενὰς ἣ πλατείας ὁδοῦς*: Demosth. p. 49, 34 *ἄγων καὶ φέρων τοὺς πλεόντας τὴν θάλατταν*. So Soph. Phil. 1027 *πλεῖν στόλον = πλοῦν*: cf. Id. Œ. R. 422. Il. λ, 140 *ἀγγελίην (= ὁδὸν ἀγγελίης) ἐλθόντα*: Il. ω, 235 *ἔξεσίῃς ἐλθόντι*: Demosth. p. 392 *ἀπήραμεν πρεσβείαν = πλοῦν πρεσβείας*: Soph. Phil. 163 *στίβον ὀγμεύει*: Æsch. Ag. 286 *πόντον (= νῶτα πόντου) νωτίσαι*: Soph. Œ. R. 193 *παλίσσυντον δρόμημα νωτίσαι*: Id. Œ. C. 1481 *οἷον τέλος ὁδοῦ ἀφορμήθημεν = ὁδὸν οἷαν τελοῦσαν*: Eur. Alc. 753 *ἀμείψασθαι πύλας*, to pass through: Xen. Hipp. VIII. 10 *ὁ μὲν φεύγει παντοῖα χῶρια*, so γῆν πρὸ γῆς *διώκων*, passing quickly over: Æsch. P. V. 685 *γῆν πρὸ γῆς ἐλαύνοναι*, so ἐλαύνειν (to run) *δρόμον*: Demosth. p. 393 *ὁδὸν ἐπειγόμενοι*: Thuc. IV. 5 *ἐπείγοντο τὸν πλοῦν*, so φανῆναι (sc. ἐλθόντα) *ὁδόν*: Soph. Trach. 58 *θρῶσκει* (passes quickly through) *δόμους*, so τόδ' *ἰκάνεις*, this journey, *ἄντην* (ὁδὸν) *ἔρχεσθαι*, *ἀντίβιον ἐλθεῖν*, and many other adverbial expressions of daily occurrence; as, *τὴν ταχίστην* (ὁδόν), *celerrime* (Xen. II. 1, 18.) — *τὴν πρότην*, *primum* (Hdt. III. 134). Demosth. p. 28, 2<sup>a</sup>. Ibid. p. 34,

21 τὴν ἄλλωσ — λέγειν, *frustra dicere*: Ibid. p. 73, 32 οὐδ' ἴνα τὴν ἄλλωσ ἀδολέσχῃ: Ibid. p. 34, 21 τὴν ἄλλωσ προήρημαι λέγειν, *non frustra statui dicere*—τὴν εὐθείαν, *rectā*—μακράν, a long way, μακροτέραν Plat.—ἄλλην καὶ ἄλλην, now one way, now another — αὐτήν, ἀντιβίην, ἀντίον, πλησίον, αὐτόδιον, properly *that same way*, *illico*: Od. θ, 449 αὐτόδιον δ' ἄρα μιν ταμὴν λούσασθαι ἄνωγεν: II. ψ, 116 πολλὰ δ' ἄναυτα, κάταυτα, πάραυτ' αὖτε δόχμιά τ' ἦλθον.

2. Verbs of *stepping* take an accus. of the step or its equivalent; as, βαίνω πόδα=ποδὸς βάσιν: Soph. Aj. 42 ἐπεπίπτει (=ἐμπεσὼν βαίνει) βάσιν: Eur. Phœn. 1412 προβὰς κῶλον δεξιόν: Id. Orest. 1487 Μυκηνιδ' ἀρβύλαν προβὰς: Id. Heracl. 805 ἐκβὰς πόδα: Id. Hec. 1062 πᾶ πόδ' ἐπέξας: Ibid. 53 περὶ πόδα: Æsch. Choeph. 676 δεῦρ' ἀπεζύγην πόδας, came on foot.

§. 559. Verbs expressing or implying *motion to*: Eur. Andr. 1120 χωρεῖ δὲ πρύμναν: Æsch. P. V. 708 στεῖχε γύας: Eur. Med. 668 ἐστάλης ὀμφαλόν: Ibid. 756 ἀφίξιμαι πόλιν: Ibid. 1143 στέγας ἐσπόμεν. So Il. θ, 195 κεκλήατο (sc. ἐλθεῖν) βουλὴν. So Il. ζ, 87 ἡ δὲ ξυνάγουσα γεραιὰς νηδὺν Ἀθηναίης: Soph. Œ. C. 1562 ἐκκατανύσαι νεκρῶν πλάκα, (Dind. ἐκτανύσαι): Od. γ, 162 οἱ μὲν ἀποστρέψαντες ἔβαν νέας ἀμφιελίσσας: Il. α, 317 κνίσση δ' οὐρανὸν ἵκε: Od. α, 176 πολλοὶ ἵσαν ἄνδρες ἡμέτερον δῶ: Od. β, 337 θάλαμον κατεβήσατο: Od. ι, 351 σχέταε, πῶς κέν τις σε καὶ ὕστερον ἄλλος ἵκοιτο—; Od. ζ, 296 ἰκώμεθα δώματα πατρός: Il. ε, 291 βέλος δ' ἵθυεν ἐν Ἀθήνῃ ῥίνα: Soph. Œ. T. 35 ἄστν Καδμείον μολών: Id. El. 893 ἦλθον πατρὸς ἀρχαίου τάφον: Eur. Med. 7 Μήδεια πύργους γῆς ἐπλευσ' Ἰωλκίας: Ibid. 12 φυγῇ—ἀφίκετο χθόνα: cf. 680. 682. 920. 1143. Id. Rhes. 289 δρυμὸν μολών. So we must explain ἰκνεῖσθαί τινα, to belong to a person; as, Hdt. IX. 26 ἡμέας ἰκνέεται.

Obs. 1. The sense of direction, *to*, contained in these verbs is usually (prose always) more definitely marked by the prepos. εἰς, ἀνά, κατά, ὑπέρ, ἐπί, περί, ἀμφί, μετά, πρός, παρά, ὑπό, ὡς, (see these prepos.) and by the local suffix δέ, as ἄστνδε ἔλθωμεν.

Obs. 2. Those verbs of motion which imply some further notion, as *departure, approach, pursuit, flight*, &c. take naturally a cognate accusative of that notion; as, Plat. Rep. p. 496 E τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν ἀπαλλάσσεται: Arist. Av. 854 προσῶδια προσιέναι: Eur. Herc. F. 896 κυναγετεῖ διωγμόν: Id. Hel. 21 δίωγμα φεύγων. Plat. Symp. p. 197 D ξυνιέναι ξυνόδους.

Obs. 3. The distinction between the different cognate accusatives given in §. 548. 2., obtain with all verbs, though, for the sake of brevity, they will not in the following pages be classed under their separate heads as before; it being presumed that they are sufficiently illustrated in the foregoing pages, to enable the reader to determine for himself under which head they fall.

## Verbs of Action.

§. 560. The notion of *doing* implies—

*The Agent and his operation,*  
πράττω.

*The Deed or thing done,*  
πράγμα or τοῦτο.

So that all verbs of *doing* have an accusative of the coincident notion of the deed, or thing done.

1. Πράττω, ἐργάζομαι, ῥέζω, σπεύδω and σπουδάζω (to do eagerly) πραγματεύομαι &c. : Plat. Lach. p. 179 D πράγματα ἐπραττον, then ταῦτα, ἄριστα, πολιτικά, κοινά &c. (sc. πράγματα) πρᾶττειν : Eur. Alc. 97 πρᾶττειν τάφον : Xen. πρᾶττειν εἰρήνην : Hes. Op. 404 χρῆμα πρήξεις : Il. ω, 733 ἔργα ἐργάζοιο : cf. Soph. Ant. 1227. Od. ρ, 321 ἐναίσιμα ἐργάζεσθαι : Od. ω, 457 ἔργον ἔρεζον : Soph. Trach. 288 θύματα ῥέξῃ : Eur. And. 837 τόλμαν δν (=τολμηρὸν ἔργον) ἔρεξα : Soph. Phil. 1206 παλάμαν ῥέξης : Il. λ, 502 μέρμερα ῥέζων : Od. σ, 138 πολλὰ ἀτάσθαλα ἔρεξα : Eur. Ion. 448 σπεύδοντες ἡδονάς : Æsch. Ag. 147 σπενδομένα θυσίαν : Eur. Supp. 161 εὐψυχίαν ἔσπενσας : Eur. Iph. T. 200 σπεύδει ἀσπούδαστα : Id. Hel. 1645 μεγάλα σπεύδεις κακά : Plat. Gorg. p. 481 B ταῦτα σπουδάζει : Id. Soph. p. 259 Ο οὐκ ἄξια ἐσπούδακας : Xen. Apol. VIII. 17 σπουδάζοντα τὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἡδέα.

2. Verbs of *accomplishing, bringing to an end, finishing, beginning (to do), endeavouring (to do), daring, &c.* : ἄνω, ἀνιώ, ἀνύω, περάω, πράσσω, περαίνω, τελέω, τελεντάω, τολμάω &c. : Od. γ, 490 ἦν σὺ δόδον : Eur. Herc. Fur. 576 αὐτοὺς (sc. πόνοους) ἤνυσσα : Id. Hec. 936 οὐδὲν ἤνυσσα : Æsch. Pers. 734 κέλευθον ἤνυσεν : Id. P. V. 702 χρεῖαν ἠνύσασθε : Soph. Œ. R. 1530 τέρμα βίον περάσῃ : Eur. Iph. A. 10 ἐξεπέρασε βίον : Od. ν, 83 πράσσειν κέλευθον : Od. ι, 491 πράσσειν ἄλλα : Soph. Aj. 22 πρᾶγος περάνας : Id. Trach. 79 τελειτὴν τοῦ βίον τελεῖν : Id. Ant. 1114 βίον τελεῖν : Id. El. 726 τελοῦντες ἔβδομον δρόμον : Od. β, 280 τελευτήσαι ἔργα, so ταῦτα τελευτᾶν : Arist. Plut. 149 τόλμημα τολμάτον : Soph. Elect. 470 πείραν (=τολμάν) τολμήσειν : Eur. Ion. 976 τὰ δυνατὰ τόλμησον : Id. Herc. F. 1184 τλᾶς αἶμα=αἵματηρὸν ἔργον : Æsch. Ag. 1204-τοιαῦτα τολμᾷ. So Plat. Legg. p. 797 B καινοτομεῖν τι νέον. So Thuc. VI. 58 σπονδὰς σπένδεσαι : Hdt. VII. 148 σπεισάμενοι εἰρήνην, so τέμνειν (to make by sacrifice) ὄρκια πιστά, συνθεσίας, φιλότητα, Homer.

3. Verbs of *sacrificing* take an accus. of the sacrifice or that wherein it consists, the offering, victim, &c.: *θύω, ῥέζω* &c.: Eur. Iph. A. 721 *θύσας θύματα*: Plat. Rep. p. 362 C *θυσίας θύειν*: Od. ξ, 446 *θύσε ἄργματα θεοῖς*: Æsch. Eum. 109 *δεῖπνα ἔθνον*: Eur. Iph. T. 1332 *θύουσα φλόγα = θυσίαν φλογός*: Æsch. Ag. 1391 *ἔθνσε παῖδα*: Arist. Av. 922 *τὴν δεκάτην θύω = θυσίαν τῆς δεκάτης σελήνης*, so *εὐαγγέλια, διαβατήρια (θύματα) θύειν*: Od. γ, 5 *ἱερὰ ῥέζον*: Il. ψ, 206 *ῥέζουσι ἐκατόμβας*.

§. 561. Verbs of *learning, concluding, studying, practising, being in the habit of*, &c.: *μανθάνω, ἀσκῶ, μελετῶ, ἐπιτηδεύω, νομίζω*, to have a custom, &c.: Soph. Trach. 450 *μάθησιν ἐκμανθάνεις*, so *μανθάνειν τι = μάθησιν*: Plat. Lach. p. 184 E *στάδιον ἀσκεῖν*: Id. Legg. p. 795 B *παγκράτιον ἡσκηκώς*: Id. Gorg. p. 527 *δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἄλλην ἀρετὴν (= ἄσκησιν ἀρετῆς) ἀσκοῦντας*: Demosth. p. 799, 13 *ἀσκοῦντες φθόνον*: Æsch. P. V. 1068 *κακότητ' ἀσκεῖν*: Eur. Hel. 1110 *ἔρωτας, ἀπάτας, δόλια τ' ἐξευρήματα ἀσκοῦσα*: Xen. Cyr. I. 5, 7 *πολεμικὰ ἀσκεῖν*: Hdt. II. 77 *μνήμην ἐπασκεῖν*: Plat. Gorg. p. 511 C *μελετᾶν τέχνας = μελέτας*: Demosth. p. 1129, 9 *μελετᾶν τὴν ἀπολογία*: Xen. Cyr. II. 3, 1 *μελετᾶν τὰς τάξεις*: Plat. Apol. p. 28 B *ἐπιτήδευμα ἐπιτηδεύσας*: Thuc. VI. 54 *ἐπετήδευσαν ἀρετὴν*: Hdt. II. 51 *ταῦτα Ἕλληνες νενομίσκασιν*: cf. ch. 92: so ch. 42 *φώνην νομίζουσι*: ch. 64 *ἐόρτην νενομίσκασιν*: Id. I. 142 *γλῶσσαν τὴν αὐτὴν νενομίσκασιν*.

§. 562. Verbs of *eating, drinking*, &c. take an accusative of the cognate notion or its equivalent—food or thing eaten—drink or thing drunk: *δειπνέω, βιβρώσκω, ἔδω, ἐσθίω, πατέομαι, φάγω, σιτέομαι*, τρώγω, πίνω, ροφέω, δαίνυμαι &c.: Æschin. II. 13 *δειπνῶν πολυτελεῇ δεῖπνα*: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 11 *ἄριστον δειπνήσαντες*: Id. Conv. I. 11 *τὰλλότρια δειπνεῖν*: Il. χ, 94 *βεβρωκὼς φάρμακα*: Æsch. Theb. 1026 *σάρκας πᾶσονται*: Od. ι, 84 *εἶδαρ ἔδουσι*: Il. ε, 341 *σίτον ἔδουσι*: Il. δ, 345 *κρέα ἔδμεναι*: Il. ο, 636 *βοῦν ἔδει*: metaph. *οἶκον, κτήματα, θυμὸν ἔδειν*: Od. κ, 460 *ἐσθίετε βρώμην*: Od. ν, 348 *κρέα ἔσθιον*: Od. ν, 19 *ἐταῖρους ἡσθιε*: Il. α, 464 *σπλάγχν' ἐπάσαντο*: So Il. φ, 76 *Δημήτερος ἀκτὴν*: Od. ι, 94 *φάγοι καρπὸν*: Od. δ, 33 *ξενίῃα φαγόντε*: Arist. Eq. 412 *κυνὸς βορὰν σιτούμενος*: so Id. Plut. 543 *σοφίαν σιτήσομαι*: Id. Ach. 801 *τρώγοις ἂν ἐρεβίνθους*: Od. ι, 354 *ποτὸν πίνειν*, so *οἶνον, αἷμα, πίνειν*: Arist. Vesp. 813 *φακὴν ῥοφήσομαι*: Id. Ach. 278 *εἰρήνης ῥοφήσει τρυβλὸν (= εἰρήνην ἐκ τρυβλίου)*: Il. ω, 802 *δαίνυντο δαῖτα*: So Il. ψ, 201 *εἰλαπίνην δαίνυντο*: Il. τ, 299 *δαίσειν γάμον* =

γάμον δαῖτα : Il. ι, 531 θεοὶ δαίνυνθ' ἑκατόμβας : Od. ι, 162 δαίνύμενοι κρέα.

§. 563. Verbs of *labouring, undertaking, toiling, playing, contending in games, enduring labour*, &c. take an accus. of the labour, &c. or that wherein it consists : πονέω, μοχθέω, μογέω, τλήμι, τολμάω, καρτερέω, ἀθλεύω, ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀμιλλάομαι, παλαίω, τρέχω, παίζω &c. : Plat. Rep. p. 410 B πόρους πονήσει : cf. Æsch. Pers. 668. Eur. Orest. 777. 1615. Arist. Pac. 150. Demosth. p. 1443, 23. Plat. Rep. p. 410 B γυμνάσια (= πόρους) πονήσει : Eur. Hipp. 1369 ἐπόνησα μόχθους : Id. Iph. A. 213 ἀμιλλαν ἐπόνει : Æsch. P. V. 44 τὰ μηδὲν ὠφελοῦντα μὴ πόνει μάτην : Eur. Supp. 577 πονοῦσα πολλά : Eur. Andr. 134 μόχθον μοχθεῖς : Xen. Œc. XVIII. 2 πόρον μοχθοῦσι : Id. Apol. II. 1, 7 τᾶλλα πάντα μοχθήσουσι : Eur. Phœn. 1661 μάταια μοχθεῖς : Eur. Hel. 815 μοχθοῦμεν μαθήματα : Od. δ, 170 ἐμόγησεν ἀέθλους : Od. π, 19 ἄλγεα μογήσῃ : Il. α, 162 πόλλ' ἐμόγησα : Eur. Hel. 609 πόρους τλήναι : Id. Phœn. 1514 ἄχεα τλήναι : Ibid. 200 δουλοσύναν τλαίην : Id. Herc. F. 1250 πολλὰ τλάσα : Id. Iph. T. 615 τολμῶσι πόρους : Æsch. P. V. 183 δχήσω φρουράν. So Eur. Alc. 1071 καρτερεῖν (= καρτερῶς τλήναι) θεοῦ δόσιν : Id. Supp. 317 ἀθλήσας πόρον : Id. Orest. 1125 ἀγωνιοῦμεθα ἀγῶνα : cf. Alc. 651. Suppl. 427. Arist. Ach. 481, &c. Hdt. V. 52 ἀγωνίζεσθαι στάδιον (= ἀγῶνα σταδίου) : cf. Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 20. Arist. Eq. 617 πῶς τὸ πρᾶγμ' ἡγωνίσω ; Demosth. p. 653, 25 γραφὴν ἀγωνίζεσθαι : Ibid. p. 194, 5 ἀγωνίζεσθαι κίνδυνον : Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 7 κάλλιστα ἀγωνιοῦνται, so ἀμιλλᾶσθαι στάδιον, δίαυλον, λόγον : Eur. Hipp. 426 ταῦτα ἀμιλλῶμαι : Il. ψ, 733 τρίτον ἐπάλαιον : Plat. Men. p. 94 C ἐπάλαισαν κάλλιστα : Hdt. VIII. 102 ἀγῶνας δραμεῖν : So Id. VII. 57 θεῖν τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς, so περὶ σωτηρίας &c. (sc. δρόμον), so τρέχω τὸν περὶ &c. : Soph. Ant. 898 ἡρόμην πόρον : Id. Trach. 80 ἄθλον ἄρας : Plat. Parm. p. 137 B παιδίαν παίζειν : Arist. Pac. 803 ξύμπαιζε τὴν ἑορτήν : Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 4 τοιαῦτα ἔπαιζεν : Pind. Nem. III. 46 ἀθύρων μεγάλα ἔργα. So Arist. Ach. 90 ταῦτ' ἐφενάκιζες.

§. 564. Verbs of *fighting, contending, going to war, going on an expedition, being victorious*, &c. take an accus. of the war or victory, &c. or that wherein it consists : μάχομαι, πολεμέω, πολεμίζω, ἐρίζω, στρατεύω, στρατεύομαι, νικάω &c. : Il. μ, 175 μάχην ἐμάχοντο : cf. σ, 533. Xen. Ages. V. 5. Plat. Theæt. p. 123 Α τοιαῦτα μάχεται : Eur. Phœn. 1574 μαρναμένους κοινὸν ἐννάλιον : Id. Rep. p. 551 D πόλεμον πολεμεῖν : Il. γ, 433 πόλεμον πολεμεῖ-

ζειν: Theocr. V. 23 ἔριν ἤρισε: Hes. Theog. 534 ἐρίζετε  
βουλὰς=ἔριν βουλῆς: Il. ι, 389 κάλλος (=ἔριν κάλλους) ἐρίζοι:  
Demosth. p. 515, 15 στρατείας ἐστρατευμένος: cf. Æschin.  
p. 50, 39. Isæus p. 76, 10. Thuc. I. 112 τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον ἐστρά-  
τευσαν: Xen. Ages. VI. 3 ὅσα ἐστρατεύσατο. So Demosth.  
p. 1353 ἐξελθὼν στρατεῖαν: Od. κ, 544 νίκης ἦν νίκησα. Cf.  
Eur. Suppl. 1060. Il. δ, 389 πάντα (sc. ἄεθλα) ἐνίκα: Eur.  
Troad. 650 ἂ νικᾶν: Id. El. 955 νικᾶν τὴν δίκην: Id. Alc. 1034  
τὰ μείζονα νικῶσι, so κρατέω (see *Double Accus.*): Thuc. I. 126  
Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν, so στεφανοῦσθαι Ὀλύμπια, so νικᾶν γνώ-  
μην: Id. VII. 67 νικᾶν ναυμαχίας: Plat. Legg. p. 964 C ἀρετὴν  
νικᾶν.

§. 565. Verbs of *being wrong, impious, pious*, &c. take an accus. of  
the impiety, error, or that wherein it consists: ἀσεβέω, εὐτεβέω,  
ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμπλακέω &c.: Plat. Legg. p. 910 ἀτεβήσας ἀτέβημα:  
Soph. Phil. 1441 εὐσεβεῖν τὰ πρὸς θεούς: Eur. Hipp. 319 τὴν  
ἡμάρτηκεν ἀμαρτίαν: Æschin. p. 26, 22 γυναικεῖα ἀμαρτήματα  
ἀμαρτάνειν: cf. Lys. p. 189, 2. Plat. Legg. p. 730 A. Soph. Aj.  
1096 ἀμαρτάνουσιν ἔπη: Arist. Pax 618 ἡμάρτομεν ταῦτα:  
Od. χ, 154 τόδε ἡμβροτον: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 22 ἀνθρώπινα  
ἀμαρτάνειν: Æsch. Supp. 893 πολλὰ ἀμαρτῶν: Id. Ag.  
1212 τὰδ' ἡμπλακον.

*Obs.* The object of these verbs is generally denoted by *eis*, or *περί*.  
Instrum. dat. as cause of error, is also used: Plat. ῥήμασι ἀμάρτη. In  
Xen. Hell. I. 7, 10 ἀμαρτάνω is used with accus. of object. So Æsch.  
Eum. 260 ἀσεβείν in the transitive sense of dishonouring.

§. 566. 1. Verbs of *saying, telling, uttering, proclaiming*, &c. or verbs  
which imply these notions, take an accus. of the word, tale, &c. or  
that wherein it consists: αἰνέω, ἀγγέλλω, κηρύσσω &c.: Soph. Phil.  
1380 αἶνον αἰνέσας: Æsch. Choeph. 869 ἄκραντα βάζω: Id.  
P. V. 585 ἐλεύθερα βάζειν: Hom. βάζειν πεπνυμένα, ἀνεμώλια,  
νήπια: Od. υ, 100 φάσθαι φήμην: Il. β, 100 φάσθαι ἔπος:  
Æsch. Choeph. 91 φάσκω τοῦπος: Il. σ, 17 φάτο ἀγγελίην: Il.  
α, 106 εἶπας ἔπος: cf. Soph. Aj. 128. Plat. Ion. p. 538 B &c.  
Soph. Aj. 1132 εἶπε λόγον: Il. α, 552 εἶπας μῦθον: Demosth.  
p. 406, 11 ῥήματα εἰπεῖν: Od. ι, 555 εἰπὲ ὄνομα = ἔπος: Eur.  
Orest. 415 μὴ “θάνατον” εἶπης: Pind. Nem. IX. 34 ξείπα ἀπιστον:  
Eur. Iph. Aul. 448 σῶφρον' εἶπας: Demosth. p. 226, 18 δυσχερὲς  
εἰπεῖν: Æsch. Pers. 122 ἀπύων ἔπος: Eur. Suppl. 800 στενα-  
γμὸν ἀπύσατε: Od. α, 273 φράζειν μῦθον: Od. θ, 142 λόγον:  
Od. γ, 140 μῦθον μυθείσθην: Od. ι, 16 ὄνομα μυθήσομαι:  
Od. δ, 829 κερτομίας μυθήσασθαι: Il. ζ, 382 ἀληθέα μυθήσα-



σθαι: Æsch. Suppl. 277. Eur. Med. 321 λόγους λέγει: Plat. Rep. p. 463 Ε ἐλέγομεν ῥῆμα: Ibid. p. 393 Β λέγει ῥῆσιν: Od. τ, 303 λέγων ἐτύμοισιν ὅμοια: Æsch. Ag. 611 οὐ ψευδῆ λέγω: Eur. Med. 316 λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι μαλθακά: Od. ξ, 486 ἐκλέγων ἐμὰ κήδεα: Il. β, 182 θεῶς ὅπα φωνήσασα: Soph. El. 321 φωνεῖς φάτιν: Id. Aj. 73 Αἶαντα φωνῶ, the φωνή was "Aias:" Id. Cē. C. 624 αὐδᾶν ἔπη: Demosth. p. 400, 17 ταῦτα τραγῳδεῖ: Plat. Rep. p. 600 D Ὀμηρον (=Ὀμήρου ἔπη) ῥαψωδεῖν: Id. Ion p. 633 C ἂ ῥαψωδεῖ: Eur. Hipp. 586 γεγωνεῖν ὅπα: Demosth. p. 657, 3 δημηγορεῖν λόγον: Id. p. 441, 6 ἐκείνῳ δεδημηγορηκώς: Æsch. p. 83, 37 ῥῆμα φθεγγάμενοι: Æsch. P. V. 33 φθέγγει γόους=φθογγὴν γόων: φθέγγεσθαι ταπεινόν, ἀσθενές: Eur. Med. 1307 ἐφθέγγω λόγους: Id. Iph. T. 1385 βοῇν ἐφθέγγετο: Id. Ion 927 θέσπισμα ἐφθ.: Æschin. p. 387, 23 κηρύσσει κήρυγμα: Il. ρ, 701 κακὸν ἔπος ἀγγελέοντα: Demosth. p. 849 μαρτυρίαν ἐμαρτύρησεν: Hdt. III. 147 ἐντολὰς ἐνετείλατο: Æsch. Eum. 716 μαντεῖα μαντεύσει: cf. Æschin. p. 68, 41. Eur. Ion 346 ταῦτα καὶ μαντεύομαι: Ibid. 100 φήμας μαντεύεσθε: Il. τ, 420 θάνατον μαντεύεαι. So Hdt. χρᾶ τάδε: Plat. Pol. p. 493 Α ἀληθέστατα μαντεύει: Soph. Aj. 757 ἐκόμπει μῦθον: Ibid. 1230 ὑψήλ' ἐκόμπεις: cf. Cē. C. 1347. Æsch. Eum. 180 μύζειν λευσμόν, the μύγμα was "λευσμός." Æsch. P. V. 78 ὅμοια γηρύεται: Hdt. V. 30 αἰνίσσεσθαι (= ἡνιγμένως λέγειν) ἔπεα: Plat. Lys. p. 214 D τοῦτο (αἰνιγμα) αἰνίττονται: Xen. Anab. IV. 4, 10 ἀληθεύονσα τοιαῦτα. So Plat. Apol. p. 19 C φλυαρίαν φλυαροῦντα.

So accus. cognate to the notion implied in the verb: Soph. Trach. 753 σιγᾶ (=οὐ λέγει) λόγον: Æsch. P. V. 106 σιγᾶν τύχας: Eur. Ion 868. Plat. Theæt. p. 161 C τὸ δ' ἐμὸν σιγῶ: Æschin. p. 15, 19 σιγᾶν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ συμφορὰν: Eur. Frag. σιωπᾶν τὰ δίκαια: Hdt. I. 85 ἔρρηξε (=ἐξαπλῶς ἐφώνησε) φωνήν: Soph. Aj. 1227 χανεῖν (=κεχηνῶς λέγειν, to speak open-mouthed) ῥήματα.

2. Verbs of *praying, vowing, imprecating, swearing, cursing, threatening, reproaching, ordering*, &c. take an accus. of the prayer, &c. or that wherein it consists: εὔχομαι, εὐχετάω, λίσσομαι, ἀράομαι &c.: Eur. Iph. T. 629 εὐχὴν ἠϋξῶ: cf. Plat. Alc. p. 148 C. Æsch. Theb. 248 εὐχου τὰ κρείσσω: Plat. Legg. p. 909 Ε θυσίας εὐχεσθαι: Id. Alc. p. 141 Α κακὰ εὐχεσθαι: Il. ν, 219 ἀπειλαὶ τὰς ἀπειλίου: Arist. Ach. 228 τί τοῦτο ἀπειλεῖ τοῦτος: Il. γ, 274 μεγάλ' εὐχετο: So Il. θ, 347 μέγала εὐχετόωντο: Eur. Med. 153 τόδε λίσσου: Ibid. 607 ἀρὰς ἀρωμένη: cf. Phœn. 67. Soph.

Œ. C. 902. Od. β, 135 ἀρήσεται Ἐρινυὺς: Æsch. Theb. 615 ἀρᾶται τύχας: Eur. Rhes. 505 πολλὰ κακὰ ἡρᾶτο: Hom. πολλὰ ἡρᾶτο: Eur. Orest. 672 ἵκετεύω τάδε: Plat. Legg. p. 800 βλασφημεῖν βλασφημίαν: Plat. Conv. p. 183 Α ὄρκους δμνύναι: Il. τ, 133 ὄμοσεν ὄρκον, so δμνυμι πάσας τὰς θεοὺς = ὄρκον: Il. ξ, 271 ὄμοσσον ἀάατον Στυγὸς ὕδωρ. So Hdt. VI. 74 ἐξορκοῦν Στυγὸς ὕδωρ: Id. IV. 172 δμνύουσι τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι ἄνδρας δικαιοτάτους: Eur. Orest. 1510 τὴν ξμὴν ψυχὴν κατώμοσ', ἦν ἂν εὐορκοῖμ' ἐγώ: Id. Hipp. 708 δμνυμι σεμνὴν Ἄρτεμιν. So frequently without the verb which is readily supplied by the mind: Soph. Antig. 758 οὔ, τὸν Ὀλυμπον, hence μά, οὐ μά, ναὶ μά, νή, νή Δία, ναὶ μὰ Δία, &c.: Il. β, 255 ἀλκὴν μοι δνείδισας: Od. σ, 379 γαστέρα δνειδίζων: Æsch. Choeph. 904 τοῦτ' δνειδίσαι: Soph. Œ. C. 754 δνειδος ὠνείδισα: cf. Id. Phil. 523. Eur. Andr. 979 δνειδίξειν τὰς θεοὺς ἐμοί: Id. Orest. 4 οὐκ δνειδίζω τύχας: Soph. Aj. 243 δεινάζων κακὰ ῥήματα: Plat. Legg. p. 706 D αὐτῷ λοιδορεῖ τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα: Il. ε, 528 πολλὰ κελεύων.

3. Verbs of *singing, shouting, groaning, sounding, &c.* take an accus. of the song, &c. or that wherein it consists: Æsch. Ag. 1164 ὑμνοῦσι ὕμνον: Id. 1463. Eur. Med. 543 ὑμνῆσαι μέλος: Plat. Legg. p. 870 Ε νόμον ὑμνεῖν: Id. p. 822 C φήμην ὑμνοῦντων: Eur. Iph. T. 185 μοῦσαν τὰν ὑμνεῖ: Id. Herc. F. 688 παιᾶνα ὑμνοῦσι: Id. Troad. 383 ὑμνήσει κακὰ: Æsch. Ag. 991 ὑμνωδεῖ θρήνον: Id. Choeph. 385 ἐφνυμνῆσαι δολογμόν: Il. ζ, 570 ἱμερόεν κιθάριζε: Æsch. P. V. 574 ὀτοβεῖ νόμον: Id. Ag. 1445 μέλψασα γόνον: Eur. Med. 145 ἰαχάν, οἶαν μέλπει: Id. Cycl. 70 φῶδαν μέλπω: Id. Ion 881 κιθάρας ἐνοπὰν μέλπων: Soph. Aj. 335 θύσσει βοάν: Eur. Hipp. 168 ἀύτειον Ἄρτεμιν, the αὐτή was "Ἄρτεμιν." So Æsch. Ag. 48 κλάζοντες Ἄρη. (So perhaps Soph. Ant. 110 δν Πολυνείκης κλάζων): Arist. Av. βοῶν τὸν δεσπότην, the βοή was "ὦ Δεσπότη:" Æsch. Pers. 13 βαύζει ἄνδρα, the shout was "ἀνὴρ:" Soph. Ant. 133 νίκην ἀλαλάξαι: Æsch. Eum. 486 ἔπος θροοούμενος: Id. Ag. 1112 θροεῖς νόμον: Soph. Aj. 772 θροεῖς ἔπη: Id. Ant. 1287 θροεῖς λόγον: Eur. Orest. 1248 θροεῖς αὐδάν: Soph. Phil. 1427 θάνατον θροεῖ: Æsch. Choeph. 35 ἀμβόαμα ἔλακε: Ibid. 777 ἔπος ἔλακε: Od. μ, 85 δεινὸν λελακνῦα: Æsch. P. V. 405 στονόεν λέλακε: Id. Supp. 789 ἱύζε δμφάν: Id. Pers. 272 ἱύζε βοάν: Arist. Eq. 490 κραγὸν κεκράξεται: Æsch. Frag. 265 κέκραγα μέλος: Il. π, 88 ὀξέα κεκληγώς: Il. σ, 280 μακρὰ μεμυκώς: Il. β, 314 ἐλεεὺνὰ τετρίγοντας: Eur. Alc. 763 ἄμουσ' ὕλακτῶν: Æsch.

Eum. 299 τοιαῦθ' ὕλακτεῖ : Soph. Trach. 871 κωκυτὸν ἤχει : Eur. Rhes. 308 ἐκτύπει φόβον : Il. ρ, 593 μεγάλ' ἐκτυπε : Eur. Troad. 520 οὐράνια βρέμοντα : Od. δ, 454 ἀζηχὲς μεμακνῦαν : Æsch. Theb. 850 ὕμνον ἰαχεῖν : Soph. Trach. 639 ἀχῶν καναχάν : Eur. Hel. 1502 δολύγματα ἰάχει : Il. ζ, 468 σμερδαλέα ἰάχων : Pind. Nem. IV. 26 κελάδησε ὕμνον : Eur. El. 716 φθόγγον κελάδει : Id. Hel. 376 βοάν : Pind. Ol. II. 3 κόσμον ἡδυμελῇ κελαδήσομεν : Æsch. Ag. 920 προσχάνης (= κεχηνῶς βοῆς) βόαμα.

4. Verbs of *crying, mourning, groaning forth, lamentation*, &c. take an accus. of the cry, groan, &c. or that wherein it consists : Il. ω, 722 ἀοιδὴν ἐθρήνεον : Arist. Av. 213 θρήνηειν ὕμνος : Æsch. Theb. 78 θρέομαι ἄχη : Eur. Orest. 1368 στένω ἀρματεῖον μέλος : Æsch. Ag. 694 πολύθρηνον ὕμνον στένει : Id. P. V. 433 στένουσιν ἄλγος οἰκτρὸν : Eur. Herc. F. 759 στενάζων φροῦμιον φόνον : Id. Phœn. 336 στενάζων ἀράς : Eur. Med. 1184 δεινὸν στενάζασα : Soph. Trach. 51 γοωμένην οἰδύρματα : Æsch. Ag. 1075 ταῦτα ἀνωτότυξας : Arist. Vesp. 555 οἰκτροχοοῦντες φωνήν : Soph. Œ. R. πολλὰ δακρυσάντα : Eur. Andr. 1200 διάδοχα δακρύω : Od. ξ, 174 ἄλαστον οἰδύρομαι : Il. ω, 328 πόλλ' ὀλοφυράμενοι : Il. ψ, 12 ῥῆμωξεν δ' ἐλεεινά : Æsch. Ag. 1220 στυνγνὸν ῥῆμωξας : Il. σ, 37 κωκύσασα ὀξύ : Soph. Phil. 695 ἀποκλαίω στόνον.

*Obs.* Almost all these verbs have the transitive sense of crying for, lamenting, &c. and take an accus. of the patient or object ; as, δακρύνω σε : στενάζω σε &c. So also τύπτομαι, κόπτομαι, τίλλομαι (to mourn for) τίνα.

§. 567. Verbs of *confessing, agreeing, admitting, yielding, denying*, &c. take an accus. of the confession, &c. or that wherein it consists : Soph. Phil. 980 ὁμολογῶ τάδε : Plat. Crit. p. 52 Α ὁμολογηκὼς ὁμολογῶν : Id. Conv. p. 195 Β πολλὰ ἄλλα ὁμολογῶν : Id. Alc. p. 151 Β δέχομαι καὶ τοῦτο : Id. Legg. p. 781 Α τοῦτο εἴξαντος : Soph. Œ. C. 172 εἴκοντας ἀδεῖ : Æsch. Ag. 1353 τὰδ' οὐκ ἀρνῆσομαι : Soph. Phil. 108 οὐκ ἀν ἀρνοιμένην τὸ δρᾶν : Eur. Ion 1026 ἀρνῆσῃ φόνους.

§. 568. Verbs of *deciding, prosecuting, defending, determining, decreeing, accusing, laying to the charge of, blaming*, &c. take an accus. of the decision, suit, blame, &c. or that wherein it consists : Plat. Legg. p. 877 D τὴν δίκην κρίνῃ : Æsch. Eum. 652 πρῶτας δίκας κρίνοντες : Demosth. p. 1280, 23 δίκην δικάζονται. Cf. Arist. Vesp. 414. Demosth. p. 632, 24 δικάζειν ψήφισμα. So Soph. Aj. 449 ἐψήφισαν δίκην : Demosth. p. 327, 22 κρίνασαν τὰ πράγματα : Id. p. 744 νομοθετεῖν τὰ αὐτοῖς συμφέ-

ροῦτα: Id. p. 1468 κρινάσης τὸν ἀγῶνα: Id. p. 575, 18 ἐψήφισαντο τὴν βοήθειαν: Id. p. 988, 22 ἐγκλημα διώκουσιν: Id. p. 1270, 3 δίκην διώκειν: Antiph. p. 115, 24 γράφας διώκων: Id. p. 310 γράφην φεύγειν: Id. p. 1184 φεύγει δίκην: Isæus p. 37, 16 παρανομίαν κατηγοροῦσι: Demosth. p. 366, 21 κατηγορεῖν εὐθύνας: Plat. Gorg. p. 491 ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς: Id. Legg. p. 636 Ὁ Κρητῶν τὸν περὶ τὸν Γανυμήδη μῦθον κατηγοροῦμεν: Arist. Vesp. 489 πᾶγμα κατηγορῇ: Id. Plut. 10 μέμψιν μέμφεσθαι, so μέμφεσθαί τι = μέμψιν: Hdt. VI. 88 μεμφόμενος τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐξέλασιν: Eur. Med. 213 μή μοι τι μέμψησθε: Arist. Pac. 643 ἅττα διαβάλοι.

*Verbs of Production, or effect.*

§. 569. The notion of producing implies—

*The agent and his operation,—ποιέω.*

*The effect, production, or thing produced,—ποίημα (τεῖχος).*

Hence all verbs of producing have an accus. of this effect. This is not generally the cognate subst., but the cognate or equivalent notion, defining the particular nature of the production.

1. Verbs of *making, forming, building, founding, contriving, plotting, inventing, preparing, &c.*: ποιέω, τεύχω, δέμω, πλέκω, πτύσσω, ῥάπτω, ἐλαύνω, (to work by beating, or to build in a line) τειχέω, τειχίζω, πλινθεύω, σκευάζω, οἰκίζω, ἀρτύνω, ἀρτύνω, τεκταίνω, κτίζω, ξέω, ξύω, ἐτοιμάζω, πονέω, μηχανάομαι, ὁδοποιῶ &c.: Il. ν, 147 τεῖχος (= ποίημα) ἐποιοῦν: Il. θ, 195 τεύχων θώρηκα: Od. δ, 174 δώματ' ἔτευξε: Metaphorically τεύχειν δόλους, βοήν, ἄλγος &c.: Od. ζ, 9 ἐδείματο οἴκους (δόμον): Il. ψ, 192 θάλαμον δέμον, so τεῖχος, πύργον &c.: Eur. Ion 826 ἔπλεκε πλοκάς: Id. Iph. A. 578 μιμήματα πλέκων: Metaph. πλέκων λόγους &c.: Od. α, 439 πτύξασα χιτῶνα: Hdt. VI. 1 ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας: Metaph. κακόν, θάνατον, δόλον &c.: Il. μ, 296 ἐλαύνειν ἀσπίδα: ἐλαύνειν τεῖχος, σταύρους: Il. ι, ὄγμον: Pind. αἶλακας: Arist. ὄρχον: Hdt. IX. 7 τεῖχος τὸ ἐτείχεον: Il. η, 449 τεῖχος ἐτειχίσαντο: Thuc. VI. 75. Hdt. VI. 100 σκευάζειν προδοσίαν: Plat. Crat. p. 424 Εἰ δταν ἀνδρείκελον σκευάζωσιν. So passive: Demosth. p. 319, 3 κατηγορίαν συνεσκευασμένον, so πέμπειν πομπήν, to set forward the procession, so πέμπειν ἑορτήν, Παναθήναια. So Hdt. V. 64 στόλον στείλαντες. So Pind. πλῶν στέλλειν: Hdt. III. 52 πλοῖον στέλλειν: Od. ξ, 648

ἐννέα νῆας ἔστειλα : Pass. Hdt. VII. 62 ἑσταλμένος σκευήν : Π. ω, 190 ὀπλίσον ἥϊα : Π. λ, 86 ὠπλίσσατο δόρπον : Plat. Rep. p. 453 Β οἰκίσσει πόλιν : Π. λ, 438 δόλον ἤρτυε : Π. ο, 303 ἀρτυνέουσιν ἔδνα : Od. δ, 771 γάμον ἀρτύνει, so βουλὴν, ψεύδεα &c. : Π. ε, 62 τεκτῆνατο νῆας : Metaph. μῆτιν : Od. λ, 262 Θήβης ἔδος ἔκτισαν : Æsch. P. V. 816 κτίσαι ἀποικίαν : Soph. Ant. 1101 κτίζειν τάφον : Od. φ, 44 λέχος ἔξεον : Π. ξ, 179 ἑανὼν ἔξυσσε : Eur. Alc. 375 δῶμ' ἐτοίμαζε : Π. ψ, 245 τύμβον πονέεσθαι : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 19 μηχανὰς ἐμηχάνω : Ibid. I. 6, 10 μηχανᾶσθαι πόρον : Π. θ, 117 τάδε τείχεα μηχανώντο : Æschin. p. 13, 24 μηχανᾶσθαι τὴν ἀπολογίαν. So Demosth. πρεσβεύειν εἰρήνην, to bring about a peace by an embassy. Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 6 τὴν ὁδὸν ὠδοποιοῦν : cf. Ibid. V. 1, 7. Plat. Phædr. p. 230 D φάρμακον εὐρηκέναι : Demosth. p. 187, 27 εὐρίσκειν λόγον : Eur. Andr. 28 πολλὰς ἂν εὐροῖς μηχανάς : Æsch. P. V. 58 εὐρεῖν πόρους.

Obs. Οἰκίζω has two transitive senses : to settle, as οἰκίζειν τινά, and to occupy by a settlement, as οἰκίζειν τὴν γῆν, so also κτίζειν τὴν γῆν.

2. Verbs of *creating, begetting, putting forth, bringing forth, exhibiting, shewing, &c.* : γεννάω, τεκνῶ, φιλύω, φύω, τίκτω, σπείρω, to beget, φαίνω, δείκνυμι &c. : Æsch. Supp. 47 ἐγέννασε Ἐπαφον, so γεννᾶν τρήας, ὀδόντας, to put forth hair ; and Metaph. νοῦν, δόξας &c. : Eur. Phœn. 19 τεκνώσεις παῖδα : Id. Andr. 1236 τίκτειν τέκνα : Od. τ, 264. Eur. Her. 994 πόλλ' ἔτικτον : Metaph. τίκτειν ὕβριν, φόβον &c. : Soph. Ant. 625 ἀνωφέλητα φιτύει τέκνα : Plat. Rep. p. 407 D ἔκγονα φυτεύειν : Soph. Trach. 31 ἐφύσαμεν παῖδας : Π. α, 235 φύλλα φύσει, will put forth ; so πώγωνα, γλῶσσαν ; and Metaph. φρένας &c. : Soph. Elect. 74 σημεῖα φαίνεις : Id. Phil. 297 ἐφην' ἄφαντον φῶς : Plat. Pol. p. 514 Β θαύματα δείκνυσιν = θαυμαστὰ δείγματα : Id. Legg. p. 764 Β παράδειγμα δεικνύντα : Id. Symp. p. 179 D φάσματα δέξαυτες : Soph. Aj. 1293 ὅς σ' ἔσπειρε.

Obs. Δείκνυμι has also an active sense analogously to γράφω, of informing against. See *Double Accusative*.

3. Verbs of *writing, painting, engraving, spinning, working, &c.* : γράφω, ἐντέμνω, ἐγκολάπτω, ἐγγλύφω, ὑφαίνω, πλάσσω, ποικίλλω, τεχνῶ &c. : Π. ζ, 169 σήματα γράψας : Thuc. V. 29 ἔγραψε ἐπιστολήν : Plat. Phædr. p. 278 C συγγράμματα ἔγραφεν : Ibid. p. 258 C λόγους ἔγραφον : Id. Legg. p. 948 D ἀνησιω γράψαντα : Hdt. IV. 88 ζῶα γραψάμενος : Ibid. 87 ἐντέμνων γράμματα : Id. I. 187 ἐνεκόλαψε γράμματα : Id. II. 4 ζῶα

ἐγγλύψαι: Eur. Ion 1417 ὕφην ὕφασμα: Od. β, 96, &c. ἰστὸν (= ὕφασμα) ὑφαίνει: Plat. Charm. p. 161 E ἱματίον ὑφαίνειν: so Metaph. μῆτιν &c., ὑφαίνειν: Plat. Tim. p. 73 C σχήματα πλάσας ἐν χρύσῳ: Menand. Fr. πλάσματα πλάττειν: Metaph. λόγους &c., πλάσσειν: Il. σ, 590 χόρον ποικίλλειν: Eur. Iph. T. 222 εἰκὼ Τιτάνων ποικίλλουσα: Od. η, 110 ἰστὸν τεχνῆσαι: Metaph. Soph. Phil. 80 τεχνᾶσθαι κακά.

§. 570. Verbs of *pouring*, *scattering*, &c. take an accus. of the stream, &c. or that wherein it consists: χέω, σπένδω, ἐγκανάζω, ὕω, δεύω, to pour; ἀστράπτω, στάζω, ἀρύω &c.: Od. κ, 518 χοῆν χέουσθαι: cf. Soph. Œ. C. 477. Il. ι, 15 χέει ὕδωρ: Il. π, 3 χέειν δάκρυα: Æsch. Supp. 1007 πῶμα χέουσιν: Soph. El. 84 χέοντες λοῦτρα: Metaph. χέειν ἀχλύν, φύλλα, κάλλος &c.: Eur. Electr. 511 σπονδὰς ἔσπεισα: Id. Or. 1322 σπείσασα χοάς: Æsch. Eum. 269 σπένδοντα λουβάς: Arist. Eq. 105 ἐγκάναζον σπονδῆν: Pind. Olymp. VII. 50 ὕσε χρυσόν: Soph. Aj. 369 ἐρεμνὸν αἷμ' ἔδευσα: Æsch. P. V. 356 ἤστραπτεν σέλας: Il. τ, 38 νέκταρ στάξε: Æsch. Choeph. 1094 στάζουσιν αἷμα: Eur. Iph. A. 1467 στάζειν δάκρυ: Id. Bacch. 620 στάζων ἰδρώτα: Eur. Hipp. 526 στάζεις πόθον: Id. Alc. 1015 ἐλεψάμην σπονδὰς: Hdt. IV. 17 σπείρειν σῖτον: Od. ν, 352 αἷμα ἐσκέδασε, so ἡέρα, ἀχλύν &c.

Obs. Σπείρω has a further transitive sense, as σπείρειν τὴν γῆν; and σκεδάννυμι also signifies to divide, separate, as σκεδάσαι τὸν λαόν.

§. 571. Verbs of *heaping up*, *digging*, &c. take an accus. of the heap, &c. or that wherein it consists: χόω, χέω, ὀρύσσω, νηέω &c.: Hdt. I. 182 χώματα χοῦν: Soph. Ant. 81 τάφον χώσουσα Ibid. 1204 τύμβον χώσαντες: Od. β, 222 σῆμα χεύσω—τύμβον Od. δ, 584. Il. η, 440 τάφρον ὄρυξαν: Hdt. I. 186 ὄρυσσε ἔλυτρον: Od. τ, 64 νήσαν ξύλα πολλά.

§. 572. Verbs of *preparing meat*, *drink*, &c. take an accus. of the preparation, or meat or drink so prepared: μάττω, κεράννυμι, ὀπλίζω, πέσσω &c.: Hdt. I. 200 μάττειν μάζαν: Il. δ, 260 οἶνον κέρωνται: Od. γ, 393 κρητῆρα κεράσασθαι: Il. λ, 640 ὀπλίσσε κεκῶνα: Hdt. I. 161 οὐδεὶς πέμματα ἐπέσσετο: Id. VIII. 137 ἐπέσσε σιτία. So Metaph. κεράσασθαι φίλαν.

*Verbs of Transmission.*

## §. 573. Verbs of transmission imply—

*The agent and his operation.*      *The thing transmitted or gift,*  
*δίδωμι.*      *δῶρον.*

Verbs of *giving, contributing, granting, paying, selling*, &c. have an accus. of the gift, favour, payment, &c.: *δίδωμι, τίνω, ἐκτίνω, τελέω, χαρίζομαι, νέμω* &c.: *Il. v, 299, &c. δῶρα δίδωσι*: *Hdt. VI. 89 δοῦναι δωτήν*: *Od. ρ, 287 κακὰ δίδωσι*: *Od. α, 390 ἔδνα διδόντες*. So person considered as a gift: *Plat. Rep. p. 468 A τὸν ζῶντα δωρεὰν* (in apposition) *διδόναι*: *Hes. Op. 82 δῶρον ἐδώρῃσαν*: *Il. ι. 594 δῶρ' ἐτέλεσαν*: *Plat. Protag. p. 311 D χρήματα τελεῖν*: *Id. Legg. p. 847 B τέλος τελεῖν*: *Id. Alc. 119 ἐκατὸν μνᾶς τελέσας*: *Demosth. p. 309, 20 χαρίζεσθαι χάριτας*, then *χαρίζεσθαί τι*: *Il. μ, 255 κῶδος ὄπαζε*. So person considered as gift: *Il. ν, 416 ὄπασα πομπόν*: *Plat. Rep. p. 615 B ἐκτίνειν ἔκτισμα*: *Il. γ, 289 τιμὴν τίνειν*: *Od. β, 193 θῶν τίνειν*, so *τίνειν δίκην* &c., *τίνειν φόνον* = *δίκην φόνου*: *Il. σ, 407 ζῶαργια τίνειν*: *Arist. Av. 191 φόρον φέρειν*: *Lys. p. 150, 1 εἰσφορὰς εἰσενηγούχασιν*: *Demosth. p. 1249 χιλίας δραχμὰς εἰσφέρειν*. So *Soph. Phil. 465 πλοῦν ἡμῖν εἶκη*: *Eur. Alc. 415 κοινοῦσθαι πένθος*, so *ἀλλάσσειν τι*, to give in exchange: *Plat. Legg. p. 862 B καπηλείας μήτε πωλεῖτω μήτε ὀνείσθω*.

*Obs. 1.* *Δωρέομαι* also has a transitive sense *to gift*, *δωρέομαι τινὰ τινι*.

*Obs. 2.* So many verbs which have the patient in the Dativus Commodi have the act or commodum defined by an elliptic accus.; as, *βοηθήσαι τὰ δίκαια*, sc. *βοηθήματα*, so *ἀρκέσαι ταῦτα*. So *Æsch. P. V. 362 τοῖσδ' ὑποργῆσαι χάριν*.

*Verbs of Reception.*

## §. 574. The notion of receiving implies—

*The agent and his operation,*      *The receipt or thing received,*  
*δέχομαι.*      *δῶρον.*

Hence all verbs of receiving have an accus. of this coincident notion. So *δέχομαι, λαμβάνω* &c.: *Il. α, 20 κτήματα δεχέσθω*: *Il. η, 400 τοῦτο δέχομαι*: *Il. ω, 434 δῶρα δέχεσθαι*. So of persons: *Il. α, 446 ἐδέξατο παῖδα*. So *Plat. Rep. p. 416 E δέχεσθαι μισθόν*: *Ibid. p. 368 C λαμβάνουσι μισθόν*: *Ibid. p. 501 E τέλος λήψεται* &c.; so *ἀλλάσσειν τι*, to receive in exchange.

*Verbs of Perception.*

§. 575. Verbs of *seeing, hearing, receiving information from*, &c. have an accus. of the perception or thing perceived—the sight or thing seen—the hearing or thing heard; εἶδω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω &c.: Eur. Med. 1167 ἰδεῖν θέαμα: Il. δ, 275 νέφος εἶδε: Eur. Hel. 71 τὴν εἶδον ὄψιν; cf. Plat. Phæd. p. 250 B. Eur. Hipp. 825 ἰδω θέαν: Id. Hel. 116 εἶδες σὺ τὴν δύστηνον: Æsch. Pers. 40 ὄψιν προσιδέσθαι: Id. P. V. 90 ὄραν θέαμα: Plat. Legg. p. 887 D ὁρῶντες ὄψεαι. Applied to persons; as, Soph. Œ. C. 311 γυναιχ' ὀρώ: or things; as, Ibid. 1453 ὀρᾷ ταῦτα: Eur. Bacch. 1232 λείσσω αὐτῆς ὄψιν: Plat. Theæt. p. 192 D αἰσθησιν αἰσθάνομαι: Id. Phæd. p. 75 τᾶλλα αἰσθάνεσθαι: Soph. Œ. C. 301 τοῦνομ' αἰσθηται: Id. Aj. 1318 ἡσθόμην βοήν: Id. Œ. C. 241 αἰοντες αὐδάν: Il. κ, 532 κτύπον αἶε: Id. Orest. 1235 κλύειν βοήν: Id. Suppl. 1160 κλύων ἔπος &c.; so ἀκούειν τι.—(See §. 487. 1.)

*Obs.* For the genitive after these verbs see §. 455.

*Verbs of Possession.*

§. 576. The notion of possessing implies—

*The agent and his operation,*  
κέκτημαι.

*The possession or thing possessed,*  
χρήματα=κτῆμα.

Hence all verbs of possessing have an accus. of this coincident notion; these verbs are followed also by an accus. of a person, considered as a mere possession; as, δοῦλον=κτῆμα.

1. Verbs of *inhabiting, possessing, finding, having, holding, occupying, enjoying, containing, wearing*, &c. take an accus. of the possession or thing possessed, &c.: οἰκέω, ναίω, ναιετάω, νέμω, νέμομαι, χανδάνω, χωρέω, κέκτημαι, ἔχω &c.: Eur. Phœn. 1231 οἶκον οἰκήσω: Æsch. Eum. 624 δώματ' οἰκήσει: Eur. Iph. T. 699 οἰκεῖ δόμους: Id. Andr. 242 οἰκοῦμεν πόλιν: Id. Hel. 1102 οἰκεῖς ἀστέρων ποικίλματα = ποικίλους ἀστέρων οἶκους: Id. Iph. A. 1508 ἑτερον αἰῶνα καὶ μοῖραν (= ἑτέρους οἶκους) οἰκήσομεν: Id. El. 925 ἀλγιστα οἰκεῖς: Od. ρ, 419 οἶκον ἔναιον: Il. ρ, 308 οἰκία ναιετάασκε: Il. ο, 190 ναιέμεν ἄλλα: Eur. Ion 1198 ἄπρεστα ναίουσι: Soph. Œ. R. 758 γῆν νέμειν: Il. ν, 8 ἄλσέα νέμονται, so Ἰθάκην νέμεσθαι: Il. ν, 185 νέμῃαι τέμενος: Il. β, 751 ἔργα (agros) ἐνέμοντο: Il. ψ, 742 ἐξ μέτρα χάνδανε: Hdt. I. 51 χωρέων ἀμφορέας ἐξακοσίου: Id. IV.



61 χωρέουσι τὰ κρέα : Æsch. Ag. 1051 φωνὴν κεκτημένην : Plat. Theæt. p. 175 κεκτημένος χρυσίον : Eur. Phœn. 558 χρήματα κέκτῃνται : Id. Bacch. 514 δμῳίδας κεκτῆσομαι : so ἔχειν τι, or τινα, considered as a possession. So Æsch. Supp. 253 καρποῦται χθόνα : Soph. Œ. C. 1359 στολὰς φορεῖν : Id. Elect. 420 σκήπτρον οὐφόρει : Id. Ant. 705 ἦθος φόρει : Arist. Eq. 757 θούριον λῆμα φορεῖν : Hdt. III. 12 ἀσθενέας φορέουσι τὰς κεφαλὰς.

2. Verbs of *obtaining, acquiring, finding, gaining, taking, catching, buying, taking to oneself, choosing, gathering, reaping, &c.* take an accusative of the acquisition, or thing acquired, gained, &c. : κτάσθαι, κερδαίνω, πλεονεκτέω, ἐμπολάω, αἶρομαι, ἄρνυμαι, δελείζω, δρέπω, δράσσομαι, ἀρπάζω, πρίαμαι, ζωγρέω, εὐρίσκω, κυρῶ and τυγχάνω (sometimes) αἰρέω &c. : Il. i. 400 τὰ (κτῆματα) ἐκτήσατο : Od. ω. 192 ἐκτήσω ἄκοιτιν : Eur. Med. 1047 κτᾶσθαι κακά : Id. Hel. 903 τὰ κτητὰ κτᾶσθαι : Soph. Œ. R. 889 κέρδος κερδανεῖ : Id. Œ. C. 72 κερδάνη μέγα : Id. Trach. 231 χρηστὰ κερδαίνειν ἔπη : Thuc. VI. 61 πλεονεκτεῖν ταῦτα : Demosth. p. 1434 πλεονεκτεῖν ἄλλα : Od. ο. 455 βίον πολὺν ἐμπολόωντο : Soph. Trach. 93 κέρδος ἐμπολᾷ : Eur. Med. 710 εὖρημα οἶον εὐρηκας : cf. Ibid. 553. Æsch. P. V. 267 αὐτὸς εὐρόμην πόνους : Hdt. I. 195 πολλὸν χρυσίον εὐροῦσα : Soph. Aj. 1023 πάντα ταῦτα εὐρόμην (acquired). So Hom. κῶδος ἀρέσθαι. So of a person considered as a gain : Soph. Œ. C. 461 σωτήρ' ἀρεῖσθε : Id. Œ. R. 1225 πένθος ἀρεῖσθε : Id. Aj. 75 δειλίαν ἀρεῖς : Eur. Alc. 56 ἄρνυμαι κλέος : Id. Iph. A. 995 ταῦτα τεύξομαι : Id. Phœn. 493 ἂ μὴ κυρήσας : Id. Hec. 698 κυρῶ νιν : Id. Bacch. 753 ἦρπαζον τέκνα=ἀρπαγὴν. So Od. ο. 174 ἦρπαξε χῆνα : Eur. Hipp. 1427 πένθη καρπουμένη, so καρποῦσθαι τὴν γῆν=καρπὸς τῆς γῆς : Id. Iph. Aul. 1299 ἄνθεα δρέπειν : so Id. Hipp. 209 πῶμ' ἀρυσάμεν : Soph. Aj. 55 ἔκειρε φόνον, a harvest of blood.

#### Accusative of Time.

§. 577. As verbs of motion imply a coincident notion of a space over which the motion takes place, so all verbs imply a notion of *time* over which the action extends, coincident and coextensive with it ; whence all verbs may have an accusative case of this coincident notion of time, if it be required definitely to express it : χρόνον, τὸν χρόνον, during this time ; different from χρόνῳ, σὺν χρόνῳ, with time, as the instrument ; νύκτα, ἡμέραν (poet. ἡμαρ) : Od. κ. 142 ἔνθα τότ' ἐκβάντες δύο τ' ἡματα καὶ δύο νύκτας κείμεθα : Il.

β, 292 *ἐνα μῆνα μένων*: Il. κ, 312 οὐδ' ἐθέλουσιν *νύκτα φυλασσύμεναι*: Hdt. VI. 127 ἡ δὲ Σύβαρις ἤκμαζε τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον μάλιστα: Id. IV. 181 τὸν ὄρθρον. (So τοὺς ὄρθρους Arist. Lysistr. 966.): Xen. Anab. IV. 5, 24 καταλαμβάνει τὴν θυματέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐν νύκτιν ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην: Id. Cyr. VI. 3, 11 καὶ χθὲς δὲ καὶ τρίτην ἡμέραν τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐπραττον: Eur. Alc. 801 τὴν αὔριον μέλλουσαν εἰ βιώσεται: Demosth. p. 116, 23 ἴσχυσαν δέ τι καὶ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς τελευταίους τουτουσὶ χρόνους μετὰ τὴν ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχην. Accus. of time and place together: Soph. Œ. R. 1134 ἦμος τὸν Κιθαιρώνος τόπον—ἐπλησίζον τῷδε τάνδρῃ τρεῖς ὅλους—μῆνας. The accus. of place marks that the shepherds were wandering *οἱ*, not merely *ἐν*, Cithæron: Arist. Ach. 141 τοῦτον ἐπινον τὸν χρόνον. So even with substantives, by an ellipse of εἶναι: Eur. Orest. 72 παρθένε μακρὸν δὲ μῆκος χρόνου.

Obs. 1. When the time is in the genitive it is considered as the cause or antecedent condition of the action (§. 523) τοῦτο ἐγένετο ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας, on this day; ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν, during this day; so νυκτός, at night, *νύκτα*, during the night. Sometimes we find the point of time in the accus., but this only in general notions of time, such as seasonably, lastly, where the accus. stands for the cognate substantive; as, Arist. Ach. 23 ἴκοντες ἁπρίαν=ἄωρον ἤξιν: Hdt. II. 2 τὴν ὥρην (= ὥραιον, neut. acc.) ἐπαγινέει σφίσι αἶγας; so τὸ τέλος, τὸ τελευταῖον, καιρόν, οὕδεναι καιρόν.

Obs. 2. Hence arise many adverbial expressions; as, ἦμος, τῆμος, epic; (= ἦμαρ and τῆμαρ), ἐννῆμαρ, παντῆμαρ, νύκτωρ, πάννυχτα, σήμερον, αὔριον, τῆτες, ἕναρ καὶ ὕπαρ, ἀκμήν, ἀρχήν, τὴν ἀρχήν (properly at first), ομπήλο, πέρας, τὸ πέρας, τέλος, τὸ τελευταῖον, νέον, ἔναγχος, νύπερ, πρότερον, τὸ πρῶτον, τὸ πρῶν (τὸ πάρος Il. κ, 309.), τὸ αὐτίκα, τανῦν—τὸ πάλα (Hdt. VII. 129.), τάρχαῖον (Æsch. Suppl. 341.).—καιρόν, *commodum* (poet.).—πρῶτον, τὸ παλαιόν, τὸ λοιπόν, τὸ ἐωθινόν (Hdt. III. 104 θερμότατος δέ ἐστι ὁ ἥλιος τοῖσι τοῖσι ἀνθρώποισι τὸ ἐωθινόν), τὸ μεσημβρινόν (Theocr. I. 15.), δειλινόν, ὕστερον, πανύστατον, ἐξάπινα, δηρόν, (poet., δηρὸν χρόνον),—εἰνάνυχες, εἰνότες—ἔτος εἰς ἔτος Soph. Ant. 341.

Obs. 3. This notion of duration of time is also expressed by the prepositions *διά*, *ὑπό*, *ἀνά*, *κατά* &c.—(See *Prepos.*)

### Accusative of Quantity.

§. 578. Those verbs of *space*, *distance*, *time*, *value*, &c. which are defined by the mention of their parts, have an accusative of these parts or measures, as being equivalent to the cognate notions of space, distance, value, &c. which would be the proper accusative; as, Il. ψ, 529 λείπετο δουρὸς ἐρωήν=λεῖμμα, the distance of a spear's cast. So ἐπορεύσατο δύο σταδίους = ἐπορεύσατο τὴν ὁδὸν δυοῖν σταδίων: Hdt. I. 31 σταδίους δὲ πέντε καὶ τессεράκοντα διακομίσαντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἱρόν: Id. VI. 119 ἀπέχειν δέκα καὶ

διηκοσίους σταδίους: Ibid. 135 Μιλτιάδης ἀπέπλεε — Πάρον — πολιορκήσας τε ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι ἡμέρας: Xen. M. S. III. 6, 1 οὐδέπω εἴκοσιν ἔτη γεγονώς, like *viginti annos natus*. — So δύνασθαι, to be of the value of: Hdt. III. 89 τὸ δὲ Βαβυλώνιον τάλαντον δύναται Εὐβοίδας ἐβδομήκοντα μνέας: Xen. Anab. I. 5, 6 ὁ σίγλος δύναται ἑπτὰ ὀβολούς. So ἔλκειν, to weigh: Hdt. I. 50 ἔλκοντα τρίτον ἡμιτάλαντον — and even with the cognate notion expressed: Ibid. ἔλκονσαν σταθμὸν τάλαντα δέκα.

*Obs. 1* This definition of quantity is often more nearly defined by *παρά*; and to define an uncertain quantity, *εἰς*, *ἐπὶ*, *ἀμφί*, *περί*, *κατά*, *πρός*.

*Obs. 2* Here also must be classed the adverbial accusatives: πολλά, *sæpe*, τὰ πολλά, *plerumque*, ὡς τὰ πολλά, πολύ (πολλόν), μέγα, μεγάλα, μέγιστα, ὀλίγον, μικρόν, μικρά, συχνά, μακρά, ἴσον, τοσούτο, ὅσον, πάντα, τὸ ἐπίπαν, in all (Hdt VI. 46), ἄδην, enough, ἄχνην, the least, Arist. Vesp. 92.

*Particular uses of the Equivalent Accusative as a means of defining the verbal notion.*

§. 579. 1. It is clear from the foregoing examples, that the particular object wherein any feeling, quality, or action consists, is put in the accus., as being substituted for the cognate notion of the verb. This is especially the case with verbs expressing qualities or feelings: καλλιστεύει τὰ ὄμματα = καλλός, as the eyes were the beauty. So Od. a, 208 ἔοικε αὐτῷ ὄμματα, the likeness consisted in the eyes. So Hdt. II. 111 κάμνειν τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς: Id. III. 33 τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν: Xen. M. S. I. 6, 6 ἀλγεῖν τοὺς πόδας: Ibid. IV. 1, 2 οἱ τὰ σώματα — τὰς ψυχὰς εὖ πεφυκότες: Plat. Rep. p. 453 Β διαφέρει γυνὴ ἀνδρὸς τὴν φύσιν: Ibid. p. 462 D ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸν δάκτυλον ἀλγεῖ.

2. Hence it is also used with adjectives expressing quality, &c.; as, καλός, κακός, ἀγαθός, σοφός, φρόνιμος, χρήσιμος, χρηστός, δίκαιος, ἱκελός &c. Ἀγαθὸς τέχνην τινά: Od. a, 164 ἐλαφρότερος πόδας εἶναι: Il. ε, 801 Τυδεὺς μικρὸς μὲν ἦν δέμας: Od. a, 371 θεοὺς ἐναλίγκιος αὐδῇ: Od. ε, 211 οὐ μὲν θην κείνης γε χερσίων εὐχομαι εἶναι, οὐ δέμας, οὐδὲ φην ἐπεὶ οὕτως οὐδὲ ἔοικε θνητὰς ἀθανάτησι δέμας καὶ εἶδος ἐρίζειν: Ibid. 217 σεῖο περίφρων Πηνελόπεια εἶδος ἀκιδνοτέρη μέγεθός τ' εἶσαντα ἰδέσθαι: Il. ο, 642 ἐκ πατρὸς πολὺ χείρονος νῖδς ἀμείνων παντοίας ἀρετὰς, ἡμὲν πόδας, ἡδὲ μάχεσθαι καὶ νόον ἐν πρώτοισι Μυκηναίων ἐτέτυκτο: Il. β, 478 ὄμματα καὶ κεφαλὴν ἱκελός Διὶ τερπικεραυνῷ, Ἀρεῖ δὲ ζώνην, στέρνον δὲ Ποσειδάωνι: Æsch. Pers. 27 δεινοὶ μάχην: Eur. Hec. 269 ἡ Τυνδαρίς — εἶδος ἐπρεπεστάτη: Hdt. III. 4 Φάνης καὶ γνώμην ἱκανός, καὶ τὰ πολέμια ἄλκιμος ἦν: Xen. Cyr. II. 3, 7 ἀνέστη

Φεραύλας τὸ σῶμα οὐκ ἀφυῆς καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν οὐκ ἀγεννεῖ ἀνδρὶ  
 ἔοικώς: Ibid. VIII. 4, 18 δεινὸς ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. So σοφὸς τὰ  
 τοιαῦτα: Arist. Nub. φιλόδημος τὴν φύσιν: θαυμαστὸς τὸ μέγεθος, τὸ  
 κάλλος Plat.

Obs. This is sometimes more accurately defined by the prepositions εἰς  
 (looking towards), πρὸς (with reference to), κατὰ (according to): Il. γ,  
 158 εἰς ὅπα ἔοικεν: Eur. Orest. 529 μακάριος—πλὴν ἐς θυγατέρας, σοφὸς  
 πρὸς τι: Soph. Œ. R. 1087 κατὰ γνώμην ἴδρις. So sometimes we find  
 the local or instrumental dat. for the accus.: σώμασιν ἀδύνατοι—κακίστους  
 τοῖς ἥθεσι.

3. Hence arises the accus. with the verb εἰμί &c., denoting the  
 existence of some quality in some particular place or relation, such  
 as εὖρος, ὕψος, μέγεθος, βάθος, μήκος, πλῆθος, ἀριθμὸν, γένος, ὄνομα  
 —μέρος, τὸ σὸν μέρος, τὸ αὐτοῦ μέρος—πρόφασιν,—τὸ δ' ἀληθές—  
 γνώμην ἐμήν: Il. τ, 302 ἐπὶ δὲ στενάχοντο γυναικες Πάτροκλον  
 πρόφασιν, σφῶν δ' αὐτῶν κήδε' ἐκάστη: Hdt. VI. 83 Κλέανδρος  
 γένος ἐὼν Φιγαλεὺς ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας: Plat. Euthyph. p. 2 Α ἔστι  
 δὲ τὸν δῆμον Πυθεύς: Hdt. VII. 109 λίμνη ἐοῦσα τυγχάνει ὥσπερ  
 τριήκοντα σταδίων—τὴν περιόδον: Id. VI. 36 ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἰσμοῦ  
 τοῦτου ἡ Χερσόνησος εἴσω πᾶσά ἐστι σταδίων εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακοσίω  
 τὸ μήκος: Xen. Anab. II. 5, 1 μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν  
 Ζάβατον ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων: Ibid. IV. 2, 2 οἱ  
 μὲν ἐπορεύοντο τὸ πλῆθος ὡς δισχίλιοι.

4. Here also belong some neuter accusatives denoting some  
 particular case or way in which any verbal notion operates, and  
 which from their frequent usage have generally a pure adverbial  
 sense; as, τοῦναντίον, τὰναντία, τᾶλλα, λοιπόν, *de reliquo*, τὸ δ' ὅλον,  
 ὅμηλον, πότερον, πότερα, θάτερα, ἀμφοτέρων poet., ἀμφοτέρα prose,  
 δοῖα epic, οὐδέτερα, τό, τοῦτο (ταῦτα) μὲν—τοῦτο (ταῦτα) δέ, ταῦτ' ἄρα,  
 ὅ, ὅτι, οἶον, ἅτε, οὐδέν (μηδέν) τί, πολλά, πάντα, τὸ κατὰ (εἰς, ἐπὶ)  
 τι (τινα): Il. γ, 179 ἀμφοτέρων, βασιλεὺς τ' ἀγαθὸς, κρατερός τ'  
 αἰχμητής: Il. δ, 145 βασιλῆϊ δὲ κεῖται ἄγαλμα, ἀμφοτέρων, κόσμος  
 θ' ἱππῶ ἐλατῆρί τε κῦδος: Il. η, 418 τοῖ δ' ὠπλίζοντο μάλ' ὤκα, ἀμφο-  
 τέρων νέκυάς τ' ἀγέμεν, ἔτεροι δὲ μεθ' ὕλην: Od. β, 46 ὃ μοι κακὸν  
 ἔμπεσεν οἴκῳ, δοιὰ: τὸ μὲν πατέρ' ἐσθλὸν ἀπώλεσα κ. τ. λ.: Plat.  
 Gorg. p. 524 C εἴ τινος μέγα ἦν τὸ σῶμα φύσει ἢ τροφῇ ἢ ἀμφο-  
 τέρα. Ἀμφοτέρα, ἔτερα: Id. Apol. p. 22 E μήτε τι σοφὸς ὢν τὴν  
 ἐκείνων, μήτε ἀμαθὴς τὴν ἀμαθίαν, ἢ ἀμφοτέρα [*sc.* σοφίαν καὶ ἀμαθίαν]:  
 Id. Euthyph. p. 9 D δ' ἂν οἱ μὲν φιλῶσιν, οἱ δὲ μισῶσιν, οὐδέτερα ἢ  
 ἀμφοτέρα: Id. Phæd. p. 68 C. Soph. Œ. R. 1197 ἐκράτησας τοῦ  
 πάντ' εὐδαίμονος ὄλβου: Id. Phil. 66 τούτων γὰρ οὐδέν μ' ἀλγυ-  
 νεῖς.—Τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ, τοῦπ' ἐμέ, τοῦπί σε, τὸ εἰς ἐμέ, *quantum ad me*:  
 Soph. Antig. τὸ ἐπὶ τῇνδε τὴν κόρην: Plat. Phileb. p. 17 C τὸ κατ'  
 ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην. So Xen. Anab. I. 6, 9 τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι.

5. Some substantives, standing in the equivalent accus., have assumed from long usage a purely adverbial sense; as, κράτος, strongly, (Æsch. Suppl. 763 χρὴ φυλάσσεσθαι κράτος = κρατερὰν φυλακὴν,) τάχος—τάχος ἐλθεῖν (= ταχίστην ὁδόν), μέγεθος: Hdt. II. 44 λάμποντος μέγεθος = μεγάλην λαμπάδα: Soph. Ant. 446 μῆκος = μακρὸν λόγον: Demosth. p. 367 τὸ μέρος: Plat. Crit. p. 45 τὸ τοῦτον μέρος. But generally this is more definitely expressed by κατὰ, ἀνά, εἰς &c.

*Accusative in Apposition.*

§. 580. 1. The accusative (frequently with a genitive depending on it) is put in apposition to the patient of the verb, or the cognate or equivalent notion, with which it agrees; as, Il. λ. 27 ἄστε Κρονίων ἐν νέφει στήριξε, τέρας μερόπων ἀνθρώπων: Eur. Med. 194 ὕμνος εὐρόντο—βίου τερπνὰς ἀκοάς: Ib. 597 θέλων φύσαι παῖδας ἔρυμα δώμασι: Plat. Rep. p. 468 Α δόντα αὐτὸν δωρεάν: Eur. Orest. 715 εἰσορᾷ φίλτατον βροτῶν, — ἡδεῖαν ὄψιν: cf. Hec. 1074. Æsch. Choeph. 573 ἀκρατον αἶμα πίεται, τρίτην πόσιν: cf. Eur. Andr. 464. Ibid. 97 Arist. Eq. 9 ξυναυλίαν κλαύσωμεν. So especially we find many accusatives which from long usage have the force of prepositions or adverbs; as, χάριν, gratia; χάριν ἐμήν, σὴν, mea, tua gratia (poet. also χρέος for χάριν Eur. Hec. 892); δωρεάν, gratis; δωτήν (Hdt. VI. 89 δωτήν γὰρ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ οὐκ ἔξην δοῦναι, gratis dare per legem non licebat); προῖκα, μάτην, incassum, μοῖραν, ἄρχην, ομπνιο; πέρας, lastly, γνώμην ἐμήν Aristoph., perhaps also ἔνεκα. So especially in similes and illustrations: τρόπον, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, hunc in modum; πάντα τρόπον, τίνα τρόπον, δίκην, in morem; δέμας poet., instar, ad instar: Plat. Phædr. 250 E τετράποδος νόμον, and also ὅμοια, ἐπιτρεδῆς.

2. And even when there is no accus. of the cognate notion or its equivalent, an accusative stands in apposition to the verbal action contained in the sentence which precedes it, and which would stand, if expressed, in the cognate accusative or its equivalent, as, Pind. Olym. IX. 79 ἐπωνυμίαν χάριν νίκας ἀγερῶχου κελαδισόμεσθα, (ὕμνον) βροντάν: Il. ω. 735 ῥίψει ἀπὸ πύργου, λυγρὸν ὄλεθρον = δλεθρίαν ῥίψιν: Eur. Hipp. 809 ὃ βιαίως θανοῦσ' ἀνοσίφ τε συμφορᾷ, σὰς χερὸς πάλαισμα μελέας, sc. θάνατον, πάλαισμα: Id. Orest. 488 πληγαῖς θυγατρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς — (πληγὴν) αἰσχιστον ἔργον: cf. Id. Iph. A. 223. Id. Orest. 1098 Ἑλένην κτάνομεν, Μενέλεω λύπην πικράν: Æsch. Choeph. 199 εἶχε συμπεθεῖν ἐμοί, ἀγαλλμα τύμβου τοῦδε καὶ τιμὴν πατρός: cf. Plat. Gorg. p. 507 E. Eur. Alc. 7 καί με θητεύειν (δουλείαν) τῶνδ' ἀποιν', ἡνάγκασεν: Id. Andr. 290 Κύπρις εἶλε λόγοις δολοῖς — πικρὰν σύγχυσιν Φρυγῶν πολεί: cf. Eur. Orest. 1495. So with δίκην and τρόπον, Æsch. Ag. 2 κοιμώμενος στέγαις Ἀτρεΐδων ἀγκαθεν κυνὸς δίκην: Id. 48 μέγα ἐκ θυμοῦ κλάζοντες Ἀρη, τρόπον αἰγυπιῶν; or it sometimes agrees with an indefinite notion of action implied in the definite verb of action in the sentence; as, Xen. Cyr. VIII. 5, 32 τὰ μὲν γὰρ παρελθόντα (πράγματα), Κῦρον ἡύξήσατε, in your former actions.

3. And when a verbal notion is resolved into a periphrasis for poetical effect, an accusative is used to define and illustrate the notion so resolved, standing seemingly independently, but in reality in apposition to the verbal notion in the speaker's mind, and implied in the sense: Æsch. Ag. 224 ἔτλα δ' οὖν θυτὴρ θυγατρὸς γενέσθαι (= ἐθυγατρόδουε) γυναικοποιῶν πολέμων ἄρωγάν = θυσίαν: Id. Theb. 289 μέρμυαι ζωπυροῦσι τάρβος,

τὸν ἀμφιτειχῇ λεών: Eur. Phœn. 210 Ζεφύρου πνοαῖς ἰππεύσαντος (= πνέοντος) κάλλιστον κελεύματα: Id. Orest. 951 τιθείσα λευκὸν ὄνυχά διὰ παρηΐδων (= τύπτουσα παρήϊδας) αἵματηρὸν ἄταν: Soph. Œ. R. 722 οὐτ' ἤνυσεν φονέα γενέσθαι πατρός, οὕτε Λαῖον, τὸ δεινὸν οὐ φοβεῖτο, πρὸς παιδὸς θανεῖν.

Obs. 1. In some cases a nomin. appears to take the place of the accus., but in reality it refers not to the whole sentence, but to the subject of the sentence: Eur. Heracl. 70 ἰκέται ὄντες βιαζόμεσθα καὶ στέφη μαινεται, πόλει τ' ὄνειδος καὶ θεῶν ἀτιμία, sc. we ἰκέται ὄντες, being so shamefully treated, are ὄνειδος and ἀτιμία.

Obs. 2. So the expressions τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, τό γε μέγιστον, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον, τὸ δὲ δεινότατον, καὶ τὸ δεινόν., καὶ τὸ ἔσχατον, τό γε ἔσχ., τὸ κεφάλαιον, τὸ τελευταῖον, which are so frequently used in the Attic writers. The article is but rarely omitted: Thuc. I. 142 μέγιστον δὲ τῇ τῶν χρημάτων σπάνει καλῶνται. When a greater emphasis is to be laid on one of these expressions, it assumes the form of a sentence, and the really primary sentence is made to depend on it, as, Plat. Phæd. 66 D τὸ δὲ μέγιστον πάντων ὅτι θόρυβον παρέχει καὶ ταραχὴν.

### Accusative Absolute.

§. 581. 1. Somewhat analogous to the accus. in apposition is the accus. which stands at the beginning of a sentence to mark the notion principally to be kept in view throughout, which has been called the accusative absolute, and explained by the ellipse of κατὰ: but this accus. either depends on some word carried on by the speaker's mind from the preceding sentence; as, Od. α. 274 μνηστῆρας μὲν ἐπὶ σφέτερά σκιδνασθαι ἄνωχθε μητέρα δ', εἰ οἱ θυμὸς ἐφορμᾶται γαμέεσθαι, ἄψ ἴτω κ.τ.λ., where μητέρα depends on ἄνωχθε: or the accus. is in apposition to the proper accus. of some following verb; as, Arist. Nub. 1148 καὶ μοι τὸν νῆδον, εἰ μεμάθηκε τὸν λόγον ἐκείνον, εἴφ', ὃν ἀρτίως εἰσήγαγες: where νῆδον is the patient of εἰπέ in the sense of "speak of:" or it is an accus. of time or quantity placed for emphasis at the beginning of the sentence; as, Xen. Cyr. VIII. 5, 32 τὰ μὲν γὰρ παρελθόντα ὑμεῖς μὲν Κύρον ἠξήσατε στράτευμα δόντες: or there is a change of construction in the sentence.—See *Anacoluthon*.

2. Sometimes this accus. depends on a verb in the speaker's mind, which is readily supplied by the nature of the passage, and is omitted for the sake of emphasis. So Soph. Ant. 441 σέ δὲ, σέ τὴν νέουσιν ἐς πέδον κάρα, φῆς ἢ καταρνέει μὴ δεδρακέναι τάδε, where the fact of the passage being an address suggests λόγῳ.

Obs. The accusative stands also after adjectives derived from or compounded with verbs; as, Æsch. Ag. 1090 πολλὰ κακὰ ξυνίστωρ: Ibid. 103 ἐλπίς ἀμύνει τὴν θυμοβόρον φρένα λύπην: Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 9 ἐπιστήμονες τὰ προσήκοντα: Eur. Med. 686 τρίβων τὰ τοιάδε: Id. Rhes. 625. Plat. Charm. p. 158 C ἕξαρνος εἶναι τὰ ἐρωτώμενα: Id. Alc. p. 141 D ἀνήκοον εἶναι ἔνια.

### Accusative of the patient—Double Accusative.

§. 582. 1. Those verbs which, besides the notion of state or feeling, act, effect, motion, implied in the verb, imply further the operation of any of these on some person or thing, as the patient

or object affected thereby, have an accusative of that patient or object as implied in the verb, and making up the notion of the whole verbal operation, as all such notions of action imply the notion of the patient. Thus verbs of striking, wounding, cutting, &c. ; as, *τύπτω σε, δέρω αὐτόν*. Verbs of hurting, insulting, benefiting, deceiving, pleasing, &c. ; as, *βλάπτω σε*. Verbs of depriving, taking from, stripping, killing, &c. ; as, *στερώμαί σε* : it will be needless to enumerate all the verbs which imply a patient, as they will readily occur to the mind, or be recognised when met with.

*Obs. 1.* We must however be careful to distinguish between the accus. of the effect, *δέμω δόμον*, or act, *θύω βοῦν* = *θυσίαν, διδάσκω γράμματα*, and the real patient of a verbal notion, *κτείνω σε, διδάσκω σε*.

2. These verbs imply therefore two notions—the act, &c. and the patient, as making up the whole verbal notion ; and hence such verbs may have a double accusative case, if it be necessary to define clearly both the act, &c. and the patient ; as, *διδάσκω σε καλὰ*. (See §. 545. 1.)

3. But as this is not always necessary (with some verbs indeed never), it happens that the use of the double accusative case is mostly confined to certain verbs whose sense generally requires a definition of the act and the patient to convey a clear notion to the mind of the hearer, or to express the meaning of the speaker.

1. Verbs of *saying something of*, or *doing something to* another person ; as, *ἐργάζεσθαι, ποιεῖν, πράττειν* &c.—*λέγειν, εἰπεῖν* &c.—*κακά, ἀγαθὰ* &c. : an accus. of the thing said or done, and of the patient.

2. Verbs of *asking, praying*, &c. ; as, *αἰτεῖν, αἰτεῖσθαι, ἀπαιτεῖν, ἐρωτᾶν, ἐρέσθαι, ἐξετάζειν, ἱστορεῖν* &c. : accus. of the question asked and the patient.

3. Verbs of *teaching, reminding*, &c. ; as, *διδάσκειν, παιδεύειν, ἀναμνησκειν* &c. : accus. of the instruction and the patient.

4. Verbs of *dividing into parts* ; as, *δαίειν, τέμνειν* &c. : accus. of the divisions and the patient.

5. Verbs of *concealing from* ; as, *κρύπτειν* : accus. of the concealment, or that wherein it consists, and the patient.

6. Verbs of *advising, persuading, challenging, compelling* ; as, *πέθειν, ἐποτρύνειν, ἐπαίρειν, προκαλεῖσθαι, ἀναγκάζειν* : accus. of the advice, &c. or that wherein it consists, and the patient.

7. Verbs of *depriving, taking away from, stripping, putting on*, &c. ; as, *ἀφαιρεῖσθαι, στερεῖν, ἀποστερεῖν, συλᾶν, ἐκδύειν, ἐνδύειν*, &c. : accus. of the deprivation, &c. or that wherein it consists, and the patient.

*Obs. 2.* This double accus. with some of these verbs, as *ἀφαιρέω*, may

arise from there being a twofold sense in the verb, thus ἀφαιρῆν τι, to take away from some one, or to their loss ; and to deprive some one of something.

8. Analogously to these verbs, those also of *taking away some impurity*, &c. as καθαίρω, λούω, νίπτομαι, &c. are used with a double accus. case ; one of the cleansing, &c. or that wherein it consists, viz. the impurity &c., and the patient ; so also πυνώ.

4. It is not meant either that the verbs implying these notions always have a double accus. case, but only that generally or frequently in good writers they are so constructed, as both the notions more or less frequently require to be defined ; or that no verbs except those implying these notions ever have a double accusative. This construction is found with other verbs in good writers, when they may wish to define the exact nature of the verbal operation, as will be seen from the subjoined list, though it mostly happens that this is not required, the verb being already sufficiently definite in this respect ; and in later writers several verbs are found with a double accus. which are not so used in good writers ; and many verbs are found with the two accus. (of the act, &c. and the patient) separately, though not together, the objective sentence being sufficiently complete by the use of one of them only.

Obs. 3. Where the patient of any of these verbs is in the dative case, it arises from the notion of the benefit or harm resulting to him being the prominent feature in the thought ; as, Hes. Opp. 42 κρύψαντες βίον ἀνθρώποισι, for their benefit : ἀνθρώπους would simply be, concealing it from men.

*Verbs which have a Double Accusative.*

(Those with an Asterisk prefixed are of common occurrence.)

§. 583. 1. ἄγω : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 19 ἄγειν στενὰς ὁδοὺς στρατιάν.

Pass. Soph. Antig. 878 ἄγομαι ὁδόν. Very commonly acc. of person only. Acc. of cognate notion only · Hell. IV. 4, 13 ἔγχε τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα. So ἀν᾽ ἄγω : Il. ζ. 292 τὴν ὁδὸν ἦν Ἑλένην πὲρ ἀνήγαγεν.

2. ἁδικέω : Demosth. p. 118, 19 ἁδικεῖν ἁδίκημα ἐκείνων : Thuc. III. 56 ἡδίκησαν πολλὰ ἡμᾶς : Pass. Eur. Med. 221 οὐδὲν (ἁδίκημα) ἡδικημένος : Id. Andr. 350 πόσας δ' ἂν εἰνὰς (the ἁδίκημα) θυγατέρ' ἡδικημένην.

Acc. of injustice, or unjust act alone ; as, Plat. Rep. p. 344 ἀδικίαν ἡδικηκῶτα : so οὐδὲν, τοιαῦτα, πλείστα, μέγιστα &c. ἁδικεῖν : Eur. El. 920 ἡδίκεις λέχη. Acc. of person only ; as, Eur. Med. 692 ἀδικεῖ μ' Ἰάσων.

3. Αἰδέομαι (to reverence) : Eur. Med. 326 αἰδέσσει οὐδὲν λιτάς.

Generally with acc. of patient only : Id. Hipp. 1258 αἰδούμενος θεούς.



4. Αἰκίζω, αἰκίζομαι : Il. χ, 256 ἀεικιδῶ ἔκπαγλόν σε : Xen. Anab. III. 1, 12 ἡμᾶς τὰ αἰσχιστα αἰκισάμενος.

Acc. of person only : Il. ω, 22 Ἔκτορα ἀείκιζεν. Thing as patient : Ibid. 54 γαῖαν ἀείκιζει.

5. Αἰνέω : Æsch. Ag. 1482 αἰνεῖς δαίμονα κακὸν αἶνον.

Acc. of cognate notion alone : Soph. Phil. 1380 αἶνον αἰνέσας : Ibid. 1398 ἀδ' ἤνεσας : Æsch. Choeph. 78 δίκαια καὶ μὴ δίκαια αἰνέσαι Acc. of person : Ibid. 1009 αὐτὸν αἰνῶ. Thing as patient : Æsch. Eum. 975 αἰνῶ μύθους.

6. Αἰρέω, I prosecute : Isæ. p. 64, 19 εἶλε δύο δίκας Εὐπολιν.

Acc. of thing only : Plat. Legg. p. 784 D ἔλη τὴν δίκην. Acc. of person only : Æschin. p. 75, 41 αἰρεῖτε τὸν δῆμον, accuse the people.

7. Αἶρω : Eur. Hipp. 1361 αἶρετε πρόσφορά με.

The patient of the verb is either a person, as Eur. Bacch. 942 αἶρειν νιν, or a thing, αἶρω χεῖρα &c.

8. \* Αἰτέω : Od. β, 387 ἦττε νῆα αὐτόν, the ναὺς being the request; so Arist. Av. 190 αἰτούμεθα δίοδον Βοιωτοῦς.

Also acc. of the request only : Il. ε, 358 ἦττε ἵππους : Æsch. Pers. 216 αἰτοῦ τάδε; and acc. of person only : Soph. Ant. 1199 αἰτήσαντες ἐνοδίαν θεόν, so ἀπαίτεω : Eur. Phœn. 601 ἀπαιτῶ σκήπτρά σε. Acc. of request only : Ibid. 81 πατρὶ ἀπαιτεῖ σκήπτρα. Of person only : Id. Orest. 1586 ἀπαιτεῖ θεός.

Obs. Αἰτεῖν τινός τι Eur. Very commonly αἰτεῖν, αἰτεῖσθαι παρὰ τινός τι.

9. Αἰτιόμαι : Arist. Ach. 514 αἰτιώμεθα ταῦτα (αἰτιάματα) τοὺς Λάκωνας : cf. Demosth. p. 250, 23.

Acc. of accusation only : Demosth. p. 1404, 23 αἰτιάσασθαι ταῦτα.—(See §. 568.) Acc. of person only : Il. λ, 78 ἠτιώωντο Κρονίωνα : Eur. Med. 605 μηδέν' ἄλλον αἰτῶ. Thing substituted for person : Eur. Orest. 276 αἰτιάσθε θέσφατα : Demosth. p. 314, 20 αἰτιάσαιο ἂν πενίαν.

10. Ἀλγύνω : Soph. Phil. 66 ἀλγυνεῖς οὐδέν με<sup>a</sup> : Pass. Soph. Phil. 1010 τοῦτο δ' αὐτ' ἀλγύνομαι.

Acc. of sorrow only : Soph. Cē. R. 446 ἀλγύναις πλέον. Acc. of person : Eur. Hipp. 798 ἀλγυνούσιν σε. Of thing considered as patient : Id. Med. 398 ἀλγυνεῖ κέαρ.

11. Ἀλείφω : Od. ζ, 227 ἄλειψεν λίπα πάντα (τὸν χροά).

Acc. of cognate notion only : Thuc. IV. 68 λίπα ἀλείψασθαι. Acc. of patient alone : Plat. Lys. p. 217 D τὰς τρίχας ἀλείφει.

12. Ἀμείβομαι : Hdt. III. 52 ἀμείβεσθαι οὐδὲν πατέρα : cf. Id. VII. 135, and Od. λ, 278 : ρ, 393.

Acc. of answer : Eur. Suppl. 478 σφριγῶν' ἀμείψῃ μῦθον. Acc. of person alone : Od. ι, 272 μ' αὖτις ἀμείβετο.

Obs. The words used in the answer are frequently put in the dative : ἀμείβεσθαι ἐπέσσει &c.

<sup>a</sup> Herm. ad loc.

13. 'Αμέρδω : Hom. Hymn. Cer. 312 ἡμερσεν τιμὴν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντας.

Acc. of thing lost : Eur. Hec. 1028 ἀμέρσας βίον. Acc. of person : Il. π, 53 ἀμέρσαι τὸν ὁμόιον.

Obs. The thing lost is generally in the gen. : ἀμέρδειν βίου, ὀφθαλμων, αἰῶνος.

14. 'Αναγκάζω : Soph. Phil. 1366 ἀναγκάζεις τάδε ἐμέ : cf. Id. Electr. 256. Pass. Plat. Phædr. 254 A δεινὰ ἀναγκαζομένω.

Acc. of thing alone : Eur. Iph. T. 595 ἀναγκάζει τάδε. Acc. of person only : Eur. Hec. 364 μ' ἀναγκάσει. So προσαναγκάζω Plat. Symp. p. 181.

15. 'Αναμνάω : Xen. Anab. III. 2, 11 ἀναμνήσω κινδύνους ὑμᾶς.

16. 'Ανιάω : Soph. Ant. 550 ἀνιάς ταῦτ' ἐμέ : Pass. Soph. Phil. 906 τοῦτ' ἀνιώμαι.

Acc. of person only : Od. β, 115 ἀνίσει νῆας Ἀχαιῶν.

17. 'Απατάω : Thuc. V. 9 ἀπατήσας δ' (κλέμματα) τὸν πολέμιον : Pass. Soph. Œ. R. 594 τοσοῦτον ἡπατημένος.

Acc. of deceit only : Soph. Phil. 929 οἱ ἡπάτηκας. So Il. γ, 399 ταῦτα ἡπεροπείειν. Acc. of person only : Soph. Trach. 500 Κρονίδαν ἀπάτασεν. So ἔξαπατάω Demosth. p. 105, 62.

18. 'Απαυράω : Il. ζ, 17 ἀπηύρα θυμὸν ἄμφω : Il. ψ, 291 ἀπηύρα ἵππους Αἰνείαν.

Acc. of thing taken only : Il. ι, 107 ἀπούρας κούρην. The person is sometimes put in the gen. : Od. σ, 272 τῆς ὄλβον ἀπηύρα. Also dative incomm. : Il. ρ, 236 πολέσσω θυμὸν ἀπηύρα.

19. 'Αποκτείνω : Plat. Apol. p. 39 C ἀπεκτόνατε οἷαν τιμωρίαν (= θάνατον) ἐμέ.

Elsewhere with acc. of person only.

20. 'Αποσπᾶω : Soph. Œ. C. 866 ἀποσπάσας ὄρμ' ἐμέ.

Generally acc. of thing only, or person considered as thing : ἀποσπᾶν τι or τινά.

21. 'Απολιχμάω : Il. φ, 123 ἀπολιχμήσονται αἰμά σε.

22. 'Αποφεύγω : Demosth. p. 1014, 8 ἀπέφυγον δίκας αὐτούς : Id. p. 1021, 2, &c.

Acc. of suit only : Ant. p. 115, 32 ἀποφεύξεσθαι τὴν γραφὴν. Of prosecutor only : Andoc. p. 16, 17 ἀποφεύξομαι αὐτόν.

23. 'Απύω : Od. ι, 399 ἤπνευ μεγάλα τοὺς Κύκλωπας.

Acc. of thing said only : Eur. Supp. 800 στεναγμὸν ἀπύσατε : Il. ξ, 399 τόσσον ἤπνι : Æsch. Pers. 122 τοῦτ' ἔπος ἀπύων.—(See §. 566. 1.) Acc. of patient only : Æsch. Theb. 130 σε ἀπύουσαι : Soph. Aj. 887.

24. Ἀπωθέομαι : Thuc. I. 32 ἀπεωσάμεθα τὴν γενομένην ναυμαχίαν Κορινθίους.

(See Κρατέω.)

25. Ἀρμόζω : Plat. Lach. p. 188 D ἡρμοσμένος καλλίστην ἁρμονίαν λύραν : cf. Arist. Eq. 995 : Plat. Pol. p. 591 D τὴν ἁρμονίαν ἁρμοσ-τόμενος.

26. Ἀσπάζομαι : Plat. Lys. p. 133, 22 ἀσπασάμενοι τὰ ὕστατα τοὺς αὐτῶν : cf. Eur. Ion 1363.

Commonly acc. of person only ; as, Od. χ, 498 ἡσπάζοντο Ὀδυσῆα : or of a thing substituted for person, as, Eur. Ion 587 τὴν συμφορὰν ἀσπάζομαι.

27. Ἀτιμάζω : Soph. Ant. 544 μήτοι μ' ἀτιμάσης τὸ μὴ θανεῖν (= ἀτιμᾶν) : cf. Id. OE. R. 339. Pass. Eur. Iph. Aul. 943 ἀνάξι' ἡτιμασμένη.

Commonly acc. of patient only : Od. ψ, 116 ἀτιμάζει με : or thing considered as patient, Eur. Hipp. 611 ὄρκους ἀτιμάσης.

28. \*Ἀφαιρέομαι : Il. α, 182 ἀφαιρείται Χρυσήϊδα ἐμέ : cf. Xen. Cyr. IV. 6, 4. Pass. Hdt. III. 65 ἀπαιρεθέω τὴν ἀρχήν : so Id. 137 ἐξαιρεθέντες τὸν Δημοκῆδεα καὶ τὸν γαυλὸν ἀπαιρεθέντες.

So Eur. Hel 95 βίον στερεῖς. With a gen. of person : Xen. Hell III. 1, 7 ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν : so Arist. Ach. 164 τὰ σκύροδα πορθούμενος.

29. Αὐδάω : Il. ε, 170 ἔπος μιν ἦῤδα.

Acc. of person only : Od. ε, 28 Ἑρμείαν ἦῤδα. Generally with acc. of thing spoken only.—(See §. 566. 1 )

30. Αὔξάνω, αὔξω : Æsch. Pers. 756 αὐξάνειν οὐδὲν ὄλβον : Pass. Plat. Rep. p. 328 D τοσοῦτον αὔξεται.

Generally with acc. of person only. Acc. of increase only : Eur. Iph. T. 413 φιλόπλοντον ἄμιλλαν (= αὔξημα) αὔζοντες μελάθροισι.

31. \*Βάζω : Il. ι, 58 βάξεις πεπνύμενα βασιλῆας : Od. γ, 127. Eur. Rhes. 719. Æsch. Theb. 553.

Acc. of thing said only : Hom. ἀνεμῶλια, νήπια βάξεις : Eur. Hipp. 119 μάταια βάξει : Æsch. Choeph. 869, &c.

32. Βάλλω (to hit) : Od. ρ, 483 ἔβαλες κατὰ τὸν ἀλήτην : Il. δ, 480 ἔβαλε πρῶτον (βλήμα) αὐτόν : Il. π, 511 βάλεν δ' (ἔλκος) μίν.

Acc. of throw only : Eur. Suppl. 330 βλήματα βαλεῖν. Commonly with acc. of person only, as, Il. λ, 410 ἔβαλε ἄλλον : or thing considered as patient ; as, Il. ζ, 17 ἔβαλε στήθος.

33. Βάπτω : Arist. Ach. 112 βάψω βάμμα σε.

Acc. of dye only : Plat. Rep. p. 429 E χρώματα βάπτῃ. Commonly with acc. of patient only : Od. ι, 392 πέλεκυν βάπτει.

34. Βιάζομαι (to take away by force) : Il. φ, 451 βιήσατο μίσθον νῶϊ : Pass. Xen. Anab. VII. 6, 40 βιασθεῖσθαι τοῦτο.

Generally acc. of patient only.

35. *Βόάω* (to call on): Eur. Med. 205 *βοᾷ λιγυρὰ ἄχρα προδόταν*: cf. Id. Troad. 351.

Acc. of cry only.—(See §. 566. 3.)

36. *Γαμέω*: Hdt. III. 88 *ἐγάμει τοὺς πρώτους γάμους Κύρου θυγατέρας*: cf. Eur. Troad. 361.

Acc. of marriage only: Æsch. P. V. 766 *γαμῇ γάμον*. Commonly acc. of person only; as, Od. o, 241 *ἔγημε γυναῖκα*: Il. ι, 388 *κούρην οὐ γαμέω Ἀγαμέμνονος*.

37. *Γελάω*, to laugh at: Theocr. XX. 14 *ἐγέλαξε σεσαρὸς καὶ σοβαρόν με*.

Generally dat. of person.

38. *Γεύω*: Eur. Cyc. 149 *γεύσω ἄκρατον μέθυ σε*.

39. *Γοάω*: Soph. Trach. 51 *γοωμένην ὁδύρματα τὴν ἔξοδον*.

Generally acc. of patient only.

40. *Γράφω, γράφομαι* (I prosecute): Plat. Euth. p. 2 E *γέγραπται γραφήν σε*: Demosth. p. 1296, 5 *γράψασθαι αὐτοὺς ζημίαν*: cf. Arist. Av. 1052.

Acc. of suit only: Plat. Legg. p. 928 E *γράφεσθαι τὴν γραφήν*, (with a gen. of the accusation of the crime.) Acc. of person only: Ibid *γράφεσθαι πατέρας*.

41. *Γυμνάζω*: Eur. Hipp. 112 *γυμνάσω τὰ πρόσφορα ἵππους*.

Pass. Æsch. P. V. 594 *δρόμους γυμνάζεται*. Generally acc. of person only.

42. *Δαίρω* (δέρω): Arist. Nub. 441 *δαίρειν ἄσκον* (= δέρμα) *σῶμα*.

Acc. of skin only: Od. κ, 19 *ἄσκον δείρας*. Acc. of patient only: Ibid. 533 *μῆλα δείραντας*.

43. *Δαίω* (to divide): Hdt. VII. 121 *δασάμενος τρεῖς μοίρας τὸν στρατόν*. So Plat. Legg. p. 695 C *ἐπὶ τὰ μέρη τ ἐμὸς ἐν ος*.

Generally only acc. of patient, as, *δαίω γῆν*.

44. *Δεξιόομαι*, to greet: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 7 *δεξιωσάμενοι πολλὰ τὸν Κῦρον*.

Acc. of act only: Eur. Rhes. 419 *πυκνὴν ἄμυστιν δεξιούμενοι*. Of person only: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 7, 2 *πάντας δεξιωσάμενος*. With dat. Æsch. Ag. 852 *θεοῖσι πρῶτα δεξιώσομαι*.

45. *Δέομαι*: Thuc. V. 36 *ἐδέοντο Πάνακτον* (= δέημα) *τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς*: like *αἰτέω*.

More commonly with acc. of the thing requested, and gen. of person; as, Plat. Apol. p. 18 A *τοῦτο ὑμῶν δέομαι*. And the Infin. frequently stands for the request: Id. Rep. 338 A *ἐδέοντο ὑμῶν μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖν*. Acc. of request only. Thuc. I. 32 *ξύφορα* (sc. δέγματα) *δέονται*: Isæus p. 78, 34 *δέησιν δέομαι*: Æsch. p. 328, 43 *δέησιν ἐδεήθη*: Arist. Ach. 1028 *δέημα δ δείται μιν*.

46. Δέχομαι, to greet: Eur. Iph. A. 1182 δεξόμεθα δέξιν ἤν σε δέξασθαι χρεών.

47. Δέω: Hdt. V. 72 κατέδησαν τὴν (δέσιν) ἐπὶ θανάτῳ τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. Id. III. 119. Pass. Eur. Hipp. 1237 δεσμὸν δεθείς.

Commonly acc. of patient only; as, Il. α, 406 τὸν—οὐδ' ἔδησαν. Frequently a dat. of the bond, with ἐν: Od. μ, 161 ἀλλὰ με δεσμῷ δήσατ' ἐν ἀργαλέῳ.

48. Διατρέβω, to put off: Od. β, 204 διατρέβῃ δὲν γάμον (=τριβήν) Ἀχαιούς.

Acc. of delay only: Od. ν, 341 διατρέβω γάμον: cf. β, 265.

49. \*Διδάσκω: Il. ψ, 307 ἐδίδαξαν σε ἵπποσύνας: cf. Od. θ, 481. Æsch. Eum. 571. Eur. Hipp. 421. Arist. Ach. 656. Hdt. VI. 138. Midd. Soph. Ant. 356 ἐδιδάξατο ὄργας: cf. Eur. Andr. 740.

Acc. of instruction only: Eur. Hipp. 917 τέχνας μυρίας διδάσκετε. Acc. of person only: Id. Andr. 740 διδάξω γαμβρούς. So Hdt. II. 51 ὅστις τὰ Καβείρων ὄργια με μύηται.

50. Δικάζω, to judge: Æsch. Suppl. 230 δικάζει ὑστάτας δίκας τὰμπλακήματα.

Generally acc. of suit.—(See §. 586.)

51. Διοικέω: Plat. Crit. p. 51 E διοικοῦμεν τὰλλα τὴν πόλιν: cf. Id. Prot. p. 318 E. Pass. Plat. Rep. p. 462 C ἄριστα διοικεῖται.

Acc. of thing only: Demosth. p. 332, 23 τοιαῦτα διοικεῖν. Acc. of patient only: Plat. Phædr. p. 240 E πάντα τὸν κόσμον διοικεῖ.

52. Διώκω, to pursue: Il. ρ, 75 διώκων ἀκίχητα (διώγματα) ἵππους Αἰακίδαο.

Acc. of pursuit only: Il. ε, 223 κραιπνὰ διώκειν. More commonly with acc. of person only; as, Il. ε, 672 Διὸς υἱὸν διώκοι. To pursue at law: Demosth. p. 1368, 8 ἐδίωκε γραφὴν Στέφανον. Acc. of suit only: Ant. p. 115, 24 γραφὰς διώξας: cf. Plat. Euthyd. p. 4 A.

53. \*Δράω: Eur. Suppl. 1176 Ἀργείων χθόνα δέδρακας ἐσθλά: cf. Id. Iph. A. 371. Soph. Aj. 1384. Plat. Rep. p. 308 B, &c.

More commonly with acc. of act, or thing done only.—(See §. 560. 1.)

54. Δυστομέω: Soph. Œ. C. 985 δυστομεῖν ταῦτα ἐμέ.

55. Ἐγκωμιάζω: Plat. Legg. p. 753 E ἐγκωμιάζουσι τοιαῦτα δικαισύνην.

Generally acc. of patient only: Plat. Phædr. p. 258 A εἰς αὐτὸν ἐγκωμιάζων: Id. Rep. p. 568 B τὴν τυραννίδα ἐγκωμιάζει.

56. Ἐθίζω: Plat. Meno p. 70 B εἶθικεν ἔθος ἡμῶς: Pass. Eur. Fr. Ant. I. 8 ἔθη ἐθισθέντες: Isocr. p. 343 C εἶθισμαι τρόπον (=ἔθος).

Acc. of habit alone: Plat. Rep. p. 469 B τοῦτο ἐθίζειν. Acc. of patient only: Ibid. p. 604 C ἐθίζειν τὴν ψυχὴν.

57. Εἶδω, to look on: Eur. Or. 1020 ἰδοῦσα πρόσοψίν σε.

Generally acc. of sight only, either person or thing.

58. Εἶργω: Arist. Vesp. 334 εἶργων ταῦτά σε.

Generally acc. of patient only.

59. Ἐκδύω: Od. ξ, 341 ἐξέδυσαν εἵματα με: cf. Ag. 1269. Midd. Il. γ, 114 τεύχεά τ' ἐξεδύοντο.

60. Ἐκλέγω: Æschin. p. 17, 3 ἐξέλεγον τὰ τέλη τοὺς παραπλέοντας.

Acc. of exaction only: Demosth. p. 49 ἐξέλεξε χρήματα.

61. Ἐλάω (to strike): Od. φ, 219 οὕλην τὴν ποτέ με σὺς ἤλασε: cf. Il. ψ, 74, &c.

Most commonly with acc. of patient: Od. δ, 507 ἤλασε πέτρην.

62. Ἐλέγχω: Plat. Lys. p. 222 D ἐξελέγξει τοῦτο ἡμᾶς. So Pass. Plat. Euth. p. 295 A ταῦτα ἐξελέγχομαι.

Acc. of thing only; as, Plat. Tim. p. 54 B τοῦτο ἐλέγξαντι. Acc. of person only; as, Id. Gorg. p. 470 C ἐλέγξει σε.

63. Ἐναρίζω (to spoil): Il. ρ, 187 ἐνάριξα τὰ (ἐντεα) Πατρόκλοιο βίην: cf. Il. χ, 32, &c.

More commonly with acc. of person only, in the sense of "to kill."

64. Ἐξετάζω: Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 35 ἐξετάζετε τὰ δέοντα τοὺς ὑφ' ὑμῖν.

65. Ἐπαινέω: Soph. Aj. 1381 ἐπαινέσαι πάντα σε.

Acc. of praise alone: Soph. OE. C. 1009 ἐπαινῶν πολλά. Of patient: Id. El. 1044 ἐπαινέσεις ἐμέ. Thing as patient: Ibid. 1047 τᾶμ' ἐπαινέιν ἔπη.

66. Ἐπισπέρχω (to exhort): Thuc. IV. 12 ἐπέσπερχε τοιαῦτα ἄλλους.

67. Ἐπικνέομαι (to strike): Hdt. VII. 35 ἐπικέσθαι πληγὰς Ἐλ-λήσποντον.

68. \*Ἐπω (to speak of): Eur. Med. 61 εἰπείν τόδε δεσπότης: Arist. Ach. 649.

Acc. of person only: Il. α, 90 Ἀγαμέμνονα εἵπης; but generally with acc. of thing said only.—(See §. 566. 1.)

69. \*Ἐργάζομαι: Soph. Aj. 109 ἐργάσει κακὸν τὸν δύστηνον: Eur. Hec. 264. Plat. Crito p. 96, &c.

Commonly with acc. of act only; as, Il. ω, 733 ἔργα ἐργάζοιο.—(See §. 560. 1.)

70. Ἐπευφήμέω: Æsch. ap. Plat. Rep. p. 383 B ἐπευφήμησεν παιᾶνα τύχας.

Acc. of song of triumph only: Eur. Iph. A. 1468. Iph. Taur. 1403. So Plat. Euthyd. p. 301 εὐφήμει τοῦτο. Acc. of person: Id. Epin. p. 992 D εὐφημέιν πάντας θεούς.

71. \*Ερδω : Il. γ, 351 *ἔοργε κακά με* : cf. Il. β, 12, &c. and Æsch. Pers. 236. Hdt. I. 137.

Commonly with acc. of act only.—(See §. 560. 1.)

72. \*Ερομαι : Od. η, 237 *τὸ μέν σε εἰρήσομαι* : cf. Od. τ, 46. γ, 243. Arist. Nub. 344. Eur. Andr. 603, &c.

Acc. of question only : Eur. Ion 541 *κεῖν' οὐκ ἠρόμην*. Acc. of person only : Eur. Troad. 945 *οὐ σ', ἀλλ' ἑμαντήν ἐρήσομαι*. Sometimes gen. of person : Eur. Herc. Fur. 177 *Διὸς κεραννὸν ἠρόμην*.

73. \*Ερω (to say of) : Eur. Alc. 957 *ἐρεῖ τάδε με*.

Acc. of person only : Eur. Hel. 824 *ἐρεῖ με*. Commonly with acc. of thing said.—(See §. 560. 1.)

74. \*Ερωτάω : Od. ι, 364 *ἐρωτᾷς ὄνομά με* : cf. Od. δ, 347, &c. Eur. Iph. Aul. 1129. Plat. Phil. p. 18 A.

Acc. of question only : Plat. Gorg. p. 466 B *ἐρώτημα ἐρωτᾷς* : Thuc. I. 5 *τὰς πύστεις* (= ἐρωτήσεις) *ἐρωτῶντες* : Eur. Iph. Taur. 501 *οὐ τοῦτ' ἐρωτῶ*. Acc. of person only : Od. ε, 97 *ἐρωτᾷς με*.

75. \*Εστιάω (to feast) : Isæ. p. 46, 10 *ἐστιᾶν θεσμοφόρια τὰς γυναικάς*.

Acc. of feast only : Eur. Herc. Fur. 483 *ἐστιᾶ γάμους*. Of person only. Id. Alc. 768 *ἐστιῶ ξένον*.

76. \*Ευεργετέω : Plat. Apol. p. 36 C *εὐεργετεῖν εὐεργεσίαν ἕκαστον*.

Acc. of benefit only : Plat. Pol. p. 615 B *εὐεργεσίας εὐεργηκότες*. Acc. of patient only : Id. Crat. p. 428 A *εὐεργέτει Σωκράτη*.

77. Εὐλογέω : Arist. Ach. 372 *εὐλογῇ δίκαια αὐτοῦς* : Pass. Soph. Œ. C. 720 *πλείστ' εὐλογούμενον*.

Commonly acc. of person only : Eur. Ion 137 *τὸν βάσκοντα εὐλογῶ*.

78. Εὐφραίνω : Xen. Apol. II. 4, 6 *εὐφραίνων πλείοστα τοὺς εἴ πρᾶπτοντας* : cf. Id. Cyr. IV. 2, 19.

Generally with acc. of person only : as, Soph. Aj. 469 *Ἀτρεΐδης ἂν εὐφράναιμι*.

79. Εὐωχέω : Plat. Gorg. p. 522 A *εὐώχουν ἡδέα ὑμᾶς* : Midd. Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 6 *εὐωχοῦ κρέα*.

Generally with acc. of person only ; as, Eur. Cycl. 345 *εὐωχῇτέ με*.

80. \*Ἐχθαίρω : Soph. Elect. 1035 *ἐχθαίρω ἕχθος σε*.

Acc. of hatred alone : Soph. Phil. 59 *ἕχθος ἐχθήρας*. Generally with acc. of patient only.

81. \*Ἔω (to put on) : Od. ξ, 396 *ἔσσας εἵματά με* : cf. Od. ο, 337, &c. : Midd. Od. τ, 72 *εἶμαι εἵματα* : Od. ω, 249 *ἀεικέα ἔσσαι*. So Il. ξ, 181 *ζώσατο ζώνην*.

Acc. of garment only : Od. π, 457 *εἵματα ἔσσε περὶ χροῖ*. Generally double acc., so *ἀμφιέννυμι* : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 17 *ἡμφίεσε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ χιτῶνα ἐκείνον*.

82. Ζημιόω : Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 17 ζημιώσης πλείω σαντόν : Pass. Plat. Legg. p. 843 E ζημίαν ζημιούσθαι : Hdt. VII. 39 ψυχὴν ζημιώσαι : Thuc. III. 40 μεγάλη ζημιώσεται.

Generally with acc. of person only, and instrumental dat. of punishment.

83. Θεραπεύω : Plat. Euth. p. 13 D θεραπεύουσι ἤν (θεραπείαν) τοὺς δεσπότας : cf. Id. Rep. p. 426 C. Pass. Plat. Menex. p. 249 C θεραπείαν θεραπευόμενος : cf. Ant. 126, 18.

Generally with acc. of patient only.

84. Θωινίζω (to feast) : Hdt. I. 129 ἐθόινισε τό (δείπνον) μιν : Pass. Eur. Phil. Fr. VII. θωινᾶται σάρκας.

Generally with acc. of person only.

85. Ἰκετεύω : Od. λ, 529 ἰκέτευε πολλά με : cf. Eur. Hel. 945.

86. Ἰστορέω : Eur. Phœn. 624 ἱστορεῖς τόδε με : cf. Id. Andr. 1125. Soph. Trach. 404. So ἐξιστορέω : Eur. Hec. 234.

Acc. of question, or thing asked only : Soph. Œ. R. 1144 τοῦτος ἱστορεῖς. Person, about whom the question is asked, put for the question : Ibid. 1150 ὃν ἱστορεῖ. Acc. of person to whom the question is put ; as, Eur. Ion 1547 ἱστορήσω Φοῖβον.

87. Καθαίρω : Il. π, 667 κάθηρον αἷμα Σαρπηδόνα : Pass. Plat. Legg. p. 868 C καθαίρεσθαι καθαρμούς : Ibid. καθάρσεις.

Acc. of impurity only : Id. Soph. 227 C ὅσα καθαίρει. Generally acc. of patient : Plat. Rep. p. 403 D καθαίρων χρυσόν.

88. Κακουργέω : Xen. Cyr. VI. 3, 11 κακουργῇ τι τοὺς ἐναντίους.

89. Καλέω (to name) : Il. σ, 487 ἥν καὶ ἄμαξαν ἐπὶ κλησιν καλέουσιν. So Il. ε, 300 καλέουσιν κοτύλην (= ἐπὶ κλησιν) μῖν : cf. Od. θ, 550. Xen. Œc. VII. 3. So ἀνακαλέω Plat. Rep. p. 471 D : προσεννέπω Æsch. Ag. 162 : κλάζω Ibid. 174.

90. Κατασβέννυμι (to make to cease) : Soph. Aj. 1148 κατασβέσειε βοήν τὸ σὸν στόμα.

Generally with acc. of patient only.

91. Κείρω : Eur. Troad. 1173 ἔκειρεν βόστρυχόν σε : Pass. Eur. Hec. 910 ἀποκείκαρσαι στεφάναν : Arist. Vesp. 1313 σκενάρια διακείκαρμένω.

Generally single acc. of thing cut ; as, Eur. Hel. 1124 κείραντες ἔθειραν : Soph. Aj. 55 ἔκειρε φόνον.

92. Κελεύω : Il. ν, 87 κελεύεις ταῦτά με : Od. θ, 153.

Acc. of command only : Il. ε, 528 πολλὰ κελεύων. — (See §. 566. 2.) Generally with acc. of person only.

93. Κερτομέω : Eur. Hel. 1229 κερτομεῖς τί με.

Generally acc. of person only : Eur. Bacch. 1292 ἐκερτόμει θεόν.



94. Κινέω : Aristot. Anim. I. 5 κινεῖν κίνησιν ζῶον.

So Lucret. *Moventur motus*. So Plat. Rep. p. 529 φέρεται φοράς.

95. Κολάζω : Soph. Aj. 1108 κόλαζε ἔπη ἐκείνους.

Elsewhere with acc. of patient only.

96. Κρατέω (to conquer) : Eur. Epig. II. 1 ἐκράτησαν ὀκτὼ νίκας Συρηκοσίους.

Acc. of conquest only : Eur. Hipp. 1016 κρατεῖν ἀγῶνας : cf. Demosth. p. 520, ult. Eur. Med. 120 πολλὰ κρατοῦντες : Æsch. P.V. 957 νέον κρατείτε : Thuc. IV. 18 τὰ νῦν προχωρήσαντα κρατῆσαι. Generally acc. of patient only ; as, Eur. Alc. 493 κρατήσας δεσπότην. So Pass. Hdt. III. τοῦτο ἐσσοῦνται.

97. Κρίνω (to try) : Eur. Hec. 645 κρίνει ἦν (ἐριν) τρισσὰς παῖδας : cf. Demosth. p. 781, 6. Midd. Eur. Med. 609 κρινοῦμαι πλείονα.

Acc. of suit alone ; Eur. Heracl. 180 δίκην κρίνειν : cf. Æsch. Eum. 652. Acc. of person alone : Eur. Troad. 924 ἔκρινε τρισσὸν ζεύγος.

98. Κρύπτω (to hide from) : Æsch. P.V. 628 κρύψης τοῦτό με : cf. Soph. Electr. 957, &c. Plat. Lys. p. 891, 1. Pass. κρύπτομαι τοῦτο.

Generally with acc. of thing concealed only ; as, Eur. Bacch. 953 κρύψω δέμας. Single acc. of person : Xen. Cyr. VII. 3, 4 σε κρύψω : Plat. Theet. p. 130.

99. Κτυπέω (to strike) : Eur. Orest. 1451 κτύπησε πλαγὰν κράτα. Generally acc. of patient only.

100. Κωλύω : Soph. Phil. 1242 ἐπικωλύσων τὰδε με. Generally acc. of person only.

101. Λαμβάνω : Pind. Ol. I. 64 λαβέμεν τι θεόν. Generally acc. of person only.

102. \*Λέγω (to speak of) : Hdt. VIII. 61 ἔλεγε κακὰ τοὺς Κορινθίους.

To say, with acc. of thing said only.—(See §. 566. 1.) Frequently with acc. of person, and εἶ or κακῶς.

103. Λίσσομαι : Od. β, 210 λίσσομαι ταῦτα ὑμᾶς.

Acc. of prayer only.—(See §. 566. 2.) Of person only : Il. α, 174 σε λίσσομαι.

104. Λούω : Il. σ, 345 λούσειαν βρότον Πάτροκλον.

Acc. of thing only ; Il. ξ, 7 βρότον λούση. Generally with acc. of person only.

105. Λοχεύω : Eur. Ion. 921 ἐλοχεύσατο λοχεύματά σε.

Generally with acc. of person only ; as, Eur. Ion 948 τίς λοχεύει σε ;

106. *Λυμαίνομαι* : Arist. Aves 100 *λυμαίνεται τοιαῦτα ἐμέ*.

Acc. of act only : Hdt. III. 16 *τᾶλλα πάντα λυμαίνεσθαι* : cf. Eur. Bacch. 632, with dat. of person. Acc. of person only : Soph. Œ. C. 855 *σε λυμαίνεται*.

107. *Λυπέω* : Eur. Cycl. 337 *λυπεῖν μηδὲν αὐτόν* : cf. Plat. Apol. p. 41 E. Pass. Id. Gorg. p. 494, &c. A *λυποῖτο λύπας* &c.

Generally with acc. of patient only.

108. *Λωβάομαι* : Il. ν, 623 *λωβήσασθε ἦν (λώβην) ἐμέ* : cf. Hdt. III. 154.

Acc. of insult only : Il. α, 232 *ῥσστατα λωβήσαιο*. Generally acc. of person only.

109. *Μαστιγώω* : Æsch. p. 9, 12 *ἐμαστίγουν πληγὰς Πιπτάλακον*.

Generally acc. of patient only.

110. *Μέλπω* (to sing) : Eur. Alc. 448 *μέλψουσι πολλά σε*.

Generally with acc. of song only.—(See §. 566. 3.)

111. *Μεταλλάω* : Od. τ, 115 *μετάλλα τὰ ἄλλα ἐμέ*.

Acc. of question only : Od. π, 467 *ταῦτα μεταλλῆσαι*. Acc. of person only : Od. τ, 190 *ἴδομενῆα μετᾶλλα*.

112. *Μέτειμι* : Eur. Bacch. 345 *μέτειμι δίκην τόνδε* : cf. Ibid. 516. Æsch. Eum. 231.

Generally with acc. of person only.

113. *Μήδομαι* (to plot against) : Il. ψ, 176 *μήδετο ἔργα (Ἔκτορα)* : cf. Il. κ, 52 *κακὰ μήσαι* Ἀχαιοῦς.

Generally with acc. of thing plotted.—(See §. 551. 1.)

114. *Μητίομαι* : Od. σ, 27 *μητισαίμην κακὰ ὄν*.

Generally acc. of act only.

115. *Μορμολλύττομαι* : Plat. Crit. p. 46 C *μορμολλύττηται πλείω ἡμᾶς*.

Acc. of bugbear only : Plat. Ax. p. 364 B *τοὺς μορμολλύττοντας τὸν θάνατον*.

116. *Νίζω* : Od. ζ, 224 *νίζετο ἄλμην χροᾶ*.

117. *Νοσφίζω* : Pind. Nem. VI. 106 *ἐνόσφισεν ἀνθεᾶ σε*.

Acc. of thing taken only, (with gen. of person :) Eur. Iph. A. 1287 *νοσφίσας βρέφος*. Acc. of person only : Eur. Rhés. 56 *ἐνόσφισάς με*. (Often with gen. of thing.)

118. *Ξυρέω* : Hdt. V. 35 *ξηρήσαντα τρήχας μιν*.

(See Κείρω.)

119. *Ὀδύρομαι* : Soph. Aj. 693 *οδύρεται οἷα (οδύρματα) παῖδα*.

With acc. of person only : Od. δ, 110 *οδύρονται αὐτόν*. Acc. of lamentation only.—(See §. 566. 4.)

120. Ὀνειδίζω : Soph. Œ. C. 1002 *ὀνειδίζεις τοιαῦτα ἐμέ.*

Generally with dat. of person. Acc. of act.—(See §. 566. 2.)

121. Ὀνύνημι : Od. ψ, 24 *ὀνήσει τοῦτό σε* : cf. Hdt. VII. 141.

Generally with acc. of patient only.

122. Ὀνομάζω : Eur. Ion. 800 *ὀνομάζει ὄνομα αὐτόν* : cf. Id. Hel. 1209, &c.

Often with acc. of person only.

123. Ὀρκόω : Thuc. VIII. 75 *ὄρκωσαν ὄρκους πάντας* : Arist. Lys. 187.

Acc. of patient only · Isæ. V. 4, 17 *ὀρκώσαντες ἡμᾶς* : so *ἐξορκόω* Hdt. VI 74. Acc. of oath : Id. III. 133.

124. Οὐτάζω : Il. ε, 361 *οὔτασεν ὃ (ἔλκος) με.*

Generally with acc. of patient only. So *τιτρώσκω*, with acc. of wound in Pass. Eur. Phœn. 1445 *τετρωμένους σφαγᾶς=τραύματα.*

125. \*Παιδεύω : Plat. Hipp. Min. p. 364 *παιδεύω αὐτὰ ἄλλους* : cf. Æschin. 74, 37. Pass. Plat. Legg. p. 695 A *παιδευομένους τέχνην.*

Acc. of thing taught only ; as, Demosth. p. 938, 10 *παιδεύειν παιδείαν* : Soph. Phil. 1361 *παιδεύει κακά.* Acc. of person only ; as, Eur. Andr. 602 *γυναικας παιδεύετε.*

126. Παίω : Soph. Ant. 1309 *ἔπαισεν ἀνταίαν (πληγὴν) με.*

Acc. of blow only : Soph. Œ. C. 550 *ἔπαισας νόσον (=πληγὴν).* Acc. of patient only : Id. Ant. 1274 *ἐπαισεν.*

127. Παρακροόμαι : Demosth. p. 1062, 39 *παρακρουόμενοι πρᾶγμα δικαστάς* : cf. Id. p. 844, 1.

128. Παύω : Pind. Nem. III. 39 *ἔπαισεν ἀκμὴν φρενῶν νιν.*

129. \*Πείθω : Hdt. I. 163 *ἔπειθε τοῦτο τοὺς Φωκαίεας* : Æsch. Ag. 1185. Soph. Œ. C. 797. Eur. Hec. 1205. Cf. Plat. Apol. p. 37 A. Xen. Hier. I. 16. Pass. Hdt. VI. 10 *ταῦτα πείθοντο* : cf. Il. ψ, 157. So *ἀναπείθω* : Arist. Nub. 77 *ἀναπέισω ἦν τουτονί.*

Acc. of thing only : Soph. Œ. C. 1442 *μὴ πείθ' ὃ μὴ δεί.* Generally with acc. of person ; as, Ibid. 1516 *πείθεις με.*

130. Περαινώ (to do to) : Soph. Aj. 21 *περάνας πρᾶγος ἡμᾶς.*

Generally only acc. of act.—(See §. 560. 2.)

131. Πημαίνω : Plat. Legg. p. 932 E *πημαίνει ὅσα ἄλλον.*

Generally with acc. of person only.

132. Πιπίσκω (to give to drink) : Pind. Isth. V. 74 *πίσω ὕδωρ σφέ.* So *ποτίζω* St. Matt. x. 42.

133. \*Ποιέω : Hdt. III. 59 *ἐποίησαν κακὰ Ἀλγυνήτας* : cf. Id. IX. 113, &c.

Frequently with acc. of person only, with εὖ or κακῶς ; as, Hdt. II. 121 *τοῦτον εὖ ποίεουσι.*

134. Πορεύω : Eur. Alc. 444 πορεύσας λίμναν (= πόρον) γυναῖκα : Soph. Trach. 550 ἐπόρευε ποταμόν (= πόρον) βροτούς : Midd. Plat. Menex. p. 236 D πορεύονται πορείαν.

Generally with acc. of person only ; as, Eur. Hipp. 755 ἐπόρευσας ἄνασσαν.

135. \* Πράττω, -ομαι (to exact from) : Hdt. III. 58 ἐπρήξαν τά-  
λαντα αὐτούς : Pass. Thuc. VIII. 5 ὑπὸ βασιλέως πεπραγμένους  
τοὺς φόρους. So πράττεσθαι : Æsch. Ag. 705 πρασσομένα ἀτίμωσιν  
τίοντας : cf. Demosth. p. 845, 2. So εἰσπράττειν : Demosth. p.  
1227, 9 εἰσπράξει τὰ ἀναλώματα τοῦτον.

Acc. of exaction only : Demosth. p. 1484, 2 τὰ ὀφειλόμενα εἰσπράξας.  
Acc. of patient only : Id. p. 518, 9 τοὺς ὑπερημέρους εἰσπραττόντων.

136. Προίστημι (to pray) : Soph. Elect. 1370 προὔστην πολλά σε.

137. Προκαλέομαι : Arist. Ach. 652 προκαλοῦνται εἰρήνην ὑμᾶς :  
cf. Thuc. II. 72, &c. Plat. Euth. p. 5 A.

With acc. of proposition only : Plat. Legg. p. 855 E ἀ προκαλούμεθα.  
Acc. of person only : Il η, 39 προκαλίσσεται τινά.

138. Προσπίτνω (to entreat) : Eur. Phœn. 293 προσπίτνω ἔδρας σε.

139. ῥέζω : Il. γ, 354 ῥέξαι κακὰ ξεινοδόκον : cf. Od. β, 72.

With acc. of act only.—(See §. 560. 1 ) With acc. of patient, with εὖ,  
καλῶς, or κακῶς ; as, Plat. Legg. p. 642 C ἡμᾶς οὐ καλῶς ἢ κακῶς ἔρεξε.

140. Σαίνω : Soph. Œ. C. 321 σαίνει παιδρά με.

141. Σιτίζω : Xen. Symp. IV. 9 σιτίσαντες σκόροδα τοὺς ἀλεκτρυ-  
όνας : Midd. Theocr. IV. 16 πρῶκας σιτίζεται.

142. Σκυλεύω : Hes. Sc. 468 σκυλεύσαντες τεύχεα Κύκνον.

Acc. of spoils only : Hdt. IX. 80 ἐσκύλευον ψέλια. Acc. of person  
only : Eur. Phœn. 1426 ἐσκύλευέ νιν.

143. Στένω : Eur. Orest. 1368 στένω μέλος σε.

Acc. of lament only : Soph. Ant. 1249 πένθος στένει. Acc. of patient  
only : Id. Œ. C. 1710 σε στένει.

144. Στερέω : Plat. Legg. p. 958 E στερεῖτω ὅσα (ἢ γῇ φέρει) τὸν  
ζῶντα : Pass. Æsch. Eur. Hel. 95 βίον στερεῖς. So ἀποστερέω :  
Demosth. p. 839, 13 ἀποστερεῖ τὴν τιμὴν με : cf. Id. p. 54, 50. Pass.  
Thuc. VI. 91 τὰς προσόδους ἀποστερήσονται. So ἀπορραίω Od. α,  
403, and ἐρημόω Pind. Pyth. III. 97.

145. Στίζω : Hdt. VII. 233 ἔστιζον στίγματα βασιλῆα.

146. Συλλάω : Il. χ, 368 συλήσω τεύχεά σε : cf. Il. π, 500, &c.

Acc. of spoils only : Il. η, 78 τεύχεα συλήσας. Acc. of person only : κ,  
343 τινὰ συλήσων. So ἀποσυλλάω : Æsch. P. V. 171 τιμὰς ἀποσυ-  
λάται.

147. Ταράσσω : Soph. Œ. R. 483 *ταράσσει δεινὰ (ταράγματα) με.*

Acc. of thing only : Soph. Ant. 794 *νείκος ταραξας, so πόλεμον, στάσεις.*  
Acc. of patient only : Eur. Hipp. 969 *ταράξη φρένα.*

148. Τάσσω : Æsch. Theb. 284 *τάξω τὸν μέγαν τρόπον (=τάξιν) ἀντηρέτας* : Pass. Eur. Suppl. 657 *δεξιὸν τεταγμένους κέρας (=τάξιν)* : Plat. Legg. p. 878 D *ταπτέσθω τάξεις* : Æschin. p. 381, 7.

Generally with acc. of patient only.

149. Τεύχω (to do to) : Soph. Phil. 1173 *τί σε τεύξω ;*

Generally acc. of act only.

150. Τίθημι : Plat. Rep. p. 479 C *θήσεις καλλίονα θέσιν αὐτά.*

Generally acc. of patient only.

151. Τιμάω : Xen. Cyr. VII. 3, 4 *τιμήσω τᾶλλα σε* : Pass. Soph. Œ. R. 1223 *μέγιστα τιμώμενοι* : cf. Æsch. Choeph. 293.

Generally acc. of patient only.

152. \*Τιμωρέομαι : Eur. Cycl. 691 *ἐτιμωρησάμην φόνον σε* : cf. Id. Alc. 733. Xen. Anab. VII. 1, 25.

Acc. of wrong only : Soph. El. 341 *πάντα τιμωρουμένης.* Acc. of patient : Eur. Hec. 882 *τὸν ἐμὸν φονέα τιμωρήσομαι.* With dat. to avenge : Soph. El. 391 *πατρὶ τιμωρούμενοι.*

153. Τίνομαι : (See §. 585.)

154. Τρέφω : Hdt. II. 2 *τρέφειν τροφήν παιδία* : cf. Plat. Rep. p. 414 D. Eur. Elect. 509. Pass. Plat. Menex. 238 A. *ἄριστα τρέφεται.*

Generally with acc. of patient only.

155. Τύπτω : Ant. p. 127, 13 *τύπτειν τὰς πληγὰς τὸν ἄνδρα* : Pass. Arist. Nub. 972 *τυπτόμενος πολλάς.* So Il. ω, 421 *ἔλκεα ὕσσ' ἐτύπη.*

Generally with acc. of patient only.

156. Ὑβρίζω : Soph. El. 613 *ὑβρισε τοιαῦτα τὴν τεκοῦσαν* : cf. Eur. Elect. 264. Pass. Eur. Bacch. 1296 *ὑβριν ὑβρισθεῖς.*

Acc. of insult only : Eur. Bacch. 247 *ὑβρεις ὑβρίζεις* : Hdt. III. 118 *ὑβρίσας τάδε* : Soph. Aj. 954 *ἐφυβρίζει θυμὸν=θυμὸν ὑβριν.*—(See Ellendt ad voc.) Acc. of patient only : Eur. Phœn. 1638 *ὑβρίζεις πατέρα.*

157. Ὑμνέω : Eur. Bacch. 72 *ὑμνήσω τὰ νομισθέντα Διόνυσον.*

Acc. of song only.—(See §. 566. 3.) Acc. of patient : Eur. Iph. Taur. 1457 *\*Ἀρτεμιν ὑμνήσουσι.*

158. Ὑπομυμνήσκω : Thuc. VII. 64 *ὑπομυμνήσκω τάδε Ἀθηναίους* : Plat. Rep. p. 530 C, &c.

Acc. of thing only : Plat. Rep. p. 4, 427 E *ἀληθῆ ὑπομυμνήσκεις.* Of person only : Id. Phil. p. 31 C *ὑπομίμνησκε ἡμᾶς.*

159. Φιλέω : Od. ο, 245 φιλεῖ φιλότητα δν.

Generally with acc. of person only.

160. Φοβέω : Thuc. VI. 11 ἐκφοβοῦσι δ ἡμᾶς.

Elsewhere with acc. of person only.

161. Χορτάζω : Plat. Rep. p. 372 D ἐχόρταζες ταῦτα αὐτάς : Pass. Crat. in ap. Athen. 99 E χορταζόμενοι γάλα.

Acc. of patient only : Hes. Op. 454 βόας χορτάζειν.

162. Ψέγω (to find fault with) : Plat. Phædr. p. 243 Ο ψέγομεν ἃ τὸν ἔρωτα.

Acc. of fault : Plat. Gorg. p. 483 τοὺς ψόγους ψέγουσιν : Id. Pol. p. 402 Α τὰ αἰσχροὰ ψέγοι. Acc. of person blamed : Id. Prot. p. 346 C σε ψέγω

163. Ψεύδω : Eur. Protes. Fr. 6 ψεύδουσι πολλὰ βροτούς : Soph. Œ. C. 1145 ἐψευσάμην οὐδέν σε : Pass. Æsch. Choeph. 748 πολλὰ ψευσθεῖσα.

Acc. of falsehood only : Plat. Legg. p. 663 ψεύδος ἐψεύσατο : Id. Hipp. Min. p. 366 B πολλὰ ψεύδονται. Acc. of person only : Soph. Œ. C. 634 ψεύσουσί με.

164. \*Ὡφελέω : Eur. Alc. 878 ὠφελεῖς οὐδὲν τὰν νέρθεν : cf Plat. Phil. p. 58 C, &c. Pass. Id. Rep. p. 346 C ὠφελίαν ὠφελοῦνται.

Acc. of benefit alone : Plat. Gorg. p. 520 B οὐδὲν ὠφελήκασιν. Acc. of patient only : Id. Legg. p. 763 D ὠφελῇ τὴν πόλιν.

*Obs.* 1. Besides these, many verbs expressing the notions given in §. 582. are found with a double accus. case in later writers ; as, Achill. Tat. I. 25 ραπίζει με πληγὴν : and several verbs which in good writers are found with an accus. of the patient only, are, in later writers, found with an accus. of the cognate notion<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* 2. Several verbs, though they are not found with both accusatives of the cognate notion and the patient together, yet are found with each separately ; as, νικάω σε, and νικάω νίκην.—(See Lexicons.)

*Obs.* 3. We must not confound with these classes of double accus. those verbs compounded with a preposition, where one of the accusatives depends on the preposition ; as, προσαυδᾶν τί τινα.

*Use of Accusative to define the part*—Σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος.

§. 584. 1. We must not confuse with the real double accus. case, the accusatives of the patient and the part, which are frequently found with all pure transitive verbs ; the part being put in apposition to the patient, of which it is only a more accurate expression : Il. λ, 240 τὸν δ' ἄορι πληξ' αὐχένα, λῦσε δὲ γυῖα : Ibid. 250 κρατερὸν ῥά ἐπένθος ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκάλυψε, κασιγνήτοιο πεσόντος : Il. π, 465 τὸν βάλε νεΐαιραν κατὰ γαστέρα : Ibid. 468 ὁ δὲ Πήδασον οὔτασεν ἵππον ἔγχει δεξιὸν ὤμον : Il.

<sup>a</sup> Lobeck de Fig. Etym. Opusc. 501, sqq.

ρ, 83 Ἐκτορα δ' αἰὼν ἄχος πύκασε φρένας ἀμφιμελαίνας : Π. ζ, 355 σὲ μάλιστα πόνος φρένας ἀμφιβέβηκεν : Π. γ, 438 μὴ με, γυναι, χαλεποῖσιν ὀνειδέσι θυμὸν ἔνιπτε : Od. α, 64 ποῖόν σε ἔπος φύγεν ἕρκος ὀδόντων : Od. κ, 161 τὸν (ἔλαφον) δ' ἐγὼ ἐκβαίνοντα κατ' ἄκνηστιν μέσα νῶτα πλῆξα : Π. ψ, 47 ἐμὲ ἔξετ' ἄχος κραδίην : Π. υ, 44 Τρώας δὲ τρόμος αἰνὸς ἐπῆλυθε γυνὴ ἔκαστον : Π. υ, 406 ὥς ἄρα τόν γ' ἐρυγόντα λίπ' ὁστέα θυμὸς ἀγώνω : Soph. Œ. C. 113 καὶ σύ μ' ἐξ ὁδοῦ πόδα κρύψον.

*Ods.* Sometimes we find the part substituted for the patient, which is put in the dat. commodi ; as, Π. ε, 493 δάκε δὲ φρένας Ἐκτορι μῦθος.

2. This accus. continues also in passive verbs, though the former patient has now become the subject of the verb, as it defines the exact operation of the affection or state, signified by the passive verb : Hdt. VI. 38 πληγῆσι τὴν κεφαλὴν πελέκει : Id. VII. 69 Ἀράβιοι δὲ ζεῖρας ὑπεξωμένοι ἔσαν — Αἰθίοπες δὲ παρδαλέας τε καὶ λεοντέας ἐναμμένοι : Ibid. 90 τὰς μὲν κεφαλὰς εἰλίχματο μίτρησι οἱ βασιλῆες αὐτέων : Xen. Anab. IV. 5, 12 ἐλείποντο δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἷτε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνης τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, οἷτε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσσηπότες : Eur. Helen. 1212 λύπη σὰς διέφθαρσαι φρένας : Id. Med. 8 Μῆδεια — ἔρωτι θυμὸν ἐκπλαγεῖσ' Ἰάσονος (ἐκπλήττειν θυμὸν ἔρωτι) : Demosth. p. 247, 11 ἑώρων τὸν Φίλιππον — τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐκκεκομμένον. So Eur. Hec. 1018 τυφλοῦμαι φέγγος : Arist. Ach. 18 ἐδήχθην τὰς ὀφρὺς : Eur. Phœn. 267 ὀπλισμένους χεῖρα : Æsch. V. P. 362 τυπεῖς ἐξεβροντήθη σθένος. Eur. Hipp. 199 λέλυμαι μελέων σύνδεσμα.

### Construction of τίσασθαι.

§. 585. Τίνειν in the active voice means, to pay ; τίνειν τῷδε ταῦτα, to pay back, satisfaction, penalty, &c. In the middle voice, τίνομαι ταῦτα is properly, to pay satisfaction to myself—to take satisfaction for : Eur. Or. 322 αἵματος τινύμεναι δίκην : then if the equivalent notion of the injury received is substituted, it takes the sense of punishing, τινύμεναι φόνον ; thence it adopts two independent senses of punishing and avenging : Eur. Elect. 599 φονία τισαίμην πατρός : Id. Troad. 1034 τίσιμ δάμαρτα ; and then from these two senses it has a double accus. of the person punished, and the satisfaction : Eur. Med. 261 ἀντιτίσασθαι δίκην πόσιν ; or the act substituted for the satisfaction, as, Od. ο, 236 ἐτίساتο ἔργον ἀεικὲς ἀντίθεον Νηλῆα : so also τιμωρέομαι.

### DATIVE.

§. 586. 1. As the Genitive expresses the antecedent, the Accusative the coincident, so the Dative expresses the *consequent* notions of the verb.

a. Those notions which are in the order of things and of conception, are actually consequent on the notion of the verb, as receiving is consequent on giving.

β. The accidents, accessories, circumstances, instruments, which are not conceived of as necessary causes or conditions, nor yet as coincident parts of the verbal notion, but which follow thereon in

the speaker's mind, as notions of minor importance, are afterthoughts and additions to the essential parts of the objective sentence.

2. Hence it follows, that many uses of the dative depend on the place occupied by the notion in the speaker's mind. The same notion may be in the genitive, accusative, or dative, as it is conceived of as the cause, or the cognate notion, or the accident or instrument of the verbal notion.—Thus *τέρπεσθαι τοῦδε*, to derive pleasure from this (cause); *τέρπεσθαι τοῦτο* (sc. *χάρμα*), to be pleased in this (cognate notion); *τέρπεσθαι τούτῳ*, to feel pleasure produced by this (instrument).

3. The dative therefore will be treated of under the following heads:—

- a. 1. Transmissive Dative.
2. Dativus Commodi.
3. Dative of Reference.
4. Dativus Incommodi.
- β. 5. Circumstantial or Modal Dative.
6. Local Dative.
7. Temporal Dative.
8. Instrumental Dative.

#### a. *Transmissive Dative.*

§. 587. 1. Those verbs which express or imply the *transmission* or *communication* of any thing, word, good or evil, pleasure or pain, &c. which some person receives, or is conceived of as receiving, have a dative of that person; the notion of receiving being consequent upon giving, as giving is antecedent to receiving: *δέχομαι τὸδε σοῦ*: *δίδωμι τοῦτό σοι*.

2. It is clear from what has been said on the accusative, that the thing transmitted, the gift, aid, benefit, pleasure, pain, harm, &c. is in the accusative of the cognate notion.

§. 588. 1. Verbs of *giving, granting, indulging, offering, paying*, &c. or verbs which imply these notions: *διδόναι, δωρεῖσθαι, τίνειν, χαρίζεσθαι, δπάζειν, παρέχειν, νομίζειν*, to pay customarily; *διδόναι τί τινι, δωρεῖσθαί &c. τι τινί*: Xen. Hell. III. 1, 8 *χαρίσασθαι ταῖς παλλακίσιν αὐτοῦ*: Il. ρ, 547 *ἱρὴν θνατοῖσι τανύσση Ζεὺς*: Hdt. II. 50 *νομίζουσιν ἥρωσι οὐδέν*. So Arist. Av. 192 *θύσωσιν θεοῖς*: Il. η, 314 *βοῦν ἱέρευσεν*—*Κρονίωνι*: so *ἐπιψήφίζειν τινί*=*ψήφον δίδοναι*. So also *καλεῖν τινι ὄνομα*, Plato.

2. So words which denote that something is *allowed, allotted*,  
GR. GR. VOL. II. F f



decreed to any one, awaits any one : ἐστὶ μοι—ἔξεστί μοι ; πεπρωμένον, εἰμαρμένον, μοῖρά μοι ἐστὶ : Æsch. Ag. 1149 ἐμοὶ δὲ μίμνει σχισμός. (but see §. 606. 3.)

Obs. So after substantives : Soph. Trach. 668 τῶν σὼν Ἡρακλεῖ δωρημάτων : Arist. Nub. 305. (Chor.) οὐρανίοις θεοῖς δωρήματα : Thuc. V. 35 τὴν τῶν χωρίων ἀλλήλοις οὐκ ἀπόδοσιν . Plat. Apol. p. 30 D τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ δόσιν ὑμῖν. This is very rarely found in the orators.

3. So verbs of *giving a share to, sharing with, transferring to, selling*, &c. : μεταδίδουαι, ἀπονέμειν, κοινῶν, κοινουῖσθαι, κοινωνεῖν &c. : Xen. Mem. Socr. II. 7, 1 μεταδιδόναι τοῖς φίλοις : Plat. Legg. p. 906 D αὐτοῖς τῶν ἀδικημάτων τις ἀπονέμῃ : Ibid. p. 805 D μὴ μετεχουσὼν ἀνδράσι γυναικῶν : Arist. Pax 1254 πῶλεῖ βαδίζων αὐτὰ τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις.

§. 589 1. Verbs of *saying, conversing with, or conveying by words, praying, swearing to*, &c. or which imply these notions : εἰπεῖν, λέγειν, χρᾶν, διαλέγεσθαι, λαλεῖν, ληρεῖν, εὐχεσθαι, ἀπεύχ., κατεύχ., προσεύχ., ἀρᾶσθαι, καταρᾶσθαι, λαλεῖν, &c. τιwί : II. γ, 296 εὐχοντο θεοῖς : Hdt. I. 55 οἱ χρᾶ τάδε : Soph. Aj. 509 θεοῖς ἀρᾶται : Eur. Alc. 714 ἀρᾶ γονεύσιν ; II. β, 433 τοῖς ἄρα μύθων ἦρχε. So Æsch. Ag. 1570 δαίμονι ὕρκους θεμένα. So Arist. Nub. 1006 ὁπόταν πλάτανος πελέα ψιθυρίξῃ.

2. So after certain verbs which imply the notion of *praying or wishing*, we find a dative of the person to whom the prayer or wish is transmitted : II. ο, 369 πᾶσι θεοῖσιν χεῖρας ἀνίσχοντες (but 371 χεῖρ' ὀρέγων εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀστερόεντα) : Od. ι, 294 ἡμεῖς δὲ κλαῖοντες ἀνέσχεθόμεν Διὶ χεῖρας : II. κ, 16 ἔλκετο χαίτας ὑψόθ' ἰόντι Διὶ : so ἀναβλέπων τιwι.

Obs. In prose this relation is more commonly signified by ἐπί, πρὸς, εἰς, with accus.

3. So verbs of *conveying reproach, praise, blame, counsel, orders*, &c. to any one : ἀνειδίξειν, λοιδορεῖσθαι, μέμφεσθαι, ἐπιτιμᾶν, ἐγκαλεῖν, ἐπικαλεῖν, ἐπιπλήσσειν, ἐπαινεῖν, κελεύειν, προστάσσειν, ἐπιτέλλεσθαι poet., ἐντέλλεσθαι, ἐπιστέλλειν, παραινεῖν, παρεγγυᾶν : Hdt. III. 142 τὰ τῷ πέλας ἐπιπλήσσω : Plat. Legg. p. 706 D λοιδορεῖ αὐτῷ Ἀγαμέμνονα : Isocr. p. 5 C ἄλλοις ἐπιτιμῶν. And analogously καταγέλαν τιwι : Hdt. III. 37 πολλὰ τῷ γάλατι καταγέλασε : Ibid. 38 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἱροῖσσι τε καὶ νομαίοισι ἐπεχείρησε καταγέλαν : cf. 155. IV. 79. VII. 9. (but with the more usual construction with gen. V. 68.) : Thuc. IV. 61 οὐ τοῖς ἀρχεὺν βουλομένοις μέμφομαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ὑπακούειν ἐτοιμοτέροις οὖσιν : II. α, 295 ἄλλοιω δὴ ταῦτ' ἐπιτέλλο : II. β, 50 αὐτὰρ ὁ κηρύκεσσι λιγυφάγοισι κέλευσεν κηρύσσειν ἀγορήνδε κερηκομῶντας Ἀχαι-

οὐς: Æsch. Ag. 28 εὐφροῦντα τῆδε λαμπάδι: Eur. Alc. 701  
δνειδίζω φίλοις. So Il. κ, 58 σημαίνει φυλάκεσσι.

Obs. 1. So in Pindar δρύνειν: Pyth. IV 40 ἡ μὲν μιν ὄτρυνον θαμὰ  
λυσιπτόνους θεραπεύοντες φυλάξαι<sup>a</sup>. So Homer: ἐποτρύνειν ἐτάροισιν, ἱππεύ-  
σιν, which generally have an accus. in the sense of urging.

Obs. 2. So μέμψεται, to blame, without the notion of transmission of  
blame, has an accus. So βασκαίνειν: so ἐπιπλήττειν, to blame: Il. ψ, 580.  
Plat. Protag. p. 327 A ἐπιπλήττε τὸν μὴ καλῶς αὐλοῦντα.

Obs. 3. The dative with κελεύειν, in Attic prose, is very doubtful, except  
in the sense of admonishing. The accus. and infin. is the common Attic  
construction.

Obs. 4. Even after substantives, such as παρακείμεναι, we find the dat.,  
especially in Plato. So Symp. p. 182 D ἡ παρακείμεναι τῶ ἐρώντι  
παρὰ πάντων θυμαστή. So also Æsch. Theb. 891 διαλλακτῆρι ἀμεμφία.  
So Æsch. P. V. 444 μέμψιν ἀνθρώποις ἔχων.

§. 590. So verbs of *mingling oneself with, uniting oneself to, joining, holding converse with, clinging to, or causing others so to do*; &c. as, ὁμιλεῖν, μίγνυσθαι, καταλλάττεσθαι, to be reconciled; διαλλάττεσθαι, ξυναλλάττεσθαι, καταλύειν, ξενούσθαι. Ὀμίλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις: Hdt. III. 131 ὁ δὲ Δημοκλήδης—Πολυκράτει ὁμίλησε: Id. VI. 21 πόλιες γὰρ αὐταὶ μάλιστα—ἀλλήλοισι ἐξείνωθησαν: Eur. Phoen. 673 ξυνήψε γὰρ φίλῳ νιν.

So adjectives, &c. expressing these notions—φίλος, κοινός, συγγενής, and many words compounded with σύν and μετά,—μίγδα, σύμμιγα—κοινωνία: Il. θ, 437 μίγδ' ἄλλοισι θεοῖσι: Hdt. VI. 58 σύμμιγα τῇσι γυναιξὶ κόπτονται τε τὰ μέτωπα, καὶ κ. τ. λ.: Plat. Soph. p. 252 D ἀλλήλοισι ἐπικοινωνία: Ibid. p. 257 A ἔχει κοινωνίαν ἀλλήλοισι ἢ τῶν γενῶν φύσις: Ibid. p. 260 E τὴν κοινωνίαν αὐτῶν τῷ μὴ ὄντι κατίδωμεν.

Obs. 1. This relation is also expressed by σύν and μετά: so also ὁμιλεῖν ἐν, μετά, παρὰ τινι: so πρὸς and εἰς with the accus., ὁμιλεῖν, κοινοῦν εἰς τινα: and still oftener, κοινοῦσθαι εἰς τινα; καταλλάττεσθαι πρὸς τινα Xen. So Demosth. p. 71, 21 οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλεῖς ταῖς πολιτείαις (rebus publicis) αἱ πρὸς τοὺς τυράννους ὁμιλίας.

Obs. 2. Hence the familiar interrogative phrase τί ἔστι (not ἐστὶ) μοι τινι; what have I to do with; the later prose writers add κοινόν. So also the phrase πράγμα μοι καὶ τινι ἔστι: Hdt. V. 33 σοὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτοις τοῖσι πράγμασι τί ἔστι; Arist. Eq. 1028 τί γὰρ ἐστ' Ἐρεχθεὶ καὶ κολοῖσι καὶ κυνί; Dem. p. 320 μηδὲν εἶναι σοὶ καὶ Φίλιππῳ πρᾶγμα. So τί δέ μοι οἱ σοι; quid aī me attinet? followed by an Infin., often in Arist., and even in Hesiod: Th. 35 ἀλλὰ τί μοι ταῦτα περὶ δρῶν ἢ περὶ πέτρων;

Obs. 3. On κοινός with gen., see §. 519.

§. 591. Verbs of *communicating or applying, giving up oneself to, adopting, &c.*: χράσμαι, τρέπομαι, &c.: Eur. Med. 347 κείνους δὲ κλαίω ξυμφορᾷ κεχρημένους: Ibid. 240 ὅτῳ μάλιστα χρῆσεται

<sup>a</sup> Dissen ad loc.

ξυνενέτη: Hdt. III. 17 χρᾶσθαι τῷ ὕδατι: so χρᾶσθαι τῷ θεῷ, to apply to, or consult the god. So θέσθαι ταύτη τῇ ψήφῳ, γνώμῃ, or ταύτη θέσθαι.

Obs. In the construction of νομίζειν with the dat., such as Hdt. IV. 117 γλώσση νομίζειν: Ibid 63 ὑσί: Thuc. III. 82 εὐσεβείᾳ νομίζειν, there seems to be a notion supplied by the mind, of χρῆσθαι, or some such word, to which νομίζειν added the notion of “habitually,” “being accustomed,” and was thence substituted for it.

§. 592. 1. So verbs of *going towards, meeting, approaching, falling on, causing to approach to, sending, pouring, &c.*: ἀντᾶν, ἀντιᾶν, ἀντιάζειν, ἀπαντᾶν, ὑπαντιάζειν, πλησιάζειν, πελάζειν, ἐμπελάζεσθαι, ἐγγλίζειν, &c. πέμπειν: Il. μ, 374 ἐπειγομένοισι δ' ἵκοντο: Thuc. I. 13 Σαμίους ἦλθεν: Eur. Med. 91 ἐέλαξε μητρί: Id. Orest. 1433 νήματα θ' ἔετο πέδῳ: Soph. Trach. 101 δισσαῖσιν ἀπείροις κλιθεῖς: Il. ε, 709 λίμνῃ κεκλιμένος Κηφισίδι: Eur. Orest. 88 δαμνίοις πέπτωχ' ὅδε: Æsch. Choeph. 87 τύμβῳ χροῦσα: so παρῆναι τι: Il. η, 218 προκαλέσσατο χάρμῃ: so πέμπειν τί τι.

2. So adverbs, ἐγγύς, πέλας, ἀγχού, when they express not so much the position of the objects in relation to something else, (see §. 526.) as their approach to something else.

§. 593. 1. Verbs of *giving oneself up to the guidance of, following, obeying, yielding, trusting, &c.*: as, ἐπεσθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν, ὀπηδεῖν poet., ὁμαρτεῖν poet., διαδέχεσθαι — πείθεσθαι — ὑπακούειν, ἀπειθεῖν: Od. ι, 7 sq. οἷ ῥα (sc. Κύκλωπες) θεοῖσι πεποιθότες ἀθανάτοισιν οὔτε φυτεύουσιν χερσὶν φυτὸν, οὔτ' ἀρόωσιν: Hdt. III. 88 Ἀράβιοι δὲ οὐδαμᾶ κατήκουσαν ἐπὶ δουλοσύνῃ Πέρσησι: Id. VI. 86, 5 Λευτυχίδης —, ὥς (quum) οἱ οὐδὲ οὕτω ἐσηκουον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀπαλλάσσετο: Ibid. 14 ἐναυμάχεον ἀνηκουστήσαντες τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 2 πάσας τοῖνυν τὰς ἀγέλας ταύτας ἐδοκοῦμεν ὄραν μᾶλλον ἐθειούσας πείθεσθαι τοῖς νομεῦσιν ἢ τοῖς ἀνθρώποισιν τοῖς ἄρχουσι: Ibid. VIII. 6, 18 τῷ ἡμερινῷ ἀγγέλῳ (φασί) τὸν νυκτερινὸν διαδέχεσθαι: Plat. Rep. p. 400 D εὐλογία ἄρα καὶ εὐαρμοστία καὶ εὐσημοσύνη καὶ εὐρυθμία εὐηθείᾳ ἀκολουθεῖ. So Soph. Aj. 670 χειμῶνες ἐκχωροῦσιν εὐκάρπῳ θέρει, ἐξίσταται δὲ νυκτὸς αἰῶνης κύκλος τῇ λευκοπώλῃ ἡμέρᾳ.

2. So also adjectives, adverbs, and sometimes substantives, expressing these notions; as, ἀκόλουθος, —ως, ἀκολουθητικός, ἐπομένως, διάδοχος, διαδοχή, ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς: Eur. Andr. 803 κακὸν κακῷ διάδοχον: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 17 ἡ διαδοχή τῇ πρόσθεν φυλακῇ ἔρχεται ἐκ πόλεως: Demosth. p. 45. extr. (στρατεύεσθαι) ἐκ διαδοχῆς ἀλλήλοις: Plat. Cratyl. p. 399 D δοκεῖ τούτοις ἐξῆς εἶναι: Arist. Lys. p. 634 ἐξῆς Ἀριστογείτονι.

*Obs.* With verbs of "following," ἔπεσθαι, ὁμαρτεῖν, ὀπηδεῖν, ἀκολουθεῖν, this dative is sometimes more clearly defined by σύν, μετά, ἅμα, expressing two persons being together; or, ὀπισθεν, ἐπί, expressing the position of the person following. Od. η, 165 (Ζεὺς) ὅσθ' ἰκέτησιν ἅμ' αἰδοίοισιν ὀπηδεῖ: cf. Hesiod. Theog. 80. Id. Op. et D. 230 οὐδέποτε ἰθυδίκησι μετ' ἀνδράσι λιμὸς ὀπηδεῖ: Hdt. I. 45 ὅπισθε δὲ εἶπετό οἱ ὁ φονεύς: Thuc. IV. 124 ξὺν Χαλκιδεῦσιν ἠκολούθουν: Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 35 σὺν τοῖς νικῶσιν ἔπονται: Ibid. V. 5, 37 ἐπὶ μὲν τῷ Κναξάρῃ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶποντο.—Ὁμαρτεῖσθαι with acc. Il. μ, 400 τὸν δ' Αἴας καὶ Τεύκρος ὁμαρτήσανθ'. So Pind. Nem. X. 37 ἔπειτα δέ, Θεαῖε, ματρώων πολὺγώνων γένος, *adscendit ad illustre genus*; after the analogy of verbs of "going;" so in late Epic writers: ἔπεσθαί τινα.

§. 594. 1. So verbs of *agreeing with*, &c.: ὁμολογεῖν, συναινεῖν, ἐπαινεῖν &c.: Il. σ, 312 Ἑκτορι μὲν γὰρ ἐπήνησαν: so ὁμολογεῖν, συναινεῖν τί τινα.

*Obs.* Ἐπαινεῖν, to praise, has naturally an accusative.

2. Hence verbs, adjectives, and adverbs of *coincidence, equality, similarity*, &c.: ἐοικέαι, εἶδεσθαι poet., ὁμοιοῦν, ὁμοιοῦσθαι, ὅμοιος Attic, ὁμοῖος Ionic, ὁμοίως, ἴσως, ἴσος, ἐξ ἴσου, ἐν ἴσῳ, ὁμῶς Hom. &c. Ionic prose, ἐμφερής, παραπλήσιος, παραπλησίως, ὁ αὐτός, *idem*, ὡσαύτως espec. Ionic, ἅμα—ἀδελφός—and many compounds of ὁμοῦ, σύν, μετά: ὁμόγλωστος, ὁμώνυμος, συμφωνεῖν, σύμφωνος, ξυνφδός: Il. π, 716 ἀνέρι ἐῖς ἅμενος αἰζηῷ τε κρατερῷ τε, Ἄσιω: Od. α, 105 εἰδομένη ξείνῳ, Ταφίῳ ἡγήτορι, Μέντη: Soph. Antig. 644 τὸν φίλον τιμῶσιν ἐξ ἴσου πατρί: Hdt. VI. 69 ἦλθέ μοι φάσμα εἰδόμενον Ἀρίστωνι: Id. I. 123 τὰς πάθας τὰς Κύρου τῇσι ἑωυτοῦ ὁμοιοῦμενος, *comparans*: Id. III. 37 ἔστι γὰρ τοῦ Ἐφαιστοῦ τῶγαλμα τοῖσι Φοινικητοῖσι Πατακοῖσι ἐμφερέστατον: Ibid. 48 κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ κρατήρος τῇ ἀρπαγῇ γεγονός: Id. II. 67 ὥς δ' αὐτῶς τῇσι κυσὶ οἱ ἰχθυεὶται (*Ichneumens*) θάπτονται: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 4 ἡμᾶς μὲν γὰρ ἄρτος καὶ κρέας εἰς τοῦτο (sc. τὸ ἐμπλησθῆναι) ἀγει· ὑμεῖς δὲ εἰς μὲν τὸ αὐτὸ ἡμῖν σπεύδετε: Id. VII. 1, 2 ὀπλισμένοι δὲ πάντες ἦσαν οἱ περὶ τὸν Κῦρον τοῖς αὐτοῖς τῷ Κύρῳ ὅπλοις. (After the analogy of ὁ αὐτός we find εἰς with dat.: Il. γ, 238 τῷ μοι μῖα γείνατο μήτηρ: Il. τ, 293 τρεῖς τε κασιγνήτους, τοὺς μοι μῖα γείνατο μήτηρ: Plat. Legg. p. 745 τὸ πρὸς τῇ πόλει μέρος τῷ πρὸς τοῖς ἐσχάτοις εἰς κλήρος:) Demosth. p. 34, 21 τὸν ὁμῶν νυμὸν ἐμαυτῷ.

*Obs.* 1. So in the attributive construction after substantives: ὁμοιότης, ὁμοιώσις, ξυμφωνία: Od. γ, 49 ὁμηλικὴ ἐμοὶ αὐτῷ: Plat. Rep. p. 401 D ὅσπερ αἷρα φέρουσα ἀπὸ χρηστῶν τόπων ὑγίειαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων λανθάνη εἰς ὁμοιότητά τε καὶ φιλίαν καὶ ξυμφωνίαν τῷ καλῷ λόγῳ ἄρουρα: Id. Phæd. p. 109 A ὁμοιότης ἑαυτῷ.

*Obs.* 2. Οἶος and τοιοῦτος are not found with a dative, though there are passages in which they seem to be: thus—Hes. Op. 314 δαίμονι δ' οἶος

ἔσθαι τὸ ἐργάζεσθαι ἄμεινον—δαίμονι depends on ἄμεινον. In many passages an attraction takes place, as in Plat. Rep. p. 349 D τοιοῦτος ἄρα ἐστὶν ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν, οἷσπερ ἔοικεν<sup>a</sup> : Ibid. p. 350 C ὁμολογοῦμεν, ᾧ γε ὅμοιος ἑκάτερος εἴη, τοιοῦτον καὶ ἑκάτερον εἶναι, for τοιοῦτον ἑκάτερον εἶναι, οἷος ᾧ ὅμοιος εἴη. So Phæd. p. 92 B οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἁρμονία γέ σοι τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν, ᾧ ἀπεικάξεις, i. e. τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν, οἷον ᾧ ἀπεικάξεις

Obs. 3. On gen. with ὅμοιος see §. 519.

Obs. 4. Instead of the construction with the dative, we sometimes find the conjunction καί, whereby the two similar or equal things are placed as it were parallel to each other. This is more usual in prose than in poetry. So τέ in Homer : Π ε, 442 οὔποτε φύλον ὁμοῖον ἀθανάτων τε θεῶν, χαμαὶ ἐρχομένων τ' ἀνθρώπων : Hdt. I. 94 Λυδοὶ δὲ νόμοισι μὲν παραπλησίοισι χρέωνται καὶ Ἕλληνες : Id. IV. 58 νόμος δὲ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κατὰ τῶν βασιλῶν τοὺς θανάτους ἐστὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τοῖσι βαρβάροις τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ. So ἐν ἴσῳ, ἴσα, ὁμοίως, ὥσανυώς, κατὰ ταῦτα καὶ &c. : Plat. Ion p. 500 D οὐχ ὁμοίως πεποιήκασιν καὶ Ὅμηρος. This construction is also in Latin : *similis ei, ac, atque*. We also find, especially in Attic prose writers, the comparative particles, ὡς, ὥσπερ, with ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός : Demosth. p. 119, 33 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὥσπερ κ τ. λ.

3. Verbs, &c. of *being suitable to, proper for, &c.*; as, πρέπειν, ἀρμότειν, προσήκειν followed by an infin., πρεπόντως, ἀπρεπῶς, εἰκός ἐστι, εἰκότως : Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 37 βασιλεῖ ἡγεῖτο πρέπειν : cf. V. 3, 47. Plat. Apol. p. 36 D τί οὖν πρέπει ἀνδρὶ πένητι—; Id. Phædr. p. 233 B πολλὸν μᾶλλον ἐλεεῖν τοῖς ἐρωμένοις ἢ ζηλοῦν αὐτοὺς προσήκει : Id. Gorg. p. 479 E τοῦτ' προσήκειν ἀθλίῳ εἶναι. Here also seem to belong the impersonal verbs δεῖ and χρή : Eur. Ion 1316 τοῖσι δ' ἐνδίκῳις ἱερὰ καθίζειν—ἐχρήν : and ἀναγκαῖον &c.

4. So verbs, &c. of *pleasing* : ἀνδάνειν, ἀρέσκειν, ἀρέσκεσθαι, ἐξαρέσκεσθαι : Hdt. IX. 79 μὴ ἄδοιμι, τοῖσι ταῦτα ἀρέσκειται, *iis non acceptus ero, quibus hæc placent* : Ibid. Σπαρτιάτῃσι ἀρεσκόμενος : So Id. VI. 129 ἐωυτῷ μὲν ἀρεστῶς ὀρχέετο, *sibi placens*. So Od. δ, 777 ἦραρεν ἡμῖν.

Obs. 1. This might perhaps be considered as the *dativus commodi*.

Obs. 2. Ἀρέσκειν, ἐπαρέσκειν, are also found with an accusative<sup>b</sup>.

### *Dativus Commodi et Incommodi.*

§. 595. From the dative expressing the notion of transmission, it is also used when any good or evil is received by any one ; so that all verbs *may* have this dative, when the action of the verb is to be represented as *done for the harm, or benefit, guidance, instruction, sake, of any one*. But there are also certain verbs whose sense implies a *dativus commodi*, others a *dativus incommodi*.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Elm. Med. 12.

*Dativus Commodi.*

§. 596. 1. Verbs of *helping, favouring, &c.*: ἀρήγειν, ἀμύνειν, ἀλέξειν, ἀλαλκεῖν, τιμωρεῖν, βοηθεῖν, ἐπικουρεῖν, et simil.; as ἀπολογεῖσθαι, λυσιτελεῖν (λύειν τέλη poet.), ἐπαρκεῖν, χραισμεῖν, and many compounds of σύν, συμφέρειν, *conducere*, συμπράσσειν &c. — Χραισμεῖν τινι ὄλεθρον Homer: Eur. Or. 512 ἀμυνῶ δ', ὅσον περ δυνατός εἰμι, τῷ νόμῳ: Ibid. 912 (Ορέστης) ἠθέλησε τιμωρεῖν πατρί, κακὴν γυναικα κᾶθεον κατακτανών: Plat. Apol. p. 28 Ὁ εἰ τιμωρήσεις Πατρόκλῳ τῷ ἑταίρῳ τὸν φόνον. So Il. ε, 433 οἱ αὐτὸς ὑπέιρεχε χεῖρας: Æsch. Pers. 839 τοῖς θανούσι πλοῦτος οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ. So Eur. Med. 813 ξυλλαμβάνουσα νόμοις βροτῶν: cf Arist. Pax 417. So Soph. Œ. C. 1435 σφῶν δ' ἐὺοδοίη Ζεὺς.

Obs. 1. Many of these verbs, such as ἀμύνω, ἀρήγω &c., signify properly, “to ward off;” and with the dat. comm., “for the benefit of some one,” τινί: “the benefit resulting to him” being considered rather than “the retreat of the enemy,” τινός: Eur. Med. 1276 ἀρῆξαι φόνον τέκνοις. So ἀμύνειν τινί τι, and τινός, so εἶργειν τινί τι. Thence from this being the prominent notion, they assumed the independent notion of “helping,” but retained the construction with the dat., as it was on this that the notion of helping depended.

Obs. 2. So with substantives: Æsch. Prom. 501 ἀνθρώποισιν ὠφέληματα. Hdt. VII 169 ἐκ τῶν Μενελέω τιμωρημάτων: Plat. Alc. p. 116 Α τὴν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τοῖς φίλοις βοήθειαν: Id. Phileb. p. 58 C χρεῖαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. So τί πλέον ἐστί μοι; Soph. Antig. 268 οὐδὲν ἦν ἐρευνᾶσι πλεόν.

2. So verbs of *serving as a slave, ministering to*; the slave was considered as existing only for the benefit of his master: δουλεῦειν, ὑπηρετεῖν, λατρεῦειν, θητεῦειν τινί: Eur. Med. 588 τῷδ' ὑπηρετεῖς λόγῳ.

So when the ruler or guide is supposed to act for the benefit of those under him: ἡγεῖσθαι, ἡγεμονεύειν τινί, to be his guide—for his benefit. So στρατηγῶν Eur. Andr. 325: Hdt. VI. 72. So στρατηλατεῖν τινί—χορηγεῖν τινί.

Obs. 3. Ὑπηρετεῖν is used with a genitive, when the relation between master and servant, with a dative when the benefit of the master, is considered.

3. So adjectives which express kindly feelings or actions towards any one: φίλος, εὖνους, ὠφέλιμος—τινί. So subst.: Thucyd. V. 5 περὶ φιλίας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, so εἰρήνην τινί &c.

Obs. 4. The assistance, or that wherein it consists, is in the accus.; as, βοηθεῖν δίκαια (βοηθήματά) τινι. So Soph. Aj. 439 ἔργα ἀρκέσας.

§. 597. So possessive and attributive notions, which usage arises

from the thing possessed being conceived of as being for the owner's benefit or harm : dat. *commodi aut incommodi*. So after εἶναι and γίνεσθαι: Τῷ Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία: Od. ι, 112 τοῖσιν (Κύκλωσιν) δ' οὐτ' ἀγοραὶ βουλευφόροι, οὔτε θέμιστες (sc. εἰσίν): Ibid. 365 Οὗτις ἐμοί γ' ὄνομα (sc. ἔστι): Plat. Rep. p. 329 Ε τοῖς γὰρ πλουσίοις πολλὰ παραμυθία φασιν εἶναι. So by an ellipse of εἶναι: Demosth. ὁρῶν ὑμῖν χιλίους μὲν ἱππώτας. So Arist. Vesp. 240 ὥς ἔσται Λάχῃ τι νυνί: Id. Ach. 446 Τηλέφῳ δ' (εἶη) ἀγὼ φρονῶ. So Hdt. II. 145 Ἡρακλέει εἶναι ἔρεα.

Obs. 1. So also substantives—but mostly only the personal pronouns: Il. μ, 174 Ἐκτορι γάρ οἱ θυμὸς ἐβούλετο κῆδος ὀρέξαι: Hdt. I. 31 οἱ δέ σφι βόες Id VII. 10, 8 κτεινέσθων οἱ ἐμοὶ παῖδες: Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 27 ἡ γὰρ μοι ψυχὴ (Schneider wrongly, ἐμὴ ψ.), ἔφη, οὐχ ὥς βουλεύουσα παρεσκεύασται: Plat. Rep. p. 431 Β ἀπόβλεπε τοῖνυν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, πρὸς τὴν νέαν ἡμῖν πόλιν, this new city of ours: Id. Theæt. p. 210 Β ἡ μαιευτικὴ ἡμῖν τέχνη. So Eur. Hec. 1276 ὁ Θρηξὶ μάντις: Id. Orest. 363 ὁ ναυτίλοισι μάντις. So Æsch. Theb. 423 τῶν ἀνδράσιν φρονημάτων: Hdt. I. 92 ἀναθήματα Κροίσῳ Thuc. VII. 50 ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις: So Hdt. II. 17 τῶν ὁδῶν τῷ Νείλῳ.

Obs. 2. We find two datives in some cases, where we should expect a dative and a genitive. So personal pronouns are used seemingly for possessive; as, Pind. Ol. VIII. 83 ἐνέποι κεν Καλλιμάχῳ λιπαρὸν κόσμον Ὀλυμπία, ὃν σφι Ζεὺς γένει ὥπασεν, their race. Ibid. II. 14 εὐφρων ἄρουραν ἐτι πατρίων σφίσιν κόμισον λοιπῷ γένει, i. e. *serva regionem patriam futuro generi eorum*: Eur. Heracl. 63 βούλει πόνον μοι τῇδε προσθεῖναι χερσὶ. Though the real construction may be that the personal pronoun is in the *dativus commodi, aut incommodi*, while the other depends on the transmissive notion of the verb.

Obs. 3. In the σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος, we find, most commonly in Epic, the dative used in a seemingly possessive sense, where we should expect the genitive: Il. λ, 11 (ξ, 151) Ἀχαιοὶς δὲ μέγα σθένος ἐμβαλ' ἐκάστῳ καρδίῃ. In Il. λ, 447 τῷ δὲ μεταστρεφθέντι μεταφρένῳ ἐν δόρῳ πῆξεν ὤμων μεσσηγύς, μεταστρεφθέντι depends on the verb, μεταφρένῳ is local.

§. 598. The *dativus commodi* is, as has been said above, joined with all verbs, to express that something is done, *for the sake, pleasure, honour, guidance, protection, safety, benefit, furtherance, &c.* of some person or thing. This is especially the case with δέχομαι, δέχεσθαι τινί τι, to receive it at his hands; to please; as a compliment to him; for his sake, or benefit, &c. (σχῆμα Σικελικόν): Il. ο, 87 Θεμιστι δὲ καλλιπαρήφῳ δέκτο δέπας: Il. ρ, 207 οὔτι μάχης ἐκ νοστήσαντι δέξεται Ἀνδρομάχῃ κλυτὰ τεύχεα Πηλείωνος: Od. π, 40 ὥς ἄρα φωνήσας οἱ ἐδέξατο χάλκεον ἔγχος: Soph. Elect. 442 αὐτῇ, at her hands, at her request. So Æsch. Choeph. 762 πατρί. So Pind. So Arist. Ran. 1229 ἐγὼ πρίωμαι τῷδ', to serve him. So the dative

μοί, for my sake, at my request, *prithēe* : Eur. Hec. 535 δέξαι  
 χοάς μοι τάσδε. So Hdt. VI. 86 σὺ δὴ μοι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δέξαι :  
 Arist. Ach. 60 περὶ εἰρήνης πρυτανεύσῃτέ μοι : Id. Eccl. 726 ἔν'  
 ἀποβλέπωμαι καὶ λέγωσί μοι (when I look) ; so κλυθί μοι, *prithēe*  
 hear. So also Xen. Hell. III. 1, 15 Φαρναβάζω ἔσωζον αὐτάς : Soph.  
 Œ. R. 1402 οἱ ἔργα δράσας ὑμῖν : Eur. Hec. 460 ἀνέσχε πτόρθους  
 Λατοῖ : Arist. Ran. 1134 ἐγὼ σιωπῶ τῷδ' ; must I hold my tongue  
 to please this fellow? So Il. ρ, 242 ἐμῇ κεφαλῇ περιδεΐδια : Il. ρ,  
 313 Ἴπποθόω περιβάντα : Il. κ, 16 πολλὰς ἐκ κεφαλῆς προθελύνουσ  
 ἔλκετο χάϊτας ὑψόθ' ἔοντι Διὶ : Il. α, 159 τιμὴν ἀρνύμενοι Μενέλαω :  
 Ibid. 284 αὐτὰρ ἔγωγε λίσσομ' Ἀχιλλεῖ μεθέμεν χόλον : Il. τ, 290  
 ὥς μοι δέχεται κακὸν ἐκ κακοῦ αἰεὶ. — Δικάζειν τινί, as Hdt. VIII.  
 61 ἐπιψηφίσειν ἄπολι ἀνδρὶ. — Προαιδεῖσθαι τινι, *ob acceptum beneficium*  
*alicui reverentiam ostendere* ; often in Hdt., as III. 140. — Φιλοφρο-  
 νεῖσθαι τινι for the more usual τινά, to be gracious to any one :  
 Soph. Aj. 1045 Μενέλαος, ᾧ δὴ τόνδε πλοῦν ἐστείλαμεν : Eur. Med.  
 6 ἀνδρῶν ἀρίστων, οἱ τὸ πάγχρυσον δέρος Περίᾳ μετῆλθον : Eur.  
 Heracl. 453 ἐπέφηνεν ἐλπίς τῶνδ' ἐμοὶ σωτηρίας (cf. Xen. Œcon.  
 II. 14 ἀποφeyγειν μοι) : Demosth. p. 126, 59 Φιλιππίδης μὲν ἐπραττε  
 Φιλίππῳ, *in Philippī gratiam res administrabat*. So Eur. Alc. 685  
 σ α ν τ ῶ γὰρ ἔφης : Id. Her. 2 πέφνκε τοῖς πέλας : Œsch. Choeph.  
 728 ἐφ ο δ ε ὕ σ α ι ἀγῶσιν. So in acts done in honour of the gods ;  
 as, κωμάζειν, Pind. ὀρχεῖσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς, στεφανοῦσθαι θεῶ : Œsch.  
 Ag. 586 θεοῖς λάφυρα ταῦτα — ἐπασσάλευσαν : Hdt. VI. 138 Ἀρτέμίδι  
 ὀρτὴν ἄγειν : Id. II. 40 ἔπην προνηστεύσωσι τῇ Ἰσι : Arist. Av.  
 501 προκυλινδεῖσθαι τοῖς ἰκτινοῖς : cf. Id. Thesm. 107. Hdt. IV.  
 34 τῇσι παρθένοις κείρονται.

*Obs.* So with substantives ; as, Œsch. Cho. 232 μέλημα δώμασιν : Plat.  
 Rep. p. 607 Α ὑμους θεοῖς καὶ ἐγκώμα τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς<sup>a</sup> : Id. Symp. p. 194 D  
 τοῦ ἐγκωμίου τῷ ἔρωτι : Id. Legg. p. 653 D ἑορτῶν ἀμοιβαί τοῖς θεοῖς :  
 Demosth. p. 1313 ἱερῶσύνῃ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.

### *Dative expressing reference to.*

§. 599. 1. So when any thing is spoken of with especial reference to  
 any person, as if he were interested and in some sort benefited therein,  
 the dativus commodi is used ; as, Hdt. I. 14 ἀληθεί δὲ λόγῳ χρεωμένῳ  
 οὐ Κορινθίων τοῦ δημοσίου ἔστιν ὁ θησαυρός, *recte æstimanti non est thesaurus*  
*Corinthiacus* : Id. VII. 143 ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους τῷ θεῷ εἰρησθαι τὸ χρηστήριον,  
 συναλλαμβάνοντι κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς Ἀθηναίους, *si quis recte*  
*intelligat*. — παρὰ λῖποντι Thuc. II. 51. — συνελόντι, συντεμόντι  
 εἰπεῖν, and without εἰπεῖν, especially in definitions of place : Hdt. VI. 33  
 ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰωνίης ἀπαλλασσόμενος ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τὰ ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ ἐσπλέοντι

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.



τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου αἶρεε πάντα<sup>a</sup> : Id. I. 51 ὁ μὲν—ἐκέετο ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἐσιόντι : Id. III. 90 ἀπὸ δὲ Ἑλλησποντίων τῶν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἐσπλέοντι. So ὦδε, οὕτως ἔχειν τι. So Soph. Cē. R. 616 καλῶς ἔλεξεν εὐλαβουμένῳ πεσεῖν.

2. And frequently, especially in Ionic, a participle is added expressing the circumstances, which make the person more or less interested in the action, &c. Od. τ. 192 τῷ δ' ἦδη δεκάτῃ ἡ ἐνδεκάτῃ πέλεν ἥως οἰχομένην : Hdt. IX. 10 θυομένην δ' οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ Πέρσῃ ὁ ἥλιος ἀμαυρώθη : Id. I. 78 ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενῳ Κροίσῳ τὸ προαστεῖον ὀφίαν πᾶν ἐνεπλήσθη : Id. VI. 21 ποιήσαντι Φρυγίχῳ—καὶ διδάξαντι ἐς δάκρυα ἔπεσε τὸ θέατρον : Eur. Ion 1187 ἐν χεροῖν ἔχοντι δὲ σπονδάς—βλασφημῶν τις οἰκτῶν ἐφθέγγετο, spoke, not “to him,” but “when he had the libation ready.” So ἐκποδών : Eur. Orest. 547 ἀπελθέτω—ἐκποδῶν ἡμῖν, out of our way : Id. Phœn. 40 τυράννοισ ἐκποδῶν μετίστασο.

3. Here also belongs the peculiar usage of certain participles of *wishing*, *hoping*, &c. such as βουλομένῳ, ἠδομένῳ, ἀσμένῳ, ἐλπομένῳ, generally with εἶναι and γίνεσθαι : Il. η. 7 ὥς ἄρα τῷ Τρώεσσιν ἐελδομένοισι φανήτην : Il. ξ. 108 ἐμοὶ δὲ κεν ἀσμένῳ εἴη : Od. γ. 228 οὐκ ἂν ἔμοιγε ἐλπομένην τὰ γένοιτο : Od. φ. 209 γινώσκω δ' ὥς σφῶν ἐελδομένοισιν ἱκάνω οἰοῖσι δμῶων : Æsch. P. V. 24 ἀσμένῳ δέ σοι—νῦξ ἀποκρύψει φάος : Id. Choeph. 517 θέλονται—ἐμοὶ φράσον : Id. 461 εὐχομένοις ἂν ἔλθοι : Eur. Ion 642 ὁ εὐκτὸν ἀνθρώποισι κἂν ἄκουσιν ἦ : Soph. Cē. C. 1505 ποθοῦντι προφάνης : Hdt. IX. 46 ἠδομένοισιν ἡμῖν οἱ λόγοι γεγόνασι : Thuc. II. 3 τῷ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιέων οὐ βουλομένην ἦν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι : Id. VI. 46 τῷ Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένην ἦν τὰ περὶ τῶν Ἑγεσταίων : Plat. Rep. p. 358 D ἀλλ' ὅρα, εἰ σοι βουλομένῳ (sc. ἐστίν), ἀλέγω. This is not a Latin idiom, though it is sometimes adopted from the Greek; as, Sall. Jug. 4 uti militibus exaquatus cum imperatore labos volentibus esset : Tac. Agric. 18 Quibus bellum volentibus erit.

4. So also the dative is used to signify that the thing is spoken of with especial reference to the circumstances, &c. of some one : Soph. Cē. C. 20 μακρὰν γάρ, ὥς γέροντι, προδυστάλης ὁδόν : Id. Antig. 1161 Κρέων γὰρ ἦν ζηλωτός, ὥς ἐμοί, ποτε : Ibid. 904 καίτοι σ' ἐγὼ ἐτήλησα τοῖς φρονοῦσιν εὖ : Eur. Med. 580 ἐμοὶ γὰρ ὅστις ἄδικος ὦν σοφὸς λέγειν πέφυκε πλείστην ζημίαν ὀφλισκάνει, i. e. meo enim iudicio<sup>b</sup> : Plat. Soph. p. 226 C ταχέϊαν, ὥς ἐμοί, σκέψιν ἐπιτάτεις.—So ὥς γ' ἐμοὶ κριτῇ (which may also be expressed by ὥς γ' ἐμοὶ χρῆσθαι κριτῇ). Plat. Rep. p. 536 C ὥς γ' ἐμοὶ ἀκροατῇ,—ὥς ἐμοὶ ῥήτορι. So Xen. Vect. V. 2 ὥς ἐμῇ δόξῃ.

*Obs.* Ὡς is used merely to mark that it is spoken of subjectively, only as conceived by the speaker.

§. 600. I. So also after verbs which signify *being*, or *seeming to be*, a dative is used of the person, with reference to whom the thing is, or seems to be, in the opinion or estimation of. So δοκέι μοι τόδε, it appears to me to be so : Il. γ. 164 οὗτι μοι αἰτῇ ἐσσί, θεοὶ νυ μοι αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν. So after adjectives without any verb : Hdt. III. 88 γάμοις τοῖς πρώτοις Πέρσῃσι, *matrimonia ex Persarum iudicio nobilissima* : Æsch. Ag. 352 θεοῖς ἀμπλακητός : Arist. Pax 1179 θεοῖσιν οὗτοι κἀνδράσιν ῥιψάσπιδες : Soph. Aj. 1358 τοιοῦδε μέντοι φῶτες ἔμπληκτοι βροτοῖς : cf. Id. Cē. R. 40 κράτιστον πᾶσι. Very commonly in the phrase—ἀξίός ἐμιμί τινός τινι : or alone—ἀξίός ἐμιμί τινι, I am, in reference to such a person, worthy, &c. : Id. Cē. C. 1446 ἀνάξια γὰρ πᾶσιν ἐσσι δυστυχεῖν (*omnium*

<sup>a</sup> Wesseling ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

*judicio*) : Eur. Hec. 309 ἡμῖν δ' Ἀχιλλεύς ἄξιος τιμῆς, γίναι, *ita de nobis meritus est Achilles, ut nobis dignus honore videatur*<sup>a</sup> : Arist. Ach. 8 ἄξιον γὰρ Ἑλλάδι : Ibid. 205 ἄξιον γὰρ τῇ πόλει : Xen. M. S. I. 1, pr. ἄξιός ἐστι θανάτου τῇ πόλει : Ibid. §. 62 ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ Σωκράτης τοιοῦτος ὧν ἐδόκει τιμῆς ἄξιος εἶναι τῇ πόλει μᾶλλον ἢ θανάτου : cf. §. 64. Plat. Symp. p. 185 B οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τῆς Οὐρανίας θεοῦ ἔρως καὶ οὐράνιος καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιος καὶ πόλει καὶ ἰδιώταις.

2. The datives of the I. and II. personal pronouns are very frequently thus used, to express that the person has some peculiar interest in the action—that it has some especial reference to him—the nature of which, and consequently the proper translation of it, must be determined from the context. This appears to have arisen from the simple and emphatic usages of every day speech : Od. ι, 42 ὥς μή τις μοι ἀτεμβόμενος κίοι ἴσῃς, as far as I am concerned : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 2 ὁρῶν δὴ τὸν κόσμον τοῦ πάππου, ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ, ἔλεγεν (ὁ Κῦρος) ὦ μῆτερ, ὥς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος : Ibid. 15 ἦν δέ με καταλίπης ἐνθάδε, καὶ μάθω ἱππεύειν, ὅταν μὲν ἐν Πέρσαις ὦ, οἶμαι σοι ἐκείνους τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τὰ περὶ καὶ ῥαδίως νικήσειν : Plat. Rep. p. 389 D τί δέ ; σωφροσύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν τοῖς νεανίαις ; (where we must not join ἡμῖν with νεανίαις) : Ibid. p. 391 D μηδὲ ἡμῖν ἐπιχειρεῖν πείθειν τοὺς νέους : Id. Theæt. p. 143 E ἀκοῦσαι πάνν ἄξιον, οἶφ' ὑμῖν τῶν πολιτῶν μειρακίῳ ἐντετύχηκα : Id. Soph. p. 216 E τοῦ μὲν ξένου ἡμῖν ἡδέως ἂν πυνθανοίμην . Id. Protag. p. 328 A εἰ ζητοῖς, τίς ἂν ἡμῖν διδάξει τοὺς τῶν χειροτεχνῶν νείεις αὐτὴν ταύτην τὴν τέχνην, — οὐ ῥάδιον οἶμαι εἶναι τούτων διδάσκαλον φανῆναι.—The III. personal pronoun is less frequently thus used : Plat. Rep. p. 343 A εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, τίτθῃ σοι ἔστι ; Τί δαί ; ἦν δ' ἐγώ· οὐκ ἀποκρίνεσθαι χρὴν μᾶλλον ἢ τοιαῦτα ἐρωτᾶν, “Οτι τοί σε, ἔφη, κορυζῶντα περιορᾷ καὶ οὐκ ἀπομύττει δέόμενον, ὅς γε αὐτῇ οὐδὲ πρόβατα οὐδὲ ποιμένα γινώσκεις, to her shame “Nimirum datus significat, nutricem et ipsam in hujus turpitudinis societatem venire<sup>b</sup>.” So Soph. Aj. 1128 τῷ δὲ δ' αἰχμαί, as far as he is concerned.

3. So we sometimes find a dative placed at the beginning of a sentence, of the person to whom the notion of the sentence refers, whether for his good or harm, or to denote that it holds good with regard to him. So Æsch. Ag. 1149 ἐμοὶ δὲ μῖννει σχισμός : Plat. Phileb. p. 253 τῷ τὸν τοῦ φρονεῖν ἐλόμεν φ βίον—οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει.

#### *Dativus Incommodi.*

§. 601. I. Verbs expressing *hostility, vying with, opposing, fighting with, contending, standing up against in deeds or words, angry with, differing from, &c.* which express the notion of the speaker's *wishing* for the other person's harm : *σῆναι* poet., *ὑποστῆναι* and *ὑφίστασθαι*, *μένειν* poet., *ἐρίζειν*, *μάχεσθαι*, *μάρνασθαι* poet., *πολεμεῖν* — *ἀγωνίζεσθαι*, *δικάζεσθαι*, *λαγχάνειν* *δίκην*, *ἀμφισβητεῖν* — *αἰεῖδειν*, *cantando cum aliquo certare*, &c. ; *χολοῦσθαι*, *νεμεσᾶν*, *θυμοῦσθαι*, *μενεαίνειν*, *κοτεῖν*, *χαλεπαίνειν*, *σπέρχεσθαι*, (Ion.) &c. ; *φθονεῖν*, *βασκαίνειν* : II. φ, 600 αὐτῷ—ἔστη, stood up against him : II. δ, 509

<sup>a</sup> Forson ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

μηδ' εἰκετε χάρις (gen. separ.) Ἀργείοις : Æsch. Ag. 1150 μένεν τινί.—ὑποστῆναι, ὑφίστασθαι πολεμίῳ, ξυμφοραῖς Thucyd : II. a, 277 ἐρίζεσθαι βασιλῇ : Od. θ, 188 Φαίηκες ἐδίσκεον ἀλλήλοισιν : Theocr. I. 136 κῆξ ὀρέων τοῖ σκῶπες ἀηδόσι δαρούσαινο : Id. VIII. 6 λῆς μοι αἰεῖσαι : Id. V. 22 ἀλλὰ γε τοι διαίσομαι : so ἐπαίρεσθαι, αἵρεσθαι δόρυ τινί : Od. a, 20 ὁ δ' ἀσπερχὲς μενέειν ἐν ἀντιθέῳ Ὀδυσῇ : Hdt. V. 33 ἐσπέρχετο τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ : Demosth. p. 30, 5 ἡ νόχλει ἡμῖν ὁ Φίλιππος : Eur. Hipp. 426 ἀμιλλᾶσθαι βίῳ.

2. So adjectives ; as, ἀντίος, ἐναντίος, ἐχθρός, πολέμιος, διάφορος, διάφωνος : Hdt. VI. 77 ἔζοντο ἀντίοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι : Demosth. p. 72. princ. βασιλεὺς γὰρ καὶ τύραννος ἅπας ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ καὶ νόμοις ἐναντίος : so also ἐμποδῶν τινι.

Obs. 1. On these adjectives with the genitive see §. 525.

Obs. 2. Sometimes a substantive expressing these notions is followed by a dative : Eur. Iph. A. 183 Ἥρα Παλλάδι τ' ἔριν : Plat. Rep. p. 444 Β ἐπανάστασιν μέρους τινὸς τῷ ὄλῳ : Thuc. I. 73 ἀντιλογίαν τοῖς ὑμετέροις συμμάχοις

Obs. 3. So also διαβάλλεσθαι τινι, to quarrel ; and transitive, διαβάλλειν τινά τινι, to make a person quarrel with another. Plat. Phæd. p. 67 Εἰ γὰρ διαβέβληται μὲν πανταχῇ τῷ σώματι, *injensi sunt* : Arist. ὥστίζεσθαι τινι : II. φ, 499 πληκτίζεσθαι τινι : Ibid. 225 πειρηθῆναι τινι, to measure one's strength against a person : Thuc. I. 73 προκινδυνεύσαι τῷ βαρβάρῳ. So sometimes in Latin : Virg. Ecl. V. 8 *tibi certet Amyntas* : Ibid. VIII. 55 *certent et cygnis ululæ*.

Obs. 4. Sometimes this relation is defined by μετά : II. ρ, 148 μάρασθαι μετ' ἀνδράσι, and it is also expressed by πρὸς and ἐπὶ with accus. So in Latin. *pugnare in aliquem* : Cic. pro Ligar. 4 *contra ipsum Cæsarem est congressus*.

§. 602. 1. So sometimes verbs of *taking away*, &c. ; the harm and annoyance received by the patient being the point especially in the speaker's mind : Od. a, 9 αὐτὰρ ὁ τοῖσιν ἀφείλετο νόστιμον ἡμῶν.

Obs. Sometimes the dative is *commodi* instead of *incommodi* : Xen. Cyr. VII. 1, 44 τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ Κροίσον συστρατεύειν ἀφελεῖν σφίσιν ἐδείθησαν : Ibid. II. 26 μάχας δέ σοι καὶ πολέμους ἀφαιρῶ.

2. Under the *dativus incommodi* is to be classed the construction βλάπτειν τινί : Hdt. III. 16 φ' λυμαινόμενοι : so λωβᾶσθαι τινι.

3. So also the *dativus commodi et incommodi*, is joined with all sorts of substantives and adjectives, which, either from their own meaning or the context, are conceived to *have a good or evil tendency*, to bring good, or harm, or hinderance, to any person or thing, with or without εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι, such as χρήσιμον, ἀγαθόν, βῆδιον, χαλεπόν, ἐναντίον, καλόν, αἰσχρόν, φίλον, ἐχθρόν ἐστὶ μοι τι : II. a, 188 Πηλεΐωνι δ' ἄχος γένετο : Eur. Or. 782 ὄκνος γὰρ τοῖς φίλοις

κακὸν μέγα (ἐστὶ). So Soph. Antig. 571 κακὰς ἐγὼ γυναῖκας νιέσι στυγῶ. So Æsch. Ag. 1115 ἀκόρετος γένει: Id. Choeph. 471 δώμασιν ἔμμοτον: Id. Supp. 148 ῥύσιος διωγμοῖς, against: Id. Theb. 996 κακὰ δώμασι καὶ χθονί, πρὸ πάντων δ' ἐμοί: Eur. Hipp. 188 χερσὶν πόνος: Thuc. III. 10 οὐκ ἐπὶ καταδουλώσει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις—ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει τοῖς Ἑλλησι: Ibid. 24 ἀναίρεσιν νεκροῖς. So Soph. Aj. 717 μετεγνώσθη θυμῶν Ἀτρεΐδαις. So Il. α, 284 χόλον Ἀχιλῆι.

β. *Circumstantial or Modal Dative.*

§. 603. The *circumstances*, or *accidents*, or *accessories* of any thing, are put in the dative.

1. The *circumstances* in which any thing took place; and when there are several, more than one dative may be used: Od. ξ, 253 ἐπλέομεν Βορέῃ ἀνέμῳ ἀκραεῖ καλῷ: Il. α, 418 τῷ σε κακῇ αἴσῃ τέκον ἐν μεγάροισιν: Soph. Trach. 1229 τὸ γάρ τοι μέγαρα πιστεύσαντ' ἐμοὶ σμικροῖς (*quum res parvæ sunt*) ἀπιστεῖν, τὴν πάρος ξυγχεῖ χάριν: Id. Aj. 178 κλυτῶν ἐνάρων ψευθεῖσα δώροισ ἐῖτ' ἐλαφροβολίαις: Hdt. VI. 139 ἐπεὰν βορέῃ ἀνέμῳ αὐτημερὸν νηὺς ἐξανύσῃ ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν, τότε παραδῶσομεν: Thuc. I. 84 μόνου—ἐὺπραγίαις τε οὐκ ἐξυβρίζομεν καὶ ξυμφοραῖς ἥσσον ἐτέρων εἴκομεν.

Obs. 1. Generally ἐπὶ is used to define this more accurately; as, ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

2. The *mode* or *manner* wherein any thing takes place is in the dative: Il. γ, 2 Τρῶες μὲν κλαγγῇ τ' ἐνοπῇ τ' ἴσαν, ὄρνιθες ὥς: Hesiod. Op. 91 αἱ (νόσοι) δ' ἐπὶ νυκτὶ αὐτόματοι φοιτῶσι, κακὰ θνητοῖσι φέρονται, σιγῇ, ἐπεὶ φωνὴν ἐξείλετο μητίετα Ζεὺς: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 2 βία εἰς οἰκίαν παρίεναι. So δίκη, ἐπιμελεία, δημοσία (sc. ὀδῶ), ἰδία (ὀδῶ), πέξῃ (ὀδῶ), κοινῇ (ὀδῶ), together; τρόπῳ τοιῶδε Hdt. VI. 39 κομιδῇ, carefully; σπουδῇ, properly, with trouble, *ægre*;—ἀλλῇ, ταύτῃ, ἅμα (Dor. ἁμῇ, v. ἌΜΟΞ, *unus, unâ viâ*) together; διχῇ, *duplici modo*; εἰκῇ, *frustra*; ἡσυχῇ. So τῷ ὄντι—τῇ ἀληθείᾳ—τῷ λόγῳ, τῷ ἔργῳ &c. So Eur. Alc. 712 μιᾷ ψυχῇ ζῆν.

Obs. 2. Σύν is sometimes joined hereto; as σὺν βίᾳ.

§. 604. 1. The *accessories*—that whereby any thing is accompanied. This is very common when the substantive is accompanied by αὐτός, “*very*,” “*itself*,” “*and all*,” as this gives the notion of an accompaniment or an accessory: Il. ψ, 8 ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς ἱπποῖσι καὶ ἄρμασιν ἄσπον λόντες Πάτροκλον κλαίωμεν: Il. ι, 541 πολλὰ

δ' ὄγε προθέλυνμα χαμαὶ βάλε δένδρεα μακρὰ αὐτῇσιν ῥίξῃσι καὶ αὐτοῖς ἄνθεσι μήλων : Soph. Aj. 27 ἐφθαρμένas εὐρίσκομεν λείας ἀπάσας αὐτοῖς ποιμνίων ἐπιστάταις : Eur. Med. 164 ὄν (sc. *Jasonem*) ποτ' ἐγὼ νύμφαν τ' ἐσίδοιμ' αὐτοῖς μελάρθοις διακναιομένους (*cum ipsa domo pressumdatos*) : Hdt. III. 45 τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ὁ Πολυκράτης ἐς τοὺς νεωσοίκους συνειλίσσας εἶχε ἐτοίμους — ὑποπρῆσαι αὐτοῖσι νεωσοίκοισι : Ibid. 126 ἀποκτείνas δέ μιν ἠφάνισε αὐτῷ ἱππῳ : Id. VI. 32 τὰς πόλιας ἐνεπίμπρασαν αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἱεροῖσι : Ibid. 93 καὶ σφεων νέας τέσσερας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 8 πολλοὺς γὰρ (ἐλεγον) ἤδη αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἱπποῖς κατακρημνισθῆναι. Here also seem to belong, Hes. Theog. 742 φέροι πρὸ θύελλα θυέλλη : Soph. Œ. R. 175 ἄλλον δ' ἂν ἄλλῳ προσίδοις, one after another : Eur. Phoen. 1510 φύνφ φύνος, in which construction ἐπὶ is more usual.

Obs. 1. This dative is sometimes more accurately defined by σύν : Il. ξ, 498 Πηνέλεωσ — αὐχένα μέσσον ἔλασεν, ἀπήραξεν δὲ χαμάζε αὐτῇ σὺν πῆληκι.

2. So very frequently with verbs of *coming*, *going* ; that whereby the person comes or is accompanied is in the dative ; generally collective nouns, such as στρατῷ, στόλῳ, πλήθει, or their complements, as στρατιώταις &c., in Homer very frequently : πέτετο πνοιῆς ἀνέμοιο : Hdt. V. 99 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπικέατο εἴκοσι νηυσί : Id. VI. 95 ἐπλεον ἐξακοσίῃσι τριήρεσι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην : Thuc. I. 102 Ἀθηναῖοι ἦλθον πλήθει οὐκ ὀλίγῳ : Id. II. 21 ἐσβαλὼν — στρατῷ Πελοποννησίῳ : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 17 αὐτὸς δὲ τοῖς ἱπποῖς προσελάσας πρὸς τὰ τῶν Μήδων φρούρια.

Obs. 2. Σύν and ἅμα are sometimes added to this dative : Hdt. VI. 118 Δάτις δὲ πορευόμενος ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίην — εἶδε ὅψιν ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ : cf. Ibid. 98. So also in the Homeric ἅμα πνοιῆς ἀνέμοιο : Od. ω, 193 ἢ ἅρα σὺν μεγάλῃ ἀρετῇ ἐκτήσω ἅκοιτιν, a wife accompanied by. So Plaut. Trin. IV. 5, 4 *amicus cum magna fide*.

### Local Dative.

§. 605. 1. The accident of *place* is put in the dative, except when, occasionally in poetry, the place is conceived of as the antecedent condition of the action of the verb.—(See §. 522. 1.) So that all verbs *may* be followed by a dative, when it is wished to define the place : Il. ι, 663 αὐτὰρ Ἀχιλλεύς εὔδε μυχῷ κλισίης εὐπῆκτου : so ρ, 36 μυχῷ θαλάμοιο : Il. π, 158 (λύκοι) ἔλαφον κεράων μέγαν οὐρεσι δρώσαντες δάπτουσιν : Ibid. 483 (πίτνυ) οὐρεσι τέκτονες

ἄνδρες ἐξέταμον: 595 Ἑλλάδι οἰκία ναίων: Il. ρ, 473 τεύχεα δ' ἔκτωρ αὐτὸς ἔχων ὥ μοι σιν ἀγάλλεται Αἰακίδαο: Il. ε, 75+ εὖρον δὲ Κρονίωνα—ἡμενον—ἀκροτάτῃ κορυφῇ πολυδεϊράδος Οὐλύμιοι: Il. ω, 306 στὰς μέσφ' ἔρκεϊ: Il. β, 210 κύμα πολυφλοίσβοιο θαλάσσης αἰγιαλῷ μεγάλῳ βρέμεται: Hesiod. ἔργ. 8 αἰθέρι ναίων: Soph. Trach. 171 τὴν παλαιὰν φηγὸν αὐδῆσαι ποτε Δωδώνι—ἔφη: Soph. Œ. R. 817 ᾧ μὴ ξένων ἕξεστι μὴδ' ἀστῶν τινα δόμοις δέχεσθαι.

Obs. 1. Here belong the dative adverbial forms, which are used both in poetry and prose. Ἑλευσίνι, Ῥαμνοῦντι, Πυθοῖ from Πυθώ, Σφηγτοῖ, Ἰσθμοῖ, οἰκοί,—ῆσι(ν),—ᾱσι(ν), Ἀθήνησιν, Θήβησιν, Πλαταιᾶσιν, Ὀλυμπίᾳσι &c., ᾗ, τῇ, τῇδε, ταύτῃ &c.: Plat. Menex. p. 245 Ἀ βασιλείῃ δὲ αὕτη μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησε βοηθῆσαι, αἰσχυνομένη τὰ τρόπαια τὰ τε Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι καὶ Πλαταιαῖς.—With ταύτῃ, τῇδε we often find αὐτοῦ (also αὐτῷ) joined; αὐτοῦ (αὐτῷ) ταύτῃ, τῇδε, eo ipso loco (Hdt. VII. 10, 8. and 44.).

Obs. 2. This use of the dative alone is confined mostly to poetry; in prose (and also in poetry) we find this dative more exactly defined by ἐν, ἀνά poet, ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά (poet.), παρά, πρὸς, ὑπό.

2. Hence this dative is used to express the notion of *among*: Il. δ, 95 πᾶσι δέ κε Τρώεσσι χάριν καὶ κῦδος ἄροιο (*among*): Il. ζ, 477 ἀριπρεπέα Τρώεσσι: Il. α, 247 τοῖσι δὲ Νέστωρ ἡδυεπὴς ἀνόρουσε: Il. β, 433 τοῖς ἄρα μύθων ἦρχε Γερήνιος ἱππότης Νέστωρ: Od. α, 71 οὐν κράτος ἐστὶ μέγιστον πᾶσιν Κυκλώπεσσι: Od. ο, 227 Πυλίοισι μέγ' ἔξοχα δώματα ναίων: so ἀνθρώποις, *inter homines*: Eur. Hec. 595 ἀνθρώποις δ' αἰὲς ὁ μὲν πονηρὸς οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλὴν κακός, ὁ δ' ἐσθλὸς ἐσθλός<sup>a</sup>: Id. Bacch. 310 μὴ τὸ κράτος αὔχει δύναμιν ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν: Ibid. 402 ἦ οἱ θελξίφρονες νέμονται θνατοῖσιν Ἐρωτες (like Plat. Prot. p. 343 Ὁ εὐδοκμεῖν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις): Eur. Phoen. 17 ᾧ Θήβαισιν εὐίπποις ἀναξ: Ibid. 86 ᾧ κλεινὸν οἴκοις Ἀντιγόνη θάλος πατρί: Id. Hec. 1267 ὁ Θρηξὶ μάντις εἶπε Διόνυσος τάδε.—In prose: Hdt. VI. 70 Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισι τε καὶ γνώμῃσι ἀπολαμπρυνθείς, *inter Lac. et rebus gestis et consiliis clarus factus*: Plat. Rep. p. 389 Ε οἶα καὶ Ὀμήρῳ (apud H.) Διομήδης λέγει. So Æsch. Ag. 39 κοῦ μαθοῦσι λήθομαι, *among us*: Thuc. I. 6 οἱ πρεσβύτεροι αὐτοῖς τῶν εὐδαιμόνων, *among them*: so τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη: Soph. Ant. 857 ἔψαυσας ἀλγεινοτάτας ἐμοὶ μερίμνας—κλεινοῖς Λαβδακίδαισιν, *that which is among*: Hesiod. Th. 569 ὥς ἴδεν ἀνθρώποισι πυρὸς τηλέσκοπον αὐγὴν: Soph. Œ. C. 966 οὐκ ἂν ἐξεύροις ἐμοὶ ἀμαρτίας ὄνειδος οὐδέν: Plat. Rep. p. 421 Ε ἕτερα—τοῖς φύλαξι ἐν εὐρήκαμεν.

Obs. 3. The genitive represents the place as the antecedent condition

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

of the action. The accus. as the space over which the motion extends. The dative as the place wherein it happens. In αὐτοῦ ταύτη, *eo ipso loco*, the genitive and dative are united.

3. So also this local dative is sometimes found after verbs of governing, in Homer, more usually than the gen. with ἀνάσσειν: Od. α., 181 Ταφίοισιν ἀνάσσω: Il. μ., 242 Διὸς δὲ πᾶσι θνητοῖσι καὶ ἀθανάτοισιν ἀνάσσει: Il. α., 288 πάντεσσι δ' ἀνάσσειν: Od. α., 117 κτήμασιν οἰσιν ἀνάσσοι: Od. α., 402 δώμασιν ἀνάσσοις. (So with prepos. ἐν, μετά.) So βασιλεύειν, in Homer: Il. ξ., 134 ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν: Od. ξ., 230 ἀνδράσιν ἦρξα (only in poetry): Æsch. P. V. 940 δαρὸν γὰρ οὐκ ἄρξει θεοῖς. So in Homer: ἀρχεύειν τινί: so ἐπιστατεῖν: Od. λ., 485 κρατέεις νεκύεσσι: cf. Ibid. 490. But several of these might be referred to the dativus commodi (§. 597, 598).

Obs. 4. And after substantives: Il. ε., 546 ἀνδρεσσιν ἀνακτα: Arist. Av. 1732 ἄρχοντα θεοῖς μέγαν.

4. Under the local dative, as expressing the particular point wherein any thing takes place, we must class such expressions as δ' αὐτὸς εἰμὶ τῇ γνώμῃ—ψήφῳ, βουλευματι Soph. : Thuc. πλείστος εἰμὶ τῇ γνώμῃ, I am of the same mind—I am mostly of this mind.

Obs. 5. The adverbial datives are used both in the transmissive as well as the local force of the dative; as, χαμαί, *humī, humum*. So adverbs in η: Il. α., 120 γέρας ἔρχεται ἄλλῃ: Hdt. II. 29 τῇ ἂν (quocunque) κελεύη, ἐκείσε στρατεύονται: Plat. Gorg. p. 456 B εἰς πόλιν, ὅπῃ βούλει, ἐλθόντα. In ω, ἄνω, κάτω &c.; ὧ, here, and hither often in Theocr. So ὧδε: Il. σ., 392 πρόμολ' ὧδε: Od. α., 182 νῦν δ' ὧδε ξὺν νηϊ κατήλυθον: cf. ρ., 545. Arist. Ach. 745 ὧδ' ἐσβαίνετε. In οι, as πεδοί, *humī, humum*, Æsch. P. V. 272 πεδοῖ βάσαι: ἐνταυθοῖ Hom and Plat., *huc*; Attics, *huc*; as, Plat. Prot. 310 A καθιζόμενος ἐνταυθοῖ (but οἷ, ὅποι, ποῖ always hither, &c.). In θα, ἐνθα, ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθάδε (Od. π., 204 ἐλεύσεται ἐνθάδ' Ὀδυσσεύς: Soph. El. 380 ἐνταῦθα πέμψειν, ἐνθα μήποτ' ἡλίου φέγγος προσόψει: Xen. Cyr. V. 4. 9 εἰς πόλιν, ἐνθα καὶ αὐτὸς κατέφυγεν: Id. Hell. I. 7, 16 ἀνέβην ἐνθάδε. Plat. Gorg. p. 494. extr. ἡ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἄγω ἐνταῦθα); further, ὕψι, *in alto* and *in altum* (Sappho. ὕψι δὴ τὸ μέλαθρον ἀείρατε, τέκτονες ἄνδρες): ἵνα, *ubi* and *quo* (Od. δ., 821 ἵν' οἴχεται, ἐκεῖ, κεῖθι, ἰλλίε and ἰλλίε (Hdt. I. 209 ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ τάδε καταστρεψάμενος ἔλθω ἐκεῖ: Ibid. 121 ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖ).

#### Temporal Dative.

§. 606. The *accident of time* is considered as local, and is put in the dative, except when it is conceived of as the antecedent condition of the action.—(See §. 523.) Il. λ., 707 τρίτῳ ἡματι: Il. ν., 335 ἡματι τῷ, ὅτε κ. τ. λ.: Il. ο., 324 νυκτὸς ἀμολγῷ: Hdt. III. 131 τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτεϊ ὑπερβάλετο τοὺς πρώτους ἡτρουῦς—καὶ μιν δευτέρῳ ἔτεϊ ταλάντου Αἰγυπῆται δημοσίῃ μισθεῦνται· τρίτῳ δὲ ἔτεϊ

Ἀθηναῖοι ἑκατὸν μνέων· τ ἐ τ ἄ ρ τ ῶ δὲ ἔ τ ε ῖ Πολυκράτης δυνῶν ταλάντων.—So prose: τῇδε τῇ νυκτί, ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐκεῖνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί, πολλοῖς ἔτεσι: Xen. Hell. III. 2, 25 περιιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἥλιν: Id. Anab. IV. 8, 1 τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.

*Obs. 1.* In prose generally, and in poetry frequently, ἐν is added; and sometimes ἐπί, as in Homer: ἐπ' ἡματι τῷδε, ἐπ' ἡματι, ἐπὶ νυκτί.

*Obs. 2.* The genitive, accusative, and dative, therefore, are all used to express relations of time, and they differ as follows: the time is represented by the genitive as the antecedent condition of the action; by the dative as the space wherein the action took place; while the accusative expresses the duration of the action. So compare ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμαχέσαντο, this day giving them the occasion, with ταυτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on this day, and ταύτῃ τὴν ἡμέραν, throughout this day. So we find the accusative and genitive, in the same sentence, expressing each its proper notion; as Hdt. II 95 πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτέων ἀμφίβληστρον ἔκτεται, τῷ τῆς ἡμέρας (by day) μὲν ἰχθὺς ἀγρεύει, τὴν δὲ νύκτα (throughout the night) αὐτῷ χρᾶται, ἐν τῇ ἀναπαύεται κοίτῃ. The gen. and dative may express the same actual point of time, but differing in the way in which it is looked at, as in the above example. So the accusative differs from the dative as it does from the genitive: Hdt. VII. 55 ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην οὗτοι· τῇ δὲ ὕστεραίῃ πρῶτοι μὲν κ.τ.λ.. Xen. Anab. II. 1, 3 καὶ λέγοι, ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτοὺς— τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίη ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας: Ibid. III. 4, 18 ταύτῃ μὲν ἡμέρᾳ ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι, τὴν δὲ ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες, τῇ δὲ ὕστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου.

### Instrumental Dative.

§. 607. The *instrument* or *means* whereby any thing is brought about is in the dative, as being an afterthought in the mind of the speaker, the conception of which is not necessary to the verbal notion; so that any verb *may* be followed by a dative, if it is wished to express the instrument. If the instrument is considered as the antecedent cause or condition of the action, it is in the genitive (see §. 481, 599).

Verbs of *joy, sorrow, and similar feelings or states*, take a dative of that whereby they are produced, when it is not conceived of as the cause whence they spring, (see §. 488.) nor as that wherein they consist, (see §. 549:) χαίρειν, ἡδεσθαι, ἀγάλλεσθαι, ἐπαίρεσθαι (γεῶν Eur.), λυπεῖσθαι, ἀλγεῖν, στενάζειν: of *wonder*, as θαυμάζειν, ἀγασθαι: rarely of *hope*, ἐλπίζειν—; *contentment*, as στέργειν, rarely στέργεσθαι, ἀγαπᾶν, ἀρέσκεσθαι, ἀρκεῖσθαι, *contentum esse*—; *discontent*, as ἀγανακτεῖν, δυσχεραίνειν, δυσφορεῖν Eur., χαλεπῶς φέρειν, ἄχθεσθαι, ἀσχαλᾶν Eur.—; *shame*, as αἰσχύνεσθαι: Hdt. VI. 67 ἀλγήσας τῷ ἐπειρωτήματι εἶπε: Id. III. 34 οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος (*contentus*): Id. IV. 78 διαίτῃ οὐδαμῶς ἡρέσκετο Σκυθικῇ:



Id. IX. 33 ἔφη οὐκέτι ἀρκέσθαι τοῦτοις μούνοισι : Thuc. IV. 85 θαυμάζω τῇ ἀποκλείσει μου τῶν πυλῶν. — Ἐλπίζειν τῇ τύχῃ Thuc. III. 97 : Στέργειν τοῖς παρούσιν Isoc. : Ἀγαπᾶν τοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν ἀγαθοῖς Lysias p. 192, 26 : Χαλεπῶς φέρειν τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασι Xen. Anab. I. 3, 3 : Ἀισχύ-νεσθαι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις Id. M. S. II. 1, 31 : Plat. Hipp. maj. p. 285. extr. εἰκότως σοι χαίρουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἅτε πολλὰ εἰδότε. — Ἀγάλλεσθαι τῇ νίκῃ. — Ἀγασθέντες τῷ ἔργῳ Plat. Symp. p. 179 C : Ἀγανακτεῖν τῷ θανάτῳ, δυσχεραίνειν τοῖς λόγοις Plat. : Demosth. p. 13, 14 ἀγαπή-σας τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ἡσυχίαν σχήσει. So Eur. Hipp. 20 τοῦ-τοις μὲν νυν οὐ φθονῶ, am not made jealous by : Id. Hec. 251 κακύνει τοῖσδε τοῖς βουλευμασιν.

So also verbs of *action* ; as, Hdt. I. 87 ἐπρηξα τῇ σῇ μὲν εὐδαι-μονίῃ, τῇ ἐμεωῦτοῦ δὲ κακοδαιμονίῃ : the good and bad luck being represented as the active instrument of the action.

§. 608. The actual *means* or *instrument*, by or with which any thing is done : Il. β, 199 τὸν σκῆπτρῳ ἐλάσασκε : Il. κ, 121 βάλλειν χερμαδίοις. — Βάλλειν λίθοις, ἀκοντίζειν αἰχμαῖς. So Arist. Av. 619 θύραις θυρώσαι : Od. ι, 82 ἐνθεν δ' ἐννήμαρ φερόμην ὁλοοῖς ἀνέμοισιν πόντον ἐπ' ἰχθυόεντα : Xen. Cyr. IV. 3, 21 ὁ μὲν (ἵπποκένταυρος) γὰρ δυοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν προεωρᾶτο καὶ δυοῖν ὤτοιιν ἦκουεν· ἐγὼ δὲ τέτταρσι μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς τεκμαροῦμαι, τέτταρσι δὲ ὥσὶ προαισθήσομαι· πολλὰ γάρ φασι καὶ ἵππον ἀνθρώ-ποις τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς προορῶντα δηλοῦν, πολλὰ δὲ τοῖς ὥσὶ προακούοντα σημαίνειν : Ibid. 18 προνοεῖν μὲν γε ἕξω πάντα τῇ ἀν-θρωπίνῃ γνώμῃ, ταῖς δὲ χερσὶν ὀπλοφορήσω, διώξομαι δὲ τῷ ἔππῳ, τὸν δ' ἐναντίον ἀνατρέψω τῇ τοῦ ἵππου ῥώμῃ.—So φόβῳ, εὐνοίᾳ, ἀπειρίᾳ, φρονήματι, ὀργῇ, ὕβρει, ἀδικίᾳ &c., ποιεῖν τι.

Obs. 1. Also with adjectives, conceived as the instrument whereby the quality is produced ; as, ποσὶ ταχύς, where the accus. is more usual (see §. 579) : and even with subst., especially in Plato. So Soph. OE C. 1026 τὰ γὰρ δόλω τῷ μὴ δικαίῳ κτήματ' οὐχὶ σώζεται : Plat. Legg. p. 631 C κινή-σεις τῷ σώματι. Id. Soph. p. 261 E τῶν τῇ φωνῇ περὶ τὴν οὐσίαν δηλωμάτων : Id. Polit. p. 280 D τὰς βίᾳ πράξεις. Id Rep. p. 397 A διὰ μνήσεως φωναῖς τε καὶ σχήμασιν, imitatione per voces et gestus.

Obs. 2. This is sometimes expressed by the preposition ἐν, the dative being considered local : Hesiod Scut. 199 ἔγχος ἔχουσ' ἐν χερσὶ, but Ibid. 214 εἶχε δὲ χερσὶν (like *manu* and *in manu tenere*). — Θυμῷ ἔλπεσθαι and ἔλπεσθαι ἐν στήθεσιν Homer, like *animo* and *in animo volvere*. — Διαφέρειν τινὶ and ἐν τινι or ἐπὶ τινι.—Ὀφθαλμοῖς and ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἰδεῖν, or ἐν ὀμμασιν ἰδεῖν.—Σημαίνειν τί τινι and σημαίνειν ἐν ἱεροῖς, ἐν οὐρανίοις σημείοις, ἐν οἰωνοῖς, ἐν φήμαις (Xen.), πυρὶ καίειν and ἐν πυρὶ καίειν.

Obs. 3. Sometimes, though very rarely, a person is conceived of as an instrument : Soph. Elect. 226 τινὶ γάρ ποτ' ἄν—ἀκούσασαι ἔπος, by whom.

§. 609. 1. With comparatives and analogous words, that whereby one thing exceeds another is in the dative, conceived of as the instrument whereby the difference is produced: Hdt. I. 184 Σεμίσταμος γενεῇσι πέντε πρότερον ἐγένετο τῆς Νιτώκριος.—So πολλῶ, ὀλίγῳ μείζων, ὀλίγῳ πρότερον: Hdt. VI. 58 ἀριθμῶ, *certo numero*: Ibid. 89 ὑστέρισαν ἡμέρῃ μῆι τῆς συγκειμένης, by one day: Ibid. 106 πόλι λογίμῃ ἢ Ἑλλὰς γέγονε ἀσθενεστέρα. So Thuc. V. 28 ἄριστα ἔσχον τοῖς πᾶσι: so διαφέρειν φρονήσει, ἰσχύειν τῷ σώματι: so ὑπερβάλλειν, προέχειν τινί.

2. So notions of *price* and *value*, *buying* and *selling*: Il. η, 473 ἐνθεν ἄρ' οἰνίζοντο—ἄλλοι μὲν χαλκῶ, ἄλλοι δ' αἰθωνι σιδήρῳ. So notions of *punishing*, *fining*: ζημοῦν τινα χιλίαις δραχμαῖς: Hdt. VI. 136 ζημώσαντος δὲ (τοῦ δήμου τὸν Μιλτιάδεα) κατὰ τὴν ἀδικίην πεντήκοντα ταλάντοισι: Thuc. IV. 73 τῷ βελτίστῳ τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ βλαφθῆναι. So Hdt. VIII. 60, 3 Μεγάροις κερδανέμεν περιεοῦσι, *ex servata Megara lucrum capiemus*.

3. So that whereby any *judgment* or *opinion* concerning any thing is formed. So with verbs of *measuring*, *deciding*, &c.: σταθμᾶσθαι, γινώσκειν, εἰκάζειν, κρίνειν, τεκμαίρεσθαι: Il. ε, 182 ἀσπίδι γινώσκειν: Hdt. II. 2 τοιοῦτῳ σταθμῳ σάμενοι πρήγματι, *ex tali re judicantes*: Id. VII. 11 εἰ χρὴ σταθμώσασθαι τοῖσι ὑπαργμένοισι ἐξ ἐκείνων, *ex iis, quæ ab illis fieri cæpta sunt*: Ibid. 237 τοῖσι λεγομένοις σταθμώμενος: Id. III. 15 πολλοῖσι καὶ ἄλλοισι ἔστι σταθμώσασθαι, ὅτι κ.τ.λ.: Id. VII. 16, 3 τῇ σῇ ἐσθῇ τεκμαιρόμενον, *ex veste tua judicium faciens*: Demosth. p. 113, 10 τοῦτ' ἐρεῖ, εἴπερ οἷς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πεποίηκε δεῖ τεκμαίρεσθαι.—So γινώσκειν, εἰκάζειν τινί Thuc.—So the dative τῷ, wherefore, accordingly.

§. 610. So also the *material* is put in the dative, when it is not conceived of as an antecedent condition of the thing made. (§. 538.) See Il. κ, 438 ἄρμα δὲ οἱ χρυσῷ καὶ ἀργύρῳ ἐν ἤσκηται: Hdt. III. 57 ἀγορὴ καὶ τὸ πρυτανεῖον Παρίῳ λίθῳ ἤσκημένα.—So βρύειν ἄνθεσι.

§. 611. So also passive verbs take a dative of the agent, considered as the instrument, whereby the state, &c. is produced, not as the cause whence it springs.—(See §. 483. Obs. 3:) Il. σ, 103 δάμεν Ἑκτορι δίῳ: Il. ε, 465 κτείνεσθαι Ἀχαιοῖς: Eur. Hec. 1085 σοὶ εἴργασται κακά: Hdt. VI. 123 μοὶ δεδήλωται: Isocr. Paneg. 1 εἰρήσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις: Demosth. p. 844, 1 τὰ τοῦτῳ πεπραγμένα.—So ταῦτά μοι λέλεκται.

Obs. Two or more datives may be joined to the same verb expressing different relations; as, Xen. Hell. III. 1, 13 ξενικῶ μὲν Ἑλληνικῶ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τέχαισιν: Hdt. VI. 70 Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισι τε καὶ γνῶμησι ἀπολαμπρυνθείς.

*Remark.*

§. 612. From the principles which have been laid down and the examples which have been given in the foregoing pages of the force and usages of the three Greek cases, it will be clear that when synonymous verbs are used with different cases, it arises from some slight difference in their notions, which, for the most part lost in the Latin and modern languages, was retained by the Greek. And where the same verb is found with different cases, it arises from a greater or less modification of their proper notion in the speaker's mind at the moment, so that by the use of one or the other of the cases, as was required, he was able to express the exact notion in his mind. And to observe and trace out these differences is a useful branch of the study of Greek, as it forms habits of accurately distinguishing and expressing notions differing slightly, yet often materially, from each other.

*Verbal Adjectives in τέος, τέα, τέον.*

§. 613. 1. These verbal adjectives are formed from all the sorts of verbs, as ἐπιθυμητέον (ἐπιθυμῆναι τινος), κολαστέον (κολάζειν τινά), ἀσκητέον (ἀσκέειν τι), βοηθητέον (βοηθεῖν τινι), ἡσσητέον (ἡσσωσθαί τινος).

2. Verbal adjectives derived from neuter verbs are used as impersonal; from other verbs, either as personal or impersonal.

3. The impersonal verbal adjective is followed by the case of the verb from which it is derived: ἀσκητέον (or -τέα) ἐστὶ τὴν ἀρετήν—ἐπιθυμητέον (or -τέα) ἐστὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς—ἐπιχειρητέον (or -τέα) ἐστὶ τῷ ἔργῳ: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 15 κολαστέον ἄρ' ἂν εἴη—τὸν πατέρα: Soph. Antig. 678 οὔτε γυναικὸς οὐδαμῶς ἡσσητέα (from ἡσσωσθαί τινος, *inferiorem esse aliquo*).

*Obs. 1.* From deponents also, such as βιάζομαι, ἐργάζομαι, considered as passives, as εἰργασθαι, *factum est*, are formed verbal adjectives, with the same force and construction as those given above; as, ἐργαστέος, *faciendus*, βιαστέον ἐστὶν αὐτούς, *ū cogendi sunt*; μιμητέον τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς, from μιμῆσθαι τινα.

*Obs. 2* Those verbs which in their middle voice assume a new sense, and consequently a new construction, have their verbal adjective in both of these senses and constructions: πειστέον ἐστὶν αὐτόν, one must persuade him, from πείθω τινά, and πειστέον ἐστὶν αὐτῷ, *obediendum ei est*, πειστέον τοῖς νόμοις, from πείθομαι τινι, *obedio alicui*; ἀπαλλακτέον ἐστὶν αὐτὸν τοῦ κακοῦ, from ἀπαλλάττειν τινά τοῦ κακοῦ, and ἀπαλλακτέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, from ἀπαλλάττεσθαι τινος, to free oneself, or depart; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 66 E ἀπαλλακτέον αὐτοῦ.

*Obs. 3.* Where the verb governs a double accus. case of the act and the patient, or a cognate accus. and dative, the verbal adjective is followed, when necessary, by the cognate accus.; as, Soph. Phil. 994 *πειστέον τάδε*, (*πείθεσθαι τινί τι.*)

4. The personal verbal adjective agrees, like other predicative adjectives, with its substantive, in gender, number, and case. It can also be used as an attributive; as, *ἀσκητέα ἐστὶν ἡ ἀρετή*, or *ἡ ἀσκητέα ἀρετή*: Xen. Mem. Socr. III. 6, 3 *ὠφέλητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν*.

5. The logical subject of the impersonal verbal adjective, the agent or person by whom the verbal operation is to be performed, stands in the instrumental dative as in the passive voice: *Ἀσκητέον* (or *-τέα*) *ἐστὶ σοι τὴν ἀρετήν*—*ἀσκητέα ἐστὶ σοι ἡ ἀρετή*,—*ἐπιθυμητέον* (or *-τέα*) *ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς*: Demosth. p. 14, 17 *φημὶ δὴ—βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν*.

*Obs. 4.* This dative is sometimes used with verbal adjectives in *τός*, which generally express possibility (English *-ble*): Hesiod Theog. 732 *τοῖς οὐκ ἐξίτ' ἐστιν*, *quibus non licet exire*: Aristoph. Lys. 636 *ἀρα γρυκτόν ἐστιν ὑμῖν*;

*Obs. 5.* In Attic Greek an accusative of the agent is sometimes used instead of the dative; as in the verbal adjective is implied the notion of *δεῖ* (on which the accus. depends) and the infinitive. Xen. M. S. III. 11, 1 *ἰτέον ἂν εἴη θεασαμένους*: Plat. Gorg. p. 507 D *τὸν βουλόμενον εὐδαίμονα εἶναι σωφροσύνην διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον*: cf. Id. Rep. p. 413 E<sup>a</sup>: Id. Crit. p. 49 A *οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμέν ἐκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι*: Thuc. VIII. 65 *ὥς οὔτε μισθοφορητέον εἴη τοὺς ἄλλους = οὐ δεῖ τοὺς ἄλλους μισθοφορεῖν*. (The two constructions are sometimes found together: Plat. Rep. p. 453 D *οὐκοῦν καὶ ἡμῖν νευστέον καὶ πειρατέον σώζεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ λόγου, ἥτοι δελφινά τιν' ἐλπίζοντας ἡμᾶς ὑπολαβεῖν ἂν—*;) Eur. Phœn. 724 sq. *ἑξιοστέον ἄρ' ὅπλα Θηβαίων πόλει—ἐκτός τάφρων τῶνδ' ὥς μαχομένους τάχα*: Id. Hipp. 491 sq. *ὥς τάχος διώστέον* (sc. *ἡμᾶς*) *τὸν εὐθὺν ἐξειπόντας ἀμφὶ σοῦ λόγον, celerrime explorandum nobis est rem aperte declarantibus*: Demosth. p. 21, 13 *πολλὴν δὴ τὴν μετάστασιν καὶ μεγάλην δεικτέον τὴν μεταβολὴν, εἰς φέροντας, ἐξιόντας, ἅπαντα ποιοῦντας ἐτοίμως*.—And the verbal adjective is frequently changed into an infinitive: Xen. M. S. I. 5, 5 *ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ—ἐλευθέρῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐκτέον εἶναι μὴ τυχεῖν δούλου τοιούτου, δουλεύοντα δὲ—ικετεύειν τοὺς θεούς κ.τ.λ.*: Plat. Gorg. p. 492 D *τὰς μὲν ἐπιθυμίας φῆς οὐ κολαστέον, εἰ μέλλει τις οἶον δεῖ εἶναι, ἑῶντα δὲ αὐτὰς ὥς μεγίστας πλήρωσιν ἄλλοθὲν γε ποθὲν ἐτοιμάζειν*.

*Obs. 6.* Difficult constructions of this nature may be generally explained by this resolution of the verbal into *δεῖ* and the infinitive.

*Obs. 7.* The personal verbal adjective has a purely passive sense: *τόδε ποιητέον ἐστίν*=*δεῖ τόδε ποιέσθαι*. The impersonal verbal adjective has also a passive force whenever it takes the person in the dative, as *ποιητέον τάδε ἐστὶ σοι*; but it has a partly active force, as it takes the object in the case proper to the active verb.

*Prepositions.*

§. 614. 1. As in the course of time the requirements of language on the one hand increased, and on the other, the metaphysical quickness by which the mind was able to recognise and distinguish between the several relations of the cases decreased, it became natural to represent those relations more accurately. In this way certain words (originally themselves cases of nouns) came into use, as definitions of the relations of the cases, by representing the substantival notion or object as standing in a certain *position* to the verbal notion : and as the Cases represent the internal order of notions in the mind, the Prepositions are derived from and represent the external position of things around.

2. The prepositions then properly express notions of the space or position in which one thing stands to another—either the parallel notions of *by—from the side of—in front of—round—with*, or the opposed notions of space—*above* and *below—in* and *out—before* and *behind—on this side* and *on that—on* and *off—thereon* and *therefrom—forwards* and *backwards—towards* and *from*.

3. Every notion of position must be conceived of as something either in motion—*whence* or *whither*, or at rest—*where*. Ἀπό and ἐκ imply in themselves a notion of “whence”—εἰς and ὡς a notion of “whither”—ἐν and σύν a notion of “where,” while the rest have a general notion of position, and the sense of the verb, and the force of the cases which are joined to the prepositions determine in which of these three notions each is used. Thus the abstract force of the preposition παρά is not of motion, but only of position—“by the side of;” but with a verb expressing motion, and a genitive expressing the point whence the motion begins, it signifies *from the side of*, ἦλθον παρὰ βασιλέως : joined with a verb of motion and an accus. signifying either the road traversed, or the place arrived at, it expresses the coming *to* a person, so as to be *by his side* ; as, ἦλθον παρὰ βασιλέα : or, with inanimate things, the travelling *by the side of*, or parallel to that thing, ἦλθον παρὰ ποταμόν : and with a verb which implies mere position, and a local dative, it defines the position, and signifies, *by the side of*, *at*, or *before*, παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, in front of the king. In fact, prepositions being used principally to define more clearly the relations signified by the cases, naturally take their peculiar sense from the relations of the case to which they are joined—not altering, but merely expressing more clearly, that relation.

4. Thus the relations were so prescriptively defined by prepositions, that the construction with the case became a solecism—so not *οἰκεῖν οἶκῳ*, but *οἰκεῖν ἐν οἶκῳ*.

5. Every preposition is not joined with all three cases, but the original force of the preposition has in some cases made it inapplicable to the expression of one or more relations, as they were looked at by the Greeks. So that some prepositions only define the relation of the genitive, *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, *πρό*: or only the relation of the dative, *ἐν*, *σύν*: or only the relation of the accus., *ἀνά*, *εἰς* (*ὡς*): or gen. and accus., *διά*, *κατά*, *ὑπέρ*: or all three, gen., dat. and accus., *ἀμφί*, *περί*, *ἐπί*, *μετά*, *παρά*, *πρός*, *ὑπό*.

§. 615. 1. Prepositions are divided as to their meaning:—

*a.* Juxtaposition: *παρά*, *ἀμφί*, by the side of; *ἐπί*, by and on; *σύν* and *μετά*, with. — *b.* Contraposition: *ἐπί*, on; *ἀνά*, up, on; *ὑπέρ*, above; *ὑπό*, below; *κατά*, down; *πρό*, *πρός*, *ἀντί*, before; *ὀπίσθε* (not properly a preposition), behind; *ἐν*, *εἰς*, in, within; *ἐκ*, *ἐξ*, out, without; *διά*, through, within; *περί*, round (about); *ὡς*, to; *ἀπό*, from, away.

2. As the notion of time is nearly connected with the notion of space, time being considered as space, the relations of place and time in which a substantival stood to a verbal notion were expressed by the same preposition; as, *πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἔσθη* and *πρὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθεν*: *ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπέφυγεν* and *ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου* (immediately after the war) *ἐγένετο εἰρήνη*: *ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ* and *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ* *πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξατο* &c.

§. 616. 1. As the increase of civilisation and exchange of thought required a greater variety and accuracy of expression, the notions of local relations expressed by prepositions were applied to represent, define, and specify more particularly the causal relations of things which were less accurately expressed by the cases, things being considered to stand in certain positions to each other; thus, *μάχεσθαι περί τινος* expresses the cause, round which, as it were standing round it, the contest was going on; which might be expressed in an equally correct but less defined form, *μάχεσθαί τινος*: so *εἰμι δι' ὀργῆς*, I am in a state of (passing through) anger. The poetic language, which loved to paint things as if actually and really existing, frequently expresses the causal relations by the preposition and the local dative, as if realising the actual position of the parties; as, *Il. π. 526 αὐτός τ' ἀμφὶ νέκυνι κατατε-θνηῶτι μάχωμαι*: so *δαμῆναι*, *τραφήναι*, *κτείνεσθαι ὑπὸ τινι* &c.

2. So on the contrary, the local notions of place and time sometimes lose their local force, and being regarded as causal, either

causing or suffering something, are expressed by the cases, as we have already seen ; as, νέφος ἐφαίνετο ὀρέων, τρέχειν πεδίοιο, τῆς ἡμέρας ; βαίνειν δόδον, πᾶσαν ἡμέραν.

§. 617. Every preposition has a proper original meaning, varying as it is joined with different cases or different verbal notions, but retained more or less in all its various applications ; this is most discernible in the relations of place and time, while, in the causal usages, the original meaning is often difficult to trace, and sometimes wholly lost.

*Obs. 1.* All prepositions are originally adverbs of place, from which they differ, in as much as while the former refer to the substantive, the latter depend on the verb. There are some local adverbs which, as being seldom found except with a case, are used as prepositions, and are called *Prepositions improper*.—*a.* Local and other adverbs, used both alone and with substantives ; as, ἅντα, ἅντην, ἀντία, ἀπόπροθεν, ἀποπρόθι, ἔξω, ἐκτός, ἄγχι, ἀντικρύ, ἀμφίς ; ἀνευ, δίχα, τῆλε, νόσφιν &c.—ἄμα —*b.* Substantives with a genitive ; as, ἐνεκα, caussa ; δίκην, instar ; χάριν, gratia, &c.

*Obs. 2.* It not unfrequently happens that the force of the verbal notion is modified, or added to, by the preposition and its case with which it is joined ; as, στάς ἐπὶ συνεδρίον, going to the assembly and standing there, στάς ἐν συνεδρίῳ, standing by the assembly.

#### PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUCTED WITH *one* CASE.

##### 1. Genitive only.

##### 1. Ἀντί and πρό, before.

§. 618. *a.* Ἀντι [*Sanser. ati (super, supra, trans, ultra) ; Lat. ante ; Lith. ant ; Goth. and, anda*]. Original meaning, “before,” “face to face,” “over against.” 1. In its proper local force, as στήναι ἀντί τινος. 2. Causal (the object conceived as perceived by the senses in certain positions). *a.* In *adjurations*, &c. for the more usual πρὸς with gen. : Soph. *Œ. C.* 1326 ἀντὶ παίδων τῶνδε σ' ἱκετεύομεν (*per*), as it were, “standing before.” *b.* In *comparisons, prizing, valuing, weighing*, &c. the one of the objects being considered as placed before the other : Il. *φ.* 75 ἀντὶ τοι εἴμ' ἐκέταο—αἰδοίσιο, I am to you as a suppliant. So ἐν ἀνθ' ἐνός Plat., one against the other. Hence with comparatives (§. 503. *Obs. 1.*), and the notions of *buying, selling, exchange, worth, similarity, or dissimilarity* ; as, ἀνείσθαι, ἀλλάττεσθαι ἀντὶ χρυσοῦ, ἄξιος ἀντὶ πολλῶν, ἄλλος ἀντὶ σοῦ : *Æsch. Prom.* 467 θαλασσοπλάγκτα δ' οὗτις ἄλλος ἀντ' ἐμοῦ λυνόπτερ' εὔρε ναυτίλων ὀχήματα : Soph. *Aj.* 439 οὐκ ἄν τις αὐτ' ἔμαρψεν ἄλλος ἀντ' ἐμοῦ. With the notions of *superiority* or *preference*, as the object spoken of, “a superior,” is supposed to stand before the other ; as, αἰρεῖσθαι τι ἀντί τινος (*instead of the more usual τινός*) Xen. From the notion of valu-

ing, that of the cause or origin of any thing is derived ; as, ἀνθ' οὗ, ἀνθ' ὧν, wherefore—on this account : Soph. El. 585 διδάξον, ἀνθ' ὅτου τανῦν αἰσχιστα πάντων ἔργα δρῶσα τυγχάνεις, and from the notion of valuing, equality in value, is derived the idea of substitution, standing as equivalent to—instead ; as, δοῦλος ἀντὶ βασιλείως : Hdt. VII. 37 ἀντὶ ἡμέρης—νῦξ ἐγένετο : Xen. Cyr. III.\* 1, 18 ἀντὶ τοῦ μάχεσθαι πείθεσθαι ἐθέλει.

Obs. As a general rule, the compounds of ἀντί are joined with the dative, but many in which the idea of substitution, as ἀντιπαρέχειν τί τινος, or of striving after something is contained, are construed with the genitive.

§. 619. *b.* Πρό [Sanscr. *pra* ; Lat. *pro*, *præ* ; Litth. *pro*, *pra* ; Goth. *faura*, *faur* ; English *pre*] is used in the same way as ἀντί ; but, as having a more general meaning, is applied in a greater variety of relations. 1. Local—*before*, *pro*, as στήναι πρὸ πυλῶν, πρὸ οἴκου ; with the collateral notion of motion in the phrase : πρὸ ὁδοῦ ἐγένοντο Il. δ, 384, forward on the road—further on the way. So Æsch. Prom. Vinct. 887 γῆν πρὸ γῆς ἐλαύνομαι, I hurry through ; properly, from one land forward to another. So “forwards from” Hom., with gen. suffix *θι* : οὐρανόθι πρό, Ἰλιόθι πρό, forwards from Troy ; ἡώθι πρό, forwards from the morning—that is, the whole morning forwards, Il. λ, 50. 2. Temporal—*before*, as πρὸ ἡμέρας : Hdt. VII. 130 πρὸ πολλοῦ, *multo ante*. 3. Causal—*a.* but very nearly allied to the local force, in expressions of assistance, defence, *before*, *for*, προκαθῆσθαι : (Lat. *præsidium* ; ) as, μάχεσθαι πρό τινος—δλέσθαι πρὸ πόλεως Hom., *pro patriâ mori*. —*b.* In comparisons, valuations, just as ἀντί ; as, πρὸ πολλοῦ ποιέεισθαι, to value before much riches ; πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων τιμῆσασθαι Isocr. c. Soph. p. 293 B. Hence with comparatives, and notions of superiority, for ἀντί ; as, αἰρεῖσθαι τι πρό τινος, to choose before the other : Plat. Phæd. p. 99 A εἰ μὴ δικαιότερον ᾤμην καὶ κάλλιον εἶναι πρὸ τοῦ φεύγειν : Id. Crit. p. 54 B μήτε παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιῶν μήτε τὸ ζῆν μήτε ἄλλο μηδὲν πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου : Id. Rep. p. 361 E ἐπαινεῖν πρὸ δικαιοσύνης ἀδικίαν. —*c.* Hence *substitution*, *being equivalent*, like ἀντί ; as, δοῦλος πρὸ δεσπότου. —Lastly *d.* of the cause ; first, like ἀντί, properly of recompense, as πρὸ τῶνδε, “wherefore—for these things.” Thence of internal causes : *præ* ; as, Il. ρ, 667 πρὸ φόβοιο, *præ metu*.

Obs. The compounds of πρό are mostly followed by a genitive ; as, προαιρεῖσθαι τι χρήματός τινος, προοράν, προφυλάττειν, προνοεῖν τινος—προστατεύειν τινός.



2. Ἀπό, from—ἐκ, ἐξ, out.

§. 620. These prepositions differ, in that the former signifies rather external removal from something, the latter a motion from within of something ; and in the causal usage, the former signifies a more remote, the latter a more immediate cause.

a. Ἀπό [Epic ἀπαί; Sancer. *apa*; Lat. *ab*; Goth. *af*, German *aba*, *ab*, *abe*, *abo*], primary meaning “from.” 1. Local.—*a.* A removal from a place or object, with verbs of motion; as, ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἦλθεν. Very often with a notion of some elevated place or object whence something is supposed to proceed; as, ἀφ’ ἱππων μάχεσθαι; further with verbs of loosing, delivering, &c. λύειν, ἐλευθεροῦν: of missing; as, ἀπὸ σκοποῦ: thence applied to mental failures; as, οὐχ ἄλιος σκοπὸς ἔσσομαι, οὐδ’ ἀπὸ δόξης, wandering from the opinion of men, otherwise than men thought. So ἀπ’ ἐλπιδων, ἀπὸ γνώμης, *aliter ac sperabam, putabam (aberrans ab expectatione, ab opinione)*. It is written in these phrases, though without sufficient reason, ἀπο for ἀπό: ἀπο θυμοῦ, σκοποῦ, δόξης: Plat. Rep. p. 470 B ἄπο τρόπου λέγεις<sup>a</sup>: Theæt. p. 143 C καὶ οὐδέν γε ἄπο τρόπου: Ibid. p. 179 οὐκ ἄπο σκοποῦ εἰρηκεν, and elsewhere in Plato. *b.* Distance from a place or object, with verbs of rest. (Mostly Epic:) Il. β, 292 μένειν ἀπὸ ῆς ἀλόχοιο, far from: Il. μ, 70 ἀπ’ Ἄργεος ἀπολέσθαι: cf. Il. ν, 227. Od. α, 49. 203. Xen. M. S. I. 2, 25 πολλὸν χρόνον ἀπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους γεγονότε. Here also ἄπο, not ἀπό. Hence also is derived the notion of *without*: Thuc. VI. 24 ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων (Schol. χωρὶς ὅπλων). So Soph. Œ. C. 900 ἀπὸ ρυτῆρος<sup>b</sup>. 2. Temporal.—Departure from a point—*after*: Il. θ, 53 δεῖπνον ἔλοντο—ἀπὸ δείπνου θωρήσονται. So γενέσθαι ἀπὸ δείπνου Hdt. VI. 129: ἀφ’ ἡμέρας, *de die*; ἀπὸ νυκτός, *de nocte*; ἀφ’ ἑσπέρας. So Plat. Rep. p. 365 E ἀδικητέον καὶ θνέον ἀπὸ τῶν ἀδικημάτων. 3. Causal.—*a.* The origin or birth; as, εἶναι, γίνεσθαι ἀπό τινος: Hdt. VI. 125 ἀπὸ δὲ Ἀλκμαίωνος καὶ αὐτῆς Μεγακλῆος ἐγένοντο καὶ κάρτα λαμπροί. *b.* The whole in relation to its parts, which are conceived as depending from it; as, μήδεα ἀπὸ θεῶν (*divinam mentem*), κάλλος ἀπὸ Χαρίτων Od.: Hdt. I. 51 τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς δειρῆς, necklaces. So οἱ ἀπὸ βουλῆς, *qui sunt a consiliis*; οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς, players; οἱ ἀπὸ Πλάτωνος, οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀκαδημίας &c.; as, Cicer. Tusc. II. 3, 7 *quid sentiant ii, qui sunt ab ea disciplina*<sup>c</sup>: τὰ ἀπὸ τινος, “*complectitur omnia, quæ sunt in homine et ab eo exeunt, verba, sensus, facta.*” Dem.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc. et Schæfer. Melet. p. 51.

<sup>b</sup> Ellendt, Lex. ad voc. ἀπό.

<sup>c</sup> Vide adnott. ad loc.

p. 91, 5 τὰ γε ἀφ' ὑμῶν ἔτοιμα ὑπάρχοντα ὁρῶ<sup>a</sup>. c. The person who causes any thing, with passives instead of ὑπό with the genitive (but seldom): Hdt. II. 54 ζήτησιν μέγαλιν ἀπὸ σφέων γενέσθαι: Thuc. I. 17 ἐπράχθη τε ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ἔργον ἀξιόλογον. d. The cause, occasion: Il. μ, 233 ἀπὸ σπουδῆς, in earnest. Nearly in the same force: Æsch. Eum. 671 ἀπὸ γνώμης: Id. Ag. 1303 τλήμων ἀπ' εὐτόλμου φρενός: Eur. Troad. 774 καλλίστων γὰρ ὀμμάτων ἀπο αἰσχροῦς τὰ κλεινὰ πεδί' ἀπώλεσας Φρυγῶν: Hdt. VII. 164 ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 5 τῷ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ φόβῳ<sup>b</sup>: Ibid. III. 3, 53 τῷ ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων φόβῳ; as, *metus a b alio*. So ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ, from one's own impulse. e. Material; as, ἀπ' ἀργυρίου.—(See §. 538. Obs. 1.) τρέφειν τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ προσόδων Thuc. I. 81. f. Way, means, and instruments: Il. ω, 605 ἀπὸ βιοῦ πέφνεν, from (with) the bow: Plat. Legg. p. 832 Εἰ δ' ἐξύτης σώματος ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν: Demosth. p. 49, 34 ἀπὸ τῶν ὑμετέρων ὑμῖν πολεμεῖ (ὁ Φίλιππος) συμμαχῶν, i. e. *sociorum vestrorum ope*. Hence many adverbial expressions; as, ἀπὸ στόματος, ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἰπεῖν, ἀπὸ σπουδῆς, ἀπ' ἄκρας φρενός. g. In notions of conformity to; as, ἀπὸ τινος καλεῖσθαι: Hdt. VII. 74 ἀπ' Οὐλύμπου δὲ οὐρεὸς καλέονται Οὐλυμπιῖνοι.—ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι.

Obs. The compounds with ἀπό take the genitive when they give to the verb the notion of removal.

§. 621. b. Ἐκ, ἐξ, ex. Primary meaning *out*, opposed to ἐν, *in*. 1. Local.—a. A removal, either from the interior of any thing, or from very near connection with any thing: with verbs of motion; as, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθεν, ἐκ τῆς μάχης ἔφυγεν (ἀπό on the contrary, signifies only a removal from the neighbourhood of the city, or battle): Od. λ, 600 κούη δ' ἐκ κρατὸς ὁρῶρει: Thuc. IV. 14 ἐκ γῆς ναυμαχεῖν, from the land (from an immediate contact with the land). Hence ἐκ is used to express the immediate succession of one object on another; as, *ex alio loco in alium*: Plat. Polit. p. 289 Εἰ οἱ δὲ πόλιν ἐκ πόλεως ἀλλάττοντες κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ περὶ: Id. Apol. Socr. p. 37 D καλὸς ἂν μοι ὁ βίος εἴη—ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης πόλεως ἀμειβομένην: cf. Soph. p. 224 B. b. Distance from, with verbs of rest, “*out of*,” Epic; as, ἐκ βελῶν, *extra telorum jactum*. But also Hdt. III. 83 ἐκ τοῦ μέσου καθήστο, instead of the more usual ἐκτός and ἔξω. 2. Temporal.—Immediate procession from a point of time; as, Hom.: ἐξ ἀρχῆς, from the very first beginning: Soph. El. 780 ἐξ ἡμέρας, *ex quo dies illuxit*—ἐκ νυκτός or ἐκ νυκτῶν Xenoph.—ἐκ παιδων—ἐξ ὑστέρου, ἐξ ὑστέρας,—ἐκ τοῦ

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Schneider ad loc.

λοιποῦ, *afterwards*. — Ἐκ is especially used of the immediate development of one thing from another — of the immediate succession in time, so that there is an unbroken connection between them. First as in the local notion: Hdt. IX. 8 ἐξ ἡμέρης ἐς ἡμέρην ἀναβαλλόμενοι, *ex die in diem*. Then Id. I. 50 ἐκ τῆς θυσίης γενέσθαι (far stronger than ἀπό): Ibid. 87 ἐκ δὲ αἰθρίης τε καὶ νημεῖης συνδραμέειν ἐξαπλῆς νέφεα: Thuc. I. 120 ἐκ μὲν εἰρήνης πολεμεῖν, ἐκ δὲ πολεμοῦ πάλιν ξυμβῆναι: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 17 ὁ σὸς πατήρ ἐν τῇδε τῇ μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξ ἄφρονος σόφρων γενέηται: Eur. Or. 269 ἐκ κυμάτων γὰρ αὖθις αὖ γαλήν' ὄρω: Id. Hec. 55 ὦ μήτερ, ἦτις ἐκ τυραννικῶν δόμων δούλειον ἡμᾶρ εἶδες, ὥς πρᾶσσεις κακῶς<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. 915 ἐκ δείπνων ὕπνος ἡδύς<sup>b</sup>: Soph. Œ. R. 454 τυφλὸς ἐκ δεδορκότος. 3. Causal.—a. Of the origin, but always in an immediate, while ἀπό is in a more remote notion; as, εἶναι, γίνεσθαι ἐκ τινος. b. Of the whole in relation to its parts separated from it, often with the collateral notion of selection; as, ἐξ Ἀθηναίων οἱ ἄριστοι. So the singular expression ἐκ τρίτων, *one of three*, yourself the third: Plat. Gorg. p. 500 A σύμψηφος ἡμῖν εἶ καὶ σὺ ἐκ τρίτων<sup>c</sup>; So ἐκ τρίτου Eur. Or. 1180, which may be explained "*from the third place*." c. The agent (for ὑπό) with passive or intransitive verbs, almost entirely Ionic, especially Hdt., rarely in Attic prose: Il. β, 669 ἐφίληθεν ἐκ Διός: Il. σ, 107 ἀπολέσθαι ἐκ τινος: Hdt. III. 62 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἐκ τοῦ Μάγου: Ibid. προδεδοσθαι ἐκ Πηρξάσπεος: Id. VI. 95 Ἀβυθηνούσι γὰρ προσετέτακτο ἐκ βασιλῆος — φύλακας εἶναι κ. τ. λ. d. The cause, occasion: ἐξ ἔριδος μάχεσθαι, ἐκ καύματος Homer; but rarely of inanimate objects instead of the instrumental dative: Hdt. VI. 67 ἔφευγε δὲ Δημάρτος ἐκ Σπάρτης — ἐκ τοιοῦδε ὀνειδέος: Soph. Œ. C. 887 ἐκ τινος φόβου βουθυτοῦντά μ' ἔσχετε.— So ἐκ θυμοῦ φιλεῖν Hom.: Plat. Gorg. p. 510 D ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ νοῦ. e. Material; as, ἐκπωμα ἐκ ξύλου.—(See §. 538. Obs. 1:) Od. ζ, 224 ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ νίξεσθαι. f. Means and instruments; as, ἐκ βίας and the like: Soph. Trach. 887 ἐξ ἀκινήτου ποδός: Id. Œ. C. 848 ἐκ σκήπτρων ὁδοιπορεῖν: Eur. Hec. 573 ἐκ χερῶν φύλλοις ἐβαλλον. g. Conformity to—in consequence—by virtue of—according to; as, Hdt. II. 152 ἐκ τῆς ὀψιος τοῦ ὀνείρου: Plat. Crit. p. 48 B οὐκοῦν ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων τοῦτο σκεπτέον: Id. Charm. p. 160 B ἐκ τούτου τοῦ λόγου: Demosth. p. 91. extr. ἐκ τούτων τὰ δίκαια τίθενται: Id. p. 93, 16 εἰ γε ἐκ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς δεῖ σκοπεῖν: d. p. 114, 15 ἔστιν —, ὅστις εὖ φρονῶν ἐκ τῶν ὀνομάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν πραγμάτων τὸν ἄγοντ' εἰρήνην ἢ πολεμουίνθ' ἑαυτὸς σκέψαιτ' ἂν;

<sup>a</sup> Pflingk ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Ibid.<sup>c</sup> Heindorf et Stallb. ad loc.

—ἐξ ἴσου (see §. 501. Obs. 5.) So *ὀνομάζεσθαι ἐκ τίνος*, as *virtus ex viro appellata est* Cicero. Tuscul.—ἐκ τοῦ; why?

Obs. 1. Most compounds of ἐκ take the genitive.

Obs. 2. The improper adverbs which take a genitive are given under the gen.; besides these, the following substantives, when used as improper prepositions take a genitive.—(See *Acc. in App.*) a. δίκην (*δέικμα* poet.), *instar*: See §. 580. 2. On ἀδην see §. 578. Obs. 2.—b. χάριν (poet. and late prose), *gratid*, for the sake of; generally after, but sometimes before, the genitive: Eur. Andr. 1235 *χάριν σῶν τῶν πάρος νυμφευμάτων*. For the gen. of the personal pronoun, ἐμοῦ, σοῦ, the possessive pronoun is joined with it as an attributive; as, ἐμήν, σὴν χάριν, *meā, tuā gratid*.—c. ἔνεκα (*ἐνεκεν* even before a consonant, and *ἐνεκα* before a vowel in Attic Greek; *ἐνεκα* and *ἐνεκεν* Ion., but found sometimes in Attic, *οὔνεκα* old poets), appears to be the acc. of an obsolete nom., Latin, *causā* and *gratid*. The gen. may be placed either before or after it; it very often means, “as far as concerns”—“with regard to:” Hdt. III. 85 *θάρσσε τοῦτου ἐνεκε*, as far as this goes, be of good heart. It often gives the more remote cause, “by reason”—“in consequence of:” Plat. Rep. p. 329 B *εἰ γὰρ ἦν τοῦτ’ αἴτιον, κἂν ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐπεπόνθη ἔνεκά γε γήρω*s, i. e. in consequence of my age<sup>a</sup>: Demosth. p. 17, 17. *χρηστὰ δ’ εἴη πάντος ἔνεκα*, *utinam hæc prospere succedant, omnibus adiuvantibus*.—d. ἔκῃ (only poetic), “after the will of.” In Homer and Hesiod it is joined only to the names of the gods, as Διὸς ἔκῃ, “by the favour and help of Jupiter”—“by God’s blessing.”—(See *Pass. Lex.*) In other poets it has the same sense as *ἐνεκα*. We even find an improper preposition joined with a proper one: Thuc. VIII. 92 *ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκα*: cf. Xen. Hell. II. So Soph. Phil. 534 *ἀμφὶ σοῦ ἔνεκα*. So also Plat. Legg. 701 D *τίνος δὴ χάριν ἔνεκα*<sup>b</sup>.

## 2. Prepositions with Dative only.

Ἐν and σύν (ξύν).

§. 622. a. Ἐν [*ἐνί* poet., *εἰν* and *εἰνί* Epic, both of which, as well as *ἐς*, *εἰς*, are formed from *ἐντ*, *ἐνς*] signifies *in*, *ou*, *at*, *by*, corresponding to our *in*, as its especial force is union with something, and hence it is opposed to ἐκ. 1. Local.—a. The notion of being in, enclosed within, contained by, a spot; as, ἐν νήσῳ, ἐν γῇ. With names of cities; as, ἐν Σπάρτῃ. Hence, being surrounded by; as, Il. o. 192 *οὐρανὸς ἐν αἰθέρι καὶ νεφέλῃσι*, enveloped in: Plat. Legg. p. 625 B *ἀνάπαντα ἐν τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς δένδροσιν εἰσι σκιαραί*. So of clothing or arms (Post-Homeric); as, ἐν ἐσθῇ—ἐν ὅπλοις, ἐν τόξοις *διαγωνίζεσθαι*—ἐν στεφάνοις, *corollis impeditus*: Xen. M. S. III. 9, 2 *φανερὸν δ’ ὅτι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐτ’ ἂν Θραξὶν ἐν πέλταις καὶ ἀκοντίοις, οὔτε Σκύθαις ἐν τόξοις ἐθέλοιεν ἂν διαγωνίζεσθαι*. Then of persons—among—(the notion of being in a

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Arnold Thuc. VIII. 92.

number or crowd) ; as, *ἐν προμάχοις* Hom. : Plat. Legg. p. 879 B *ἐν τε θεοῖσι καὶ ἀνθρώποις*. Hence *before*, *coram* (surrounded by a number of hearers) : Od. β, 194 *ἐν πᾶσι* : Plat. Legg. p. 886 E *κατηγορεῖν ἐν ἀσεβέσιν ἀνθρώποις* : Demosth. οἱ λέγοντες *ἐν ὑμῖν*<sup>a</sup> : Id. p. 96, 27 οἱ κατηγοροῦντες *ἐν ὑμῖν* : Id. p. 108, 74 Τιμόθεός ποτ' ἐκεῖνος *ἐν ὑμῖν* ἐδημηγόρησεν. Then applied secondarily to situations, both external and internal, in which a person is, or is caught, or detained, whereby he is, as it were, surrounded ; as, *ἐν πολέμῳ*, *ἐν ἔργῳ*, *ἐν δαυτί*, *ἐν φόβῳ*, *ἐν ὀργῇ εἶναι* : Soph. Aj. 270 *ἥδεθ' οἷσιν εἵχετ' ἐν κακοῖς* : Plat. Crit. p. 43 C καὶ ἄλλοι—*ἐν τοιαύταις ξυμφοραῖς ἀλίσκονται* : Id. Phil. p. 45 C *ἐν τοιούτοις νοσήμασιν ἐχόμενοι* : Id. Rep. p. 395 D *ἐν ξυμφοραῖς τε καὶ πένθεσι καὶ θρήνοις ἐχομένην* : Id. Phæd. p. 108 B *ἐν πάσῃ ἐχομένη ἀπορίᾳ* : Ibid. δεδόμενος *ἐν ἀνάγκαις* : Id. Gorg. p. 513 B *ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ οἰκεῖν*.—So of occupations ; as, Soph. Œ. T. 570 τότ' οὖν ὁ μάντις ἦν *ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ* : Hdt. II. 82 οἱ *ἐν ποιήσει γενόμενοι* : Thuc. III. 28 οἱ *ἐν πράγμασι* : Xen. Cyr. IV. 3, 23 οἱ μὲν δὴ *ἐν τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις ἦσαν* : Plat. Phæd. p. 59 A *ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ εἶναι*<sup>b</sup> :—οἱ *ἐν γεωργίαις*, *ἐν τέχνῃ εἶναι* Plat. Hence many adverbial expressions are developed ; as, *ἐν ἴσῳ εἶναι*, to be equal ; *ἐν ἡδονῇ μοί ἐστιν* Hdt., it is pleasing to me. So also with *ἔχειν*, *ποιεῖσθαι*, as *ἐν ὀμολῳ*, *ἐν ἐλαφρῷ ποιεῖσθαι* Hdt., to hold it in little value. Hence of persons, in whose hands power resides : Od. χ, 69 *δύναμις γὰρ ἐν ὑμῖν*. So *ἐν ἐμοί*, *σοί ἐστί τι*. Hence the phrase *ἐν ἑαυτῷ εἶναι*, to be in one's own power, *sui compotem esse*. b. The notion of one thing being *on* another ; as, *ἔστιν ἐν οὐρεσιν*, *ἐν ἵπποις*, *ἐν θρόνοις*<sup>c</sup>. c. The notion of one thing being *at*, or *by* another ; as, *ἐν οὐρανῷ*, *ἐν ποταμῷ*, *ἐν τόξῳ*, *ἐν ξίφει* Hom. The Attics used it of names of cities, and especially with fields of battle ; as, *ἡ ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχη*, *at* : Demosth. p. 116, 23 *μετὰ τὴν ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχην*. 2. Temporal (Post-Hom.) ; as, *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ*—*ἐν ᾧ*, in the time that, whilst : Xen. M. S. III. 13, 5 *ἐν πέντε ἡμέραις*. 3. Causal—*a*. Means and instruments, when an object may be considered as received into, contained, held, existing in the means. So of perceptions of sense, in the phrases *ὁρᾶν*, *ὁρᾶσθαι*, *ὀπτεσθαι ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς* (poet.) : Il. α, 587 *μή σε—ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἰδωμαι*, very frequently. Then in other combinations in the poets : *ἐν πυρὶ καλεῖν* Il. ω, 38 : *ἐν δεσμῷ δῆσαι*, *ἐν χερσὶ λαβεῖν* Hom., especially Pindar ; as, Nem. XI. 17 *ἐν λόγοις αἰνεῖσθαι*, like *ἐν μολπαῖς ὑμνεῖν*, *κελαδεῖν*, and the like : Id. Ol. I. 15 *ἀγλαΐεσθαι μουσικᾶς ἐν ᾧτῳ*, *pulcherrimis car-*

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>c</sup> Passow Lex.

*minibus ornari*: Id. Isth. IV. 30 κλέονται ἐν φορμίγγεσσιν ἐν αὐλῶν τε παμφόνοις ὀμοκλαῖς. So δαμῆναι ἐν χερσὶ τινος: Pind. Pyth. II. 8 ἀγαναῖσιν ἐν χερσὶν ἐδάμασσε πάλους, tamed them under his hand. Prose, especially Xen., with δηλοῦν, δηλον εἶναι, σημαίνειν ἐν τινι: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 2 ὅτι μὲν, ὦ παῖ, οἱ θεοὶ σε ὕλεφ' τε καὶ εὐμενεὺς πέμπουσι, καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς δῆλον καὶ ἐν οὐρανίοις σημείοις: Ibid. VIII. 7, 3 ἐσημήνατέ μοι καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς καὶ ἐν οὐρανίοις σημείοις καὶ ἐν οἰωνοῖς καὶ ἐν φήμασι, ἃ τ' ἐχρῆν ποιεῖν καὶ ἃ οὐκ ἐχρῆν. So also Anah. II. 5, 17 ὀπλίσεως ἐν ἧ ὑμᾶς βλάπτειν ἱκανοὶ εἴημεν ἂν. This mode of expression is frequently employed by the poets; it brings the means more fairly before the eyes than the mere instrumental dative. *b.* The mode and manner; as, ἐν δίκῃ, ἐν σιωπῇ. *c.* Conformity—after—according to: Thuc. I. 77 ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις νόμοις τὰς κρίσεις ποιεῖν. So ἐν μέρει, in turn. Then with names of persons: Eur. Alc. 735 κακὸν τὸ λῆμα, κοῦκ ἐν ἀνδράσιν, τὸ σόν, not in the fashion of a man. So ἐν ἔμοι, ἐν σοί, ἐν ἐκείνῳ (poet.): Eur. Hipp. 1335 σὺ δ' ἐν τ' ἐκείνῳ, κὰν ἐμοὶ φαίη κακός, *ex illius et meo judicio*.

*Obs.* The comp. of ἐν generally have the dat. or the acc. with εἰς, and some the acc. alone; as, ἐμπίπτειν, occasionally in tragedy.

§. 623. *b.* Σύν [originally ΚΣΥΝ, then in the common dialect σύν, and in Latin *cum*; ξύν old Attic, but also Doric and Ionic; Homer rarely, and only for the metre]. Original meaning—community and conjunction; Lat. *cum*; Eng. *with*. 1. Local; as, ὁ στρατηγὸς σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις—ἄνεμος σὺν λαίλαπι. Frequently with the collateral notion of assistance or guidance; as, Π. γ, 489 σὺν Ἀθήνῃ: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 15 σὺν θεῷ. Hence to express a league with, standing by a person to defend him; as, σύν τινι εἶναι or γίνεσθαι, *ab alicujus partibus stare*: Xen. Hell. III. 1, 18 σὺν τοῖς Ἑλλήσι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι: Σύν τινι μάχεσθαι Id. Cyr. V. 3, 5, to fight on his side. 2. Causal.—*a.* Means and instruments—conceived as it were, in cooperation with, and guiding the action—but almost entirely confined to real, not moral, actions: Eur. Alc. 915 πεύκαις σὺν Πηλιάσιν σύν θ' ὕμεναίσις ἔστειχον ἔσω: Æsch. Suppl. 119 Πολλάκι δ' ἐμπίτνω ξὺν λακίδι. Also Od. ε, 293 σὺν δὲ νεφέεσσι κάλυψεν γαῖαν ὁμοῦ καὶ πόντον. *b.* Mode and manner—considered as connected with, and guiding the action; as, σὺν τάχει, σὺν βίᾳ ποιεῖν τι. *c.* Size—whereby the action is limited and defined; as, Π. δ, 161 σύν τε μεγάλῳ ἀπέτισαν, σὺν σφῆσιν κεφαλῇσι, γυναιξί τε καὶ τεκέεσσιν: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 15 πότερα δ' ἡγή, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄμεινον εἶναι, σὺν τῷ σῷ ἀγαθῷ τὰς τιμωρίας ποιεῖσθαι, ἢ σὺν τῇ σῇ ζημίᾳ. *d.* Conformity—which is

considered as the coincidence of an action with some substantival notion ; as, σὺν τῷ νόμῳ τὴν ψῆφον τίθεσθαι—σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ.

*Obs.* The compounds of σὺν almost invariably take a dative ; but where σὺν gives to the verb the notion, that “the subject performs it with somebody else,” it is followed by a partitive gen. ; and ξυντυγχάνειν has a genitive depending on the simple verb, while σὺν refers to a dative expressed or supplied by the mind.

### 3. Prepositions with Accusative only.

Ἄνὰ, εἰς, ὥς.

§. 624. *a.* Ἄνὰ [original meaning *on, up*]. In the Epic, Lyric, and Choral songs of the tragedians, ἀνὰ has also a dative ; as, ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ, ὤμῳ, Γαργάρῳ ἄκρῳ in Homer. So εἶδαι δ’ ἀνὰ σκάπτῳ Διὸς αἰετός Pind. With the accus. it is exactly opposed to κατὰ with the accus. ; the one signifying a motion from above to below, the other from below to above. 1. *Local.*—*a.* Direction towards some higher object : Il. τ. 212 ἀνὰ πρόθυρον τετραμμένος : Od. χ. 132. 143 ἀναβαίνειν ἀνὰ τι : v. 176 κίον’ ἀν’ ὑψηλὴν ἐρύσαι : Il. κ. 466 θῆκεν ἀνὰ μυρίκην. But this is confined mostly to the course of a river : ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν Hdt. II. 96. ἀνὰ ῥόον πλεῖν, *up stream* ; (κατὰ ποταμόν, *down stream*.) *b.* To express an extension of any thing—from bottom to top—*throughout* ; with verbs of rest, as well as motion : Il. ν. 547 (φλέψ) ἀνὰ νῶτα θέουσα διαμπερές (*ab infima dorsi parte usque ad cervicem*) : Il. α. 670 ἀνὰ δῶμα : Il. δ. 209 ἀνὰ στρατόν.—Ἄνὰ μάχην, ὄμιλον, νῆας, ἄστυ, πεδίον &c. in Homer<sup>a</sup>. So ἀνὰ στόμα ἔχειν Hom., Eurip. El. 80 (as it were to cast down and up in one’s mouth), ἀνὰ θυμόν Hom., Hdt. VI. 131 καὶ οὕτω Ἀλκμαιωνίδαι ἐβώσθησαν ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 2. *Temporal.*—Extension in time—duration—*throughout* ; in Homer, only Il. ξ. 80 ἀνὰ νύκτα : Hdt. VIII. 123 ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον. So ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, ἀνὰ νύκτα : Id. VII. 10, 6 ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐξεύροι τις ἄν, with time—properly from a prior (as it were lower) to a later (as it were higher) point of time. 3. *Causal.*—Mode and manner like κατὰ : the action being conceived of moving along in conformity to some higher object. So ἀνὰ κράτος, strongly ; ἀνὰ μέρος, in turn. Hence arises its distributive force in Hdt. ; as, Hdt. VII. 106 πέμπεσκε δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, *quotannis* : Xen. Anab. IV. 6, 4 ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, *five parasangs every day*. Lastly, in definitions of number, (first in Hdt. :) Engl. *about* ; Lat. *circa* ; as, Hdt. IV. 101 ἢ δὲ ὁδὸς ἡ ἡμερησίῃ ἀνὰ δικοσία στάδια συμβέβληται.

<sup>a</sup> Passow Lex.

*Obs.* The compounds with *ἀνά* are joined with the acc. or gen. according to the verbal notion of the compound, as discernible in the elements thereof, or the context; as, *ἀναβαίνειν τὸ ὄρος*, to climb the mountain; but in Hom., like *ἐπιβαίνειν* (gen. partitive): Od. ι, 177 *ὡς εἰπὼν ἀνὰ νηὸς ἔβην*: Od. β, 416 *ἀν δ' ἄρα Τηλέμαχος νηὸς βαίνει*, stepped on board ship; *ἀνά* expressing the stepping up the side of the ship; and the gen. being used, because the spot where Telemachus reached the deck is considered as *part* of the ship. So with the gen., where the compound notion is such as, by the ordinary rules, to require it so to be; as, Il. α, 359 *ἀνέδυ πολὺς ἄλως — ἀναπνεύσαι πόνον* Hom.—So *ἀνακουφίζειν*, *ἀνασώζειν* Soph.: *ἀναΐσσειν* Eur., &c.

§. 625. *β.* *Εἰς* (ἐς Ion., old Att., and poets for the metre, and in certain combinations ἐς retained its place) is only a modified form of *ἐν*. Whence the Dorians and Æolians use ἐς and ἐν in the same sense and constructions<sup>a</sup>, and ἐς is found in inscriptions with dat. It expresses the same relations as ἐν, except that it has the notion of a direction—*whither*, while ἐν has the notion of rest—*where*. It is used to express the motion of an action—*into* an object, or *up* to an object—in its immediate neighbourhood; especially to express the reaching some definite point. 1. *Local*.—*α.* An object in space; as, *λέναι εἰς τὴν πόλιν*: Il. α, 366 *ῥ' ἔχόμεθ' ἐς Οἴβην, ἱερὴν πόλιν Ἡετίωνος*. So with persons, but with the collateral notion of their habitation (Epic, seldom pure Attic); as, Od. γ, 317 *ἐς Μενέλαον ἔλθειν*, to the tent of Menelaus: Od. ξ, 127 *ἐλθὼν ἐς δέσποιναν ἐμήν*: Plat. Apol. p. 17 C *εἰς ὑμᾶς εἰσιέναι*, i. e. *εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον εἰσιέναι*<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 113, 11 *εἰς Φωκέας ὡς πρὸς συμμάχους ἐπορεύετο*, *ad εἰς ponitur nomen Φωκ. ut regionis, ad πρὸς συμμ. cogitandum ut nomen populi*<sup>c</sup>. In Attic writers also, in a hostile sense, *contra*: Thuc. III. 1 *ἐστράτευσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν*. *β.* To express a point of quantity; as, Thuc. I. 74 *ναῦς ἐς τὰς τετρακοσίας*. Hence also as a distributive—*up to*: *εἰς ἑκατόν*, *centeni*; *εἰς δύο*, *bini*. *γ.* Extension through space; as, *ἐκ θαλάσσης εἰς θάλασσαν*: Plat. Gorg. p. 526 B *εἰς δὲ καὶ πᾶν ἐλλόγιμος γέγονεν εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας, Ἀριστείδης*. *δ.* In the sense of *coram*, but with the notion of direction towards the object, as if it were reached or arrived at; as, *λόγους ποιεῖσθαι εἰς τὸν δῆμον*: Plat. Menex. p. 232 A *οἱ πατέρες—πολλὰ δὴ καὶ καλὰ ἀπεφήναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους*. 2. *Temporal*.—*α.* A point of time—*until*: *ἐς ἥλιον καταδύντα* Hom., till sunset. Hence *εἰς ἑσπέραν*, towards evening; properly to evening, as a boundary of time. *β.* Duration of time—until the end of some portion of time—*for*; as, Od. ξ, 384 *ἐς θέρος*, for the summer; properly to the end of the summer: *εἰς ἐνιαυτόν*, for a year—until the year be past. So in prose: *εἰς*

<sup>a</sup> Dissen Pind. Pyth. II. 11. and p. 638. Herm. Opusc. I. p. 265.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Bremi ad loc.



τὴν ὑστεραίαν, for the following day ; εἰς τρίτην ἡμέραν. 3. Causal.—*a.* The mental aim, object, intention, purpose ; as, ἐχρήσατο τοῖς χρήμασιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν : Il. ι, 102 εἰπεῖν εἰς ἀγαθόν, for good ;—εἰς τι ; for what ?—εἰς κέρδος τι δρᾶν Soph. Phil. 111. So *for* the purpose of producing, causing any thing. It is also used in the New Testament to express the point arrived at, the consequence of any thing, without notion of purpose : Rom. i. 20 εἰς τὸ εἶναι αὐτοὺς ἀναπολογήτους : I. Thess. ii. 16. Hebr. xi. 3. *δ.* Mode and manner—being considered as objects which the action is endeavouring to reach : Il. β, 379 ἐς μίαν βουλεύειν. So Theocr. XVIII. 7 αἰετοὺς δ' ἄρα πᾶσαι ἐς ἓν μέλος.—εἰς καλόν, *opportune* ; εἰς τάχος, quickly ; εἰς δύναμιν Plat., after his power : Xen. Anab. III. 3, 19 ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν, according to the sort of the riders. *c.* Especially to express some particular reference to an object—with respect to ; as, δυστυχεῖν, φοβεῖσθαι εἰς τι Soph. Prose : θαυμάζειν, ἐπαινεῖν τινα εἰς τι, διαφέρειν τινὸς εἰς ἀρετὴν—φρόνιμος, εὐδόκιμος εἰς τι—εἰς πάντα, in every respect : Xen. Œcon. II. 4 εἰς δὲ τὸ σὸν σχῆμα—καὶ τὴν σὴν δόξαν—οὐδ' ὥς ἂν ἱκανὰ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σοι : Plat. Legg. p. 774 B εἰς μὲν οὖν χρήματα (*quod attinet ad*) ὁ μὴ θέλων γαμῆν ταῦτα ζημιούσθω. So Thuc. IV. 18 ἐς ἀμφίβολον ἀσφαλῶς, with respect to ; βλέπειν, ἀποβλέπειν εἰς τὰ πράγματα, like *prōs*. They are applied to different substantival notions : so *πρὸς* τοὺς λόγους and εἰς τὰ πράγματα ἀποβλέπειν are joined in Demosthenes.

*Obs.* The compounds of εἰς mostly take the acc. : εἰσέρχεσθαι and εἰσιέναι acc. and dat.<sup>a</sup> So Soph. Trach. 297 ἐμοὶ γὰρ οἶκτος δεινὸς εἰσέβη : Id. Antig. 1325 sq. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ κρατὶ μοι πότμος δυσκόμστος εἰσήλατο.

§. 626. *c.* Ὡς, *ad*, *to*, is used by good authors only with persons or things conceived of as such. It is more common in Attic Greek, though we find it as early as Homer : Od. ρ, 218 ὥς αἰεὶ τὸν ὁμοῖον ἄγει θεὸς ὥς τὸν ὁμοῖον : Hdt. II. 121, 5 ἐσελθόντα δὲ ὥς τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν θυγατέρα : Demosth. p. 54, 48 πρέσβεις πέπομφεν ὥς βασιλέα : Id. p. 98, 35 πέμπετε ὥς ἡμᾶς—πρέσβεις. It is joined with names of towns, used instead of the inhabitants thereof ; as, Thuc. VIII. 36 ἤκουτος ὥς τὴν Μάλητον : Ibid. 103 ὥς Ἀβυδον.

*Obs.* 1. We must distinguish between this ὥς and the ὥς joined with εἰς, ἐπὶ, *prōs*, with acc. (ὥς εἰς, ὥς ἐπὶ, ὥς *prōs* τινα), which is no preposition, but merely expresses a supposed, and therefore intended, direction towards something, as *if to* : Thuc. VI. 61 ἀπέπλεον μετὰ τῆς Σαλαμινίας ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὥς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας : Soph. Phil. 58 πλεῖς δ' ὥς *prōs* οἶκον. Hence also in ὥς *ἐπὶ* with a dat. : Thuc. I. 126 κατέλαβε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ὥς ἐπὶ τυραννίδι.

*Obs.* 2. Ὡς is not used in composition.

<sup>a</sup> See Elm. Med. 56.

4. *Prepositions with Genitive and Accusative*—διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

## a. Διά, through.

§. 627. Διά (Æsch. διαί). Original force—*through*; properly—asunder, (perhaps connected with δῖς): with gen., in the direction—*whence*; acc.—*whither*.

I. With gen. it expresses—1. Local.—a. A motion extending through a space or object, and passing out of it, whence the genitive—*through*, and *out of*, then *throughout*—which notion Homer expresses yet more forcibly by a combination of διά with ἐκ or πρό; as, Od. ρ, 460 δι' ἐκ μεγάροιο ἀναχωρεῖν, through the house and out at the other side: Od. σ, 386 δι' ἐκ προθύροιο θύραζε φεύγειν: Il. ξ, 494 δόρυ δ' ὀφθαλμοῖο διὰ πρὸς—ἦλθεν. So Homer: διὰ ὤμου ἦλθεν ἔγχος, through the shoulder and out; διὰ Σκαίῳν, out through the Scæan gate: Il. ρ, 281 ἵθυσεν δὲ διὰ προμάχων: Ibid. 293 ἐπαίξας δι' ὀμίλου: 294 πλῆξε—κυνέης διὰ χαλκοπαρήν: Hdt. VII. 8, 2 μέλλω—ἐλάν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Yet more forcibly: Ibid. 8, 3 διὰ πάσης διεξελεθὼν τῆς Εὐρώπης: Ibid. 105 ἐξήλαυνε τὸν στρατὸν διὰ τῆς Θρηίκης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα: Id. III. 145 διακύψας διὰ τῆς γοργύρης, to creep out through the prison. b. An extension through a space—*throughout*, but without the above given collateral notion of the reappearance of the subject of the action. Mostly poetic; as, Od. μ, 335 διὰ νήσου ἰών: διὰ πεδίου, *per campum*: Xen. Hier. II. 8 διὰ πολέμιας πορεύεσθαι. The difference between διὰ πεδίου λέναι and διὰ πεδίου is, strictly speaking, this—the genitive represents the space passed through (διά) as the antecedent condition of the notion; the accus. is of the cognate notion of the space over which the motion takes place: διά in both cases marks that the motion extended throughout the space. This gen. is applied figuratively in the phrases: διὰ δικαιοσύνης λέναι, to pass through justice, i. e. to be just; διὰ τοῦ δικαίου πορεύεσθαι,—διὰ φόβου ἔρχεσθαι Eur. Or. 747, to fear; διὰ φιλίας λέναι τινί Xen. Anab. III. 2, 8, to be friendly to a person. 2. Temporal.—The course of some period of time; properly, through it, and out of it; as, δι' ἔτους (διά here, as δι' ὀμίλου, through and out again); διὰ πολλοῦ. μακροῦ, ὀλίγου χρόνου, also δι' ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ, without χρόνου, or διὰ χρόνον ἦλθε, after long time he came; διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου τοιαῦτα οὐκ ἐγένετο, during the whole course of time; διὰ ἡμέρας, διὰ νυκτός: Hdt. VI. 118 ἀλλὰ μιν (τὸν ἀνδριάντα) δι' ἑτέων εἴκοσι Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐκομίσαντο ἐπὶ Δῆλιον, *post viginti annos*. So of any thing recurring at stated intervals of

time; as, διὰ τρίτου ἔτους συνήεσαν, every third year—after three years (inclusive of the year then current), διὰ πέμπτου ἔτους, διὰ πέντε ἐτῶν, *quinto quoque anno*, διὰ τρίτης ἡμέρας: Plat. Legg. p. 834 E διὰ πέμπτων ἐτῶν. So of intervals of space: Thuc. III. 21 διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων, every tenth battlement. The gen. expresses the time (or space), which is an antecedent condition of the action; and διὰ the extension of the action through that time or space.

3. Causal (direction whence).—*a.* The origin; as, διὰ βασιλέων πεφυκέναι. *b.* Property or quality (as if one were passing through it), in combinations with εἶναι and γίνεσθαι; as, Thuc. IV. 30 διὰ προφυλακῆς: διὰ φόβου εἶναι Thuc. V. 59: δι' ἔχθρας γίνεσθαι τινι, δι' ἔριδος, ὀργῆς, ἀσφαλείας εἶναι or γίνεσθαι. *c.* The agent or instrument; as, δι' ἑαυτοῦ often in prose, δι' ἐμοῦ Demosth.: δι' ἐκείνου Thuc.: Hebr. I. 2 δι' οὗ καὶ τοὺς αἰῶνας ἐποίησε, by=through whom (as an agent) He made the worlds<sup>a</sup>. *d.* The means or accompaniments, simply *with*; δι' ὀφθαλμῶν ὁρᾶν—ἔχειν τινὰ δι' ὀργῆς Thuc.: διὰ χειρῶν ἔχειν,—δι' οἴκτου λαβεῖν Eur. (i. q. οἰκτείρειν): Plat. Apol. Socr. p. 17 D εἰδὼν διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων ἀκούητέ μου ἀπολογουμένον δι' ὧν περ εἴωθα λέγειν: Eur. Phoen. 261 εἰσεδέξατο δι' εὐπετείας: Arist. Nub. 583 βροντὴ ἐρράγη δι' ἀστραπῆς. *e.* Hence material; as, δι' ἐλέφαντος. *f.* Mode and manner; as, διὰ σπουδῆς—διὰ τάχους Thuc. II. 18. *g.* Value; as, Soph. Œ. C. 584 δι' οὐδενὸς ποιεῖσθαι, to esteem for nothing; and of superiority or comparison; as, Il. μ, 104 ὁ δ' ἔπρεπε καὶ διὰ πάντων (throughout, among all): Hdt. I. 25 θέης ἄξιον διὰ πάντων τῶν ἀναθημάτων: Id. VII. 83 κόσμον δὲ πλείστον παρείχοντο διὰ πάντων Πέρσαι, *præcipuo cultu inter omnes eminebant*.

II. Accusative.—1. Local.—The extension of any thing throughout and over a space, (Homer, Pindar, Tragic chorus sometimes, but never in prose:) Æsch. Suppl. 15 φεύγειν διὰ κύμ' ἄλιον.—διὰ δῶμα, διὰ κρατερὰς ὑσμίνας Hesiod: Eur. Hipp. 762 διὰ πόντιον κύμα ἐπόρευσας ἐμὰν ἄνασαν. 2. Temporal.—Extension through time; as, διὰ νύκτα. 3. Causal.—*a.* The cause, as well the antecedent as the final: δι' ἀτασθαλίας ἔπαθον κακόν Hom., (antecedent cause): διὰ ἑτερόν, for the sake of some further object (final cause): διὰ τοῦτο, ταῦτα, δι' ὃ or διό, wherefore; διότι, because (for διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι), for this reason—*therefore*. So in the Att. formula: εἰ μὴ διὰ τοῦτον, were it not for him; especially when something has been prevented; Lysias p. 423, 60 ἀπολέσαι παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν πόλιν, εἰ μὴ δι' ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 680. I. 26 ψήφισμα τοιοῦτόν τι παρ' ὑμῶν εὔρετο, ἐξ οὗ κυρωθέντος

<sup>a</sup> Magee on the Atonement, Vol. I. p. 72.

<sup>b</sup> Bremi ad loc.

ἀν, εἰ μὴ δι' ἡμῶς καὶ ταύτην τὴν γραφήν, ἡδίκηντο φανερώς οἱ δύο τῶν βασιλέων. *b.* The means; as, διὰ βουλᾶς, διὰ μῆνιν.—*νικήσαι δι' Ἀθήνην* Od.

*Obs.* The accus. follows most of the compounds of διὰ, except those implying the original notion of disunion (*δίσ*), which take a dative.

*b.* Κατά, from above, down.

§. 628. Original meaning.—Direction from above to below, *desuper*. Position over against, *contraposition* to. So that if two similar things were placed opposite to one another, each would be *κατά* to the other.

*I.* With gen.—*1.* Local.—*a.* Motion from above to below, *desuper*, *deorsum*; as, Il. *a.*, 44 βῆ δὲ κατ' Οὐλύμποιο καρήνων, from, down. The genitive expresses the point whence the motion begins, the *κατά* the direction of it—downwards. So κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν κέχυντ' ἀχλὺς, from the eyes downwards. Hence Homer and Hdt. VIII. 53 ἐρρίπτεον ἑωυτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ τείχεος κάτω. Especially with κατ' ἄκρης: πόλιν αἰρέειν, to take a city by storm; properly from the highest point (citadel) to the lowest, i. e. altogether—*penitus*. Hence κατὰ παντός, καθ' ὅλου, for πάντως, ὅλως. So Hdt. III. 60 λιμένα βάθος κατὰ ὀργυιέων, where *κατά* seems otiose, but really expresses the measure from top to bottom. *b.* Direction towards an object—below (*sub*, *subter*, with acc.): κατὰ χθονὸς ὄμματα πῆξαι, on the earth which was below: Il. *ψ.*, 100 ψυχὴ κατὰ χθονὸς ἔχετο, *sub terram*: Hdt. VII. 6 ἀφανίσεσθαι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης: Ibid. 235 καταδευκέναι κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης. So figuratively of some deep object; like τοξεύειν κατὰ τινος, παλεῖν κατὰ τινος, to strike at something; τύπτειν κατὰ κόρρης, on the head. The gen. here expresses the object aimed at, the preposition the direction, or supposed direction, of the blow.—(See §. 506.) *c.* Sometimes, but mostly in doubtful passages, *κατά* is used to express *rest in*, *on*, *at a place*, where the original force of the preposition is almost lost: Hdt. I. 9 ἐπέαν κατὰ νότου γένῃ, behind: Thuc. I. 75. VII. 78 κατὰ γῆς for κατὰ γῆν. The genitive is to be considered as the antecedent condition, as in διὰ γῆς λέναι. *2.* Causal.—*a.* The object or aim considered as the cause (hence the genitive); as, λέγειν κατὰ τινος, *dicere de aliquâ re*. The genitive expressing the subject of the λόγος (see §. 486.), the preposition the notion of its being below, subjected to the λόγος, as in the phrase λέγειν ἐπὶ τιμῇ—especially used in the notion of a hostile intention; as, λέγειν, λόγος κατὰ τινος: Xen. Apol. S. 13 ψεύδεσθαι κατὰ τοῦ θεοῦ. But not exclusively: Demosth. p. 68,

9 ὃ καὶ μέγιστόν ἐστι καθ' ὑμῶν ἐγκώμιον : Æschin. c. Ctes. §. 50 οἱ κατὰ Δημοσθένους ἔπαινοι : §. 241 ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς, — ἐὰν τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτῶν ἐπαίνους λέγωσιν, οὐ φέρομεν<sup>a</sup>. Also σκοπεῖν κατὰ τινας, where κατὰ may be translated by *secundum* ; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 70 D μὴ τοῖνυν κατ' ἀνθρώπων, ἢ δ' ὅς, σκόπει μόνον τοῦτο, εἰ βούλει ῥᾶον μαθεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ ζώων πάντων καὶ φυτῶν. So also in Attic adjurations and oaths ; as, εὔχεσθαι, ὁμόσαι κατὰ τινας &c. ; the gen. expressing that whereupon the force of the oath or adjuration proceeds, the preposition signifying the laying (real or supposed) of the hands upon it. So also εὔχεσθαι καθ' ἐκατόμβης, βοός : Demosth. p. 852, 26 ἡ μήτηρ κατ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελεφῆς — πίστιν ἠθέλησεν ἐπιθεῖν αὐ.

§. 629. II. With acc.—1. Local.—a. Κατὰ with gen. is exactly opposed to ἀνὰ in respect of the point whence the motion is supposed to begin, but with the accus. they agree in their notion of position, both signifying an extension over an object, and with verbs of, or implying, motion, direction towards it. The relative position of two parallel perpendicular lines as || would be expressed by either preposition with the accus. ; ἀνὰ from bottom to top, κατὰ top to bottom. Most of the senses of κατὰ with accus. are derived from its notion of position, *over against* (*e regione*), *opposite to*—*at* : Hdt. III. 14 παρήσαν αἱ παρθένοι κατὰ τοὺς πατέρας, over against, opposite to : Id. VI. 19 ἐπεὶ κατὰ τοῦτο γένωμαι τοῦ λόγου, *quum ad hunc locum narrationis infra sequuturum pervenero*. So in Hom., βάλλειν κατὰ γαστέρα &c. Then κατὰ ῥόον, down stream (see ἀνὰ). b. An extension through space—beginning from above and going downwards—along ; as, καθ' Ἑλλάδα : Hdt. III. 109 αἱ ἐχιδναὶ κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν εἰσὶ. — κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλασσαν πορεύεσθαι. — κατὰ στρατόν, κατὰ νῆας Hom., as ἀνὰ στρατόν, ἀνὰ νῆας, both express extension, the supposed point of commencement being different. So κατὰ φρένα καὶ κατὰ θυμόν Hom., and ἀνὰ θυμόν Hom. 2. Temporal.—Extension through time, as ἀνὰ, the point of commencement being different—duration of time : Hdt. III. 131 κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον : Id. I. 67 κατὰ τὸν πρότερον πόλεμον : Id. II. 134 κατὰ Ἀμασιω βασιλεύοντα, ἀλλ' οὐ κατὰ τοῦτον : Id. III. 120 κατὰ τὴν Καμβύσῳ νοῦσον ἐγένετο τάδε. So κατ' ἀρχάς, *in initio*, Id. III. 153. —οἱ κατὰ τινα, the contemporaries of any one : Xen. M. S. III. 5, 10 οἱ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἄνθρωποι : Demosth. p. 70, 20 κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους, ὅτε κ. τ. λ. 3. Causal—*Secundum*.—a. A model or rule for any action : the object being supposed to be placed lengthwise,

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

as a model would be, and the action directed according to it: *κατ' αἶσαν, κατὰ μοῖραν, κατὰ κόσμον*, according to order: Hdt. I. 61 *κατὰ νόμον*: Ibid. 35 *κατὰ νόμους τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους*: Ibid. 134 *κατὰ λόγον, ad rationem, pro ratione*: Id. II. 26 *κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν*: Demosth. p. 98; 34 *χαρίζεσθαι καθ' ὑπερβολήν*, exceedingly; *καθό* (for *καθ' ὅ*) or *καθότι* (*καθ' ὅτι*), as far as—according to which; *καθά* or *καθάπερ* (*καθ' ἅπερ*), as *prout*. Hence generally of any thing to which especial reference is made, as this is in some sense the model or rule of the action; as, Hdt. II. 3 *κατὰ τὴν τροφήν τῶν παιδῶν τοσαῦτα ἔλεγον*: Id. I. 85 *κατὰ μέν νυν τὸν κρητήρα οὕτως ἔσχε*.—*διαφέρειν κατὰ τι* Lysias: Soph. Trach. 379 *ἡ κάρτα λαμπρὰ καὶ κατ' ὄμμα καὶ φύσιν*: Id. Œ T. 1087 *κατὰ γνώμην ἴδρις*.—*κατὰ τι, quodammodo* Plat. Gorg. p. 527 B: *κατ' οὐδέν* Id. Polit. p. 302 B: *κατὰ πάντα*, in every respect; *κατὰ τοῦτο, hoc respectu, propter hoc*, very often Hdt.: Demosth. p. 90, 2 *οὗς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔστιν, ὅταν βούλησθε, κολλάζειν*. So to express some relation which the subject follows as its model—in *proportion* to; as, *κατὰ φύσιν, secundum naturam*—*κατὰ δύναμιν*, after one's power; *κατὰ κράτος*, according to strength—strongly; *κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος*. *δ*. Hence the object, at which any one looks and frames any action: Od. γ, 72 *ἡ τι κατὰ πρῆξιν—ἀλλάγησθε*; Ibid. 106 *πλαζόμενοι κατὰ ληίδ'*: Hdt. II. 152 *κατὰ ληήν ἐκπλώσαντας*: Thuc. VI. 31 *κατὰ θέαν ἦκειν, spectatum venisse*.—*κατὰ τί*; wherefore? for what? *c*. An indefinite quantity—assimilation to a number: Hdt. II. 145 *κατὰ ἐξήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ χίλια*: cf. Id. I. 121. So *κατὰ μικρόν, κατ' ὀλίγον, κατὰ πολύ, πολλά*, by far. *d*. Mode and manner—which is the model of the action—*according to—after the fashion of*: Hdt. I. 9 *κατ' ἡσυχίην*: 124 *κατὰ τάχος*: Id. IX. 21 *κατὰ συντυχίην, casu*: *κατὰ ἀνθρώπων*: cf. Hdt. I. 121 extr. So *κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρόν, per vim*, *κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν* Hdt.: Demosth. p. 92, 12 *συμβαίνει τῷ μὲν (Φιλίππῳ), ἐφ' ᾧ ἂν ἔλθῃ, ταῦτ' ἔχειν κατὰ πολλήν ἡσυχίαν*: Eur. Andr. 554 *κατ' οὖρον*, favourably. And hence any division, (as early as Homer,) these divisions serving as models or rules for the distribution: *κατὰ ἔθνεα* Hdt., *κατὰ φύλα*: Id. VI. 79 *ἄποινά ἐστι δύο μνέαι κατ' ἄνδρα, viritum—κατὰ κώμας, vicatim*.—*κατὰ μῆνα, singulis mensibus*, *καθ' ἡμέραν, ἐν καθ' ἓν*, one after the other—singly; *καθ' ἑπτὰ, septeni*.

*Obs.* The compounds of *κατά* take the genitive where the verbal action is to be represented as aimed at some one; which force is communicated distinctly to many simple verbs by *κατά*; the gen. being considered as the cause of the action, and *κατά* representing the superiority of the agent. A cognate acc. of the act is found frequently both without this gen., (where *κατά* is not the principal element, as *κατηγορεῖν ταῦτα*, to say

this openly) ; and with it, as κατηγορεῖν τί τις, to say something against some one ; καταγιγνώσκειν τί (as ἄνοιαν, κλοπὴν) τινος, κατακρίνειν τινὸς θάνατον, καταδικάζειν τινὸς θάνατον, καταψηφίζεσθαι τινος δειλίαν, καταψεύδεσθαι τινος ; καταφρονεῖν τινος, *despicere*, καταγελᾶν τινος ; κατασκεδάζειν, καταχεῖν, καταπτλεῖν τί τινος. Sometimes the preposition is repeated : κατηγορεῖν and καταγιγνώσκειν κατὰ τινος Xenoph. Some of these verbs take an accus. of the patient instead of a genitive of the cause of the verbal notion : καταφρονεῖν τινα Eur. Bacch. 503. So cognate accus. : Thuc. VI. 43 καταφρονεῖν τι : Id. VIII. 12 καταλογεῖν τι. So καταγελᾶν with acc. in Eur , κατηγορεῖν τινα Plat., καταδικάζεσθαι with acc. Lysias, καταγιγνώσκειν τινά Xen. Cyr VIII. 4, 9. Oecon. II. 18. So Demosth. p. 102, 52 ὑμᾶς ἔνιοι καταπολιτεύονται<sup>a</sup>. So datus incommodi, instead of either accus. of patient, or genitive of cause of verbal action : καταχεῖν in Homer frequently; so also καταγελᾶν : Hdt VII. 9 τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κατοικημένους οὐκ ἔδσεις καταγελάσαι ἡμῖν. — καθυβρίζειν τινί Soph. Aj. 153. — κατακρίνειν in Hdt. VII. 146 τοῖσι μὲν κατακέρκрито θάνατος.

c. Ὑπέρ, above.

§. 630. Ὑπέρ, [Sanscrit *upari* ; Lat. *super*, above.—] I. Genitive. — 1. Local. — a. Motion over an object. Mostly poetic : Il. ο, 382 κύμα — νηὸς ὑπὲρ τοίχων καταβήσεται. So in Homer : ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς στήναί τινα : Xen. M. S. III. 8, 9 ὁ ἥλιος τοῦ θέρους ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ τῶν στεγῶν πορευόμενος σκιὰν αὐτῶν παρέχει ; δ. (Notion of position)—above (in rest) a place or object. The genitive signifies the relation of position (§. 524.), ὑπέρ defines it : Hdt. VIII. 69 Ἀραβίων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου οἰκημένων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης : Ib. 115 οἱ ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης : Thuc. I. 46 ἔστι δὲ λιμὴν καὶ πόλις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, of the position of a place on the sea ; situated above the sea—ὑπὲρ θαλάσσης οἰκεῖν. 2. Causal — Ὑπέρ mostly agrees with περί : “ *Id unum interest, quod περί usu frequentissimo teritur, multo rarius usurpatur ὑπέρ : quod ipsum discrimen inter Lat. præp. de et super locum obtinet. Sed Demosth. a vulgari usu sic deflectit, ut passim ponat ὑπέρ, ubi assuetus consuetudini positum malit περί*”<sup>b</sup>. a. (Connected with its local force) in the notion of defending, helping, &c. for a person’s good—to stand over, and defend or help a person ; as, μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.—ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος θάνατος : Demosth. p. 19, 4 πολιτεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ τινος (Φιλίππου), *in alicujus gratiam* : στρατηγεῖν ὑπὲρ Φιλίππου Ibid. p. 30, 6 : Ibid. p. 100, 43 ὑπὲρ τῶν πραγμάτων σπουδάζειν : Ibid. p. 116, 20 ὑπὲρ τῶν πραγμάτων—φοβοῦμαι. δ. Substitution for—one thing being placed as it were over another and thus substituted for it : Eur. Alc. 700 εἰ τὴν παρούσαν καταθεῖν πείσεις αἰεὶ γυναιχ’ ὑπὲρ σοῦ. So Plat. Conviv. p. 179 B ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. So Id. Gorg. p.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Schaefer et Bremi ad hunc loc.

<sup>b</sup> Buttm. Ind. ad Midian. p. 188.

515 C ἐγὼ ὑπὲρ σοῦ ἀποκρινοῦμαι, in your stead: Xen. Anab. VII. 4, 9 ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀποθανεῖν. So in the New Test.: Rom. v. 8 Χριστὸς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἀπέθανε<sup>a</sup>. c. Some mental cause of action, where ὑπό with gen. is more usual; as, ὑπὲρ πένθους, ὑπὲρ παθέων: Eur. Suppl. 1129 βάρος μὲν οὐκ ἀβριθὲς ἀλγέων ὕπερ: Id. Andr. 490 κτείνει δὲ τὴν τάλαιναν—δύσφρονος ἔριος ὕπερ. Also δεδιέναι ὑπὲρ τινος, to be afraid for some one: Plat. Apol. Socr. p. 24 A ὑπὲρ ποιητῶν ἀχθόμενος. d. With verbs of entreating, supplicating: Il. ω, 466 καὶ μιν ὑπὲρ πατρὸς καὶ μητέρος ἠϋκόμοιο λίσσέο καὶ τέκεος, for the sake of—*by*. e. The object, considered as the cause, especially with the article and infin.: Demosth. p. 52, 43 ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν κακῶς ἐπὶ Φιλίππου. f. Generally to express a special reference to something—*about*, for περί with genitive.

II. Accusative.—Motion above, over, beyond an object, whether in space, time, size, or number: 1. Hdt. IV. 173 φεπτόνουςι ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον, over the house; ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκεῖν, on the other side the Hellespont: 2. ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν.—3. ὑπὲρ εἶσαν, beyond, (contrary to) right; ὑπὲρ μοῖραν—ὑπὲρ δόξαμιν, ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπων: 4. Hdt. V. 64 ὑπὲρ τὰ τεσσαερέκοντα ἔτη.

*Obs.* The compounds of ὑπὲρ take a genitive, when the notion of superiority is the prominent notion in the compound verb, as ἐπερφρονεῖν; otherwise it does not materially alter the sense of the simple verb.

5. *Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative*: ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, πρὸς, ὑπό.

I. Ἀμφί and περί.

§. 631. 1. Ἀμφί, περί, express the same position—*about*, *around*; ἀμφί, two sides only; περί, all round. They agree also in their usage, except that ἀμφί is mostly confined to the Ionic dialect and poetry, while περί is used in all the dialects, and therefore has acquired a greater variety of meanings and more general usage.

a. Ἀμφί, *about*.

2. Ἀμφί (ἀπὶ) [Sans. *api*; Lat. *apud*; in Comp. *amp*, *amb*, *am*, *an*]. General force—the position of two things, so that one is bounded on two sides by the other.

I. Genitive.—1. Local (Post-Homeric).—a. Removal of something surrounded, from the thing surrounding it; the gen. signi-

<sup>a</sup> Magee on Atonement, I. p. 245, sqq. Raphelius, Annot. II. p. 253-4. Schleusner Lex. ad voc. Viner Gramm. p. 328.



fying the removal, ἀμφὶ the relative position of the things : Eur. Or. 1470 ἀμφὶ πορφυρέων πέπλων ξίφη σπάσαντες, drawing the sword from the garments which enveloped it. *δ*. Round any thing—in rest : Hdt. VIII. 104 τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος. The gen. signifies an antecedent condition (§. 522.) of the notion of the verb, ἀμφὶ defines the position. 2. Causal.—The thing on which a person is physically or morally employed, is considered as the cause of such employment, and therefore is in the gen., while ἀμφὶ defines the relation more clearly by adding the local notion of “about ;” as, μάχεσθαι ἀμφὶ τινος, round—for : Od. θ. 267 ἀμφὶ φιλότῃτος ἀεῖδω (for the more usual περί), as it were, lingering in song round love : Eur. Hec. 580 τοιάδ’ ἀμφὶ σῆς λέγω παιδὸς θανούσης : Hdt. VI. 131 ἀμφὶ μὲν κρίσιος τῶν μνηστήρων τοσαῦτα ἐγένετο, as English *about*.

II. Dative.—1. Local.—Rest round, at, near ; as, τελαμὼν ἀμφὶ στήθεσσιν Il. β. 388 : στήσαι τρίποδα ἀμφὶ πυρί Homer, to place it on the fire, so that it stood thereon ; then to express total envelopment : Eur. Phœn. 1532 ἀμφὶ κλάδοις ἔζεσθαι, among—surrounded by twigs. So ἀμφὶ Νεμέῃ, at the Nemean games. So of time : Pind. Ol. XIII. 37 ἀμφ’ ἐνὶ ἁλίῳ, in one day. 2. Causal.—*a*. The cause or object, as with gen., with this difference—that the dative expresses the cause by its position ; there is the notion of an actual existence of the cause in some particular place : Il. π. 565 ἀμφὶ νέκῃ κατατεθνηῶτι μάχεσθαι : Il. γ. 157 ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ ἄλγεα πάσχειν : Soph. El. 1180 τί δή ποτ’, ὦ ξέν’, ἀμφ’ ἐμοὶ στένεις τάδε ; Hdt. VI. 129 οἱ μνηστήρες ἔρῳ εἶχον ἀμφὶ τε μουσικῇ καὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ ἔς τὸ μέσον. So with verbs of *fear*, *anxiety* : Od. α. 48 ἀλλὰ μοι ἀμφ’ Ὀδυσῆϊ δαΐφρονι δαΐεται ἦτορ : Hdt. VI. 62 φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικί. With verbs of *saying* : Hdt. III. 32 ἀμφὶ δὲ τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτῆς διζὸς —λέγεται λόγος. *δ*. Some mental cause ; as, Eur. Or. 825 ἀμφὶ φόβῳ, *præ metu* (as it were encircled by fear) : so ἀμφὶ θυμῷ, *præ râ* ; ἀμφὶ τάρβει, *præ pavore*. *c*. The means or opportunity, considered as a local position, so that one thing is surrounded by another, lingers round it (often in Pindar) : Pyth. I. 12 θέλγει φρένας ἀμφὶ τε Λατοῖδα σοφίᾳ βαθυκόλπῳ τε Μοισᾶν, *demulcet mentes per Apollinis et Musarum artem* : Ibid. VIII. 34 ἴτω τεινὸν χρέος, ὦ παῖ,—ἐμᾷ ποτανὸν ἀμφὶ μαχανᾷ, *tua res, tuum facinus divulgatur per meam artem alatum*.

III. Accusative.—1. Local.—Extension round any thing : ἀμφὶ ῥέεθρα Il. β. 461. Thence an action in the interior (within the circle) of anything : Il. λ. 706 ἀμφὶ τε ἄστῃ ἔρδομεν ἱρὰ θεοῖσιν, around the interior of the city. So also of those environing any one : οἱ ἀμφὶ τινα,

a person and those round him, i. e. his followers. 2. Temporal.—An indefinite time; as, ἀμφὶ τὸν χειμῶνα, about winter: Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 16 ἀμφὶ δεῖλην. Thence an indefinite number; as, ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους, *circiter*. 3. Causal.—A mental lingering round, employment, pains about something (also in Att. prose); as, εἶναι, ἔχειν ἀμφὶ τι: Xen. Cyr. V. 8, 44 ἀμφὶ δεῖπνον ἔχειν: Ibid. VII. 5, 52 ἀμφ' ἵππους, ἄρματα, μηχανὰς ἔχειν. Thence of any thing which extends over and about, relates to something else; as, τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸν πόλεμον: Pind. Isth. VI. 9 θυμὸν εὐφραίνειν ἀμφ' Ἴόλαον: Æsch. Sept. 845 μέριμνα ἀμφὶ πόλιν.

b. Περὶ, round—about.

§. 632. Περὶ (Æol. πέρι, Sansc. *pari-* (i. e. *circa*); Lat. and Lith. *per*; Goth. *fair*). Original meaning—round, in a circle.

I. Genitive.—1. Local.—The position of one thing round, encircling another, (only in poetry, and but seldom.) The genitive expresses the antecedent condition (§. 522.), the preposition defines it, by adding a notion of particular position. Homer only Od. ε. 68 αὐτοῦ (there) τετάνυστο περὶ σπέιους γλαφυροῦ ἡμερίς: and Ibid. 130 τὸν μὲν ἔγων ἐσάωσα περὶ τρόπιος βεβαῶτα, as it were riding on the keel, encircling it with his legs: Eur. Troad. 824 (Chorus) τεῖχῃ περὶ Δαρδανίας φονία κατέλυσεν αἰχμὰ: cf. Sapph. in Aphrod. 10. 2. Causal.—It is applied to denote a great variety of causes: the gen. expresses some antecedent condition to the action, the prep. defines it, and frequently represents the action as if it were actually springing from the centre, so to say, of such condition. a. As ἀμφί, but in a greater variety of relations: μάχεσθαι περὶ τῆς πατρίδος: Eur. Alc. 176 περὶ παίδων θνήσκειν. With verbs of moral or physical perception: ἀκούειν, εἰδέναι &c.; of saying and asking; as, λέγειν περὶ τινος, λόγος περὶ τινος,—ἔρεσθαι περὶ τινος Od.<sup>a</sup>; of care, fright, and other passions; as, φοβεῖσθαι περὶ πατρίδος, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, ἐπιμέλεια περὶ τινος. b. Thence generally the cause, occasion, relation, reference in various combinations; as, Eur. Phœn. 534 εἴπερ γὰρ ἀδικεῖν χρῆ, τυραννίδος πέρι κάλλιστον ἀδικεῖν, about, for the sake of: Dem. p. 52, 43 τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου γεγεννημένην περὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι Φίλιππον. c. Some mental cause; as, περὶ ἔριδος μάχεσθαι Hom., from strife; περὶ ὀργῆς, *præ ira*, Thuc. IV. 130. d. The relation of an agent to that which belongs to and surrounds him, as if he were the possessor thereof, as in the Attic formulas: τὰ περὶ τινος, a person's affairs, &c.; οἱ περὶ τινος, those belonging to

<sup>a</sup> Passow Lex.

any one : Demosth. p. 50, 36 ἐν δὲ τοῖς περὶ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῇ τούτου παρασκευῇ ἅτακτα ἅπαντα (sc. ἐστίν). *e.* Estimation, worth, superiority : Homer περὶ ἄλλων, *græcæ ceteris* : Il. α., 287 περὶ πάντων ἔμμεναι ἄλλων, properly, from the midst of them : Od. ρ., 388 ἀλλ' αἰεὶ χαλεπὸς περὶ πάντων εἰς μνηστήρων, amidst them all. (The verb εἶναι is commonly found in these constructions with *περί* ; as, *περιεῖναι* with gen. often has in Homer the sense of surpassing.) Then Hdt. and very frequently in Att. writers in certain phrases : περὶ πολλοῦ, περὶ πλείονος, περὶ πλείστου, περὶ ὀλίγου, περὶ ἐλάττωνος, περὶ ἐλαχίστου, περὶ οὐδενὸς ποιεῖσθαι or ἡγεῖσθαι τι, to esteem one high, higher, &c. ; περὶ πολλοῦ ἔστιν ἡμῖν, of great value to us. The gen. signifies the antecedent notion of the value, as it is good Greek to say πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, but *περί* represents the relation more visibly as arising from an actual circle of objects, as is clearly seen in the Homeric περὶ πάντων, περὶ ἄλλων.

II. Dative.—1. Local.—A position in rest in a circle, environs, neighbourhood (like ἀμφί), but generally with the collateral notion of close connection <sup>a</sup>, as, θώραξ περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις : Il. ν., 570 ἀσπαίρειν περὶ δουρί : Il. σ., 453 μάρναντο περὶ Σκαίῃσι πύλῃσι, at : Hdt. VII. 61 περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον τιάρας : Plat. Rep. p. 359 D περὶ τῇ χειρὶ χρυσοῦν δαιτύλιον φέρειν. 2. Causal, like ἀμφί with dat., *a.* as μάχεσθαι περὶ τινι poet.—δεδιέναι περὶ τινι : Hdt. III. 35 περὶ ἔωντῳ δειμαίνοντα : Plat. Phæd. p. 114 D θαρρεῖν περὶ τινι, to be of good cheer about it. *b.* Some ground for an action, internal or external : Il. θ., 183 ἀτύξεσθαι περὶ καπνῷ (Wolf, ὑπὸ καπνοῦ).—περὶ χάρματι, φόβῳ, σθένει, δόδυνῃ, *græcæ* (as it were surrounded by).

III. Accusative.—1. Local.—*a.* Motion into the circle, the vicinity of : Il. κ., 139 περὶ φρένας ἦλνθ' ἰωή, round his mind came the call. *b.* Frequently with verbs of rest, to express an extension through space—*round, at, through* : Il. σ., 374 ἐστάμεναι περὶ τοίχον : Hdt. III. 61 Καμβύση—χρονίζοντι περὶ Αἴγυπτον—ἐπανιστάται ἄνδρες Μάγοι, in and round Egypt : Id. VII. 131 ὁ μὲν δὴ περὶ (ἰν) Πιερίην διέτριβε ἡμέρας συχνάς, see ἀμφί with. accus. : Thuc. VI. 2 ὥκουν Φοίνικες περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν, *per Siciliam* : Demosth. p. 50, 3 Φίλιππος—περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον ὦν. Hence οἱ περὶ τινα, those who are about a person ; οἱ περὶ Πλάτωνα, Plato's scholars : cf. ἀμφί. 2. Temporal (Post-Homeric)—an indefinite period, like ἀμφί : Thuc. III. 89 περὶ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους. So an indefinite number ; as, περὶ μυρίους. 3. Causal—ἀμφί, περὶ δόρπα πονεῖσθαι Hoin. (as it were, running about.) Attic : ἀμελῶς ἔχειν περὶ τινα ; very often εἶναι περὶ τι, and so generally to express *a*

<sup>a</sup> Nitzsch, ad Od. p. 243.

particular reference to any thing; as, Xen. Anab. III. 2, 20 ἔξαμαρτάνειν περί τινα: Ibid. I. 6, 8 ἔδικος περί τινα: Id. M. S. I. 1, 20 σωφρονεῖν περί τοὺς θεούς: Plat. Rep. princ. πονηρὸς περί τι: Id. Gorg. p. 490 E περί σιτία λέγειν: αἱ περί τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναί—τὰ περί τὴν ἀρετὴν, the essence of virtue. Also the subject matter of an argument, or treatise, or system: Plat. Phædr. p. 261 D περί δικαστήριά ἐστιν ἡ ἀντιλογική: Id. Crat. p. 408 A περί λόγου δύναμιν ἐστι πᾶσα ἡ πραγματεία.

Obs. 1. In the philosophical works of Aristotle, *περί* signifies “to be engaged in or upon,” and takes its definite sense from the word on which it depends. So ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν περί πάθη καὶ πράξεις, the subject matter of virtue; ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν περί ἡδονῶν καὶ λύπας, virtue is the regulation of pleasure and pain.

Obs. 2. The compounds of *περί* generally follow the simple verb, as *περί* does not commonly form the principal part of the compound, except where a notion of superiority exists in the compound; as περιγίγνεσθαι Thuc. I 55. So the dat. with περιστῆναι Lyx. p. 126, 4, and frequently in Demosth. in the sense of “to defend.”

## 2. Ἐπί, en.

§. 633. Ἐπί (Sansc. *abhi*). Original force *upon. on*, whence almost all its various meanings may be derived. It originally expresses the position of one thing *on* another, the latter being as it were the support or the foundation of the former, that whereon it rests. Thence, as an action is conceived to rest upon the motive or cause &c. for which it is done, (the motive being as it were the foundation of the action,) that whereon it rests expresses the *motive, cause*, &c. (like *on* in old English); and as this motive implies different relations with different verbal notions, *ἐπί* has a corresponding variety of meanings.

I. Genitive.—1. Local.—*a*. Being on or at any thing. The genitive expresses an antecedent condition of the action, and *ἐπί* defines the peculiar position: Il. χ. 225 ἐπὶ μελῆς ἐρεισθεῖς: Hdt. VII. 111 τὸ μαντήιον τοῦτο ἐστὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν οὐρέων τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων: Id. VI. 129 ἐπ’ αὐτῆς (τῆς τραπέζης) ὀρχίσσατο: Demosth. p. 117. 26 τριάκοντα πόλεις ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔω.—ἐφ’ ἵππῳ νύχευσθαι, *on* horse-back: Hdt. II. 35 τὰ ἄχθεια οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἐπὶ τῶν κεφαλῶν φορέουσι, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων. So also Id. VII. 10, 4 προσκεψάμενος ἐπὶ σεωυτοῦ, as it were resting on yourself, i. e. *tecum*. *b*. A motion towards a place or thing. The genitive represents the place as something aimed at, the desire antecedent to the notion (§. 507.); as early as Homera. Thuc. I. 116 πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σάμου: Xen. Cyr. VII. 2, 1 ἐπὶ Σάρδεων φεύγειν: Demosth. p. 123. 48 ἀραχωρεῖν ἐπ’ οἴκου πάλιν. Also Hdt.

VII. 31 ὁδοῦ—ἐπὶ Καρίης φερούσης. So Hom. ἐπὶ κόρῃς τύπτειν. 2. Temporal.—The time when any thing happens or exists ; the time being considered as a space or spot whereon the action rests—as early as Homer : Il. β. 797 ἐπ’ εἰρήνης : Il. ε. 637 ἐπὶ προτέρων ἀνθρώπων : Hdt. VI. 98 ἐπὶ γὰρ Δαρείου—ἐγένετο πλέω κακὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 31 ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων προγόνων : Demosth. ἐπὶ τῶν κινδύνων, in the moment of danger. We often find the gen. with a present participle expressing an action with which the action of the sentence is coeval, whence ἐπὶ is said to express duration of time : ἐπὶ Κύρου βασιλεύοντος. So also ἐφ’ ἡμῶν, *nostrā memoriā* : Demosth. p. 28, 2 ἐπ’ ἐμοῦ γὰρ—γέγονε ταῦτα<sup>a</sup> : Ibid. p. 34, 21 ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων : Ibid. p. 23 τῶν τ’ ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων ἔργων καὶ τῶν ἐφ’ ὑμῶν : Id. p. 22, 14 οἶον ὑπῆρξέ ποθ’ ὑμῖν ἐπὶ Τιμοθέου, *duce Timotheo*. 3. Causal.—a. With verbs of saying, swearing, affirming before some one : λέγειν ἐπὶ δικαστῶν, ἐπὶ μαρτύρων : Demosth. p. 273, 8 ἐπωμόσαντο ἐπὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν : the judges, witnesses, generals being considered by the Greeks as that whence the action proceeded, arising and having its force from their authority, the antecedent cause of the action ; while ἐπὶ still further defines the relation by representing it as resting on these persons. So Hdt. IX. 11 εἶπαν ἐπ’ ὄρκου, *quasi substrato vel supposito jurejurando* : Soph. Œ. C. 476 ἐπὶ προσπόλου μῖας οἰκεῖν, with (as it were depending on) one servant maid. b. The occasion, the author of any thing—Καλεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τινος, to be named after some one or something, whereon, as it were, the name rests : Hdt. VII. 40 Νισαῖοι δὲ καλέονται — ἵπποι ἐπὶ τοῦδε : Ibid. c. 74 ἐπὶ δὲ Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄττυος ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην : Id. IV. 45 ἔχειν ὄνομα ἐπὶ τινος. — τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τινος. So Ibid. ἐπ’ ὅτεν ; for why ? — ἐφ’ ἑαυτοῦ, *sua sponte* : Id. VII. 151 ἐπὶ προφάσιος, *prætextu*. c. A cause.—The genitive expresses that whence the action springs, and ἐπὶ represents the action as resting on the object : λέγειν ἐπὶ τινος, *dicere de aliqua re* : Plat. Charm. p. 155 D ἐπὶ τοῦ καλοῦ λέγων παιδός. d. Conformity to—after the fashion of, in the case of ; with verbs of examining, deciding, saying, shewing, &c. The genitive signifies the antecedent condition whence the action springs ; ἐπὶ represents this condition as that whereon the action rests : Ζητεῖν τι ἐπὶ τινος, κρίνειν τι ἐπὶ τινος, σκοπεῖν τι ἐπὶ τινος, λέγειν τι ἐπὶ τινος, ἐπιδείξαι τι ἐπὶ τινος, &c. : Isocr. p. 203 ἐπὶ τῶν ἐλαττόνων καὶ τοῦ βίου τοῦ καθ’ ἡμέραν ἐπιδείξειεν ἄν τις κ. τ. λ. : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 25 καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πράξεων δέ, ἣν μὲν ἐν

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

θέρει ὧσι, τὸν ἄρχοντα δεῖ τοῦ ἡλίου πλεονεκτοῦντα φανερόν εἶναι: Plat. Rep. p. 597 B βούλει οὖν, ἔφην, ἐπ' αὐτῶν τούτων τὸν μιμητὴν τοῦτον ζητήσωμεν, τίς ποτ' ἐστίν; *visne, ad hæc ipsa imitatore[m] istum exigitur*<sup>a</sup> Ibid. p. 475 A εἰ βούλει, ἔφη, ἐπ' ἐμοῦ λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν, ὅτι οὕτω ποιοῦσι, συγχωρῶ τοῦ λόγου χάριν, *ἵτα ut de me rei exemplum petatur*<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 18. 1 ἐπὶ πολλῶν (in many cases) μὲν ἂν τις ἰδεῖν—δοκεῖ μοι τὴν παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὐνυσίαν φανεράν γιγνομένην τῇ πόλει. *e*. Dependence on—ἐπὶ representing a thing as resting on something else: ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῶν, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἑαυτῆς, by oneself—properly, resting or depending on oneself: Homer Il. η, 194 εὐχέσθε—σιγῇ ἐφ' ὑμείων, ἵνα μὴ Τρῳῆς γε πύθωνται: Hdt. V. 98 οἰκέοντας τῆς Φρυγίης χῶρόν τε καὶ κόμην ἐπ' ἐωῦτῶν: Id. IV. 114 οἰκέωμεν ἐπ' ἡμέων αὐτῶν. So in Attic writers. So also ἐπὶ ἐωῦτοῦ βάλλεσθαι, *secum solo reputare*, in Hdt.: Id VII. 10 προσκεψάμενος ἐπὶ σεωυτοῦ. Hence apparently the phrase so frequent in Attic historians: ἐφ' ἐνός, ἐπὶ τριῶν, τεττάρων τετάχθαι, στήναι, one, two, three men deep. Hence also ἐπὶ is used to express a steady continuance on a thing; as Dem. p. 42, 6 ἂν—καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ἐθελήσητε γενέσθαι γνώμης, *firmiter adherere huic rationi*: Ib. 9 οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐστίν, ἔχων ἃ κατέστραπται, μένειν ἐπὶ τούτων: Id. p. 66, 3 κωλύσαιτ' ἂν ἐκείνον (*Philippum*) πράττειν ταῦτα, ἐφ' ᾧ ἔστι νῦν, *quibus nunc studet*: Id. p. 93, 14 οἰεσθε τοὺς Βυζαντίους μένειν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνοίας τῆς αὐτῆς: Ibid. p. 101, 47 μένειν ἐπὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ, *domi se continere*; *f*. The object, conceived as the cause: Hdt. V. 109 ἐπ' οὗ ἐτάχθημεν, over which: *super quâ re constituti sumus*, that is *cui rei præfecti sumus*. Hence οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων, those entrusted with the management of affairs.

§. 634. II. Dat.—1. Local.—Existence not only as with gen. *on*, but also, and indeed more frequently, in a more remote sense, *at*, or *by* a place or thing. *a*. *On* (rather more usual in poetry than prose): Hdt. V. 77 κληρούχους ἐπὶ τῇ χώρῃ λείπουσιν: Id. VII. 217 ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ οὖρεος: Ibid. 41 τουτέων χίλιοι μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς δόρασι ἀντὶ τῶν σαυρωτήρων ῥοῖας εἶχον χρυσέας: cf. c. 74: Plat. Rep. p. 614 B κείμενος ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ. *β*. *By*—*near*: Hdt. III. 16 ἀποθανόντα ἔθαψεν ἐπὶ τῇσι θύρῃσι: Id. VII. 75 οἰκέοντες ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι: Ib. c. 89 οὗτοι δὲ οἱ Φοίνικες τὸ παλαιὸν οἶκεον—ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσῃ. Hence Xen. Cyr. VI. 3, 28 τῶν ἐπὶ ταῖς μηχαναῖς, those stationed at the engines: εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς πράγμασι, οἱ ἐπὶ τοῖς πράγμασι, Demosth.; though perhaps in these

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Ibid.

instances ἐπὶ has rather a causal force of the object. So λέγειν ἐπὶ τινί, to speak a panegyric on a person who is conceived to lie at the speaker's feet. So also when one thing is spoken of as being by or with another ; as ἐσθίειν ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὄψον, with bread, Xen.: Arist. Ach. 835 παίειν ἐφ' ἁλὶ μάοδον, with salt : ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ πίνειν, Xen. : ἐπὶ τῇ κύλικι ἄδειν, Plat. Hence ἐπὶ τούτοις, on this. So Od. ρ, 308 ταχὺς ἔσκε θέειν ἐπὶ εἵδει, in addition to his beauty. Hence a succession of things in space and time: Il. η, 163 ἐπὶ τῷδε ἀνέστη, on him—after him: Od. η, 120 ὄγχυη ἐπ' ὄγχυη γηράσκει, pear on pear: Xen. Cyr. II. 3, 7 ἀνέστη ἐπ' αὐτῷ Φεραύλας.—φόνος ἐπὶ φόνῳ, Eur., murder after murder. So Xen. Hell. I. τὰς ἐπὶ πᾶσι, those in all. 2. Temporal.—A period in which any thing is done ; as ἐπὶ νυκτί Il. θ, 529, the time being considered as a space or spot on which the action is done. 3. Causal.—a. The object or aim of an action, considered as the motive or foundation thereof, (mostly with verbs which do not imply a notion of motion, as with these the acc. is commonly used,) generally with a hostile force, *with a view to the harm of*, frequently found in Homer and other poets, and often in Ionic prose: Hdt. I. 61 μαθὼν τὰ ποιούμενα ἐπ' ἑωυτῷ: Id. VI. 88 τὸ πᾶν μηχανήσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγυπτήσι. So simply with a view to: Id. I. 41 κλώπες—ἐπὶ δηλήσει φανέωσι: Thuc. V. 45 οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῷ, not with any view to injure. So ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *hoc consilio*: Xen. Symp. I. 5 Πρωταγόρα πολλὸν ἀργύρεον ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, *ad discendam sophiam*. Plat. Apol. p. 20 Ε ψεύδεται τε καὶ ἐπὶ διαβολῇ τῇ ἐμῇ λέγει: Demosth. p. 68, 12 ἡγεῖτ' οὖν, εἰ μὲν ὑμᾶς ἔλοιτο φίλους, ἐπὶ τοῖς δικαίοις αἰρήσεσθαι<sup>a</sup>: Id. p. 92, 9 εἴπερ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐπὶ πᾶσι δικαίοις ταῦτα συμβουλευουσιν—νόμους θέσθαι ἐπὶ τινι (for) Plat. And so ὀνομάζειν or καλεῖν τι ἐπὶ τινι, *nomen alicui imponere*, in Thuc. and Plat. b. Dependence on any thing ; as ἐπὶ τινι εἶναι, *penes aliquem esse*: Hdt. VIII. 29 ἐπ' ἡμῖν ἔστι ἡνδραποδίσθαι ὑμέας: Id. VII. 10, 3 ἀκοῦσαι δεινὸν, ἐπ' ἀνδρὶ γε ἐνὶ πάντα τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα γεγενῆσθαι: Plat. Rep. p. 460 A τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν γάμων ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ποιήσομεν, i. e. *numerus nuptiarum rectoribus definiendum permittimus*<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 90, 3 ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔστι (τούτους) κολάζειν: Ibid. p. 103, 55 κολάζειν τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔστι. c. The condition of any thing—on these terms ; the terms being considered as the foundation on which the whole rests. The dative is local. So especially ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐπὶ τούτοις, ἐπ' οὐδενί, *nulla conditione, nullo pacto*: Hdt. III. 83 ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὑπεξίσταμαι τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπ' ᾧτε ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ὑμέων ἄρξομαι. d. It expresses also the

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Bremi.<sup>b</sup> Stallh. ad loc.

antecedent as well as final cause: Thuc. VII. 46 ἐπὶ εὐπραγίᾳ ἀναβρῶσθέντες. *e.* The ground of any mental affection; as, γελᾶν ἐπὶ τινι, μέγα φρονεῖν, μαλινεσθαι, ἀγανακτεῖν, &c., ἐπὶ τινι. (§. 607.) So Demosth. p. 21, 10 ἀνθεὶ τι ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐλπίσιν: Id. p. 35. extr. τὴν ἐπὶ (propter) τοῖς ἔργοις δόξαν. *f.* The means and instrument conceived as the foundation of the action: Soph. El. 108 ἐπὶ κοκυτῷ: Id. Antig. 759 ἐπὶ ψόγοισι δειννάσεις ἐμέ. *g.* Price, condition, reward, with a view to: Il. ι, 602 ἐπὶ δώροις ἔρχεο: Il. κ, 304 δῶρφ ἐπὶ μεγάλῳ: Hdt. III. 38 ἐπὶ τίνι χρήματι δεξαίαια<sup>a</sup> ἀν τελευτέουτας τοὺς πατέρας κατακάειν πυρί. — ἐπ' ἀργύρῳ τὴν ψυχὴν προδοῦναι, ἐπὶ κέρδεσιν λέγειν Soph. — ἐπὶ μόσχῳ ᾄδειν Arist. Ach. 13, for the prize of a calf: Demosth. p. 103 init. μὴ ποθ' ἡγήσησθε ἐπὶ πολλῷ γεγενῆσθαι, *magno constituisse*<sup>a</sup>.

§. 635. III. Accusative.—1. Local.—*a.* The object in space — of motion towards a place; as, ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, ἐπὶ θρόνον. *b.* An extension in space over an object, as well with verbs of rest as motion; as, πλεῖν ἐπὶ οἶνοπα πόντον Hom.: Od. λ, 577 ἐπ' ἐννέα κεῖτο πέλεθρα. — κλέος πάντας ἐπ' ἀνθρώπους Hom. — τὸ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον γένος ἐπ' ἀνθρώπους Plat. Hence the adverbial expressions ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πᾶν εἰπεῖν Plat. — ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. — ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, ἐπ' ἀριστερᾷ Hom., &c. 2. Temporal.—*a.* The aim or end of a period—*until*; as, ἐπ' ἡώ, until morning. *b.* Extension over a space of time—*during*—till it is completed; as, ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας, ἐφ' ἡμέραν: Il. β, 299 ἐπὶ χρόνον, for a time. So an end or limit of quantity; as ἐπὶ τριηκόσια Hdt., until—as far as—about: ἐπὶ μέγα, πολὺ (also written ἐπιπολύ,) πλέον, μείζον, μᾶλλον, μακρόν—ἐπὶ τόσον, ἐφ' ὅσον—τετάχθαι ἐπὶ πολλοῦς (*many deep*) Xen. 3. Causal.—*a.* The object—intention; with verbs either expressing or implying motion—*a.* as early as Homer: Od. γ, 421 ἐπὶ βοῦν ἵτω, *ad bovem petendum*: Il. δ, 384 στέλλειν ἐπ' ἀγγελίην: Hdt. I. 37 ἐπὶ θήραν ἵεναι, *venatum ire*: Id. III. 14 ἐπὶ ὕδωρ ἵεναι, *aquatium ire*: Id. VII. 32 ἀπέπεμπε ἐπὶ γῆς αἰτησιν: Id. V. 12 πέμπειν ἐπὶ ὕδωρ. Hence ἐπὶ τί; wherefore? Arist. Aves 298 ἐπὶ τὸν διαυλον ἦλθον: so προτρέπειν ἐπ' ἀρετὴν, so figuratively ἵεναι ἐπ. *β.* With hostile intent—the end or object of an expedition being the enemy—*against*; as, Hdt. I. 71 στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Λυδούς. — ἐλαύνειν ἐπὶ Πέρσας Ibid. 90. Ibid. 153 ἐπὶ Ἰωνας ἄλλον πέμπειν στρατηγόν. So Demosth. p. 62, 28 ταῦτα ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς ἡγοῦντο εἶναι: *b.* Conformity—mode and manner: Od. ε, 245 ἐπὶ στάθμην, *ai amussim*. So ἐπ' ἴσα, in the same way: Hdt. III. 71 τὴν—ἐπιχεί-

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.



ρησιν ταύτην μὴ οὕτω συντάχυνε ἀβούλως, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ σωφρονέστερον αὐτὴν λάμβανε, according to (bringing it to) prudence. *c.* Generally to express particular reference to any thing: II. ζ. 79 ἄριστοι πᾶσαν ἐπ' ἰθύν: Plat. Rep. p. 370 B διαφέρων ἐπὶ πράξιν.—Τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ, *quod ad me attinet.*

*Obs.* The compounds of ἐπί are constructed with gen., dat., and acc., according to the sense of the compound verb.

### 3. Μετά, *with.*

§. 636. Μετά (Æol. πέδα), *with*; connected with μέσος.

I. Genitive.—1. Local.—Connexion and community with, so that one thing is so intimately connected with the other that they are affected by the same action as one and the same thing: Od. κ. 140 μετὰ δμῶν πῖνε καὶ ἦσθε: Eur. Hec. 209 μετὰ νεκρῶν κείσομαι, to lie among the dead, and oneself to be dead: Plat. Rep. p. 359 Ε καθῆσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. Hence an active connexion, to aid a person; as, μετὰ τινος μάχεσθαι, to fight (in company) with a person: Demosth. p. 117, 24 μετὰ τῶν ἡδικημένων πολεμεῖν.—εἶναι μετὰ τινος Thuc., *ab alivjus partibus stare.*—ἐπεσθαι μετὰ τινος in Att.: Plat. Rep. p. 467 extr. σωθήσονται μετὰ πρεσβυτέρων ἡγεμόνων ἐπόμενοι, following with the older leaders. 2. Causal.—*a.* Mode and manner; the means being considered as accompaniments: Thuc. I. 18. extr. μετὰ κινδύνων τὰς μελέτας ποιούμενοι: Xen. M. S. III. 5, 8 μετ' ἀρετῆς πρωτεύειν, *with*—as it were joined with virtue: Demosth. p. 29, 3 μετὰ παρρησίας ποιέσθαι λόγους: Id. p. 95, 21 μετὰ παρρησίας ἐξετάσαι τὰ παρόντα πράγματα: Id. p. 93, 13 μετὰ πλείστης ἡσυχίας ἅπανθ', ὅσα βούλεται, Φίλιππος διοικῆσεται: Id. p. 130, 74 ὕμιν οἱ πρόγονοι τοῦτο τὸ γέρας ἐκτήσαντο καὶ κατέλιπον μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων κινδύνων. *b.* In conformity with—unity with: μετὰ τῶν νόμων Demosth., according to the laws—in union with the laws (τῶν νόμων ἐχόμενος, *legibus adhærens*): Plat. Apol. p. 32 C μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου ὄμην μᾶλλον με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν, ἢ μετ' ὕμῶν γενέσθαι.—μετὰ τοῦ λόγου Id. Phæd. p. 66 B: Demosth. p. 19 princ. μετ' ἀληθείας σκοπεῖσθαι (ἐχόμενος τῆς ἀλ.).

II. Dative.—Only poetic, and especially epic.—*a.* To express a local union, where in prose σύν and ἐν are used. In general it is joined with the plural, or the singular of collective nouns, or with persons or things considered as such, or the parts of animate things: μετ' ἀθανάτοισι, *with*—among—in the midst of—between: μετὰ στρατῷ; μετὰ χερσὶ ποσσὶ, γένυσσι, γαμφηλῆσι, μετὰ φρεσίν, *in the mind*: μετὰ νηυσί, κύμασι. *b.* Society—community; as μετὰ πνοιῆς ἀνέμοιο Hom., together with (so ἅμα πν. ἀ.). Hence to

signify an addition to: Od. κ, 204 δίχα πάντας ἡρίθμεον, ἀρχὸν δὲ μετ' ἀμφοτέροισιν ὥπασσα, with, or to both.

III. Accusative.—1. Local.—a. A motion. a. Into the midst of—*among*; as, ἐκέσθαι μετὰ Τρῶας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς: Il. ρ, 460 αἰσῶν ὥστ' αἰγυπιδὲς μετὰ χήνας. Seldom of things: Od. β, 308 ὅς με μετ' ἀπρήκτους ἔριδας καὶ νείκεα βάλλει, into the midst of. β. Generally direction or striving after, connection or union, whether friendly or hostile, with a person or thing; as, βῆναι μετὰ Νέστορα, properly into union with, to join Nestor; βῆ δὲ μετ' Ἴδομενῆα Il. ν, 297, to set after, to join him. Thence generally of succession in space—*behind, after*: Il. ν, 492 λαοὶ ἔπονθ' ὥσεί τε μετὰ κτῆλον ἔσπετο μῆλα, behind the ram. Thence the same notion is applied to the relations of value, and rank, &c. *secundum*, after, next to, especially with superlatives; as, κάλλιστος μετὰ Πηλεΐωνα: Il. β, 674. Il. ι, 54 μετὰ πάντας ὀμήλικας ἔπλεν ἄριστος: Hdt. IV. 53 ποταμὸς μέγιστος μετὰ Ἰστρον: Ibid. 49 ἔσχατοι—μετὰ Κύνητας οἰκέουσι, *post Cynesios*. b. A space between two objects, in the phrase μετὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν Hdt., between, in hand; *occupatum esse in aliqua re*: Hdt. VII. 16, 2 ταύτην τὴν στρατηλασίην καὶ τὸ κάρτα (*quam maxime*) εἶχομεν μετὰ χειρὸς. 2. Temporal.—Succession in time, analogous to the succession in space; as, μετὰ ταῦτα, after this. The subst. in the acc. is often joined with the part.; as, Il. ρ, 605 μετὰ Λήϊτον ὀρμηθέντα: Hdt. I. 34 μετὰ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον, after the departure of Solon; μεθ' ἡμέρην Hdt. I. 150, and also Attic, *inter diu*, by day (properly after day rise). 3. Causal.—a. Object: Od. α, 184 πλεῖν μετὰ χαλκόν, *ad aes petendum*: Eur. Alc. 67 Εὐρυσθέως πέμψαντος ἵππειον μετὰ ὄχημα. b. Accordance with,—according to a moral following after any thing: Il. ο, 52 τῷ κε Ποσειδάων γε—αἶψα μεταστρέψειε νόον μετὰ σὸν καὶ ἐμὸν κῆρ, according to your and my heart's desire.

Obs. The compounds of μετά, which denote “change,” generally take a genitive of the old, an accusative of the new state, or position; as, Eur. Med. 257 οὐχὶ συγκυγνῇ μεθεορμίσασθαι τῇσδ' ἔχουσα συμφορὰς.

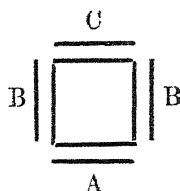
#### 4. Παρά, by, and πρὸς, before.

§. 637. These prepositions are nearly allied in their signification. The chief difference between them is, that παρά is used rather of external relations of space, πρὸς of internal relations of causation. This difference is perceived most strongly in the gen., where παρά generally expresses an external procession in space, πρὸς rather the procession of some energy or operation.

a. Παρά, *by*.

Many of the significations of παρά are apparently contradictory : such as *to, from, in consequence of, against*, but all of them are derived from the different relations of position which are signified by this preposition.

Παρά (Epic παρὰ : Sanser. *parā* ; Litth. *pas, par* ; Goth. and German *fra, fram*). Original meaning—*by the side of*. Hence as every thing has four sides, the relations in which the object is viewed by the speaker will vary according to the position *by* one or other of these sides, and according to the power of the cases with which it is joined.



*Obs.* The letters refer to these lines to denote the position in which the object is supposed to stand.

I. With gen.—1. Local.—(A) *In front of*, and as the genitive with verbs of motion signifies the point whence the motion begins, it is used in the relations of space, to define more clearly this point which might have been denoted by the gen. : (§. 530.) *coming from the side of, motion from* ; as, ἐλθεῖν παρὰ τινος, like the French *de chez quicqu'un* ; φάσανον ἐρύσασθαι παρὸς μηροῦ : Hdt. VIII. 140 ἀγγελίῃ ἦκει παρὰ βασιλῆος. So always of an embassy, παρά, not πρὸς ; as, πεμφθῆναι παρὰ τινος Hom.—ἄγγελοι, πρέσβεις παρὰ τινος—ἀγγέλλειν παρὰ τινος, τὰ παρὰ τινος, &c. 2. Causal.—The person or thing whence knowledge or hearing, &c. proceeds ; as, μαθάνειν παρὰ τινος, ἀκούειν παρὰ τινος : Hdt. II. 104 παρ' Αἰγυπτίων μεμαθήκασιν. So Demosth. p. 108, 75 τὰ μὲν ἔργα παρ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ζητεῖτε, τὰ δὲ βέλτιστα ἐπιστήμῃ λέγειν παρὰ τοῦ παριόντος (*apud oratorem*). α. παρ' ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῶν, *sponse sua*. β. With passive and intransitive verbs (especially in late prose) for ὑπό, when the energy is supposed to proceed immediately from (as it were, the side of) any one—by his means. (So above πεμφθῆναι παρὰ τινος) : Plat. Symp. p. 175 C οἶμαι γάρ με παρὰ σοῦ σοφίας πληρωθήσεσθαι. γ. Hence with verbs of giving, &c. : παρ' ἑαυτοῦ, *from his own resources* : Hdt. VIII. 5 παρ' ἐωυτοῦ διδούς : Id. VII. 29 παρ' ἐμωυτοῦ : Ibid. 106 διὰ τοῦτο δέ οἱ τὰ δῶρα πέμπεται παρὰ

τοῦ βασιλεύοντος αἰεὶ ἐν Πέρσῃσι. δ. *From*—of any feeling which is supposed to proceed from some one to its object; as, ἡ παρὰ τινος εὐνοία, good will from some one towards some one.

II. Dative (A).—1. *Local*.—A point in front of, without motion (local dative); as, ἔστη παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ. So μέγας παρὰ βασιλεῖ, in the king's presence. 2. *Thence Causal*.—To express standing before a person as a judge, and submitting to his decision or sentence: Hdt. III. 160 παρὰ Δαρείῳ κριτῇ, *judice Dario*: Id. I. 33 παρ' ἐμοί, *meo judicio*: Ibid. 86 τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δοκέοντας ἀλβίους: Plat. Rep. p. 529 Α παρὰ σαντῷ: Demosth. p. 18, 3 τοσοῦτ' ἄνθρωπος παρὰ πᾶσι νομίζεται (ὁ Φίλιππος).

III. Accusative (A. B. C).—1. *Local*.—*a.* (A) *In front of*, and with verbs of motion, defining more clearly the point whither the motion tends—to the side of—which might have been denoted by the simple acc, (§. 559.) In the sense of *to* it is only used with persons, or sometimes things considered as persons; as a city, &c. Except Pind. Ol. II. 70 παρὰ τύρσιν: Hdt. I. 36 ἀπικέσθαι παρὰ Κροῖσον: Ibid. 86 ἡγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. (B) *Motion by the side of*—parallel to—*along*; as, παρὰ τὴν Βαβυλῶνα παρίεναι Xen., παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, by the side of the river. *b.* (B) *An extension in space* (without motion) alongside of an object—parallel to: Od. μ. 32 οἱ μὲν κοιμήσαντο παρὰ πρυμνήσιμιν νηός: Hdt. IX. 15 παρὰ τὸν Ἀσωπὸν: Demosth. p. 24, 22 ἡ τύχη παρὰ πάντ' ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα, runs throughout all human things. *Thence* generally to express an indefinite vicinity — *by* — in the neighbourhood of. *c.* (C) *On the other side of*—*beyond*; παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, on the other side of the river — *transgression*. Hence many figurative expressions: παρὰ μοῖραν, beyond, transgressing, contrary to; παρὰ δόξαν, *prater opinione*, παρ' ἐλπίδα, παρὰ φύσιν, παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους, παρὰ δύναμιν. (Contrary to κατὰ, as κατὰ μοῖραν, δύναμιν.) So Arist. Nub. 698 οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλα, beyond these. 2. (B) *Temporal*.—Extension in time (Post-Homeric)—*during*; as, παρ' ἡμέραν, παρὰ τὸν πόλεμον,—παρὰ τὴν πόσιν, *inter potandum*. So of critical moments *during* which any thing happened; as, παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν κίνδυνον: Demosth. p. 49, 33 παρὰ τὸν καιρὸν — *bouλεύεται, in ipso tempore*. 3. *Causal*.—*a.* (B) *Possession*—by the side of any one, *penes aliquem*: Hdt. VIII. 140 πυνθάνεσθε τὴν νῦν παρ' ἐμὲ ἔουσιν δύναμιν. *b.* *Accordance with*—agreeing with—parallel to—according to; with verbs of *trying, examining, estimating*, &c.: Plat. Rep. p. 550 Α ὁρῶν τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα αὐτῶν ἐγγύθεν παρὰ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων: Demosth. p. 224,

34 παρὰ τὸν λόγον, ὃν ἀποφέρουσιν,—ἐπιδείξω. *c. Besides*; springing up as the leaves from the stalk, ὡς παράφυες τι. So παρὰ ταῦτα, *præter hæc*. Hence through, by means of, according to; as the Latin *propter*, only used of the antecedent, not of the final cause, except perhaps Pindar: Demosth. p. 43, 15 οὐδὲ γὰρ οὗτος παρὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ βώμην τοσούτον ἐπηύξηται, ὅσον παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν: Ibid. p. 110, 2 οὐ παρ' ἐν οὐδὲ δύο εἰς τοῦτο τὰ πράγματα ἀφίκται <sup>a</sup>. So παρὰ τοῦτο, παρό, *quapropter*. Thence generally, *d.* in comparisons (B): Hdt. VII. 20 ὥστε μήτε τὸν Δαρείου (στολόν) τὸν ἐπὶ Σκύθας παρὰ τοῦτον μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι: so παρ' ὀλίγον ποιείσθαι τι, to esteem little—παρ' ὀλίγον, μικρόν, βραχύ, by little—παρὰ πολύ (παραπολύ adv.), by much, by far—παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι, as nothing: Plat. Rep. p. 348 A ἂν μὲν τοίνυν—ἀντικατατείναντες λέγωμεν αὐτῷ λόγον παρὰ λόγον. After comparatives or comparative expressions, as ἄλλος, ἕτερος, διάφορος: Thuc. I. 23 ἡλίου ἐκλείψεις πυκνότερα παρὰ τὰ ἐκ τοῦ πρὶν χρόνου μνημονεύμενα: Plat. Phæd. p. 93 A οὐδὲ μὴν ποιῶν τι οὐδέ τι πάσχειν ἄλλο παρ' ἂν ἐκεῖνα ἢ ποιῇ ἢ πάσχη. *e.* Hence Proportion—according to: Demosth. p. 467, 6 παρὰ τὰς τριάκοντα μυριάδας δίδωσιν ὑμῖν μυρίους μεδίμνους, for, or on, every 300,000 bushels gives you 10,000: Ibid. p. 1402, 17 παρὰ τοὺς χρωμένους διαλλαττόντων. Often with the collateral notion of superiority, *præ, præter*: Xen. M. S. I. 4, 14 παρὰ τὰ ἄλλα ζῶα, ὥσπερ θεοὶ, οἱ ἄνθρωποι βιοτεύουσιν, in comparison with, beyond other creatures. Hence of interchange: ἡμέρα παρ' ἡμέραν, day by day, *alternis diebus*—also alone, παρ' ἡμέραν, παρ' ἡμαρ.—πληγὴν παρὰ πληγὴν, blow upon blow, Arist. Ran. 643. *f.* Besides—within—except: Hdt. IX. 33 παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε νικῶν Ὀλυμπιάδα, except one, within one.

*b. Πρός, before.*

§. 638. *Πρός* (or *ποτί* and originally *προτί*, both forms also Epic; Sans. *prati*) is derived from *πρό*, and has the same original meaning—*before*; but it is joined with all three cases, and with the genitive expresses a far greater variety of causal relations than *πρό*. While *παρά* expresses the relations of position on all four sides, *πρός* expresses only one, namely *in front of*.

I. Gen.—1. Local.—*a.* Before—in front of—this side of—coming from; the genitive expresses the point whence the motion is supposed to begin, and is further defined by the preposition,

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

especially of the position of any spot: Hdt. III. 101 οἰκέουσι πρὸς νότον ἀνέμου: Ibid. 102 πρὸς βορέου ἀνέμου: 107 πρὸς μεσημβρίας Ἀραβίῃ ἔστι, (as also in Latin, *ab oriente* for *versus orientem*.) The same position may be expressed by the acc., a motion *towards* being supposed; (as in Latin also, *versus* or *ad mentem*)—with the genitive it is *from there* (*towards here*)—with accusative (*from here*) *towards there*: ἔθνος οἰκημένον πρὸς ἧῷ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς Hdt. I. 201: πρὸς βορῇν τε καὶ νότον Id. II. 149. Sometimes we find both constructions together; as, Hdt. II. 121 τὸν μὲν πρὸς βορέῳ ἐστεῶτα, τὸν δὲ πρὸς νότον: Id. VII. 126 οὔτε γὰρ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἧῷ τοῦ Νέεστος—ἴδοι τις ἂν λέοντα, οὔτε πρὸς ἐσπέρης τοῦ Ἀχελφῶν. *b.* The vicinity, or approach of one thing to another, the preposition being used to define the particular relation which the local genitive sometimes expresses alone (§. 522.)—near thereto, and in front of: Il. χ, 198 αὐτὸς δὲ ποτὶ πρόλιος πέτετ' ἀεὶ, he hovered over before the city: Hdt. II. 154 εἰσὶ οὗτοι οἱ χῶροι πρὸς θαλάσσης. The dative could also be used, but would denote merely the actual vicinity, while the genitive represents the place, as that whereon the verbal notion in some way depends.

2. Causal.—The cause, occasion, author, generally any agent; the action being considered to arise by virtue of the presence of a person, or thing considered as a person. *a.* Of descent; as, οἱ πρὸς αἵματος, blood relations; πρὸς πατρός, πρὸς μητρός, from the father's or mother's side. *b.* Of properties which belong to any one, or of the possessor of any thing, whence the action is supposed to arise; as, πρὸς γυναικὸς ἔστι, it is the property of a female, it arises from the nature of a woman; πρὸς δίκης ἔστιν, it is right.—See §. 521. 2. So Od. ζ, 207 πρὸς Διὸς εἰσὶ ξείνοί τε πῶχοί τε, they belong to, proceed from, are as it were his children, and under his protection. Further: εἶναι πρὸς τινας, *stare ab aliquo, facere pro aliquo*, Hdt.: Eur. Alc. 58 πρὸς τῶν ἐχόντων, Φοῖβε, τὸν νόμον τίθης, a law for the rich; proceeding from regard to their interest. *c.* The author or giver of any thing; as, *a.* Il. α, 239 οὔτε θέμιστας πρὸς Διὸς εἰρύσται, *auctore, datore Jove*: Hdt. II. 139 ἵνα κακὸν τι πρὸς θεῶν ἢ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων λάβοι: Id. IV. 144 εἶπας τόδε τὸ ἔπος ἐλείπετο ἀθάνατον μνήμην πρὸς Ἑλλησποντίων, *gloriam ab Hellespontiiis omni tempore celebratam*: Id. VII. 5 στρατηλάτее ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἵνα λόγος—σε ἔχη πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθός, *ut lauderis ab hominibus (apud homines)*: Id. VII. 139 γνώμην ἐπίφθονον πρὸς τῶν πλεόνων, *sententiam in invidia or odio habitam a plerisque*. *β.* With ἀκούειν *et sim.*, to define more clearly

the relation of genitive. *γ.* With passive and intransitive verbs, even in Homer, frequently Hdt., and often in Attic writers, to define more clearly the relation of the simple genitive (§. 483. *Obs.* 3.): Hdt. I. 61 ἀτιμάζεσθαι πρὸς Πεισιστράτου: Id. I. 73 ταῦτα πρὸς Κναξάρεω παθόντες. *δ.* In oaths and adjurations; as, πρὸς θεῶν, *per deos*, properly before the gods; but the genitive expresses that the oath derives its power from the gods. *ε.* The cause—defining the relation of the simple genitive: Hdt. II. 30 φυλακαὶ κατέστασαν πρὸς Αἰθιοπῶν, πρὸς Ἀραβίων, πρὸς Λιβύης, *custodiæ collocatæ erant adversus Æthiopes &c.*, properly before the Æthiopians &c.; but the genitive denotes them as the cause of the guard, as in Latin, *munimenta a b hoste &c.* *φ.* Sometimes of the reason (*per*): Soph. Antig. 51 πρὸς αὐτοφώρων ἀμπλακημάτων διπλᾶς ὄψεις ἀράξας, *propter facinora*.

II. Dative.—To express a motionless position in front of a object; as, πρὸς τοῖς κριταῖς. So of employments: εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι πρὸς πράγμασι: Demosth. p. 92, 11 πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι γίγνεσθαι. And *thereon*, in addition to; as, πρὸς τούτῳ, πρὸς τούτοις Hdt., *præter ea*.

III. Accus.—1. Local.—A motion to the front of an object. Frequently in a hostile sense; as, μάχεσθαι, πολεμεῖν πρὸς τινα, against; properly, to go to his front and fight him: Thuc. I. 18 μάχη Μήδων πρὸς Ἀθηναίους. Then with all verbs of *speaking* and *saying*; as we say, “he spoke before me,” that is, “to me:” λέγειν, ἀγορεύειν πρὸς τινα: Demosth. p. 95, 21 βούλομαι—πρὸς ὑμᾶς—ἐξετάσαι τὰ παρόντα πράγματα. So λογίζεσθαι, σκέπτεσθαι, σκοπεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτόν, *secum cogitare*. Of its use in expressing the position of a place, see in its uses with genitive, *a.* 2. Temporal.—An indefinite point of time; as, Xen. Anab. IV. 5, 21 πρὸς ἡμέραν, towards day-break. So also of number: πρὸς ἑκατον, towards an hundred. 3. Causal.—*a.* The object: Demosth. p. 71, 23 παντοδαπὰ εὐρημένα ταῖς πόλεσι πρὸς φυλακὴν καὶ σωτηρίαν. *b.* Accordance with, according to, in consequence of, after, on: Hdt. III. 52 πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ κήρυγμα. So Id. I. 38 πρὸς ᾧ τὴν ὄψιν ταύτην τὸν γάμον τοῦτον ἔσπευσα, in consequence of. So κρίνειν τι πρὸς τι. Also πρὸς βίαν, by force; πρὸς ἀναγκήν, πρὸς ἡδονήν, πρὸς ἀκρίβειαν, according to necessity, &c. Hence, on account of, *propter*; as, πρὸς ταῦτα, properly, looking to this, in these circumstances, hereon, for this reason. Hence, *c.* (especially in Hdt.) comparison considered as placing one thing in opposition to another; in Latin *contra*. Mostly with collateral idea of superiority—*præ, præter*; it is used

thus when an object is compared with several others, and either equals or surpasses them: Hdt. VIII. 44 Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους (συμμάχους) παρεχόμενοι νῆας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, equal to all the other members of the league: Id. III. 94 Ἴνδοι — φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους, ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος. So with comparatives: Thuc. III. 37 οἱ φαυλότεροι τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοὺς ξυνετωτέρους ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον ἄμεινον οἰκοῦσι τὰς πόλεις. So also of interchanges: Plat. Phæd. p. 69 Α ἡδονὰς πρὸς ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας πρὸς λύπας καὶ φόβον πρὸς φόβον καταλλάττεσθαι, καὶ μείζω πρὸς ἐλάττω, ὥσπερ νομίσματα. Generally to express a reference, regard to: σκοπεῖν, βλέπειν πρὸς τι Plat.: ἀποβλέψω εἰς τὰ πράγματα καὶ — πρὸς τοὺς λόγους Demosth.<sup>a</sup>: διαφέρειν πρὸς ἀρετὴν Isocr.: καλὸς πρὸς δρόμον, πρὸς πάλην, τέλειος πρὸς ἀρετὴν Plat.

## 5. Ὑπό, under.

§. 639. Ὑπό (poet. ὑπαί; Sanscr. *upa*; Lat. *sub*; Goth. *uf*). Original meaning—*under*.

I. Genitive.—1. Local.—*a*. A motion from under any thing—from below—from beneath—out of (as seen more apparently in the compound ὑπέκ with Gen.): Od. ι, 140 αὐτὰρ ἐπὶ κρατὸς λιμένος ῥέει ἀγλαὸν ὕδωρ, κρήνη ὑπὸ σπείους, from under the grotto: Il. ρ, 235 νεκρὸν ὑπ' Αἴαντος ἐρύειν, from under the hands of Ajax: Od. η, 5 ὑπὸ ἀπήνης λύειν ἵππους: Hesiod. Theog. 669 ὑπὸ χθονὸς ἦκε φοῶσδε, from under the earth: Eur. Hec. 53 περᾶ γὰρ ἡδ' ὑπὸ σκηπῆς πόδα: Id. Andr. 442 ἧ καὶ νεοσσὸν τόνδ' ὑπὸ πτερῶν σπάσας. Here too the preposition is nearly adverbial; it belongs rather to the verb than to the substantive. *b*. Position without motion—under something; where the dative is more usual. But the dative signifies only the position, while the genitive denotes that some genitival relation is implied in the construction; as, Il. θ, 14 ῥίψω ἐς Τάρταρον —, ἧχι βάθιστον ὑπὸ χθονός ἐστι βέρεθρον, the deepest abyss of (possessive) the earth below; or, under the earth. So very frequently in Homer: Il. α, 501 δεξιτερῇ δ' ἄρ' ὑπ' ἀνθερεῶνος ἐλοῦσα (as θιγγάνειν τινός), catching him by the chin; or, under it. So with verbs of casting, hitting; as, Il. π, 606 τὸν βάλ' ὑπὸ γναθμοῖο καὶ οὐατος. The preposition here is almost adverbial. 2. Causal.—*a*. The author of an action, with passive and intransitive verbs—mostly the latter, used as passive; as, κτείνεσθαι ὑπό τινος—ἀποθανεῖν ὑπό τινος: Soph. Œ. C. 391 εὖ πράσσειν

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.



*ὑπό τινος.* *δ.* The cause—occasion—actuating influence : *α.* Hdt. I. 85 *ὑπὸ τῆς παρεούσης συμφορῆς*, under the influence of ; the calamity being as it were upon him, and he under its pressure : Id. III. 129 *ὑπὸ τοῦ παρεόντος κακοῦ* : Id. I. 131 *ὑπὸ μεγάλους τῆς πόλιος* : Id. III. 104 *ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ καύματος οἱ μύρμηκες ἀφανέες γίνονται ὑπὸ γῆν* : Thuc. II. 85 extr. *ὑπὸ ἀνέμων καὶ ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἐνδιέτριψεν οὐκ ὀλίγον χρόνον.*—*ὑπ'* ἀνάγκης : Plat. Legg. p. 695 B *ὑπὸ μέθης μαίνεσθαι.*—*ὑπὸ ῥίγους.* *β.* Of a mental cause : Hdt. I. 85 *ὑπὸ δέουs καὶ κακοῦ φωνῆν ἔρριξε.* So *ὑπὸ χαρᾶς*, φθόνου, ὀργῆς, ἀπειρίας, σωφροσύνης, ἀφροσύνης, &c. : Demosth. p. 107, 71 *οὐδὲ προήχθη οὐθ' ὑπὸ κέρδους, οὐθ' ὑπὸ φιλοτιμίας.* *γ.* A mere intermediate cause—means or instrument—as it were a cause under the guidance, accompaniment, cooperation of which any thing happens ; in some of which cases we use the word *under* : Hom. *ὑπὸ Ζεφύροιο ἰωῆς ἔρχεσθαι* : Hdt. VII. 21 *ὄρουsson ὑπὸ μαστίγων.* Also c. 56. Also of persons : *ἀυσάντων ὑπ'* Ἀχαιῶν Hom., under a shout from the Greeks : Hdt. IX. 98 *ὑπὸ κήρυκος προηγύρευε*, by the assistance of the herald, *præconis voce* ; especially of the accompaniment of musical instruments ; as, Hdt. I. 17 *ἐστρατεύετο ὑπὸ συρίγγων.* So *ὑπ'* αὐλοῦ χορεύειν, *ὑπὸ φορμίγγων*, *ὑπὸ τυμπάνων.* So *ὑπ'* αὐλητῆρος ἀεῖδειν : and Thuc. VI. 32 *ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιοῦντο εὐχάς, præeunte præcone*, repeating them after the herald. So Eur. Hipp. 1299 *ὑπ' εὐκλείας θανεῖν*, under the auspices of good fame—famously. *δ.* Subordination to : Od. τ. 114 *ἀρετῶσι δὲ λαοὶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.*

II. Dative.—1. Local.—Position without motion under any thing ; as, *ὑπὸ γῇ εἶναι* : applied to mountains, “at the foot ;” Il. β. 866 *ὑπὸ Τρώλφ* : Hdt. VI. 137 *κατοικημένους γὰρ τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Ὑμησῶ.* 2. Causal.—*α.* The author, as with gen., especially poetic : *δαμῆναι ὑπὸ τινι*, *πίπτειν ὑπὸ τινι.* So Plato : *πεπαιδευμένος, τεθραμμένος ὑπὸ τινι*, e. g. *ὑπὸ τῷ πατρί.* *β.* The intermediate cause, &c., as gen., but rather poetic ; as, *ὑπὸ βαρβίτῳ χορεύειν, ὑπ' αὐλῷ*, &c. *γ.* Subordination ; as, *ποιεῖν τι ὑπὸ τινι*, to subdue under some one : Hdt. VI. 121 *βουλομένους ὑπὸ βαρβάρουσι τε εἶναι Ἀθηναίους καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰππῆν* : Id. VII. 157 *τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὑπ' ἐωϋτῷ ποιήσασθαι.* So Attics : *εἶναι ὑπὸ τινι.*

III. Accusative.—1. Local.—*α.* Motion or direction under ; as *εἶναι ὑπὸ γαίαν* : of motion towards any lofty place, as we seem to go under it ; as *ὑπ' Ἴλιον ἦλθον* : Hdt. VI. 44 *ὑπὸ τὴν ἡπειρον ἐκόμζοντο*, passed under the shore. So Hdt. IX. 93 *ὑπαγαγόντες μιν ὑπὸ δικαστήριον*, the judgment-seat being raised. So Id. VI. 136 *ὑπάγειν τινα ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον* : Ibid. 82 *ὑπὸ τοὺς ἐφόρους.* *β.* Extension under an object : Hdt. II. 127 *ὑπεσσι οἰκήματα ὑπὸ γῆν* :

Id. VII. 114 τῷ ὑπὸ γῆν λεγομένῳ εἶναι θεῶ ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι: Id. V. 11 τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον ἀόκητα δοκέει εἶναι. 2. Temporal.—*a.* An approximation to a point of time, as in Latin *sub*; as, ὑπὸ νύκτα, *sub noctem*, towards: Hdt. I. 31 μετεκινήθησαν δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ὑπὸ τὸν νηὸν κατακάεντα, at the time when the temple was burnt: Id. VI. 2 ὑπὸ τὴν πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα. So of an indefinite measure in the Attic phrase: ὑπὸ τι, in some measure, *aliquatenus*: Plat. Gorg. p. 493 C ταῦτ' ἐπιεικῶς μὲν ἔστιν ὑπὸ τι ἄτοπα, this is in some measure wonderful<sup>a</sup>. *b.* Extension in time—which is conceived as extending under and parallel to the object: Hdt. IX. 5 ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα, during: Ibid. 58 ὑπὸ τὴν παροχομένην νύκτα, during the preceding night. 3. Causal.—Subordination; as, ὑπὸ χεῖρα ποιεῖν, ὑπὸ χεῖρα λαβεῖν: Hdt. VII. 108 καὶ ἦν ὑπὸ βασιλῆα δασμοφόρος.

*Remarks on some peculiarities of the Prepositions.*

*The original Adverbial force of Prepositions.*

§. 640. 1. In Homer, the prepositions are used both in their primary force, as local adverbs, and in their secondary force, as prepositions; that is, as defining the local, and afterwards the causal relations of the cases. They are also used adverbially in Ionic Greek, as Hdt., far less frequently in Attic. The particle δέ is often joined to them, and they are frequently placed first in the sentence for greater emphasis.

2. We find used as local adverbs—

Ἀντί: Il. φ. 75 ἀντί τοι εἴμ' ἰκέταο (τοί=σοί).

Ἀπό: Il. φ. 594 πάλιν δ' ἀπὸ χαλκὸς ὄρουσε βλημένον: Od. ζ. 40 πολλὸν γὰρ ἀπὸ πλυνοὶ εἰσι πόληος.

Ἐκ: Il. σ. 480 περὶ δ' ἄντυγα βάλλε φαεινὴν—ἐκ δ' ἀργύρεον τελαμῶνα (and therefrom, ἐξ αὐτῆς).

Πρό, before: Il. ν. 800 ὧς Τρῶες πρὸ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀρηρότες, αὐτὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλοι. Also Sophocles.

Ἐν very frequently: Od. ι. 116—118 νῆσος—τετάνυσται ὑλήεσσι, ἐν δ' αἶγες ἀπειρέσιαι γεγάσιον ἄγριαι: Ibid. 132 sqq. ἐν μὲν γὰρ λειμῶνες—ἐν δ' ἄροισι λείη—ἐν δὲ λιμὴν εὖορμος. Also Ionic: Hdt. III. 39 ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Δεσβίους—εἶλε (among them, *in us*). So also Soph. Œ. R. 27.

Σύν (σὺν δέ), at the same time: Il. ψ. 879 αὐτὰρ ἡ ἦρνος—αὐχέν' ἀπεκρέμασεν, σὺν δὲ πτερὰ πυκνὰ λίσσθεν. Also Traged., especially Soph.; as, Ant. 85 κρυφῇ δὲ κεῖθε· σὺν δ' αὐτῶς ἐγώ.

Ἀνά, upon; generally *sursum*—only Homeric: Il. σ. 562 μέλανε δ' ἀνὰ βότρυες ἦσαν. With accent thrown back, as interjection: ἄνα, up then! Homer., and also Traged.; as, Soph. Aj. 192. Eur. Troad. 98.

Εἰς: Il. θ. 115 τῷ δ' εἰς ἀμφοτέρω Διομήδεος ἄρματα βήτην.

Διὰ, through; Homer, especially διὰ πρό, see below, 3.

Κατά, down; *desuper* and *infra*, often in Homer: Il. ψ. 799 Od. ξ. 349. Hesiod. Sc. 173. Hdt. *prout*, III. 86 οἱ ἐξ κατὰ συνεθήκαντο, παρήσαν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων (where however we may read κατ' αἶ); κατὰπερ, so as, Hdt. VII. 16, 1.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

Ἄμφι : Homeric, also Pind., Eur.

Περί : Od. ι, 184 *περὶ δ' αὐτῇ ὑψηλῇ δέδμητο καταρुχέεσσι λίθοισιν* : Od. α, 66 *ὅς περὶ μὲν νόον ἐστὶ βροτῶν*. So very often in Homer. Also in Homer : *περὶ κῆρι φιλεῖν τινα* : Od. θ, 44 *τῷ γάρ ῥα θεὸς περὶ δῶκεν ἀοιδὴν* : cf. Od. ξ, 433.

Ἐπὶ, thereon—thereto : Il. σ, 529 *κτεῖνον δ' ἐπὶ μηλοβοτῆρας*. Also in Hdt. not unfrequently *ἐπὶ δέ*, thereupon, *tum* : VII. 219 *ἐπὶ δέ καὶ αὐτόμολοι ἦσαν* : cf. 55. Also Soph. *CE. R.* 183.

Μετὰ : Homer—a. Often together—thereto—besides.—b. Behind.—*μετὰ δέ*, *postea*. In Hdt., as III. 11, 39 VI. 125 *πρῶτα μὲν—μετὰ δέ* : VII. 12 *μετὰ δή*.

Παρά, thereby; often Homer. So especially *παρὰ δέ*. Also Eur. *Iph. A.* 201.

Πρός, thereto—besides. So *πρός γε*, *πρός δέ*. So very frequently Homer, and also Attic writers : Hdt. III. 74 *πρός δ' ἔτι* : Id. VI. 125 *καὶ πρὸς, insuper*.—*πρός* alone Id. III. 6.—*καὶ πρὸς γε* : Eur. *Med.* 704 *ἄλλα καὶ πρὸς γ' ἐξελαίνομαι χθονός* : Plat. *Rep.* p. 328 A<sup>a</sup>. Ibid. p. 466 E *καὶ πρὸς γε ἄξουσιν* : Demosth. p. 835, 68 *δίκαιοι δ' ἔστ' ἐλεεῖν—ἡμᾶς—στερομένους, καὶ πρὸς ὑπὸ τούτων ὑβριζομένους* : Id. p. 491, 112 *πρὸς δέ καὶ οὐ δίκαιοι*. Often at the end of the sentence : Id. p. 47 extr. *τάλαντα ἐνεγκόντα καὶ μικρόν τι πρὸς<sup>b</sup>* : Eur. *Or.* 621 *Μενέλαε, σοὶ δὲ τάδε λέγω, δράσω τε πρὸς* : Id. *Phœn.* 613 *καὶ κατακτενῶ γε πρὸς*.

Ὑπὸ, under; often in Homer : *ὑπὸ δέ* Od. δ, 636. Also *Æschylus*.

3. In poetry we often find two prepositions joined together; whereof the first is always adverbial, the second is followed by the case of the substantive. This is not a mere pleonasm, but gives a poetic fulness to the expression—

*Διὰ πρὸ* : Il. ε, 66 *ἣ δὲ διὰ πρὸ ἀντικρὺ κατὰ κύστιν ὑπ' ὀστέον ἦλυνθ' ἀκωκή* (where even *ἀντικρὺ* is added :) Il. ρ, 393 *τάννται δέ τε πᾶσα (βοεῖη) διὰ πρὸ*.

Ἄμφι *περὶ* very frequently : Od. λ, 608 *ἀμφὶ περὶ στήθεσσι* : Il. φ, 10 *ἔχθαι δ' ἀμφὶ περὶ μεγάλ' ἱαχόν* : Il. β, 305 *ἀμφὶ περὶ κρήνην*.—So also Hymn. in Cer. 277 *περὶ τ' ἀμφὶ τε*. (Hence the Doric adverb *περιαμπετίζε*.)

*Παρέκ* : Od. ι, 116 *παρέκ λιμένος, from—by way of*. Often Hdt. in sense of except. III. 91 *πάρ' ἐξ τοῦ ἀργυρίου* : Id. I. 14, 93 and elsewhere.

Ὑπ' ἐκ Homer : and Hdt. III. 116 *λέγεται δὲ ὑπ' ἐκ τῶν γρυνῶν ἀρπάζειν Ἀριμασπούς*.

Ἀπὸ προ φέρων : Il. π, 669 and 679.

Περὶ πρὸ : Il. λ, 180 *περὶ πρὸ γὰρ ἔγχεϊ θύεν*, round and forwards. Cf. π, 699.

Obs. A similar idiom to this occurs, when to a verb compounded with a preposition, this same preposition is prefixed as an adverb : Il. ψ, 709 *ἄν δ' Ὀδυσσεὺς πολύμητις ἀνίστατο* : Od. ε, 260 *ἐν δ' ὑπέρas τε κάλους τε πόδας τ' ἐνέδησεν ἐν αὐτῇ*.

### Prepositions in Composition.

§. 641. 1. Prepositions were not only used to define the relations of the cases, but were also compounded with simple verbs, not merely as local adverbs, but in one or more of their secondary powers, as expressions of cause, &c. : and being thus united to the

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Bremi ad loc.

verb, they so added to or modified its sense, that a great variety of new verbs were formed, more or less differing from the simple verb, as the one or the other element of the compound prevailed therein.

2. The force and the construction of these compounds varies as the one or the other of the component notions, the preposition or the verb, has the predominant force in the new verb: they may be classed as follows;

a. Where the compound has essentially the same sense as the simple verb, more or less modified by the preposition, as *αἰρεῖσθαι* and *προαἰρεῖσθαι*.

β. Where, instead of the usual construction of the verb, the preposition, and its case, the preposition is joined to the verb without affecting the meaning, but only perfecting the construction thereof, as *εἰσὶν εἰς δόμον* = *ἰέναι εἰς δόμον*.

γ. Where a new notion results from the combined force of the preposition and the verb, so that, the preposition supplying the main notion of the compound, the construction of the simple verb is suspended; as *μετέχω*, I have with some one = I share; *κατηγορέω*, I accuse; *καταφρονῶ*, I despise; *ἀπαλλάσσομαι*, I depart; *ἀντιβαίνω*, I oppose.

§. 642. Some compound verbs are used in more than one of these ways, and the sense of the compound is to be determined by the case which follows; for which these rules may be laid down.

a. If the case be that of the simple verb, the compound has either the same essential sense as the simple verb, modified more or less by the preposition, as *προορᾶν τὸν πόλεμον*, to foresee the war; or a new sense, which by the common rules of construction, requires or admits of the same case as the simple verb, as *δοῦναι* to give, and *ἀποδόσθαι* to sell: and this must be decided by the context, or by a lexicon: so *ἐπέχειν τοῦτο*, to hold this back.

*Obs. 1.* The preposition is never quite otiose, but always adds *something* to the verb.

b. If the case be that of the preposition, the compound verb must either be resolved into the simple verb, and the preposition followed by its case, as *εἰσῆλθον δόμον* = *ἦλθον εἰς δόμον*: or it has a new sense, in which the notion of the preposition, as determined by its case, predominates and is carried on to its case, as *κατηγορεῖν σοῦ*, to accuse you; *προορᾶν τοῦ πολέμου*, to take thought about the war; *ἐπέχειν τούτου*, to hold back from this; *ἐπέχειν τούτῳ*, to give one's attention to this.

c. If the case be neither that of the preposition, nor of the simple verb, then it depends on a new notion arising from their combination; as, *προορᾶν τῷ πολέμῳ*, to provide for the war<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs. 2.* Where the preposition is used with more than one case, the sense of the compound varies more or less with one or other of these

<sup>a</sup> Schol. Aristoph. Plut. 225. "Ὡς περ γὰρ καὶ μεταλαμβάνω τούτου καὶ τοῦτο φάμεν, οὕτως καὶ τὸ μετέχω διπλῶς συντάσσεται· καὶ ὅτε μὲν ἔστι γενικὴ τὸ μετὰ ἔχει τὴν δυνάμιν, ὅτε δὲ αἰτιατικὴ τὸ ἔχω ἢ τὸ λαμβάνω.

cases, as the sense of the preposition with the several cases, as *παραστατεῖν τινι*, to stand by a person; *παραστατεῖν τινα*, to go and stand near a person.

*Obs. 3.* When two cases follow a compound verb, as *κατηγορεῖν ταῦτα σοῦ*, one of them properly depends on the verb (*ταῦτα*), the other on the preposition (*σοῦ*); or if the compound be looked upon as expressing a simple notion, (*accuse*) and not a compound one, (*speak against*) the two cases depend on the common principles for the construction of simple verbs (See §. 501.)

*Obs. 4.* Sometimes two datives follow a compound verb, one of which depends on the verb, the other on the preposition: *Æsch. Ag. 1323 ἡλίφ δ' ἐπεύχομαι, πρὸς ὕστατον φῶς, τοῖς ἐμοῖς τιμαόροις ἐχθροῖς φονεῦσι τοῖς ἐμοῖς τίνειν ὁμοῦ*: = *ἡλίφ εὐχομαι* (§. 589. 1.) *ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς τίνειν*, &c.<sup>b</sup> *Id. Choeph. 828 ἐπαύσας πατρὸς ἔργῳ θροούσῃ πρὸς σε, τέκνον, πατρὸς αὐδάν* = *αὐτῇ θροούσῃ*—*αὐσας πατρὸς αὐδάν, ἐπὶ πατρὸς ἔργῳ*.

*Obs. 5.* Prepositions also compounded with adjectives are followed by their proper case: *Æsch. Ag. 17 ὕπνου ἀντίμολπον ἄκος*: *Eur. Hec. 152 τύμβου προπετῇ*: *Id. Alc. 314 συζύγου τῷ σὺ πατρί*.

### *Tmesis in Compound Verbs.*

§. 643. As prepositions are properly merely local adverbs, the older dialects, which commonly used them as such, would naturally place the preposition apart from the verb, in many cases where the Attics always used the compound: and even where Homer uses the compound in the same sense as the simple verb, we are not to suppose an actual Tmesis wherever we find the verb and the preposition used instead of the compound; for Homer would use both the old forms of speech and those which, in his time recently introduced, were in later periods of the language universally adopted. We must distinguish the following cases.

*a.* Where the preposition seems to be separated from the verb, but really is used alone in its original force of a local adverb: *Il. γ, 34 ὑπό τε τρόμος ἔλλαβε γυῖα*. *Il. γ, 135 παρὰ δ' ἔγχεα μακρὰ πέπηγεν*: *Il. δ, 63 ἐπὶ δ' ἔψονται θεοὶ ἄλλοι*: *Il. δ, 161 ἐκ τε καὶ ὀψὲ τελεεί*: *Il. ν, 368 τῷ δ' ὁ γέρων Πρίαμος ὑπό τ' ἔσχετο καὶ κατένευσεν δωσέμεναι*, properly he held himself under (=bound). *Od. δ, 6 ὑπέσχετο καὶ κατένευσεν δωσέμεναι*: *Od. δ, 525 ὑπὸ δ' ἔσχετο μισθόν* (pregnant construction), he held himself under, and promised: *Il. θ, 108 οὓς (ἵππους) ποτ' ἀπ' Αἰνείαν ἐλόμην* (ἐλίσσθαι τινά τι, *Il. π, 59*): *Il. ν, 394 ἐκ δέ οἱ ἡνίοχος πλῆγῃ φρένας* (πλήττεσθαι φρένας can be used as well as ἐκπλήττεσθαι φρένας: *Od. μ, 312 μετὰ δ' ἄστρο βεβήκει*: *Il. α, 67 ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμύναι*. The adverbial preposition sometimes, though but rarely, follows; as, *Il. μ, 195 ἐνάριζον ἀπ' ἔντα*.

*Obs. 1.* Here belongs an abbreviated form of expression; when the same compound should be repeated in each of several succeeding sentences, the verb is used only in the first, and the preposition stands alone in the others: *Il. ψ, 799 κατὰ μὲν δολιχύσκιον ἔγχεος θῆκ' ἐς ἀγῶνα φέρων, κατὰ δ' ἀπιδά καὶ τρυφάλειαν*.—*Hdt.* often; as, *Il. 141 κατὰ μὲν φαγίειν τοὺς φαρετρεῶνας αὐτών, κατὰ δὲ τὰ τόξα*: *Id. VIII. 33 κατὰ μὲν ἔκανσαν Δρυμόν πῶλιν, κατὰ δὲ Χαράδρην*: *Id. IX. 5 κατὰ μὲν ἔλευσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν γυναῖκα, κατὰ δὲ τὰ τέκνα*: (but *Id. III. 36 καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν σεωυτόν ὠλεσας—ἀπὸ δὲ ὠλεσας Κύρον* with the verb repeated.) Here we must refer such instances as *Il. γ,*

<sup>b</sup> *Klausen Ag. 1244.*

268 ὥρυντο δ' αὐτίκ' ἔπειτα ἀναξ ἀνδρῶν Ἀγαμέμνων, ἀν δ' Ὀδυσσεὺς πολέμητις (as if ἀνῶρυντο had preceded): Il. ε, 480 sq. ἐνθ' ἄλοχόν τε φίλην ἔλειπον καὶ νήπιον υἱόν, καδ' δὲ κτήματα πολλά (as if κατέλειπον had preceded.)

*Obs* 2. The Tmesis cannot be properly spoken of, till in the later dialects, especially the Attic, the preposition coalesced so closely with the verb that the new word took its place in the language as such. It is found pretty frequently in Herodotus, more rarely in the Attic chorus, and still more rarely in the Dialogue, and only where a particle is the dividing word, so that the connection between the two parts or the unity of the compound notion is not utterly destroyed: Hdt. VII. 15 Ξέρξης—ἀνά τε ἔδραμε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης καὶ πέμπει ἄγγελον: Id. VIII. 89 ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγός: Id. VII. 164 cextr. ἀπὸ πάντα τὰ χρήματα ἄγων: Æsch. Pers. 455 ἀμφὶ δὲ κυκλοῦντο: Soph. Trach. 565 ἐκ δ' ἦυσ': Eur. Iph. T. 1371 δι' ἄρ' δλώλαμεν: Id. Hec. 1172 ἐκ δὲ πηδήσας. In Attic prose, Tmesis, except in one or two singular instances, is not found: Thuc. III. 13 μὴ ξὺν κακῶς ποιεῖν αὐτοὺς μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἀλλὰ ξυνελευθεροῦν (to increase the antithesis: Plat. Gorg. p. 250 Ε ἀντ' εὖ ποιεῖν: and immediately after, εἰ εὖ ποιήσας ταύτην τὴν εὐεργεσίαν ἀντ' εὖ πείσεται. "Nam τὸ εὖ καὶ τὰ στεργητικά μόρια *n o n* componuntur cum verbis primitivis, sed cum nominibus et verbis inde derivatis:" Demosth. p. 105, 65 οὐκ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς λέγειν ἐν Ὀλύνθῳ τὰ Φιλίππου, μὴ σὺν εὖ πεπονθότων τῶν πολλῶν Ὀλυνθίων τῷ Ποτίδαιαν καρποῦσθαι.

b. Where the preposition seems to be separated from the case of a substantive. Here also in Homer, the preposition retains its adverbial force, and belongs to the verb; these two together form one notion, and this, and not the preposition alone, governs the case. a. Genitivus separativus: Il. ι, 292 τοῦ δ' ἀπὸ μὲν γλῶσσαν τάμε: Il. ε, 694 ἐκ δ' ἄρα οἱ μηροῦ δόρυ—ᾧσε θύραζε: Od. ζ, 140 ἐκ δέος εἴλετο γυνίω: Od. θ, 149 σκέδασον δ' ἀπὸ κῆδεα θυμοῦ, away from the mind.—Gen. as expressing the spot as the antecedent condition of the action (§. 522. 1.), or a reaching towards and after the object (§. 508.): Od. β, 416 ἀν δ' ἄρα Ἱηλέμαχος νηὸς βαῖν': Od. ι, 177 ἀνὰ νηὸς ἔβην.—Gen. originis or auctoris: Od. ζ, 29 ἐκ γάρ τοι τούτων φάτις ἀνθρώπους ἀναβαίνει ἐσθλή: Il. λ, 831 τά σε προτί φασιν Ἀχιλλῆος δεδιδάχθαι, where προτί seems to mean "before," "formerly."—Gen. comparativus: Il. ν, 631 ἦ τέ σε φασὶ περὶ φρένας ἔμμεναι ἄλλων, more than: Il. φ, 75 ἀντί τοι εἴμ' ἰκέταο, I am in the place of—β Dativus localis: Il. ι, 382 πλείστα δόμοις ἐν κτήματα κείται, he within, in the house: Il. ο, 266 ἀμφὶ δὲ χαῖται ὤμοις αἰσσονται, on the shoulders, around: Od. θ, 343 ἐν δὲ γέλως ὄρν' ἀθανάτοισι, in the midst, among the gods: Od. ο, 440 μετὰ γάρ τε καὶ ἄλγεσι τέρπεται ἀνὴρ, in the midst, among sorrows.—Dativus commodi: Il. ε, 566 περὶ γὰρ διέ ποιεῖν ἰαῶν.—Transmissive Dative (§. 587.): Il. τ, 394 ἐν δὲ χαλινούς γαμφηλῆς ἔβαλον: Od. ξ, 520 ἐπὶ δὲ χλαῖναν βάλεν αὐτῷ: Il. π, 291 ἐν γὰρ Πάτροκλος φόβον ἦκεν ἄπασιν, to all he infused fear: Il. θ, 485 ἐν δ' ἔπεισ' Ὠκεανῷ λαμπρὸν φάος ἥελιοιο—γ. Accus. of place (§. 559.): Il. θ, 115 τῷ δ' εἰς ἀμφοτέρω Διομήδεος ἄρματα βήτην.—Of the patient (§. 566. 1.): Il. β, 156 Ἀθηνάϊην Ἥρη προὸς μῦθον ἔειπεν.

*Obs* 3. This sort of tmesis exists only when a particle, such as μέν, δέ, τέ, βά, γάρ, μὲν ἄρ', δ' ἄρα, intervenes between the subst. and the preposition, as is very often found in the Post-Homeric authors, and even in Attic Greek.

*Prepositions joined with Adverbs.*

§. 644. Prepositions are often joined with local adverbs, which however in such composition assume a sort of substantival force. Many of these compounds are also written as one word, so closely are they united. This species of composition seems to have been more frequently used from the time of Herodotus, than before him. So ὑποκάτω, ὑπεράνω; ἔμπροσθεν (*inante*, contrary to, *exante*), κατοπισθέν, ἐξοπίσω, εἰσοπίσω or ἔσοπίσω; ἐξόθεν (*exinde*), ἐκτόθεν, ἐξ ὁμόθεν, ἀπεντεύθεν, παρανόθεν; κατανόθι, παρ' αὐτόθι; ἐπιπρόσω, εἰς τότε (pure Attic, often in Plato), ἐς τῆμος Od. η, 318: εἰς νῦν Plat. Tim. p. 20 B. ἐκ τότε not till Aristotle: εἰς ὅτε Od. β, 99: ἐς οὗ Hdt. I. 67: μέχρι τότε Hdt. VI. 34: πρόπαλαι Aristoph. Eq. 1155, (jokingly) and thence in later writers: εἰσοψέ Thuc. VIII. 23. Demosth. p. 1303, 13: προπέρυσι Plat., Demosth.: ἐς αὐτίκα Aristoph. Pax, 367: παραντίκα very commonly: ἐφ' ἅπαξ, εἰσάπαξ (Ionic ἔσάπαξ, Hdt. VI. 125): καθάπαξ: εἰς πρόσθεν Eur. Hec. 960: Plat., Isocrates εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: ἐπίπροσθεν and ἔμπροσθεν very commonly: ἐπίπαγχν Hesiod. Opp. 264. Theocr. XVII. 104: ἐπὶ μᾶλλον.

Obs. Such prepositions compounded with ἔτι take their cases: προσέτι τούτῳ, ἔξέτι πατρῶν Od. θ, 245: εἰσέτι πού χθιζόν Apoll. Rhod. IV. 1397. And even with a particle between them; as, ἐνγεταυθί, ἐνμεντευθενί in comedy.—(See *Index* )

*Pregnant Construction of Prepositions.*

§. 645. Prepositions with dative are sometimes joined to verbs of motion, *whither*, and with the accus. to verbs of rest, especially in the Homeric dialect: this is called the pregnant construction. In the former case, the speaker regards the state of rest following on the completed motion; in the latter, the motion which precedes, and is implied in, the state of rest; so that the two parts, which in other languages require two verbs to express them, are in Greek signified by one.

The verb of motion is considered rather as implying the notion of rest. The dative is used with the preposition instead of the accus.; this occurs with the following prepositions:—

a. Ἐν: Especially in Epic dialect: Il. ε, 370 ἡ δ' ἐν γούνασι πίπτε Διώνης δὲ Ἀφροδίτη, fell and lay: Od. α, 200 ἐγὼ μαντεύσομαι, ὡς ἐνὶ θυμῷ ἀθάναιτο βάλλουσι: Il. λ, 743 ἤριπε δ' ἐν κονίῃσι. So βάλλειν ἐν κονίῃσι Hom.: Il. ψ, 131 ἐν τεύχεσσιν ἔδυνον (but Od. ω, 428 ἐς τεύχε' ἔδυνον). Prose, τιθέναι ἐν χερσίν, as in Latin, *ponere et collocare in manibus*: Thuc. IV. 14 ταῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφυγνύαις (on account of the past tense); and even Ibid. 42 ἐν Ἀμπρακίᾳ καὶ ἐν Λευκαδίᾳ ἀπήσαν: Xen. Hell. IV. 5, 5 first ἐς δὲ τὸ Ἡραῖον κατέφυγον, and then οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ καταπεφυγότες (as a completed action) ἐξήσαν: Plat. Euthyd. p. 292 Ε ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἐνεπεπτώκει. Very frequent in late writers. So also sometimes in Latin; as, Ovid. Fast. III. 664 *in sacri vertice montis abit*: Cæs. B. G. V. 10 *naves in littore ejectas esse*: Sall. Jug. 5 *in amicitia receptus*.

Obs. 1. Instances such as Od. ι, 164 πολλὸν γὰρ (οἶνον) ἐν ἀμφιφορεῦσιν ἔκαυτο ἡφύσαμεν: Il. ο, 229 ἐν χείρεσσι λάβ' αἰγίδα: Eur. Hec. 527 λαβεῖν ἐν χερσίν: Hdt. III. 23 ἐν πέδῃσι χρυσέῃσι δεδέσθαι *et simil*, do not seem

to belong here. The dative seems to express the notion of the means or instrument.—(§. 608, *Obs.* 2.)

b. Ἀμφί, περί, with accus. for dat.: Il. λ, 17 κνήμῃδας μὲν πρῶτα περὶ κνήμῃσιν ἔθηκεν, placed on the shin bones, so that they fitted firmly on them: Ibid. 19 δεύτερον αὖ θώρηκα περὶ στήθεσσιν ἔδυνεν: Od. θ, 434 ἀμφὶ πυρὶ στήσαι τρίποδα.

*Obs.* 2. In the Homeric phrase, κρέα ἀμφὶ ὀβελοῖς ἔπειραν (e.g. Il. α, 465), where we say, “on the spit,” the dat. seems to express the means or instrument, with the collateral notion however, of the meat being around the spit (§. 632. ii).

c. Ἐπὶ: Il. α, 55 τῷ γὰρ ἐπὶ φρεσὶ θῆκε θεὰ λευκώλενος Ἥρη (so ἐν φρεσὶ θείναι).

d. Πρὸς: Od. ι, 284 νέα μὲν μοι κατέαξε Ποσειδάων ἱνοσίχθων, πρὸς πτέρησι βαλὼν: Ibid. 289 σὺν δὲ δῶμα μάργας, ὥστε σκύλακας, ποτὶ γαίῃ κόπτε. So βάλλειν ποτὶ γαίῃ.

e. Παρά very rare: Xen. Anab. II. 5, 27 ἵεναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει, to go to (and stay with) Tissaphernes

f. Ὑπό in the phrases, ὑπὸ τινι γίνεσθαι, to come into a person's power; ποιεῖν τι ὑπὸ τινι, aliquid alicui subijcere; ποιεῖσθαι ὑφ' ἑαντῶ, sibi subijcere. Demosth. p. 104, 60 οὐ γὰρ ὑφ' αὐτῷ τὴν πόλιν ποιήσασθαι βούλεται Φίλιππος. Ibid. 116, 21 τὰ λοιπὰ ὑφ' αὐτῷ ποιήσασθαι. ὑπὸ si notationem habet subjectionis c. dat. constr. non solum verborum, quæ indicant subjectionem esse finitam, sed eorum etiam, quæ fieri eam significant<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* 3. As the dative frequently expresses the aim or object of the operation of the verb, it is in many cases uncertain whether we must suppose a pregnant construction, or take the dative as transmissive and denoting the aim of the verb. In the following cases it is clearly the latter, the dative referring not so much to the motion of the verb, as the intention of the agent: χεῖρας ἰάλλειν ἐπὶ σίτῳ, ἦκαι βέλος ἐπὶ τινι, πέμψαι ὄνειρον ἐπὶ τινι, ἐλαύνειν ἵππους ἐπὶ νηυσίν, τιταίνεσθαι τόξα ἐπὶ τινι, ἄλλεσθαι ἐπὶ τινι, μάχεσθαι ἐπὶ τινι, πέτεσθαι ἐπ' ἄνθεσιν.

§. 646. a. The verb of rest is considered as signifying the notion of the previous motion implied in it, when the preposition εἰς with the accus. is used instead of ἐν with the dative: Il. ο, 275 ἐφάνη λῆς εἰς ὁδόν: Od. δ, 51 ἐς θρόνους ἕζοντο: Eur. Iph. T. 624 ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνάγκην κείμεθ': Id. Or. 1315 ἀνάγκης δ' ἐς ζυγὸν καθέσταμεν: Hdt. III. 11 (τοὺς παῖδας) ἔσφαζον ἐς τὸν κρητῆρα. So Cato R. R. 156, 5 in aquam macerare. Ibid. 39, 2 in fornacem coquere: Hdt. III. 62 προηγόρευε στὰς ἐς μέσον τὰ ἐντεταλμένα: Ibid. 64 ὃς ἐδόκει ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι τινὰ οἶ, ὥς Σμέρδης ἰζόμενος ἐς τὸν βασιλῆην θρόνον ψαύσειε τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ. So εἶναι εἰς Id. I. 21, especially παρῆναι εἰς: Id. VI. 1 παρῆναι ἐς Σάρδεις: Id. IV. 14 φανῆναι εἰς Προκόννησον.—κεῖσθαι εἰς (so Plaut. Casin. II. 3, 26 ubi in lustra jacuisti?): Id. VIII. 60, 2 ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα ὑπέκκεται ἡμῖν τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες (carried into safety in): Id. III. 31 πάντα ἐς τοὺτους ἀνακέαται (i. q. ἀνατεθειμένα ἐστὶ): Id. VI. 100 ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Εὐβοῆς, relicta urbe se recipere in: Plat. Rep. p. 468 A τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀλῶντα, i. e. εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους πεσόντα ἀλῶναι: Demosth. p. 834, 67 καὶ νῦν κομίσασθαι τάμαντοῦ ζητῶν εἰς κίνδυνον καθέστηκε τὸν μέγιστον.

b. So ἐπί with acc. instead of dat.: Arist. Pax 342 ἐς πανηγύρεις θεωρεῖν: Hdt. VIII. 79 στὰς ἐπὶ τὸ συνέδριον: Hdt. III. 111 καταρρίγησθαι ἐπὶ γῆν. So πρὸς: Arist. Vesp. 773 πρὸς τὸ πῦρ καθήμενος, going and sitting by the

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.



fire. Παρά: Eur. Alc. 238 μαραινομένην νόσφ' παρ' Ἀθην. Sometimes the verb implies a motion which usually or necessarily follows it, as ἔαλωσαν ἐς Ἀθήνας.

c. The verbs of *standing, sitting, suspending, holding*, are joined with ἀπό and ἐκ, and denote a motion from their objects which is implied therein: Il. λ, 130 τῷ δ' αὐτ' ἐκ δίφρου γοναξίσθη: Il. ξ, 153 Ἥρῃ δ' εἰσεῖδε χρυσόθρονος ὀφθαλμοῖσι στᾶσ' ἐξ Οὐλύμποιο ἀπὸ βίου: Il. ε, 131 τῷ μὲν ἀφ' ἵπποιον, ὁ δ' ἀπὸ χθονὸς ὤρνυτο πεζός: Od. φ, 420 αὐτόθεν ἐκ δίφροιο καθήμενος ἦκε δ' διστόν. Soph. Antig. 411 καθήμεθ' ἄκρων ἐκ πάγων ὑπήνημοι: Od. θ, 67 καδ' δ' ἐκ πασσαλόφι κρέμασεν φόρμιγγα λίγειαν, he hung it on, so that it hung down from it. So in prose: φέρειν ἐκ τῶν ζωστήρων, to carry at the girdle; ἐκ χειρὸς λαμβάνεσθαι: Hdt. IV. 10 ἐκ τῶν ζωστήρων φορεῖν φιάλας, hanging from the girdle.

Obs. Local adverbs admit also of this pregnant construction.

a. Adverbs of rest, joined with verbs of motion (*whither*), to signify the place of rest after the motion. Soph. Trach. 40 κείνος δ' ὅπου (for ὅποι, quo) βέβηκεν, οὐδεὶς οἶδε. (So Id. Philoct. 256 μηδαμοῦ διηλθέ που: Arist. Lys. 1233 πανταχοῦ πρεσβεύομεν.) Xen. Hell. VII. 1, 25 ὅπου βουληθείεν ἐξελθεῖν. So Tacit. Ann. I. 22 responde, ubi cadaver abjaceris. b. Adverbs of motion (*whither*), joined with verbs of rest, to bring out the notion of the motion implied in the state of rest: Æsch. Suppl. 603 δῆμον κρατοῦσα χεῖρ ὅποι (for ὅπου, ubi) πληθύεται: Id. Choeph. 1008 τοῦτ' ἄρ' οἶδ' ὅποι τελεί, quorsum evasurum sit: Soph. Œ. C. 23 ἔχεις διδάξαι δὴ μ' ὅποι καθέσταμεν, quo progressi sumus et ubi stemus: Ibid. 383 τοὺς δέ σούς ὅποι θεοὶ πόνοους κατοικτιοῦσιν οὐκ ἔχω μαθεῖν: Eur. Herc. F. 74 ποῖ πατὴρ ἄπεστι γῆς; Ibid. 1160 ποῖ κακῶν ἐρημίαν εὐρώ; quo me ventam, ut requiem inveniam? Id. Hipp. 371 ἄσχημα δ' οὐκ ἔτ' ἐστὶν οἱ φθίνει τύχα Κύπριδος: Id. Iph. T. 349 οἱ μ' ὥστε μόσχον Δαναΐδαι χειρούμενοι ἔσφαζον: Arist. Av. 9 ὅποι γῆς ἐσμέν; whither (have we come and) are we? Demosth. p. 102, 50 ποῖ ἀναδύομεθα; quo nos vertamus, ut perniciem vitemus? Id. p. 51, 40 ὁ πληγῆς ἀεὶ τῆς πληγῆς ἔχεται, κὰν ἐτέρωσσε πατάξῃ τις, ἐκεῖσε εἶσιν αἱ χεῖρες. So also Æsch. Æum. 80 ἔγκαθεν λαβὼν βρέτας, taking into the arms, so that it hangs therefrom.

#### Attraction of Prepositions with the Article.

§. 647. Another species of pregnant construction occurs when the article with a preposition (with or without a substantival object) expresses a substantival notion, as, οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς; since there is no motion implied here, the preposition ἐν, as the proper expression for a state of rest, ought to be used; but instead, either ἀπὸ, ἐκ, or εἰς, is joined with the preposition, by virtue of a notion of motion (*whence*, or *whither*) drawn from a verb of motion either in the sentence, or to be supplied from it: this is called the attraction of prepositions. So οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀπέφυγον, those who were *in* the forum; ἐκ is used for ἐν, because the notion of motion in the mind of the speaker is communicated from ἀπέφυγον to the whole of the sentence, which therefore requires the preposition signifying motion.

a. Ἀπό, ἐκ for ἐν: Hdt. III. 6 τοὺς δὲ ἐκ Μέρφιος ἐς ταῦτα δὴ τὰ ἄνδρα τῆς Συρίας κομίζειν: Thuc. II. 34 θάπτοντι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων: Id. III. 22 ἤσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες: Id. VI. 32 ξυνπεύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς: Id. VII. 70 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις — ἐχρῶντο: Soph. El. 135 ἀλλ' οὗτοι τόνγ' ἐξ Αἰῖδα παγκοίνου λίμνας πατέρ' ἀνστάσεις<sup>a</sup>: Plat. Apol. p. 32 B ὅτε ὑμεῖς

τοὺς δέκα στρατηγούς τοὺς οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐβούλεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phæd. p. 109 E οἱ ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἰχθύες ἀνακύπτοντες: Demosth. p. 53, 45 τὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος ἐλπίδας ἐκπέμπειν. Id. p. 114, 15 τοὺς ἐκ Σεβρίου τεύχεους — στρατιώτας ἐξέβαλεν.

*Obs.* This also takes place with local adverbs, ἐκείθεν, ἔνδοθεν being used for ἐκεῖ, ἔνδον: Arist. Av. 1168 ὅδε φύλαξ τῶν ἐκείθεν ἄγγελος ἐσθεὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς δεῦρο: Id. Plut. 227 τοῦτο δὲ τὸ κρεαδίον τῶν ἐνδοθεν τις εἰσενεγκάτω λαβὼν; Eur. Or. 838 ἔουκε — ὅδ' ἄγγελος λέξειν τὰ κείμεν σοῦ κασιγνήτου πέρι: Plat. Apol. p. 40 C καὶ μετοίκησις τῇ ψυχῇ τοῦ τόπου τοῦ ἐνθένδε εἰς ἄλλον τόπον: Demosth. p. 13, 15 ἀγορεύει τὸν ἐκείθεν πόλεμον δεῦρο ᾗζοντα.

b. *Eis* for ἐν (far more rarely): Hdt. II. 150 ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι καὶ ὥς ἐς τὴν Σύρτιν τὴν ἐς Λιβύην ἐκδιδοῖ ἡ λίμνη αὕτη.

### Construction of Prepositions with different cases.

§. 648. The same preposition sometimes occurs in one sentence or paragraph with different cases. The reason of this is either, that although the sense is the same, yet the two relations in which the two objects are viewed are slightly different, as πρὸς βορέου, and πρὸς νότον: thus A | β, the position of A may be regarded either as from or towards the line β: or a different case is used for the sake of variety: Pind. Isthm. VI. 8 sq. τίνι τῶν πάρος, ὃ μάκαιρα Θήβα, καλῶν ἐπιχωρίων μάλιστα θυμὸν τεδὸν εὐφρανas; ἦ —; ἦ ὅτ' ἀμφὶ πικρῆς Τειρεσίας βουλαῖς; ἦ ὅτ' ἀμφ' Ἰόλαον ἰππομένητιν; (θυμὸν εὐφραίνειν ἀμφίτινι and ἀμφίτινα<sup>b</sup>.) Or, thirdly, with a real difference of sense: Hdt. VII. 61 περὶ μὲν τῇσι κεφαλῇσι εἶχον τιάρas — περὶ δὲ τὸ σῶμα κιθῶνας: Demosth. p. 478 εἰ αἱ μὲν παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις δωρεὰ βέβαιοι μένουσιν αὐτῷ, τῆς δὲ παρ' ὑμῶν (granted by you) μόνης τοῦτ' ἀφαιρεθήσεται. Often in late authors.

### Interchange of Prepositions.

§. 649. Sometimes prepositions are interchanged, either (a) without, or (b) with a difference of meaning: a. Hdt. VI. 86, 1 ἀνὰ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν ἑλλην Ἑλλάδα, ἐν δὲ καὶ περὶ Ἰωνίην τῆς σῆς δικαιοσύνης ἦν λόγος πολλός: Demosth. p. 74, 35 τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁδοῦ καὶ τῆς εἰς Πελοπόννησον κύριος γέγονε. Demosth. frequently περὶ and ὑπέρ with genitive (see above, ὑπέρ). Demosth. p. 621, 7 sqq. ὑπὲρ τοῦ Χερρόνησου ἔχειν ὑμᾶς ἀσφαλῶς — περὶ τούτου μοί ἐστιν ἅπαντα ἡ σπουδὴ: Id. p. 74, 35 καὶ πεποίχη' ὑμῖν μὴ περὶ τῶν δικαίων μὴδ' ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔξω πραγμάτων εἶναι τὴν βουλήν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. b. Demosth. princ. ἐπὶ πολλῶν μὲν ἂν τις ἰδεῖν — δοκεῖ μοι τὴν παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὐνοίαν φανεράν γιγνομένην τῇ πόλει, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασι: Id. p. 35, 25 ἐπὶ μὲν δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἦσαν τοιοῦτοι: ἐν δὲ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν θεάσασθε ὅποιοι ἔν τε κοινοῖς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις.

### Repetition and Omission of Prepositions.

§. 650. 1. In a string of substantives joined by τέ and καί, the preposition is either repeated before every one, as Plat. Tim. p. 18 C κατὰ τέ πόλεμον καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην διαίταν. So where τέ and καί are omitted (Asynd.): Demosth. p. 129, 71 ἐκπέμπωμεν πρέσβεις πανταχοῖ, εἰς Πελοπόννησον, εἰς

a Stallb. ad loc.

b Dissen ad loc.

‘Ρόδον, εἰς Χίον. Or placed only before the first subst. : Xen. Hell. I. 1, 3 ἀπό τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς : Plat. Phæd. p. 99 A ἡ περὶ Μάγαρα ἡ Βοιωτῶν. In Asynd. it is scarcely ever omitted, except in poetry : Theocr. I. 83 κῶρα πᾶσας ἀνὰ κράνας, πᾶντ’ ἄλσεα ποσσὶ φορεῖται : Ibid. 117 ὁ βόκολος ἔμμεν ἐγὼ Δάφνης οὐκ ἔτ’ ἀν’ ὕλαν, οὐκ ἔτ’ ἀνὰ δρυμῶς, οὐκ ἄλσεα.

2. In poetry it is sometimes omitted before the first, and placed before the second only : Od. a, 247 ἡ ἁλὸς ἡ ἐπὶ γῆς : Pind. Isthm. I. 29 βέεθροισι τε Δίρκας ἔφανε καὶ παρ’ Εὐρώτῃ : Id. Nem. X. 38 Χαρίτεσσι τε καὶ σὺν Τυνδαρίδασι. “*quum in continuatâ constructione facilius languescat oratio, hoc artificio poetico nova vis et alacritas secundo membro conciliatur, eaque vera causa est hujus collocationis*” a. So also traged., as Æsch. Suppl. 313 καὶ μὴν Κάνωβον καὶ πρὶ Μέρμυιν ἔκετο : Eur. Hec. 146 (Chor.) ἀλλ’ ἔτι ναοὺς, ἔτι πρὸς βωμοὺς b : Id. Helen. 872 Τροίης δὲ σωθεὶς καὶ πρὸ βαρβάρου χθονός. Cf. Id. Alc. 509.

3. When a relative follows the substantive joined with the preposition, and is in the same construction with it, the preposition is often repeated before it. Frequently, however, and almost generally in Attic (especially prose) writers it is omitted : Xen. Vectigg. IV. 13 ἀπ’ αὐτῶν μὲν οὖν ἐγώ γε ἀφ’ ὧν μελλω λέγειν οὐδὲν τι ἀξιώ θανατῆσθαι. But Thuc. I. 28 δίκας ἤθελον δοῦναι ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ παρὰ πόλεσιν, οἷς ἂν ἀμφοτέροι ξυμβῶσιν : Xen. Symp. IV. 1 ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ, ᾧ ὡμὸν ἀκούω : Plat. Rep. p. 402 A ἐν ᾧ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐστί : Id. Phæd. p. 76 D ἐν τούτῳ ἀπόλλυμεν, ᾧ περ καὶ λαμβάνομεν c : Demosth. p. 848 extr. περὶ μὲν τινων, ὧν αὐτὸς βούλεται d. So in Latin ; as, Cic. de Fin. IV. 20 Zeno negat Platonem, si sapiens non sit, eidem esse in causâ, quâ tyrannum Dionysium.

4. A less frequent omission of the preposition takes place in the second of two antithetical sentences ; as, Thuc. I. 141 ἐν βραχεὶ μὲν μοριῶ σκοποῦσι τὴν κοινῶν, τῷ δὲ πλεονεξίᾳ οἰκεία πράσσουσι : Xen. M. S. I. 3, 8 τοιαῦτα μὲν περὶ τούτων ἔπαιζεν ἅμα σπουδάζων, ἀφροδισίων δὲ παρῆναι τῶν καλῶν ἰσχυρῶς ἀπέχεσθαι.

5. The preposition is frequently omitted in the questions and answers of the dialogue of Aristophanes, and (especially) Plato, but not in tragedy : Arist. Pax, 1080 ποῖον γὰρ κατὰ χρησμὸν ἐκαύσατο μῆρα θεοῖσιν : — εὐπερὶ κάλλιστον δῆπου πεποίηκεν Ὀμηρος : Plat. Soph. p. 243 D περὶ δὲ τοῦ μεγίστου τε καὶ ἀρχηγοῦ πρώτου νῦν σκεπτέον : Theat. Τίνος δὲ, λέγεις e ; Id. Polit. p. 283 C περὶ δὲ τούτων αὐτῶν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν — ὁρθῶς ἂν γίγναιτο. E. Τίνων ; X. Μήκους τε περὶ κ. τ. λ. : Id. Rep. p. 456 D πῶς οὖν ἔχεις δόξης τοῦ τοιοῦδε περὶ ; Τίνος δὲ ; Τοῦ ὑπολαμβάνειν παρὰ σαντῶ κ. τ. λ. : Id. Protag. §. 110 ὑπὸ τίνος, φήσει. Τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, φήσομεν, νῆ Δία.

6. Lastly, a preposition is omitted in the second member of a comparison, after ὥς rarely ; after ὥσπερ, ἡ frequently in Attic writers ; less frequently when the two members of the comparison are distinctly drawn out, as in Isocr. Pac. 161 E πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπιπλήττοντας καὶ νοουθετοῦντας ὑμᾶς οὕτω διατίθεσθε δυσκόλως, ὥς τοὺς κακὸν τι τὴν πόλιν ἐργαζομένους (for ὥς πρὸς τοὺς κ. τ. λ.) : Plat. Rep. p. 330 C περὶ τὰ χρήματα σπουδάζουσιν, ὥς ἔργον ἑαυτῶν. Demosth. p. 127, 63 ἡδὴ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ Φιλίππου λέγοντας ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν for ἢ πρὸς τοὺς f : but very frequently where the two members of the comparison are joined together and coalesce, since the repetition of the preposition would destroy the unity which it is the purpose of such a collocation to produce : Hom. Od. δ, 413 λέξεσσι ἐν μέσ-

a Dissen ad loc.

d Bremi ad loc.

b Pflugk ad loc.

e Heind. ad loc.

c Stallb. ad loc.

f Bremi ad loc.

σῆσι νομεὺς ὡς πώεσι μήλων: Thuc. VI. 50 ὡς παρὰ φίλους καὶ εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίους ἀδεῶς ἀπιέναι: Plat. Rep. p. 520 E ὡς ἐπ' ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῶν ἕκαστος εἴσι τὸ ἄρχειν (i. e. ἕκαστος αὐτῶν εἴσι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ὡς ἐπ' ἀναγκαῖον): Ibid. p. 545 E ὡς πρὸς παῖδας ἡμᾶς παιζούσας (i. e. πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὡς πρὸς παῖδας): Id. Protag. p. 337 E συμβῆναι ὑμᾶς ὥσπερ ὑπὸ διαιτητῶν ἡμῶν. συμβιβαζύντων. When the object of comparison is placed before the thing compared, the preposition is seldom repeated, as in Plat. Phædr. p. 250 D ὥσπερ δὲ ἐν κατόπτρῳ ἐν τῷ ἐρώντι ἑαυτὸν ὁρῶν λήθηθε: Id. Rep. p. 553 B πταίσαντα ὥσπερ πρὸς ἔρματι πρὸς τῇ πόλει (for πρὸς ἔρματι τῇ πόλει).

*Obs.* When a verb, compounded with a preposition, is to be repeated, either the verb is omitted, and the preposition alone repeated, §. 643. *Obs.* 1. or, *vice versa*, the verb repeated and the preposition omitted: Eur. Bacch. 1018 λαβὼν γὰρ ἐλάτης οὐράνιον ἄκρον κλάδον, κατ' ἡ γέν, ἡ γέν, ἡ γέν εἰς μέλαν πέδον: Plat. Phæd. p. 59 B παρ' ἡν καὶ Κριτόβουλος καὶ ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ — ἡν δὲ καὶ Κτήσιππος κ. τ. λ. <sup>a</sup>

### Collocation of Prepositions.

§. 651. The nature of the preposition requires that it should stand in immediate connection with its substantive. There are the following exceptions.

*a.* When a particle would follow the substantive, as γέ, μέν, γάρ, μέν γάρ, δέ, οὖν, also μέν οὖν, αὖ, καί, *etiam*, τοίνυν, ὥσως, and the adverbial οἶμαι (Plato), which frequently, in prose, as well as in poetry, intervene between the preposition and substantive; as, ἐν μέν εἰρήνῃ, ἐν μέν γὰρ εἰρήνῃ. So also Hdt. VI. 69 ἐν γάρ σε τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ ἀναιρέομαι.

*Obs.* We rarely find such a separation as Xen. Symp. IV. 55 ἐπὶ νῇ Δία τοῖς ἄφροσιν: Demosth. p. 859, 51 περὶ μέν τοίνυν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοῦτο οὖν.

*b.* On rhetorical grounds. *a.* when different cases of the same word follow one another; as, Od. ε. 155 παρ' οὐκ ἐθέλων ἐθελούσῃ: — *β.* Πρὸς in oaths and exclamations: Soph. Phil. 467 πρὸς νῦν σε πατρός, πρὸς τε μητρός, πρὸς τ' εἴ τι σοι οἶκον ἔστι προσφιλές, ἰκέτης ἰκνούμαι: Id. O. C. 1333 πρὸς νῦν σε κρηνῶν, πρὸς θεῶν ὁμογνίων αἰτῶ πιθέσθαι so in Latin, *per te deos* οἶο.

*c.* Sometimes the preposition (with the accent thrown back on the first syllable) is placed after its case, as Ἰθάκην κατά κοιρανέουσι: in Attic prose only περί, with gen. (very frequently), even when divided by other words: Hdt. VI. 101 τούτου σφί ἔμελε περί: Plat. Apol. p. 19 C ὦν ἐγὼ οὐδέν οὔτε μεγὰ οὔτε μικρὸν περί ἐπαίω.

*d.* If the subst. is joined with an attributive, the preposition stands either before both; as, ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷ μακρῷ, or ἐν τῷ μακρῷ πολέμῳ, ἐν τῷ τοῦ Κ. Κύρου πράγματι or ἐν τῷ πράγματι τῷ τοῦ: or between the two, in which case, if the substantive precedes, the accent is thrown back; as, μάχῃ ἐνι κυδιανείρῃ (but θαὸς ἐπὶ νῆας): or is placed after both, and then, of course, the accent is thrown back; as, τῆς ἐμῆς ψυχῆς περί.—*Ἀντί, ἀμφί, διὰ, never throw back their accent; πρό never follows its case, and ἐν only in Epic.*

<sup>a</sup> Elms. ad Eur. Med. 1219.

## PRONOUNS.

*Use of the Pronouns.*

§. 652. 1. The substantival (*ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός*), and adjectival or possessive personal pronouns are only used when particular emphasis is laid upon them; hence especially in antithesis; as, *καὶ σὺ ταῦτα ἔπραξας; — καὶ ὁ σὸς πατήρ ἀπέθανεν; — ἐγὼ μὲν ἵππειμι, σὺ δὲ μένε.* Otherwise substantival pronouns are supplied by the inflexions of the verb, the adjectival by prefixing the article to the substantive; as, *γράφω, γράφεις — ἡ μήτηρ ἐπέ μοι — οἱ γονεῖς στέργουσι τὰ τέκνα*, their children.

*Obs. 1.* In the Homeric dialect, however, *ἐγώ* and *σύ* are used where no emphasis is meant: *Il. α. 207 ἦλθον ἐγὼ παύσουσα τὸ σὺν μένος.*

2. Of the accented and enclitic forms *ἐμοῦ, μου, ἐμοῦ* is emphatic, *μου* is used where no emphasis is intended. Hence in antithesis the accented form is always used; as *ἐμοῦ μὲν κατεγέλασε, σὲ δὲ ἐπήμεσεν.*

*Obs. 2.* In poetry, however, we sometimes find the enclitic even where emphasis is required, in the same way as poetry also expresses an emphatic nominative by the mere inflexions of the verb: *Soph. Œ. C. 726 καὶ γὰρ εἰ γέρον (ἐγὼ) κυρῶ, τὸ τῆσδε χώρας οὐ γεγήρακε σθένος:* *Eur. Andr. 237 ὁ νοῦς ὁ σὸς μοι μὴ ξυνοικίῃ:* *Id. Med. 464 καὶ γὰρ εἰ σύ με στυγείς, οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην σοι (ἐγὼ) κακῶς φρονεῖν ποτε.* This is less surprising, when the pronoun is the first of two persons in the same sentence; as, *Eur. Suppl. 3 εὐδαιμονεῖν με Θησεία τε:* *Id. Or. 736 κάκιστος εἷς με καὶ κασιγνήτην ἐμήν.*

3. Instead of the adjectival pronouns *ἐμός, σός* &c. the gen. of the substantival are used; both the simple (in singular and dual always the enclitic forms) *μου, σου (σέθεν)* and the reflexive *ἐμαντοῦ, &c.* with the simple pronouns. The article is placed before the subst. or the gen.; as, *ὁ πατήρ μου (σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν, νῶν, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν):* or between them, as, *μου (σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν) ὁ πατήρ:* with the reflexive before the genitive and subst.; as, *ὁ ἐαυτοῦ (ἐμαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ) πατήρ:* or repeated if the gen. is placed after the substantive; as, *ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐαυτοῦ (ἐμαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ.)* *Αὐτοῦ, αὐτῶν* are sometimes, contrary to the rule, placed between the article and the subst.; as, *Isocr. p. 151 Α ταῖς αὐτῶν ἐπιμελείαις:* and sometimes *ἐαυτοῦ* is placed after it without the article: *Arist. Nub. 516. Isocr. p. 103 D, or placed before the article, (Arist. Ran. 424.)*

*Obs. 3.* When besides the gen. *μου* &c. any attributive is joined to the subst., both are placed between the article and substantive; as, *Aristoph. Ran. 485 εἰς τὴν κάτω μου κοιλίαν.*

*Obs. 4.* The personal pronoun in gen. is sometimes placed before the subst. and even separated from it by another subst. or verb, when it stands in the place of and supplies the notion of the Dat. commodi or incommodi. *Plat. Phæd. p. 117 B οὐδὲν ἄλλο (sc. χρή ποιεῖν) ἢ πῶντα περιεῖναι, ἕως ἂν σοι βάρος ἐν τοῖς σκέλεσι γένηται:* *Id. Symp. p. 215 E οὐδὲ τεθορύβητό μου ἡ ψυχὴ οὐδ' ἀγανακτεῖ.*

*Obs. 5.* Sometimes, but seldom, *ἐμοῦ* is used for *ἐμαντοῦ*: as, *Aristoph. Vesp. 1398 ἐμοῦ τὰ φορτία:* *Id. Lys. 301 τὰς λημὰς ἐμοῦ*

*Obs. 6.* Sometimes the adjectival personal pronoun supplies the place of the genitive of the object; as, *Od. λ. 201 σὸς πόθος:* as *Terent. Heaut. II. 3, 66 desiderio tuo* for *tui:* *Il. τ. 321 σῇ παθῇ:* *Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 28 εὐνοία καὶ φιλία τῇ ἐμῇ, benevolentia et amore mei:* *Id. VIII. 3, 32 τῇς ἐμῆς δωρεάς (doni mihi dati):* *Id. Anab. VII. 7, 29 οὐ φιλία τῇ σῇ ἐπέισθησαν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀρχεσθαι:* *Plat. Gorg. p. 486 Α εὐνοία γὰρ ἐρῶ τῇ σῇ.*

*Reflexive Pronouns.*

§. 653. The reflexive pronouns *ἐαυτοῦ*, &c. always refer to the word on which they depend, as *ἀπέκτεινεν ἐαυτόν*; but in a dependent clause, or a clause with an acc. and inf., they refer either to some word in the clause wherein they stand, or to the governing word of the principal clause; as, *ἔφη πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τὰ ἐαυτῶν (sua) ἀγαπᾶν—νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἐαυτῷ*. In the last case, however, the pronoun *αὐτός* can stand, and this is always the case when the dependent clause is not conceived in the mind of the person to whom the pronoun refers, but by the writer: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 5 (ὁ Κύρος) τῶν ἰθιῶν τούτων ἤρξεν, οὗθ' ἐαυτῷ ὁμογλώττων ὄντων, οὔτε ἀλλήλοις· καὶ ὁμως ἡδυνήθη ἐφικέσθαι μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτῷ γῆν τῷ ἐαυτοῦ φόβῳ, ὥστε καταπλήξαι πάντας καὶ μηδένα ἐπιχειρεῖν αὐτῷ· ἐδυνήθη δὲ ἐπιθυμίαν ἐμβαλεῖν τῷ πάντας αὐτῷ χαρίεσθαι, ὥστε αἰετῇ αὐτοῦ γνώμῃ ἀξιοῦν κυβερνᾶσθαι.

*Reflexive Pronoun of III. Person for that of I. and II. Person.*

§. 654. 1. *a.* The simple reflexive pronoun of III. for I. and II. Pers. only Epic; as, Il. κ. 398 φύξω βουλεύοιτε μετὰ σφίσιν (for μεθ' ὑμῖν): Apoll. Rhod. II. 635 αὐτὰρ ἔγωγε εἶο (for ἐμοῦ) οὐδ' ἡβαιὼν ἀτύζομαι.

*b.* The compound reflexive subst. pronoun *ἐαυτοῦ* for *ἐμαυτοῦ* and *σεαυτοῦ* (frequent both in poetry and prose, but commonly only in plural; the instances in sing. are mostly uncertain readings): Soph. Cē. T. 138 οὐχ ὑπὲρ τῶν φίλων, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ τοῦτ' ἀποσκεδῶ μύσος, *med ipse causā* (unless here αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ is the reading, see §. 656. *Obs.* 1.): Thuc. I. 82 τὰ αὐτῶν ἅμα ἐκπορίζω μεθα: Xen. M. S. I. 4, 9 οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἐαυτοῦ σύγῃ ψυχὴν ὀράς (var. *σεαυτοῦ* and *σαντοῦ*, see Schneider): Ibid. II. 6, 35 ἐπὶ τε τοῖς καλοῖς ἔργοις τῶν φίλων ἀγάλλῃ οὐχ ἦττον ἢ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς τῶν φίλων χαίρεις οὐδὲν ἦττον ἢ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ (var. *σαντοῦ*, see Schneider): Plat. Phædon. p. 78 B δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερέσθαι ἐαυτούς.

*c.* Reflexive adjectival pronoun *ἐός*, *σφέτερος* for *ἐμός*, *σός*, *ἡμέτερος*, *ὑμέτερος* (epic): Od. ι. 28 οὔτοι ἔγωγε ἥς γαίης δύναμαι γλυκερώτερον ἄλλο ἰδέσθαι: Od. α. 402 δώμασιν οἷσιν ἀνάσσοις: Od. ν. 320 ἀλλ' αἰεὶ φρεσὶν ἦσιν ἔχων δεδαιγμένον ἦτορ ἡλώμεην: Il. τ. 174 σὺ δὲ φρεσὶν ἦσιν ἰανθῆς: Cf. Hesiod. Opp. 391.

*Obs.* 1. On the Homeric use of *αὐτοῦ*, &c. for the reflexive pronoun of all three persons, see §. 656. *Obs.* 1.

*Obs.* 2. This interchange may be thus explained; a general reflexive notion is expressed by III. person. pronoun, while the particular person to whom the notion applies is defined by the person of the verb, or a pronoun attached.

*Obs.* 3. As *σφέτερος* is used in the plural and singular, so it is sometimes used for *ἐμός*, *σός*: Theocr. XXV. 163 ὥσει περ σφετέρῃσιν ἐνὶ φρεσὶ βάλλομαι (*mente med*): Ibid. XXII. 67 σφετέρης μὴ φείδεο τέχνης (*arti tuæ noli parcere*.)

*Reflexive instead of Reciprocal Pronoun.*

2. The reciprocal pronoun *ἀλλήλων* is often represented by the reflexive, as Hes. Scut. 403 ἀλλήλοις κοτέοντες ἐπὶ σφῆας ὁρμήσωσι: then

also in Traged., Pindar, and other poets; very commonly in Attic and modern writers: Thuc. IV. 25. VI. 77: Soph. Ant. 145 πατὴρς ἐνὸς μητρός τε μῆς φύντε, καθ' αὐτοῖν δικρατεῖς λόγχας στήσαντ' ἔχεται κοινού θανάτου μέρος ἄμφω: Plat. Lys. p. 215 B πῶς οὖν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἡμῖν φίλοι ἔσονται τὴν ἀρχὴν, οἳ μῆτε ἰππότες ποθεινοὶ ἀλλήλοις, ἱκανοὶ γὰρ ἑαυτοῖς καὶ χωρὶς ὄντες, μῆτε παρόντες χρεῖαν αὐτῶν ἔχουσι<sup>a</sup>; Dem. p. 43, 10 ἡβούλεσθε—περιόντες αὐτῶν πυνθάνεσθαι, each other. Id. p. 124, 50 ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις πρὸς νοσοῦντας ἐν αὐτοῖς προσπέσει: but ἀλλήλων can never stand for ἑαυτῶν: so in Thuc. III. 81. we must explain οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἱκετῶν—διέφθεραν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ ἀλλήλους, one another.

Ὅς The subst. pronouns of I. and II. person are also used for ἀλλήλων: Dem. p. 30, 7 ἐπράξαμεν ἡμεῖς κάκεινος πρὸς ἡμᾶς (i. e. ἀλλήλους) εἰρήνην<sup>b</sup>.

### Demonstrative Pronoun.

§. 655. 1. The pronouns ὅδε, ὅγε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, express a pointing to the scene (near or distant) of some action; hence they are used in an animated address, and even are applied emphatically to the speaker himself; so especially in the speeches of Homer: Il. κ, 82 τίς δ' οὗτος κατὰ νῆας ἀνὰ στρατὸν ἔρχεται οἷος: Od. α, 76 ἀλλ' ἄγετ', ἡμεῖς οἷδε περιφραζώμεθα πάντες, let us here debate: Ibid. 186 νῆς δέ μοι ἦδ' ἔστηκεν ἐπ' ἀγροῦ νόσφι πύλλης: Il. τ, 344 Ἀχιλλεύς—κείνος ὅγε προπάροιθε νεῶν ὀρθοκραίρων ἦσται (he there): Od. φ, 207 ἐνδον μὲν δὴ ὅδ' αὐτὸς ἐγὼ κακὰ πολλὰ μογήσας ἦλθον: so τόδε in Homer frequently *huc*, Od. α, 409: in the dramatists and Hdt. ὅδε is especially thus used: Eur. Suppl. 1048 ἦδ' ἐγὼ πέτρας ἐπι—δύστηνον αἰώρημα κουφίζω, πάτερ: Id. Or. 374 ὅδ' ἐγώ 'Ορέστης, *en! adsum* Or. but also οὗτος in Attic prose; as, Plat. Rep. I. init. ἡρόμην, ὅπου εἶπ. Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὅπισθεν προσέρχεται, there he comes behind me.

2. So also in poetry ὅδε for ἐμός; as, Soph. Ant. 43 εἰ τὸν νεκρὸν ξὺν τῇδε κουφιεῖς χερσὶ (τῇ ἐμῇ θάψεις): hence οὗτος is used generally for every known object to which the speaker points as before him; so in Plato ταῦτα, this world and all therein; and so especially of any famous or notable, much spoken of object, whether person or thing: Xen. Anab. I. 5, 8 ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας: Plat. Menon. p. 80 Α καὶ δοκεῖς μοι παντελῶς—ὁμοιότατος εἶναι τό τε εἶδος καὶ ἄλλα ταύτῃ τῇ πλατεῖα νάρκη τῇ θαλαττίᾳ.

3. The notion of “something lying before us” is also apparent in the phrase οὐ τὰδ' ἐστίν, ἐστίν, which occurs as early as Homer (Od. α, 226 οὐκ ἔρανος τὰδε γ' ἐστίν), but is especially used in the Attic dramatists: Eur. Androm. 168 οὐ γὰρ ἔσθ' Ἐκτωρ τὰδε, οὐ Πρίαμος, οὐδὲ χρυσός, ἀλλ' Ἑλλάς πόλις: also Thuc. VI. 77 οὐκ ἴωνες τὰδε ἐστίν οὐδὲ Ἑλληνόποντιοι: so τὰδε πάντα; as, Plat. Theæt. p. 168 D τὰδε πάντα πλὴν σοῦ παιδία ἐστίν. also ταῦτα πάντα

4. From the sense of something lying before the speaker, the use of οὗτος and ὅδε for ἐγὼ and σὺ has arisen: Plat. Gorg. p. 489 Β οὗτος ἢ ἀνὴρ οὐ παύσεται φλυαρῶν for σὺ οὐ παύσεις: thus in tragedy frequently ἀνὴρ ὅδε for ἐγὼ (in this construction the article is always wanting)

5. When joined with adverbs of time and place, ταῦτο, τόδε, ταῦτα,

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Heindorf. p. 32.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Schäfer p. 284.

τάδε denote more forcibly the time and place, as it were, by pointing at them, as αὐτοῦ τῇδε, exactly here: Hdt. VII. 104 ἐγὼ τυγχάνω τανῦν τάδε ἐστοργῶς ἐκείνους, at this very time: Eur. Ion 566 τοῦτ' ἐκεῖ, exactly there.

6. Οὗτος generally refers to what immediately precedes, ὅδε to what immediately follows: Hdt. VI. 53 ταῦτα (what I have just spoken of) μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι—τάδε (what follows) δὲ—ἐγὼ γράφω: Ibid. 58 ταῦτα μὲν (quæ dicta sunt) ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Σπαρτιτῶν ἀποθανοῦσι δὲ τάδε (quæ sequuntur): Cf. VII. 133: Plat. Menon. p. 93 B εἰ διδασκὸν ἐστὶν ἀρετῇ, πάλαι σκοποῦμεν· τοῦτο δὲ σκοποῦντες, τὸ δὲ σκοποῦμεν, ἄρα κ. τ. λ. The same distinction obtains also in τοιοῦτος and τοιόσδε, οὕτως and ὧδε, but not unfrequently the reverse is the case, οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, οὕτως referring to what follows; ὅδε, τοιόσδε, ὧδε to what has gone before.

Obs. 1. Before a relative sentence we generally find οὗτος, seldom ὅδε; as, οὗτός ἐστιν ὃν εἶδες ἄνδρα Plat. Legg. p. 627 E πότερος οὖν ἀμείνων; ὅστις—προστάξειεν, ἢ ὅδε, ὃς ἂν τοὺς χρηστοὺς ἄρχειν ποιήσειε.

Obs. 2. In Epic, when the same subject belongs to two sentences, ὅγε is often used emphatically in the second sentence, to mark distinctly the identity of the subject: Il. β, 664 αἶψα δὲ νῆας ἔπηξε, πολὺν δ' ὅγε (idem-que) λαὸν ἀγείρας βῆ φεύγων ἐπὶ πόντον: Il. ο, 586 Ἀντίλοχος δ' οὐ μέινει, θόος περ ἔων πολεμιστής, ἀλλ' ὅγ' ἄρ' ἔτρεσε. So in Epic, and especially in Hdt., ὁ δὲ is used in a series of actions referring to the same subject, as we should say, and then he, but he, &c.: Il. θ, 302 καὶ τοῦ μὲν ῥ' ἀφάμαρθ' ὁ δ' ἀμύμονα Γοργυθίωνα—κατὰ στήθος βάλεν ἰφ, idem-que: Cf. 320. Od. χ, 85, 431: Hesiod. Theog. 491 ἔμελλε—ἐξέλααν, ὁ δ' ἐν ἀθανάτοισιν ἀνάξειν, to overthrow him and then to reign: Hdt. VI 3 τὴν μὲν γενομένην αὐτοῖσι αἰτὴν οὐ μάλα ἐξέφαινε, ὁ δὲ ἔλεγέ σφι (but he). Rarely in Attic Greek; as, Eur. Or 35 νοσεῖ τλήμων Ὀρέστης, ὁ δὲ πεσὼν ἐν δεμνίοις κείται.—This repetition of the subject by ὁ δὲ is often called for by the mention of another person in the preceding sentence, which makes it necessary that the subject should be distinctly stated: Il. ν, 321 αὐτίκα τῷ μὲν ἔπειτα κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν χέεν ἀχλὺν (Ποσειδάων) Πηλεΐδῃ Ἀχιλλῆϊ· ὁ δὲ (Ποσειδάων), μελὴν εὐχάλον ἀπιδίος ἐξέρυσεν μεγάλητορος Αἰνείαιο: Cf. Il. α, 190: Od. ε, 13. This idiom is much used by Hom. and Hdt. in disjunctive sentences: ἢ—ἢ ὅγε: Od. β, 327 ἢ τις ἐκ Πύλου ἄξει ἀμύντορας—, ἢ ὅγε καὶ Σπάρτηθεν: Cf. Od. δ, 789: Il. μ, 239: Hdt. II. 173 λάθοι ἂν ἦτοι μανείς, ἢ ὅγε ἀπόπληκτος γενόμενος: so Lat. ille; as, nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra (Virg.).

Obs. 3. Sometimes οὗτος is used twice in the same sentence of one and the same object: Plat. Lach. p. 200 C τὸν Νικήρατον τοῦτ' ἥδιστ' ἐπιτρέποιμι, εἰ ἐθέλοι οὗτος: Demosth. p. 846. extr. πριάμενοι παρὰ τοῦτου τοῦτ' τὰς τιμὰς διέλυσαν (where instead of τοῦτ' we should expect αὐτῷ). If ἐκεῖνος is used, αὐτός generally follows, though sometimes even ἐκεῖνος is used twice of one object: Soph. Trach. 605 ὅπως μηδεὶς βροτῶν κείνου πάροικεν ἀμφιδύσεται χοροί,—πρὶν κείνος αὐτὸν—δείξῃ θεοῖσιν: Id. Aj. 1039 κείνος τὰ κείνου στεργέτω, ἀγὼ τάδε: but Plat. Cratyl. p. 430 E δεῖξαι αὐτῷ, ἂν μὲν τύχη, ἐκείνου εἰκόνα: Lys. p. 429 ἔως ὃ λεγόμενος ὑπ' ἐκείνου καὶρός ἐπιμελῶς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐτηρήθη.

Obs. 4. Οὗτος is sometimes omitted: a. Before relatives—(see *Relative Sentences*): b. In poetry—in animated passages, and expressions of feeling: Od. δ, 292 ἄλγιστον, (this is) bad enough! Theocr. XV. 79 τὰ ποικίλα πρᾶτον ἄθρησον· λεπτὰ καὶ ὡς χαρίεντα (sc. ταῦτα)· θεὸν περονάματα



φασίς : cf. Ibid. 83. c. In prose—where it is wished to sum up what has been said in a brief conclusion : Plat. Phæd. p. 89 E οὐκ οὐκ, ἢ δ' ὅς, αἰσχρόν; *nonne hoc turpe est?* d. By orators—in the rhetorical phrases : τεκμήριον δέ, κεφάλαιον δέ, σημεῖον δέ μέγιστον, αἴτιον δέ &c., which arises from the animated character of the oration.

7. When ἐκεῖνος and οὗτος are used in opposition to each other, the latter signifies the object nearer, either in time or space, to the speaker, the former the more remote. Sometimes this is reversed, but generally only when οὗτος refers to the more important, ἐκεῖνος to the less important object : Xen. M. S. I. 3, 13 τοσούτω δεινότερόν ἐστι τῶν φαλαγγίων, ὅσῳ ἐκεῖνα μὲν ἀψάμενα, τοῦτο δὲ οὐδ' ἀπτόμενον : Demosth. p. 107, 72 καὶ (δεῖ) τὸ βέλτιστον αἰεὶ, μὴ τὸ ῥᾶστον ἀπαντας λέγειν ἐπ' ἐκεῖνο (τὸ ῥᾶστον) μὲν γὰρ ἡ φύσις αὐτῇ βαδιέται, ἐπὶ τοῦτο (τὸ βέλτιστον) δὲ τῷ λόγῳ δεῖ προάγεσθαι διδάσκοντα τὸν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην “*relationem dicas logarithmicam, non grammaticam; quippe τὸ ῥᾶστον removendum, τὸ βέλτιστον amplectendum*.” So in Latin, *hic* and *ille*

8. Ἐκεῖνος is sometimes (like in Latin *ille*, though more rarely) used emphatically of well known objects, or famous persons; as, Soph. Ant. 384 ἦδ' ἐστ' ἐκείνη τυρρῶν ἡ ξειργασμένη : Eur. Troad. 1188 τὰ πόλλ' ἀσπασμαθ' αἷ' ἐμαὶ τροφαὶ ὕπνοι τ' ἐκεῖνοι φροῦδά μοι (that restless sleep) : Demosth. p. 301 Καλλίστρατος ἐκεῖνος : so often in late prose. So especially in Aristoph. Plat., &c. : τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο, τόδ' ἐκεῖνο, where ἐκεῖνο signifies some common expression or proverb, and τοῦτο or τόδ' denotes its application to the present case; as, Eur. Or. 804 τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο, κτᾶσθ' ἐταίρους, μὴ τὸ συγγενὲς μόνον : Arist. Ach. 41 τοῦτ' ἐκεῖν' οὐ γὰρ ἄλγος.

Obs. 5. The nomin. οὗτος (rarely αὗτη) is used as a vocative in Attic Greek; as, ὦ οὗτος : Soph. Aj. 89 ὦ οὗτος Αἴαν, δεύτερόν σε προσκαλῶ : Lat. *heus tu*.

### The Demonstrative Pronoun Αὐτός.

§. 656. The original meaning of αὐτός is *ad tós, again he = the same*; in which sense it is found frequently in Homer : afterwards ὁ αὐτός signified *idem* (opposed to ἕτερος), and from its original sense of *idem*, was derived the sense of *ipse, he the same and no other*, (opposed to ἄλλος,) and this is its general force. So ὁ υἱὸς αὐτός, or αὐτὸς ὁ υἱός. So αὐτὸ τοῦτο, τοῦτ' αὐτό, *hoc ipsum, just this, no other*. If joined with ἐκαστος, it is always placed first : Hdt VII. 19 θέλων αὐτὸς ἐκαστος τὰ προκείμενα δῶρα λαβεῖν. On the collocation of αὐτός, and a substantive and article, see §. 453.

Obs. 1. Αὐτός, *ipse*, can be referred to any personal pronoun implied in the verb : Il. α, 133 ἡ ἐθέλεις, ὅφρ' αὐτὸς ἐχθρὸς γέρας, αὐτὰρ ἐμ' αὖτως ἦσθαι δευόμενον; Thus Homer often used it for the reflexive pronoun of all three persons : Od. δ, 247 ἄλλῳ δ' αὐτὸν (for ἐαυτόν) φωτὶ κατακρύπτων ἦσσκεν : Od. ζ, 27 σοὶ δὲ γάμος σχεδὸν ἐστίν, ἵνα χρή καλὰ μὲν αὐτῇν (for σαυτήν) ἐννυσθαι : cf. ξ, 389 αὐτόν for σαυτόν : κ, 27 αὐτῶν γὰρ ἀπωλόμεθ' ἀφραδίῃσιν. So also Hdt. and sometimes the Trag., wherefore perhaps the readings, αὐτοὶ κατ' αὐτῶν, αὐτὸς πρὸς αὐτοῦ, (for αὐτῶν, αὐτοῦ) αὐτῇ πρὸς αὐτῇν (for ἐμαντήν) Soph. El. 277, &c. are correct.

Obs. 2. Since the αὐτός, *ipse*, separates as it were the object from every thing else, it is especially used in the neuter in Attic Greek to express the

abstract idea; as, αὐτὸ τὸ καλόν, αὐτὸ τὸ δίκαιον, the *very* just; or, and indeed more commonly, without an article: αὐτὸ καλόν, the idea of beauty—beauty taken by itself in the abstract. So Plat. Menon. p. 87 D αὐτὸ τὴν ἀρετήν: (cf. Symp. p. 199 E ἀδελφός, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅπερ ἔστιν.) The plural αὐτὰ is more rarely used of generic notions: Xen. M. S. IV. 5, 7 αὐτὰ ἐναντία: Plat. Soph. p. 225 C περὶ δικαίων αὐτῶν. (Hence we find in Aristotle a variety of compounds, such as αὐτοβούλησις, αὐτοπειθυμία.)

Obs. 3. From this separative and exclusive power of αὐτός, the following meanings are derived: *a. Alone, solus* (*ipse, non alius*): Il. v. 729 ἀλλ' οὕτως ἅμα πάντα δυνήσεται αὐτὸς ἐλίσθαι: Xen. Laced. III. 5 αὐτὰ τὰ πρὸ τῶν ποδῶν ὄραν, *ea sola, quæ sunt ante pedes*: Plat. Phæd. p. 63 C πότερον αὐτὸς ἔχων τὴν διάνοιαν ταύτην ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ἀπικίνα<sup>a</sup>: hence the Attic phrase, αὐτοὶ ἐσμεν "*de us, qui ut soli cum amicis et familiaribus liberius loqui solent.*" *b. But also himself (ipse)*; as, αὐτὸς ὁ Σωκράτης ἐδάκρυσεν. *c. Of himself—sponte*, like *ipse*, since a person can hardly be said to do that *himself* which another compels him to do: Il. p. 254 ἀλλὰ τις αὐτὸς ἴτω. *d. In Homer it is very often used in opposition to some person or thing, which is to be distinguished from the object signified by αὐτός*, as the soul in opposition to body (Od. λ, 602), or body to soul (Il. α, 4 αὐτοὺς δὲ ἐλάρια τεύχε κύνεσσιν), or a man to his goods (Od. τ, 329. 332), or his relations (Il. θ, 4). Hence αὐτός, as in Latin *ipse*, is used of a lord—master; as, αὐτὸς ἔφη. *e. Αὐτός*, as in Lat. *ipse*, is used of that which is spoken of, and supplies the place of αὐτὸς οὗτος. So especially the neuter: Plat. Rep. p. 362 D αὐτό, ἧ δ' ὅς, οὐκ εἴρηται, δ μάλιστα ἔδει ρηθῆναι<sup>b</sup>: Id. Char. p. 166 B ἐπ' αὐτὸ ἥκεις ἐρευνῶν, ὅτ' διαφέρει. *f. Joined with ordinal numerals*, it means *himself and no other*, and is generally used of the chief of an expedition: Thuc. I. 46 Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἦν Ξενοκλείδης—πέμπτος αὐτὸς, he with four subordinate generals.

Obs. 4. When the verb is followed by a reflexive pronoun in gen., dat., or acc., the subject is opposed to itself by the use of the nom. αὐτός, as it represents the subject of the verb as something distinct from the object thereof: Od. α, 33 οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ σφῆσι ν ἀσθαλίῃσιν ὑπὲρ μόνον ἄλγε' ἔχουσιν, just as in Latin, *suâ ipsi temeritate* (they themselves, no others); while v. 7 αὐτῶν γὰρ σφετέρῃσιν ἀσθαλίῃσιν ὄλοντο signifies, *suâ ipsorum temeritate*, by their own, not that of another: Soph. Antig. 1177 (Αἰῶν ὄλωεν) αὐτὸς πρὸς αὐτοῦ: Plat. Phæd. p. 94 E οὔτε γὰρ ἂν Ὀμήρῳ ὁμολογοῖμεν, οὔτε αὐτοὶ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. In this idiom, αὐτός is placed between the preposition (or the article) and the reflexive pronoun; as, Æsch. Ag. 845 τοῖς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ πῆμασιν βαρύνεται: Id. Prom. 929 τοῖον παλαιστὴν νῦν παρασκευάζεται ἐπ' αὐτὸς αὐτῷ.

Obs. 5. Αὐτός is sometimes followed by a relative sentence, and then stands instead of οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος: Eur. Troad. 668 ἀπέπτυσ' αὐτὴν, ἥτις ἄνδρα τὸν καινοῖσι λέκτροις ἀποβαλοῦσ' ἄλλον φιλεῖ. Especially Plato; as, Charm. p. 166 B ἐπ' αὐτὸ ἥκεις ἐρευνῶν, ὅτ' διαφέρει—ἡ σωφροσύνη: Parm. p. 130 C ἐν ἀπορίᾳ—περὶ αὐτῶν γέγονα, πότ' ἐστιν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνων ἢ ἄλλως. This is rarely found in other good authors: cf. Eur. Iph. A. 1025. Thuc. VII. 34 νομίσαντες δι' αὐτὸ οὐχ ἡσασσάσθαι, δι' ὅπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν: Xen. M. S. III. 10, 14.

Obs. 6. Αὐτός, in composition, sometimes signifies "together with." So αὐτότοκος, *cum ipso fetu*, young and all: cf. Eumen. 404<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Ibid.<sup>c</sup> Blomfield Gloss. Ag. 134.

*Prospective use of the III. Personal and the Demonstrative Pronouns.*

§. 657. 1. The III. personal pronoun, *οἷ, οἱ, ἐ, μίν*, and the demonstrative, *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, are often used in Homer to direct the reader's attention to some substantive which is to follow, and as it were to prepare the way for it: *Π. α.* 488 *αὐτὰρ ὁ μήνιε, ἡνυσὶ παρήμενος ὠκυπόροισιν, Διογενὲς Πηλεΐδης υἱός, πόδας ὠκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς*: *Π. υ.* 321 *αὐτίκα τῷ μὲν ἔπειτα κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν χέεν ἀχλὺν, Πηλεΐδῃ Ἀχιλλῇ*: *Π. φ.* 249 *ἵνα μιν παύσειε πόνοιο, δῖον Ἀχιλλῆα*: *Od. α.* 125 *ἡ δ' ἔσπετο Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη*. In the Post-Homeric writers more rarely, sometimes in Attic in the formula, *ὁ (οἱ, τό) μὲν*, and *ὁ (οἱ, τό) δέ*.

2. Similarly the neuter demonstrative, *ταῦτα, τοῦτο*, rarely *ἐκείνο* is used (*a*) to prepare the way for a following substantive; as, *Od. α.* 159 *τούτοις μὲν ταῦτα μέλει, κίθαρις καὶ ἀοιδή*: *Plat. Gorg.* p. 478 C *οὐ γὰρ τοῦτ' ἦν εὐδαιμονία, ὥς ἔοικε, κακοῦ ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν μηδὲ κτήσις*: *Id. Apol.* p. 37 A *τούτου τιμῶμαι, ἐν πρυτανείῳ σιτήσεως*: *Id. Rep.* p. 583 D *τούτο γὰρ τότε ἡδὺ ἴσως καὶ ἀγαπητὸν γίγνεται ἡσυχία*: *Ibid.* p. 606 B *ἐκείνο κερδαίνειν ἡγείται, τὴν ἡδονήν*. (*b*) For a whole sentence (*τοῦτο*, more rarely *τόδε*): *Plat. Gorg.* p. 515 E *ἀλλὰ τόδε μοι ἐπὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ, εἰ λέγονται Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ Περικλέα βελτίους γεγονέναι*: *Demosth.* p. 41, 5 *ἄλλ' οἶδεν, ἄνδρες Ἀθ., τοῦτο καλῶς ἐκείνος, ὅτι ταῦτα μὲν ἐστὶν ἅπαντα τὰ χωρία ἄθλα τοῦ πολέμου κείμενα ἐν μέσῳ*. This usage is very common before infinitives, generally without the article, as early as *Hom.*; as, *Od. α.* 82 *εἰ μὲν δὴ νῦν τοῦτο φίλον μακάρεσσι θεοῖσιν, νοστήσαι Ὀδυσῆα δαΐφρονα*: *Plat. Apol. S.* p. 38 C *ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου ἂν ἡμῖν τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἐμὲ τε θανάται δὴ*. So also in *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc.*; as, *Plat. Gorg.* p. 474 E *οὐ δὴ ποτε ἐκτὸς τούτων ἐστὶ τὰ καλά, τοῦ ἡ ἀφέλεια εἶναι ἢ ἡ δόξα ἢ ἀμφοτέρω*: *Id. Ap. S.* p. 35 C *οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τούτῳ κἀθηται ὁ δικαστής, ἐπὶ τῷ καταχαρίζεσθαι τὰ δίκαια*. Even before a participle with article: *Plat. Legg.* p. 680 D *μὴν οὐκ ἐκ τούτων, τῶν κατὰ μίαν οἰκισιν καὶ κατὰ γένος διεσπαρμένων (τοιαῦται πολιτεῖαι γίγνονται)*.

*Retrospective Power of the Demonstrative and Personal Pronouns.*

§. 658. On the other hand, after a substantive or pronoun, between which and its verb another sentence intervenes, or on which emphasis is to be laid, it is not unusual to place *οὗτος* or (especially) *αὐτός*, to recall the preceding substantive to the mind, or to bespeak especial attention to it. As early as *Homer*, though but rarely: *Π. α.* 300 *τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἃ μοι ἔστι, τὸν οὐκ ἂν τι φέροις*. Also rarely in dramatists; as, *Soph. OE. R.* 386 *εἰ τῇσδ' ἐγ' ἀρχῆς οὐνεχ', ἦν ἐμοὶ πόλις — εἰσεχειρίσειν, ταύτης Κρέων ἐκβαλεῖν ἱμεῖρεται*. Very frequently in prose, especially *Herodotus*; as, *III.* 63 *ὁ δέ μοι Μάγος, τὸν Καμβύσης ἐπίτροπον τῶν οἰκίων ἀπέδεξε, οὗτος ταῦτα ἐνετελεστο*: *Ibid.* 85 *τῶν θηλέων ἵππων μῆν, τὴν ὁ Δαρείου ἵππος ἔσπεργε μάλιστα, ταύτην ἀγαγὼν ἐς τὸ προάστειον κατέδρασε*: *Thuc. IV.* 69 *αἱ οἰκίαι τοῦ προαστείου ἐπάλξεις λαμβάνουσαι, αὗται ὑπὸ τῆς Κρήνης*: *Id. VIII.* 61 *Λέοντα — ὅς — ξυνεξῆλθε τοῦτον κεκομισμένοι*: *Plat. Rep.* p. 398 A *ἄνδρα δὴ, ὥς ἔοικε, δυνάμενον ὑπὸ σοφίας παντοδαπὸν γίγνεσθαι καὶ μμεῖσθαι πάντα χρήματα, εἰ ἡμῖν ἀφίκοιτο εἰς τὴν πόλιν — προσκυνοῦμεν αὐτόν*, (for the sake of clearness:) *Xen. Cyr. VI.* 1, 17 *ὑμεῖς δὲ τὰ πρός*

ο ρ α ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς τῆς Ἀσσυρίας, ἐκεῖνα κτᾶσθε καὶ ἐργάζεσθε: Demosth. p. 337, 6 αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν διαθήκην — ταύτην δ', where also δὲ is repeated to increase the emphasis. So in Antithesis: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 24 Ἀλκιβιάδης — ὥσπερ οἱ τῶν γυμνικῶν ἀγῶνων ἀθληταὶ ῥαδίως πρωτεύοντες ἀμελοῦσι τῆς ἀσκήσεως, οὕτω καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἡμέλησεν αὐτοῦ. So also personal pronouns are there repeated (the enclitic form being always used in the second): Soph. Œ. C. 1407 μήτοι με — μή μ' ἀτιμάσῃ γέ: Eur. Phœn. 507 ἐμοὶ μὲν, εἰ καὶ μὴ καθ' Ἑλλήνων χθόνα τεθράμμεθ', ἀλλ' οὖν ξυνετὰ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 29 σκέψαι δὲ καί, οἷφ' ὄντι μοι περὶ σὲ οἷος ὢν περὶ ἐμὲ ἔπειτά μοι μέμφη.

Obs. For Relative Pronoun, see *Syntax of Relative Sentences*.

### *Indefinite Pronoun τῖς, τί.*

§. 659. 1. The indefinite pronoun often has in its substantival force a collective sense: even in Homer very usually; as, οὐκ ἂν τις εὖροι ἄνδρα σοφώτερον. It often has an ironical force, and signifies a great number; as, Demosth. p. 42, 8 ἀλλὰ καὶ μισεῖ τις ἐκείνον (Φίλιππον), ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθ., καὶ δέδιεν καὶ φθονεῖ<sup>a</sup>:

2. It is also used in all its cases for ἐγώ, σύ: Arist. Thesm. 603 ποῖ τις τρέψεται; (for ἐγώ): Soph. Aj. 1138 τοῦτ' εἰς ἀνίαν τοῦπος ἐρχεταὶ τινι (for σοί): Plat. Alc. II. init. Socr. φαίνη γέ τι ἐσκυθρωπακεῖν τε καὶ εἰς γῆν βλέπειν ὥς τι συννοούμενος: Alc. καὶ τί ἂν τις συννοῖτο; (for ἐγώ).

3. When joined with substantives, it supplies the place of the indefinite article (see §. 446, *Remark*).

4. When joined with adjectives, indefinite numerals, and adverbs, it brings the notion of these words more prominently forward, by either increasing or weakening the notion, according as the meaning of the word or the context requires; as, μέγας τις, μικρός τις, πᾶς τις, ἕκαστός τις, οὐδεὶς τις, ὀλίγοι τινές, ποῖός τις, πόσος τις: Plat. Rep. p. 432 C δὲ ὑσβατός τις ὁ τόπος φαίνεται καὶ κατάσκιος, as in Lat., Cic. Acad. II. 1 incredibilis quædam ingenii magnitudo —; habuit enim divinam quamdam memoriam rerum.—βραχύ τι, ὁμοῦ τι, ἐγγύς τι, σχεδόν τι, πάν τι, παντάπασί τι, πολὺ τι, οὐδέν τι, πάλα τι, διαφερόντως τι: Hdt. III. 38 οὕτω νομίζουσι πολλὸν τι καλλίστους τοὺς ἐωυτῶν νόμους ἕκαστοι εἶναι. A word may also intervene: Plat. Phæd. p. 63 E ἀλλὰ σχεδὸν μὲν τι ἤδευ<sup>b</sup>: Id. Lysid. p. 204 E οὐ γὰρ πάν τι αὐτοῦ ὄνομα λέγουσιν: Id. Lachet. p. 192 C σχεδὸν γάρ τι οἶδα.

Obs. 1. Hence the substantival sense of τῖς: *eximius quidam*, *eximium quiddam*, as the Latin, *aliquis*, *aliquid*. In this meaning τῖς is always accented, and generally placed before its verb: Eur. El. 939 ἡχέεις τῖς εἶναι: Plat. Amat. p. 133 C τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔδοξε τὶ εἰπεῖν. So also δρᾶν τί, to do some wrong.

5. When joined with pronouns and cardinal numerals, τῖς expresses indefiniteness; as, Plat. Symp. p. 175 B ἔθος τι τοῦτ' ἔχει: Id. Gorg. p. 522 D αὕτη τις βοήθεια. So οὕτω δὴ τι, *sic fere*. — Τρεῖς τινες, some three. So Shakespeare, "*We four set upon some dozen*:" Plat. Rep. p. 601 D ταύτας τινὰς τρεῖς.

Obs. 2. The phrase adopted from common life by Herodotus and the Attic writers ἢ τις ἢ οὐδεὶς signifies "*scarcely any one*:" Hdt. III. 140 ἀναβέβηκε δ' ἢ τις ἢ οὐδεὶς κω παρ' ἡμέας αὐτῶν: Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 45 τούτων

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

τῶν περιστηκότων ἢ τινα ἢ οὐδένα οἶδα : Plat. Apol. p. 17 B οὔτοι μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω, ἢ τι ἢ οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς εἰρήκασιν, i. e. *nihil propemodum veri dixerunt* <sup>a</sup>, they have said nearly no word of truth.

*Position of τις.*

§. 660. The regular position of *τις* is as an enclitic after the word to which it belongs, as *ἀνὴρ τις, καλὸς τις ἀνὴρ*, but it is sometimes in closely connected combinations of words placed before it; as, Il. π, 406 ὥς δ' ὅτε *τις φῶς* : Demosth. p. 123, 47 ἔστι τοῖνυν *τις εὐθήης λόγος*. When *τις* refers to two members of the sentence, it is sometimes joined to the latter, as, Plat. Phileb. p. 43 A οὔτε ἡδονή — οὔτ' ἄν *τις λύπη*. The Ionic frequently places it between the genitive depending on it, and the article belonging to the genitive; as, τῶν *τις* ἱερέων for τῶν ἱερέων *τις*.

*Obs. 1.* The enclitic *τις* seems never to have been placed at the beginning of the sentence by the old writers. In such passages as Æsch. Choeph. 111, 650. Eur. Phœn. 1097. Bacch. 69. Suppl. 1186. *τις* must be taken as interrogative, and written *τίς*.

*Obs. 2.* *Τίς* is sometimes found at the beginning of a member of a sentence, or of an abbreviated dependent sentence : such sentences, according to the ancient system of punctuation, not being considered as separate sentences; as, Theocr. I. 32 ἐντοσθεν δὲ γυνά, *τι* θεῶν δαίδαλμα, τέτυκται.

*Obs. 3.* *Τίς* is sometimes omitted, where it is very indefinite, the very indefiniteness suggesting *τις*. See §. 373. 5. Soph. Ant. 1068 τῶν ἄνω κάτω βαλὼν <sup>b</sup>.

*Syntax of the Infinitive and Participle.*

§. 661. 1. The same relations of time, cause, mode (not place), which are expressed by the cases, are also expressed by the infinitive and participle.

2. The relation of time is expressed either by the simple participle, or the participle in construction with a substantive; as, ταῦτα ποιήσας ἀπέβη, after this act; τοῦ ἔαρος ἐλθόντος τὰ ἀνθη θάλλει, on the approach of spring : the causal relation (of cause and effect), either by infin., as μέλλω γράφειν, or by a participle, as τιμώμενος χαίρει — θεοῦ διδόντος πάντα ἂν γίγνοιτο — παρεσκευάζοντο πολεμήσουντες : the modal relation by the simple participle, as γελῶν εἶπε.

*Remarks on the notions expressed by the Infinitive and Participle.*

§. 662. 1. The Infinitive expresses the notion of the verb in a substantival, the Participle in an adjectival form, abstractedly, without the relations of mood or person; but they retain the temporal relations of the verb, and follow its construction; as, πάντα τὰ προσήκοντα εὖ πράττειν καλὸν ἔστω — ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν καλῶς γράψας παῖς.

2. The adjectival nature of the participle is clearly seen in its

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Herm. Ant. 1056.

agreement with the form of the adjective, and also in its use as an attributive of the subst. And though the infinitive differs from the substantive in its form, yet its substantival character is apparent in its use, and also from the fact that it is joined with the article. In Sanscrit also the infinitive is used as a substantive, though it retains the government of its verb.

3. The infinitive without the article also differs from the substantive, in that it always depends on some verbal notion, (verb, adjective or substantive with *ἐστί*); even when apparently it is used as the subject; as, *οὐ κακὸν ἐστί βασιλεύειν*, it is not bad that one should be king; and therefore always has the nature of an object in government, as the equivalent notion of the verb, the effect, &c. (*ἐλπίζω νικήσειν* = *spero victoriam* — *ἤκω μαθάνειν*, *πειθῶ σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν*). The Indian infinitive, which is always the object, has the accusative termination.

4. In course of time the article was prefixed to the infinitive, to mark more clearly its substantival character; and by this form, which differs from the substantive only as expressing abstract notions, and retaining the government of its verb, may be expressed all the relations signified by the cases, or by the cases with a preposition.

#### INFINITIVE.

##### *Without the Article.*

§. 663. *a.* As subject: Il. κ, 173 *ἐπὶ ξυροῦ ἴσταται ἀκμήs ἡ μάλα λυγρὸς ὄλκθρος Ἀχαιοῖs ἥε βιῶναι*: Od. α, 392 *οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κακὸν βασιλεύεμεν*: Il. μ, 243 *εἰs οἰωνὸs ἄριστος, ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης*: Æsch. Ag. 595 *ἀεὶ γὰρ ἡβᾷ τοῖs γέρουσιν εὖ μαθεῖν*: Eur. Med. 652 *μόχθων δ' οὐκ ἄλλος ὑπερθεν, ἡ γὰs πατρίas στέρεσθαι*: Hdt. III. 81 *ὁ μὲν γὰρ, εἴ τι ποιεῖ, γινώσκων ποιεῖν τῷ δὲ οὐ γινώσκειν (intelligentia) ἐνι*.

*Obs.* The verbal element in the infin does not allow of its taking an attributive adjective, as *καλὸs θάνατος*, but in place thereof the adverb is used, as *καλῶs θνήσκειν*.

*b.* Object.—The infinitive expresses the notion of the thing done, effected, resulting from—or something to be done, or effected—the aim, purpose, consequence, &c. and stands as an accus., whether the verb would have the object, if expressed by a substantive, in acc., or gen., or dat. If the particular relations of the gen. or dat. are to be distinctly signified, the article is added, as it always is when a preposition is joined to an infinitive.

§. 664. The infinitive occurs as the object with the following classes of verbs and adjectives.

*A.* Verbs which signify any sensual or mental energy of the subject, or some expression of such energy:

1. Verbs which denote a motion of the will; as, *βούλομαι, θέλω, ἐθέλω, μέλλω, ἐπιθυμῶ, μέμονα, δίκαιῶ, σπονδάζομαι, προθυμοῦμαι,*

πρόθυμός εἰμι, ἐπιχειρῶ, πειρῶμαι, βουλεύομαι, παρασκευάζομαι, μηχανώμαι, τολμῶ, ἀνέχομαι, ὑπομένω, ἔτλην, εἴωθα, — δέομαι (I pray), λίσσομαι, ἱκετεύω, παραινῶ, ἐπιτέλλω, παροξύνω, πείθω, ἀναγιγνώσκω (*persuadeo*, Ion.), συμβουλεύω, νουθετῶ, κελεύω, προστάττω, λέγω (*juveo*) — ἐὼ, περιορῶ, ἐπιτρέπω, (allow), συγχωρῶ, ἀμελῶ &c. So also the contraries thereof; as, δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι, φοβερόν or φόβος ἐστί, φεύγω, ἀναβάλλομαι, ὀκνῶ, αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχρόν ἐστιν, — ἔχω (hold of), κατέχω, κωλύω, εἴργω, ἀπαγορεύω &c. Βούλομαι, μέλλω γράφειν—ἐπιθυμῶ πορεύεσθαι—τολμῶ ὑπομένειν τὸν κίνδυνον—παραινῶ σοι γράφειν: Π. λ, 783 Πηλεὺς μὲν ᾧ παιδὶ γέρων ἐπέτελλ' Ἀχιλλῆϊ, αἶεν ἀριστεύειν καὶ ὑπείροχον ἔμμεναι ἄλλων: Hdt. VI. 75 τὴν Πυθίην ἀνέγνωσε τὰ περὶ Δημάρητον γενόμενα λέγειν: Ibid. 83 οὗτος τοὺς δούλους ἀνέγνωσε ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖσι δεσπότῃσι: Id. V. 49 ἀναβάλλομαί τοι ἀποκρίνεσθαι: Id. VII. 11 τοῦτό με ῥύσεται μηδὲνα ἄξιον μισθὸν λαβεῖν: Thuc. III. 110 τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ ἅμα παρεσκευάζετο βοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτούς.—Κωλύω σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν: Eur. Hec. 762 πατήρ νιν ἐξέπεμψεν ὀρρωδῶν θανεῖν: Id. Troad. 718 λέξας ἀρίστου παῖδα μὴ τρέφειν πατρός, that one should not bring up: Id. Or. 257 σχήσω σε πηδᾶν: Id. Alc. 11 δν θανεῖν ἐρρυσάμην: Plat. Gorg. p. 457 Ε φοβοῦμαι διελέγχειν σε: Id. Lys. p. 207 Ε διακωλύουσι τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ὃ ἂν βούλῃ: Id. Phæd. p. 98 D ἀμελήσας τὰς ὡς ἀληθῶς αἰτίας λέγειν: Demosth. p. 16, 23 τίς ἂν αὐτὸν ἐτι κωλύσει δεῦρο βαδίζειν.

Obs. 1. Here also belongs μένειν and its compounds—to wait for, to expect, (wherein is implied the notion of “wishing”) followed by the infin.: Π. ο, 599 τὸ γὰρ (*quapropter*) μένε μητιέτα Ζεὺς, ἡὸς καιομένης σέλας ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἰδέσθαι: Od. α, 422 μένον δ' ἐπὶ ἔσπερον ἔλθειν, like μένειν Ἡὼ δῖαν: Æsch. Ag. 460 μένει δ' ἀκοῦσαί τι μου μέριμνα νυκτηρεφές, expects to hear: Plat. Rep. p. 375 C οὐ περιμενοῦσιν ἄλλους σφᾶς διολέσαι, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ φθίσσονται αὐτὸ δράσαντες.

Obs. 2. Πείθειν, to persuade, generally takes its object in a substantival sentence expressed by ὡς and the verb, rarely the infin. (see §. 665.): Xen M. S. princ. πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα, τίσι ποτὲ λόγοις Ἀθηναίους ἔπεισαν οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, ὡς ἄξιός ἐῖη θανάτου τῇ πόλει

Obs. 3. To mark the notion of “something to be done,” &c. more clearly, the old writers added ὥστε to the infinitive with these verbs. Homer once: Π. ι, 44 εἰ δέ σοι αὐτῷ θυμὸς ἐπέσσυται, ὥστε νέεσθαι: Soph. Œ. C. 1350 δικαίῳ, ὥστ' ἐμοῦ κλύειν λόγους: Eur. Hipp. 1342 Κύπρις γὰρ ἦβελ', ὥστε γίγνεσθαι τάδε. Often after πείθειν; as, Soph. Phil. 389 ἔπεισεν, ὥστε—ἄγειν: Hdt. VII. 6 ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξεα, ὥστε ποιέειν ταῦτα: cf. VI. 5. Sometimes also to mark yet more distinctly the notion of “intention” or “purpose,” ὅπως or ὡς is used with the conj. or opt., or ind. fut., instead of the infin.: Od. θ, 344 λίσσεται δ' αἰεὶ Ἥφαιστον κλυτοεργόν, ὅπως λύσειεν Ἄρηα: Hdt. III. 44 εἰδέθη, ὅπως ἂν δέοιτο στρατοῦ and elsewhere: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 13 βουλεύομαι, ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ: γλίχεται also is followed by ὡς with ind. fut. So in Attic prose, προθυμείσθαι, διανοεῖσθαι, μηχανάσθαι, παρακείνυσθαι, διακείνυσθαι, παρασκευάζεσθαι with indic. fut. Also συγχωρεῖν ὥστε in Thucyd.

§. 665. II. Verbs which signify the notion of the operation of some power of thought, or the expression thereof: ἡγεῖσθαι, νομίζειν, ἔλπεσθαι, ἐλπίζειν, εὐχεσθαι, λογίζεσθαι, δοκεῖν, κινδυνεύειν, φαίνεσθαι (*videri*)—δοκεῖ (*placet*)—διανοοῦμαι (like *cogito facere*), προαιροῦμαι (*statuo*)—εἰδέναι, μαρθάνειν, γινώσκειν—λέγειν, φάναι, ἀγγέλλειν, πείθειν (to persuade), &c.; and their contraries, ἀρνεῖσθαι, ἀπιστεῖν, καταρνέεσθαι &c.: Hdt. III. 53 συνεγινώσκετο ἐωϋτῷ οὐκέτι εἶναι δυνατὸς τὰ πρήγματα ἐπορᾶν τε καὶ διέπειν: Id. VIII. 108 δοκεῖ ἐπιδιδάκειν: Thuc. III. 74 ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσεν πᾶσα διαφθαρῆναι.—Ἐφη εἶναι στρατηγός.—Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφη εἶναι Διὸς υἱός.—Λέγω εἰδέναι ταῦτα—μαρθάνω ἱππεύειν: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 49 Σωκράτης τοὺς πατέρας προπηλακίζειν ἐδίδασκε, πείθων μὲν τοὺς ξυνόοντας αὐτῷ σοφωτέρους ποιεῖν τῶν πατέρων: Plat. Prot. p. 346 B Σιμωνίδης ἡγήσατο καὶ αὐτὸς ἢ τύραννον ἢ ἄλλον τινὰ τῶν τοιούτων ἐπαινέσαι, thought that he must: Eur. Or. 555 ἐλογισάμην μ' ἀμῶναι, I considered that I must help.

Obs. Ὅσπερ is also used with the infinitive after these verbs to denote more clearly the effect or consequences: Eur. Or. 52 ἐλπῖδα δὲ δὴ τιν' ἔχομεν, ὥσπερ μὴ θανείν. And also a substantival sentence with ὥς or ὅτι is used instead of infin.

§. 666. III. After verbs which express the notion of *ability*, *efficacy*, *power*, *capacity*, *causing*, or their contraries; as, δύναμαι, δυνατός, ἀδύνατος, οἶός τ' εἰμί, also οἶός εἰμι (οὐχ οἶός εἰμι), ἔχω—ἔστι, πάρεστιν, ἔξεστιν, ἔνεστι (*licet*),—ποιῶ, δεινός (strong, clever), ἱκανός, ἐπιτήδειος, κακός, ἥσσω εἰμί &c.;—so τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος, ποῖός εἰμι &c. (but rarely and rather poetic),—αἰτιός εἰμι (*auctor sum*),—κατεργάζομαι, διαπράττομαι, and hence after verbs of *choosing*, *naming*, *educating*, *teaching*; Δύναμαι ποιεῖν ταῦτα: Od. ι, 411 νοῦσον γ' οὐπὼς ἔστι Διὸς μεγάλου ἀλέασθαι: Il. ν, 483 ὃς μάλα κάρτερός ἐστι μάχῃ ἐνὶ φῶτας ἐναίρειν: Od. φ, 173 οὐ γάρ τοι σέ γε τοῖον ἐγέλνατο πότνια μήτηρ, οἷόν τε ῥυτῆρα βιοῦ τ' ἔμεναι καὶ διστῶν: Od. β, 271 εἰ δὴ τοι σοῦ πατρὸς ἐνέστακται μένος ἦδ', οἷος ἐκεῖνος ἔην τελέσαι ἔργον τε ἔπος τε: Il. ζ, 463 τοιοῦδ' ἀνδρὸς ἀμύνειν δούλιον ἡμᾶρ: cf. Od. β, 60. Od. φ, 195 ποῖοί κ' εἴτ' Ὀδυσσῆϊ ἀμυνέμεν. (So Od. ρ, 20 τηλίκος; Hdt. III. 34 κοῖος:) Il. ω, 369 γέρων δέ τοι οὗτος ὀπηδεῖ ἄνδρ' ἀπαμύνασθαι, too weak to: Hdt. VI. 109 ὀλίγους γὰρ εἶναι στρατιῇ τῇ Μήδων συμβαλέειν: Id. II. 20 τοὺς ἐτησίας ἀνέμους εἶναι αἰτλίους πληθύνειν τὸν ποταμόν: cf. III. 12. Id. VII. 129 ἀνωγύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιέει: Id. V. 97 στρατηγὸν ἀποδέξαντες αὐτῶν εἶναι Μελάνθιον: cf. V. 55. Id. II. 44 τὰς ὀνομάζουσιν Δήλιοι εἶναι Ὑπερόχην τε καὶ Λαοδίκην: Plat. Prot. p. 311 Ε σοφιστήν—ὀνομάζουσί γε τὸν ἄνδρα εἶναι.—



Οἶός τ' εἰμὶ ποιεῖν ταῦτα: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 12 τίς γὰρ ἄν — σοῦ γε ἱκανώτερος πείσαι; Ibid. δεινότητος λαλεῖν: Ibid. III. 18 δεινότερος διδάσκειν. — διδάσκω σε γράφειν — ποιῶ σε γελᾶν.

*Obs.* "᾽Ωστε is also joined with the infin. after these verbs: Soph. Phil. 656 ἄρ' ἔστιν, ὥστε καγγύθεν θεὸν λαβεῖν; Id. El. 1446 πάρεστ' ἄρ' ἡμῖν, ὥστε — μαθεῖν: Plat. Legg. p. 709 E ἔξεις, ὥστε — διοικήσαι: Id. Prot. p. 338 C ἀδύνατον ὑμῖν, ὥστε Πρωταγόρου τοῦδε σοφώτερόν τινα εἰσέσθαι<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phædr. p. 269 D τὸ μὲν δύνασθαι, ὃ Φαῖδρε, ὥστε ἀγωνιστὴν τέλεον γενέσθαι<sup>b</sup>. So often Plat. ἱκανὸς ὥστε: Xen. Agcs. I. 37 ἐποίησεν (sc. Agesilaus), ὥστ' ἀνευ φυγῆς καὶ θανάτων — τὰς πόλεις διατελέσαι. After ποιεῖν, instead of infin, we sometimes find ὅπως with ind. fut, when the notion of "taking care," is to be expressed: Hdt. I. 8 ποίει ὅπως ἐκέλευν θεήσεται.

§. 667. B. The infin. is also used,

a. After various adjectives and even subst., to limit or define the operation of the notion thereof: ἄξιος, δίκαιος (worthy), ἡδύς, ῥάδιος, χαλεπός &c., θαῦμα, φόβος. Ἀξίός ἐστι θανμάζεσθαι: Il. κ, 437 ἀλεγεινοὶ δαμῆμεναι, *difficiles ad domandum*: Hdt. IV. 53 Βορυσθένης πίνεσθαι ἥδιστός ἐστι, *dulcissimus ad bibendum*, (πίνεσθαι defines the ἥδιστος:) Id. VI. 112 τέως δὲ ἦν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι καὶ τὸ οὖνομα τὸ Μήδων φόβος ἀκοῦσαι, a horror to hear. — Θ α ὕ μ α ἰδέσθαι, a wonder to see: Plat. Symp p. 185 D δίκαιος εἶ ἡ παῦσαί με τῆς λυγρὸς ἢ λέγειν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ.

*Obs.* 1. Homer also uses the infin with adjectives in the same way as the accus. (§. 579.): Il. κ, 437 θείειν (= πόδας) δ' ἀνέμοισιν ὁμοῖοι (ἵπποι): Od. θ, 123 θείειν ἄριστος: Il. ο, 570 οὔτε ποσὶν θάσσω, οὔτ' ἄλκιμος, ὥς σὺ, μάχεσθαι. So also in the phrase, καίνεσθαι τινα, to surpass a person in; Od. γ, 283 ἐκαίνυτο φύλ' ἀνθρώπων νῆα κυβερνήσαι. The phrase ἐκὼν εἶναι must be explained by this analogy, "willing (εἶναι = οὐσίαν) according to his real nature," that is *really*: Hdt. VII. 104 ἐκὼν τε εἶναι οὐδ' ἂν μονομαχοίμην: Ibid. 164 ὁ δὲ Κάδμος — ἐκὼν τε εἶναι καὶ δεινὸν ἐπιόντος οὐδενός, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ δικαιοσύνης, ἐς μέσον Κώοισι καταβείς τὴν ἀρχὴν, οἷχετο ἐς Σικελίην: Id. I. 8, 30 (Φωκέες ἔφασαν) οὐκ ἔσεσθαι ἐκόντες εἶναι προδύται τῆς Ἑλλάδος: Plat. Phædr. p. 242 Α ὅθεν δὴ ἐκοῦσα εἶναι οὐκ ἀπολείπεται ἡ ψυχὴ. Also with the gen.: Id. Gorg. p. 499 C καίτοι οὐκ ᾤμην γε κατ' ἀρχὰς ὑπὸ σοῦ ἐκόντος εἶναι ἐξαπατηθήσεσθαι, ὥς ὄντος φίλου. This phrase rarely occurs in affirmative sentences; as, Hdt. VII. 164: Plat. Legg. p. 646 B.

*Obs.* 2. After the analogy of θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι, we find the infin. after verbs of "appearing," "showing oneself:" ὄραν, εἰσορᾶν, ἰδεῖν, ἰδέσθαι: Od. ι, 143 οὐδὲ προῦφαινετ' ἰδέσθαι, *non apparebat ad conspiciendum*, i. e. *nec se praebebat conspiciendum*: Hesiod. Theog. 700 εἴσατο δ' ἄντα ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἰδεῖν ἡδ' ὄμμασιν ὄσσαν ἀκοῦσαι αὐτως, ὥς ὅτε γαῖα καὶ οὐρανὸς εὐρύς ὑπερθε πύλατο: Ibid. 216 τοῖος ἰδεῖν ἐφάνη: Plat. Phædr. p. 84 C ὁ Σωκράτης, ὥς ἰδεῖν ἐφαίνετο.

*Obs.* 3. With the adjectives and substantives of this and the preceding paragraph, the infin. act. or midd. is joined; as, καλὸς ἐστὶν ἰδεῖν, he is fair to look upon. The subject of the infin. is either easily supplied from the context; as, Il. σ, 258 τόφρα δὲ ῥήγντο πολέμῳ ἦσαν Ἀχαιοί, *Achivi*

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

*faciles erant* (sc. *nobis*) *ad devincendum*, or is indefinite, in which case we may supply *τινί*: Hdt. VII. 59 ἔδοξε—τῷ Ξέρξῃ ὁ χάρος εἶναι ἐπιτήδευος ἐνδιατάξαι τε καὶ ἐξαριθμῆσαι τὸν στρατὸν, *idoneus*, in quo *ordinaret* &c.: Thuc. I. 138 ἄξιος θαυμάσαι. Plat. Phæd. p. 62 B λόγος δυνατὸς κατανοῆσαι (sc. *cuius*): Id. Phæd. p. 92 D ὑπόθεσις ἀξία ἀποδέξασθαι, *digna quæm quis accipiat*: Id. Rep. p. 368 E ῥᾶν καταμαθεῖν: Id. Phæd. p. 110 B λέγεται εἶναι τοιαύτη ἡ γῆ αὕτη ἰδεῖν. With the dative: Id. Rep. p. 599 A ῥᾶ δια ποιεῖν μὴ εἰδότε τι τὴν ἀλήθειαν: Eur. Med. 316 λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι μαλθάκ', *dulcia ad audiendum* (sc. *ἀκούοντι*, *ei qui audit*). Id. Or. 1146 sq. πάσαις γυναιξιν ἀξία στυγεῖν ἔφν ἡ Τυνδαρίς παῖς.

§. 668. *b*. After the verbs εἶναι, πεφυκέναι, with a substantive to signify the object, or define the nature of the states expressed by those verbs: Il. ν, 312 νηυσὶ μὲν ἐν μέσσησιν ἀμύνειν εἰσὶ καὶ ἄλλοι. Often in Homer and other poets, and sometimes in prose: Soph. Phil. 80 ἔξοιδα καὶ φύσει σε μὴ πεφυκότα τοιαῦτα φωνεῖν, μηδὲ τεχνῶσθαι κακά: Ibid. 88 ἔφν γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐκ τέχνης πρᾶσσειν κακῶς: Demosth. p. 100, 42 ἔστὲ γὰρ ὑμεῖς οὐκ αὐτοὶ πλεονεκτῆσαι καὶ κατασχεῖν ἀρχὴν εὖ πεφυκότες.

*c*. After abstract substant. which, with εἶναι or γίνεσθαι, express a verbal notion, to signify the operation or effect thereof, as early as Homer with subst., which express some mental state: Il. μ, 245 σοὶ δ' οὐ δέος ἔστ' ἀπολέσθαι: Il. ν, 175 ἐπεὶ τοι θυμὸς ἀναίτιον αἰτιάσθαι: Od. ζ, 314 ἐλπωρή τοι ἔπειτα φίλους τ' ἰδέειν καὶ ἰκέσθαι. Also Il. ν, 98 νῦν δὴ εἴδεται ἡμαρ ὑπὸ Τρώεσσι δαμῆναι. In Attic, πράγματα, ἀσχολίαν, ὄχλον παρέχειν τινὶ &c., in infin.; as, Thuc. I. 16 ἐπεγίγνωτο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἄλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ ἀνζηθῆναι: Xen. Ages. I. 7 ἀσχολίαν αὐτῷ παρέξεν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας: cf. Cyr. IV. 5, 46. Anab. III. 2, 27. Plat. Phæd. p. 115 A. Demosth. p. 102, 53 ἡσυχίαν δὲ ποιούσιν ἐκείνῳ πρᾶττειν, ὅτι βούλεται.

*Obs.* The article τό is often added after substantives by writers after Homer: Plat. Rep. p. 465 B δέος δὲ τὸ τῷ πάσχοντι τοὺς ἄλλους βοηθεῖν: Xen. Anab. II. 5, 22 τῆς δολήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι. And also as an attributive; as, Thuc. I. 44 ἐς ἐλπίδα τοῦ περιέσεσθαι.

§. 669. *d*. This infin. is also used with single words or phrases, or whole sentences, to complete or define the notion involved therein; and expresses the operation, effect, or intended effect.

*a*. After συμβαίνει, συνήνεικεν (Hdt.), accidit, κατέλαβε (Hdt.), accidit, ἔστι in the same sense, δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη, δίκαιον, ὀφελιμὸν ἔστιν &c.; also after ἀφίκετο, ἦλθεν, it came to: Hdt. VII. 166 συνέβη Γέλωνα νικᾶν: Id. VI. 117 συνήνεικε δ' αὐτόθι θωῦμα γενέσθαι τοιούδε: Ibid. 103 καὶ μιν — κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν Πεισιστράτου παίδων: Id. III. 71 ἐπεὶ τε δὲ ἐς Δαρεῖον ἀπῆκετο γνώμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι: Thuc. VIII. 76 ἡ Σάμος παρ' ἐλάχιστον ἦλθε τὸ Ἀθηναίων κράτος ἀφελέσθαι.

*Obs. 1.* "Ωστε is often used to define these notions of effect, &c. more clearly: Hdt. III. 14 συνήνεκε ὥστε. Thuc. V. 14 ξυνέβη ὥστε. So ἔστιν ὥστε Plat. Phæd. p. 103 E<sup>a</sup>: γέγονεν ὥστε Isocr. p. 124 A: compare *est, ut* with conjunct.

β. After subst.: Hdt. I. 32 εἰ μὴ οἱ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο, πάντα καλὰ ἔχοντα τελευτήσαι εὖ τὸν βίον.

γ. After a demonstrative, either alone or with an adj. or subst.: Od. α, 370 ἐπεὶ τόγε καλὸν ἀκουέμεν ἔστιν ἀοιδοῦ: cf. δ, 197. Hdt. VI. 23 μισθὸς δέ οἱ ἦν εἰρημένος ὃ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν Σαμίων, πάντων—τὰ ἡμίσεα μεταλαβεῖν: Id. VII. 52 ἐπὶ τούτοισι ἡ πᾶσα Περσικὴ στρατὴ ἐγένετο διαφθεῖραι καὶ περιποιῆσαι.

ε. Lastly, the infin. is used with verbs of *giving, taking, going, sending*, &c. to express the aim or object, and answers to the Latin Supine: Il. η, 251 Ἑλένην δώομεν Ἀτρεΐδῃσιν ἄγειν.—Βῆ δ' ἰέναι he stept forth to go—ἦκομεν μανθάνειν—: Il. ι, 442 τοῦνεκά με προέηκε διδασκόμεναι τάδε πάντα: Od. α, 138 χέρνιβα δ' ἀμφιπόλος προχόφ' ἐπέχευε φέρουσα νύφασθαι: Hdt. VI. 23 τοὺς δὲ κορυφαίους (*principes*)—ἔδωκε τοῖσι Σαμίοισι κατασφάζαι: Thuc. II. 27 τοῖς Αἰγινήταις οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν Θυρέαν οἰκεῖν καὶ τὴν γῆν νέμεσθαι: Plat. Apol. p. 33 B ὁμοίως καὶ πλουσίῳ καὶ πένητι παρέχω ἐμαυτὸν ἔρωτᾶν: cf. Arist. Nub. 441.

*Obs. 2.* After a verb of "giving," when a dative of the person, to whom any thing is given, is not expressed, the infin. pass. should properly be used; and sometimes, though very seldom, this construction is found; as, Plat. Charm. p. 157 B ὅς ἂν μὴ τὴν ψυχὴν παράσχη τῇ ἐπωδῇ ὑπὸ σοῦ θεραπευθῆναι: cf. §. 667. *Obs. 3.*

•  
*Remarks on the use of the Infinitive with the Article for the Infinitive without it.*

§. 670. From the substantival use of the infin. it would naturally follow that the article would be attached to it, when especial emphasis was to be laid on the notion expressed by the infin.; and as this infin. always stands to the preceding verb in the relation of the accus., (effect, or operation, or intention, &c. as the verbal notion may require,) this article is always the neuter τὸ, even when the preceding verb is constructed with a substantive in genitive. This construction, as being emphatical, is very often used in antithesis; it most frequently occurs in tragedy: Æsch. Ag. 15 τὸ μὴ βεβαίως βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν ὑπνω: Id. Eum. 220 τὸ μὴ γενέσθαι: cf. Id. Pers. 292: Soph. CE. C. 441 οἱ δ' ἐπωφελεῖν, οἱ τοῦ πατρὸς, τῷ πατρὶ δυνάμενοι, τὸ δρᾶν οὐκ ἡθέλησαν: Id. Antig. 79 τὸ γὰρ βίᾳ πολιτῶν δρᾶν ἔφυν ἀμήχανος: Ibid. 264 ἦμεν δ' ἔτοιμοι—καὶ ὀρκωμοτεῖν τὸ μήτε δρᾶσαι, μήτε τῷ ξυνειδέναι τὸ πρᾶγμα βουλεύσαντι: Ibid. 1106 μολὺς μὲν, καρδίας δ' ἐξίσταμαι τὸ δρᾶν, *ægre quidem, sed cedam, ut faciam*: Id. Phil. 1241 ἔστιν τις, ἔστιν, ὅς σε κωλύσει τὸ δρᾶν: Eur. Iph. A. 452

τὸ μὴ δακρῦσαι αἰδοῦμαι : Thuc. II. 53 τὸ μὲν προσταλαίπω-  
ρεῖν τῷ δόξαντι καλῶ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν · Xen. Apol. S. 13 τὸ προει-  
δέναι τὸν θεὸν τὸ μέλλον πάντες λέγουσι : Id. M. S. III. 6, 6 τὸ μὲν  
πλουσιωτέραν τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖν ἀναβαλούμεθα : Id. Symp. III. 3  
οὐδεὶς σοι, ἔφη, ἀντιλέγει τὸ μὴ οὐ λέξειν : Id. Hell. V. 2, 36 οὐ μὲν-  
τοι ἔπειθε τὸ μὴ πολυπράγμων τε καὶ κακοπράγμων εἶναι (πείθειν τινὰ τι) :  
Plat. Soph. p. 247 C αἰσχύνονται τὸ τολμᾶν ὁμολογεῖν : Id. Legg.  
p. 943 D χρὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὸ μῆτε ἐπενεγκεῖν ψευδῇ τιμωρίαν. Where the  
verb is generally constructed with the genitive : Hdt. V. 101 τὸ μὴ λεη-  
λατῆσαι σφεας ἔσχε τότε : Thuc. III. 1 τὸν πλείστον ὄμιλον τῶν φιλῶν  
εἰργον τὸ μῆ—τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν : Xen. Rep. Lac.  
V. 7 τὸ ὑπὸ οἴνου μὴ σφάλλῃσθαι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι : Plat. Rep. extr.  
οὐκ ἀπεσχόμεν τὸ μὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθεῖν ἀπ' ἐκείνου α · Id. Criton.  
p. 43 C οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπιλύεται ἡ ἡλικία τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῖν τῇ παρούσῃ  
τύχῃ (*neque senectus eos liberos præstat a mortis metu*<sup>b</sup>) : Id. Lach. p. 190  
E ἐγὼ αἴτιος τὸ σε ἀποκρίνασθαι : Demosth. p. 392 οὐδ' ἄρνησις  
ἐστιν αὐτοῖς τὸ μῆ—πράττειν : and even when τούτου has preceded. Xen.  
Anab. II. 5, 22 ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου αἴτιος, τὸ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν  
γενέσθαι.

*The Elliptical use of Inf. in commands and wishes.*

§. 671. From the use of the infin. after verbs of *willing, wishing, pray-*  
*ing*, &c. we may explain the following apparent anomalies.

a. The inf. is used (in Epic, and sometimes other poets, and even in  
Attic prose) in the place of the imperative, to express a command or wish  
that the person addressed would do something. It depends on a verb of  
“wishing” or “desiring” in the mind of the speaker, but can only stand  
for the second person sing. or plur. The subject of the infin. itself, and of  
the verb on which it depends, (such as ἔθελε : Il. a, 277 μῆτε σὺ, Πη-  
λεΐδῃ, θέλ' ἐριζέμεναι βασιλῇ) is the person addressed, which is  
sometimes placed before the inf. in the nom. or vocative; wherefore if a  
predicative adjective follows the inf. it is likewise in the nominative :  
Il. c, 501 Ἀλκίμεδον, μῆ δὴ μοι ἀπόπροθεν ἰσχήμεν ἵππους, ἀλλὰ μάλ'  
ἐμπνέοντε μεταφρένῃ : Od. a, 290 sqq. νοστήσας δὴ ἔπειτα φίλῃν ἐς πατρίδα  
γαίαν σῆμά τε οἱ χεῖναι, καὶ ἐπὶ κτέρεα κτερεῖξαι — καὶ ἀνέρι μητέρα  
δοῦναι : Il. β, 75 ὑμεῖς δ' ἄλλοθεν ἄλλοι ἐρητύειν ἐπέεσσιν : Hdt. VI.  
86 extr. σὺ δὴ μοι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δέξαι, καὶ τάδε τὰ σύμβολα σῶζε λαβών· ὃς δ'  
ἂν ἔχων ταῦτα ἀπαιτῇ, τούτῳ ἀποδοῦναι, εἰ reddde : Id. VII. 159 εἰ μὲν βοῦ-  
λται βοηθέειν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἴσθι ἀρξόμενος ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δ' ἄρα μὴ δικαιοῖς  
ἄρχεσθαι, σὺ δὲ μὴ βοηθέειν : Plat. Rep. p. 473 A εἰάν οἱοί τε γενώμεθα  
εὐρεῖν ὥς ἂν ἐγγύτατα τῶν εἰρημένων πόλιν οἰκήσειε, φάναι ἡμᾶς εὐρηκέναι  
κ. τ. λ. c : Ibid. p. 508 B τοῦτον τοίνυν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, φάναι : Ibid. p. 509 B  
καὶ τοῖς γνωσκόμενοις τοίνυν μὴ μόνον τὸ γινώσκεισθαι φάναι : Ibid. p. 580  
B καὶ σὺ οὕτω, τίς πρῶτος κατὰ τὴν σὴν δόξαν εὐδαιμονία καὶ τίς δεύτερος, καὶ  
τοὺς ἄλλους—κρίναι : Id. Soph. p. 218 A ἂν δ' ἄρα τι τῷ μήκει ποιῶν ἀχθῇ,  
μὴ ἐμὲ αἰτιᾶσθαι τούτων : Id. p. 262 E λέξω τοίνυν σοι λόγον—ὅτου δ' ἂν  
ὁ λόγος ᾖ, σὺ μοι φράζειν : Demosth. p. 99, 39 πρῶτον μὲν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθ,  
τοῦτο παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς βεβαίως γινώναι, ὅτι τῇ πόλει Φίλιππος πολέμει<sup>d</sup>.

b. The infin. is used in forms of wishing or praying, in invocations and  
entreaties that the person addressed would cause some one else to do

a Stallb. ad loc.

b Stallb. ad loc.

c Stallb. ad loc.

d Bremi ad loc.

something; the accus. is joined with the infin. and the two together stand as the object of a verb, expressing or implying the notion of wishing, or desiring, such as *ἔθελε* or *εὐχόμεαι*, *δός* (*Æsch. Choeph.* 16 *ὦ Ζεῦ, δός με τίσασθαι μόνον πατρός*), *ποίει*, *cause*. II. β 412 *Ζεῦ κύνιστε—, μὴ πρὶν ἐπ' ἡέλιον δύναι καὶ ἐπὶ κνέφας ἐλθεῖν*, *πρὶν με κατὰ πρηγὲς βαλέειν Πριάμοιο μέλαθρον*: II. η, 179 sq. *ὦδε δέ τις εἶπεσκεν, ἰδὼν εἰς οὐρανὸν εὐρύν· Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἡ Δῖα ντα λαχεῖν, ἡ Τυδέος νίον, ἡ αὐτὸν βασιλῆα πολυχρύσοιο Μυκήνης!* *Æsch. Suppl.* 255 *θεοὶ πολῖται, μὴ με δουλείας τυχεῖν*: *Hdt.* V. 105 *ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκ γενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τίσασθαι*, may it be granted me. Interchanged with the imp. III. person: II. γ, 285 *Ζεῦ πάτερ—* *Ἡελιός θ'—ὕμεις μάρτυροι ἔσθε, φυλάσσετε δ' ὄρκια πιστά· εἰ μὲν κεν Μενέλαον Ἀλέξανδρος καταπέφνη, αὐτὸς ἔπειτ' Ἑλένην ἐχέτω καὶ κτήματα πάντα—εἰ δέ κ' Ἀλέξανδρον κτείνῃ ξανθὸς Μενέλαος, Τρώας ἔπειτ' Ἑλένην καὶ κτήματα πάντ' ἀποδοῦναι* (but if Menel. kills Paris, then grant that &c.)

c. Hence the infin., either alone or with subj. and predicate in acc., can be used of all three persons, as a general expression of necessity, or of something to be done. a. I. Pers.: *Hdt.* VIII. 109 *νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καταμείναντας ἡμέων τε αὐτέων ἐπιμελεθῆναι καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν* (i. e. *ἡμᾶς χρὴ* or *δεῖ καταμείναντας ἐπιμελεθῆναι*). β. II. Pers., as *Hesiod. Opp.* 391 *γυμνὸν σπεῖρειν, γυμνὸν δὲ βοωτεῖν* (i. e. *χρὴ σε γ. σπ.*). γ. III. Pers.: *Hdt.* I. 32 *πρὶν δ' ἂν τελευτήσῃ, ἐπισχέειν, μηδὲ καλέειν κωδλβιον, ἀλλ' εὐτυχέα*, where *τίνα* must be supplied as the subst. “*men.*”

d. Thence it is used, of I. and II. person, in questions expressing reluctance. a. I. Pers.: *Hdt.* I. 88 *ὦ βασιλεῦ, κότερον λέγειν πρὸς σέ τὰ νοέων τυγχάνω, ἢ σιγᾶν ἐν τῷ παρέοντι χρόνῳ*, shall I (must I) speak or be silent? *Bion* V. 4 *εἰ δ' οὐχ ἄδεια ταῦτα, τί μοι πολὺ πλῆθονα μοχθήν*. β. II. Pers.: *Od.* κ, 431 *ᾧ δέϊλοι, πόσ' ἔμεν; τί κακῶν ἰμείρετε τούτων*; whither are ye (fated) to go?

e. Lastly, it stands with *αἶ γάρ, εἴθε*, as an expression of a wish, in the place of the optative with the nominative, the verb to be supplied being *ᾤφελον*, *-es*, *-ε*, &c.<sup>a</sup>: *Od.* η, 311 sqq. *αἶ γάρ, Ζεῦ τε πάτερ καὶ Ἀθηναίη καὶ Ἀπολλων, τοίος ἐὼν οἶός ἐσσι, τά τε φρονέων ἄ τ' ἐγὼ περ, παῖδά τ' ἐμὴν ἐχέμεν καὶ ἐμὸς γαμβρὸς καλέεσθαι αὐθι μένων!* (for *ἔχοις—καλοῖο*): *Od.* ω, 375 sqq. *αἶ γάρ, Ζεῦ τε πάτερ—, τοίος ἐὼν τοι χθιζὸς ἐν ἡμετέροισι δόμοισι, τεύχε' ἔχων ὦμοισιν, ἐφ' ἐστάμεναι καὶ ἀμύνειν ἄνδρας μνηστήρας*. This construction occurs in Homer only in the *Odyssey*,<sup>b</sup> and does not appear to have been much used elsewhere: *Eur. Hel.* 262 *εἴθ' ἐξαλειφθεῖσ' ὡς ἄγαλμ' αὐθις πάλιν αἰσχρον εἶδος ἀντὶ τοῦ καλοῦ λαβεῖν* (for *λάβοι* or *ἔλαβε* c).

*Nominative, Genitive, Dative, and Accusative, with the Infinitive.*

§. 672. 1. Most of the verbs which take this inf. have also a personal object on which the infinitive depends; as, *ἡγοῦμαι σε ἁμαρτεῖν* or *ἡγοῦμαι σε εὐδαίμονα εἶναι*: this object is in the case which the usual construction of the verb requires, accus. gen. or dat.; as, *δέομαι σοῦ ἐλθεῖν—συμβουλεύω σὸν σὺ φρονεῖν—ἐποτρύνω σε μάχεσθαι*.

2. But when the same person is both the subject and object of

<sup>a</sup> *Klausen. Choeph.* 349. *λέπειν τὸ ᾤφελον* Schol.

<sup>b</sup> *Buttm. Lexil.*

<sup>c</sup> *Pflugk ad loc.*

the verb, this verb being *declarandi* or *sentiendi*, governing an accus., the object is not, as in Latin, expressed by the personal pronoun, but altogether omitted, so that the nominative stands with the inf., as οἶομαι (οἶει, οἶεται) ἁμαρτεῖν (for οἶομαι ἑμαυτὸν ἁμαρτεῖν, οἶει σαυτὸν ἁμ., οἶεται ἑαυτὸν ἁμ., *credo me errasse, credis te errasse, credit se errasse*) οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς λέγειν = αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτὸν λέγειν.

3. When an adjective or a subst. follows the inf. as part of the predicate, it is in the same case as the personal subject which precedes, gen. dat. or acc.; when the subject is omitted as above, (§. 2.), in nominative. This construction is called the attraction of the infinitive.

Nom. with Inf. Od. α, 180 Μέντης Ἀγχιάλιοιο δαίφρονος εὐχομαι εἶναι νῆός, cf. 418. Ibid. 187 ξείνοιο δ' ἀλλήλων πατρώιοι εὐχόμεθ' εἶναι.—Gen. with Inf. Δέομαι σου προθύμου εἶναι: Hdt. I. 176 τῶν δὲ τῶν Λυκίων φαμένων Ξανθίων εἶναι, *se esse Xanthios*: Id. III. 75 φαμένου δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἐτοίμου εἶναι ποιεῖν τοῦ Πηξάσπεω: Xen. Hier. III. 8 εὐρήσεις—πολλοὺς τυράννους—διεφθαρμένους—ὕπὸ ἐταίρων γε τῶν μάλιστα δοκούντων φίλων εἶναι: Plat. Apol. p. 21 B ἦλθον ἐπὶ τινα τῶν δοκούντων σοφῶν εἶναι.—Dat. with Inf. Xen. Anab. II. 1, 2 ἔδοξε τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς συσκευασαμένοις ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προΐναι: Demosth. p. 35. princ. οὐ γὰρ ἀλλοτρίοις ὑμῖν χρωμένοις παραδείγματος, ἀλλ' οἰκείοις, ὧς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εὐδαιμόσιν ἔξεστι γενέσθαι.—Acc. with Inf. Ἐπώτρυνεν αὐτὸν πρόθυμον εἶναι.—Ἐφη σε εὐδαιμόνα εἶναι: Hdt. VII. 136 Ξέρξης οὐκ ἔφη ὁμοῖος ἔσεσθαι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κείνοισι μὲν γὰρ συγχέαι τὰ πάντων ἀνθρώπων νόμιμα, ἀποκτείναντας κήρυκας, αὐτὸς δὲ ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσειν.

#### Remarks on these Constructions.

§. 673. 1. Sometimes, however, instead of the nom. with inf. we find the full construction as in Latin; as, οἶομαι ἑμαυτὸν ἁμαρτεῖν, *credo me errasse* (for οἶομαι ἁμ.), νομίζει ἑαυτὸν εἶναι εὐδαιμονέστατον, *putat se beatissimum esse* (for νομ. εὐδαιμονέστατος εἶναι); but almost always for some definite reason. The principal reason is to lay emphasis on the subject, especially in antithesis; as, Od. θ, 221 τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἐμέ φημι πολὺ προφερέστερον εἶναι: Il. η, 198 ἐπεὶ οὐδ' ἐμὲ νηϊδὰ γ' οὕτως ἔλπομαι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γενέσθαι τε τραφέμεν τε (*that I also, opposed to preceding words οὐ γάρ τις με βίη γε ἑκὼν ἀέκοντα δίηται, οὐδὲ μὲν ἰδρεῖη*): Il. ν, 269 οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ' ἐμέ φημι λελασμένον ἔμμεναι ἀλκῆς (opposed to the words of Idomeneus): Hdt. II. 2 οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι—ἐνόμιζον ἑωυτοὺς πρώτους γενέσθαι πάντων ἀνθρώπων (*se, non alios homines*): Id. I. 34 Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζε ἑωυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον. In other instances the accusatives, ἑμαυτόν, σεαυτόν, ἐνυτόν, are used on rhetorical grounds, or to define more clearly

the person meant, or to round off the sentence; as, Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 21 νομίζοιμι γὰρ ἐμαυτὸν εὐκείναι λέγοντι ταῦτα κ. τ. λ.<sup>a</sup> : Id. VIII. 2, 26 ταῦτα μὲν δὴ καὶ τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἐμνηχανῶτο πρὸς τὸ πρωτεύειν παρ' οἷς ἐβούλετο εἶναυτὸν φιλεῖσθαι. The enclitic pronouns are sometimes thus used without any particular emphasis being intended. Hesiod. Opp. 656 ἔνθα μὲ φημι ὕμῳ νικήσαντα φέρειν τρίποδ' ὠπώντα : Plat. Rep. p. 400 B οἶμαι δέ με ἀκηκοέναι<sup>b</sup> : Id. Symp. p. 175 E οἶμαι γάρ με παρὰ σοῦ πολλῆς καὶ καλῆς σοφίας πληρωθῆσθαι : Id. Charmid. p. 173 A οἶμαι μὲν, ἦν δ' ἐγὼ, ληρῆιν με.

2. The acc. pers. pron. which is thus joined to the infin., as the object of the verb, sometimes, though but rarely, becomes the nom., by attraction to the suppressed subject of the verb. Thuc. VIII. 76 (*in orat. obliqua*) πολλὸν τε γὰρ σφίσιν ὑπάρχειν Σάμον οὐκ ἀσθενῆ (*scil. ἔφησαν οἱ ἐν Σάμῳ*)—καὶ δυνατωτέροι εἶναι σφέεῖς (for καὶ δυνατωτέρους εἶναι ἑαυτούς), ἔχοντες τὰς ναῦς, πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. So we must read Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 25 νόμιζε δ', ὥσπερ ἐν θήρῃ, ἡμᾶς μὲν τοὺς ἐπιζητούντας ἔσεσθαι, σὺ δὲ τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄρκυσι. (*Schneider cum Castalione et Stephano, σὲ δέ; Edd. primæ, σὺ δέ*) Id. M. S. II. 3, 17 τί γάρ ἄλλο, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἣ κινδυνεύσεις ἐπιδείξαι, σὺ μὲν χρηστός τε καὶ φιλάδελφος εἶναι, ἐκείνος δὲ (*sc. κινδυνεύσει ἐπιδείξαι*) φαυλός τε καὶ οὐκ ἄξιος εὐεργεσίας; Demosth. p. 579 νομίζεις—ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀποψηφίεσθαι, σὺ δὲ οὐδὲ παύσεσθαι; Ibid. p. 130, 74 εἰ δ' οἴεσθε Χαλκιδίας τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν ἢ Μεγαρέας, ὑμεῖς δ' ἀποδράσεσθαι τὰ πράγματα, οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἴεσθε<sup>c</sup>. Exactly similar: Il. τ. 258 ἴστω νῦν Ζεὺς πρῶτα, θεῶν ὑπάτος καὶ ἄριστος, μὴ μὲν ἐγὼ κούρῃ Βρισηΐδι χεῖρ' ἐπενείκai, οὐτ' εὐνῆς πρόφασιν κεχρημένος οὔτε τευ ἄλλου. (After ἴστω νῦν Ζεὺς, we must supply ὅτι ὁ μνυμι; as, Od. ε. 184 ἴστω νῦν τόδε Γαῖα καὶ Οὐρανὸς εὐρὺς ὑπερθεῖν—μή τι σοι αὐτῷ πῆμα κακὸν βουλευσέμεν ἄλλο, but ἐγὼ, though really belonging to the suppressed ὁ μνυμι, is expressed with the infinitive, for the sake of emphasis.

*Obs.* The nom. pronoun or adj. is joined sometimes with the inf., even where δεῖν requires the accus. : Plat. Protag. p. 316 C σκόπει, πότερον περὶ αὐτῶν μόνος οἶει δεῖν διαλέγεσθαι πρὸς μόνους ἢ μετ' ἄλλων : Demosth. p. 414, 15 (R) ἡγούμην ἐν τούτοις πρῶτος αὐτὸς περιεῖναι δεῖν αὐτῶν καὶ μεγαλοψυχότερος φαίνεσθαι.

*Remarks on the use of the Accusative with Infinitive instead of Genitive and Dative with Infinitive.*

§. 674. It is remarkable, that verbs which are followed either always or generally by a dative of the personal object, take an accusative of this object in construction with the infinitive. The reason of this seems to be, that the accusative in reality no longer stands as the personal object of the verb, but coalesces with the infinitive, so as together to make up one compound notion of the *action* of that *person*. So in κελεύω σοι τοῦτο, the σοί is in the dative, as being the personal object of a verb of transmission; but in κελεύω σε-τοῦτο-ποιεῖν, these three last words together (σέ being joined with ποιεῖν) = κέλευσμα, as in λέγει σε χαίρειν, the λόγος is χαίρει σὺ. Wherefore, as the person in the accus. and infin. together represents the cognate substantive, the person takes the form of the accusative, according to the common principles of accusative construction. So ἐπεὶ ν, λέγειν, φράζειν (σοί τι), κελεύειν, which sometimes takes dat., sometimes acc.

<sup>a</sup> Bornemann ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Bremi ad loc.

with infin. With those verbs which take both cases with infin., the difference is, that when the dative is used, it is considered as the personal object of the verb; when the acc., as part of the compound cognate notion. So *Il. β.* 50 αὐτὰρ ὁ κηρύκεσσι λιγυφθόγγοισι κέλευσε κηρύσσειν ἀγορήνδε κερηκομῶντας Ἀχαιοὺς, he gave an order to the heralds: but, *Hdt. VI.* 81 ὁ δὲ Κλεομένης τὸν ἱεῖα ἐκέλενε τοὺς εἴλωτας ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἀπάγοντας μαστιγῶσαι, he ordered, "that the priest should;" the order being, ὁ ἱερεὺς τοὺς εἴλωτας — μαστιγούτω = κέλευσμα: *Xen. Cyr. I.* 3, 9 κέλευσον δὴ, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα: *Soph. Cē. T.* 350 ἐννέπω σε τῷ κηρύγματι — ἐμμένειν (= ἔπος). Hence χαίρειν λέγειν τινά (like *aliquem valere jubere*, *aliquem missum facere*, *non curare*) and χαίρειν εἰπεῖν, λέγειν, φράζειν τινί, both Attic. Here belong the following verbs: μεγαίρω (σοί τι): *Od. γ.* 55 κλῦθι, Ποσειδάων γαίῳχε, μηδὲ μεγέηρης ἡμῖν εἰχομένοισι τελευτῆσαι τάδε ἔργα, grudge not to us; but, *Od. β.* 235 ἀλλ' ἦτοι μνηστῆρας ἀγήνορας οὔτι μεγαίρω ἔρδειν ἔργα βίαια κακοῖ-  
 ράφῃσι νόοιο, grudge not that they: *Od. α.* 346 φθονέω with acc and inf., νεμεσίζομαι *Il. β.* 296. So προσήκει, πρέπει, ἔξεστι, σύμφορόν ἐστι, with dat., or acc. with infin.; συμβαίνει, δεῖ, χρή *Æsch. Suppl.* 218 θρασυτομῆν γάρ οὐ πρέπει τοὺς ἥσσονας: *Thuc. II.* 36 νομίζων — τὸν πάντα ὄμιλον ἀστῶν — ξύμφορον εἶναι αὐτῶν ἑπακούσαι: *Plat. Gorg.* p. 479 Ε τοῦτ' οὐ προσήκειν ἀθλίειν εἶναι. *Æsch. Ag.* 1551 οὐ σε προσήκει λέγειν. But *Id. Ion.* p. 539 extr. οὐκ ἂν πρέποι γε ἐπιλήσιμονα εἶναι ῥαψῳδὸν ἄνδρα.

*Obs.* If a predicative word follows the infin., referring to the object of the verb, this predicate, by coalescing with the infin., frequently forms with it the compound cognate notion; while the object, thus being (so to say) released from the infin., returns to its proper government as the object of the verb; as, *Hdt. III.* 36 ἐνετείλατο τοῖς θεράπονοις λαβόντας (sc. τοὺς θεράποντας) μὴ ἀποκτείνειν. And sometimes the proper construction of the verb obtains in an after part of the sentence: *Soph. Cē. R.* 350 ἐννέπω σὲ (σοί) τῷ κηρύγματι — ἐμμένειν ὥς ὄντι γῆς μιάστορι. Cf *Eur. Med.* 56 a.

§. 675. Hence we may see how it happens that participles after infin., which ought to be in the same case as the object of the verb to which they refer (§. 672. 3), are often in the accus., because they are not considered as referring to that object, but as forming with the infin. the compound notion cognate to the verb.

a. The object of the verb in the genitive.—*Hdt. VI.* 100 Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθούς γενέσθαι (but *Id. V.* 80 δέεσθαι τῶν Αἰγυπτίων τιμωρητῶν γενέσθαι): *Thuc. I.* 120 ἀνδρῶν σωφρόνων μὲν ἔστιν, εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῦν, ἡσυχάζειν, ἀγαθῶν δὲ, ἀδικουμένων, ἐκ μὲν εἰρήνης πολέμειν.

b. In the dative.—*Il.* α, 115 sq μη νῦν μοι νεμεσήσῃ, Ὀδύμην δώματ' ἔχοντες, τίσασθαι φόνον υἱός, ἰόντ' ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν: *Od. κ.* 531 ἐτάροισιν ἐποτρύναι καὶ ἀνῶσαι μῆλα—δείραντας κατακῆαι: *Æsch. Choeph.* 136 καὶ σὺ κλῦθι μου, πάτερ, αὐτῇ τέ μοι δὸς εὐτυχέστεραν πολλῷ μητρὸς γενέσθαι χεῖρά τ' εὐσεβέστεραν: *Eur. Med.* 815 σοὶ δὲ συγγνώμην λέγειν τὰδ' ἔστι, μὴ πάσχουσαν ὥς ἐγὼ κακῶς<sup>b</sup>: *Hdt. VI.* 78 παραγγέλλει σφί, ὅταν σημήνῃ ὁ κήρυξ ποιέσθαι ἄριστον, τότε ἀναλαβόντας τὰ ὅπλα χωρέειν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργεῖους. *Ibid.* 109 ἐν σοὶ νῦν — ἔστι ἡ καταδουλώσαι Ἀθήνας, ἡ ἐλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα λιπέσθαι ἐς τὸν ἅπαντα ἀνθρώπων βίον: *Id. III.* 36 ἐνετείλατο τοῖσι θεράπονοις λαβόντας μὴ ἀποκτείνειν: *Thuc. IV.* 2

<sup>a</sup> *Elmsl. Med.* 56.<sup>b</sup> *Pflugk ad loc.*



εἶπον δὲ τοῦτοις καὶ Κερκυραίων ἅμα παραπλέοντας τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμεληθῆναι : Id. VII. 75 οἷς ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἦκειν, αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπιέναι : Lys. Epitaph. p. 129 (R) εἰ μὲν γὰρ οἶόν τε ἦν τοὺς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κινδύνους διαφυγοῦσιν ἀθανάτους εἶναι : Ibid. p. 86 ἐνόμιζον αὐτοῖς προσ- ἦκειν ἀγαθούς εἶναι : Xen. M. S. II. 6, 26 εἰ ἐξήν τοῖς κρατίστοις συνθεμένους ἐπὶ τοὺς χεῖρους ἵεναι . Id. Anab. I. 2, 1 Ξενία — ἦκειν παρήγγειλε λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας. And even the two constructions are found in the same passage. Il. χ, 109 ἐμοὶ δὲ τότ' ἂν πολὺν κέρδιον εἴη, ἄντην ἢ Ἀχιλλῆα κατακτείνειν αὐτὰ νέεσθαι, ἥ ἐ καὶ αὐτῷ δλέσθαι εὐκλείδως πρὸ πολλοῦ : Soph. El. 958 ἦ πάρεστι μὲν στένεν πλουτοῦ πατρῶου κτήσιν ἐστὲρ ῥα μὲν, πάρεστι δ' ἀλγύνειν εἰς τοσόνδε τοῦ χρόνου ἄλεκτρα γηράσκουσιν ἀνυμέναιά τε : Eur. Med. 1236 sqq. φίλοι, δέδοκται τοῦργον ὥς τάχιστα μοι παῖδας κτανούσῃ τῇσδ' ἀφορμᾷσθαι χθονός, καὶ μὴ σχολῇν ἄγουσαν ἐκδοῦναι τέκνα ἄλλῃ φρονεῦσαι<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* Sometimes, by a singular attraction, the noun preceding the infin. is in the case of the subject of a parenthetical sentence ; as, Thuc. V. 50 αὐθις τότε ἤξιον (οἱ Ἕλαιοι), Δέπρεον μὲν μὴ ἀποδοῦναι (τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους), εἰ μὴ βούλονται· ἀναβάντες δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου, ἐπειδὴ προθυμοῦνται χρῆσθαι τῷ ἱερῷ, ἀπομόσαι κ.τ.λ. : Id. VII. 48 (ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο) ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς ψηφισζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολεμίοις καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἂν, ὅποτε βούλοιντο, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῷ ἦσσαν.

### *Accusative with Infinitive, as Subject of a Sentence.*

§. 676. 1. From this substantival usage of the accus. and infin. as representing together the cognate notion of the verb, it arose that they performed other substantival functions, and stood with some verbs as the subject : thus in λέγουσι τὸν Κύρον νικῆσαι, the τὸν Κύρ. νικῆ. = the victory of Cyrus ; then the form of the sentence being altered into “ the victory of Cyrus is reported,” the compound notion retains the form whereby it originally derived its substantival power as the compound object of the verb, and stands in that form as a compound subject to the verb which would otherwise be impersonal — τὸν-Κύρον-νικῆσαι λέγεται. If the nomin. were used it would immediately destroy the substantival power of the expression, and the compound would separate itself into the subject and predicate of the verb, as ὁ Κύρος, (subj.) λέγεται νικῆσαι : and it must be observed that this use of the accus. and infin. as a subject depends on the original form of the thought, which is implied in its altered expression ; as, λέγεται τὸν Κύρον νικῆσαι = λέγουσι ; πέπρωται τὸν βασιλέα ἀποθανεῖν = *fatum constituit* ; δοκεῖ μοι σε ἁμαρτεῖν = ἡγοῦμαι ; ἀγαθὸν ἐστὶ σε τοὺς γονεῖς ἀγαπᾶν = *probo* &c.

2. It is used as the subject,

a. After passive verbs, λέγεται, ἀγγέλλεται, ὁμολογεῖται &c., for which however we often find the active form used : Hdt. III. 9 λέγεται τὸν βασιλέα—ἀγαγεῖν : Ibid. 26 ἐς μὲν δὴ τοῦτον τὸν χώρον λέγεται ἀπικέσθαι τὸν στρατὸν : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 26 καὶ Κύρον δὲ αὐτὸν σὺν πολλοῖς δακρύοις λέγεται ἀποχωρῆσαι. Immediately afterwards, πολλὰ δὲ δῶρα διαδοῦναι φασιν αὐτὸν (τὸν Κύρον) τοῖς ἡλικιώταις —. Τοὺς μέντοι λαβόντας καὶ δεξαμένους τὰ δῶρα λέγεται Ἀστυάγει ἀποδοῦναι· Ἀστυάγην δὲ δεξάμενον ἀποπέμψαι· τὸν δὲ πάλιν τε ἀποπέμψαι εἰς Μήδους : Plat. Phæd. p. 72 A ὁμολογεῖται δὲ καὶ ταύτη,

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

τοὺς ζῶντας ἐκ τῶν τεθνεώτων γεγονέναι.—But Xen. Cyr. V. 3, 30 ὁ Ἀσσύριος εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐμβάλλειν ἀγγέλλεται: Ibid. I. 2. princ. πατὴρς μὲν δὴ λέγεται Κῦρος γενέσθαι Καμβύσου. Both constructions, Plat. Charm. princ. καὶ μὴν ἡγγελαί γε ἡ μάχη ἰσχυρὰ γεγονέναι καὶ πολλοὺς τεθνάναι.

b. After πέπρωται, ἔοικε, προσήκει, πρέπει, δοκεῖ, ξυμβαίνει &c.: Pl. σ, 329 ἄμφω γὰρ πέπρωται ὁμοίην γαῖαν ἐρεῦσαι αὐτοῦ ἐν Τροίῃ: Pl. α, 126 λαοὺς δ' οὐκ ἐπέοικε παλὶλλογα ταῦτ' ἐπαγεῖρην: Hdt. III. 124 ἐδόκεε οἱ τὸν πατέρα — λουσθαι μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς, χρίσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου: Thuc. IV. 3. extr. τῷ δὲ ἐδόκει — τοὺς Μεσσηνίους ἂν βλάπτειν κ.τ.λ.: Plat. Phæd. p. 74 A ἄρ' οὖν οὐ κατὰ πάντα ταῦτα συμβαίνει τὴν ἀνάμνησιν εἶναι μὲν ἄφ' ὁμοίων κ.τ.λ.

Obs. Δοκεῖν is sometimes used as a personal, as in Lat., *videri*: Xen. Anab. III. 1, 21 λελύσθαι μοι δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὕβρις, καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ὑποψία. So also συμβαίνειν, there being no connection between the infin. and subst.: Plat. Phæd. p. 67 C κάθαρσις δὲ εἶναι οὐ τοῦτο ξυμβαίνει κ.τ.λ. for ξυμβαίνει κάθαρσιν τοῦτο εἶναι<sup>a</sup>: Id. Rep. p. 438 E ἐπιστήμη — ποῦα δὴ τις συνέβη καὶ αὐτῇ γενέσθαι.

c. After adj. and subst. with εἶναι, (a) when the infin. signifies something to be done, or (β) when it signifies an object of a mental emotion, expressed by an adj. or subst.: a. After ἀγαθόν, κακόν, καλόν, φίλον, ἐπιεικές ἐστιν &c. — μοῖρά ἐστιν &c. — οὐκ ἔστιν, οὕτως ἔστιν &c.; Od η, 159 sq. οὐ μὲν τοι τόδε κάλλιον, οὐδὲ ἔοικεν, ξεῖνον μὲν χαμαὶ ἦσθαι ἐπ' ἐσχάρῃ ἐν κονίῃσιν: Pl. ν, 226 sq. μέλλει δὴ φίλον εἶναι ὑπερμενέει Κρονίῳ, νωνύμους ἀπολέσθαι ἀπ' Ἀργεὺς ἐνθάδ' Ἀχαιοὺς: Pl. ρ, 421 μοῖρα παρ' ἀνέρι τῷδε δαμῆναι πάντας ὁμῶς: Pl. ν, 114 ἡμέας γ' οὕτως ἔστι μεθιέμεναι πολέμοιο; β. Pl. τ, 182 οὐ μὲν γάρ τι νεμεσσητὸν βασιλῆα ἄνδρ' ἀπαρέσασθαι, ὅτε τις πρότερος χαλεπήνῃ: Pl. γ, 156 οὐ νέμεσις, Τρώας καὶ ἐκνημίδας Ἀχαιοὺς τοιῷδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν: Pl. ρ, 336 sq. αἰδῶς μὲν νῦν ἦδε γ', Ἀρηϊφίλων ὑπ' Ἀχαιῶν Ἰλιον εἰσαναβῆναι ἀναλκείησι δαμέντας!

### *Change of the Impersonal into the Personal Construction.*

§. 677. In the instances given under a. and b. §. 676. 2, we see the Greeks avoid the impersonal construction, by placing the acc. and infin. as the subject of the passive or impersonal verbs. Another mode of avoiding this construction with the verb εἶναι is, by separating the noun in the accus. from the infin., placing it in the nom. as the subject of the verb εἶναι, and making the adjective, which with ἔστι makes up the verbal notion, agree with it. This is especially the case with the adj.: δίκαιος, ἄξιος, ἐπίδοξος, δυνατός, ἀμήχανος, χαλεπός &c.; as, δίκαιός εἰμι τοῦτο πράττειν, for δίκαιόν ἐστὶ με ταῦτα πράττειν.—δίκαιός εἰμι εἶναι ἐλεύθερος: Pl. α, 107 αἰεὶ τοι τὰ κάκ' ἔστι φίλα φρεσὶ μαντεύεσθαι: Pl. ν, 726 Ἐκτορ, ἀμήχανός ἐστιν παραρρητοῖσι πιθέσθαι: Hdt. VI. 12 ἐπίδοξοι τῶντ' οὗτο πείσεσθαι εἰσι: Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 20 ἄξιοί γε μέντοι ἐσμέν τοῦ γεγενημένου πράγματος τοῦτον ἀπολαῦσαι τι ἀγαθόν: Id. Anab. I. 2, 21 ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι: Ibid. IV. 1, 17 δυνατὴν καὶ ὑποζυγίους πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν: Plat. Rep. p. 471 C δυνατὴ αὕτη ἡ πολιτεία γενέσθαι<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phædr. p. 256 B οὐ μείζον ἀγαθὸν οὔτε σωφροσύνη ἀνθρωπίνῃ οὔτε θεία μανία δυνατὴ πορίσαι ἀνθρώπων: Id. Rep. p. 559 B δυνατὴ δὲ κολαζομένη—ἀπαλλάττεσθαι: Ibid. p. 330 C (οἱ χρηματισάμενοι) χαλεποὶ—ξυγγενέσθαι εἰσίν, οὐδὲν ἐβίλοντες ἐπαινεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον.

<sup>a</sup> Hemdorf ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

*Obs.* The construction with certain verbs compounded with ἐν affords a remarkable instance of this attraction, where even the object of the infin. is made the subject of the verb · Hdt. IX. 7 τῆς ἡμετέρας ἐπιτηδεώτατόν ἐστιν ἐμαχέσασθαι τὸ Θριασίον πεδίον (i. e. ἐπιτηδεώτατον ἦν μαχέσασθαι ἐν τῷ Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ : Eur. Phoen. 739 ἐνδυστυχήσαι δεινὸν εὐφρόνης κνέφας. And this occurs not only with adj. but with verbs : Demosth. p. 294, 13 τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀτυχήματα ἐνευδοκμεῖν ἀπέκειτο, for ἀπέκειτο εὐδ. ἐν τοῖς ἀτυχήμασι : Plat. Phædr. p. 228 Εἰ ἐμαυτὸν σοὶ ἐμμελετᾶν παρέχειν οὐ πάνυ δέδοκται.

*Infinitive with the Article.*

§. 678. 1. The Infin. with the article (τό) is treated as a substantive, capable of declension by means of the inflexions of the article, and thereby of expressing all the relations of the cases of a substantive. It retains however so much of its verbal nature as to admit the objective relations : τὸ ἐπιστολὴν γράφειν, τὸ καλῶς γράφειν ἐπιστολὴν &c., τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν, τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος θνήσκειν.

2. In this way whole sentences, by prefixing the article, may assume the character of one lengthened substantival notion. The unity of this notion is often marked by the position of the article first, and the infinitive last, so that all the words between them are marked as belonging to the infinitive, and making up with it one notion. This collocation however is not always observed, and in poetry is not unfrequently violated ; as, Soph. Ant. 723 καὶ τῶν λεγόντων εὖ καλὸν τὸ μανθάνειν for τὸ τῶν εὖ λεγόντων μανθάνειν καλὸν.

3. If a noun is joined with the infin. as the subject thereof, it is in the accus., unless it is the same as the principle subject of the sentence, when it is in the nomin.—(See §. 672. 1, 2.)

*a.* Nominative (subject).—Τὸ θνήσκειν τινα ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος καλὴ τις τύχη : Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 19 τὸ ἁμαρτάνειν ἀνθρώπους ὄντας οὐδὲν, οἶμαι, θανατοστόν. As an explanation : Plat. Rep. p. 590 Εἰ ἡ τῶν παιδῶν ἀρχή, τὸ μὴ εἶν ἐλευθέρους εἶναι.

*b.* Genitive—whether as attribute of another subst., or object of a verbal notion : Hdt. I. 86 εἰ τις μιν δαιμόνων ῥύσεται τοῦ μὴ ζῶντα κατακαυθῆναι : Xen. Anab. I. 3, 2 Κλέαρχος μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε τοῦ μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 4 ὥς δὲ προήγεν ὁ χρόνος αὐτὸν (τὸν Κῦρον) σὺν τῷ μεγέθει εἰς ὥραν τοῦ πρόσηβον γενέσθαι : Id. M. S. I. 2, 55 παρεκάλει ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοῦ ὥς φρονιμώτατον εἶναι καὶ ὠφελιμώτατον : Plat. Rep. p. 354 Β οὐκ ἀπεσχόμην τοῦ μὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθεῖν ἀπ' ἐκείνου : Demosth. p. 16. princ. δοκεῖ τὸ φυλάξαι τὰγαθὰ τοῦ κτήσασθαι χαλεπώτερον εἶναι. The genitive is very often used to define a preceding subst. : Plat. Legg. p. 657 Β ἡ—ζήτησις τοῦ καινῇ ζητεῖν ἀεὶ μουσικῇ χρῆσθαι : (cf. Ibid. p. 776 D ἡ

τε τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν δουλεία τῆς τῶν Μαριανδυνῶν καταδουλώσεως.) With prepos. ; as, ἀντί, *instead of*, χωρίς, μέχρι, ἐκ, especially ὑπέρ and ἐνεκα with μή: Thuc. I. 45 προείπον δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ μὴ λύειν ἐνεκα τὰς σπονδὰς, *ne fœdera frangerent*: Xen. Hier. IV. 3. δορυφοροῦσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς κακούργους ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδένα τῶν πολιτῶν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκειν: Plat. Crit. p. 44 Β χωρίς μὲν τοῦ ἐστέρησθαι τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου<sup>a</sup>: Demosth. p. 101, 45 κἀκεῖνα ὑπὲρ τοῦ τούτων γενέσθαι κύριος καὶ τὰλλα πάντα πραγματοῦται. The genitive is especially used to denote something to be done—an object, aim, purpose. (in a negative sense most commonly,) this object, &c. being considered as the cause of the action (§. 492.). This was an Attic idiom, not usual in the old orators, but very usual in Demosth. and still more so in the later writers: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 9 οἱ γὰρ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι—εἰς τὴν ἀριστερὰν (οἶνον) ἐγχέόμενοι καταρροφοῦσι, τοῦ δὲ, εἰ φάρμακα ἐγχέειν, μὴ λυσιτελεῖν αὐτοῖς: Plat. Gorg. p. 509 D ἐὰν δύναιμι παρασκευάσῃται τοῦ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι. Without any negation: Ibid. p. 457 E φοβοῦμαι οὖν διελέγχειν σε, μή με ὑπολάβῃς οὐ πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα φιλονεικοῦντα λέγειν τοῦ καταφανὲς γενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς σέ, i. e. *ne suspiceris me non rei causâ contententem dicere, ut manifesta fiat, sed tuâ causâ*<sup>b</sup>.

c. Dative.—Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 9 ἐβρμυτό τε τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς Μήδοις τῷ καταλιπόντας αὐτὸν ἔρημον οἴχεσθαι: Plat. Phæd. p. 71 C τῷ ζῆν ἔστι τι ἐναντίον ὥσπερ τῷ ἐγρηγορέναι τὸ καθεύδειν: Demosth. p. 92, 11 οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων πλέον κεκράτηκε τῆς πόλεως Φίλιππος ἢ τῷ πρότερος πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι γίγνεσθαι. With the nom. in attraction for acc.: Thuc. II. 42 καὶ παθεῖν μᾶλλον ἡγησάμενοι ἢ τῷ ἐνδόντες σώζεσθαι: Plat. Hipp. Maj. p. 299 D ἐρωτῶ, εἴ τις (ἡδονή) αὐτῷ τούτῳ διαφέρει, τῷ ἢ μὲν ἡδονὴ εἶναι, ἢ δὲ μὴ ἡδονὴ εἶναι τῶν ἡδονῶν. With prepositions; as, ἐν, ἐπὶ: Soph. Aj. 554 ἐν τῷ φρονεῖν ἡδιστος βίος: Plat. Gorg. p. 456 E ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρέδοσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δικαίως χρῆσθαι τούτοις.

d. Accusative.—Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 21 ὁ Κῦρος ἐφέρετο, μόνον ὁρῶν τὸ παίειν τὸν ἀλίσκόμενον: Plat. Gorg. p. 512 E αὐτὸ μὲν γὰρ τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν οὐδεὶς φοβεῖται: Id. Apol. S. p. 28 D πολὺ μᾶλλον δείσας τὸ ζῆν. Frequently, as more accurate explanation of a preceding accusative: Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 28 δαίμονος ἂν φαίην τὴν ἐπιβουλήν (*αἰὶ βούλησιν*) εἶναι τὸ μὴ ἔασαι ὑμᾶς μέγα εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι. With prepositions, as πρὸς, especially διά. With the nominative in attraction with the infin.: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 3 ὁ

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

Κῆρος διὰ τὸ φιλομαθῆς εἶναι πολλά—τοὺς παρόντας ἀνηρώτα —, καὶ ὅσα αὐτὸς ὑπ’ ἄλλων, διὰ τὸ ἀγχίνους εἶναι ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο.

*Obs. 1.* With many verbs the infin. is used both with and without the article, as may be seen by a comparison of the instances given of each; but when a preposition is joined with the infin., as if it were actually a substantive, it must have the article, as without it it is not capable of inflexion. Herodotus alone uses ἀντὶ with the infin. without the article: as, I. 210 ὃς ἀντὶ μὲν δούλως ἐποίησας ἐλευθέρους Πέρσας εἶναι, ἅντὶ δὲ ἄρ-  
χεσθαι ὑπ’ ἄλλων, ἄρχειν ἀπάντων, apparently for antithesis. In other passages, as VI. 32, VII. 170, the reading is doubtful.

*Obs. 2.* For the Infin. with Acc., for Infin. with Gen., see §. 675, a.

*Infinitive with the Article (a) in exclamations and questions,  
(b) in adverbial expressions.*

§. 679. 1. As the equivalent acc. is used to express the annoyance, or object of pain, dislike, &c., so the infin. with the article (which, however, is sometimes omitted in poetry) is used in similar expressions and questions: Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 3 ἐκείνος πανὶ ἀνίαθεις εἶπε πρὸς εαυτόν· τῆς τύχης, τὸ ἐμὲ νῦν κληθέντα δεῦρο τυχεῖν! Soph. Phil. 234 ὦ φίλτατον φῶνημα· φεῦ τὸ καὶ λαβεῖν πρόσφθεγμα τοιοῦδ’ ἀνδρὸς ἐν μακρῷ χρόνῳ! Without the article: Æsch. Eum. 835 ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε, φεῦ, ἐμὲ παλαιόφρονα κατὰ γὰρ οἰκεῖν, ἀτίετον, φεῦ, μύσος!

2. Many phrases, in which the article τό precedes the infin. εἶναι, joined with an adverb or prepos. and its case, are used adverbially. These are to be considered as accusatives, as this is the proper form of adverbial expressions of this sort (§. 548. 2. f.); the infin. signifies the state; as, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, the present state; and is used adverbially, “with respect to the present state,” *pro præsenti temporis conditione*; τὸ τήμερον εἶναι, *pro hodierni diei conditione*: Thuc. IV. 48 ἐκέλευεν ἦντινα βούλεται δύναμιν λαβόντα τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι ἐπιχειρεῖν.—τὸ ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις εἶναι Thuc.: Xen. Anab. I. 6, 9 τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, as far as belongs to him: (Plat. Protag. p. 317 princ. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτοις ἅπασι κατὰ τοῦτο εἶναι οὐ ξυμφέρομαι, *ego vero cum his omnibus, quantum quidem ad hoc attinet, non consentio*, it should probably be read with Ast, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτο εἶναι<sup>a</sup>. Τὸ νῦν is also used without εἶναι, which must be supplied by the reader. The following passages grammarians generally class here improperly: Hdt. I. 153 καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιησάμενος τὴν πρώτην εἶναι. Εἶναι is here the predicate of Ἴωνας, and the construction is correct without it; cf. Id. VII. 143 extr. Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτά σφι ἔγνωσαν αἰρετώτερα εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ τῶν χρησμολόγων, οἳ οὐκ ἔων ναυμαχίην ἀρτέεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σύμπαν εἶναι, οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταείρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐκλιπόντας χώρην τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἄλλην τιὰ οἰκίζειν, i. e. *censuerunt Athenienses potius esse rationem, quam illam, quæ erat ab oraculorum interpretibus proposita, qui, apparatus navalis pugna dissuadentes, summam rei in eo verti dicebant, ut ne manus quidem tollerent* &c.: Id. VI. 137, where the infin. ἰδεῖν stands (as elsewhere) in the oratio obliqua for the opt.: Soph. Cē. C. 1184 (1191) ἔφυσας αὐτὸν, ὥστε μὴ γε δρῶντά σε τὰ τῶν κάκιστα δυσσεβεστάτων, πάτερ, θέμις σ’ ἐγ’

εἶναι κείνον ἀντιδρᾶν κακῶς. join ὥστε θέμις εἶναι (not ὥστε ἀντιδρᾶν; θέμις εἶναι is here a predicate of the sentence σε κείνον ἀντιδρᾶν: θέμις is here indeclinable).

## PARTICIPLE.

§. 680. 1. The use of the participle for the object of the verb differs from that of the infin., inasmuch as the latter expresses either the immediate object of the verb, or end or result thereof, while the former is used not only, as the infin., to add to the verbal notion the accessories which are required to give it a definite meaning, as χαίρω, I rejoice, τῷ πατρὶ ἔλθοντι (or τὸν πατέρα ἔλθεῖν); but also adverbially, to express notions of time, cause, mode and manner, which are the accidents of the verbal notion, and not actually necessary to its definite meaning, as τοῦ ξαρος ἐλθόντος τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.

2. The essential force of the participle is attributive, which it retains throughout: hence it must always be joined with a subst. which it represents as being in the action or state expressed by the participle, while the infin. signifies the effect, or result, or aim of the action or state of the governing verb.

*Participle as the completion of the verbal notion.*

§. 681. The participle with a substantive completes the notion of an action or state by expressing the exact circumstances under which the action or state took place, as χαίρω, I rejoice, is an imperfect notion, as we do not know the cause of the joy—χαίρω τῷ πατρὶ ἔλθόντι is a complete notion, as we know of what nature the joy is.

It is not used with verbs where these circumstances express the consequent aim or the effect of the action, but where the notion of the participle is conceived, as either actually existing, or as having taken place antecedently to the notion of the verb; as, ἁμαρτάνων ὁρῶ, erring I (now) see it; or (more rarely) coincidently with it; as, ἐπειρᾶτο κατιών, he endeavoured to come back—or, coming back he endeavoured; the endeavour consisted in beginning κατιέναι. So ὁρῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τρέχοντα—χαίρω τῷ φίλῳ ἐλθόντι—οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν ὄντα—ἀκούω αὐτοῦ λέγοντος—παύω αὐτὸν γράφοντα. In many of these constructions in Latin, *quod*, *that*, with the subjunctive would be used.

1. The part. of course stands in the same case as its subst., and this in the case of the governing verb; as, ἀκούω Σωκράτους and

ἤκουσά ποτε αὐτοῦ περὶ φίλων διαλεγομένου. — Χαίρω σοι and χαίρω σοι ἐλθόντι. — Ὅρῳ ἄνθρωπον and ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπον τρέχοντα.

2. But when the subst. or pers. pronoun following the verb refers to the subject of the verb, as οἶδα (ἐγώ) ἐμέ θνητὸν ὄντα — ; the subst. or pronoun is suppressed, and the participle by attraction to the subj. is in the nomin. ; as, οἶδα θνητὸς ὢν : Thuc. VII. 47 ἐώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες (*se rem non prospere gerere*) καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους. So also must the part. be in the nom. when it refers to the subject of a passive or reflexive verb ; as, ὁρῶμαι, φαίνομαι, φανερός εἰμι, δηλὸς εἰμι ἡμᾶς εὖ ποιήσας. — Ἐπαύοντο ἀδικούντες.

Obs. Sometimes this construction occurs with a seemingly future notion, when the participle is in the future, as Isocr. p. 311 C. ἐώρων οὐτε — οἶός τε γενησόμενος, but the future expresses here not the future fact, but the existing fact of something being about to happen. So also with present or past perceptions of a future fact, the future here equals μέλλον with the infin., as in many other constructions.

#### Remarks on this construction.

§ 682. 1. This attraction sometimes does not take place when it is to be expressly marked that the subject of the verb is also the object of it, and the participle and pronoun follow the verb in the acc. : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 4 οὐχ, ἂ κρείττων ᾗδαι ὢν, ταῦτα προὔκαλεῖτο τοὺς συνόντας, ἀλλ' ἅπερ εὖ ᾗδαι ἑαυτὸν ἥττονα ὄντα, ταῦτα ἐξήρχε : Ibid. 5, 10 περιέειδον αὐτοὺς γήρα ἀδυνάτους γενομένους : Demosth. p. 817 extr. ἀπέγραψε ταῦτα — ἔχοντα ἑαυτόν.

2. With σύνοιδα, συγγιγνώσκω ἐμαντῷ the participle may either agree with the subject or with the personal pronoun following the verb ; as, σύνοιδα (συγγιγνώσκω) ἐμαντῷ εὖ ποιήσας, or σύνοιδα ἐμαντῷ εὖ ποιήσαντι : Plat. Apol. p. 21 B ἐγὼ — ξύνοιδα ἐμαντῷ σοφὸς ὢν : Id. p. 22 D ἐμαντῷ ξυνῆδειν οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ. But when the object of these verbs is not the same person as the subj., then the part. and subst. are either in the dat., as σύνοιδά σοι εὖ ποιήσαντι, or both in acc., as σύνοιδά σε εὖ ποιήσαντα, or the subst. in dat., and participle in acc., where the dat. depends upon σύν, and the acc. on οἶδα : Xen. Œc III 7 ἐγὼ σοι σύνοιδα ἐπὶ μὲν κωμῶδων θέαν καὶ πάνν προῖ ἀνιστάμενον, καὶ πάνν μικρὰν ὁδὸν βαδίζοντα καὶ ἐμὲ ἀναπαίθοντα προθυμῶς συνθεῖσθαι. Also with εἰοικέναι, *to be like*, and ὁμοιον εἶναι, the part. agrees either with the subj. or object : Plat. Cratyl p. 419 C ὁδύνῃ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐνδύσεως τῆς λύπης κεκλημένη ἔοικεν : Xen. Hell. VI. 3, 5 εἰοίκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι : Id. M. S. IV 3, 8 ταῦτα παντάπασιν ἔοικεν ἀνθρώπων ἔνεκα γιγνόμενα : But Xen. Anab. III. 5, 13 ὁμοιοί ἦσαν θαυμάζοντες : Plat. Menon. p. 97 A ὁμοιοί ἔσμεν οὐκ ὁρθῶς ὁμολογηκόσι : Id. Rep. p. 414 C ἔοικας, ἔφη, ὁκνοῦντι λέγειν : Id. Apol. p. 26 extr. ἔοικε γὰρ ὥσπερ αἶνγμα ξυντιθέντι, διαπειρωμένῳ κ. τ. λ., the partic. being omitted (see 3.) : Id. Phæd p. 62 C ὁ μέντοι νῦν δὴ ἔλεγες, τὸ τοὺς φιλοσόφους ῥαδίως ἂν ἐθέλειν ἀποθνήσκειν, ἔοικε τοῦτο, ὃ Σώκρατες, ἀτόπῳ (sc. ὄντι).

3. The participle ὢν is often omitted with predicative adj. and subst. : Soph. Œc. C. 783 φράσω δὲ καὶ τοῖσδ', ὥς σε δηλώσω κακὸν (sc. ὄντα) :

Ibid. 1210 σῶς ἴσθι (sc. ὦν) : Id. Antig. 471 δηλοῖ τὸ γέννημ' ὦμόν ἐξ ὦμοῦ πατρὸς τῆς παιδός (sc. ὦν) : Eur. Hipp. 903 σὴν δάμαρθ' ὀρῶ, πάτερ, νεκρόν (sc. οὖσαν) · Ibid. 1074 σαφῶς τόδ' ἔργον — σε μηνύει κακόν : cf. 1288 : Id. Hec. 348 κακῇ φανοῦμαι καὶ φιλόψυχος γυνή : Ibid. 423 ἄγγελλε πασῶν ἀθλιωτάτην ἐμέ<sup>a</sup>. So also after ἡγείσθαι, νομίζειν : Eur. El. 67 ἐγὼ σ' ἴσον θεοῖσιν ἡγοῦμαι φίλον : Demosth. p. 45, 18 εἰδὼς εὐτρεπείς ὑμᾶς. And even when εἶναι is the substantive verb Ibid. p. 51, 41 ἐὰν ἐν Χερρόνησφ πύθῃσθε Φίλιππον (sc. ὄντα, i. e. *versantem*). So probably we must explain Eur. Hec. 1215 καπνῷ δ' ἐσήμην' (intrans) ἄστν πολέμιων ὕπο (sc. ὦν, the city appeared to be in flames (καπνῷ), under the hand of the enemy, i. e. fired by them.

4. Where the participle is in the nom. by attraction, the Latins would use either the pronoun with infin., as *sensit se errasse* ; or in fut. time, the future in *rus* with *esse*, as *sensit se lapsurum esse* ; or sometimes the Greek construction, *sensit medios delapsus in hostes*. In similar cases, in English we should use either the pronoun and infin. ; as, I know myself to be mortal ; or the finite verb with “that,” I know that I am mortal. And, as a general rule, such Latin and English expressions may be translated into Greek by this construction, when the verbal notion of the part. is conceived to exist antecedently or coincidently with the notion of the verb.

§. 683. The verbs which admit of this construction are,

I. Verbs of sensual or mental perception (as the action or state must always be antecedent to, or coincident with, the perception) ; as, ὀρᾶν, ἀκούειν, κλύειν poet. : νοεῖν, ἐννοεῖν, ἀγνοεῖν, εἰδέναι, ἐπίστασθαι ; μανθάνειν, γινώσκειν ; φρονεῖν, ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ; πυνθάνεσθαι, αἰσθάνεσθαι ; μμνήσκεσθαι, ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι &c. : Thuc. I. 32 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὀρῶμεν ὄντες περιγεγέσθαι. Ὅρῶ σε τρέχοντα. Seldom with the genitive : Soph. Trach. 394 διδάξον, ὡς ἔρποντος εισορᾶς ἐμοῦ. — Ἀκούειν : Xen. M. S. II. 2, 4 ἤκουσα δέ ποτε αὐτοῦ καὶ περὶ φίλων διαλεγομένου : Eur. Phoen. 1341 ὦ δώματ' εἰσηκούσατ' Οἰδίπου τάδε παίδων ὁμοίας ξυμφοραῖς ὁλωλότων : Soph. El. 293 ὅταν κλύῃ τινὸς ἥξοντ' Ὅρεστην. — Οἶδα θνητὸς ὦν — οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν ὄντα : Hdt. III. 1 ὦ βασιλεῦ, διαβεβλημένος ὑπὸ Ἀμάσιος οὐ μανθάνεις<sup>a</sup> ; Ibid. 40 ἡδὺ μὲν πυνθάνεσθαι ἄνδρα φίλον καὶ ξείνον ἐν πρήσσοντα : Id. VI. 23 οἱ Ζαγκλαῖοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο ἐχομένην τὴν πόλιν ἐωυτῶν ἐβροχέον αὐτῇ : Ibid. 100 Ἐρετριέες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν Περσικὴν ἐπιπλέουσιν Ἀθηναίῳ ἐδεήθησαν κ. τ. λ. (More rarely with gen. ; as, Il. ρ, 426 κλαῖον, ἐπεὶ δὲ πρῶτα πυθέσθην ἡνιόχοιο ἐν κοίῃσι πεσόντος :) Eur. Med. 26 πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἥσθετ' ἡδίκημένη : Xen. M. S. II. 2, 1 αἰσθόμενος δέ ποτε Λαμπροκλέα πρὸς τὴν μητέρα χαλεπαίνοντα. And with gen. : Ibid. IV. 4, 11 ἥσθησαι οὖν πάποτε μου ἢ ψευδομαρτυροῦντος ἢ συκοφαντοῦντος ;

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.



*Obs.* As the action of the part. must be supposed to exist antecedently to or coincidently with the verb, it follows naturally that when the object is not conceived of as actually existing, but only as possible, or where a consequent object is to be expressed, the infin., not the part., is used. So with the verbs εἰδέναι, ἐπίστασθαι, to understand how to do something; μάθάνειν, not to perceive, but to learn, γιγνώσκειν, to learn, decide, determine, μνησκεισθαι, to remember to do a thing, the object is in infin : Eur. Hipp. 993 ἐπίσταμαι—θεοὺς σέβειν, I understand how to honour the gods (consequence of understanding); but ibid. 1244 ἐπεὶ νῦν ἐσθλὸν ὄντ' ἐπίσταμαι, I know that he is good (antecedent to knowledge) : Soph. Aj. 666 εἰσόμεσθα μὲν θεοῖς εἰκὲν : Xen. Cyr. IV. 1, 18 εἰ μαθήσονται ἐναντιοῦσθαι : ἔμαθε ἀγαθὸς ὢν, he knew that he was : Soph. Antig. 1089 ἵνα—γνῶ τρέφειν τὴν γλῶσσαν ἡσυχωτέραν : ἔγνω τρέφων : Isocr. p. 361 D ἔγνωσαν Πασίωνα ἔμοι παραδοῦναι τὸν παῖδα, they determined that he should : Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 22 ἀγωνάς τε αὐτοῖς προεῖπεν ἀπάντων, ὅπως ἐγίγνωνσκεν (*judicabat*) ἀσκέσθαι ἀγαθὸν εἶναι ὑπὸ στρατιωτῶν : Xen. Anab. III. 2, 39 μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, remember to be; ἔμαθε ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὢν, he felt that he was. After εἰδέναι and ἐπίστασθαι, in the sense of *to know*, the infin. follows, but very seldom after πυνθάνεσθαι and αἰσθάνεσθαι, *to observe*, when the action of the dependent verb is future, and perceived as such, or where these verbs express only a *supposition* of the notion of the verb having taken place, or taking place, as the part gives the notion of its actually being past, or present. Soph. Phil. 1329 καὶ παῦλαν ἵσθι τῆσδε μήποτ' ἐντυχέιν νόσου βαρείας : Hdt. VII. 171 ἐπίστασθε ἡμέας ὁμολογήσειν τῷ Πέρσῃ. Thuc. VI. 59 αἰσθανόμενος (*oripans*) αὐτοὺς μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρεΐφ δύνασθαι : Plat. Phæd. p. 235 C πλήρῃς πως, ὦ δαιμόνιε, τὸ στήθος ἔχων αἰσθάνομαι (*oripor*) παρὰ ταῦτα ἂν ἔχειν εἰπεῖν ἕτερα μὴ χεῖρω.

§. 684. II. The verbs which imply or produce perception of the mind or senses also have the participle in this construction; as, before any perception can be roused, the object which is perceived must exist; as, δεικνύναι, δηλοῦν, δηλον ποιεῖν, φαίνειν, to shew; φαίνεσθαι, to appear, *apparere*; εοικέναι, to appear—to resemble—be like; ὅμοιον εἶναι, ὁμολογεῖν, δηλον and φανερόν εἶναι, and sometimes ἀγγέλλειν; ἐλέγχειν, ἐξελέγχειν, to prove; ἀλίσκεσθαι, to be convicted; ποιεῖν, to represent; εὑρίσκειν, to find; εὑρίσκεσθαι, be found, &c. : Hdt. VII. 18 Ἀρτάβανος, ὃς πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων μῦθος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπισπεύδων φανερός ηἶν : Id. VI. 21 Ἀθηναῖοι—δηλὸν ἐποίησαν ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου ἀλώσει : Thuc. III. 84 ἡ ἀνθρωπεία φύσις—ἀσμένῃ ἐδήλωσεν ἀκρατὴς μὲν ὀργῆς οὕσα, κρείσσω δὲ τοῦ δικαίου, πολέμια δὲ τοῦ προὔχοντος : Eur. Med. 84 κακὸς ὢν ἐς φίλους ἀλίσκεται : Isocr. p. 190 D τοῖς ποιηταῖς—τοὺς θεοὺς οἰόντ' ἐστὶ ποιῆσαι καὶ διαλεγόμενους καὶ συναγωνιζόμενους, οἷς ἂν βουληθῶσιν : Plat. Criton. p. 50 A ἐμμένομεν οἷς ὁμολογήσαμεν δικαίους οὕσιν : Demosth. p. 846, 5 ἐπίδεξω δὲ τοῦτον οὐ μόνον ὁμολογηκότα εἶναι τὸν Μιλύαν ἐλεύθερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ φανερόν τοῦτ' ἔργω πεποιηκότα, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις

ἐκ βασάνου περὶ αὐτῶν πεφενυγότα τοῦτον τοὺς ἀκριβεστάτους ἐλέγχους, καὶ οὐκ ἐθελήσαντ' ἐκ τούτων ἐπιδείξαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἀλλ' αἰετὶ πανουργοῦντα καὶ μάρτυρας ψευδεῖς παρεχόμενον καὶ διακλέπτοντα τοῖς αὐτοῦ λόγοις τὴν ἀλήθειαν τῶν πεπραγμένων : Id. p. 818, 16 φανήσεται—ταῦθ' ὁμολογηκώς : Ibid. p. 819, 20 ῥαδίως ἐλεγχθήσεται ψευδόμενος.

Obs. 1. Instead of the impersonal forms, δῆλόν ἐστι, φανερόν ἐστι, φαίνεται, *apparet*, the Greeks used the personal ; as, δῆλός εἰμι, φανερός εἰμι, φαίνομαι, τὴν πατρίδα εὖ ποιήσας : and the part. is constructed with the subject thus created : Soph. Aj. 326 δῆλός ἐστιν ὥς τι δρασεῖων κακόν : Hdt. III. 26 ἀπικόμενοι μὲν φανεροὶ εἰσι ἐς Ὅασιν πόλιν : Xen. Anab. II. 6, 23 στέργων δὲ φανερός μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγγίγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων . Plat. Apol. p. 23 D κατὰδῆλοι γίγνονται προσποιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν

Obs. 2. Many of these verbs in a different signification take the infin. :

a. Δεικνύναι, to teach ; what is learnt being consequent on teaching : Eur. Androm. 707 δέϊξω δ' ἐγὼ σοι μὴ τὸν Ἰδαῖον Πάριν μείζω νομίζειν Πηλέως ἐχθρόν ποτε Ibid 1002 ὁ μητροφόντης—δείξει γαμῖν σφε μηδέν ὧν ἐχρῆν ἐμέ. So when the object is represented not as something actually perceived as in existence, but only supposed as possible : Xen. M. S. II. 3, 17 τί γὰρ ἄλλο, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἢ κινδυνεύσεις ἐπιδείξαι σὺ μὲν χρηστός τε καὶ φιλάδελφος εἶναι, ἐκεῖνος δὲ φαῦλός τε καὶ οὐκ ἄξιος εὐεργεσίας ; Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν οἶμαι τοῦτον ἔσεσθαι.

b. Ἀγγέλλειν. Demosth. p. 29, 4 ἀπηγγέλθῃ τεθνήκως ; but Xen. Cyr. I. 5, 30 ὁ Ἀσσύριος εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐμβάλλειν ἀγγέλλεται (it is not expressed whether he has really entered the country). And other verbs of this class, which are generally constructed with infin., sometimes take the part. ; as, λέγω, φράζω, ἐννέπειν Trag., λέγεσθαι Plat. Phileb. p. 22 E : μαρτυρεῖω Soph. Ant. 995 : ὁμολογεῖσθαι Isocr. Paneg. p. 47 B : ἀναινομαι Trag.

c. Φαίνεσθαι, to seem, has the infin. ; *appareat*, to shew oneself, the part. · Hdt III. 53 κατεφάνετο εἶναι νοθέστερος, he seemed to be : but ἐφάνετο ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὢν, he shewed himself a brave man ; because the seeming does not imply the reality of the fact . Plat. Criton. p. 52 E μηδὲ δίκαιαι ἐφαινοντό σοι αἱ ὁμολογίαι εἶναι.

d. Ποιεῖν, *facere, efficere*, takes infin., as ποιῶ σε γελᾶν, *efficio ut* · signifying to represent, the part. See examples given above.

§. 685. III. Verbs of mental feelings and affections (as that action which caused the feeling must have existed before it or coincidently with it) ; as, χαίρειν, ἡδεσθαι, γηθεῖν ; ἀγαπᾶν, to be content ; ἄχθεσθαι, ἀγανακτεῖν, ἀσχαλᾶν ; αἰδεῖσθαι, αἰσχύνεσθαι ; μεταμελεῖν ; ῥαδίως φέρειν &c. : Il. v. 352 ἦχθετο—δαμναμένους (τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς) : Hdt. IX. 98 ἦχθοντο ἐκ πεφενυγόντων : Id. VII. 54 μετεμέλησέ οἱ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον μαστιγώσαντι : Thuc. V. 35 τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς νήσου δεσμώτας μετεμέλοντο ἀποδεδωκότες : Eur. Med. 244 ἀνὴρ δ' ὅταν τοῖς ἔνδον ἄχθηται ξυνών, ἔξω μολὼν ἔπαυσε καρδίαν ἄσης : Id. Hipp. 8 τιμώμενοι χαίρουσιν (οἱ θεοὶ) ἀνθρώπων ὑπο : Plat. Rep. p. 328 E χαίρω γε διαλεγόμενος τοῖς σφόδρα πρεσβύταις.—χαίρω σοι ἐλθόντι.

But often with acc. (see §. 549. c.). Soph. Aj. 136 σὲ μὲν εὖ πράσσον τ' ἐπιχαίρω : Id. Phil. 1314 ἤσθην σε εὐλόγουντα πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν : Plat. Rep. p. 475 B ὑπὸ σμικροτέρων καὶ φανλοτέρων τιμώμενοι ἀγαπῶσιν : Id. Phæd. p. 62 Ε τοὺς μὲν φρονίμους ἀγανακτεῖν ἀποθυήσκοντας πρέπει, τοὺς δὲ ἄφρονας χαίρειν.

*Obs.* When the object expresses the consequent effect of these feelings, the infin. is used. αἰσχύνεσθαι and αἰδεῖσθαι take the infin. when the feelings prevent the person from acting, the part. when the person has done something which causes them Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 20 καὶ τοῦτο μὲν (sc. ἀποδιδόναι χάριν μήπω με δύνασθαι) οὐκ αἰσχύνομαι λέγων τὸ δέ· 'Εὰν μένῃτε παρ' ἐμοί, ἀποδώσω, τοῦτο, εἴ ᾗστε, αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν εἰπείν : Plat. Apol. p. 22 B αἰσχύνομαι οὖν ὑμῖν εἰπείν — τὰλθῇ : Eur. Hec. 967 αἰσχύνομαι σε προσβλέπειν ἐναντίον, shame prevents me : Xen. de Rep. Lac. I. 5 ἔθηκε γὰρ (Λυκούργος) αἰδεῖσθαι μὲν εἰσιόντα ὀφθῆναι, αἰδεῖσθαι δ' ἐξίοντα. But Soph. Aj. 506 αἰδεσθαι μὲν πατέρα τὸν σὺν ἐν λυγρῷ γήρᾳ προλείπων.

§. 686. IV. The verbs of *satisfying oneself, enjoying the possession of, being full of any thing* (as that which satisfies, is possessed, or which fills, must have existed antecedently to these states) ; as, *τέρπεσθαι, ἐμπίλασθαι, μεστὸν εἶναι* &c. : Od. α, 369 νῦν μὲν δαινύμενοι τερπόμεθα : Π. ω, 633 ἐπεὶ τάρπησαν ἐς ἀλλήλους ὀρώωντες : Soph. Œ. C. 768 μεστὸς ἦν θυμούμενος : Eur. Ion. 943 οὐ τοι σὺν βλέπων ἐμπίπλαμαι πρόσωπον : Hdt. VII. 146 ἐπεὰν ταῦτα θηεύμενοι ἔωσι πληρές.

§. 687. V. The verbs of *permitting, allowing to happen, tolerating, persevering, continuing, &c.* ; and the contrary, *being weary of* ; as, *περιορᾶν* (poet., ἰδεῖν), *κατιδεῖν, εἰσιδεῖν, οὐ φροντίζειν, ἐπιτρέπειν*, (seldom) ; *ἀνέχεσθαι, καρτερεῖν, ὑπομένειν* (seldom) ; *τλῆναι* and *τολμᾶν* (both seldom, usually with infin.) ; *λιπαρεῖν, perseverare, κάμνειν ; διατελεῖν, διαγίνεσθαι, διάγειν* : Od. ω, 162 ἐτόλμα ἐνὶ μεγάροισιν ἑοῖσιν βαλλόμενος καὶ ἐνι σσόμενος τετληότι θυμῷ, like Eur. Hipp. 476 τόλμα δ' ἐρώσα : Hdt. VII. 101 εἰ Ἕλληνες ὑπομένεουσιν χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι : Id. IX. 45 λιπαρέετε μένοντες : Id. III. 65 (ὕμιν ἐπισκήπτω) μὴ περιῖδεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίην αὐτὶς ἐς Μήδους περιελθοῦσαν : Isocr. p. 268 Ε ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐπιτρέψει παραβαίνουσι τὸν νόμον, permit them to overstep : Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 26 ὀρώοντες σε ἀνεξόμεθα καὶ καρτερήσομεν ὑπὸ σοῦ εὐεργετούμενοι : Eur. Or. 736 μή μ' ἰδεῖν θανόνθ' ὑπ' ἀστών : Id. Hec. 256 τοὺς φίλους βλάπτουντες οὐ φροντίζετε : Id. Hipp. 354 οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶσα : Id. Med. 74 Ἰάσων παῖδας ἐξανέξεται πάσχοντας. Also with the gen. : Plat. Apol. p. 31 B ἀνέχεσθαι τῶν οἰκείων ἀμελουμένων. (See §. 504.) : Demosth. p. 112, 6 ἀνέχεσθαί τινων ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις λεγόντων πολλάκις, ὡς κ. τ. λ. : Id. p. 118, 29 μεῖζω γιγνόμενον τὸν ἀνθρώπου περιορῶμεν.

*Obs.* The verbs ἀνέχεσθαι, ὑπομένειν, τλῆναι, τολμᾶν, in the sense of to dare (*audere*), have the infin. : Hdt. VII. 130 extr. καταμειναντες ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν δέξασθαι. — Ἐπιτρέπειν, usually the infin. So περιορᾶν, when the notion is not of permitting something already existing, but something which may exist hereafter. So often Hdt., and Thuc. : Hdt. VII. 16, 1 πνεύματα ἀνέμων ἐμπίπτοντα οὐ περιορᾶν τὴν θάλασσαν φύσει τῇ ἐωυτῆς χρῆσθαι : Thuc. II. 20 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡλπίζεν τὴν γῆν οὐκ ἂν περιδεῖν τηρεῖναι — Ἀποκρίνεται in the sense of to cease to strive after something, infin. : Plat. Crit. p. 45 μήτε—ἀποκρίνεται σαυτὸν σῶσαι.

§. 688. VI. Verbs of *beginning*, and *ceasing*, *making to cease*, &c. ; (as the beginning is coincident with the action begun, ceasing is consequent on that from which one ceases ;) as, ἀρχεσθαι, ὑπάρχειν ; παύειν, παύεσθαι, λήγειν, διαλλάττειν, ἀπαλλάττεσθαι ; *of relating in any thing*, as μεθίεσθαι, μεθίεναι root., λείπεσθαι, ἐκλείπειν, ἐπιλείπειν : Il. ω, 48 κλαύσας μεθέηκε, having wept he left off (weeping) = he ceased to weep : Hdt. VI. 75 Κλεομένης δὲ παραλαβὼν τὸν σιδηρον, ἄρχετο ἐκ τῶν κυνημέων ἐωυτὸν λωβώμενος : Eur. Hipp. 701 παῦσαι λέγουσα. — Παύω σε ἀδικοῦντα. — Παύομαι σε ἀδικῶν : Xen. Œc. I. 23 (αἱ ἐπιθυμίαι) αἰκίζόμεναι τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τοὺς οἴκους οὐποτε λήγουσιν, ἔστ' ἂν ἀρχωσιν αὐτῶν. — Ἐλλείπεται εὖ ποιῶν τοὺς ἐνεργετοῦντας ἑαυτὸν Id. : Plat. Phaed. p. 60 C ὁ θεὸς βουλόμενος αὐτὰ (τὰ ἡδὺ καὶ τὸ λυπηρὸν) διαλλάξαι πολεμοῦντα, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἡῴρατο, ἐννήσαν εἰς ταῦτόν αὐτοὺς τὰς κορυφάς : Id. Symp. p. 186 B ἀρξομαι ἐν ἀπὸ τῆς ἱατρικῆς λέγων.

*Obs.* Ἀρχεσθαι is used with infin. when the notion of the dependent verb is only in intention, not in act ; as, Thuc. I. 107 ἡρξαντο καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη Ἀθηναῖοι οἰκοδομεῖν : οἰκοδομοῦντες, when it is actually begun. Παύειν is also sometimes joined with the infin. when the ceasing from the action, is to be represented as the effect of the active verb : Il. λ, 442 ἔμ' ἔπαινας ἐπὶ Τρώεσσι μάχεσθαι, *effecisti, ut ego pugnare desinerem*. So Hdt. V. 67. VII. 54. Plat. Rep. p. 416 C ἦτις (οὐσία) μήτε τοὺς φύλακας ὥς ἀρίστους εἶναι παύσει, *quæ neque custodes impediât, quominus quam optimi sint*.

§. 689. VII. Verbs of *being in luck*, or *success*, *distinguishing oneself*, *doing well*, *being deficient*, *being in error*, take a participle of the notion which precedes any of these states ; as, εὐτυχεῖν, εὖ ποιεῖν, ἀμαρτάνειν, ἀδικεῖν &c., so καταπρόξεσθαι, *imprune facturum esse* : Eur. Or. 1218 εἴπερ εὐτυχήσομεν ἐλόντες, if we shall be successful enough to take it—if having taken it, we shall be : Hdt. V. 24 εὖ ἐποίησας ἀφικόμενος : Id. VII. 17 οὔτε—νῦν καταπρόξεται ἀποτρέπων τὸ χρεὸν γενέσθαι, *nec imprune feret, qui infecta red-dere studeas, quæ fieri oportet* : Thuc. I. 53 ἀδικεῖτε—πολέμου ἄρχοντες καὶ σπονδὰς λύοντες.—Ἀμαρτάνει ταῦτα ποιῶν : Plat. Phaed. p. 60 C εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με : Id. Euthyd. p. 282 C καὶ εὖ ἐποίησας ἀπαλλάξας με σκέψεως πολλῆς : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 13 καλῶς

ἐποίησας προειπών: Aristoph. Eccles. 1045 κεχάρισαί γε μοι, ὦ γλυκύτατον, τὴν γραῦν ἀπαλλάξασά μου.

§. 690. VIII. Πειρᾶσθαι, very frequently in Hdt. (as the notion of attempting any action generally may be taken to imply that this action is begun, "doing it he tried it," or "he tried to do it"): and also sometimes in Attic, and the Ionic phrases, πολλός ἐστι, παντοῖός ἐστι, e. g. ποιῶν τι, which imply the notion of endeavouring: so παρασκευάζεσθαι, but generally with ὥς and fut. part.: Hdt. VII. 158 ὁ Γέλων πολλὸς ἐνέκειτο λέγων: Id. IX. 90 πολλὸς ἦν λισσόμενος ὁ ξείνος: Id. I. 98 ὁ Δηϊόκης ἦν πολλὸς ὑπὸ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς καὶ προβαλλόμενος καὶ αἰνέμενος: Id. IX. 109 παντοῖος ἐγένετο οὐ βουλόμενος δοῦναι, *nil non tentavit, quo efficeret, ut non daret*: Id. VII. 10, 3 παντοῖοι ἐγένοντο Σκύθαι δέόμενοι Ἰώνων λῦσαι τὸν πόρον. (So after this analogy: Plat. Euth. p. 8 C πάντα ποιοῦσι καὶ λέγουσι φεύγοντες τὴν δίκην:) Hdt. VII. 9, 1 ἐπειρήθη—ἐπελαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας τούτους: Ibid. 139 οὐδὰμοι ἂν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιεύμενοι βασιλεί: cf. Id. VI. 5, 9.—Thuc. II. 7 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς πολεμήσοντες. So ἐπείγασθαι is, in Hdt., joined with part.; as, VIII. 68, 2 ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπιχθῆς ναυμαχίην ποιεύμενος.

Obs. 1. The infin. is also used with παντοῖος ἐγένετο in Hdt., as III 124 παντοίῃ ἐγένετο μὴ ἀποδηῆσαι τὸν Πολυκράτεια. Πειρᾶσθαι and παρασκευάζεσθαι take the infin. usually, when the part. of the action yet remaining to be done, or its completion, is more especially considered; so also ἐπείγασθαι, Hdt. VIII. 68, 3 ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπιχθῆς ναυμαχῆσαι, though shortly before the part. occurs with this verb

Obs. 2. In παρασκευάζεσθαι with ὥς and fut. part., the fut. expresses the intention, which exists before the verb, and gives rise to its action; that the action itself of the part. does not yet exist is marked by ὥς. So we must look at ἔρχομαι, ἥκω φράσων; as, Hdt. III. 6 τοῦτο ἔρχομαι φράσων, with the intention of saying I am present here: Id. VI. 70 ἐς Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πορεύεται: Xen. M. S. III. 7, 5 σέ γε διδάξων ὥρμημαι. So generally when the fut. part. is joined with the verb, it expresses an intention. Hdt. III. 36 ἐλάβανε τὸ τόξον ὥς κατατοξεύσων αὐτόν. So πέμπω σε λέγοντα. The pres. part. is joined with verbs of "going," when the subject of the verb is supposed to continue a state of real or metaphorical motion already begun: Hdt. I. 122 ἦϊε ταύτην (τὴν γυναῖκα) αἰνέων διὰ παντός, he proceeded to praise.

§. 691. IX. Certain expressions (mostly impersonal); *it is fitting, useful, profitable, good, agreeable, shameful, to my mind, &c.*; but they have the infin. as frequently, and even more so than the participle, the notion of the dependent verb being conceived to follow from the notion of the governing verb, not to have preceded it as already attached to the subject; Πρέπει μοι ἀγαθῷ ὄντι, to me who am good it suits well; and ἀγαθῷ εἶναι, it suits

well that I should be good: Xen. Œc. IV. 1 αἱ δοκοῦσι κάλλιστα τῶν ἐπιστημῶν καὶ ἐμοὶ πρέποι ἂν μάλιστα ἐπιμελομένην sc. αὐτῶν: Plat. Phæd. p. 114 D τοῦτο καὶ πρέπειν μοι δοκεῖ—οἴομένην οὕτως ἔχειν<sup>a</sup>. (So perhaps we may explain Od. ζ, 193 οὐτ' οὖν ἐσθήτος δεινέσσαι, οὔτε τευ ἄλλου, ὦν ἐπέοιχ' ἱκέτην ταλαπείριον ἀντιάσαντα.) So φίλον ἐστίν: Æsch. Ag. 169 εἰ τὸδ' αὐτῷ φίλον κεκλημένην.—Λυσιτελεῖ: Lysias p. 174, 14 οἷς οὐδὲ ἄπαξ ἐλυσιτέλησε πειθομένοις: Soph. Œ. R. 316 φρονεῖν ὥς δεινὸν, ἔνθα μὴ τέλη λύει φρονοῦντι.—Ἀμεινόν ἐστιν &c.: Thuc. I. 118 ἐπηρώτων τὸν θεὸν, εἰ (sc. αὐτοῖς) πολεμοῦσιν ἄμεινον ἔσται: Plat. Apol. p. 41 B ἀντιπαράβhallουντι (sc. μοί, *conferenti*) τὰ ἐμαντοῦ πάθη πρὸς τὰ ἐκείνων οὐκ ἂν ἀηδὲς εἴη: Id. Rep. p. 458 B (ταῦτα) ξυμφορώτατ' ἂν εἴη πραχθέντα τῇ τε πόλει καὶ τοῖς φύλαξι (and ξυμφορώτατ' ἂν εἴη ταῦτα πραχθῆναι): Id. Phil. p. 42 D ἄπανθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ὀνόματ' ἔχει ξυμβαίνει γιγνόμενα: Id. Alcib. p. 113 D σκοποῦσιν ὁποτέρα συνοίσει πράξασιν. So ἔστι, ὕπ-εστι, ξύνεστι μοι τι: Soph. Œ. C. 648 εἰ σοί γ' ἄπερ φῆς ἐμμένει τελοῦντί μοι: Id. Œ. T. 296 ᾧ μὴ 'στι δρῶντι τάρβος, οὐδ' ἔπος φοβεῖ: Id. El. 480 ὕπεστι μοι θράσος ἄδυνάων κλύουσας ἀρτίως δυνεράτων. Also Æsch. Choeph. 408 πέπαλται δ' αὐτέ μοι φίλον κέαρ τόνδε κλύουσας οἶκτον.

Obs. 1. On the accus. ἀντιάσαντα, κλύουσας, for dat. see below, §. 711. 1.

Obs. 2. When the part. is applied generally, not to any definite subject, the article may be joined with it: Plat. Legg p. 656 A μὴ οὐν τι βλαβὴν ἔσθ' ἦντινα φέρει τῷ χαίρουσι πονηρίας ἢ σχήμασιν ἢ μέλεσιν: that any one should rejoice, &c.

§. 692. X. Ἐχειν, in the sense of *to be, to hold oneself*, forms when joined with a participle agreeing with the subject, an apparent periphrasis for the simple verb, as it cannot be said to supply any definite form thereof, but expresses the continuance of the action when already begun, (as in Latin *habere* with a passive part. in acc.; as, *rem aliquam pertractatam habere*): Soph. Antig. 22 τὸν μὲν προτίσας, τὸν δ' ἀτιμάσας ἔχει: Eur. Med. 33 ἀφίκετο μετ' ἀνδρὸς, ὅς σφε (i. e. αὐτήν) νῦν ἀτιμάσας ἔχει: Id. Bacch. 302 Ἄρεως τε μοῖραν μεταλαβὼν ἔχει τινά: Id. Hecub. 1013 πέπλων ἐντὸς ἧ κρύψας' ἔχεις: Id. Med. 90 σὺ δ' ὥς μάλιστα τοῦσδ' ἐρημώσας ἔχει: Hdt. III. 65 δόλφ' ἔχουσι αὐτήν (τὴν ἡγεμονίην) κτησάμενοι: Id. VI. 12 ἀνδρὶ Φωκαεῖ ἀλαζόνι—ἐπιτρέψαντες ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἔχομεν<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 818. extr. τὴν μὲν τοίνυν προῖκα—ἔχει λαβών: Id. p. 113, 12 καὶ μὴν καὶ Φερὰς πρῶην ὡς φίλος—εἰς Θετταλίαν ἐλθὼν ἔχει καταλαβών.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Heindorf.

<sup>b</sup> Valckenar. ad loc.

Obs. On the contrary: *ἔχω λέγειν*, I can say, *habeo dicere*.

§. 693. XI. Another sense in which the participle may be said to complete a verbal notion is, where it explains and defines a demonstrative, which is joined to a preceding verb. Plat. Phæd. p. 59 *Α καὶ πάντες οἱ παρόντες σχεδόν τι οὕτω διεκείμεθα, ὅτε μὲν γελῶντες, ἐνίοτε δὲ δακρύοντες*: Xen. Anab. IV. 1, 4 *τὴν δὲ — ἐμβολὴν ᾧδε ποιοῦνται, ἅμα μὲν λαθεῖν περὶρώμενοι, ἅμα δὲ φθάσαι*. So Soph. Œ. T. 10 *τίνι τρόπῳ καθέστατε; δέισαντες ἢ στέρξαντες*.

§. 694. XII. Lastly, the part. stands with *τυγχάνω*, *I happen*; *κυρῶ*, *I am there, I chance*; *λαυθάνω*, *I escape notice*; (the thing which is not observed being antecedent or coincident with the escaping observation;) *φθάνω*, *I anticipate*; *οἴχομαι*, *I hasten away*, and expresses the notions to which these several actions refer: Hdt. I. 44 *ὁ Κροῖσος φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς ἐλάνθανε βόσκων*: Id. III. 83 *καὶ νῦν αὕτη ἡ οἰκὴ διατελέει μούνη ἐλευθέρῃ ἐοῦσα Περσέων*. — *Διάγω, διατελῶ, διαγίγνομαι, διέμιμι καλὰ ποιῶν*: Id. I. 157 *ῥῆκετο φεύγων (celeriter fugiebat)*. (So Hom.: *βῆ φεύγων, βῆ ἀίξασα*.) Id. VI. 138 *οἴχοντο ἀποπλέοντες*. — *Οἴχομαι φέρων, celeriter aufero*: Thuc. IV. 113 *ἔτυχον ὄπλῃται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καθεύδοντες ὡς πεντήκοντα* (there chanced to be sleeping): Plat. Rep. p. 412 *κῆδοιτο δέ γ' ἂν τις μάλιστα, ὃ τυγχάνοι φιλῶν*: Eur. Alc. 957 *ὅστις ἐχθρὸς ὦν κυρεῖ*: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 12 *χαλεπὸν ἦν ἄλλον φθάσαι τοῦτο ποιήσαντα*. — So *οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων*; Plat. Symp. p. 185. extr. *quin statim loqueris*, i. e. will you not be quick in saying this? *quantocius dicas*: Id. Phæd. p. 106 B *οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις περᾶν*; i. e. *statim reliqua conclude*.

Obs. 1. With *τυγχάνειν* and *κυρεῖν* the part. ὦν is sometimes omitted; as, Soph. El. 46 *ὁ γὰρ μέγιστος αὐτοῖς τυγχάνει δορυξέων*. Sometimes where there is no adj.: Ibid. 313 *νῦν δ' ἀγροῖσι τυγχάνει*: Eur. Hipp. 1411 *ὅς ἂν μάλιστα φίλατος κυρῇ βροτῶν*: Plat. Rep. p. 369 B *τυγχάνει ἡμῶν ἕκαστος οὐκ αὐτάρκης, ἀλλὰ πολλῶν ἐνδεής*<sup>a</sup>: Id. Apol. Socr. p. 38. princ., and Gorg. p. 502 B *εἰ δὲ τι τυγχάνει ἀηδὲς*. Sometimes also after *διατελεῖν*: Thuc. I. 34 *ἀσφαλέστατος ἂν διατελοίη*: Xen. Hell. VII. 3, 1 *ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν*.

Obs. 2. *Φθάνειν, antevertere*, often has an acc. of the person anticipated or present: Hdt VI. 115 *βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἄστυ*. The comparison implied therein is sometimes expressed by *ἤ*: Od. λ. 58 *ἔφθης περὶς ἰὼν ἢ ἐγὼ σὺν νηὶ μελαίνῃ*, So with *ἢ* and infin.: Hdt. VI. 108 *φθαίη τε πολλάκις ἂν ἀνδραποδισθέντες ἢ τινα πυθέσθαι ἡμέων* Also πρὶν *ἢ*. Ibid. 116 *ἔφθσαν τε ἀπικόμενοι πρὶν ἢ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἦκεν*. Similarly to *οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων*; we find *οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις* without a question, “You cannot be too quick in saying it,” where

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

φθάνειν signifies *nimis cito aliquid facere, nimis properare*: Hdt. VII. 162 οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιτε τὴν ταχίστην ὀπίσω ἀπαλλασσόμενοι, *si quam primum abieritis, non nimis cito abieritis, non nimis properaveritis*, i. e. *nullū interpositū mōd, e vestigio hunc abire maturate!* Οὐ φθάνειν followed by καί, καὶ εὐθύς, may be translated by, *scarcely—not so soon as*: Isocr. p. 58 B οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔφθησαν πυθόμενοι τὸν περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν πόλεμον, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἀμελήσαντες ἥκον ἡμῖν ἀμυνούντες.

Obs. 3. The construction of λαυθάνειν and φθάνειν is sometimes reversed, so that they are placed in the participle and seem to be accessories to the action of another verb: Il. μ, 390 ἄψ δ' ἀπὸ τείχεος ἄλτο λαθών: Hdt. III. 71 οὐκ ἄλλος φθὰς ἐμεῦ κατήγορος ἔσται, ἀλλὰ σφέας αὐτὸς ἐγὼ κατερέω. So in Homer φθάμενος, as ὅς μ' ἔβαλε φθάμενος<sup>a</sup>: Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 18 φθάνοντες ἥδη δηοῦμεν τὴν ἐκείνων γῆν.

Obs. 4. Φθάνειν is but rarely joined with infin.: Arist. Nub. 1384 οὐκ ἔφθης φράσαι. It is wrong to class here Il. π, 860 τίς δ' οἶδ' εἴ κ' Ἀχιλεὺς—φθῆη ἐμῷ ὑπὸ δουρὶ τυπείς ἀπὸ θυμὸν δλέσσαι; here δλέσσαι θυμὸν is the consequence of τυπείς, and does not depend on φθῆη.

### *The Participle used as the Latin Gerund.*

§. 695. 1. From the use of the participle just gone through, whereby some essential part of the whole verbal action is supplied, we must distinguish the same form when used to express certain accidents of the verbal action, such as are expressed by adverbs; which though not necessary to a full conception thereof, yet add distinctness to the notion of it, by stating the circumstances, conditions, &c. under which it took place, or by which it was accompanied. When thus used the participle is called, for the sake of distinction, the *gerund*, as it answers to that form in another language: ὁ ἀνθρώπων κῆπος—ὁρῶ σε τρέχοντα, οἶδα θυητὸς ὦν.

2. Of the gerundial use of the part., there are two sorts—*a*. Where the part. has the same subject as the verb of the sentence, in which case it agrees with it in gender, number, and case; as, ὁ Κῦρος γελῶν εἶπε, οἱ παῖδες γελῶντες εἶπον.—*b*. Where the subject of the participle is not the same as that of the verb, in which case the partic. and its subject are in the gen.; as, τοῦ παιδὸς γελῶντος, ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, which construction is termed *Casus absoluti*.

Obs. For the reason why the gen. is used, see §. 541.

3. The adverbial notions which are expressed by the partic. are,  
*a*. Temporal.

*b*. Causal, including the notion of the conditions under which any thing happened.

*c*. Modal.

<sup>a</sup> Passow Lex.



## a. Temporal.

§. 696. The participle is used to express the time which is defined by some action or state: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 22 πολλοὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀναλώσαντες, ὧν πρόσθεν ἀπείχοντο κερδῶν, αἰσχροῖα νομίζοντες εἶναι, τούτων οὐκ ἀπέχονται, after spending; so we frequently find a periphrasis with ποιήσας, = *thereon*: Hdt. VI. 96 ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὰ ἱρὰ καὶ τὴν πόλιν· ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀνάγοντο, or a repetition of the preceding verb, in the participle, without ταῦτα: Ibid. 108 Ἀθηναίοισι—ἐπεθήκαντο Βοιωτοῖ· ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ ἐσώθησαν τῇ μάχῃ: Id. VII. 60 πάντας τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐξηρίθμησαν· ἀριθμήσαντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνεα διέτασσον. Gen. absol.: Il. α, 88 οὔτις ἐμεῦ ζῶντος καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ δερκομένοιο σοὶ κόλῃς παρὰ νηυσὶ βαρείας χεῖρας ἐποίσει.

Obs. 1. Here also belong the following participles, which we translate by adverbs, or adverbial expressions; α. ἀρχόμενος, at the beginning, at first: Thuc. IV. 64 ἄρ καὶ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον. We must distinguish this from ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τίνος, which may be translated "especially." This participle ἀρξάμενος generally agrees in gender, case, and number, with the substantive, of which it defines and limits the sense; as, Plat. Rep. p. 600. extr. οὐκοῦν τίθωμεν ἀπὸ Ὁμήρου ἀρξάμενους πάντας τοὺς ποιητικούς μμητὰς εἰδῶν ἀρετῆς εἶναι, all the poets, (subst. defined) especially Homer; but sometimes with the subject of the verb: Plat. Symp. p. 173 D δοκεῖ μοι ἀτεχνῶς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀθλίου ἡγεῖσθαι πλὴν Σωκράτους, ἀπὸ σοῦ ἀρξάμενος: Cf. Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 65: —β. τελευτῶν, at last, finally; Plat. Rep. p. 362 Α τελευτῶν πάντα κακὰ παθὼν ἀνασκινδυλευθήσεται α: Id. Apol. p. 22 C τελευτῶν (at last) οὐν ἐπὶ τοὺς χειροτέχνας ἦα: Demosth. p. 125, 57 δυστυχεῖς Ἑρετριεῖς τελευτῶντες ἐπέιθον τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν λέγοντας ἐκβαλεῖν.—γ. διαλιπὼν χρόνον, after some time, or διαλ. πολλὸν, ὀλίγον χρ., ἐπισχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, μικρόν: Plat. Phædon. extr. ὀλίγον χρόνον διαλιπὼν ἐκινήθη: Id. p. 59 Ε οὐ πολλὸν δ' οὐν χρόνον ἐπισχὼν ἦκε β. Cf. Hdt. VI. 129.—δ. ἀνύσας, immediately, quickly: Arist. Lys. 438 ἀνύσαντε δήσεται, illico colligate.

Obs. 2. We often find participles of "coming" and "going" joined with the verb, to put the whole action in a clear distinct light, most commonly in poetry, but also in prose, as Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 6 οὕτω καὶ ἐγὼ ἐλθὼν ἐδίδασκον ἓνα λόχον.

Obs. 3. The gen. part. sometimes stands alone, without its subject, which is either supplied from the context, or, when it is wholly indefinite, a demonstrative pronoun or the indefinite words πράγματα, χρήματα, ἄνθρωποι, &c. are without difficulty supplied by the mind: Il. ο, 190 ἦτοι ἐγὼν ἔλαχον πολὴν ἄλα ναίμεν αἰεὶ παλλόμενων, when they cast lots: Hdt. III. 13 οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι—ἔφευγον—κατεκληθέντων δὲ (sc. αὐτῶν) ἐς Μέμφιν ἔπεμπε—Καμβύσης (κίρυκα): Thuc. I. 116 Περικλῆς—ᾤχετο κατὰ τάχος ἐπὶ Κασύνον καὶ Καρίας, ἐσαγγελέθεντων, ὅτι Φοίνισσαι νῆες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πλεύουσιν: Xen. Cyr. I 4, 18 σσημανθέντων δὲ τῷ Ἀστυάγει ὅτι πολέμοι εἰσιν ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ἐξεβοήθει καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὰ ὄρια: Ibid. III. 1, 38 διασκευοῦν-

α Stallb. ad loc.

β Stallb. ad loc.

των δὲ (sc. αὐτῶν) μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπήρητο ὁ Κύρος : also in sing. Thuc. I. 74 σαφῶς δηλωθέντος, ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο : so οὕτως ἔχοντος Plat. *quum res ita se habeat* : so in Latin, *cognito, edicto, petito*, &c. for *postquam cognitum erat*, &c.

Obs. 4. To define more distinctly the notion of time, ἐπὶ is often joined with the gen. and the part. present (only) ἐπὶ Κύρου βασιλεύοντος (see §. 633. I.) : the notion of past time is sometimes expressed by μετὰ, with acc., as Hdt. VI. 98 μετὰ δὲ τούτων ἐνθεῦτεν ἐξαναχθέντα Δῆλος ἐκινήθη : Ibid. 132 μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τρῶμα γερόμενον Μιλτιάδης—ἄῤῥετο : and of indefinite time, by ὑπὸ with acc., as ὑπὸ τὴν πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα. (See §. 639. III. 2. a.)

Obs. 5. The time is also more accurately expressed by the addition of the temporal adverbs, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς (Ion. ἰθέως), ἐξαίφνης, μετὰ ξύ, ἄμα, to the genitive absolute, or the simple participle, as Hdt. I. 179 ὀρύσσοντες ἄμα τὴν τάφρον ἐπλήθυνον : Id. VI. 10 ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἰθέως ἀπικομένων ἐς τὴν Μίλητον τῶν Περσέων ἐγένετο : Xen. Anab. III. 3, 7 φεύγοντες ἄμα ἐτίτρωσκον : Plat. Phædon. p. 60 B καὶ τριβῶν ἄμα—ἔφη<sup>a</sup> : Ibid. p. 77 B ὅπως μὴ, ἄμα ἀποθνήσκοντος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, διασκεδανῶνται ἡ ψυχὴ : Ibid. p. 70 A ὅρα, μὴ εὐθύς ἀπαλλαττομένη (ἡ ψυχὴ) τοῦ σώματος—διασκεδασθεῖσα οἴχηται : Id. Rep. p. 238 C εὐθύς οὖν με ἰδὼν ὁ Κέφαλος ἡσπάζετό τε καὶ εἶπεν, *συνὴ αἰ με κοιρηξί<sup>t</sup>* : Id. Lys. p. 207 A ὁ Μενέξενος ἐκ τῆς αὐλῆς μετὰ ξύ παίζων εἰσέρχεται, whilst he was playing : Id. Rep. p. 336 B καὶ ὁ Θρασύμαχος πολλὰκις μὲν καὶ διαλεγόμενων ἡμῶν μετὰ ξύ ὥρμα ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τοῦ λόγου. On ἄμα with dat., see §. 669. Obs. 2.

Obs. 6. To express more clearly and emphatically any sequence, whether of time, or otherwise, on the action of the partic., the adverbs ἐνταῦθα, οὕτω, οὕτω δὲ, ὁδὲ, are joined to the verb of the sentence, as Hdt. VI. 23 πειθομένων δὲ τῶν Σαμίων καὶ σχόντων τὴν Ζάγκλην, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Ζαγκλαῖοι ἐβοήθειον (as Virgil. *Æn.* II. 391 *sic fatus, deinde comantem Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum induitur*) : Id. VI. 104 ἀποφυγὼν δὲ καὶ τούτους, στρατηγὸς οὕτω Ἀθηναίω ἀπεδέχθη, *ita demum imperator creatus est* : Id. VII. 174 Θεσσαλοὶ δὲ ἐρημωθέντες συμμάχων οὕτω δὲ ἐμήδισαν προθύμως.—In poetry the part. is often joined to the verb by καί : Il. χ, 247 ὥς φασμένη καὶ κερδοσύνη ἡγήσατ' Ἀθήνη.

Obs. 7. We find a curious change of construction in the form ἀπερ ἔχων ἦλθε, *whith he had when he came* ; the principal verb being in the partic., and the verb expressing the time being made the predicate of the sentence.

#### b. Causal.

§. 697. a. The cause or reason : Xen. M. S. I. 2, 22 πολλοὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀναλώσαντες, ὧν πρόσθεν ἀπείχοντο κερδῶν, αἰσχροὶ νομίζοντες εἶναι, τούτων οὐκ ἀπέχονται : Plat. Phædon. p. 102 D λέγω δὲ τοῦδ' ἕνεκα βουλόμενος (i. e. ὅτι βούλομαι) δόξαι σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί. Very common in interrogatory and relative sentences : Plat. Phædon. p. 63 A τί γὰρ ἂν βουλόμενοι (i. e. *cui*) ἄνδρες σοφοὶ ὥς ἀληθῶς δεσπότης ἀμείνους αὐτῶν φεύγουιν ; For τί μαθὼν and τί παθὼν ταῦτα ἐποίησας ; *cui hæc fecisti* ? see interrogatory sentences.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

—Gen. abs. Thuc. VII. 13 τὰ δὲ πληράματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι νῦν φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ ἀρπαγὴν μακρὰν καὶ ὑδρεῖαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυμένων, οἱ δὲ θεραπεύοντες—αὐτομολοῦσι.

Obs. Here also οὔτω is sometimes added to the verb, to mark the sequence more distinctly: Plat. Lach. in. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἡμεῖς ἡγησάμενοι καὶ ἱκανοὺς γινώσκαι, καὶ γνόντας ἀπλῶς ἂν εἰπεῖν ἂν δοκεῖ ὑμῖν, οὔτω παρελάβομεν.

b. The conditions: Plat. Symp. p. 193 D οὐδὲ δὴ τὸν αἴτιον θεὸν ὑμνοῦντες δικαίως ἂν ὑμνοῦμεν \*Ερώτα: Ibid. p. 194 C οὐ μέντ' ἂν καλῶς ποιήνῃ—, ὦ Ἀγάθων, περὶ σοῦ τι ἐγὼ ἀγροῖκον δοξάζων: Ibid. p. 196 C κρατῶν δὲ ἡδονῶν καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν ὁ \*Ερως διαφερόντως ἂν σωφρονοῖ: Id. Phileb. p. 43 C αἱ μεταβολαὶ κάτω τε καὶ ἄνω γιγνόμεναι λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἀπεργάζονται: Demosth. p. 122, 45 οὐ γὰρ ἂν αὐτοῖς ἔμελεν—, μὴ τοῦθ' ὑπολαμβάνουσιν, i. e. εἰ μὴ τοῦθ' ὑπελάμβανον<sup>a</sup>. In questions: Plat. Gorg. p. 509 B τίνα ἂν βοήθειαν μὴ δυνάμενος ἄνθρωπος βοηθεῖν ἑαυτῷ καταγέλαστος ἂν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ εἴῃ;—Genit. absol. Od. a, 390 καὶ κεν τοῦτ' ἐθέλωμι, Διὸς γὰρ διδόντος, ἀρέσθαι (Deo volente): Eur. Hipp. 1424 ἀνθρώποισι δὲ, θεῶν διδόντων (si dii auctores sunt), εἰκὸς ἐξαμαρτάνειν: Demosth. p. 130. extr. καὶ οἶομαι καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἐπανορθωθῆναι ἂν τὰ πράγματα, τούτων γιγνόμενων.

c. Limitation, which is generally signified by the addition of the limiting particles καί, καίτοι, πέρ (which in Homer are often strengthened by ἔμπης) καίπερ or καὶ—περ, ὅμως, ἔπειτα, εἴτα poet., καίτα prose, also καὶ ταῦτα to the participle. Without any particle: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 15 ὥς ὀλίγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν ἄνθρωποι περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν!—With it, καί: Il. ε, 651 \*Εκτορα καὶ μεμαῶτα μάχης σχήσεσθαι οἶω:—πέρ: Il. a, 241 τοῖς δ' οὔτι δυνήσεται, ἀχνύμενός περ, χραίσμειν: with ἔμπης, Il. o, 399: Il. π, 638 φράδμων περ ἀνὴρ (sc. ὦν): Æsch. Ag. 1051 μένει τὸ θεῖον δουλιὰ περ ἐν φρενί (sc. οὔσῃ): Ibid. 1051 ἐγὼ δ' οὔν ἐθέλω—τάδε μὲν στέργειν, δύστηλτά περ ὄντα):—καίπερ, divided in Homer, καὶ—περ (only Od. η, 224 καὶ περ), so that πέρ is placed beside the word on which emphasis is to be laid; but joined in Attic Greek, καίπερ; so also in Attic, οὐδέπερ: Il. β, 270 καὶ ἀχνύμενός περ: Xen. Anab. I. 6, 10 προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες, ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο: Eur. Phoen. 1667 οὐκ ἂν προδοίην οὐδέπερ πρᾶσσων κακῶς:—καίτοι: Plat. Prot. p. 339 C οὐδέ μοι ἐμμελέως τὸ Πιττάκειον νέμεται, καίτοι σοφοῦ παρὰ φωτὸς εἰρημένον:—ὅμως (which

<sup>a</sup> Schäfer. ad loc.

though it properly belongs to the verb of the sentence, yet generally is attached to the partic., and often is even placed before it): Hdt. VI. 120 ὅστεροι δὲ ἀπικόμενοι τῆς συμβολῆς (*praelio*) ἱμείροντο ὅμως θεήσασθαι τοὺς Μήδους: Eur. Or. 679 κἀγὼ σ' ἱκνούμαι, καὶ γυνή περ οὐ σ' ὅμως: Id. Med. 280 ἐρήσομαι δὲ καὶ κακῶς πάσχουσ' ὅμως: Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 26 οὕτως ἔχομεν, ὥς σὺν σοὶ μὲν ὅμως καὶ ἐν τῇ πολέμῳ ὄντες θαρβύομεν: Id. Œcon. XVI. 8 οὗς ἂν αἰσθάνωμαι ὅμως καὶ εὖ πάσχοντας ἔτι ἀδικεῖν πειρωμένους: —ἐπειτα, εἴτα: Plat. Charmid. p. 163 A ὑποθέμενος σωφροσύνην εἶναι τὸ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν, ἐπειτα οὐδὲν φησι κωλύειν καὶ τοὺς τὰ τῶν ἄλλων πράττοντας σωφρονεῖν: Xen. M. S. I. 1, 5 εἰ προαγορεύω ὥς ὑπὸ θεοῦ φαινόμενα κἄτα ψευδόμενος ἐφαίνετο: —καὶ ταῦτα: Plat. Rep. p. 404 B Ὅμηρος—ἐν ταῖς τῶν ἡρώων ἐστιάσεσιν οὔτε ἰχθύσιν αὐτοὺς ἐστιῶ, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῃ ὄντας, although they were: Demosth. p. 922, 5 θανάτῳ ζημώσαντες εἰσαγγελθέντα ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ ταῦτα πολίτην ὑμέτερον ὄντα, *capitis eum damnantes delatum ad populum, quamvis civis vester esset*: so that it sometimes has the sense of *especially*: cf. Hdt. II. 120. Rarely after the participle: Plat. Rep. p. 341 C νῦν γοῦν, ἔφη, ἐπεχείρησας, οὐδὲν ὦν καὶ ταῦτα, *quamvis nullus et impotens sis*<sup>a</sup>.

§. 698. *d.* Means: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 25 ληϊζόμενοι ζῶσιν, *raptu vivunt*: Id. M. S. III. 5, 16 προαιρουμένων μᾶλλον οὕτω κερδαίνειν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, ἣ συνωφελοῦντες αὐτούς: Isocr. p. 241 D τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐδίδαξαν, ὃν τρόπον διοικοῦντες τὰς αὐτῶν πατρίδας καὶ πρὸς οὓς πολεμοῦντες μεγάλην τὴν Ἑλλάδα ποιήσειαν: so very commonly *χρῶμενος* with *dat.* where we use “with.” as πολλῇ τέχνῃ *χρῶμενος* τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησεν.

*e.* Mode or manner: γελῶν εἶπε: so λαθῶν, secretly, φθάμενος, φθάσας, ἀνύσας, quickly: Hom., Hdt., Thuc.

*Obs. 1.* Here also certainly belong the forms which introduced themselves from the colloquial dialect, *ληρεῖς ἔχων*, or as a question, *τί ληρεῖς ἔχων*, you trifle so—properly, you trifle conducting yourself so: *φλυαρεῖς ἔχων* Aristoph.: Plat. Gorg. p. 490 Ε ποῖα ὑποδήματα φλυαρεῖς ἔχων; what shoes are you thus continually chattering about? Aristoph. Nub. 509 τί κυπτάξεις ἔχων περὶ τὴν θύραν; what are you about stooping so unceasingly about the door? —also *φερόμενος*, and (used intransitively) *φέρων*, *summo studio*, *maximo impetu*: with verbs of motion: Hdt. VIII. 91 ὅπως δὲ τινες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διαφύγοιεν, φερόμενοι (*cum impetu delati*) ἐσέπυτον ἐς τοὺς Ἀγινήτας: Id. IX. 102 διωσάμενοι γὰρ τὰ γέρεα οὔτοι φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἁλῆς ἐς τοὺς Πέρσας: Id. VIII. 87 (ναὺς) διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ φιλή, *cum impetu aggressa est unicam navem*.

*Obs. 2.* So also where we use “with,” the Greeks use *ἔχων*, *ἄγων*, *φέρων*, *λαβών*: of animate or inanimate things or possessions, *ἔχων* and

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

λαβών : of animate, ἄγων : of inanimate φέρων ; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 1 ἔρχεται—ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὸν Κύρον τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα : so ὁ Κύρος ξίφος φέρων προσήλασε—ἵππον ἄγων ἦλθεν—ἱππέας λαβὼν τοὺς πολεμίους κατέδωκεν. The Homeric and poetic dialects use ἔχων, φέρων, λαβὼν and ἄγων, frequently with verbs of giving, or placing, to bring the action immediately preceding the giving or placing before the eyes : Il. η, 302 δῶκε ξίφος ἀργυρόηλον σὺν κολεῷ τε φέρων καὶ εὐξέστω τελαμῶν.

*Dative absolute.*

§. 699. We also find, though but very seldom, the dative in the absolute construction with the part., as expressing the notion of “*when*” defined by some action or state (see Dat. §. 606) : Xen. Hell. III. 2, 25 περιιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ, φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλιν : Theocrit. XIII. 29 κοίλαν δὲ καθιδρυνθέντες ἐς Ἀργῷ Ἑλλάσποντον ἵκοντο, νύτῃ τρίτον ἄμαρ ἄεντι.

Obs. 1. We must distinguish these cases from those given §. 599. 2.

Obs. 2. To define more clearly the notion of coincident time, ἅμα is added to the dat. absolute : Hdt. III. 86 ἅμ' ἡμέρῃ διαφωσκούσῃ : Ibid. 86 ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἵππῳ τοῦτο ποιήσαντι, ἀστραπή ἐξ αἰθρίης καὶ βροντὴ ἐγένετο : Thuc. IV. princ. ἅμα τῷ σίτῳ ἀκμάζοντι, simulac frumentum adultum est ; also ἐπί, either in notion of *after*, ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοις ἐλθεῖν Hdt. VIII. 95, or to express a consequence or sequence on, Hdt. II. 22 ἐπὶ χιόνι πεσοῦσθ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ ὕσαι ἐν πέντε ἡμέρῃσι.

*Accusative absolute*<sup>a</sup>.

§. 700. 1. Lastly, in Hdt. and Attic writers, the accus. is used in the same construction as the genitive, but scarcely ever except when the participle has no definite subject, as in impersonal verbs, as ἐξόν (from ἐξεσσι, it is lawful), or impersonal phrases, as αἰσχρὸν ὃν (from αἰσχρὸν ἐστιν, it is shameful).

2. Since the acc., as we have seen, signifies extension or parallelism in time (§. 577), as ταῦτα ἐγένετο ταύτην τὴν νύκτα, the action, therefore, during which another action takes place defines the time, and is conceived of as parallel to and coincident with that action, and may be translated by *whilst*, as ἐξόν, whilst it is allowed, and thence it is used in the sense of our “*while*,” as expressing a state of things which exists coincidently with the action of the principal verb, while the genitive expresses the state of things conceived of as the antecedent cause or condition thereof.

a. Accusative absolute : Hdt. I. 129 εἰ, παρ εὐν αὐτῷ βασι-

<sup>a</sup> Elms. Heracl. 693.

λέα γενέσθαι,— ἄλλω περιέθηκε τὸ κράτος: Id. VI. 72 παρὲν δέ οἱ ὑποχείρεια πάντα ποιήσασθαι, ἐδωροδόκησε ἀργύριον πολὺ: Id. V. 49 extr. παρέχον (quum liceat) δὲ τῆς Ἀσίης πάσης ἄρχειν εὐπετέως, ἄλλο τι αἰρήσεσθε; Ibid 50 χρεὼν γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἐδν— λέγει: Id. III. 65 ἀδελφεοκτόνος τε, οὐδὲν δέον (quum fas non esset, fieri deberet), γέγονα: Thuc. I. 76 παρατυχὸν ἰσχύι τι κτήσασθαι: Ibid. 126 ὑπάρχον ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν: Id. VIII. 79 δόξαν αὐτοῖς, quum iis visum esset: Id. IV. 125 δοκοῦν (quum videretur) ἀναχωρεῖν: Demosth. p. 832, 59 προσῆκον, quum deceret: Id. p. 25, 24 πολλὰ ἰδία πλεονεκτῆσαι πολλάκις ὑμῖν ἐξδν οὐκ ἡθελήσατε.—Also passive partic.; Thuc. I. 125 δεδογμένον δὲ αὐτοῖς, εὐθὺς μὲν ἀδύνατα ἦν ἐπιχειρεῖν ἀπαρασκεύοις οὖσιν: Id. V. 30 εἰρημένον, quum dictum esset: Ibid. 56 γεγραμμένον.—And thirdly, an adjective with ὄν, as αἰσχροὺν ὄν: Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 20 quum turpe esset; ἄδηλον ὄν Thuc. I. 2: δυνάτουν ὄν, ἀδύνατον ὄν: Plat. Criton. p. 46 Α οἶόν τε ὄν καὶ δυνάτον: also without ὄν, as δῆλον, Plat. Rep. p. 449 C: Id. Protag. p. 323 B ὡς ἀναγκαῖον οὐδένα—μετέχειν αὐτῆς: Hdt. II. 66 ταῦτα δὲ γινόμενα, πένθεα μεγάλα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους καταλαμβάνει: Thuc. IV. 125 ὥστε, ἥδη ἀμφοτέροις μὲν δοκοῦν ἀναχωρεῖν,—κυρωθὲν δὲ οὐδὲν (sed quum nihil decretum esset),—ἐχώρουν ἐπ' οἴκου: Plat. Gorg. p. 495 C ἄλλο τι οὖν (i. e. nonne igitur), ὡς ἔτερον (sc. ὄν) τὴν ἀνδρείαν τῆς ἐπιστήμης, δύο ταῦτα ἔλεγες; nonne, quia diversa esset fortitudo a scientiā, duo hæc ponebas? Xen. Hellen. III. 2, 19 δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περανθέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθεν: Soph. Œ. C. 1119 μὴ θαύμαζε—, τέκν' εἰ φανέντ' ἄελπτα, μῆκύνω λόγον.

Obs. 1. In many of the examples which are brought of the accusative absolute, we shall find that the accusative either depends, in apposition or government, on some word in another part of the sentence, more or less distant, as Soph. Electr. 881 οὐχ ὕβρει λέγω τάδ', ἀλλ' ἐκείνον (sc. λέγω) ὡς παρόντα νῶν: or on a word supplied from the context, Eur. Ion. 964 ΠΑΙΔ. σοὶ δ' ἐς τί δόξης ἦλθεν, ἐκβαλεῖν τέκνον (=τί δόξασα ἐξέβαλες τέκνον;) KR. ὡς (δόξασα) τὸν θεὸν σώσσοντα τὸν γ' αὐτοῦ γόνον.

Obs. 2. Where the subject is implied in the impersonal verb, the gen. is used; as, ὄντος, σαλπίζοντος (§. 373): otherwise the gen. is seldom used with impersonal verbs or phrases, as δόξαντος τούτου. Sometimes the gen. and dat. are interchanged: Thuc. VII. 25 ὡς Ἀθηναίων προσδοκίμων ὄντων καὶ τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν διαπολεμῆσόμενον: Plat. Euthyphr. p. 4 D ὡς ἀνδροφόνου ὄντος καὶ οὐδὲν ὄν πρᾶγμα: Id. Rep. p. 604 B λέγει που ὁ νόμος, ὅτι κάλλιστον ὅτι μάλιστα ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ἐν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς καὶ μὴ ἀγανακτεῖν, ὡς οὔτε δῆλου ὄντος τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τε καὶ κακοῦ τῶν τοιούτων (talium casuum), οὔτε εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐδὲν προβαῖνον τῷ χαλεπῶς φέροντι, οὔτε τι τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄξιον ὄν μεγάλης σπουδῆς, ὅ τε δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὅτι τάχιστα παραγίγνεσθαι ἡμῖν, τούτῳ ἐμποδὼν γιγνόμε-

νον τὸ λυπεῖσθαι<sup>a</sup>: Xen. M. S. II. 2, 13 ὥς οὔτε ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ εὐσεβῶς θυόμενα—οὔτε ἄλλο καλῶς καὶ δικαίως οὐδὲν ἂν τούτου πράξαντος.

Obs. 3. It is evident that the uses of gen., dat. and acc. absolute spring from the simple power of the cases, and that as definitions of time, they properly have a meaning analogous to the power of each case.

1. Gen. abs. Time considered as a cause: τοῦ ἔαρος ἔλθόντος τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει; hence it is rarely used with impersonal verbs, as the agent of a verb is conceived of as the cause.

2. Dat. abs. Time considered as a point: περιόντι τῷ ἐναύτῳ, at the return of the year.

3. Acc. abs. Duration in time—whilst.

*The Comparative Particle ὥς with the Participle and Absolute Cases.*

§. 701. Ὡς is joined to the simple participle, or with the gen. and acc. absolute, when it is to be signified that the action of the participle does not really exist, or when its real existence is to be kept out of view, and represented only as something supposed or thought of, referring to the opinion which a person formed, or was to form of it.

a. With simple part.: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 1 οἱ δὲ, κἂν ὅποσον οὖν χρόνον ἄρχοντες διαγέωνται, θαυμάζονται, ὥς σοφοί τε καὶ εὐτυχεῖς γεγεννημένοι: Plat. Rep. p. 329 A ἀγανακτοῦσιν, ὥς μεγάλων τινῶν ἀπεστερημένοι (i. e. ἡγούμενοι μεγ. τ. ἀπεστερησθαι, like Isocr. p. 52 B ἦλθον—οἱ Ἡρακλέους παῖδες—τὰς μὲν ἄλλας πόλεις ὑπερορῶντες, ὥς οὐκ ἂν δυναμένας βοηθῆσαι, τὴν δ' ἡμετέραν ἱκανὴν νομίζοντες εἶναι).

b. Genitive absolute: Plat. Alcib. p. 106 B οὐκοῦν ὥς διανοοῦσμένον σου ταῦτα ἐρωτῶ, ἃ φημί σε διανοεῖσθαι (i. e. νομίζον σε διανοεῖσθαι): Xen. Hell. VII. 5, 20 παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὥς μάχης ἐσομένης (i. e. νομίζων μάχην ἔσεσθαι): Ibid. V. 4, 9 ἐκήρυττον ἐξίναί πάντας Θηβαίους, ὥς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεώτων, quia tyranni mortui essent. The reason of κηρύττειν is not the actual fact of the tyrant's death, but the persuasion of the οἱ κηρύττοντες that it was so—ἡγούμενοι τοὺς τυρ. τεθνάναι.

§. 702. A singular use of the gen. abs. with ὥς occurs with the verbs εἰδέναι, ἐπίστασθαι, νοεῖν, ἔχειν γνώμην, διακείσθαι τὴν γνώμην, φροντίζειν, and sometimes λέγειν and the like, where we should expect to find the accus. with the infin. The gen. signifies that the action of the participle is the cause of the state or action expressed by the verb. This relation is marked even in the position, as the genitive absol. almost always precedes the verb. The connection of the verb (as a consequence) with the gen. absol. is also generally marked by the addition of οὕτω: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 11. extr. ὥς οὖν ἐμοῦ, ἔφη, μηδέποτε ἀμελήσοντος τοῦ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς στρατιώταις συμμηχανᾶσθαι, μήτ' ἐν φιλίᾳ μήτ' ἐν πολέμῳ, οὕτως ἔχε τὴν γνώμην: Id. Anab. I. 3, 6 ὥς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος, ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε: Plat. Rep. p. 327. extr. ὥς τοίνυν μὴ ἀκουσομένων, ἔφη, οὕτω διανοεῖσθε<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. p. 470 E. Ibid. p. 437 A ὑποθέμενοι ὥς τούτου οὕτως ἔχοντος: Id. Cratyl. p. 439 C διανοηθέντες—ὥς ἰόντων τε ἀπάντων ἀεὶ καὶ ρεδόντων: Id. Menon. p. 95 E οἷσθ', ὥς ἐν τούτοις μὲν, ὥς διδακτοῦ οὔσης τῆς ἀρετῆς, λέγει; Eur. Med. 1311 ὥς οὐκέτ' ὄντων ὧν τέκνων, φρόντιζε δὴ.

Obs. Ὡς is never used with the dat. absol., as this is confined to its original force of a definition of time.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

§. 703. c. Accusative absolute: Plat. Rep. p. 425. princ. τοῖς ἡμετέροις παισὶν ἐννομωτέρου εὐθὺς παιδείας μεθεκτέον, ὥς, παρανόμου γυγνομένης αὐτῆς,—ἐννόμους τε καὶ σπουδαίους — ἄνδρας αὐξάνεσθαι ἀδύνατον ὂν: Ibid. p. 427 E σὺ γὰρ ὑπέσχου ζητήσῃ, ὥς οὐχ ὁ σιὸν σοὶ δὲν μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνη. So ὥς ἐξόν, ὥς παρόν &c. For some other examples see above (§. 700). Plat. Rep. p. 345 E τί δέ; ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς οὐκ ἐννοεῖς ὅτι οἰδοῖς ἐθέλει ἄρχειν ἐκόν, ἀλλὰ μισθὸν αἰτοῦσιν, ὥς οὐχὶ αὐτοῖσιν ὦφέλειαν ἐσομένην ἐκ τοῦ ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀρχομένοις; cf. Ibid. p. 426 C. Ibid. p. 468 D "Ὅμηρος τὸν εὐδοκίμησαντα ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ νότοισιν Αἰάντα ἐφη διηγεέσσι γεραίρεσθαι, ὥς ταύτην οἰκείαν οἶσαν τιμὴν τῷ ἡβώντι τε καὶ ἀνδρείῳ: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 20 διὸ καὶ τοὺς υἱεῖς οἱ πατέρες εἰργουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων ὅμως, ὥς τὴν μὲν τῶν χρηστῶν ὁμιλίαν ἄσκησιν οἶσαν τῆς ἀρετῆς, τὴν δὲ τῶν πονηρῶν καταλύσιν: Ibid. I. 3, 2 εὖχετο δὲ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ἀπλῶς τ' ἀγαθὰ διδόναι, ὥς τοὺς θεοὺς κάλλιστα εἰδότες.

Obs. We must not class here those instances in which the partic. stands with a subst. in accus., as the object of a verb of thinking or saying: Hdt. II. 1 Καμβύσης Ἴωνας μὲν καὶ Αἰολέας ὥς δοῦλους πατρῷους ἐόντας ἐνόμιζε: Æsch. Ag. 683 λέγουσιν ἡμᾶς ὥς ὀλωλότας: Soph. CE. T. 625 ὥς οὐχ ὑπέβλεπον οὐδὲ πιστεύσαν λέγεις; So with ὥστε (§. 704): Id. Antig. 242 δηλοῖς δ' ὥστε σημανῶν νέον.

*The Comparative Particles ὥστε, ἅτε, οἶα, οἷον, with the Participle or Genitive absolute.*

§. 704. Instead of ὥς we find, not so often in Attic as in Ionic dialect, ὥστε, ὥστε δὴ (only Hdt.), ἅτε, ἅτε δὴ, οἶα, οἷον, when the reason of any action is brought forward, not as the certain and actual reason, but as supposed or represented to be the probable reason by the speaker, or some one of whom he is speaking—where we should frequently use the word “probably:” Hdt. VI. 79 ἅτε γὰρ πυκνοῦ ἐόντος τοῦ ἁλσεος, οὐκ ὥρων οἱ ἐντὸς τοὺς ἐκτός: Ibid. 107 οἶα δὲ οἱ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἐόντι τῶν δόντων οἱ πλεῖνες ἐσειόντο. Ibid. 136 ἦν γὰρ ἀδύνατος (Μιλτιάδης ἀπολογέσθαι), ὥστε σηπομένου τοῦ μηροῦ: Plat. Protag. p. 321 B ἅτε δὴ οὖν οὐ πάντι σοφὸς ὢν ὁ Ἐπιμηθεὺς ἔλαθεν αὐτὸν καταναλώσας τὰς δυνάμεις εἰς τὰ ἄλογα. In Attic ὥσπερ with the partic. has often merely a comparative force, as, Lysias p. 178, 39 ὦν αὐτοὶ λαμβάνετε χάριν ἵστε, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς τὰ τούτων μισθοφοροῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐ τούτων τὰ ὑμέτερα κλεπτόντων.

*Remarks on the general use and some peculiar Constructions of the Participle.*

§. 705. 1. It will be evident from what has been said, that the participial construction has a far wider range than in most other languages, and that great clearness, precision, and neatness of expression results from this use.

2. Although the Greeks make great use of the participle to express the accidental accompaniments of an action, and thus distinguish it from that action itself, yet this is sometimes reversed; the principal action is expressed in the participle as a mere accompaniment, while the accompaniment assumes the character of the principal verb of the sentence: Soph. El. 345 ἐλοῦ γε θάτερ', ἡ φρονεῖν κακῶς, ἡ τῶν φίλων φρονεῖν οὐ μὴ μὴν ἔχειν, i. e. ἡ τῶν φίλων μὴ μὴ μὴν ἔχουσα (εἶ) φρονεῖν.



3. By a peculiar Greek idiom there is attached to the verb of the sentence a participle of the same root and similar meaning—this is exactly analogous to the constructions, μάχην μάχεσθαι, φυγῇ φεύγειν &c. : Hdt. VII. 10, 1 τὴν ἀμείνω (γνώμην) αἰρέόμενον ἐλέσθαι : Id. VI. 34 ἰόντες δὲ τὴν ἰρὴν ὁδὸν διὰ Φωκέων τε καὶ Βοιωτῶν ἦσαν : Plat. Theæt. p. 183 D ἱππέας εἰς πεδίον προκαλεῖ Σωκράτης εἰς λόγους προκαλούμενος : Id. Euthyd. p. 288 D τίνα ποτ' οὖν ἂν κτησάμενοι ἐπιστήμην ὀρθῶς κτησάμεθα ; what knowledge (acquiring), should we rightly acquire (it) ? Xen. Cyr VIII 4, 9 ἀλλ' ὑπακούων σχολῇ ὑπὴκουσα ; So also when a participle with the article prefixed is used as a substantive : Plat. Apol p. 19 B τί δὴ λέγοντες διέβαλλον οἱ διαβάλλοντες ;

4. Sometimes we find a participial construction changed in a succeeding and connected sentence into that of the verb and nomin. case : even in Homer ; as, Od. α, 162 ὅστέα πύθεται ὄμβρῳ, κείμενα ἐπ' ἡπείρου, ἣ εἰν ἀλλ' κῦμα κυλίνδει : Thuc IV. 100 ἄλλω τε τρόπῳ πειράσαντες καὶ μηχανὴν προσήγαγον : Plat. Soph. p. 222 B θές δὴ ὅπῃ χαίρεις, εἴτε μηδὲν τιθεῖς ἡμερον, εἴτε ἄλλο μὲν ἡμερόν τι, τὸν δὲ ἄνθρωπον ἄγριον, εἴτε ἡμερον μὲν λέγεις αὐτὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἀνθρώπων δὲ μηδεμίαν ἡ γῆ θήραν<sup>a</sup>.

5. The Greeks generally are very accurate in their use of participles of the same or of different time with the verb of the sentence. So Homer : ὧς εἰπὼν ὤτρυνε μένος (English, *saying*), because the words are already spoken. But when a continued action is to be expressed, the part. pres. is used : Xen. M. S. I. 2, 61 (ὁ Σωκράτης) βελτίους—ποιῶν τοὺς συγγιγνομένους ἀπέπεμπεν. So also when one action precedes another, but is considered as intimately and necessarily connected with it. Od. α, 127 ἔγχος ἔστησε φέρων πρὸς κίονα. The aorist part is often used for perfect ; as, στρατηγῆσας ἐποίησεν, having assumed the generalship, that is, as a general.

6. When an adj. or subst. occurs, not in dependence on, but in the same construction with, the participle, the participle ὦν is used with them : Hdt. I. 35 ἀνὴρ σύμφορῃ ἐχόμενος καὶ οὐ καθαρὸς χεῖρας ἔων. But ὦν is often omitted, especially in poetry, the verbal notion of existence being reflected from the accompanying participle to the adj. or subst. ; Plat. Rep. p. 393 D ἦλθεν ὁ Χρῦσης—λύτρα φέρων καὶ ἰκέτης.

### *Asyndeton in the Participial Construction.*

§. 706. 1. Two or more participles stand in the same sentence without being connected by a copulative conjunction καὶ or τέ. This is the case when the two participles are opposed to each other, or in a climax, or where two or three parts of an action, independent of each other, are brought before the mind in rapid succession, as is frequently the case in poetry : Il. φ, 324 ἦ καὶ ἐπῶρτ' Ἀχιλλεῖ κυκώμενος, ὑψόσε θύων, μορμύρων ἀφρῶ τε καὶ αἵματι καὶ νεκύεσσιν : Il. χ, 414 πάντας δ' ἐλλείτανε κυλινδόμενος κατὰ κόπρον, ἐξονομακλήδην ὀνομάζων ἄνδρα ἕκαστον : Il. θ, 231 sq. ἔσθοντες κρέα πολλὰ βοῶν ὀρθοκραράων, πίνοντες κρητῆρας ἐπιστεφίας οἶνοιο : Od. μ, 256 sq. αὐτοῦ δ' εἰνὶ θύρῃσι καθήσθιε κεκλήγοντας, χεῖρας ἐμοὶ δρέγοντας

2. We must distinguish a sentence thus constructed from that where, in a succession of participles, one stands subordinate to, and explanatory of another, or where they stand in different relations to the verb ; (for instance, one expressing the cause, the other defining the nature of

<sup>a</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

the action :) Od. δ, 114 δάκρυ δ' ἀπὸ βλεφάρων χαμάδις βάλει, πατὴρ δ' ἀκούσας (*postquam audiv*), χλαῖναν πορφυρέην ἄντ' ὀφθαλμοῖν ἀνασχών: Od. ε, 374 αὐτὸς δὲ πρηνὴς ἀλλ' κάππεσε, χεῖρε πετάσας νηχόμενοι μεμαώς, (the latter is an explanatory definition of the former :) Il. λ, 212 πάλῳ ν δέξαι δοῦρα κατὰ στρατὸν ὄχρετο πάντη, ὁτρύνων μαχέσασθαι. In prose such a combination of participles is a favourite method of expressing briefly but forcibly a number of single actions: Plat. Apol. p. 31 Α ὕμεις δ' ὥσως τάχ' ἂν ἀχθόμενοι, ὥσπερ οἱ νυστάζοντες ἐγειρόμενοι, κρούσαντες ἂν με, πειθόμενοι Ἀνύτῳ, βραδίως ἂν ἀποκτείναιτε: Id. Phæd. p. 70 Α εὐθὺς ἀπαλλαττομένη τοῦ σώματος καὶ ἐκβαίνουσα ὥσπερ πνεῦμα ἡ καπνὸς διασκεδασθεῖσα οἴχεται διαπτομένη καὶ οὐδὲν ἔτι οὐδαμοῦ ἦ<sup>a</sup>.

*Seeming and real Anacolouthon in the Participial Construction.—  
Exchange of Cases.*

§. 707. A participle in nomin. refers to a subst. in gen., dat., or acc., when the thing or person expressed by any one of these cases is grammatically the object, but really the subject of the verbal notion, as in the phrase δοκεῖ μοι = ἐγὼ ἡγοῦμαι.—*a.* Dative: Thuc. III. 36 ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς (i. e. ἐψηφίσαντο) οὐ τοὺς παρόντας μόνον ἀποκτείνειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς πάντας Μιτυληναίους — ἐπικαλοῦντες κ. τ. λ. (like Sallust. Jug. 112 *populo Romano melius visum — ratum*): Id. IV. 108 καὶ γὰρ ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς (i. q. ἡγοῦντο), ἐψευσμένοις μὲν τῆς Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τοσούτον, ὅση ὕστερον διεφάνη, τὸ δὲ πλεόν βουλήσει κρίνοντες ἀσφαεῖ ἢ προνοῖα ἀσφαλεῖ: Id. VI. 24 καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν (=ἐπέθυμον πάντες) ὁμοῖως ἐκπλεῦσαι τοῖς μὲν πρεσβυτέροις ὥς—καταστρεφόμενοις ἐφ' ἀέπλεον—τοῖς δ' ἐν ἡλικίᾳ—ἐνέλιπιδες ὄντες σωθήσεσθαι: Id. VII. 42 τοῖς μὲν Συρακούσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατὰπληξίς ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο (=οἱ Συρακούσιοι κατεπλήχθησαν)—ὁρῶντες κ. τ. λ.: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 8, 10 ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖς νόμιμον (=νόμιμον ἡγοῦντο) μὴδὲ προχοῖδας εἰσφέρεισθαι εἰς τὰ συμπτώσια, δηλονότι νομίζοντες τῷ μὴ ὑπερπίνειν ἦττον ἂν καὶ σώματα καὶ γνώμας σφάλλῃν: Eur. Cycl. 330 δοράσι θηρῶν σῶμα περιβάλων ἐμὸν καὶ πῦρ ἀναίθων, χιόνος οὐδὲν μοι μέλει (=οὐδὲν φροντίζω): Plat. Legg. p. 686 D ἀποβλέψας γὰρ πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν στόλον—ἔδοξέ μοι πάγκαλος—εἶναι. *b.* Accusative: Il. ζ, 510 ὁ δ' ἀγλαΐῃ πεποιθὼς ῥίμφα ἐγὼ ὕνα φέρει (=ῥίμφα φέρεται): Il. ε, 135 καὶ πρὶν περ θυμῷ μεμαώς Τρώεσσι μάχεσθαι, δὴ τότε μιν τρις τόσσον ἔλε μένος (=ἐχώσατο): Eur. Hec. 970 αἰδώς μ' ἔχει (=αἰδοῦμαι) ἐν τῷδε πότμῳ τυγχάνουσ', ἵν' εἰμὶ νῦν: Id. Hipp. 23 τὰ πολλὰ δὲ πάλαι προκόψασ' οὐ πόνου πολλοῦ με δεῖ (=οὐ πολλοῦ πόνου δέομαι). *c.* Genitive: Æsch. Eum. 100 παθοῦσα δ' οὕτω δεινὰ πρὸς τῶν φιλιτάτων, οὐδεὶς ὑπέρ μου δαιμόνων μὴνίσεται (=οὐδενὸς δαιμόνος μὴνῶ ξω): Eur. Iph. T. 695 sqq. σωθεῖς δὲ, παῖδας ἐξ ἐμῆς ὁμοσπόρου κτησάμενος, —ὄνομά τ' ἐμοῦ γένοιτ' ἂν (=ὄνομα ἐμοῦ σώσας): Hdt. IV. 132 Δαρείου ἡ γνώμη ἦν (=ἐγίνωσκε)—εἰκάζων.

§. 708. 1. So we find also a subst. and partic. in nom. where we should expect a gen. absolute, so that it appears to be a nom. absolute. This nom. is considered as the subject of a verb implied in the form which grammatically requires the gen. absolute; and by the use of the nom., the *real agent* of the verbal notion is brought forward in the sentence: Thuc. IV, 23 καὶ τὰ περὶ Πύλον ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων κατὰ κράτος ἐπολεμεῖτο

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Apol. p. 27 Α.

<sup>b</sup> Cf. Stallb. Apol. p. 21 C.

<sup>c</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

(= ἀμφοτέροι ἐπολέμουν), Ἄθηναῖοι μὲν—τὴν νῆσον περιπλέοντες —, Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἠπείρῳ στρατοπεδεύόμενοι: Id. V. 70 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡ ἐξ ὑνόδοσος ἦν (= ἐκνήλθον). Ἀργεῖοι μὲν καὶ οἱ ξυμμαχοὶ ἐντόνως καὶ ὀργῇ χωροῦντες, Ἀκαεδαίμονιοι δὲ βραδέως: Soph. Antig. 259 sq λόγοι δ' ἐν ἀλλήλοισιν ἐρρόθουν κακοὶ (= κακοὺς λόγους εἶπον ἀλλήλους), φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα<sup>a</sup>.

2. An anomalous construction, closely connected with this, occurs when two subjects stand together in a sentence without any copulative particle, and a participle in the nom. is joined thereto: one of the two subjects is contained under the other as a part, and both belong to the same verb. The participle is joined either with the whole, and the verb refers to the part, or the part has the participle, and the verb is joined to the whole: (Σηῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος: cf. §. 478.): Il. γ, 211 ἀμφω δ' ἐξομένω γεραρώτερος ἦεν Ὀδυσσεύς: Il. κ, 224 σύν τε δ' ἔρχομένω καὶ τε πρὸ δ τοῦ ἐνόησεν Od. ω, 483 ὄρκια πιστὰ ταμόντες ὁ μὲν βασιλευέντω αἰεὶ: Od. ι, 462 sq ἐλθόντες (sc. ἡμεῖς) δ' ἡβαιὸν ἀπὸ σπείους τε καὶ αὐλῆς, πρῶτος ὑπ' ἀρνεῖοι λυόμεν, ὑπέλυσσεν δ' ἐταίρους: Thuc. I. 49 αἱ Ἀττικαὶ νῆες — φόβον μὲν παρείχοντο τοῖς ἐναντίοις, μάχης δὲ οὐκ ἤρχον, δεδιότες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν πρὸρρησιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων: Id. IV. 118 ἐκκλησίαν δὲ ποιήσαντας τοὺς στρατηγούς — βουλεύσασθαι Ἀθηναίους: Id. VI. 73 οἱ γὰρ Μεγαρήϊς — ἡσύχαζον, λογιζόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνων στρατηγοί. So particularly with οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 25 ἔτι οἱ γὰρ φοβούμενοι, μὴ ληφθέντες ἀποθάνωσιν, ὑπὸ τοῦ φόβου προαποσθνήσκουσιν, οἱ μὲν ῥίπτοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς, οἱ δὲ ἀπαγχόμενοι, οἱ δὲ ἀποσφαττόμενοι: Eur. Or. 1470 sqq. τότε διαπρεπεῖς ἐγένοντο Φρύγες, ὅσον Ἄρεος ἀλκὰν ἥσσονες Ἑλλάδος ἐγένόμεθ' αἰχμᾶς, ὁ μὲν οἰχόμενος φυγὰς, ὁ δὲ νέκυσ ὢν, ὁ δὲ τραῦμα φέρων, ὁ δὲ λισσόμενος. And also frequently with ἕκαστος, ἕκαστος: Il. ι, 656 οἱ δὲ ἕκαστος ἑλὼν δέπας — σπείσαντες παρὰ νῆας ἴσαν: Hdt. III. 82 αὐτὸς γὰρ ἕκαστος βουλόμενος κορυφαῖος εἶναι γνώμησιν τε νικᾶν, ἐς ἔχθεα μεγάλα ἀλλήλοισι ἀπικνεύονται: Thuc. VI. 62 οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ — δύο μέρη ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ λαχὼν ἕκαστος ἕπλεον. Id. VII. 70 ἤρχον δέ — Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος, κέρας ἕκαστος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων cf. Plat. Rep. p. 488 B. Demosth. p. 118, 29<sup>b</sup>.

3. A rhetorical anacolouthon occurs when a person considered as the principal agent (as opposed to another subject which is subordinate) in the action which the whole sentence expresses, is placed with a participle in the nomin., in the beginning of the sentence, and followed immediately by the other subject with μὲν and its proper verb; after which the principal subject, being repeated by the particle δέ, follows with the proper *verbum finitum*: Thuc. III. 34 ὁ δὲ (Πάχης) προκαλεσάμενος ἐς λόγους Ἰππῖαν —, ὁ μὲν (Ἰππίας) ἐξῆλθε παρ' αὐτὸν, ὁ (Πάχης) δ' ἐκείνον μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ ἀδέσμω εἶχεν: Id. IV. 80 καὶ προκρίναντες (οἱ Ἀκαεδαίμονιοι) ἐς δισχιλίους, οἱ μὲν (Εἰλωτες) ἐστεφάνωσαν τότε καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ περιῆλθον, ὥς ἡλευθερωμένοι: οἱ δὲ (Ἀκαεδαίμονιοι) οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἡφάνισαν — αὐτοὺς: cf. Xen. Cyr. IV. 6, 3.

*Nominative Participle without any Verbum Finitum.*

§. 709. The partic. sometimes stands in the nom. without any *verbum finitum*, which however is to be supplied either by what has gone before

<sup>a</sup> Cf. Elmsl. OE. R. 60.

<sup>b</sup> Bremi ad loc.

or what follows: Hdt. I. 82 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τὰ ἐναντία τούτων ἔθεντο νόμον· οὐ γὰρ κομῶντες πρὸ τούτου ἀπὸ τούτου κομᾶν (scil. νόμον ἔθεντο): Thuc. I. 22 Κορίνθιοι δὲ κατὰ τὸ δίκαιον ὑπεδέξαντο τὴν τιμωρίαν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ μίσει τῶν Κερκυραίων, ὅτι αὐτῶν παρημέλουν ὄντες ἄποικοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐν πανηγύρεσι ταῖς κοιναῖς διδόντες (scil. παρημέλουν) γέρα τὰ νομιζόμενα, οὔτε Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ προκαταρχόμενοι τῶν ἱερῶν κ. τ. λ. So also with conjunctions; as, εἰ, ἐάν, ὅταν, &c.: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 23 ὁρῶ σε ἀποροῦντα, ποῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· εἰ ἂν οὖν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος (scil. τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν βίον ὁδὸν τράπη). And in dialogues, in reference to what some one else has said: Plat. Phædr. p. 228 D ἐν κεφαλαίοις ἕκαστον ἐφεξῆς δίδειμι, ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου. ΣΩ. δειξάς γε πρῶτον, ὦ φιλότης, τί ἄρα ἐν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ ἔχεις. But in very many passages the verb εἶμι must be supplied.

*Genitive Participle for some other case.*

§. 710. We sometimes find the genitive absolute, even where we should expect it to agree with the subject of the verb, or some object thereof. It must be observed, that the subject of the gen. absolute is frequently supplied from the context.

a. Gen. abs. instead of nomin.: Hdt. I. 178 πόλις κέεται ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ μέγεθος εὐόσα μέτωπον ἕκαστον εἴκοσι καὶ ἕκτον σταδίων εὐούσης τετραγώνου: Ibid. 208 Κῦρος προηγύρενε Τομύρι ἐξαναχωρέειν αὐτοῦ διαβαθισμένου ἐπ' ἐκείνην: Id. II. 111 τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελθόντος μέγιστα δὴ τότε ἐπ' ὀκτωκαίδεκα πήχειας — κυματίης ὁ ποταμός ἐγένετο: Thuc. II. 83 παρὰ γῆν σφῶν κομιζομένων καὶ — πρὸς τὴν ἀντιπέραν ἤπειρον διαβαλλόντων — κατείδον (sc. αὐτοί) τοὺς Ἀθηναίους Id. III. 13 βοηθησάντων ὑμῶν προθύμως πόλιν προσλήψασθε: Ibid. 70 καὶ ἐς λόγους καταστάντων (Κερκυραίων) ἐψηφίσαντο Κερκυραῖοι: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 20 ταῦτα εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἔδοξε τι (sc. αὐτός) λέγειν τῷ Ἀστυάγει: Ibid. VI. 1, 37 μή τι πάθω ὑπὸ σοῦ ὥς ἡδικηκότος ἐμοῦ μεγάλα. So sometimes in Latin: Ovid. Amor. II. 12, 13 *Me duce ad hanc voti finem, me milite veni.*

b. Gen. abs. instead of accus.: Hdt. IX. 99 οἱ γὰρ ὦν Σάμιοι, ἀπικομένων Ἀθηναίων αἰχμαλώτων — τούτους λυσάμενοι πάντας ἀποπέμπουσι — ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας: Thuc. II. 8 ἐς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἄλλως τε καὶ προειπόντων (Λακεδαιμονίων), ὅτι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλευθεροῦσι: Id. III. 22 προσέμειξαν δὲ τῷ τείχει τῶν πολέμιων λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν μὲν οὐ προιδόντων αὐτῶν, ψόφῳ δὲ — οὐ κατακουσάντων. Id. IV. 18 σφείς δὲ — ἐκπολιορκήσεν τὸ χωρίον κατὰ τὸ εἶκος, σίτου τε οὐκ ἐνόντος καὶ δι' ὀλίγης παρασκευῆς κατειλημμένου (sc. αὐτοῦ): Id. V. 31 ἔπειτα πυνσαμένων — οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐπηνάγκασαν (αὐτούς): Id. V. 33 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ — ἐστράτευσαν — τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐς Παρρασίους — κατὰ στάσις ἐπικαλεσαμένων σφᾶς. Id. V. 56 ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον ὥς ἐρήμου οὔσης.

c. Gen. abs. instead of dative: Hdt. III. 65 τὸν μὲν νυν μάλιστα χρῆν, ἐμὲ αἰσχρὰ πρὸς τῶν Μάγων πεπονθότος, τιμωρέει μοί: Id. VI. 85 μελλόντων δὲ ἄγειν τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὸν Δευτυχίδα, εἰπὲ σφί Θεασίδης: Id. VII. 235 μὴ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἀλίσκομένης ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ βοηθέοσι ταύτῃ (sc. Ἑλλάδι): Id. IX. 58 καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν εὐοῖσι Περσέων ἀπείροισι πολλῇ ἔκ γε ἐμεῦ ἐγένετο συγγνώμη, ἐπαινεόντων τούτους, τοῖσι τι καὶ συνηδέατε: Thuc. I. 114 καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν διαβεβηκότος ἤδη Περικλέους — ἡγγέλθη αὐτῷ (Περικλεῖ): Eur. Med. 910 εἰκὸς

γὰρ ὀργὰς θῆλυ ποιείσθαι γένος, γάμους παρεμπολῶντος ἀλλοίους, πόσεια.

*Obs.* We must distinguish from these instances the Homeric construction, where the genitive partic. follows on a dat. pron.; as, Il. ξ, 26 λάκε δέ σφι περὶ χροὶ χαλκὸς ἀπειρής νυσοσόμενων ξίφεσιν. Od. ι, 257 ἡμῖν δ' αὖτε κατεκλάσθη φίλον ἦτορ δεισάντων φθόγγον τε βαρὺν αὐτόν τε πέλωρον: Ibid. 458 sq τῷ κέ οἱ ἐγκέφαλός γε διὰ σπένος ἄλλυδις ἄλλη θείονομένου ραίοιτο πρὸς οὐδέϊ. Here the gen. part. agrees with ἡμῶν &c, which is the proper case after ἦτορ, but Homer frequently uses the dat. instead of the gen. of pronouns. So ἡμῖν κατεκλάσθη φίλον ἦτορ is the same, as ἡμῶν φίλον ἦτορ. Hence the dat part. sometimes follows a pronoun or substantive in gen. (§. 712.) Nor must we class here those instances where the gen. abs. is joined with a verb, which requires the dative, but in this construction is used without a case; as, Demosth. p. 71, 20 ἡ λέγοντος ἂν τινος πιστεῦσαι οἴεσθε (τὸν Φίλιππον); where we might also say, ἡ λέγοντι ἂν τινι πιστεῦσαι οἴεσθε;

*Accusative Participle for other cases.*

§. 711. 1. Sometimes an accus. is used though it refers to a substantive in another case. The ground of this anomaly may be, that in the speaker's mind it depends on a verbal notion equivalent to the phrase on which the subst. depends, but which requires an accus. instead of a dative: Æsch. Choeph. 396 sq. πέπαλται δ' αὐτέ μοι φίλον κέαρ (=τρόμος ἔχει με) τόνδε κλύουσας οἶκτον: Id. Pers. 909 λέλυται γὰρ ἐμοὶ γυῖον ῥώμη τήνδ' ἡλικίαν ἐσιδόντ' ἄστων: Soph. El. 479 s. ὕπεστί μοι θράσος ἀδυπνῶων κλύουσας ἀρτίως ὀνειράτων: cf. Plat. Alc. p. 148 D<sup>b</sup>.

2. Sometimes the accus. partic. stands at the beginning of the sentence, though the verb thereof requires another case. The accus. then follows the construction of a preceding sentence, whether from carelessness or on some rhetorical ground: Hdt. V. 103 ἐκπλώσαντές τε ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλησποντον, Καρίης τὴν πολλὴν προσεκτήσαντο σφίσι σύμμαχον εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν Καῦνον πρότερον οὐ βουλομένην συμμαχεῖν, ὥς ἐνέπρησαν τὰς Σάρδεις, τότε σφι καὶ αὕτη προσεγένετο (as if the construction went on, καὶ τὴν Καῦνον —προσεκτήσαντο). Plat. Phædr. p. 233 B τοιαῦτα γὰρ ἔρως ἐπιδείκνυται· δυστυχούντας μὲν, ἃ μὴ λύπην τοῖς ἄλλοις παρέχει, ἀνιὰρὰ ποιεῖ νομίζειν· εὐτυχούντας δὲ καὶ τὰ μὴ ἡδονῆς ἄξια παρ' ἐκείνων ἐπαίνου ἀναγκάζει τυγχάνειν: “quum sic procedere deberet structura, καὶ τὰ μὴ ἡδονῆς ἄξια ἐπαινῶν ἀναγκάζει, quo rotundior exeat periodus, subito conveititur oratio c.” Here there is clearly a rhetorical force in this construction; the accus. εὐτυχούντας being placed in antithesis to δυστυχούντας.

3. In other instances the accus. is placed with the partic. as the object of the speaker's words, coincident with the whole paragraph which is concerning it, without any reference to the grammatical construction of the sentence, (we should preface the sentence with—“as for.”) Plat. Legg. p. 819 D περὶ ἅπαντα ταῦτα ἐνοῦσάν τινα φύσει γελοῖαν τε καὶ αἰσχρὰν ἄνοιαν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι, ταύτης ἀπαλλάττουσι. Ibid. p. 761 E καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἀγρονόμους—ὀνείδη φερέσθωσαν.

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Elmsl. Hei. ael. 693.

<sup>c</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

*Dative Participle for another case.*

§. 712. A dative participle follows where some other case is required, by virtue of some notion implied in the verb on which it depends; but far more rarely than the nomin. or accus.: Thuc. I. 62 ἦν δὲ γνώμη τοῦ Ἀριστέως (= ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ) τὸ μὲν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατόπεδον ἔχοντι ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ ἐπιτηρεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. So Eur. Iph. A. 491 ἄλλως τέ μ' ἔλεος τῆς ταλαιπώρου κύρης ἐσῆλθε συγγένειαν ἐννοουμένῳ.

*Obs.* For the Homeric passages: II. κ, 188 ἀπό τε σφισὶν ὕπνος ὤλωλεν ὥς τῶν νήδυμος ὕπνος βλεφάροισιν ὀλώλει νύκτα φυλασσομένοισι κακῇν: II. ξ, 141 Ἀτρεΐδῃ, νῦν δὲ που Ἀχιλλῆος ὀλοὸν κῆρ γήθει ἐνὶ στήθεσσι φόνον καὶ φῦζαν Ἀχαιῶν δερκομένην see above (§. 710. *Obs.*).

## ADVERBS.

§. 713. 1. The adverbs express the notion of the place, the time, or the mode and manner of a predicate or attribute; as, ἐγγύθεν ἦλθεν—χθὲς ἀπέβη—καλῶς ἀπέθανεν, and are analogous to the cases of substantives which also express these notions; as, πεδίοιο θείν, βαίνειν ὁδοῦ, ταῦτα ἐγένετο τῆς ἡμέρας, βαίνειν ὁδόν, πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, τοῦτ' ὅτε τῷ τόπῳ, ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. Hence it arises, that most adverbs are relics of inflexions which are become obsolete; as, οὔ, where, ἄνω, κάτω, οἶ, οἴκοι, πῇ, ὅπῃ &c.

2. In its widest sense, the term “adverbs,” “adverbial expressions,” includes all the forms (whether single words or phrases) whereby these notions are expressed; such as, γελῶν εἶπε—διὰ τάχους—σπουδῇ—τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ &c.

*Remarks on the use of Adjectives for Adverbs.*

§. 714. The poets especially are fond of signifying the adverbial notions of place, still more frequently of time, sometimes of mode or manner, and causality, by adjectives; a greater energy is hereby given to the expression, the attributive of the verb (adverb) being considered as the attributive of the substantive.

*a.* Adjectives used instead of adverbs of place: II. ρ, 361 τοὶ δ' ἀγχι-στῖνοι ἔπιπτον for ἀγχι ἀλλήλων: Od. φ, 146 ἔξε μυχοίτατος αἰεὶ for ἐν μυχοιτάτῳ. So the adjectives κρηναῖος, ὄρειος, οὐράνιος, ὑλαῖος, ἀγοραῖος &c., are joined with the subject instead of the predicate: Arist. Vesp. ῥίπτειν σκέλος οὐράνιον. So also πρῶτος, ὕστατος, μέσος, πλάγιος, μετώρος, ἄκρος, ἄψορρος, ἐπιπόλαιος, πρυμνός, παράθυρος, θυραῖος, θαλάσσιος, ὑπερπόντιος &c.: Soph. Œ. T. 1411 θαλάσσιον ἐκρίψατε for εἰς θάλασσαν: Ibid. 32 ἐφέστιοι ἐξόμεθα for ἐπὶ τῇ ἐστίᾳ: Id. Antig. 785 φοιτᾷς ὑπερπόντιος for ὑπὲρ τὸν πόντον.

*Obs.* 1. Πρῶτος, ὕστατος, and many others of those here mentioned, are also applied to time.

*Obs.* 2. Here also belongs the use of the demonstratives ὃδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, mentioned above (§. 655. 1.). Other adjectival pronouns are also used as adverbs.—*a.* ἄλλος, on the other side: II. φ, 22 ὥς δ' ὑπὸ δελφῖνος μεγακῆτος ἰχθύες ἄλλοι φεύγοντες πιμπλάσι μυχούς λιμένος εὐόρμου: Od. α, 132 πᾶρ δ' αὐτὸς κλισμὸν ἔθετο ποικίλον ἔκτοθεν ἄλλων μνηστήρων,

apart from the suitors on the other side : cf. ζ, 83. So with the article in Attic, *in altera parte*, and without it, *in alia parte*, then *præterea, pariter*, otherwise : Thuc. VII. 61 *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων*, and their allies on the other hand. *b.* Πᾶς, as *οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες* or *οἱ πάντες στρατιῶται* for *τὸ πᾶν*, τὰ πάντα, altogether. *c.* Ἐκαστος or ὅς τε, each one, singly, every time; and in this case it is placed either before the article, or after the subst.

*b.* Adjectives for adverbs of time, as, *σημερινός, σήμερις, ἑωθινός, ἡμέριος, ὑπηνόσιος, ὕψιος, νύχιος, μεσονύκτιος, θερινός, χθιζός, ἑαρινός, χειμερινός* &c.; especially those in αἰος, as *δευτεραίος, τριταίος* &c. (When?)—*ἡμερήσιος, σκοτιαίος, δεχήμερος, ὥριαίος, μηνιαίος, διμηνος, ἐνιαύσιος, πανημέριος, ἡμέτιος* &c.—Also *χρόνιος, μακρός, δηρός*, too long, &c.; *Il. a*, 497 *ἥρι δ' ἀνέβη μέγαν οὐρανόν* for *ἥρι*, early : *Ib.* 423 *Ζεὺς, χθιζὸς ἔβη κατὰ δαίτα* for *χθές* : *Il. θ*, 530 *ὑπηνοῖοι θωρηχθέντες* for *ὑπὸ τὴν ἥω* : *Xen. Anab. IV. 1*, 5 *σκοτιαίους διελθεῖν τὸ πεδίον*, in the twilight.—*τεταρταίος*, *πενταίος ἀφίκετο*, on the 4th, 5th day.—*εἰδον παννύχιοι* Homer.—*χρόνιος ἦλθεν*, after long time.

*c.* Adjectives instead of adverbs of mode, and other causal relations : *ὀξύς, ταχύς, αἰφνίδιος, βραδύς, ὑπόσπονδος, ἄσπονδος, ὄρκιος*,—*ἐκόν, ἄκων, ἄσμενος, ἄκνος, ἐβελόντης*—*ἥσυχος*—*συχνός, πολὺς, ἀθρόος, πυκνός, σπάνιος, μόνος*; as, *ὑπόσπονδοι ἀπήεσαν*=*ὑπὸ σπονδαῖς* : *Hdt. VI. 103 κατήλαθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐώυτου ὑπόσπονδος* : *Soph. Phil. 808 ἦδε (νόσος) μοι ὀξεῖα φοιτᾷ καὶ ταχέϊ ἀπέρχεται* for *ὀξέως, ταχέως* : *Id. OE. C. 1637 κατήγεσεν τὰδ' ὄρκιος δράσειν* for *ὄρκω*.

*Obs 3.* The difference between *πρῶτος* and *πρῶτον*, *μόνος* and *μόνον* τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα is clear; *πρῶτος, μόνος*, I am the first, the only one, who ever did so; *primus scripsi*; *πρῶτον, μόνον*, it is the first, the only thing which I did; or, I wrote it first, before I did something else; I only wrote it.

### Local Adverbs.

§. 715. 1. The adverbial notion of place is expressed, as we have seen, by (*a*) the cases : gen. (§. 522.), dat. (§. 635.), accus. (§. 577.): (*b*) the prepositions with their cases; and (*c*) by local adverbs. The prepositions with their cases and the local adverbs differ only that, in the former, the position is determined by its reference to something else; as, *ἔστη πρὸ τῆς πόλεως*: in the latter, it is arbitrarily determined by the speaker's mind without reference to any thing but his own position, as, *ἔστη ταύτη, ἐκεῖ*, except where two adverbs are opposed; as, *ἐνταῦθα, οὐδ*, there, where.

2. Local adverbs are derived either from pronouns, or from essential words (§. 351. 3.). The former only signify motion or rest, *whence, whither, where*; as, *ἐνταῦθα, τόθεν, ἐνταυτοῖ*; the latter express, besides these notions, that of position, as, *ὅπισθεν, ἐγγύθεν* &c.

### Adverbs of Time.

§. 716. The adverbial notion of time is expressed (*a*) by the cases : gen. (§. 523.), dat. (§. 606.), accus. (§. 577.), (*b*) prepos. with cases; (*c*) participle as gerund (§. 696.), and (*d*) the adverbs of time. The prepositions express it relatively, as in notions of place the adverbs positively.

*Obs. 1.* As the prepositions express notions of time by a metaphorical application of the notions of place, considering time as a space, it follows naturally that many local adverbs express notions of time.

*Obs. 2* Those adverbs which express frequency (repetition in time), as *ἄπαξ, δῖς, τρίς, πολλάκις*, or intensity (quantity in time), as *πολύ, σχεδόν*, belong to the class of temporal adverbs.

### *Adverbs of Mode and Manner.*

§. 717. The notion of mode and manner is generally expressed by adverbs, though frequently by partic. as gerund, and sometimes by substantives, with or without a preposition. These adverbs are mostly derived from essential words, and so closely connected with the verb that they form but one notion; as, *κακῶς λέγειν* (*κακολογεῖν*), *εὖ λέγειν* (*εὐλογεῖν*) &c.

### *Modal Adverbs.*

§. 718. 1. There are also other adverbs which do not (as these given above) belong immediately to the predicate, but to the whole thought of the sentence which they define. These are called Modal Adverbs.

2. They signify an affirmation (*ναί*) or negation (*οὐ, μή*), the certainty, credibility (*ἦ, μήν, πάντως* &c.), the uncertainty, doubt (*ἄν, ποῦ, ἴσως* &c.), of the thought.

*Obs.* Only those adverbs will be treated of here which are of grammatical importance; for the others, see the Lexicons.

### *The Temporal Adverbs νῦν, νύν—ἤδη.*

#### *a. Νῦν, νύν.*

§. 719. 1. Νῦν (formed from *νέξον*, Lat. *nūm, etiamnum*, formed from *novum, num* scil. *tempus*; English *now* formed from *nūwa*), expresses the continuance of something present, but can be joined with the imperf., when the speaker considers the time just past as present to him: Eur. Hec. 1144 *κακὸν Τρώων, ἐν ᾧ περ νῦν—ἐκ άμνομεν*: Demosth. p. 847, 9 *νῦν—αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ διδάξειν ἐμέλλομεν*. But the form, lengthened by the demonst. *ι, νυνί* (*nunc*), is not so applied, as the demonst. *ι* points to what is really present, and hence is joined only with present, perfect, and future, as, *νυνὶ γράφω, γέγραφα, γράψω* or *μέλλω γράφειν*.

2. The notion of time is applied secondly to the notion of causality, and then νῦν, or, at the beginning of a sentence, νῦν δέ, signifies *now=therefore*, as the Latin, *nunc, nunc vero, nunc autem, rebus sic stantibus, quæ quum ita sint*: Eur. El. 979 *μητροκτόνος νῦν φεύξομαι, τόθ' ἄγνός ὢν*. So often with imperf. with *μή*: Il. ο, 115 *μη νῦν μοι νεμεσήσεται—τίσασθαι φόνον υἱός—, εἴπερ μοι καὶ μοῖρα, Διὸς πληγέντι κεραυνῷ, κείσθαι*.

3. Νῦν, when used in this sense of *therefore*, became enclitic (νύν); this is only used in poetry (from Homer downwards): but the compound form μέννυν is used in Ionic prose to denote a transition from one



sentence to another, or in a string of sentences ; and in its form *τοίνυν* (see *τοί*) is used generally. This *νύν* is sometimes used as an adverb of time ; as, *Π. κ. 105 οὗ θην Ἐκτορι πάντα νοήματα — Ζεὺς ἐκτελέει, ὅσα πού νυν ἐέλπεται*, but more usually as a weak illative conjunction.

b. Ἦ δ ἡ.

4. Ἦ δ ἡ, *already*, answers both in etymology and its whole use, to the Latin *Jam*

a. Time. 1. The immediate and momentary presence of that which is spoken of, without any notion of duration ; as, *νύν ἦδη*, or *ἦδη νύν*, *jam nunc*, even now : with the perfect, or with a past tense, it may be translated by “*just*,” with the future, by “*immediately*,” as *ἦδη ἀπῆλθεν*, or *ἀπελήλυθεν — ἦδη ἀπελεύσεται*. With participles it denotes something which begins the moment the action of the participle ends : so also in commands, exhortations, impatient questions, (*quid jam?*) *Pind. Ol. VI. 22 ὦ Φῶντις, ἀλλὰ ζεύξον ἦδη μοι σθένος ἡμίωνων, ἧ τάχος*. When applied to space it denotes the point where a new country or territory immediately begins, and may be translated by *immediately after*, or *from this point* : *Hdt. III. 5 ἀπὸ ταύτης ἦδη Αἴγυπτος* : so *Thuc. III. 95 Φωκεύσω ἦδη ὁμορος ἢ Βοιωτία ἐστίν*.—2. If an action is supposed to extend from time past into time present, *ἦδη* signifies *adhuc*, as yet ; if from time present into time future, *posthac* : so *ἦδη οὐκ*, no longer, no further, as, *πυθέσθαι ἦδη τὰ ὀνόματα αὐτῶν οὐκ εἵχομεν — ἦδη οὐχ ἐξομεν πυθέσθαι*.—3. Of unexpected, or long expected things, *at last*, *not till now* ; as, *ἀναπαύσμεν ἦδη ποτέ, jam tandem, tandem aliquando — ἦδη ποτ’ ἐν μακρῷ χρόνῳ*.—4. Sometimes it is used indefinitely, *before this* : *ἦδη ποτέ* : *Π. γ. 134 ἦδη καὶ Φρυγίην εἰσέλυθον*, many times before this.

b. The secondary senses of *ἦδη* arise immediately from this temporal force. It denotes reality, certainty, definiteness of any thing, implied in the notion of its being immediately present to us, *now then—at this very moment, already, immediately, without difficulty, without ceremony* : *Eq. 210 τὸν οὖν δράκοντά φησι — ἦδη κρατήσιν* : *Eur. Troad. 236 δοῦλοι γὰρ δὴ Δωριδὸς ἐσμὲν χθονὸς ἦδη*, at this very moment : *Xen. Hell. VII. 1, 12 ἦδη γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν*, now then ye shall. In this sense it refers to the preceding sentence, and denotes an immediate consequence therefrom, wherefore it is sometimes employed merely to connect the sentence with a preceding one, on which it depends ; as, *Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 58 ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο, τὰ ἄλλα ἦδη ἤρχετο διοικεῖν*.—It frequently expresses the completion of a climax, *but now, at last, jam, jam vero* ; as, *ἦδη δ’ ἀκούσατε* : hence it is frequently joined to demonstrative pronouns, (though as an adverb, it should be joined to the verb) as *οὗτος ἦδη, τότ’ ἦδη, ἐνταῦθ’ ἦδη, οὕτως ἦδη*, &c. So also *καὶ ἦδη*, and even : *Plat. Symp. 204 B δῆλον δὲ, ἔφη, τοῦτό γε ἦδη καὶ παιδί*.

*Obs.* Ἦ δ ἡ, with the article is also joined, as an attribute, to a subst. ; as, *ἡ ἦδη χάρις*, the present favour.

Δή, δῆτα, θήν, δῆθεν, δῆπουθεν, δαί.

a. Δή.

§. 720. 1. Δή supposed by some to be a shortened form of ἦδη, by others a lengthened form of δέ, can never stand at the beginning of a sentence,

(except in Epic, δὴ τότε, *tum vero*, δὴ γὰρ, *jam enim*,) but generally immediately after the word to which it belongs. It is used to express the *exactness, reality, certainty*, of the notion of the word or sentence to which it belongs: in many of its significations, it answers to our word *just*, or *sooth*, *in sooth*, *forsooth*.

2. It is applied in its sense of *exactness* to words of time; and by thus laying emphasis on the time implied by the word, repeats the notion of that time, as it were, in an adverbial form, and thus has a great number of significations, most of which may be expressed by *now, just now, but now, lately, immediately, then*. *a.* So with present time: Plato Phædon. p. 60 C ἐπειδὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσμοῦ ἦν ἐν τῷ σκέλει πρότερον τὸ ἀλγεῖν, ἥκειν δὴ φαίνεται ἐπακολουθοῦν τὸ ἡδύ—then follows: so νῦν δὴ, *just now*. *b.* Past time—but now, just now: περὶ τούτων ὧν δὴ σὺ ἔλεγες, which you just now were saying; so also *hitherto*, οὐδὲν δὴ κακὸν προπεπονθώς, *nothing dum*. *c.* Future time—immediately; τοῦτο δὴ δηλώσω, νῦν δὴ δηλώσεις: so with imperatives, and conjunctives used as imper., as ὤμεν δὴ, *let us go now*: so μὴ δὴ, after verbs of fear; δεῖδω μὴ δὴ (lest now) μοι τελέσῃ ἔπος ὄβριμος Ἔκτωρ. οὐδεν δὴ κακὸν πείσεται. *d.* At length—now at least—then; of something unexpected, (*then*;) or of something long expected, (*at length*;) these senses arise from the emphatic nature of the “now,” or “then,” expressed by δὴ, as in English;) ὦ πάτερ σὺ δ' ἐν Αἰδᾷ δὴ κείσαι. *e.* With expressions of number: Il. ω, 107 ἐννῆμαρ δὴ νείκος ἐν ἀθανάτοισιν ὄρωρεν, for now nine days: so πολλάκι δὴ, *jam sæpe*; νῦν δὴ, τέλος δὴ, ὅψε δὴ, νεωστὶ δὴ, ὕστερον δὴ, ἐς ὃ δὴ, ὅτε δὴ, ὅποτε δὴ, ἐξ οὗ δὴ; like *donec jam*.

#### Secondary sense of δὴ.

§. 721. 1. From these notions of “now” and “then” is derived the use of δὴ, as a conjunction, to signify *at once, without hesitation, straightway, now then*, &c.: so in Homer we find μὲν (=μὴν) δὴ: Il. ι, 309 χρὴ μὲν δὴ τὸν μῦθον ἀπηλεγέως ἀποσιεῖν, *now then*: hence, with the imper., *now then*: Il. ω, 650 ἔκτος μὲν δὴ λέξο: so τότε δὴ, οὕτως δὴ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ—οἱ δ' ὅτε δὴ—when they then; hence ἐνθα δὴ Hdt., here then=thereupon: ἐπειδὴ, *since then=whereas*, (*quoniam=quum jam*;) so ὡς δὴ, *as then*; εἰ δὴ, *if then*; and even for ἤδη—καὶ δὴ, *and now*, in the middle of a sentence; sometimes attached to the last of a string of subst. to express *lastly*: Plat. Meno p. 87 Ε ὑγίεια, φασί, καὶ ἰσχυρὸς καὶ κάλλος καὶ πλοῦτος δὴ. Hence it is used generally in a rapid string of sentences—*immediately—shortly*; often with a notion of a climax, as μὴ τι γέ δὴ, or μήτι δὴ—or μήτοι γέ δὴ, *pedum*—or to resume a sentence after an interruption, especially after a parenthesis, and very frequently to express a logical conclusion: Plat. Rep. p. 494 Α ἐκ δὴ τούτων τίνα ὁρᾷ σωτηρίαν φιλοσόφῳ φύσει, so also in Aristotle, when he sums up an argument, Cf Eth. III. 5: he uses it also to mark a new point in an argument, like in English, *now*: here belongs also the use of μὲν δὴ, with a reference to what has gone before, followed by δέ, which marks a new thought; as, Hdt. I. 32 Σόλων μὲν δὴ, Solon then, (as I have told,) Κροῖστος δέ, and Cæsus &c.; so also τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ ταῦτα, *hæc hæcenus*; and the combinations δὲ δὴ, ἀλλὰ δὴ, εἴτα δὴ, &c., which are used to connect sentences: so the questions πῶς δὴ, τί δὴ, πού δὴ, *how now*, &c., as expressions of impatience, astonishment, τί δὴ πότε, πῶς οὖν δὴ, τί οὖν δὴ.

2. Exactness applied to other notions: *a.* often joined with a pronoun, in explanatory sentences, when reference is made to something well known; as, Plat. Rep. p. 467 Β κίνδυνος οὐ μικρὸς σφαλεῖσιν οἷα δὴ ἐν πολέμῳ φιλεῖ.

just as. *b.* With a pronoun, which is used to recall an object in the former part of a sentence, whose immediate connection with the latter part has been interrupted; as, Il. ζ. 395 Ἀνδρομάχη θυγάτηρ μεγάλτορος Ἡετίωνος, Ἡετίων δς ἔβαιεν ὑπὸ Πλάκῃ ὑλήεσση, τοῦπερ δὴ θυγάτηρ ἔχεθ' Ἑκτορι χαλκορυστῇ : comp. Il. η, 155. *c.* Sometimes with the collateral notion of excluding every thing else—*exactly this, and nothing else* : and in this sense we often find μὴ δὴ, with imper. : Il. κ, 447 μὴ δὴ μοι φύξιν γε Δόλων ἐμβάλλεο θυμῷ, just do not think of flight; so σκόπει δὴ, only just look : ἄγε δὴ, φέρε δὴ, ἴθι δὴ.

3. With particles, just : ὥς δὴ, ἵνα δὴ, just that : with explanatory particles, γὰρ δὴ, ὥς δὴ, (mostly ironical) οἷα δὴ, ἄτε δὴ, ἀλλὰ δὴ, for just, &c.

§. 722. 1. The certainty, reality of any thing, in which sense it may often be translated by *in sooth, forsooth* : Plat. Apol. p. 27 C οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει; ἔχει δὴ, is it not so? in sooth is it : and it is sometimes used with a collateral notion of *at least* : Soph. Phil. 866 ἐπειδὴ τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ δοκεῖ λήθη τις εἶναι κἀνάπαντα δὴ; if not λήθη, at least certainly ἀνάπαντα.

2. This notion of certainty or reality is frequently used ironically, *forsooth* : Thuc. VI. 80 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φίλους δὴ ὄντας μὴ εἶσαι ἀμαρτεῖν, as being friends forsooth; hence it is frequently used to denote that something pretends or appears to be that which it really is not, as, Xen. Hell. V. 4, 6 εἰσῆγαγε τὰς ἐταιρίδας δὴ, and so very often in Hdt. and Thuc. (as δῆθεν), to express the pretence on which something is done : that the reason which is given is either not in itself true, or not the one on which the party really acted.

3. Somewhat analogous to this ironical force is its use in suppositions, *supposing this were really so* : Thuc. VIII. 52 εἰ δὴ ἔλθοιεν, supposing they were really to come : Eur. Med. 388 καὶ δὴ τεθνᾶσι, suppose them then to be actually dead.

§. 723. 1. By the addition of these notions of certainty and reality the force of the word is heightened, and δὴ is to be translated so to express this heightened force according to the meaning of the word; μόνος δὴ, *quite alone* : ἐν βραχεὶ δὴ—ἀσθενὴς δὴ, *decidedly weak*. Il. σ, 95 ὠκύμορος δὴ μοι τέκος ἔσσαι : πολλοὶ δὴ—πολλάκις δὴ : especially with superlatives; κράτιστοι δὴ, *decidedly, by far, the greatest* : so also with pronouns, of which it increases the personal or demonstrative force, so as to denote the greatness, or dignity, or importance of the person or thing spoken of, or referred to, ἐκεῖνος δὴ, that well known man. Hence also with indefinite pronouns, it increases the indefiniteness : Hdt. I. 86 θεῶν ὅτεφ δὴ, *Deorum nescio cui* : ἄλλοι δὴ, others, be they who they may : Il. α, 295 ἄλλοισιν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐπιτέλλεο, to others I care not whom : so ὅσος δὴ—ὅπου δὴ—ὅστις δὴ, *nescio quondam, quis ὅπου δὴ, ζῆν ὅπου δὴ χρόνον*, I know not how long; with τίς or πότε, δὴ comes first, δὴ τις, *quidam nescio quis* : δὴ ποτε *quondam nescio quando*.

2. With interrogatives, to increase the force of the question, and often denotes that a definite answer is expected to this point. Od. φ, 362 πῇ δὴ κάμπυλα τόξα φέρεις, where then? answer me this. Plat. Phæd. p. 61 Ε κατὰ τί δὴ οὖν ποτε οὐ φασι, why in the world then? Id. Theat. p. 148 Α τίς δὴ οὖν ᾧ παῖ, λείπεται λόγος; so often with οὖν.

3. With numerals, it either heightens or limits their force, according to the context.

§. 724. 1. Hence it arises that καὶ δὴ is used to introduce the most important member of a sentence—καὶ τὸ δὴ μέγιστον, or when a particular follows an universal—ἄλλοι δέ—καὶ δὴ καί : Hdt. I. 30 ἀπύκετο παρὰ Ἀμασιν

καὶ δὴ καὶ—παρὰ Κροῖσον; as negative οὐδὲ δὴ—μηδὲ δὴ: so Hdt. III. 39 ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Λεσβίους, and among them the Lesbians.

2. It is also used with various adverbs and particles, to express the certainty of the sentence to which they are attached: ἢ δὴ—ἢ μάλα δὴ—καὶ δὴ, οὐ δὴ, δὴπου, *surely*; οὐ δὴ που, *surely not*; both post-Homeric; and sometimes they have a certain irony: Xen. M. S. ii. 3, 1 οὐ δὴπου καὶ οὐ εἰ τῶν τοιοῦτων ἀνθρώπων.

#### b. Δῆτα.

§. 725. 1. Δῆτα, formed from δὴ, as ἐνθαῦτα from ἐνθα, &c. has the same notion of exactness with δὴ, *now then*, but with a greater force, corresponding to its lengthened form. It is not found in Epic or Doric, nor often in Hdt., but very frequently in Attic.

2. a. Very often after interrogatives: a. to increase their force, *j a m, demum*: and to mark a conclusion or consequence: Aristoph. Acharn. 1011 τί δῆτ', ἐπειδὴν τὰς κίχλας ὀπωμένας ἴδητε; *quid tum demum ducetis, quum*:—β. to qualify them, when a person asks with somewhat of impatience, how something which appears contradictory can happen; as, Æsch. Sept 93 τίς ἄρα ῥύσεται, τίς ἄρ' ἐπαρκέσει θεῶν ἢ θεῶν; Πότερα δῆτ' ἐγὼ ποτιπέσω βρέτῃ δαιμόνων;—after οὐκουν, μὲν, εἴτα, ἔπειτα, and ἄρα, δῆτα is used both to increase or qualify the question. b. In questions, to give emphasis to the word with which it stands: Eur. Iph. A. 856 οἶσθα δῆτά γ', ὅστις ὦν σοὶ καὶ τέκνοις ἐννοῦς ἔφυν; do you really know? c. Very frequently with answers, to express the exact correspondence of the answer to the question, *just so, exactly so*, like δὴ, but stronger: Plat. Rep. p. 333 Α ξυμβόλαια δὲ λέγεις κοινωήματα, ἢ τι ἄλλο;—Κοινωήματα δῆτα:—d. ἢ δῆτα, certainly; οὐ δῆτα, *minime vero*, μὴ δῆτα, only not this, to give emphasis to the negative entreaty: μὴ δῆτα δράσης ταῦτα, only do not this.—e. With wishes, commands, exhortations, it expresses “*just*,” as an expression of impatience, like δὴ: Aristoph. Nub. init. ἀπόλοιο δῆτ', ὃ πόλεμε, πολλῶν ἔνεκα! may you just perish, and nothing else:—σκόπει δῆτα, just but look. f. With ἀλλά, or γάρ, it belongs not to these conjunctions, but it adds the notion of exactness to some part of the sentence; this is often ironical: Eur. El. 930 ἥδησθα γάρ δῆτ' ἀνόσιον γήμας γάμον. g. It is used as a conjunction, generally with a notion of a climax: hence with conjunctions and relatives; as, ὅτε δῆτα, *when at length*: Hdt. IV. 69 ἀπολλύσει δῆτα αὐτοὺς τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.—Καὶ δῆτα, *and just, and in sooth*.

#### c. Θήν, δῆθεν, δῆπουθεν.

§. 726. 1. Θήν is a collateral form of δὴ, which prevailed mostly in the Sicilian dialect, (hence so frequent in Theocr.) but it is also found in Epic, as an enclitic, whence it was introduced in its enclitic form *θεν*, as a mere suffix, into Attic: (θήν only Æsch. P. V. 964.) This particle is less independent than δὴ, and can only affect the sense of the single word with which it is joined, and not of the whole sentence. Its use varies in the different dialects: in the Mimes of Sophron it has the temporal force of δὴ, and is accentuated; in Theocritus it is also accentuated; it is most frequently joined with a pronoun: ἐγὼ θήν, I for my part: τὺ θήν.—In a demonstrative sense, as Adonias. 15. *Shortly, denique, ut paucis dicam*: Ibid. 63 ἐς Τροίαν περὶόμενοι ἦνθον Ἀχαιοί, κάλλιστοι παῖ-

δων' πείρα θήν πάντα τελείται. In Homer θήν is always ironical, as in Attic δῆπον : it is very frequently joined with οὐκ (οὐ μὲν θήν — γέ, but certainly not—at least : Od. ε, 211 οὐ μὲν θήν κείνης γε χερσίων εὐχομαι εἶναι), ἦ, ἐπεὶ, γάρ.

2. In Attic it is found in its shortened form: *θεν* (θε Eur. El. 266.) only in the two compounds, *δῆθεν*, *δήπουθεν*.

a. *Δῆθεν* is used, almost always, in the ironical sense of *δή*, (forsooth, *scilicet*,) (§. 722. 2.) especially to express that the writer does not believe that the account he is giving is the true one, but only the one given by others—and it but seldom has a more explanatory force: Hdt. I. 59 (Πεισίστρατος) τρωατίσας ἐωϋτόν τε καὶ ἡμιόνους, ἥλασεν ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν τὸ ζεύγος, ὥς ἐκπεφευγὼς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς, οἳ μιν ἐλαύνοντα ἐς ἀγρὸν ἡβέλησαν ἀπολέσαι δῆθεν.

b. *Δήπουθεν*, certainly, clearly: Xen. Cyr. IV. 3, 20 ἐγὼ δέ, ἦν ἰππεύειν μάθω, ὅταν μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου γένωμαι, τὰ τοῦ ἵπποκενταύρου *δήπουθεν* διαπράξομαι.

Obs. A still shorter form of *θήν* appears in *εἶθε*, where *θε* has the force of *δή* in emphatic questions and addresses (if only that).

#### d. Δαί.

§. 727. *Δαί* is a lengthened form of *δή*, as *ναί* of *νῆ*, it is frequent in the language of common life, rare in tragedy. It is found only in the combinations *τί δαί*, *πῶς δαί*; and seems, a. to express astonishment in a question, what else then? what then? when the speaker answers to an objection, by asking, "if not this, what can it be?" Aristoph. Av. 64 ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐσμέν ἀνθρώπων.—*Τί δαί*; Id. Vesp. 1212 ὥδ' ἐκ κελεύεις προσκλιθῆναι, —*Μηδαμῶς*. —*Πῶς δαί*; — b. A rapid, unexpected transition from one person to another: Plat. Phæd. p. 71 Α καὶ μὴν ἐξ ἰσχυροτέρου γε τὸ ἀσθενέστερον καὶ ἐκ βραδυτέρου τὸ θάττον — Πάνυ γε.—*Τί δαί*; ἄν τι χείρον γίγνηται, οὐκ ἐξ ἀμείνουτος, καί, ἐὰν δικαιοτέρου, ἐξ ἀδικοτέρου;

### Confirmative Adverbs.

#### a. Μήν (Doric and Epic, μάν.)

§. 728. 1. *Μήν* signifies certainty, assurance, *surely*, and answers to the Lat. *vero*. It can never stand first in the sentence, but generally depends on that word which gives the general force to the whole sentence—especially particles; so in addresses it is joined with the imper, as ἄγε μὴν, εἶπου μὴν: in questions it is joined with the interrogative word; as, *τί μὴν, quid vero, πῶς μὴν*, &c.: Plat. Phædon. p. 229 Α Β ὁρᾷς οὖν ἐκείνην τὴν ὑψηλοτάτην πλάτανον; *Τί μὴν, quid quæso*?

2. The other uses are three.

1. A simple assurance of what is said.

2. In an antithesis either to what has gone before, or follows; to express the certainty, *therefore*, when there is not a real, but only apparent opposition between the two sentences; in which case it has a further power of laying emphasis on what is said; as, Plat. Rep. p. 465 Β πανταχῇ δὴ ἐκ τῶν νόμων εἰρήνην πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ ἄνδρες ἄξουσιν; Πολλὴν γε. Τοῦτων μὴν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ στασιαζόντων οὐδὲν δεινόν, μή ποτε ἡ ἄλλη πόλις πρὸς τούτους ἢ πρὸς ἀλλήλους διχοστατήσῃ, these then.

3. In antithesis, where the opposition is real.

3. It is combined with the following particles :

a. Ἡ μήν, strong assurance — truly — surely. Hence commonly in oaths, and a. simply: Xen. Cyr. IV. 2, 8 τὰ πιστὰ δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς, ἥ μήν — ὡς φίλοις καὶ πιστοῖς χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς: Plat. Crit. p. 51 Ε ὁμολογήσας ἥ μήν πείθεσθαι οὔτε πείθεται οὔτε πείθει ἡμᾶς. β. Opposed to what has gone before: Il. 4, 57 ἀτὰρ οὐ τέλος ἔκειο μύθων· ἥ μήν καὶ νῖος ἐσσι, ἐμὸς δέ κε καὶ πάϊς εἴης, you are assuredly. γ. Opposed to what follows: Il. ν, 354 ἥ μὲν ἀμφοτέρωσιν ὁμὸν γένος ἦδ' ἴα πάτρη, ἀλλὰ Ζεὺς πρότερος γεγόνει καὶ πλείονα ἦδη.

b. Οὐ μήν, μὴ μήν, certainly not. a. In a simple sentence: Il. μ, 318 οὐ μὲν ἀκλῆϊς Λυκίην κᾶτα κοιρανέουσιν ἡμέτεροι βασιλῆες: cf. Il. ρ, 41, 448. β. Opposed to what has gone before: Il. ο, 16 σὸς δόλος, Ἥρη, ἔκτορα δῖον ἔπαυσε μάχης, ἐφόβησε δὲ λαοὺς: Οὐ μὲν οἶδ' εἰ αὐτε κακορραφίης ἀλεγεινῆς πρώτη ἐπαύρηται, and truly I know not. So ἀλλ' οὐ μὲν οὐδέ Il. ψ, 441: Soph. OE C. 694 οὐδὲ Μουσᾶν χοροὶ νῦν ἀπεστύγησαν, οὐδέ μὲν (neque vero) χρυσάνειος Ἀφροδίτα.

c. Καὶ μήν: a. In a simple sentence, where καὶ is merely the copula, (Attic more commonly καὶ μέντοι): Il. ψ, 410 ὥδε γὰρ ἐξερέω, καὶ μήν τετελεσμένον ἔσται, or where καὶ refers to something implied in the context, ὥσπερ καὶ λέγεις, ὥσπερ καὶ δοκεῖ, yes truly: Plat. Phaed. p. 58 Ε καὶ μὴν ἔγωγε θαυμάσια ἔπαθον παραγενόμενος. β. Opposed to what has gone before, where καὶ means also *vel*, as καὶ μήν, *et vero*; καὶ belongs either to the word following μήν, or to the whole sentence. Καὶ μήν is often used when some new paragraph is begun: Od. λ, 582 καὶ μὴν Τάνταλον εἰσεῖδον. In the dramatists it is often used on the entrance of a new character. Also καὶ μὴν καί, *et vero etiam*, and indeed also; καὶ μὴν οὐδέ, and indeed not.

d. Ἀλλὰ μήν: a. In a simple sentence — assurance, (these words are sometimes divided by the word to which they convey an emphasis: Il. ρ, 448 ἀλλ' οὐ μὲν ὑμῖν γε καὶ ἄρμασι δαιδαλέοισιν ἔκτορ Πριαμίδης ἐποχήσεται· οὐ γὰρ ἑάσω), when the person wishes to express his willingness to comply with the demand, “but in truth;” or where any one hastily takes up what another has said; Eur. Hec. 498 τῆσδ' ἐκούσα παιδὸς οὐ μεθήσομαι, — Ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐγὼ μὴν τήνδ' ἄπειμ' αὐτοῦ λιπών, and I in truth also. β. Opposed to what has gone before; *but surely also, sed vero* Xen. Cyr. V. 3, 31 καὶ ἅμα δίκαια ποιοῖμεν ἂν, χάριν ἀποδιδόντες· ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ξυμφορὰ γ' ἂν. Often in logical arguments; as Lucian, εἰ εἰσὶ βωμοί, εἰσὶ καὶ θεοί· ἀλλὰ μὴν (atqui) εἰσὶ βωμοί· εἰσὶν ἄρα θεοί.

Obs. When joined with the imper. it increases the urgency of the request.

#### b. Μέν (*confirmativum*).

§. 729. 1. Instead of μήν, the Ionic uses the shortened form μέν, which occurs in Homer also, besides μήν and μάν. It is never placed at the beginning of a sentence, but is joined to the leading word in the sentence: Il. η, 89 καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησι — ἀνδρὸς μέν τόδε σῆμα πάλαι κατατενηῶτος, of a hero in truth: Il. ο, 203 ἥ τι μεταστρέψει; στρεπταὶ μέν τε φρένες ἐσθλῶν, are surely to be turned.

2. Μέν is also used, (as μήν) either in a simple sentence, or when a sentence is opposed to what has gone before, or what follows: Od. ν, 154 ὦ πέπον, ὥς μὲν ἐμῷ θυμῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι ἄριστα, *et tunc vero sic*. So fre-

quently after a vocative, it marks the sentence to be opposed to something: Od. φ, 344 *μήτερ ἐμή, τόξον μὲν Ἀχαιῶν οὔτις ἐμείο κρείσσων φ' ἐθέλω δόμεναί τε καὶ ἀρήσασθαι*, *immo vero arcum.*

3. It is combined with the following particles :

*α.* Ἦ μὲν, which Homer uses exactly as ἡ μήν (§. 728. 3. *α.*) in oaths and asseverations. *α.* In a simple sentence: Od. ξ, 160 *ἦ μὲν τοι τάδε πάντα τελείεται, ὡς ἀγορεύω*: Hdt. IV. 154 *ἐξορκοί, ἦ μὲν οἱ δοκησέσιν, ὅτι ἂν δεηθῇ*. *β.* With reference to what has gone before: Od. λ, 447 *λίην γὰρ πυνυτή τε καὶ εὖ φρεσὶ μήδεα οἶδεν—Πηρελόπεια· ἦ μὲν μιν νύμφην γε νέην κατελείπομεν ἡμεῖς ἐρχόμενοι πόλεμόνδε*, and truly she was young. *γ.* In opposition to what follows: Il. ω, 416 *ἦ μὲν μιν—ἔλκει, οὐδ' ἐ μιν αἰσχύνει*.

*β.* Οὐ μὲν, μὴ μὲν (= οὐ μήν, μὴ μήν §. 728. 3. *β.*). *α.* In a simple sentence: Il. ξ, 472 *οὐ μὲν μοι κακὸς εἶδεται, οὐδὲ κακὸν ἔξ, ἀλλὰ κασίγνητος Ἀντήνορος ἦ παῖς*. Hdt. II. 118 *καὶ ὁμνύντας καὶ ἀνωμοτί, μὴ μὲν ἔχειν Ἑλένην*: so οὐ μὲν γάρ, ἐπεὶ οὐ μὲν, since in truth not; μὴ μὲν δ' ἦ, οὐ μὲν τοι. *β.* With reference to what has gone before: Il. ο, 735 *ἦε τινὰς φάμεν εἶναι ἀσσητήρας ὑπίσσω, ἦε τι τέχους ἄρειον, ὃ κ' ἀνδράσι λαιγὸν ἀμύναι*; Οὐ μὲν τι σχεδὸν ἐστί πόλις, but truly there is no city near. So οὐδ' ἐ μὲν for ἀλλ' οὐ μήν. Also οὐ μὲν δ' ἦ, οὐ μὲν τοι, οὐ or οὐδ'—οὐ μὲν or οὐδ' ἐ μὲν—οὐδ' ἐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐ= ἀλλ' οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐ. *γ.* In a sentence referring to what follows—(rare): Od. δ, 31 *οὐ μὲν νήπιος ἦσθα—τὸ πρίν· ἀτὰρ μὲν νῦν γε πάς ὡς νήπια βάσεις*.

*γ.* Καὶ μὲν (= καὶ μήν §. 728. 3. *γ.*). *α.* In a simple sentence: Il. ω, 488 *καὶ μὲν που κείνον περιναίεται ἀμφὶς ἔοντες τείρουσ'*, and surely. *β.* In a sentence referring to what has gone before, when a new paragraph is introduced; and also when there is an emphatic reference to the former sentence: Il. ι, 499 *The gods are mighty, καὶ μὲν τοὺς θυέεσσι—παρὰ τρωπῶσ' ἀνθρώποι*, but even these.

*δ.* Γ' ἐ μὲν is used in a sentence which is opposed to another: Hdt. VII. 234 *ἔστι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαιμόνι Σπάρτῃ, πόλις ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακισχιλίων μάλιστα κη' οὔτοι πάντες εἰσὶ ὁμοιοὶ τοῖς ἐνθάδε μαχισταμένοισι· οἳ γε μὲν ἄλλοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι τούτοις μὲν οὐκ ὁμοιοὶ, ἀγαθοὶ δέ*.

*ε.* Ἀτὰρ μὲν, ἀλλὰ μὲν. *α.* Simply: Od. μ, 156 *ἀλλ' ἐρέω μὲν ἐγώ*. *β.* With reference to what has gone before: Od. ο, 405 *νῆσος—οὔτι περιπληθὺς λίην τόσον, ἀλλ' ἀγαθὴ μὲν, εὖβοτος κ.τ.λ.*

*φ.* Νῦν μὲν δ' ἦ with fut. at the beginning of a speech, in which any thing is spoken of as being now at last determined for certain: Od. τ, 253 *Νῦν μὲν δ' ἦ μοι, ξεῖνε, πάρος περ ἐὼν ἐλεεινός, ἐν μεγάροις ἐμοῖσι φίλος τ' ἔσθι αἰδούτις τε*.

*γ.* Εἰ μὲν δ' ἦ at the beginning of a sentence, if it might once be. Very often in Homer: Od. α, 82. δ, 831.

*Obs. 1.* It is used with the imper., as μήν.

*Obs. 2.* Μέν is very often placed after a pronoun, whereby some aforementioned person is repeated, and thus it signifies the identity of the person thus introduced again: Od. λ, 51 *πρώτῃ δὲ ψυχῇ Ἑλένην ἦλθεν—ν. 55 τὸν μὲν ἐγὼ δάκρυσα κ.τ.λ.* Μέν in this repetitive force may be used more than once in a succession of sentences: Od. ι, 319 sq. (*ῥόπαλον*) *τὸ μὲν ἔκαμεν, τὸ μὲν ἄμμες ἐίσκομεν, τοῦ μὲν ὅσον τ' ὄργυιαν ἐγὼν ἀπέκοψα παραστάς*. It is also used in this force with adverbs; as, *ἐνθα μέν*, there, where. But μέν is frequently used with pronouns in an adversative sentence: Il. β, 324 *τίπτ' ἄνεω ἐγένεσθε—; ἡμῖν μὲν τόδ' ἔφηνε τέρας μέγα*.

Obs. 3. Sometimes μέν is followed by another μέν, the one having an adversative force, the other joined to a pronoun to mark the identity of the person: Π. σ, 432 sq. ἐκ μέν μ' ἀλλείων ἀλιδίων ἀνδρὶ δάμασσαν — ὁ μέν δὲ γῆραι λυγρῶ κείται ἐνὶ μεγάροις ἀρημένος· ἄλλα δέ μοι νῦν.

c. Μέντοι, μενοῦν, μενδῆ.

§. 730. In the other dialects μέν is found for μὴν only in the compounds, μέντοι, μενοῦν, μενδῆ.

a. Μέντοι strengthens or qualifies the notion (especially in answers), sometimes ironically. So καὶ μέντοι, οὐ μέντοι, ἀλλὰ μέντοι (especially in answers). It is also used in reference to another sentence, and generally signifies, that although from what has gone before it might not be expected, yet such or such a thing is so: especially μέν—μέντοι, indeed—yet: but also where there is no such contradiction between the sentences: Plat. Phaed. 87 E εἰ γὰρ βέροι τὸ σῶμα καὶ ἀπολλύοιτο —, ἀναγκαῖον μέντοι ἂν εἴη κ.τ.λ., it would in truth. So καὶ μέντοι, καὶ μέντοι καί, ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἐπεὶ γε μέντοι.

b. Μενοῦν, which seems to answer to the Latin *inimò*, is almost entirely confined to replies, either affirmative, or negative, or corrective (see *Interrogative Sentences*). Οὖν gives decision to what is said. So οὐ or μὴ μενοῦν, *inimò nou*: Plat. Symp. p. 201 Ο σοὶ οὐκ ἂν δυνάμην ἀντιλέγειν, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐχέτω, ὥς σὺ λέγεις. Οὐ μενοῦν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, φάναι, δύνασαι ἀντιλέγειν, i. e. *inimò veto contra veritatem non potes disputare*; or rather, you cannot fight against truth. Sometimes μενοῦν is used where a person replies to himself, or corrects a reply: Æsch. Choeph. 999 δίκτυον μὲν οὖν, nay it is rather: Eur. Hipp. 1009 μῖταιος ἄρ' ἦν, οὐδαμῶς μενοῦν φρενῶν, I was foolish, or rather out of my mind: Aristoph. Equit. 911 ἐμοῦ μὲν οὖν, no, rather on mine.

c. Μενδῆ always in the combinations, ἢ μενδῆ, οὐ μενδῆ, ἀλλὰ μενδῆ, καὶ μενδῆ, γέ μέν—δῆ for ἢ μὴν δῆ &c.: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 8 τί δέ, ἔφη, οἶσθα, ὅποσα αὐτῷ ἔστι; Μὰ τὸν Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, οὐ μενδῆ.

d. Ἡ — ἦτοι.

§. 731. I. a. Ἡ, like μὴν, expresses confirmation, assurance (Hesych. ἦ = ἀληθῶς, ὅντως), but it is never, as μὴν is, used as a conjunction. For ἦ μὴν in strong assertions, see §. 728. a. §. 729. a. It is also joined frequently with ποῦ, τοί, γέ: ἦ ποῦ, *to be sure*, denotes that the assertion has a certain degree of doubt. It is often ironically applied in this sense to things which are quite clear. So ἦ ποῦ is used in conclusions of which no doubt can be entertained: Isocr. p. 164 Α ὅπου γὰρ Ἀθηνόδωρος καὶ Καλλίστρατος — οἰκίσαι πόλεις οἷοί τε γεγόνασιν, ἦ ποῦ βουλευθέντες ἡμεῖς πολλοὺς ἂν τόπους τοιοῦτους δινηθείμεν κατασχεῖν.

Obs. For ἀλλ' ἦ, *at profecto*, we often find a false reading ἀλλ' ἦ, it being supposed that ἀλλ' ἦ is only used in questions.

2. b. Ἡτοι, which is only used in Epic writers, appears to be a combination of the confirmative ἦ and the restricting particle τοί. It expresses certainty, and often accompanies μέν in the same sense. In all those forms mentioned above, μέν appears to be used only to strengthen ἦτοι: Od. π, 309 ὦ πάτερ, ἦτοι (in truth) ἐμὸν θυμὸν καὶ ἔπειτά γ' οἶω γνώσκειαι:

a Stallb. ad loc.



Π. ω, 460 ὦ γέρον, ἦτοι ἐγὼ θεὸς ἄμβροτος εἰλήλουθα Ἑρμείας· σοὶ γάρ με πατήρ ἄμα πόμπον ὕπασσεν: Π. φ, 446 ἦτοι ἐγὼ Τρώεσσι πόλιν πέρι τείχος ἔδειμα. So ἀλλ' ἦτοι, ἀλλ' ἦτοι μέν: Od. ξ, 259 ἔνθ' ἦτοι (then in truth) μέν ἐγὼ κελόμην ἐρίφρας ἐταίρους αὐτοῦ παρ' νήεσσι μένιν καὶ νῆας ἔρυσθαι: Π. η, 451 τοῦ δ' ἦτοι κλέος ἔσται, ὅσον τ' ἐπικίδνυται ἥως: Π. η, 191 ὦ φίλοι, ἦτοι κλήρος ἐμός: Od. μ, 165 ἦτοι ἐγὼ τὰ ἕκαστα λέγων ἐτάροισι πείθανσκον, surely: Od. ζ, 86 ἔνθ' ἦτοι πλυνοὶ ἦσαν, there in truth. Ἦτοι is often used, where two things are contrasted, either with the first sentence, on which some contrast follows; as, Π. θ, 323 ἦτοι ὁ μὲν (Teucer) φαρέτρης ἐξείλετο πικρὸν οὔστον, θῆκε δ' ἐπὶ νευρῇ· τὸν δ' αὖ κορυθαίολος Ἔκτωρ—βάλεν λίθω ὀκνῶντι, or with the second, so that it introduces the contrast, where it = καίτοι, *quiaquam*: Od. φ, 98 τῷ δ' ἄρα θυμὸς—ἐώλπει νευρὴν ἐνανύσειν διοϊστεύσειν τε σιδήρου· ἦτοι οὔστον γε πρῶτος γένεσθαι ἔμελλεν ἐκ χειρῶν Ὀδυσῆος ἀμύμονας, ὃν ποτ' ἀτίμα.

3. From this power of expressing certainty it arises that ἦτοι as well as μέν (μήν) is used with the first of two assertions, to mark its reality, which from the second assertion might be doubted: Od. ο, 6 εἶρε δὲ Τηλέμαχον καὶ Νέστορος ἀγλαὸν νόον—ἦτοι Νέστοριδην μαλακῶ δεδμημένον ὕπνω· Τηλέμαχον δ' οὐχ ὕπνος ἔχε γλυκὺς: Od. ω, 154 ἔκοντο προτὶ ἄστν περικλυτόν· ἦτοι Ὀδυσσεὺς ὕστερος, αὐτὰρ Τηλέμαχος πρόσθ' ἡγεμόνευεν. Ἦτοι is more emphatic than μέν (μήν): both however can be used with the second also of two assertions to mark its reality, though somewhat contrary to the former sentence: ἀλλ' ἦτοι, but yet: Od. ο, 486 Εὐμαί, ἡ μάλα δὴ μοι ἐνὶ φρεσὶ θυμὸν ὄρινας, ταῦτα ἕκαστα λέγων, ὅσα δὴ πάθες ἄλγεα θυμῷ· ἀλλ' ἦτοι σοὶ μὲν παρὰ καὶ κακῷ ἐσθλὸν ἔθηκεν Ζεὺς. Ἦτοι, as well as μέν, is joined to the imperative, to make the request more urgent: Od. δ, 238 ἦτοι νῦν δαίνυσθε—καὶ μύθοις τέρπεσθε.

4. Ἦτοι is joined with a conjunction which introduces a dependent clause to give the notion of certainty thereto; as, Od. ε, 23 οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτον μὲν ἐβούλευσας νόον αὐτῇ, ὥς ἦτοι κείνους Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀποτίσεται ἐλθών: so ὅς δ' ἦτοι—ὅφρ' ἦτοι Od. γ, 418.

#### e. Νύ, (Epic) *Enclitic*.

§. 732. Νύ expresses an asseveration, but is seldom used seriously, to increase the force of the sentence, but has somewhat of an ironical bitterness; *surely, forsooth, nemppe, scilicet*: Od. α, 347 μῆτερ ἐμή, τί τ' ἄρα φθο νέεις ἐρίφρον ἀοιδὸν τέρπειν, ὅππῃ οἱ νόος ὄρνυται; οὐ νύ τ' ἀοιδοὶ αἴτιοι, ἀλλὰ ποῖτι Ζεὺς αἴτιος.—So ἐπεὶ νυ, since surely, as men know too well: Cf. Π. α, 416: we also find ἦ ῥά νυ, μή νυ τοι, οὐ νυ τι, surely not: and with a past tense indic., after an hypothetical sentence also expressed by a past tense indic. καὶ νυ κε: Od. δ, 363 καὶ νυ κεν ἦμα πάντα κατέφθιτο καὶ μέν' ἀνδρῶν, εἰ μήτις με θεῶν ὀλοφύρατο, *et nimirum—periissent, nisi—commisseratus fuisset*: but sometimes it is used to give certainty to the sentence: Π. σ, 392 Ἠφαιστε, πρόμολ' ὄδε! Θέτις νύ τι σείο χατίζει: Od. β, 320 ὥς νυ ποῦ ἔμμεν ἐίστατο κέρδιον εἶναι, “*sic nimirum, opinor (πού), vobis satius videbatur*.” so also in questions; as Od. α, 62 τί νυ οἱ τόσον ᾤδυσσας, Ζεῦ; *quid nam?* Cf. Π. α, 414.

#### f. Νή, ναί, μά.

§. 733. Νή, Lat. *nae*, expresses an asseveration, but only in affirmative sentences—especially in oaths, νῇ τὸν Δία, truly by Jupiter; ναί is a length-

ened form of *νή*, as *δαί* of *δή*, and has the same force, but is often joined with *μά*, as *ναί μά τόν Δία*, which is only used in negative sentences : Il. α, 86 οὐ μά γάρ Ἀπόλλωνα, &c.; sometimes the negation follows at some distance : Eur. Med. 1067 μὰ τοὺς παρ' ἄδην νεπτεύρους ἀλάστορας, οὐ τοι ποτ' ἔσται τοῦτο.

*Intensive particles* : γέ, πέρ.

α. Πέρ.

§. 734. 1. Πέρ, Lat. *per*, *nuper*, &c., is an enclitic form of the adverb *περί*, *through and through, throughout, thoroughly* : hence *very*, of which a lengthened form is *περίσσω*; whence *πέρ* (like *δή*) increases the force of the word to which it is attached, and if the word be that which gives a character to the whole sentence, it modifies the meaning thereof, according to the proper force of the word.

2. With single words, of which it increases the force : (Lat. *per gratus perque jucundus*.)

1. With participles, or more commonly with an adjective, and the participle of *εἶναι*, it either increases the force of the verbal or adjectival notion, as Il. γ, 201 Ἰθάκης κραναῆς περ ἐούσης, *very rough* : Il. α, 132 ἀγαθός περ ἑών, *very good* : or of the time of the verb ; Il. ψ, 79 γενόμενόν περ, at the *very* moment of his birth.

2. With subst., (or adj. without ἑών), adverbs, ἀμφοτέροί περ, both together, οὐκ ὀλίγον περ — μινυνθά περ — πρῶτόν περ — ὑστατόν περ, quite the first, last, *πύκα περ*, *very wisely*. It sometimes expresses a contrast to another notion not expressed, by laying a strong emphasis on the word : Il. κ, 70 ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ περ πονεώμεθα, *we ourselves*, (not leaving it to others :) Il. β, 236 οἴκαδ' περ σὺν νηυσὶ νεώμεθα, to our *proper* home, (and not stay here :) Od. γ, 236 θάνατον μὲν—οὐδὲ θεοὶ περ, not *even* the gods, (let alone men ;) or the notion, the contrast to which *πέρ* denotes, is expressed, in which case it may be translated “at least :” Il. ι, 301 εἰ δέ τοι Ἀτρεΐδης—ἄλλους περ Παναχαίους; and sometimes in this last case *πέρ* is joined with both the words : Il. α, 353 μῆτερ ἐπεὶ μ' ἔτεκες μινυνθαδίον περ ἑόντα τιμὴν περ μοι, *very short time, very great glory*.

3. With relative nouns, or adverbs. In Homer it defines exactly the relative notion ; in Attic it generally calls out more strongly the indefinite notion ; Lat., *cunque* ; English, *soever*. Ὅσπερ, exactly the same who ; ὅσοσπερ, exactly as large as, or how large soever ; οἷός περ, exactly such a person ; οἷά περ, just such as ; ὅπου περ, just where, wherever ; ὅθεν περ, just whence, or whence soever ; οἷ περ, ἔνθα περ, ἵνα περ, &c. ; ὥσπερ, just as ; ἥ περ, ὅτε περ, ἥνίκα περ, πρίν περ ; so with reference to a demonstrative, CEd. R. 1498 τὴν τεκοῦσαν ἥρσεν, ὅθεν περ αὐτὸς ἐσπάρη.

3. With sentences.—1. When laying emphasis on the word (generally a conjunction) which gives the character to the sentence, it modifies that character according to the sense in which the conjunction is used : Soph. Elect. 583 ἐάν περ καὶ λέγῃς : *if emphatic*—even if—lessens the probability of its happening : Soph. CEd. Col. 1212 ἐάν περ κάμ' εἰς σώλῃ θεῶν, if it pleases the gods to save me ; as long as they save me : so ὅταν περ Soph. Phil. 767 = *dummodo*, until : Elect. 378 = *ut primum* : so εἴπερ, if in reality, even if : ἔως περ, up to the very moment, until : τῇ περ, Il. ω, 603 Νιόβῃ ἐμνήσατο σίτου τῇ περ δώδεκα παῖδες—ἔλοντο, although to her. 2. And even where there is no conjunction, if the participle, or adj. with ἑών, is felt

to express something which might be expected to counteract something just spoken of, or about to be spoken of, and thus gives a peculiar character to the action, *πέρ*, by laying emphasis on the participle, draws out this latent force, and takes the sense of "*although*." Homeric, except Philoct. 1068 *γενναῖος περ ἰών*, though so noble: so *ἰέμενός περ*, though desirous; and Homer, *passim*.

b. *ῖ* (Dor. γά) *enclitic*.

§. 735. The proper force of *γέ* is (like *πέρ*) intensive. It lays an emphasis on the word to which it is attached, and thus derives various significations, according to the sense of the word, or its relation to the context: its most general use is when two things, or persons, or notions are contrasted, or supposed to be contrasted, in the sense of *at least*—*at all events*. The object of the contrast frequently must be supplied by the mind.

1. Where something is represented as resulting from the character of the one, as contrasted with the character of the other: Il. ο, 48 *εἰ μὲν δὴ σὺ γ' ἔπειτα, βοῶπις πότνια Ἥρη, ἴσον ἐμοὶ φρονέουσα μετ' ἀθανάτοισι καθίζεις, τῷ κε Πόσειδάων γε, καὶ εἰ μάλα βούλεται ἄλλη, αἶψα μεταστρέψει νόον*, since he is only Neptune: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 1, 30 *ὅταν γὰρ ὀρώσῃ ᾧ μάλιστα ἔξεστιν ὑβρίξειν τοῦτον σωφρονούντα, οὕτω μᾶλλον οἷ γε ἀσθενέστεροί ἐθέλουσιν οὐδὲν ὑβριστικὸν ποιούντες φανεροὶ εἶναι*—argument *a majori*.

2. Where one alternative is contrasted with the other, *γέ* is used with the one on which the emphasis is to be laid: Hdt. IV. 120 *εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐκόντες γε—, ἀλλ' ἄκοντες κ. τ. λ.*, if you will not do it *voluntarily*, you shall involuntarily: one alternative sometimes is to be supplied, *ἐγώ γε ταῦτα ποιήσω*, I myself, (since others will not) So in disjunctive sentences with *ἢ—ἢ, ἦτοι—ἦ, εἴτε—εἴτε*, where of two persons one must suffer or do something, *γέ* is joined to the one which is to make the greatest impression: Hdt. I. 11 *ἦτοι κείνόν γε, τὸν ταῦτα βουλευσάντα, δεῖ ἀπολλυθῆαι, ἢ σέ, τὸν ἐμὲ γυνήν θηησάμενον*: so in urgent questions, where the alternative is to be supplied; as, Aristoph. Vesp. init. *ἀρ' οἷσθα γ', οἷον κνώδαλον φυλάττομεν*, do you not, at all events, (surely) know, (or not)? If the *γέ* is meant to give emphasis to the whole question, it is joined to the interrogative word: Plat. Criton. p. 44 *Εἰ ἄρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθεΐ; do you surely, (at all events) take some thought for me, (or not)?* Od. ω, 259 *ᾗφρ' εὖ εἶδῶ, εἰ ἐτέον γ' ἰθάκην τὴν δ' ἰκόμεθα*.

3. When in disjunctive sentences a pronoun is to be repeated, *γέ* is added to it in the second sentence, to mark the identity: Od. γ, 214 *εἰπέ μοι, ἥ ἐ ἐκὼν ὑποδάμνασαι, ἢ σέ γε λαοὶ ἐχθαίρουσ'*, or do the people hate you, I say: so Soph. Œ. R. 1098 *τίς σ' ἔτικτεν—ἢ σέ γε*.—So also when a pronoun is used in the first member of a disjunctive sentence, to repeat a person before mentioned, *γέ* is used with it: Od. β, 131 *πατήρ δ' ἐμὸς ἄλλοθι γαῖης, ζῶει δγ' ἢ τέθηκεν*: Il. κ, 504 *αὐτὰρ ὁ μερμήριζε—ἢ ὅ γε δίφρον—ἐξερύοι, ἢ ἔτι τῶν πλεόνων Θρηκῶν ἀπὸ θυμὸν ἔλοιτο*,—whether he, I say: Il. χ, 33 *ᾧμωξεν δ' ὁ γέρον, κεφάλην δ' ὅ γε κόψατο χερσίν*, he groaned, and (he I say) beat his head;—and where we do not use the pronoun—*ἀρα ὅγε, οὔγε, τοίγε*, &c., and *ὅγε* after a pronoun, which also repeats the foregoing subject; so Il. μ, 171—*κεῖνός γε, οὗτός γε*, he I say, with emphasis on the person to whom the demonstrative refers.

4. *Γέ* is often used to give the reason or character of an action expressed

in a preceding sentence: Eur. Iph. A. 1373 οὐ δέϊ τόνδε διὰ μάχης μολεῖν πᾶσιν Ἀργείοις γυναικὸς οὐνεκ', οὐδὲ κατθανεῖν· εἰς γ' ἀνὴρ κρείσσων γυναικῶν μυρίων ὄραν φάος, as *quidem*: so γάρ (i. e. γ' ἄρα), γέ τοι, γοῦν (i. c. γε οὖν), μέν γε.

5. It frequently limits the assertion of a sentence, by annexing certain conditions on which it would be true: Od. α, 229 νεμεσσήσαιτό κεν ἀνὴρ, αἴσχεα πολλὰ ὀρώων, ὅστις πινυτός γε μετέλθοι, a man would be angry *that is to say*, if any one of good sense should come; or an expression in a sentence: Od. ι, 529 κλυθι, Ποσειδάων γαῖόχε—, εἰ ἐτέον γε σὸς εἰμι: hear, O father, *that is*, if I am indeed your son.

6. It is used when an assertion is followed by a statement which would imply a contradiction—*nevertheless in truth*: Eur. Med. 84 δεσπότης γάρ ἐστ' ἑμός· ἀτὰρ κακός γ' ὢν ἐς φίλους ἀλίσκεται. It is often accompanied by ἀλλὰ—καὶ μὴν—καίτοι—μέντοι—ἦτοι: Aesch. Prom. 1018 ἀλλ' ἐκδιδάσκει πάνθ' ὁ γηράσκων χρόνος.—Καὶ μὴν σὺ γ' οὐπω σωφρονεῖν ἐπίστασαι, *and yet, nevertheless*: so Od. τ, 86 εἰ δ' ὁ μὲν ὥς ὑπόλῳε καὶ οὐκέτι νόστιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ἤδη παῖς τοῖος Ἀπόλλωνός γε ἔκητι Τηλέμαχος, *yet nevertheless* he has a son.

7. Γέ is sometimes ironical: Eur. Iph. Aul. 1212 εὖ γε κηδεύεις πόλιν! *you forsooth* take good care of the city.

8. Γέ in the tragedians is also used in answers, to express an assent and an extension of the notion signified by the question, *certainly and moreover*.

9. Γέ is also joined with relatives and other conjunctions; it either gives the reason of what has preceded: so ὅσγε, ὅστις γε, οὗός γε, ὅσος γε, &c. who indeed, *qui quidem*:—ὥσπερ γε, as indeed: ὅπου γε, ἐπεὶ γε, *quando quidem*, ὥς γε, ὅτε γε—εἵγε, *si quidem*: γάρ, i. e. γ' ἄρα: Xen. M. S. II. ι, 17 τί διαφέρουσιν (οἱ εἰς τὴν βασιλικὴν τέχνην παιδευόμενοι) τῶν ἐξ ἀνάγκης κακοπαθούντων, εἵγε πεινῆσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι κ. τ. λ.; *si quidem*—or limits the assertion; so ὅσγε, ὅστις γε, *that is to say*: (= οὗτός γε, ὅς γε), *qui quidem*.—εἴ γε, *si quidem* (= τότε γε, εἰ γε—οὕτως γε, εἴ γε)—πρὶν γε, *prius quidem, quam*, οὐ—πρὶν γε, *non prius quidem, quam*, *that is to say*, not before; as, II. ε, 303 μέγα ἔργον, ὅ γ' οὐ δύο ἄνδρες φέροιν: Eur. Alc. 511 πῶλους ἀπάξω κοιράνῃ Τιτυνθίῳ—, εἰ μὴ γε πῦρ πνέουσι, *nisi quidem*, *that is to say*, unless—so also καίτοι γε, ἀλλά γε, when the latter of two sentences seems to contradict the former, *quamquam quidem, verum quidem*: Eur. Iph. T. 703 ἀτὰρ τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ γ' οὐ διέφθορέν σε πω μάντευμα, καί τοι γ' ἐγγὺς ἔσθης φόνου, although at all events, *quamquam quidem*.

10. In καί—γέ, (only Attic,) *et quidem*, γέ qualifies or explains the preceding sentence: Plat. Phædon. p. 58 D ἀλλὰ παρῆσάν τινας, καὶ πολλοὶ γε, and indeed many: cf. p. 65 D δίκαιον—; καὶ καλὸν γε τι καὶ ἀγαθόν. Where a number of objects are strung together, γέ is used with the last, or one of the last, to prevent the sentence lagging. Plat. Criton. p. 47 B ταύτη ἄρα αὐτῷ πρακτέον καὶ γυμναστέον καὶ ἐδεστέον γε καὶ ποτέον, and to eat surely, (at all events): so οὐδέ—γε, μὴδέ—γε (in Homer, *at least not*: II. ξ, 221.) Τέ γε, οὕτε γε is used only where γέ has a purely adversative force; as, Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 13 μῆτ' αὐτός γε ὑποχείριος γενέσθαι.—Δέ γε, like καί γε, is often used in logical forms; εἰ ἡμέρα ἐστί, φῶς ἐστὶν ἡμέρα δέ γε ἐστὶν, but at all events it is day: in γέ μὴν, καὶ μὴν—γε ἢ μὴν—γε, it qualifies or explains the sentence preceding.

Obs. 1. Of course if the explanatory or limiting sentence is expressed by a participle, γέ is used as with other sentences; Od. α, 390 Διός γε διδόντος, *that is*, God willing.

*Obs.* 2. *Ῥέ* naturally is placed after the word to which it belongs. It sometimes however stands between a preposition and its case, or an article and its substantive ; or when two or more words form a whole notion, as *βίος γε ἀνθρώπων*, or *βίος ἀνθρωπίνος γε*. If it refers to the whole sentence, it generally stands next to the governing conjunction, but Homer often allows the pronoun *ὁ, ἡ, τὸ* to come between them, and also other words, as may be seen from examples given above.

*Τοί, Enclitic.*

§. 736. *Τοί* lays an emphasis on the word or sentence to which it is attached, to denote that what is said especially applies to that word.

1. In the confirmative sense of the Latin *sane*—*verily*—*of a truth, indeed* : Eur. Rhes. 567 ὅρα κατ' ὄρφην μὴ φύλαξιν ἐντύχης.—Φυλάξομαι τοι, I will verily : Soph. Phil. 245 ἐξ ἱλίου τοι δῆτα νῦν γε ναυστολῶ, *a Troja! sane*. Sometimes it conveys a notion of wonder, or impatience<sup>a</sup> : Plat. Gorg. p. 499 B πάλαι τοί σου ἀκροῶμαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, for a long time *in truth*, have I been listening to you. It is especially used with general propositions, maxims, assertions to confirm them—*same*<sup>b</sup> : Od. θ, 329 οὐκ ἀρετᾷ κακὰ ἔργα κίχanei τοὶ βραδὺς ὤκυν : 351 δειλαί τοι δειλῶν γε καὶ ἐγγυαὶ ἐγγυάσθαι : Theogn. 74 παῖροί τοι πολλῶν πιστὸν ἔχουσι νόον : Soph. Phil. 475 τοῖσι γενναίοισι τοι τότ' αἰσχρὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ τὸ χρηστὸν εὐκλείες : Ibid. 637 ἡ τοι κείριος σπουδή, πόνου λήξαντος, ὑπνὸν κἀνάπαυλιν ἦγαγεν : Xen. Cyr. VIII. 7, 14 καὶ πολῖται τοι ἀνθρωποὶ ἀλλοδαπῶν οἰκειότεροι καὶ σύσσιτοι ἀποσκήνων : Id. Anab. VI. 3, 24 ἡδὺ τοι ἀνδρεῖόν τι καὶ καλὸν νῦν εἰπόντα καὶ ποιήσαντα μνήμην — παρέχειν ἑαυτοῦ : Pl. ψ, 315 μῆτιν ἐμβάλλεο θυμῷ παντοίῃν— μῆτι τοι δρυτόμος μέγ' ἀμείνων, ἡ ἐβίβων' μῆτι δ' αὖτε κυβερνήτης—νῆα θοὴν ἰθύνει—, μῆτι δ' ἡνίοχος περιγίγνεται ἡνίοχου.

2. With a less definite emphasis to denote that what is said especially applies to the word to which *τοί* is attached ; *he (for his part emphatic)* will do this. Where we use the more emphatic tone, *τοί* may be used by the Greeks *for his part*<sup>c</sup>. So ἐγὼ τοι, ἐγῶγε τοι, ἡμεῖς τοι : Xen. M. S. I. 6, 11 ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐγὼ τοι σε δίκαιον μὲν νομίζω : Id. Cyr. V. 2, 23 ἐγὼ τοι, ἔφη, ὦ Περικλείς, ἐλπίδα ἔχω. so σύ τοι, σέ τοι &c. in addresses to a person who seems to pay no heed, that his attention may be awakened by hearing himself particularly addressed : Arist. Plut. 1100 σέ τοι, σέ τοι λέγω, Καρίων, ἀνάμεινον : Id. Av. 406 ἰὼ ἔποψ, σέ τοι καλῶ : Soph. Aj. 1228 σέ τοι τὸν ἐκ τῆς αἰχμαλωτίδος λέγω. So Id. Phil. 1084. And in prayers and entreaties, to signify that the person addressed is the only person to whom one can apply ; as, πρὸς σε τοι ἡλθομεν<sup>d</sup>. Hence frequently in addresses to the Deity : so ταῦτά τοι, this verily ; ὁποσά τοι βούλει, in truth what you will.

*Obs.* It will easily be seen that in English we express many of these notions by an emphasis on the word, while in Greek this emphasis is distinctly embodied in the form of *τοί*.

3. *Τοί* is also used when two sentences are seemingly opposed, and may be translated by “yet,” marking the truth of the one, though somewhat contradictory to the other : Æsch. Suppl. 78 Διὸς ἕμερος οὐκ εὐθής-ρατος ἐτύχθη· πάντα τοι φλεγέθει κἀν σκότῳ : so μέντοι, *tamen* (§. 730. a.).

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Plat. Gorg. p. 499 B.

<sup>b</sup> Ellendt ad voc. Stallb. Plat. Sympos. p. 219 A. Heindorf Plat. Prot. p. 346. C.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. Prot. p. 316 B.

<sup>d</sup> Heindorf Plat. Prot. p. 316 B.

4. It is subjoined with a number of particles <sup>a</sup>, to most of which it gives an intensive force—*verily* <sup>b</sup>: *ἀλλά τοι*, when something is suddenly introduced, “*but verily*,” Soph. Trach. 1239: *γάρ τοι* very common, *γέ τοι*, *αὐτάρ τοι*, *ἀτάρ τοι*, *καίτοι*, *οὐτοι*, *μήτοι*, *τοιγάροι* &c. *τοῖνν* &c.

5. It is frequently found in crasis with *ἄν* <sup>c</sup> and *ἄρα*, in its simple as well as its compound forms.

## Ο ὢν.

§. 737. 1. *ὦν* (Ion. *ὄν*) (probably a contraction from *ὄν, quæ quum ita sint*) is used by Homer and Pindar only as a suffix to pronouns and conjunctions: *ὅστις ὦν*, *ὅσπερ ὦν*, *ὅσοι ὦν*, *μενοῦν*, *γοῦν*, *οὔκουν*, *μῶν* (*μὴ ὦν*), *δ' ὦν*, *ἀλλ' ὦν*, *εἴτ' ὦν*, *γάρ ὦν*. Its strictly illative force (which will be treated of under the *Illative Particles*) was not fully developed till after Homer, though he uses it in certain combinations, such as *ἐπεὶ ὦν*, *ὥς ὦν*.

2. The proper adverbial force of *ὦν* seems to be *really, truly* <sup>d</sup>, *then*; and like that word in English, it is used for referring to a state of things whence something follows—generally marking an inference from something which has gone before, or is supposed to be known: *εἰ δ' ἐστίν, ὥσπερ ὦν ἐστὶ, θεός*, as there is then truly: Æsch. Choeph. 95 *ὥσπερ ὦν ἀπώλετο πατήρ*, as then (as is well known) my father died. So Soph. Aj. 991. Æsch. Ag. 590 *γυναῖκα πιστήν—οἴανπερ ὦν ἔλειπε*, as in truth he left her: Soph. Phil. 1306. Id. CE. C. 1199 *ἔχεις γὰρ ὦν βίαία τὰν θυμήματα*: Eur. Med. 585 *ἐν γὰρ ὦν ἐκτενεῖ* <sup>e</sup> *ἔπος*, one word then. So it is used to confirm a statement of which there is some doubt: Hdt. III. 80 *καὶ ἐλέχθησαν λόγοι ἀπιστοὶ μὲν ἐνίοισι—ἐλέχθησαν δ' ὦν* <sup>f</sup>. So when a statement is repeated and confirmed in spite of contradiction: Eur. Alc. 72 *πᾶλλ' ἂν σὺ λέξας οὐδὲν ἂν πλεόν λάβοις, ἢ δ' ὦν γυνὴ κάτεισιν εἰς Ἄδου δόμους*, the lady I say. So in the commencement of a new sentence, it expresses something of wonder or feeling as if the person doubted it: *σὺ δ' ὦν τέθνηκας*, you are dead then!

3. It is used also as a conjunction to mark the continuation of a sentence—*then—thus then*: Soph. Elect. 299 *ἐν ὦν τοιοῦτοις οὔτε σωφρονεῖν* κ. τ. λ.: Id. Aj. 28. Æsch. Ag. 217 *ἔτλα δ' ὦν θυτὴρ γενέσθαι*, thus he endured then: Plat. Prot. p. 316 A *ἡμεῖς μὲν ὦν εἰσῆλθομεν*: Arist. Thesm. 755. In the continued narrations of Hdt. it is found in its Ionic form *ὦν*, in the sense of “*straightway*,” and between a preposition and the verb with which it is compounded: *ἀπ' ὦν ἔδοντο*, they sell it then = straightway. So Hdt. IV. 60 *καὶ ἔπειτα βρόχῳ περὶ ὦν ἔβαλε τὸν αἰχένα*. It sometimes expresses an impatient permission to a person to do what he will: Soph. CE. R. 669 *ὅδ' ὦν ἵτω*, let him go then.

4. In interrogative forms it very often expresses deduction from what has gone before, with a notion of objection thereto <sup>h</sup>: Soph. Phil. 100 *τί ὦν μ' ἄνωγας ἄλλο πλὴν ψευδῆ λέγειν*, why then do you (as you do) require of me nothing else, but &c.: cf. Id. 102. Æsch. Sept. 686 *τί ὦν ἔτ' ἂν σαίνοιμεν ὀλέθριον μόνον*;

5. It is also used after an interruption in a sentence <sup>i</sup>, to take up the thread, *I say, as I said, (inquam* <sup>k</sup>.) Thuc. VI. 44.

<sup>a</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc.

<sup>b</sup> Pass. Lex. *τοί*.

<sup>c</sup> Elmsley CEd. Col. 1351, and Acharn.

323.

<sup>d</sup> Pass. ad voc.

<sup>e</sup> R. P. Med. 585.

<sup>f</sup> Matth. Gr. Gr. 625.

<sup>g</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Matth. Gr. Gr. 611.

<sup>k</sup> Passow Lex. ad voc.

6. It is often used in a dialogue to express a wish for, or in a question which is meant to elicit, further information : <sup>a</sup> Æsch. Choeeph. 171 πῶς οὖν παλαιὰ παρὰ νεωτέρους μάθω ; <sup>b</sup> Soph. Phil. 568 : so Æsch. Sept. 810 βαρέα δ' οὖν ὅμως φράσον : or merely to connect the question with what has gone before.

7. It is also used as a suffix to pronouns and pronominal adverbs, laying emphasis on the indefinite notion, in the sense of the Latin *cunque* : ὅστισούν, ὅπωςούν, &c.

### Negative Particles, οὐκ and μή.

§. 738. 1. There are two sorts of negation : *a.* Negative proper, where the sentence is negative, the agreement of the subject and predicate, as, *he is not learned*, being denied. *b.* Privative, where the predicate is negative, expressing the absence of some quality, and the presence of the contrary, as, *he is not learned* = *unlearned* ; with which predicate the subject is said to agree.

2. The former is properly expressed by οὐ, (οὐκ before an unaspirated, οὐχ before an aspirated vowel, Attic also οὐχί, like ναίχί) and its compounds, such as οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and by μή and its compounds, as μηδέ, μήτε, &c. ; the latter, properly by the inseparable privative adverbs, ἀν-, νη-.

*Obs.* 1. Οὐ and μή sometimes appear to be, and indeed practically are, privative ; as, ἀνὴρ οὐ μέγας : Thuc. VIII. 100 οὐχ οἱ ἀδυνατώτατοι ; but this privative force really belongs to the original negative notion, as may be seen, when these words are resolved into their full form, ἀνὴρ ὃς οὐ μέγας ἐστίν.

*Obs.* 2. This seemingly privative use frequently arises from the negative being generally joined to the word to which the force of the negation especially applies : Eur. Hipp. 1254 οὐκ ὁμῶς ἐς σὸν παῖδα δυστυχοῦντ' ἔσει : so οὐ πάντῃ μέμνημαι, not at all, &c. ; and it even sometimes separates a preposition and its adjective, as, Eur. Rhes. 925 ἐς οὐ βροτείαν ἐσχάραν.

*Obs.* 3. Sometimes οὐ seems to have the force of the privative ἀν-, as it so affects the predicate, as to convey exactly the contradictory thereof to the mind ; as, τὰ οὐ καλά, *unhonest*, οὐ καλῶς, *turpiter*, οὐχ εἰς, *οὐκ ὀλίγοι* = *πολλοί* ; οὐχ ἥκιστα = *μάλιστα* ; οὐκ ἀφανής = *ἐνδοξος* : Xen. Hell. VI. 4. 18 οἱ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει : so especially with verbs of *saying* and *thinking* ; as, οὐ φημι, *nego* ; οὐχ ὑπισχνόμαι, *I refuse* ; οὐκ ἐῷ, *prohibeo* ; οὐ κεύω, *veto* · so οὐ στέργω, *I hate*. If the nature of the sentence requires it, μή can be used in the same way ; as, Soph. Phil. 444 ὅπου μήδεις ἐφῆ : so ἔφη ἐκείνους ταῦτα μὴ καλῶς πράξαι : but here also the negation rests on the sentence, not on the single word ; for this idiom must be classed among the instances of the much used figure of the Greek language, called *λιτότης*, whereby more is meant than is actually said. These negative forms imply, though they do not express, the contradictory to the predicate which is denied of the subject ; as, οὐ στέργω, not only *I love not*, but (by implication) *I hate*.

*Obs.* 4. Sometimes, though rarely, the elements of the compounds of οὐ or μή change places, but always for the sake of particular emphasis : Eur. Alc. 196 οὐ ποτ' οὐ : Hdt. VIII. 119 ἐν μυρήσι γνώμησι μίαν οὐκ ἔχω = *οὐδεμίαν*, as in English *I have not one*, = *none*

<sup>a</sup> Well. Lex. Æsch. ad voc.

<sup>b</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. ad voc. 3.

*Difference between οὐ and μή.*

§. 739. Οὐ conveys an *independent* and *immediate* negation; he is *not* good: μή, a negation depending on a supposition; *I do not think* that he is good. The force of οὐ is complete, in the sentence in which it stands—μή always points out of the sentence to a preceding supposition, either actually expressed in some other sentence, or implied in the context.

*Οὐκ in independent Sentences.*

§. 740. 1. Οὐ therefore is a positive negation, whether of an actual fact in the ind., or of a supposed fact in the opt.; as, οὐ γίγνεται, οὐκ ἐγένετο, οὐ γενήσεται τοῦτο—οὐκ ἂν γίνοιτο ταῦτα. So also Homer uses it with the conjunct. used as the fut. ind.; as, οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐ δὲ ἴδωμαι (§. 415.).

2. It is used also in questions, *is it not?* *non, nonne*, when an affirmative answer is expected or required: οὐ δράσεις τοῦτο; *nonne facies?* οὐ περιμενεῖς; will you not wait=wait: and where the questions are suggested by strong feeling, τίς οὐ, πῶς οὐ, signify *every one, every way*; as, τίς ἂν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν, who would not dare?

*Obs.* Οὐ may be attached to single notions, to deny their existence, and to convey the contrary notion also in questions; as, οὐ δράσεις τοῦτο; *omittes hoc?* οὐ τοῦτο δράσεις: *non hoc facies?* = *aliud facies?* ἀρ' οὐ φεύξεται; *itane?* *manebit?* οὐ τέθνηκεν; *estne inter vivos?* ἀρ' οὐχ ὑπὸ σὸυ τέθνηκεν; *itane?* *ab alio occisus est?*

*Μή in independent sentences.*

§. 741. *a.* In sentences which express a command, either in the imper. or conjunctive, as this negation depends on the fancy or desire of another person; μή γράφε—μή γράψης.

*Obs.* If the command is expressed by opt. with ἂν, either as a question or not, οὐ is used, not μή, as the negation is still positive, conditionally on the circumstances referred to by ἂν taking place: Π. β, 250 πῶ οὐκ ἂν βασιλῆας ἀνὰ στόμ' ἔχων ἀγορεύεις, do not be always having the king's name on your lips, properly, if you were sane you would not (positive negation) &c.: so in a question; Od ζ, 57 πάππα φίλ', οὐκ ἂν δὴ μοι ἐφοπλίσσεας ἀπήνην,) so also οὐ is used with fut. ind., to forbid any thing; as, οὐ δράσεις τοῦτο: you will not do it?=do it not; or in a question to command, οὐ δράσεις τοῦτο; will you not do it?=do it.

*b* In sentences which express a wish, whether in opt. or historic ind., as the negation depends entirely on the fancy or desire of another person: Od. η, 316 μή τοῦτο φίλον Διὶ πατρὶ γένοιτο! Π. ι, 698 μή ὄφελος λίσσασθαι! Soph. Antig. 682 οὐτ' ἂν δυναίμην μήτ' ἐπιστάμην λέγειν: Demosth. p. 387, 13 ὑμῖν δὲ τοιοῦτο μὲν οὐδὲν οὐτ' ἦν (assertion), μήτ' ἐ γένοιτο τοῦ λοιποῦ.

*c.* With a conjunctive, expressing deliberation or exhortation; as, μή γράφωμεν! *ne scribamus!* Xen. M. S. I. 2, 45 πότερον βίαν φῶμεν εἶναι ἢ μή φῶμεν; *utrumne dicamus, an non dicamus?*—(Οὐ can only be used in this construction, when it belongs to a single word, with which it forms one notion; as, οὐ φῶμεν, *negemus*): so in a sentence to which an affirmative answer is expected: Plat. Rep. p. 335 Β ἀνθρώπους δέ, ὃ ἐταίρε, μή οὕτω



φῶμεν βλαπτομένους εἰς τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ἀρετὴν χεῖρους γίνεσθαι; πάνυ μὲν οὖν: Ibid. p. 337 B πῶς λέγεις; μὴ ἀποκρίνωμαι; must I not answer you? = I will answer you.

d. In questions to which a negative answer is expected; as, μὴ δράσεις τοῦτο; you will not do this? *anne hoc facies?* μὴ τέθνηκεν ὁ πατήρ; — μὴ δειλοὶ ἐσόμεθα; we will not be cowards? Od. ζ. 200 ἢ μὴ πού τινά δυσμενέων φύσθ' ἔμμεναι ἀνδρῶν; Plat. Prot. p. 310 E μὴ τι νωτέρον ἀγγέλλεις; In such questions the negation depends on a certain anxiety in the person's mind, to be assured that such or such a thing is not so, mixed with apprehension lest it be; in reference to which μὴ is used. The conjunctive also may be used in such questions, when the negation depends not on the anxiety of the person who asks the question, but of him to whom it is addressed: Od. ι. 405 τίπτε τόσον, Πολύφῃμ', ἀρμένεος ὧδ' ἐβόησας; ἢ μὴ τις σευ μῆλα βροτῶν ἀέκοντος ἐλάυνει; ἢ μὴ τις σ' αὐτὸν κτείνει; δόλω ἢ ἐβίβῃ; surely no one is driving away your flocks? you are not afraid lest some one should kill you?"

e. In oaths μὴ is sometimes used with ind., in place of the positive negation οὐ, as the negation is conceived to depend on the oath, and the determination arising therefrom in the mind; — as surely as there is a God, I am determined not: or it may be referred to the knowledge of the God who is invoked as a witness; as, Il. κ. 330 ἴστω νῦν Ζεὺς αὐτός — μὴ μὲν τοῖς ἱπποῖσιν ἀνὴρ ἐποχῆσται ἄλλος Τρώων, ἀλλὰ σέ φημι διαμπερές ἀγλαΐεσθαι. Cf. Il. ο. 41. Aristoph. Eccl. 991 μὰ τὴν Ἀφροδίτην — μὴ ἴγώ σ' ἀφήσω: Id. Av. 194 μὰ γῆν — μὴ ἴγώ νόημα κομψότερον ἥκουσά πω.

#### Οὐκ and μὴ in dependent Sentences.

§. 742. 1. In dependent clauses introduced by ὅτι and ὥς, "that," οὐ is sometimes used, as these clauses assume an independent force; as, ἔλεγεν, ὅτι (ὥς) οὐχ ἡμαρτεν — οἶδα, ὅτι τοῦτο οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει.

2. For the same reason οὐ is always used in modal or temporal dependent clauses; as, ὅτε οὐκ ἦλθεν: Il. φ. 95 μὴ με κτείν', ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὁμογαστρίως Ἑκτορός εἰμι.

§. 743. In relative clauses both are used, though μὴ is the more usual.

1. Οὐ is used (a) when the notion of the relative clause is denied directly without reference to the principal clause; as, ἀνὴρ, ὃν οὐκ εἶδες — ἀνὴρ, ὃν οὐκ ἂν θανμάζοις. (b) When the negation applies to some particular notion in the relative clause: Isocr. p. 71 B λαβόντες ἐξακισχιλίου τῶν Ἑλλήνων — οἳ ἐν ταῖς αὐτῶν οὐχ οἶοί τ' ἦσαν ζῆν. Hence in such combinations as οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ. So also οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ. These expressions being as it were but one word; as, *nullus non*. (c) Where an antithesis makes the negation to rest on some single notion instead of the whole relative clause: Soph. Phil. 1010 ὅς οὐδ' ἐν ἤδη πλὴν τὸ προσταχθέν ποιεῖν: Thuc I. 39 ἦν γε οὐ τὸν προὔχοντα —, ἀλλὰ κ.τ.λ. This antithesis may be supplied by the mind.

2. Μὴ on the other hand is used when the relative clause, whether it expresses a fact or a supposition, depends immediately on the principal, so that it is introduced by and completes it; especially therefore where the relative clause expresses the condition or aim of the principal, or may be resolved into the Latin *is qui* with the conjunctive = *ita comparatus, ut*: Soph. Phil. 409 ἔξοιδα γάρ νυν παντός ἂν λόγου κακοῦ γλώσση θιγόντα καὶ πανουργίας, ἃφ' ἧς μὴ δ' ἐν δίκαιον ἐς τέλος μέλλει ποιεῖν: Id. El. 380 μέλ-

λουσι γάρ σε—ἐνταῦθα πέμψαι, ἔνθα μὴ ποτ' ἡλίου φέγγος προσόψει: Hdt. I. 32 ἐν γὰρ τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ πολλὰ μὲν ἔστι ἰδέειν, τὰ μὴ τις ἐθέλει, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παθεῖν: Eur. Hipp. 689 ὁλοιο καὶ σὺ χῶστις ἄκοντας φίλους πρόθυμός ἐστι μὴ καλῶς εὐεργετῆν: Plat. Phæd. p. 65 A δοκεῖ, ᾧ μὴ δὲ ν ἡδὺ τῶν τοιούτων, μὴ δὲ μετέχει αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἄξιον εἶναι ζῆν (=εἴ τι μὴδὲν &c.): Thuc. I. 40 ἀλλ' ὅστις (=εἴ τις) μὴ πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης ποιήσει. Thence ὅτι μὴ, *except, besides, nisi* (properly οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ, then generally for εἰ μὴ): Plat. Phæd. p. 67 A ἐὰν τῷ σώματι μὴ κοινωνῶμεν, ὅτι μὴ πᾶσι ἀνάγκη: Hdt. I. 18 τοῖσι δὲ Μιλησίοισι οὐδαμοὶ Ἰώνων τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον συνεπελάφρυνον, ὅτι μὴ Χῖοι μῦνοι.

§. 744. 1. In all final and conditional clauses, introduced by ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, ὅφρα, or εἰ, ἐάν, ἥν, ὅταν, ὁπόταν, ἐπειδάν, ἥως ἄν &c. μὴ is always used, as these clauses depend entirely on the principal; as, εἰ μὴ λέγεις, ἐάν μὴ λέγῃς, ὅταν (ὁπόταν) ταῦτα μὴ γένηται.

*Obs.* Οὐ may be used either where the negation rests on some particular notion, or where there is an antithesis: Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 30 μὴ δέιστε, ὥς οὐχ ἡδέως καθευδέσσετε: Il. ω, 296 εἰ δέ τοι οὐ δῶσε (recusabit): Soph. Aj. 1131 εἰ τοὺς θανόντας οὐκ ἔῤ (prohibes) θάπτειν. But *ibid.* 1183 (1163. Herm.) ἀλλ' ἀρήγετ', ἔστ' ἐγὼ μόλω τάφω μεληθεῖς τῷδε, κἂν μὴ δέῃς ἔῤ (even if no one allows it). Οὐ is used with εἰ after θαυμάζω &c., since εἰ here is used for ὅτι; as, θαυμάζω, εἰ ταῦτα οὐ ποιεῖς.

2. In clauses expressing consequence, οὐ is used when ὥστε is joined with the indicative, that is, when the consequence does not follow necessarily and immediately from the principal clause: μὴ when ὥστε is joined with infin., that is, when the consequence does so follow, as in this latter case the negation depends on the former clause: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 5 ταχὺ τὰ θηρία ἀνηλώκει, ὥστε δ' Ἀστυάγης οὐκ ἔτ' εἶχεν αὐτῷ συλλέγειν θηρία: Plat. Phæd. p. 66 D ἐκπλήττει (τὸ σώμα), ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καθορᾶν τὴνληθές.

3. In indirect questions μὴ is used, as these depend on the principal clause; οὐ is only used as in §. 743. 1. *b, c.*

#### Οὐκ and μὴ with the Infinitive and Participle.

§. 745. With infinitives or infinitival clauses, whether with or without the article, μὴ is generally used, as these depend on some verb, or verbal thought, expressed or understood: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 3 τί δέ; τὸ μὴ φεύγειν τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλὰ ἐθελοντὴν ὑπομένειν, ποτέρῳ ἂν προσβέημεν, Eur. Troad. 638 τὸ μὴ γενέσθαι τῷ θανεῖν ἴσον λέγω. Plat. Phæd. p. 93 D προωμολογήηται, μὴ δὲ ν μάλλον μὴ δ' ἦττον ἐτέραν ἐτέραν ψυχὴν ψυχῆς εἶναι: Id. Apol. p. 18 D ἀνάγκη—ἐλέγχειν μὴ δὲ ν δ ἀποκρινομένου (but *ibid.* C εἰσι πολλοὶ κατηγοροῦντες ἀπολογουμένου οὐ δὲ ν δ). So especially after verbs of believing, physical or mental perception, willing, determining, ordering, shewing, making known, proving, swearing, assenting, denying; and expressions of necessity and the like; as, ἀνάγκη, χρή, εἰκός, ἀδύνατον, δίκαιόν ἐστιν.

*Obs.* 1. After verbs of saying and narrating, οὐ is very often used, when the infinitival clause assumes the character of the *oratio recta*, the fact expressed therein being conceived of as independent of the speaker's mind; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 63 D φησὶ δεῖν οὐ δὲ ν τοιοῦτον προσφέρειν τῷ φαρμάκῳ (=ὅτι οὐ δὲ ν δέει,) he says, that "one must not," but μὴ δὲ ν—προσφέρειν would denote that the notion expressed, resulted from the view taken of it by the speaker, depending on φησί, he says one must not.

*Obs. 2.* Οὐ can also stand with the infin. when it defines some particular notion ; as, Eur. Rhcs. 801 μηδὲν δύσοιζ' οὐ πολέμιους δρᾶσαι τάδε, those who are not—enemies ; or where a negative notion stands in antithesis to a positive one of equivalent meaning ; the positive notion may be supplied by the mind : Arist. Eccles. 581 ἀλλ' οὐ μέλλειν, ἀλλ' ἀπασσθαι καὶ δὴ χρὴ τῆς διανοίας : Eur. Andr. 587 δρᾶν εἶ, κακῶς δ' οὐ. But if both the notions are negative, μή must be used ; as, Xen. Hell. III. 2, 19 ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μάλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι.

*Obs. 3.* When the infin. is supplied by an abstract subst., or adjunct. used as a subst., either οὐ or μή is used, according to the dependent clause into which the subst. or adj. may be resolved : Thuc. I. 137 γράψας τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν οὐ διάλυσιν = ὅτι or ὥς (that) αἱ γεφυραὶ οὐ διελύθησαν : Id. V. 50 κατὰ τὴν οὐκ ἐξουσίαν τῆς ἀγωνίσσεως = ὅτι (because) ἡ ἀγωνίσις οὐκ ἐξήν. On the other hand : Id. I. 22 καὶ ἐς μὲν ἀκρόασιν ἴσως τὸ μὴ μυθῶδες αὐτῶν ἀτερέστερον φανέται, *scripta mea fortasse, quia nullæ in eis exstant fabulæ*, *lectoribus minus jucundum videbuntur* (*ex mente lectorum* ; but τὸ οὐ μυθ., *quia nullæ in eis exstant fabulæ* (really, actually, without reference to any supposition) : Arist. Eccles. 115 δεινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἢ μὴ ἐμπειρία (= εἰ μὴ τις ἐστὶν ἐμπειρος ; but ἢ οὐκ ἐμπ. = ὅτι τις οὐκ ἐμπειρὸς ἐστίν). Οὐ must also be used when it is joined with the subst., so as to form an equivalent positive notion ; Eur. Hipp. 195 δι' ἀπειροσύναν ἄλλου βιότου κοῦκ ἀπόδεξις τῶν ὑπὸ γαίης.

*Obs. 4.* To these abstracts belong τὸ μηδέν = τὸ τοιοῦτον εἶναι, οἷον μηδὲν εἶναι, a nonentity, not actual but supposed. Hdt. I. 32 ἢ δὲ ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονίη οὕτω τοι ἀπέρριπται ἐς τὸ μηδέν, ὥστε οὐδὲ ἰδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ἀξίους ἡμέας ἐποίησας.

#### Οὐκ and μή with Participles and Adjectives.

§. 746. 1. Οὐ is used (a) when a participle or adjective is denied directly without reference to any supposition, or changed by the addition of the negative into its contrary ; as, οὐ δυνάμενος, like οὐ δύναμαι (*nequeo*), οὐ βουλόμενος, *nolens*, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον (unnecessary), τὰ οὐ καλὰ βουλευµατα, *turpia consilia* : Plat. Phæd. p. 63 B εἰ μὲν μὴ ᾄδῃ παρὰ θεοῦς — ἡδίκουν ἂν οὐκ ἀγανακτῶν τῷ θανάτῳ (= ὁ λικύρων τοῦ θαν.). Hence when a participle may be resolved into a relative, or causal, or temporal dependent clause ; as, ὁ οὐ πιστεύων, *is qui non credit*, or *quia non credit*, ὁ οὐ φιλοσοφῶν, *is qui non philosophatur*. (b) When the participle or adjective with οὐ is an antithesis : Eur. Andr. 703 ἢ στείρος οὐσα μόσχος οὐκ ἀνέξεται τίκτοντας ἄλλους, οὐκ ἔχουσ' αὐτὴ τέκνα : Arist. Eccles. 187 ὁ μὲν λαβὼν — ὁ δ' οὐ λαβὼν : Thuc. I. 124 ξυνελθόντες μὲν, ἀμύνεσθαι δ' οὐ τολμῶντες : Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 27 οὐχ ἡγεμόνας ἔχον ἀνθρώπους πλανᾷ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη, ἀλλ' ὅπη ἂν τὰ θηρία ὑψηγῇται.

2. Μὴ on the other hand, when they can be resolved into a conditional clause ; as, ὁ μὴ πιστεύων, *si quis non credat* : Soph. CE. C. 1154 διδασκέ με ὥς μὴ εἰδὼτ' αὐτὸν μηδὲν ὧν σὺ πυνθάνει : Id. Trach. 727 οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τοῖς μὴ καλοῖς βουλευµασιν οὐδ' ἐλπίς, if they are not good : Eur. Heracl. 283 μάτην γὰρ ἦβην ᾧδ' ᾗ ἀν κεκτόµεθα πολλὴν ἐν Ἀργεῖ, μὴ σε τιµαρούμενοι, *frustra tantam Argivorum pubem coëgissemus, nisi te puniēmus* : Xen. Anab. IV. 4, 15 οὗτος γὰρ ἐδύκει καὶ πρότερον πολλὰ ἤδη ἀληθεύσαι τοιαῦτα, τὰ ὄντα τε ὥς ὄντα, καὶ τὰ μὴ ὄντα ὥς οὐκ ὄντα (*if anything was not, he represented it as not being*). So also in antithesis : Hdt. IV. 64 ἀπενεί-

καὶ σ μὲν γὰρ κεφαλὴν, τῆς ληΐης μεταλαμβάνει, τὴν ἂν λάβωσι· μὴ ἐνείκας δέ, οὐ, *if he does not*, &c.

3. After verbs of perceiving and saying, either οὐ or μή may be used; the former marks that the thought is independent of any supposition, the latter represents it as depending on the mind of the subject of the governing verb; as, οἶδά σε ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσονται — ἤγγειλε τὴν πόλιν οὐ πολιορκηθεῖσαν: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 7 καὶ ὃν ἂν γνώσι δυνάμενον μὲν χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, μὴ ἀποδιδόντα δέ, κολάζουσι τοῦτον ἰσχυρῶς: Plat. Rep. p. 486 A καὶ τότε δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ὅταν κρίνειν μέλλης φύσιν φιλόσοφόν τε καὶ μὴ (sc. φιλόσοφον οὐσαν): Ibid. B ψυχὴν σκοπῶν φιλόσοφον καὶ μὴ.

### *Repetition of the Negative.*

§. 747. 1. When in a negative sentence there occur indefinite pronouns, such as *any one, any how, any where, at any time*, &c. they are all negative: these negatives neither neutralise nor strengthen each other, but each one is independent of the rest. The negative must be of the same character, either οὐ or μή throughout, as, Plat. Rep. p. 495 B σμικρὰ φύσις οὐ δὲν μέγα οὐδέποτε οὐδένα οὐτε ἰδιώτην, οὐτε πόλιν δρᾷ. Id. Phileb. p. 19 B οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος. So also the negative is added to a part of a sentence which is already negative; as, οὐ δύναται οὐτ' εὖ λέγειν οὐτ' εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους, though in poetry it is sometimes omitted; as, Od. ι, 293 οὐδ' ἀπέλειπεν ἔγκατά τε σῆρκας τε καὶ ὀστέα. So also οὐδέ, μηδέ, *ne quidem, not even*, are used in a negative sentence; as, οὐ δύναται οὐδέ νῦν εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους. Hence we find in the beginning of a sentence the following formulas: οὐ—οὐ, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, οὐδέ μέν οὐδέ, οὐ γὰρ οὐδέ, οὐδέ γὰρ οὐδέ. Il. ζ, 130 οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ Δρύαντος υἱὸς, κρατερὸς Λυκόοργος, δὴν ἦν.

Obs. The phrase οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ, after a negative sentence, in the sense of *multum abest—minime gentium*, is remarkable, wherein the οὐδέ, instead of neutralizing, increases the force of the phrase πολλοῦ δεῖ: Demosth. p. 117, 24 ὅμως οὐθ' ὑμῖν οὔτε Θηβαίοις οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδεπώποτε—συνεχωρήθη τοῦθ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ποιεῖν ὅτι βούλοισθε, οὐδέ πολλοῦ δεῖ, ἀλλὰ κ. τ. λ. Id. p. 100, 42 οὐκ οὐκ βούλεται τοῖς ἐν τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν παρ' ὑμῶν ἐλευθερίαν ἐφεδρεῖν, οὐδέ πολλοῦ δεῖ, οὐ κακῶς—ταῦτα λογιζόμενος.

2. Sometimes the negative of the principal is repeated in the dependent clause: Plat. Apol. p. 31 E οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅστις ἀνθρώπων σωθήσεται οὐτ' ἐμῖν οὐτ' ἄλλῳ οὐδὲν ἢ πλήθει γνησίως ἐναντιούμενος, *nemo est, qui se servare possit, si vel vobis vel alii plebi libere adversatur*.

### *Seeming Pleonasm of μή, οὐ—οὐ μή—μή οὐ.*

#### *a. Οὐ μή.*

§. 748. 1. Οὐ μή is frequently joined with the future indicative, or the aorist, rarely the present, conjunctive—in the former case it has the force of the imperative, in the latter of the future—οὐ μὴ ποιήσεις, *do not do this*; οὐ μὴ ποιήσῃς, *you shall not do this*.

2. There are two ways of explaining this construction—

a. By supposing, after οὐ, an ellipse of some expression of anxiety or fear, on which the clause introduced by μή depends, so that οὐ μὴ ποιήσῃ=

οὐ δεινὸν μὴ ποιήσῃ, *haud vereor ne faciat*, and we sometimes find the usually omitted notion expressed by δεινόν, δέος, φόβος, &c.: Arist. Eccl. 646 οὐχὶ δέος, μὴ σε φάλησῃ: Xen. M. S. II. 1, 25 οὐ φόβος, μὴ σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὰ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι: Plat. Rep. p. 465 B οὐδὲν δεινὸν μήποτε ἡ ἄλλη πόλις—διχοστατήσῃ<sup>a</sup>: Id. Apol. p. 28 B οὐδὲν δεινὸν μὴ φουβηθῇ.

b. <sup>b</sup> Another way of explaining it is by making it into a question, which, in the future, is equivalent to the imperative; as, οὐ μενεῖς; will you not stay? = μένε: οὐ μὴ μενεῖς; will you not not-stay? = do not stay: or with the conjunctive is equivalent to a future; μὴ μενήσῃς; must you not stay? = you must stay, you shall stay: οὐ μὴ μένης, must you not not-stay? = you shall not stay: with the first person singular of the future, it has the force of a simple strong negative, as there is no first person singular imper. for it to represent; so Soph. El. 1052 ἀλλ' εἴσιθ', οὐ σοι μὴ μεθέσφομαι ποτε: Arist. Ran. 508 μὰ τὸν Ἀπόλλω, οὐ μὴ σε περιόψομαι ἀπελθούτα; and sometimes also with the third person: Soph. CE. C. 176 οὗτοι μήποτε σ' ἐκ τῶν δ' ἐδράνων δ γέρον ἄκοντά τις ἄξει<sup>c</sup>: Hdt. III. 62 οὐ μὴ ἀναβλαστήσει. In this construction we sometimes find several futures following one another, some with a negative, others with an affirmative sense, for which the following rules may be laid down: οὐ runs through the whole sentence, and applies to each clause; μὴ is continued by a conjunctive, but dropped by a disjunctive particle; and if after an affirmative future, one of the later futures requires to be negative, μὴ must be again used with it; as, Eur. Bacch. 342 οὐ μὴ προσοίσεις χεῖρα (do not) βακχεύσεις δ' ἰών ("do," the μὴ being dropped) μὴδ' ἐξομόρξει, (do not,) μωρίαν τὴν σὴν ἐμοί. Sometimes οὐ stands in one clause with the future, and μὴ follows with another future, so that the first sentence is affirmative, the other negative: Eur. Hipp. 498 οὐχὶ συγκλείσεις στόμα, shut your mouth; καὶ μὴ μεθήσεις ἀδύς αἰσχίστους λόγους. The following are examples of both constructions: Eur. Hipp. 601 οὐ μὴ προσοίσεις χεῖρα, μὴδ' ἄλφει πέπλων: Id. Hec. 1039. ἀλλ' οὐ τι μὴ φύγητε λαίψηρῷ ποδί<sup>d</sup>: Plat. Rep. p. 341 C ἀλλ' οὐ μὴ οἴος τ' ᾔς: Id. Criton. p. 44 B τοιοῦτου ἐπιτηδείου, οἷον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μὴ ποτε εὐρήσω: Ibid. p. 486 D ἀλλ' οὐ μὴ φῶμεν: Id. Rep. p. 492 E οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν οὐδ' ἐοῖν μὴ γένηται ἀλλοῖον ἦθος, πρὸς ἀρετὴν παρὰ τὴν τούτων παιδείαν πεπαιδευμένον. Ibid. p. 597 C οὔτε ἐφντεύθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ οὔτε μὴ φυῶσιν: Id. Phædr. p. 260 E οὔτε ἔστιν οὔτε μήποτε ὑστέρως γένηται: Id. Legg. p. 492 C οὐτ' ἔστιν, οὔτε ποτὲ γένηται κρείττον· Id. Phileb. p. 21 E οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος—ἔμοιγε τούτων αἰρετός, οὐδ' ἄλλω μήποτε—φανῇ: Ibid. p. 15 E ἀλλ' οὔτε μὴ παύηται ποτε οὔτε ἤρξατο νῦν.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the construction is changed from οὐ μὴ, with the conjunct., to a simple future: Soph. El. 43 οὐ γάρ σε μὴ γήρα τε καὶ χρόνῳ μακρῷ γυνῶσ' οὐδ' ὑποπιτεύσουσιν: Id. CEd. C. 450 ἀλλ' οὐ τι μὴ λάχῃωσι τοῦδε συμμάχου, οὔτε σφω—ῶνησις ἤξει.

Obs. 2. In the *oratio obliqua*, where the future would be used in the *oratio recta*, οὐ μὴ is (though but rarely) joined with the opt., in the same way as with the first and third persons of the future ind.; as, Soph. Phil. 510 sq. ἐθέσπισε, τὰπὶ Τροίᾳ πέργαμ' ὥς οὐ μὴ ποτε πέρσοιεν.

Obs. 3. Dawes has restricted this use of οὐ μὴ, with the conjunctive, to the second aorist only, but without reason, as there are many instances to the contrary: Plat. Rep. p. 29 D οὐ μὴ παύσωμαι, the best MSS.: Id.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Elm. et Herm. Med. 1120.

<sup>c</sup> Elm. ad loc.

<sup>d</sup> Pfflog ad loc.

<sup>e</sup> Elm. CE. C. 177.

Phædon. p. 66 B οὐ μήποτε κτησώμεθα: Id. Rep. p. 609 A οὐ γὰρ τότε ἀγαθὸν μήποτε τι ἀπολέσῃ (fut. ἀπολεῖ). Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 13 οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μείνῃ (fut. μενεῖ:) Soph. Phil. 381 οὐ μήποτ' ἐς τὴν Σκῦρον ἐκπλεύσῃς (fut. ἐκπλευσεῖ).

b. Μή—οὐκ.

§. 749. 1. With verbs expressing fear, anxiety, care, doubt, distrust, denial, forbidding, preventing, &c. the infinitive is used with μή, instead of without it, as we might expect: so that the negative notion of the verb is increased thereby: Hdt I. 158 Ἀριστόδικος—ἔσχε μὴ ποιῆσαι ταῦτα Κυμαῖους: Id. III. 128 Δαρείος ἀπαγορεύει ὑμῖν μὴ δορυφορεῖν Ὀροίτηα: Thuc. III. 6 καὶ τῆς μὲν θαλάσσης ἐῖργον μὴ χρῆσθαι τοὺς Μιτυληναίους: Id. V. 25 ἀπέσχοντο μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκατέρων γῆν στρατεῦσαι: Eur. Hec. 867 νόμων γραφαὶ ἐῖργουσι χρῆσθαι μὴ κατὰ γνώμην τρόποις<sup>a</sup>. Id. Androm. 664 τοῦτο δ' οἱ σοφοὶ βροτῶν ἐξευλαβόουνται μὴ φίλοις τέχνειν ἔριν: Id. Iph. T. 1391 φύβος δ' ἦν, ὥστε μὴ τέγξαι πόδα: Demosth. p. 813, 1 ἔφυγε μὴ δὲν διαγῶναι περὶ αὐτῶν<sup>b</sup>. Μὴ is rarely omitted, as with the verbs of preventing—Ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ εἰδέναι: Hdt. III. 66 δεινῶς—ὁ Πρηξίστης ἔξαρκος ἦν μὴ μὲν ἀποκτείνει Σμέρδιν: Thuc. IV. 40 ἀπιστοῦντες μὴ εἶναι τοὺς παραδόντας τοῖς τεθνεώσιν ὁμοίους: Demosth. p. 818, 16 μὴ λαβεῖν ἐξαρνούμενος: Ibid. 15 ἡμφισβήτησε μὴ ἔχειν<sup>c</sup>.

2. And even after verbs of doubt and denial, the negation is repeated by οὐ, even when the finite with ὅτι is used instead of the infin.: Plat. Menon. p. 89 D ὅτι δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπιστήμη, σκέψαι ἐάν σοι δοκῇ εἰκότως ἀπιστεῖν: Id. Prot. p. 350 D τοὺς δὲ ἀνδρείους ὥς οὐ θαρραλείοι εἰσὶ, τὸ ἐμὸν ὁμολόγημα, οὐδαμῶς ἀπείδειξας, ὥς οὐκ ὀρθῶς ὁμολόγησα: Demosth. p. 871, 14 ὥς δ' οὐκ ἐκείνος ἐγείργει τὴν γῆν, οὐκ ἡδύνατ' ἀρνηθῆναι: Id. Phil. p. 124, 54 ὦν οὐδ' ἂν ἀρνηθεῖεν ἔνιοι, ὥς οὐκ εἰσὶ τοιούτοι: so also in French, after *empêcher*, *prendre garde*, *craindre*, *avoir peur*, *appréhender*, *ne nier pas*, *ne douter pas*, *ne disconvenir pas*, *que* with *ne* is used; *il craint que sa maladie ne soit mortelle*. So Italian; as, *guardarsi di non credere alle favole*—*io temo che Ludia questo non faccia*.

3. So after ἤ, *quam*, after comparatives, or comparative expressions, οὐ is sometimes used, as these expressions imply the negative notion of disjunction: Hdt. IV. 118 ἥκει γὰρ ὁ Πέρσης οὐδ' ἐν τι μᾶλλον ἐπ' ἡμέας, ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐπὶ ἡμέας: Id. V. 94 ἀποδεικνύντες τε λόγῳ οὐδ' ἐν μᾶλλον Διολεῦσι μετεὸν τῆς Ἰλιάδος χώρας, ἢ οὐ καὶ σφί καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοις κ. τ. λ.: Id. VII. 26, 3 φανῆναι δὲ οὐδ' ἐν μᾶλλον μοι ὀφείλει ἔχοντι τὴν σὴν ἐσθῆτα, ἢ οὐ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν οὐδ' ἐν τι μᾶλλον ἐν κοίτῃ τῇ σῇ ἀναπανομένῳ, ἢ οὐ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ: Thuc. II. 62 οὐδ' εἰκός, χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ κήπιον καὶ ἐγκαλλώπισμα πλοῦτον πρὸς ταύτην νομίσαντας ὀλιγωρῆσαι: Id. III. 36 μετάνοις τις εὐθὺς ἦν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναλογισμός, ὁμὸν τὸ βούλευμα καὶ μέγα ἐγνώσθαι, πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἰτίους: compare the French, as, *il n'écrit pas mieux cette année-ci qu'il ne faisait l'année passée—il faut plus d'esprit pour apprendre une science qu'il n'en faut pour s'en moquer—on méprise ceux qui parlent autrement qu'ils ne pensent*.

a Pflugk ad loc.

b Bremi ad loc..

c Bremi ad loc.

## c. μὴ οὐκ.

§. 750. 1. Μὴ οὐ is used with the indic. or conjunctive, after notions of fear, anxiety, doubt, &c. to mark that the object of fear, &c. does not, or will not happen. Μὴ performs the functions of a conjunction, *lest* or *whether*, while οὐ belongs to the clause depending on that conjunction. Compare *δέδοικα μὴ ἀποθάνη*, I doubt that he will die, *δέδ. μὴ οὐκ ἀποθ.*, I doubt that he will not die: Plat. Phæd. p. 76 B φοβοῦμαι, μὴ αἵριον τηνικάδε οὐκ ἐτί ἢ ἀνθρώπων οὐδεὶς ἀξίως οἶός τε ποιεῖν: Id. Menon. p. 89 D πρὸς τί βλέπων δυσχεραίνεις καὶ ἀπιστεῖς, μὴ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἡ ἀρετή; that virtue is not a science. Very often the expression of fear, &c. is supplied by the mind or context; as, Plat. Crit. p. 48 C ἡμῖν δ', ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος οὕτως αἰρεῖ, μὴ οὐδ' ἐν ἄλλο σκεπτόμεν ἢ, ἢ ὕπερ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγομεν, *vide, ne non aliud quid spectandum sit*. So Il. a, 28 μὴ νυ τοι οὐ χραίσμη σκῆπτρον καὶ στέμμα θεοῖο.

Obs. 1. Μὴ οὐκ with the infinitive is rarely used except after verbs expressing negative notions, so that μὴ strengthens the former negative, while the negation of οὐ belongs to the infinitive.

Obs. 2. Instead of μὴ οὐ we find μὴ μὴ; as, Xen. M. S. I. 2, 7 φοβοῖτο, μὴ ὁ γενόμενος καλὸς ἀγαθὸς τῷ τὰ μέγιστα εὐεργετήσαντι μὴ τὴν μεγίστην χάριν ἔξοι, *metueret, ne—non maximam gratiam habiturus esset* = I think he will. So that the former μὴ is a conjunction, the latter a repetition of the negative notion in the principal clause.

2. Μὴ οὐ is also used in the sense of *quominus quin*, with the infin. a. After verbs of preventing, denying, distrusting, when a negation is joined with them. b. After *δεῶν εἶναι*, *αἰσχρόν*, *αἰσχύνην εἶναι*, *αἰσχύνεσθαι*, which imply a negative notion. c. After all negative notions where, in Latin, *quin* with conjunct. would be used.

a. Οὐδὲν κωλύει μὴ οὐκ ἀληθὲς εἶναι τοῦτο: or as a question, τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ οὐκ ἀποθανεῖν; *nilhil impedit, quominus id verum sit—quid impedit, quominus moriatur?* Hdt. VI. 88 Ἀθηναῖοι—οὐκ ἐτί ἀνεβάλλοντο μὴ οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανήσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγυπτήσι. Plat. Rep. p. 354 D οὐκ ἀπεσχόμεν τὸ μὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθεῖν ἀπ' ἐκείνου, *mihi non temperabam, quin illo relicto ad hoc accederem*: Id. Menon. p. 89 D τὸ μὲν γὰρ διδασκὼν αὐτὸ εἶναι, εἴπερ ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν, οὐκ ἀνατίθεμαι, μὴ οὐ καλῶς λέγεσθαι, *non repugno, quin hoc recte dicatur*: Xen. Symp. III. 3 οὐδεὶς σοι, ψῶν, ἀντιλέγει τὸ μὴ οὐ λέγειν: Soph. Trach. 88 οὐδ' ἐν ἐλλείψει το μὴ οὐ πᾶσαν τυθῆσθαι τῶνδ' ἀλήθειαν, *nilhil pratermittam, quin—cognoscant*: Lucian D. M. p. 94 νῦν μὲν, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, οὐκ ἂν ἔξαρνος γένοιο, μὴ οὐκ ἐμὸς υἱὸς εἶναι, *non negabis, quin filius meus sis*: Id. Lapith. p. 440 οὐκ ἂν ἔξαρνος γένοιο, μὴ οὐχὶ φάρμακον ἀποδεδόσθαι Κρίτωνι ἐπὶ τὸν πατέρα, *non negabis, quin venenum vendideris*.

b. Hdt. I. 187 Δαρεῖος δὲ δεῖν δὲν ἐδόκει εἶναι μὴ οὐ λαβεῖν τὰ χρήματα: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 4, 5 τὸν δὲ πρωτεύοντα ἐν ἔδρῳ ἢ σχύνετο μὴ οὐ πλείστα καὶ ἀγαθὰ ἔχοντα παρ' αὐτοῦ φαίνεσθαι: Plat. Prot. p. 352 D αἰσχρόν ἐστι καὶ ἐμοὶ σοφίαν καὶ ἐπιστήμην μὴ οὐχὶ πάντων κράτιστον φάναι εἶναι<sup>b</sup>.

c. Hdt. VII. 5 οὐκ οἰκός ἐστι, Ἀθηναίους μὴ οὐ δοῦναι δίκας τῶν ἐποίησαν.—Οὐ δύνάμαί, ἀδύνατός εἰμι, οὐχ οἶός τ' εἰμὶ μὴ οὐ λέγειν, *non possum non dicere, non possum quin dicam*: Hdt. III. 82 δήμου—ἄρχοντος ἀδύνατα μὴ οὐ κακότητα ἐγγίνεσθαι: Plat. Phæd. p. 72 D

a Stallb. ad loc.

b Heindorf ad loc

τίς μηχανῇ (= ἀδύνατον), μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα καταναλωθῆναι εἰς τὸ τεθνάναι: Id. Gorg. p. 462 B ἡσχύνθη σοι· μὴ ὁμολογήσαι (= ἀρνηθῆναι), τὸν ῥητορικὸν ἄνδρα μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ τὰ δίκαια εἰδέναι: Soph. Ant. 97 πείσονται γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον οὐδὲν, ὥστε μὴ οὐ καλῶς θανεῖν.

3. Μὴ οὐ is also used with participles after negative expressions: Hdt. VI. 106 εἰνάτη δὲ οὐκ ἐξέλεεσσεσθαι ἔφασαν μὴ οὐ πλήρεος εὐontos τοῦ κύκλου: Soph. OE. R. 12 δυσάλογητος γὰρ ἂν εἴην, τοιῦνδε μὴ οὐ κατοικτεῖραν ἔδραν, nisi vestra me supplicatio tangat.

Obs. 3. There are very few instances of the infin. being used without μὴ οὐ after negative verbs: Plat. Lysis. p. 209 B οὐ διακωλύουσιν σε οὐτ' ἐδ' πατήρ οὔτε ἡ μήτηρ ἐπιτείνειν τε καὶ ἀνείναι ἢν ἂν βούλη τῶν χορδῶν, καὶ ψῆλαι καὶ κρούειν τῷ πλήκτρῳ.—And not many of μὴ being used alone with such verbs: Soph. Aj. 96 κόμπος πάρεστι κοῦκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι τὸ μὴ: Plat. Parm. §. 41 οὐ πάντῃ ἂν ἤδη ἐκφύγοι τὸ μὴ ἔτερα εἶναι ἀλλήλων: Xen. M. S. IV. 8, 9 ἐμοὶ δὲ τί αἰσχροὺν (= οὐκ αἰσχρ.), τὸ ἐτέρους μὴ δύνασθαι περὶ ἐμοῦ τὰ δίκαια μήτε γνῶναι, μήτε ποιῆσαι.

Obs. 4. Μὴ may be used instead of μὴ οὐ after οὐ δύναμαι, ἀδύνατος, οὐχ οἶδς τ' εἰμι, οὐ φημι, οὐ λέγω &c. It may be that these verbs may be considered, when separated from their negatives, as conveying positive notions; though perhaps this idiom is to be attributed rather to the arbitrary anomalies of common speech, as these expressions are practically negative: οὐ δύναμαι μὴ ποιεῖν, non possum non facere: Æsch. Prom. 106 ἀλλ' οὔτε σιγᾶν, οὔτε μὴ σιγᾶν τύχας οἶόντε μοι τάσδ' ἐστί, nec tacere, nec non tacere possum.—Οὐ φημι τοῦτο μὴ οὕτως ἔχειν, non dico id sic se non habere. Μὴ and μὴ οὐ are found together. Xen. Apol. extr. οὔτε μὴ μεμνησθαι δύναμαι αὐτοῦ, οὔτε μεμνημένος μὴ οὐκ ἐπαίνειν.

Obs. 5. Hermann<sup>a</sup> holds that μὴ οὐκ denies somewhat doubtfully, while μὴ is an emphatic negative, but whence the doubt can arise in μὴ οὐ is not clear. The use of μὴ οὐ seems to arise from the Greek practice of applying the negative to all the members of the negative sentence. Thus in ἀπαρνοῦμαι μὴ δρᾶν ταῦτα, the μὴ is the repetition of the negative notion of denial applying to the dependent clause, in ἀπαρνοῦμαι μὴ οὐ δρᾶν ταῦτα, the negative οὐ is applied to the member of the negative clause δρᾶν, so that μὴ οὐ is a more, instead of a less, emphatic negation.

## SYNTAX OF THE COMPOUND SENTENCE.

### CHAP. IV.

#### Compound Sentences.

§. 751. 1. It is not improbable that in the simpler ages of language the successive thoughts in the mind were represented by successive sentences, as it were parallel to and unconnected with each other; as, *winter is gone—the spring is come—the fields are green.*

2. But as language was more and more developed by the increasing intercourse of common life, the unity which really exists

<sup>a</sup> Ad Viger. 797.



between successive thoughts in the mind was more and more realised in language, so that in course of time certain words were appropriated to the expression thereof, which were termed *Conjunctions*.

3. Sentences are connected in two ways—either they are properly independent of each other (*coordinate*), but united by a conjunction (*coordinate* or *copulative conjunctions* *καί, τέ, δέ* &c.); or dependent the one on the other, so that the one is incomplete without the other; as, *δένδρα θάλλει, ὅτε τὸ ξαρ ἦλθε* (*subordinate*), and this connection is expressed by the *subordinate conjunctions* *ὅτε, ὅτι, ὥς, &c.*

4. Each sentence to which these conjunctions are attached, should properly be a complete simple sentence; but when the same members belong to two or more sentences, they are generally only expressed once; as, *ὁ Σωκράτης ἦν σοφὸς καὶ ὁ Σ. ἦν ἀγαθός = ὁ Σ. ἦν σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθός—ὁ Σ. ἦν σοφὸς καὶ ὁ Πλάτων ἦν σοφός = ὁ Σ. καὶ ὁ Πλ. ἦσαν σοφοί.—‘Ο Σ. σοφὸς ἦν κ. ἀγ. καὶ ὁ Πλ. σοφ. ἦν κ. ἀγ. = ὁ Σ. καὶ ὁ Πλ. ἦσαν σοφοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοί.*

5. The grammatical arrangement of sentences does not always represent their actual logical relations to each other. Thus it is possible so to connect two sentences, one of which depends on the other, that as far as the form of expression goes they are exactly the same: *τὸ ξαρ ἦλθε καὶ τὰ ῥόδα θάλλει* for *ὅτε τὸ ξαρ ἦλθε, τὰ ῥ. θ.*

*Coordinate thoughts expressed in a coordinate form.*

§. 752. 1. In Homer we find many instances of this; as, *Il. ζ, 147 φύλλα τὰ μὲν τ' ἄνεμος χαμάδις χέει, ἄλλα δέ θ' ὕλη τηλεθώσα φύει· ξαρος δ' ἐπιγίγνεται ὥρη* (for *ὅτε ξαρος ἐπιγίγνεται ὥρη*): *Il. ο, 551 ναῖς δὲ πὰρ Πριάμω· ὁ δέ μιν τίεν ἴσα τέκεσσιν* (for *ὥς μιν ἔτιεν*): *Il. ρ, 300 sq. ὁ δ' ἄγχ' αὐτοῖο πέσε πρηνὴς ἐπὶ νεκρῷ, τῇλ' ἀπὸ Λαρίσσης ἐριβόλακος· οὐδὲ τοκεῦσιν θρέπτρα φίλοις ἀπέδωκε, μινυνθαδῖος δέ οἱ αἰδὼν ἔπλεεθ' ὑπ' Αἴαντος μεγαθύμου δουρὶ δαμέντι* (for *ὅτι μινυνθ. οἱ αἰδὼν ἔπλετο*): *Il. χ, 235 νῦν δ' ἔτι καὶ μῆλλον νοέω φρεσὶ τιμήσασθαι, ὃς ἔτλης ἐμεῦ εἵνεκ', ἐπεὶ ἴδες ὀφθαλμοῖσιν, τείχεος ἐξελθεῖν, ἄλλοι δ' ἔντοσθε μένουσιν* (for *ἐπειδὴ ἄλλοι ἔντ. μένουσιν*): *Od. ψ, 37 sq. (ἄγε δὴ μοι, μαῖα φίλην, νημερτὲς ἔνισπε) ὅπως δὴ μνηστῆρσιν ἀναιδέσι χεῖρας ἐφῆκεν, μοῦνος ἑών, οἱ δ' αἰέν ἀολλέες ἐνδον ἔμιμνον* (for *ὅτε οἱ ἄλλοι αἰέν—ἔνδον ἔμιμνον*): *Il. κ, 185 πολλὸς δ' ὀρμαγδὸς ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἀνδρῶν ἠδὲ κυνῶν ἀπό τε σφισὶν ὕπνος ὕλωλεν* (for *οἷς ὕπνος ἀπύλωλεν*).

2. So in Herodotus, to whose loose and careless style this form of expression was particularly agreeable: *Hdt. I. 36 νεύγαμός τε γάρ ἐστι, καὶ τοῦτό οἱ νῦν μέλει.* Many of these combinations came into common use even in Attic Greek; as, *τέ—καί*, or *καί* alone, for *ὅτε*, of things that happened at the same time; *ἅμα—καί*, so soon as: *Id. III. 76 (οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν*

Περσῶν) ἦσαν εὐξάμενοι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, τῶν περὶ Πρηνάσπεα εἰδότες οὐδέν· ἔν τε δὴ τῇ ὁδῷ μέσῃ στείχοντες ἐγίνοντο, καὶ τὰ περὶ Πρηνάσπεα γέγονότα ἐπυνθάνοντο (= ὅτε — ἐπυνθάνοντο) : Id. VII. 217 ἴως τε δὴ διέφαινε καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοῦ οὐρεος : Id. IV. 199 συγκεκόμισται τε οὗτος ὁ μέσος καρπὸς, καὶ ὁ ἐν τῇ κατυπερτάτῃ τῆς γῆς πεπαινέται τε καὶ ὄργῃ, ὥστε ἐκπέσεται τε καὶ καταβέβρωται ὁ πρῶτος καρπὸς, καὶ ὁ τελευταῖος συμπαραγίνεται : Thuc. I. 50 ἥδη δὲ ἦν ὀψέ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐξαπίνης πρύμναν ἐκρούοντο : Hdt. I. 112 ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα ἔλγε καὶ ἀπεδείκνυε : Isocr. Paneg. p. 73 C ἅμα διαλλάττονται καὶ τῆς ἐχθρᾶς ἐπιλανθάνονται.

3. It is also a peculiarity of Herodotus, that when he wishes to express a negative motive, he prefixes it coordinately with οὐκων (οὐκουν) to the consequences which result from it, while the sentence expressing those consequences is not connected by any conjunction, as it is referred back to the οὐν in οὐκουν : Hdt. I. 11 οὐκων δὴ (ὁ Γύγης) ἔπειθε, ἀλλ' ὥρα ἀναγκαίην ἀληθείας προκινέμεν, ἣ τὸν δεσπότηα ἀπολλύναι, ἣ αὐτὸν ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀπόλλυσθαι, αἰρέεται αὐτὸς περιεῖναι for οὐ πείθων δὲ, ἀλλ' ὁρῶν — αἰρέεται : or οὐκ ἔπειθε — αἰρέεται οὐν &c. : Hdt. IV. 118 οὐκων ποιήσετε ταῦτα, ἡμεῖς μὲν πιεζόμενοι ἢ ἐκλείψομεν τὴν χώραν κ. τ. λ. for ὑμῶν οὐν μὴ ποιούντων ταῦτα, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἢ ἐκλείψομεν κ. τ. λ. : so γάρ, which is placed before the sentence on which it depends, as a cause.

4. And sometimes the subordinate clause is placed coordinately in order to give it emphasis, by making it seem as important as the principal clause : so Pind. Pyth. X. 45 θρασεῖα δὲ πνέων καρδία μόλεν Δανάας ποτὲ παῖς, ἀγεῖτο δ' Ἀθάνᾳ, ἐς ἀνδρῶν μακάρων ὄμιλον (for ὅτε ἡγήτο Ἀθηνᾶ, or ἡγουμένης Ἀθηνᾶς).

### *Different forms of coordinate Sentences.*

*Sentences logically coordinate, expressed in a coordinate form.*

§. 753. 1. A sentence logically coordinate with another is either an *extension* or *limitation* of the thought ; in the former case the connection is *copulative*, in the other *adversative*.

#### *Copulative.*

2. This consists in the joining into one thought two or more sentences, which are, as it were, parallel and independent of each other, so that the coordinate clause gives a wider application to the thought of the preceding sentence. This is either by simply stringing them together, (*connexive*) or when the statement applies more strongly to the latter than to the former clause (*incressive*).

#### *Connexive.*

3. This is expressed by the conjunctions *τέ, τέ—τέ, καί, τέ—καί, καί—καί*.

#### *Τέ.*

§. 754. 1. The proper mode of uniting two clauses into one thought, is, by placing the connecting particle in both ; so that in the first it points forward to the following, and in the last backward to the preceding.

2. The original and most general copula is *τέ*, and from its general use it may supply the place of many other conjunctions. It seems to be connected with *τίς*, as its corresponding Latin copula *que* with *quis*.

## Τέ—τέ.

3. Τέ—τέ signifies that the two sentences are parallel to each other, *as—so*; thus frequently in antithesis. ἔργον τε ἔπος τε, as the deed, so the word: πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε. So used frequently in a succession of notions: Il. α, 177 αἰὶ γὰρ ἔρις τε φίλη πόλεμοί τε μάχαι τε. Hence οὔτε—οὔτε, εἶτε—εἶτε, εἴαντε—εἴαντε. In prose we find τέ—τέ far more rarely, and generally only when whole sentences, or at the least, complete portions of sentences are to be connected: Thuc. II. 64 φέρειν χρὴ τά τε δαιμόνια ἀναγκαίως τά τε ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρείως: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 1. 5 παρῶμέν τε οὖν—ἐπὶ τούδε τὸ ἀρχεῖον, ἀσκῶμέν τε, δι' ὧν μάλιστα δυνησόμεθα κατέχειν ἃ δεῖ, παρέχωμέν τε ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι Κύρῳ ὅτι ἂν δέη. In antithetical words or sentences, τέ approaches in sense to ἢ—ἢ, *vel—vel*; whence sometimes they are interchanged, either τέ—ἢ, or ἢ—τέ: Plat. Ion. p. 535 D ὅς ἂν—κλάη τ' ἐν θυσίαις καὶ ἐορταῖς—ἢ φοβῆται: Il β, 289 ἢ παῖδες νεαρὸι χῆραί τε γυναῖκες.

4. Τέ—τέ are frequently used as μέν—δέ, so that when in the first clause something is allowed or stated, the first τέ prepares the mind for something following thereon, while the second τέ refers the mind back to the former statement; but μέν—δέ separate the two clauses, (*on the one hand—on the other*), while τέ—τέ, by virtue of their primary force, unite them as part of one whole, so Hdt. I. 22 καὶ δύο τε ἀντὶ ἐνὸς υἱοῦς τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ φκοδόμησε δ' Ἀλυάττης, αὐτὸς τε ἐκ τῆς νούσου ἀνέστη.

5. Hence (a) τέ—δέ are often found in two successive clauses, especially where one of the clauses, generally the first, is negative; or where the second clause is to be opposed to the former, as the more important: Eur. Or. 192 σύ τε γὰρ ἐν νεκροῖς, τὸ δ' ἐμὸν οἴχεται βίον τὸ πλεόν μέρος ἐν στοναχαῖσι: so ἔπειτα δέ καί—ἄμα δέ καί—ὥσαύτως δέ καί, &c: or when some notions in the two clauses are opposed; or when the second clause conveys not merely a notion equivalent to the former, but something more: Hymn. Hom. Ven. 110 οὔτις τοι θεὸς εἰμι· τί μ' ἀθανάτησιν ἐίσσεις; ἀλλὰ καταβηγῇ τε, γυνή δέ με γείνατο μήτηρ;—(b) and also μέν—τέ, which will be treated of under μέν—δέ.

## Τέ alone.

6. In all the cases where τέ—τέ may be used, τέ may be used in the second clause alone. The two clauses are naturally less closely connected; the second clause is not represented as necessarily following on the first, which is supposed to have an existence independent of it: so *senatus populusque Romanus ita censuit*, the senate is the principal: πατήρ ἀνδρῶν θεῶν τε, father of men, and moreover of gods: Il. α, 5 αὐτοὺς δέ ἐλῶρια τεύχε κύνεσσιν οἰωνοῖσί τε πᾶσι: Hdt. VI. 107 ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα τὰς νέας ὥρμιζε οἶτος, ἐκβάντας τε ἐς γῆν τοὺς βαρβάρους διέτασσε.

7. In prose, especially Thucydides, sentences separated by a stop are connected by τέ, where δέ would generally be used; this τέ generally signifies *itaque*, and *so*, or it may be translated *for example*: Thuc. I. 9 Ἀγαμέμνων τέ μοι δοκεῖ—τὸν στόλον ἀγείραι, Agamemnon for example. Ibid. 22 κτῆμά τε ἐς αἰὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκοῖνεν ξύγκεται, and *so* κτῆμα ἐς αἰὶ, &c.

8. When an expression is common to two clauses, it is used only once, either in the first or second clause, and when τέ is used to carry it on from one to the other, it is used either with both, or with the latter of the two clauses: Soph. O. R. 253 ὕπερ τ' ἐμαντοῦ (sc. ὑπέρ) τοῦ θεοῦ τε: Hdt.

VII. 106 οἷ τε ἐκ Θράκης καὶ (sc. οἱ ἐξ) Ἑλλησπόντου: Eur. Phœn. 96  
 ἃ τ' εἶδον (sc. ἃ) εἰσήκουσά τε: Xen. M. S. III. 5, 3 προτρέπειονταί  
 τε ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ (sc. προτρέπονται) ἀλκιμοὶ γίγνεσθαι: Arist. Vesp.  
 1277 ἅπασιν φίλον ἄνδρα τε σοφώτατον (for φίλον ἄνδρα σοφώτατόν τε  
 ἄνδρα.)

*Remarks on the Epic use of τέ.*

§. 755. 1. In Epic poets, (and in Lyric, though but rarely, and in Attic only in some few fragments,) τέ is joined frequently to conjunctions and relatives, to denote more distinctly the opposition and connection of the clauses of a sentence; so *as—so*. This idiom seems to arise from the old practice of expressing subordinate clauses as coordinate, and it remained after the more logical form of expression had been developed by the conjunctions.

2. This τέ is either in both clauses, pointing forward to the one, and backward to the other, or only in one. It occurs less frequently where the clauses are connected by a demonstrative in one, and a relative in the other, and only where the demonstr. and relative do not correspond: Il. α, 218 ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθεται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ, but more frequently in other clauses; so frequently εἴπερ τε—τέ, or εἴπερ—τέ, εἴπερ τε—also εἴπερ τε, with the apodosis suppressed, Il. δ, 160 εἴπερ γάρ τε καὶ αὐτίκ' Ὀλύμπιος οὐκ ἐτέλεσεν, ἔκ τε καὶ ὀψέ τελεῖ: or ἦ τε, so *certainly*, Od β, 62 ἦ τ' ἄν ἀμυναίμην, εἴ μοι δυνάμεις γε παρέη. — μέν τε—δέ τε, or ἀλλά τε, *as on one side, so on the other*: but in either of the clauses τέ may be omitted; as, τέ—δέ τε, ἀλλά τε (Il. α, 82): μέν τε—δέ or ἀλλά: or even the former clause may be supplied from the context; as, δέ τε, ἀλλά τε;—also without μέν: δέ—τέ, τέ—δέ, τέ—αὐτάρ, frequently answer to each other; καὶ τε, *atque* (= *ad que*, yet to that), where the former clause is implied in the context, *so as*, *so also*: Il. ι, 509 τὸν δὲ μέγ' ὤνησαν, καὶ τ' ἔκλυον εὐξαμένοιο:—γάρ τε, *then so as—so*: Il. ω, 602 νῦν δὲ μνησώμεθα δῦρπον· γάρ τ' ἠΰκομος Νόβη ἐμνήσατο σίτου, τῆπερ δώδεκα παῖδες ἐνὶ μεγάροισιν ὄλοντο;—so also sometimes ἦ τε, or even ἦ τε—ἦ τε. See *Disjunctive Sentences*.

3. From this idiom another has arisen, whereby τέ is added to relatives in dependent clauses, to denote more forcibly the relation between the principal and dependent clauses; ὅστε, *he who* (not only in Homer, but in lyric poets, and the chorus of tragedy, and even here and there in Herodotus): ὅστις τε, οἷός τε, ὅσος τε (= τοῖος, οἷος; τόσος, ὅσος; just of such a nature, such a size, such a quantity, as); ὅσπερ, *so as, so that*; ὅσεί τε, ἄτε, ἦν τε, ὅπως τε, ὅτε τε, *then when, ἔνα τε*, *there where*.

4. In Attic prose the following formulas occur: οἷός τε εἰμι οἷος, *I am able = quoniam*, properly τοιοῦτός εἰμι οἷος, the τέ supplying the suppressed τοιοῦτος: also ὅσπερ, ὅσεί τε, and ἔσπερ (i. e. ἐς ὃ, τε), *quoad*, and also, ἔπειτα, *postquam*.

*Position of τέ.*

§. 756. As being an enclitic, τέ cannot stand at the beginning of a sentence or a clause, but must always depend on some word—generally that to which its force applies, but from this there are the following exceptions:

a. When the word to which τέ properly belongs is very closely connected with another word, so that they form as it were one notion, as

the article and substantive, dependent genitives, preposition and its case, and then *τέ* is placed between them: Il. γ, 54 οὐκ ἂν τοι χραίσμη κίθαρις, τά τε δῶρ' Ἀφροδίτης, ἥ τε κόμη, τό τε εἶδος.

b. When *τέ* belongs to the whole sentence, or clause, it is placed after the first word thereof: Hdt. VI. 123 οἵτινες ἔφενγόν τε τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοὺς τυράννους, ἐκ μηχανῆς τε τῆς τούτων ἐξέλιπον οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι τὴν τυραννίδα: *τέ* belongs not to *μηχανῆς*, but to the predicate *ἐξέλιπον*.

*Καί.*

§. 757. 1. *Καί* signifies repetition, union, and emphasis, and occurs not only as a conjunction, but also in its original force as an adverb; in which it has its full meaning of *too*, while as a conjunction it has a weaker force, like *et*, formed from *ἔτι*, *yet*.

### *Καί as a copulative Conjunction.*

*Καί—καί.*

2. *Καί—καί*, properly *too—too*, *et—et*, *as well—as also*, *not only—but also*, gives the clauses to which it is joined a more forcible and independent meaning than *τέ—τέ*; wherefore it is used when clauses of a different nature, or opposed to each other, are to be connected; as, *ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ κακοί—καὶ πένητες καὶ πλούσιοι—καὶ ταχὺς καὶ ἄγριος* (but not *καὶ κακοὶ καὶ πονηροί*)—*καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνδρες—καὶ νῦν καὶ αἰεί—καὶ πρῶτα καὶ ὕστατα*: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 2 ἄρχοντες μὲν εἰσι καὶ οἱ βούκολοι τῶν βοῶν καὶ οἱ ἵπποφορβοὶ τῶν ἵππων καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ καλούμενοι νομεῖς ὧν ἂν ἐπίστα-τῶσι ζῶων. Hence also it means *sive—sive*; see *τέ—τέ* (§. 754. 3.) and *τέ—καί*: Eur. Hec. 734 *τολμᾶν ἀνάγκη, κἂν τύχῳ κἂν μὴ τύχῳ*; and sometimes *ἦ* in the second clause answers to *καί* in the first: Plat. Lach. 191 E *καὶ μένοντες ἦ ἀναστρέφοντες*.

*Τέ—καί.*

§. 758. 1. *Τέ—καί*, *que—et*, *so as—so also*, mark that the two clauses are in close or necessary connection: Il. α, 17 Ἀτρεΐδαι τε καὶ ἄλλοι ἐυκνήμιδες Ἀχαιοὶ — *καλὸς τε κἀγαθός*; even numbers, as *τρεῖς τε καὶ δέκα*. In most points the use of *τέ—καί* corresponds with that of *τέ—τέ*, except that it expresses a more intimate connection, and that *καί* implies the greater emphasis of its clause. Thus *τέ—καί* is used like *τέ—τέ* in opposed sentences which are coordinate and are conceived of as one whole: *ἀγαθὰ τε καὶ κακά, χρηστοὶ τε καὶ πονηροί, τά τε ἔργα ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ λόγοι—νῦν τε καὶ τότε* Soph., as now, so also then; *νῦν τε καὶ πάλαι* Id.: Xen. Hier. I 2 *πῇ διαφέρει δ τυραννικός τε καὶ ὁ ἰδιωτικός βίος*. Hence in the sense of *sive—sive*, *ἦ—ἦ*, *vel—vel* (§. 757, 2.), *ᾧ τε δεῖ φίλια καὶ πολέμια νομίζειν*: Plat. Legg. p. 831 D *πᾶσαν τέχνην καὶ μηχανὴν καλλίῳ τε καὶ ἀσχημονεστέραν, sive honestam, sive turpem*; then for *μέν—δέ*: Eur. Rhes. 335 *σύ τ' εὖ παραινείς καὶ σὸν καίρῳ σκοπεῖς*.

2. Two actions which are coincident in point of time, or stand as antecedent and consequent to each other (as one takes place—so the other), are connected by *τέ—καί*.

3. The incessive force of *καί* is seen clearly in the combinations, *πολλά τε καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξατο*: Hdt. VI. 114 *ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίων*

πολλοί τε καὶ οὐνομαστοί: and yet more so when it connects the universal and particular (*quum — tuum*); as, ἄλλοι τε καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης — ἄλλως τε καί, *quum ubi, tum, especially*: Hdt. VI. 136 Μιλτιάδεα — ἔσχον ἐν στόματι οἷ τε ἄλλοι καὶ μάλιστα Ξάνθιππος: Plat. Symp. p. 176 D ἐγώ γε σοι εἶωθα πείθεσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄτ' ἂν περὶ ἱατρικῆς λέγῃς. So τὰ τε ἄλλα, καί —, especially. So ἄλλως τε πάντως καὶ κασιγνήταις πατρός Aesch. Prom. 637. So, instead of καί, a strong emphasis is given to the second clause by καὶ δὴ καί, *tum vero etiam*: Hdt. VI. 137 ἄλλα τε σχεῖν χωρία καὶ δὴ καὶ Λήμνον: Plat. Rep. p. 357 A ὁ γὰρ Γλαῦκων αἰεὶ τε ἀνδρείουτος ὧν τυγχάνει πρὸς ἅπαντα, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε τοῦ Θρασυμάχου τὴν ἀπόρρησιν οὐκ ἀπεδέξατο<sup>a</sup>. (But ἄλλως τε without καί expresses a mere addition, *præterea quæ, adde quod*: Plat. Phæd. p. 87 D ἄλλα γὰρ ἂν φαίη ἐκαστην τῶν ψυχῶν πολλὰ σώματα κατατρίβειν, ἄλλως τε εἰ καὶ πολλὰ ἔτη βίῃ.)

*Obs.* Καί may be used several times after τέ; or in the first clause the conjunction may be omitted, and the following clauses united by the repetition of καί; or in Epic τέ is used with several clauses, καί only with the last: Od. γ, 413. f. Ἐχέφρων τε Στρατίος τε Περσεύς τ' Ἀρηγός τε καὶ ἀντίθεος Θρασύμηδης: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 7 ἄρκτοι τε πολλοὺς ἤδη πλησιάζοντας διέφθειραν καὶ λέοντες καὶ κάπροι καὶ παρδύλεις· αἱ δὲ ἔλαφοι καὶ δορκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄγριοι ὄιες καὶ οἱ ὄνοι οἱ ἄγριοι ἀσυνεῖς εἰσιν. And between καί—καί, there may be placed two distinct notions united by τε καί: Hdt. VII. 1 (ἐπέταξ ἐκάστοισι) καὶ νέας τε καὶ ἵππους καὶ σίτον καὶ πλοῖα. But καί—τέ are not thus used, because the first clause may not be more emphatic than the second.

#### Kaí alone.

§. 759. 1. Καί like τέ may be used alone, without another καί preceding, when the emphasis is to be more decided; but it marks the intimate connection of the two clauses like ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν, the two are as one (τέ *adjungit*, καί *conjungit*): Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 7 αἱ δὲ ἔλαφοι καὶ δορκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄγριοι ὄιες καὶ οἱ ὄνοι οἱ ἄγριοι ἀσυνεῖς εἰσιν: Ibid. VII. 5, 39 ὁ δ' ὄχλος πλείων καὶ πλείων ἐπέρρει. So it has often the sense of *atque* or *ac, et quidem*, the latter clause being either emphatic, or limiting and defining the former: Plat. Apol. p. 23 A ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη σοφία ὀλίγου τινὸς ἀξία ἐστὶ καὶ οὐδενός<sup>b</sup>, (*parvo digna ac nullo*.) So πολλὰ καὶ πονηρά Xen., πολλὰ καὶ ἐσθλά Hom.: Demosth. c. Aphob. II. princ. πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλ' ἐψευσμένον: Cic. Legg. III. 14, 32 *pauci atque admodum pauci*. So καὶ ταῦτα, *idque*, that too.

2. Καί has this force at the beginning of a question wherein the speaker takes up what some one has said, and makes it into an *argumentum ad absurdum*: Plat. Theæt. p. 188 D καὶ τίς ἀνθρώπων τὸ μὴ ὂν δοξάζει; Xen. Cyr. IV. 3, 11 ἀλλ' εἴποι τις ἂν, ὅτι παῖδες ὄντες ἐμάνθανον. Καὶ πότερα παῖδες εἰσι φρονιμώτεροι, ὥστε μαθεῖν τὰ φραζόμενα καὶ δεικνύμενα ἢ ἄνδρες; = *ac multo minus prudentes sunt*. So especially καὶ πῶς: Plat. Alc. p. 134 C δύνατο δ' ἂν τις μεταδιδόναι ὃ μὴ ἔχει; — Καὶ πῶς; = *ac minime quidem*.

3. In this way καί gets an adversative force, and sometimes seems to stand for καίτοι: Eur. Herc. F. 508 ὁρᾷ μ' ὅσπερ ἦν περίβλεπτος βροτοῖς, ὀνομαστὰ πρόσσων. Καί μ' ἀφείλεθ' ἡ τύχη—ἡμέρα μιᾷ.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

4. Lastly, its incessive power is used in imperative clauses, which it connects with the preceding, as well as generally in expressions of some action following suddenly and forcibly on what goes before; as, *καὶ μοι δὸς τὴν χεῖρα!*—*καὶ μοι λαβέ τὸ ψήφισμα*: Il. α, 584 *ὥς ἄρ' ἔφη, καὶ ἀναίξας δέπας—μητρὶ φίλῃ ἐν χειρὶ τίθει.*

Obs. 1. *Καὶ* is used often instead of *τὲ—καί*, when the latter clause is to be suddenly and unexpectedly connected with the former by ὅσος, ὁ αὐτός, ἅμα &c.; as, *σεβίζω σ' ἴσα καὶ μάκαρας.* So also in two coincident actions. See §. 758. 2.

Obs. 2. In English we say *many great men*, but in Greek generally, *πολλοί* is considered as a substantival word and is joined to the word following, either by *καὶ* or *τέ* alone (rare and only poetic), Eur. Hec. 620 *ὦ πλείστ' ἔχων κάλλιστά τε*: or by *τέ καί*, or (Homeric) by *τὲ—τέ*, in which case *πολλοί* stands after the adjective: Il. β, 213 *ἄκομά τε πολλά τε ἦδη.* So in Latin, *multæ et præclaræ res*

Obs. 3. When Homer after a temporal conjunction such as *ὅτε*, *ἤμος* &c., joins the sentence depending thereon by *καί*, this arises from the old fashion of coordinate clauses (see §. 752. 1., and *δέ* in *Dependent Sentences*): Il. α, 478 *ἤμος δ' ἡριγένεια φάνη ῥοδοδάκτυλος Ἥως, καὶ τότε ἔπειρ' ἀνάγοντο μετὰ στρατὸν εὐρὺν Ἀχαιῶν.*

Obs. 4. Coordinate sentences ought to be alike as to the mood and tense of their verbs, but sometimes in poetry, and even in prose, they differ; and especially we find a participle in one sentence and the finite verb in another: Il. θ, 347 *ἐρητύοντο μένοντες ἀλλήλοισι τε κεκλόμενοι καὶ πᾶσι θεοῖσιν χεῖρας ἀνίσχοντες μεγάλ' ἐϋχετόωντο ἕκαστος*: Thuc. IV. 100 *ἄλλῃ τε τρόπῃ πειράζοντες καὶ μηχανὴν προσήγαγον.*

*Καί, etiam, as an Adverb.*

§. 760. 1. *Καί* like *ἐτι* is properly an adverb, *even, etiam.* But this emphatic force of *καί* implies a connection with another clause, and hence *καί* derives its power as a conjunction. When *καί* is used in this sense, it often refers back to a principal sentence introduced by *οὐ μόνον*, *οὐ μᾶλλον*, or *ὥσπερ καί*, *εἴπερ καί* &c., or this clause is supplied by the mind; as, *καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ταῦτα ἔλεξεν* (sc. *οὐ μόνον οἱ ἄλλοι, or ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι*).

2. According to the nature of this former clause, whether expressed or implied, *καί* has either a strengthening or a weakening power. In the first case, *καί* with verbs, subst., and numerals, means *even, quite, yet*; with adject. and adverbs of quantity and intensity—*entirely, certainly, very*; with temporal and conditional expressions—*already, even already, yet, even yet*; as, *καὶ καταγελᾷς μου—καὶ σὺ ταῦτα ἔλεξας*: Il. λ, 654 *τάχα κεν καὶ ἀναίτιον αἰτιόφθο.* Also with comparatives: Il. κ, 556 *θεὸς καὶ ἀμείνωνας ἵππους δωρήσαιο.*—*καὶ τρίς—καὶ λίην, καὶ κάρτα, καὶ πάνν, καὶ πολὺς, καὶ πᾶς—καὶ πρὶν, καὶ πάλα, καὶ χθές, καὶ αὐτίκα, καὶ δὴ or ἦδη, καὶ ὀψέ, καὶ πάλιν, καὶ νῦν or ἐτι καὶ νῦν—καὶ ὥς, καὶ οὕτως, vel sic.* b. In the last case, *even but, but even*: Od. α, 58 *ἰέμενος καὶ καπνὸν ἀποθρώσκοντα νοῆσαι.* So with *μόνος*, *εἷς*, the indefinite and demonstrative pronouns, after relatives, interrogatives, and *μή*, as, Plat. Rep. p. 335 B *ἔστιν ἄρα δικαίου ἀνθρώπου βλάπτειν καὶ ὀνινοῦν ἄνθρωπον*: Ibid. p. 445 C *δεῦρο νῦν—ἴνα καὶ ἴδῃς, ὅσα καὶ εἶδῃ ἔχει ἡ κακία*: Demosth. p. 46 *τί χρὴ καὶ προσδοκᾷν*; What shall one but expect? (= *nothing but to be expected*.) Eur. Hec. 515

πὼς καὶ νυν ἐξεπράξατο<sup>a</sup>; Ibid. 1064 ποὶ καὶ με φυνγῇ πτώσσουσι μυχῶν : Id. Hippol. 1171 πὼς καὶ διώλετ', εἰπέ : " Qui τί χρή λέγειν interrogat, is, quid dici, non, an aliquid dici debeat, quærit; sed qui τί χρή καὶ λέγειν, is non solum quid, sed etiam an aliquid dicendum sit, dubitat (plene : quid dicendum est, si omnino aliquid dicendum est ?" <sup>b</sup>)

*Remarks on καὶ which belongs to another καὶ in a dependent clause, such as ὥσπερ καὶ &c.*

§. 761. 1. If καὶ, *etiam*, belongs to another καὶ in a dependent clause; as, καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι; it frequently is omitted in the former or latter clause: in the former, when the speaker is not at the moment thinking of the latter, or does not mean to point forward to the latter; as, ὁ Σωκράτης ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι,—in the latter, when the former is to be more emphatic; as, καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι.

2. The relative or demonstrative sentence to which καὶ refers is frequently omitted, and must then be supplied from the context; as, καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεξεν (scil. ὥσπερ or ἅπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι): Xen. M. S. III. 10, 11 πὼς οὖν, ἔφη, τῷ ἀρρῦθμῳ σώματι ἀρμόττοντα τὸν θώρακα εὐρυθμον ποιεῖς, "Ὡσπερ καὶ ἀρμόττοντα, ἔφη, scil. οὕτω καὶ εὐρυθμον.

3. It is a curious feature in this use of καὶ that it is transferred from the clause to which it more properly belongs, to the other clause where it is not so much wanted, so that the unity of the two is more strongly marked; as, ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπερ τις καὶ ἄλλος, for καὶ ὁ Σ., εἶπερ τις ἄλλος: Hdt. I. 2 διαπραξαμένους καὶ τὰλλα, τῶν εἵνεκεν ἀπικάτο, ἀρπάσαι τοῦ βασιλῆος τὴν θυγατέρα Μηδείην, for καὶ ἀρπάσαι. So in temporal and conditional dependent clauses it is transferred to the principal clause, to mark that one action follows immediately on the other: Thuc. II. 93 ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν εὐθύς for ὥς καὶ ἔδοξ., and ὥς καὶ may be translated by *simul atque*; *simulac decretum est ad iis, continuo discesserunt*. So often in Homer: ὅτε—καὶ τότε; εἰ—καὶ; ἐπεὶ—καὶ.

### *Incessive or Emphatic Adverbs.*

§. 762. Emphasis is expressed by καί, *et*, or the adverb καί, *etiam*, but more forcibly by οὐ μόνον—ἀλλὰ καί, or οὐχ ὅτι—ἀλλὰ καὶ &c.

Οὐ μόνον—ἀλλὰ καί.

1. Ὁ Σωκράτης οὐ μόνον σοφὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀγαθός. Καί is sometimes dropped in the second clause, whereby that clause is more emphatically contrasted with the former, while οὐ μόνον—ἀλλὰ καί denotes rather that the two clauses are of equal weight in the thought: Xen. M. S. I. 6, 2 καὶ ἱμῆτιον ἡμφίεσαι οὐ μόνον φαῦλον, ἀλλὰ τὸ αὐτὸ θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος.

2. Here belong the following elliptic phrases: οὐχ ὅτι or μὴ ὅτι—ἀλλὰ καί or ἀλλὰ; οὐχ ὅπως or μὴ ὅπως—ἀλλὰ καί or ἀλλὰ; οὐ μόνον, ὅτι—ἀλλὰ καί; οὐχ οἷον—ἀλλὰ.—Οὐχ ὅτι, ὅπως,

<sup>a</sup> Pfingk ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Herm. ad Viger. p. 837.



that is οὐκ ἔρῳ, ὅτι, ὅπως as in Latin *non dico*; οὐχ οἶον, i. e. οὐ τοῖον, οἶον; μὴ ὅτι, ὅπως, i. e. μὴ λέγε or λέγῃς, ὅτι, ὅπως, *not to say*, as in Latin, *ne dicam*.

3. According to the nature of the two opposed clauses, these forms, οὐχ ὅτι &c., mean *non solum*, or *non solum non*, or *nedum*. If they be directly and equally opposed to one another, οὐχ ὅτι = *non solum non*; as, οὐχ ὅτι ἔφυγεν, ἀλλ' ἐνίκησε, *non solum non fugit, sed vicit*, properly οὐκ ἔρῳ, ὅτι ἔφ., ἀλλ' ἐν., *non dicam eum fugisse, sed vicit*. If the latter is stronger than the former, οὐχ ὅτι = *non solum*; as, οὐχ ὅτι ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλ' ἔφυγεν, *non solum extimuit, sed fugit*; if the former is the more important, and is followed by οὐχ ὅτι, οὐχ ὅπως, these = *nedum*; as, ἔφυγεν, οὐχ ὅπως ἔτρεσεν, *fugit, nedum extimuerit*: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 10 λέγων δὲ (*prædicans*) ἕκαστος ἑμῶν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βόμην, ἐπεὶ ἀνασταίητε ὀρχησόμενοι, μὴ ὅπως ὀρχεῖσθαι ἐν ῥυθμῷ, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε, *non solum non saltare, sed ne rectis quidem pedibus stare poteratis*: Plat. Apol. p. 40 D μὴ ὅτι ἰδιώτην τινά, ἀλλὰ τὸν μέγαν βασιλέα, *ne dicam privatum aliquem*: Id. Symp. p. 179 B καὶ μὴν ὑπεραποθνήσκειν γε μόνου ἐθέλουσιν οἱ ἐρώντες, οὐ μόνον ὅτι ἄνδρες, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκες: Demosth. p. 67. extr. (τοὺς Θηβαίους ἡγήτο) οὐχ ὅπως ἀντιπράξειν καὶ διακωλύειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συστρατεύειν, ἃν αὐτοὺς κελεύῃ (scil. συστρατεύειν), *non solum non, sed etiam*.

Obs. So also μὴ τι, μὴ τοι are used, generally accompanied by γέ and δή: Demosth. p. 24, 23 οὐκ ἔτι δ' αὐτὸν ἀργοῦντα οὐδὲ τοῖς φίλοις ἐπιτάττειν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τι ποιεῖν, μὴ τι γε δή τοῖς θεοῖς, *ne dicam, nedum*.

*Two adversative clauses standing coordinately to each other.*

§. 763. 1. Two adversative clauses may be coordinate when the latter *limits* or *denies* some notion or thought in the former, as, *he is poor, but brave—he is not bold, but cowardly*; the former clause, as it allows or concedes something, is called the *concessive*, the clause coordinate to it, the *adversative* clause.

*Limitation.*

Δέ.

2. Δέ is the most general expression of opposition, and expresses every sort thereof. As uniting the force of the copulative conjunctions (τέ, καί), and the adversative (ἀλλά), it is used in both forces.

Μέν—δέ.

§. 764. 1. As the adversative clause is marked by δέ, so is the concessive by μέν, which gives to the former clause the notion of allowing *something*, and thus points forward to the disallowing something else, that is to the limitation in the second clause, and the force both of δέ and μέν is weaker or stronger as the case may be.

2. The derivation and original force of μέν and δέ is of course very doubtful: μέν is by some derived from μῆν, *vero*, and δέ from δέω, *to bind*: it seems better to consider μέν as the neuter of εἷς, *one*, as if it were μεῖς, *μία, μέν*, and δέ as connected with δῖς, *δύο*<sup>a</sup>; so that they would mean *in the first place, —in the second place*, and these meanings may perhaps be

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Tracts, p. 303. Sewell Hor. Philol. 128.

traced in all the uses of these particles; we may translate them very often indeed—but, or on the one hand—on the other.

3. *a.* Μέν and δέ are used in distinctions or divisions of *place, time, number, order, person*; the single members being placed in contrast to each other by μέν—δέ, so that the one is separated from the other; as, ἐνταῦθα μέν—ἐκεῖ δέ, ἔνθα μέν—ἔνθα δέ, ὅτε μέν—ὅτε δέ, τοτὲ μέν—τοτὲ δέ (ὅτε and τότε in this sense are accented like ποτέ) ποτὲ μέν—ποτέ δέ—ἄλλοτε μέν—ἄλλοτε δέ, ἅμα μέν—ἅμα δέ, πρῶτον μέν—ἔπειτα δέ, τῇ μέν—τῇ δέ, πῇ μέν—πῇ δέ, τὸ μέν—τὸ δέ, τὰ μέν—τὰ δέ, and τοῦτο μέν—τοῦτο δέ (especially in Hdt.): and from the original distinction of place is derived the distinction of person; ὁ μέν—ὁ δέ, *hic—ille*, properly *he here—he there*.—Hence frequently the whole is followed by two parts distinguished by μέν—δέ, in the same case with the whole, especially nomin. and accus.: Plat. Legg. p. 838 A τέχην—τὴν μέν ῥαδίαν ἔχω, τὴν δ' αὖ—χαλεπωτάτην: Id. Phædr. p. 248 A αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι ψυχαὶ ἡ μέν—ἡ δέ: so in Homer, but only when the whole is in the dual or plural; as, Il. η, 306 τῶ—ὁ μέν—ὁ δέ.

*Obs. 1.* Sometimes the two clauses do not correspond in their forms; as, ὁ μέν—ἄλλος δέ, οἱ μέν—ἐνιοὶ δέ or ἔστι δ' οἱ, οἱ μέν—ἄλλος δέ, οἱ μέν—ἕτεροι δέ, οἱ μέν—καὶ οἱ, ὅτε μέν—ἐνιότῃ δέ, &c.: Thuc. VII. 73 καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς: Plat. Phædon. p. 59 A ὅτε μὲν γελῶντες, ἐνιότῃ δέ δακρύοντες: Id. Protag. p. 334 A ἔγωγε πολλὰ οἶδ' ἂν ἀνθρώποις μὲν ἀνωφελῆ ἔστι—τὰ δέ γε ὠφέλιμα (for πολλὰ οἶδα, ἂν ἀνθρώπων. τὰ μὲν ἀνωφ. ἔστι—τὰ δέ γε ὠφ.). Demosth. p. 117, 24 τοῦτο μὲν ὑμῖν—καὶ πάλιν Λακεδαιμονίοις: Ibid. p. 123, 48 πρῶτον μὲν—οὕτω δ' ἀρχαίως εἶχον: Ibid. p. 125, 58 τοτὲ μέν—πάλιν δέ.

*Obs. 2.* In the second clause the proper contrary subst. is sometimes used instead of the article: Plat. Rep. p. 366 E ὥς τὸ μὲν (ἡ ἀδικία) μέγιστον κακῶν, ὅσα ἴσχει ψυχὴ ἐν αὐτῇ, δικαιοσύνη δὲ μέγιστον ἀγαθόν: Id. Theæt. p. 157 E ἀδικεῖν δ' ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ, ὅταν τις μὴ χωρὶς ὥς ἀγωνιζόμενος τὰς διατριβὰς ποιῇται, χωρὶς δὲ διαλεγόμενος, καὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ παίξει—ἐν δὲ τῷ διαλέγεσθαι σπουδάζῃ. Sometimes, for the sake of emphasis or clearness, the substantive is expressed, as well as the article, with μέν or δέ: Thuc. VII. 86 ξυνέβαινε δέ, τὸν μὲν πολεμώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένην, διὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδεύτατον.

*b.* When the same word is repeated, or an equivalent word used in two sentences, the sameness of the common notion is somewhat lessened, and its importance increased by the use of μέν—δέ, which by separating them, makes it seem as if they were different notions placed in contrast to each other: Hesiod. Th. 655 περὶ μὲν πρᾶπιδας, περὶ δ' ἐσσι νόημα: Hdt. III. 52 καὶ εἶλε μὲν τὴν Ἐπίδauron, εἶλε δὲ αὐτὸν Προκλέα καὶ ἐξώγησε: Id. VI. 112 πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων—δρόμῳ ἐς πολεμίους ἐχρήσαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὀρέοντες, καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας ταύτην ἐσθημένους: Id. VII. 9, 1 τῶν ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν τὴν μάχην, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ τὴν δύναμιν, cf. 18 Xen. M. S. II. 1, 32 ἐγὼ δὲ σύνημι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνημι δ' ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.

*c.* When different predicates belong to the same subject, or different actions to the same person: Soph. Phil. 239 ἐγὼ γένος μὲν εἰμι τῆς περὶ Σκύρου, πλὴν δ' ἐς οἶκον, αὐδῶμαι δὲ παῖς Ἀχιλλέως Νεοπτόλεμος: so in a principal and dependent clause; Hdt. I. 103 οἱ ἐσέβαλον μὲν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, Κιμμερίου ἐκβαλόντες ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης, τούτοις δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι φεύγουσι οὕτω ἐς τὴν Μηδικὴν χώραν ἀπίκοντο. It is a peculiar idiom of Homer and Herodotus, when two predicates belong to the same subject, to use

μὲν with the first, then οἱ δὲ with the second predicate, as it were to repeat it: Hdt. I. 66 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἀρκάδων μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἀπείχοντο, οἱ δὲ (sc. Λακεδ.)—ἐπὶ Τεγεήτας ἐστρατεύοντο: Id. VI. 9 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι, οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, τάδε σφί λέγετε: Id. VII. 13 ὁνείρου μὲν τούτου λόγον οὐδένα ἐποίητο, ὁ δὲ—ἐλεγε.

d. So actions connected in place, time, or causation are joined by μὲν—δέ as by τέ—καί; only that in this latter a more intimate connection, while by the former a more external connection is intimated: Soph. Cē. C. 1619 ἦν μὲν σιωπῇ, φθέγμα δ' ἐξαίφνης τινὸς θώυξεν αὐτόν.

e. So two clauses of the same construction are opposed to each other by μὲν—δέ, in order to connect the former, which ought to have been expressed by a dependent clause, to the context, by putting it in contrast to the latter. This occurs in Homer, though probably not with this rhetorical intent, but from the old practice of placing subordinate thoughts in a coordinate form; it may be often translated by "whilst:" Il. α, 165 οὐ μὲν σοὶ ποτε ἴσον ἔχω γέρας, ὅππότε Ἀχαιοὶ Τρώων ἐκπέρσωσ' εὐ-  
ναιόμενον πολλέθρον· ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν πλεῖον πολυαῖκος πολέμοιο χεῖρες ἐμαὶ διέπουνσ'·  
ἀτὰρ ἦν ποτε δασμὸς ἴκηται, σοὶ τὸ γέρας πολὺ μείζον, ἐγὼ δ' ὀλίγον τε φίλον τε  
ἔρχομ' ἔχων ἐπὶ νῆας = οὐ μὲν σά ποτε ἴσον ἔχω γέρας—, ἀλλὰ, χεῖρ ὦν  
ἐμὼν πλεῖον πολέμοιο διέπουνσὼν, σοὶ τὸ γέρας πολὺ μείζον γίγνεται: Ibid. 182 ὥς ἔμ' ἀφαιρέται Χρυσήϊδα Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, τὴν μὲν ἐγὼ σὺν νηὶ  
τ' ἐμῇ καὶ ἐμοῖς ἐτάροισιν πέμψω, ἐγὼ δὲ κ' ἄγω Βρισηίδα—κλισίηνδε (while I  
send away, &c.): Il. θ, 270 αὐτὰρ ὅγ' ἦρως παπτήνας, ἐπεὶ ἄρ' τιν' οἰ-  
στεύσας ἐν ὁμίλῳ βεβλήκειν, ὁ μὲν (sc. βληθείς) αὐθι πεσὼν ἀπὸ θυμὸν ὤλεσεν,  
αὐτὰρ ὁ αὖτις ἰὼν, πάϊς ὧς ὑπὸ μητέρα, δύσκεν εἰς Αἴανθ' (=since the man had  
lost his life, he &c.): Eur. Iph. T. 115 οὗτοι μακρόν μὲν ἦλθομεν κόπη  
πόρον, ἐκ τερμάτων δὲ νόστου ἀροῦμεν πόλιν, since we have made so long  
a voyage: Demosth. p. 281 αἰσχρόν ἐστιν, εἰ ἐγὼ μὲν τοὺς πόρους, ὑμεῖς δὲ  
μηδὲ τοὺς λόγους αὐτῶν ἀνέξεσθε, that whilst I, &c.; but the blame also im-  
plied in the latter clause is here brought out more strongly by its con-  
trast with the former clause.

### Remarks on μὲν and δέ.

#### Position.

§. 765. 1. Sometimes μὲν—δέ belong to the predicate of the whole clause, and not to the word to which they are joined: Il. α, 183 τὴν μὲν ἐγὼ—πέμψω, ἐγὼ δὲ κ' ἄγω Βρισηίδα. So especially δέ is used with personal or demonstrative pronouns at the beginning of the clause, though the opposition resides in some other word, generally the predicate: Il. θ, 119 καὶ τοῦ μὲν ῥ' ἐφάμαρτεν, ὁ δ' ἠνίοχον θεράποντα—βάλε. In this case, if the substantive or adjective is joined with the article or a preposition, the μὲν or δέ come between these: Demosth. p. 815, 6 τὰ μὲν ἅλλα πάντα ἀπεστερήκασι, τὴν οἰκίαν δὲ καὶ ἀνδράποδα—παραδεδώκασα<sup>a</sup>: Isocr. Paneg. c. 41 πρὸς μὲν τοὺς φίλους—πρὸς δ' ἐχθρούς. In poetry, δέ is frequently placed third in the sentence, not only after a preposition or the article, as sometimes in prose, but also after two or even three words which are closely connected; as, Æsch. Pers. 725 περὶς ἡ ναύτης δὲ πείραν τήνδ' ἐμώρανεν τάλας.

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

*Disparity or disjunction of the Clauses.*

2. One of the opposed clauses may be expressed by the *verbum finitum*, while the other either takes the form of a participle or a periphrasis; as, ταῦτα καλῶς μὲν πράξει δόξας, σφόδρα δὲ ἁμαρτάνει.

3. Sometimes a periphrasis intervenes; as, Π. β, 494 Βοιωτῶν μὲν Πηνέλεως καὶ Δῆϊτος ἦρχον—511 οἱ δ' Ἀσπληδὸνα ναῖον ἰδ' Ὀρχομένον Μινύειον, τῶν ἦρχ' Ἀσκάλαφος καὶ Ἰάλμενος.

Μέν—, μέν—.

4. If μέν is used in adjectival (relative) or adverbial sentences, it is often repeated in a following demonstrative sentence, for the sake of emphasis: Hdt. II. 121 καὶ τὸν (i. e. ὃν) μέν καλέουσι θέρος, τοῦτον μὲν προσκυνέουσι τὲ καὶ εἰ ποιοῦσι· τὸν δὲ χειμῶνα κ. τ. λ.

Μέν—μέν—; δέ—δέ.

5. Thus μέν—μέν are often followed by corresponding δέ—δέ, which gives force to the expression: Plat. Apol. p. 28 Εἰ γὰρ οὖν δευὰ ἂν εἰργασμένος, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ, ὅτε μέν με οἱ ἄρχοντες ἔταπτον, οὓς ὑμεῖς εἴλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, καὶ ἐν Ποτιδαίᾳ καὶ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει καὶ ἐπὶ Δηλίῳ, τότε μὲν οὐ ἐκείνῳ ἔταπτον ἔμενον—καὶ ἐκινδύνεον ἀποθανεῖν, τοῦ δὲ θεοῦ τάπτοντος, ὥς ἐγὼ φήθην τε καὶ ὑπέλαβον, φιλοσοφοῦντά με δεῖν ζῆν καὶ ἐξετάζοντα ἑμαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, ἐνταῦθα δὲ φοβηθεῖς ἢ θάνατον ἢ ἄλλο ὀτιοῦν πρᾶγμα λίποιμι τὴν τάξιν<sup>a</sup>: Isocrat. Areopag. 18 παρ' οἷς μὲν γὰρ μήτε φυλακὴ μήτε ζημία τῶν τοιούτων καθέστηκε, μήθ' αἱ κρίσεις ἀκρίβεις εἰσι, παρὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν διαφθείρεσθαι καὶ τὰς ἐπιεικείας τῶν φύσεων· ὅπου δὲ μήτε λαθεῖν τοῖς ἀδικοῦσι ράδιόν ἐστι, μήτε φανεροῖς γενομένοις συγγνώμης τυχεῖν, ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐξιτήλους γίγνεσθαι τὰς κακοθηρίας. But this form of parallelism is seldom found so perfectly drawn out; either the second μέν is omitted, as Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 14, or both; or the second δέ is dropped, or the two latter clauses are joined into one, so that there is only one δέ: Hdt. III. 108 ὅσα μὲν ψυχὴν τε δεῖλα καὶ ἐδώδιμα, ταῦτα μὲν πάντα πολύγωνα πεποίηκεν—, ὅσα δὲ σχῆτλια καὶ ἀνηρά, ὀλιγόγωνα κ. τ. λ.

Obs. In Homer we do not find μέν—μέν—; δέ—, but where μέν is twice used, the second is not a repetition of the first, but is opposed to the following δέ, while the first μέν belongs to the protasis of which the two clauses (μέν—δέ) are the apodosis: Π. ν, 41—47 εἴως μὲν ῥ' ἀπάνευθε θεοὶ θνητῶν ἔσαν ἀνδρῶν, τέως Ἀχαιοὶ μὲν μέγα κύδανον—, Τρῶας δὲ τρόμος αἰνὸς ὑπῆλθε γυῖα ἕκαστον—. Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ κ. τ. λ. To the first (εἴως μὲν), αὐτὰρ corresponds, to the second, δέ (Τρῶας δέ).

Μέν—ἀλλά, &c.—Μέν—τέ οἱ καί, οἱ ἦ, οἱ εἴτε.

6. Of course instead of δέ any other adversative copula may be used; as, ἀλλά, αὖ, αὐτάρ, ἀτάρ, μέντοι, ὅμως, μὴν, &c. But instead of such a copula we sometimes find α. τέ, καί, and in Homer, ἦ δέ; or β. the construction is entirely changed, no regard being had to μέν.

α. In this construction, though the sentence begins as if the clauses were to be distinguished from and opposed to each other, afterwards they are represented as parts of a whole; Od. χ, 475 τοῦ δ' ἀπὸ μὲν ῥίνας τε καὶ οὐατα ἠελὶ χαλκῷ τάμνον· μὴ δ' εἰατ' ἐξέρυσαν (for ἀπὸ μὲν ῥίνας τάμνον, ἐκ δὲ μήδεα ἔρυσαν:) Od. ι, 49 ἐπιστάμενοι μὲν ἀφ' ἵππων ἀνδράσι μάρ-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

νασθαι, καὶ ὅθι χρὴ πεζὸν εἶναι: Od. γ, 351 αὐτὰρ ἐμοὶ πάρα μὲν χλαῖναι καὶ (for πάρα δέ) ῥήγεια καλά: Il. α, 267 κάρτιστοι μὲν ἔσαν, καὶ καρτίστοις ἐμάχοντο: Od. μ, 168 ἄνεμος μὲν ἐπαύσατο ἡ δὲ γαλήνη ἔπλετο: Eur. Or. 22, 24 (Ἀγαμέμνονι) παρθένοι μὲν τρεῖς ἔφθμεν ἐκ μῆδς, Χρυσόθεμις, Ἴφιγένειά τ', Ἠλέκτρα τ' ἐγὼ, ἄρσσην τ' Ὀρέστης, μητρὸς ἀνοσιωτάτης: Cf. Med. 13: Hipp. 712 sq.: Andr. 8 sq. 467. 643. 645: Suppl. 1040. 1042.: Iph. T. 73 sq.: Troad. 48 sq. Eur. Or. 489 sq. χρὴν αὐτὸν ἐπιβείναι μὲν αἵματος δίκην ὅσIAN διώκοντ', ἐκβαλεῖν τε δωμάτων μητέρα: Thuc. III. 46 τίνα οἴσθε ἦντινα οὐκ ἄμεινον μὲν ἢ νῦν παρασκευάσασθαι, πολιορκία τε παραινέσθαι ἐς τοῦσχατον: Xen. M. S. I 1, 10 ἐκείνός γε ἀεὶ μὲν ἦν ἐν τῷ φανερό, καὶ ἔλεγε μὲν ὡς τὸ πολὺ, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξῆν ἀκούειν.—And subdivisions which intervene between μὲν and δέ are connected by τε.

b. Il. θ, 374 ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν νῦν νῶϊν ἐπένυες μώνυχας ἵππους, ὅφρ' ἂν ἐγὼ—τεύχεσιν ἐς πόλεμον θαρήξομαι: Il. σ, 134 ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν μῆπω καταδύσσοο μῶλον Ἄρηος, πρὶν γ' ἐμὲ δεῦρ' ἐλθοῦσαν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἴδῃαι.

Obs. In many passages the use of μὲν—τέ or καί, instead of μὲν—δέ is only seeming, each particle being used in its proper sense. In such passages μὲν stands alone, (§. 766. 2.) the corresponding clause with δέ being supplied, and the τέ or καί is a mere copula, and does not belong to the μὲν: Od. δ, 190 Ἀτρεΐδῃ, περὶ μὲν σε βροτῶν πεπνυμένον εἶναι Νέστωρ φάσκει ὁ γέρων, ὅτ' ἐπιμησαίμεθα σείο. Καὶ νῦν, εἴ τι που ἔστι, πῆθιό μοι: Od. ω, 24 Ἀτρεΐδῃ, περὶ μὲν σε φάμεν Διὶ τερπικραύνῳ ἀνδρῶν ἡρώων φίλον ἔμμεναι—ἡ τ' ἄρα καὶ σοὶ πρῶτα παραστήσεσθαι ἐμελλεν Μοῖρ' ἀλοή: Il. θ, 274 ἔνθα τίνα πρῶτον Τρώων ἔλε Τεύκρος ἀμύμων; Ὀρσίλοχον μὲν πρῶτα καὶ Ὀρμενον ἡδ' Ὀφελέστην κ. τ. λ.

*Mén without any adversative Copula.*

§. 766. 1. The adversative copula which should answer to μὲν is sometimes wanting, when the word to which δέ would be attached, in itself implies the opposition sufficiently; as, ἐνταῦθα μὲν—ἐκεῖ, and very often πρῶτον μὲν—ἔπειτα: Eur. Med. 548 ἐν τῷδε δαίξω πρῶτα μὲν σοφὸς γένω, ἔπειτα σόφρων, εἴτα σοὶ μέγας φίλος<sup>a</sup>: cf Id. Hec. 357: Xen. M. S. III. 11, 14 εἰ πρῶτον μὲν τοῖς κεκορεσμένοις μήτε προσφέρεις, μήτε ὑπομνήσκεις,—ἔπειτα τοὺς δεομένους ὑπομνήσκεις: Demosth. p. 836, 3. p. 40, 2. p. 18, 1 πρῶτον μὲν ἀπίστους, εἴτα: Xen. Cyr. I, 2, 4 τούτων (sc. μέρων) δ' ἔστιν ἐν μὲν παισίν, ἐν δὲ ἐφήβοις, ἄλλο τελείους ἀνδράσιν, ἄλλο τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰ στρατεύσιμα ἔτη γενοῦσι.

2. The adversative clause is often wholly omitted, and must be supplied; this especially occurs with personal and demonstrative pronouns: Od. η, 237 ξείνε, τὸ μὲν σε πρῶτον ἐγὼν εἰρήσομαι: Hdt. III. 3 λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὅδε ὁ λόγος, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιθανός, to me indeed incredible (but to others perhaps not so): Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 10 ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα.—So ὡς μὲν λέγουσιν: Plat. Apol. p. 21 D ἐλογισάμην, ὅτι τούτου μὲν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐγὼ σοφώτερός εἰμι: Id. Phaed. p. 58 Α ταῦτα μὲν ἡμῖν ἡγγεῖλέ τις<sup>b</sup>. Also the forms οἶμαι μὲν, ἡγοῦμαι μὲν, δοκῶ μὲν, οὐκ οἶδα μὲν &c., I indeed think so=surely. And this μὲν may stand after any word, as the adversative clause to it may be supplied. So in questions, where it may be translated by *but certainly, to be sure, &c*: Plat. Charm. p. 153 C παρεγένου μὲν, ἡ δ' ὅς, τῇ μάχῃ; but were you really? &c.

<sup>a</sup> Pflugk ad loc

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

*Δέ without μέν.*

§. 767. 1. Δέ often stands alone:—*a.* When the second clause is not in the speaker's mind when he conceives the first. *b.* When he purposely refrains from pointing forward to any second clause. *c.* When the former clause is but slightly opposed to the second. *d.* When the first clause is not expressed, but supplied by the mind.

2. Hence δέ can be used alone in all cases where μέν—δέ might be used; the opposition being of course partial and imperfect: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 46 ὁρᾶτε ἵππους, ὅσοι ἡμῖν πάρεισιν, οἱ δὲ προσάγονται (for ὅσοι οἱ μέν—). Cf. Plat. Apol. p. 18 D<sup>a</sup>. Xen. Hell. I. 2, 14 οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι — ὄχοντο ἐς Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' ἐς Μάγαρα: and so ὁ μέν is often omitted before ὁ δέ. In poetry μέν is sometimes omitted, where a perfect opposition between the two sentences might be looked for: Eur. Or. 100 ὀρθῶς ἔλεξας, οὐ φίλως δέ μοι λέγεις: Ibid. 414 οὐ σοφός, ἀληθὴς δ' ἐς φίλους ἔφην φίλος: Ibid. 444. sq. ὄνομα γάρ, ἔργον δ' οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ φίλοι, οἱ μὴ 'πὶ ταῖσι συμφοραῖς ὄντες φίλοι.

*Obs.* Of course δέ can belong to other conjunctions as well as μέν; as, γέ, τέ, καί, ἦ &c.: Xen. Cyr. IV. 4, 3 ὁ δὲ δυήκούε τε ἡδέως πάντων ὅσα ἐβούλοντο λέγειν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐπήνεσεν αὐτούς.

3. We find then δέ without μέν in the following cases:

*a.* Where a word is used twice, or its equivalent is in the second clause (§. 764, 3. *b.*): Π. ω, 484 ὥς Ἀχιλεὺς θάμβησεν, ἰδὼν Πρίαμον θεοειδέα· θάμβησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι: Eur. Med. 98 μήτηρ κινεῖ ἐλ κραδίαν, κινεῖ δὲ χόλον. In prose, μέν is placed in the former clause.

*b.* When several predicates belong to the same subject (§. 764, 3. *c.*): Hdt. VII. 8, 2 Ἀρισταγόρῃ τῷ Μιλησίῳ, δούλῳ δὲ ἡμετέρῳ.

*c.* Where actions are coincident in time, place, or causation (§. 764, 3. *d.*): Eur. Phoen. 426 νύξ ἦν· Ἀδράστου δ' ἦλθον εἰς παραστάδας.

*d.* After negative sentences: Thuc. IV. 86 οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῷ, ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρελήλυθα.

*e.* As μέν is often used twice alone, so is δέ, especially to take up an interrupted sentence, and also to sum up thoughts already separately and loosely stated (*ut paucis complectar*): Hdt. I. 28 χρόνου δὲ ἐπιγινόμενον καὶ κατεστραμμένων πάντων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλλως ποταμοῦ οἰκημένων (πλὴν γάρ κ. τ. λ.), κατεστραμμένων δὲ τούτων κ. τ. λ. So δέ is often placed in opposition to a parenthesis: Hdt. VII. 67 ἐπεὶ ὦν ἀπίκато ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πάντες οἱ πλὴν Παρίων (Πάριοι δὲ ὑπολειφθέντες ἐν Κύθῳ ἐκαράδοκεον τὸν πόλεμον κῆ ἀποβήσεται), οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὥς ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ Φάληρον κ. τ. λ. But frequently the sentence which δέ thus takes up, is contained in the preceding context.

*f.* As we sometimes find μέν, μέν—δέ, δέ, so δέ, δέ is sometimes found alone: Plat. Phæd. p. 78 C οὐκ οὐκ ἀπὲρ αἰεὶ κατὰ ταῦτα καὶ ὡσαύτως ἔχει, ταῦτα μάλιστα εἰκὸς εἶναι τὰ ἀξύνθετα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλοτ' ἄλλως καὶ μηδέποτε κατὰ ταῦτα, ταῦτα δὲ εἶναι τὰ ξύνθετα;

4. An idiomatic construction in which δέ alone has a very good effect, is in exclamations of displeasure, &c. where δέ forms a strong contrast to the thought which the mind supplies: Demosth. p. 582, 1 ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν εὐθέως εἴποιεν· τὸν δὲ βάσκανον! τὸν δὲ ὀλεθρον! τοῦτον δὲ ὑβρίζειν! ἀναπνεῖν δέ!

*Δέ as a Copula.*—*Δέ* for γὰρ, οὖν.—*Δέ* in Questions and Answers.

§. 768. 1. From this weaker adversative use of *δέ* its use as a copula is derived, *in the second place* : whereby sentences are connected, though the thoughts are to a certain degree hereby opposed to each other, the thought which follows being represented as new and distinct from the old one which preceded : one may translate this by *and*.

2. Hence *δέ* is used when the speaker passes from one object to another : Π. α, 43–49 ὡς ἔφατ' εὐχόμενος· τοῦ δ' ἔκλυε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων· βῆ δ' ἐκ' αὐτοῦ Οὐλύμποιο καρήνων —, ἔκλαγξαν δ' ἄρ' οἱστοὶ ἐπ' ὤμων χρομένιοι —· ὁ δ' ἦϊε νυκτὶ εὐκώς· ἔζ'ετ' ἔπειτ' ἀπάνευθε νεῶν, μετὰ δ' ἰὼν ἤκεν· δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένετ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο.

3. Even clauses which are properly subordinate, are often joined by *δέ*, it being left to the hearer or reader to make out the real relation of the sentences from the context (§. 761, 2). Thus *δέ* often expresses the *reason* and stands for γὰρ : except that γὰρ makes the clauses logically subordinate—one the cause of the other—as *δέ* makes them logically coordinate, as if both were of the same separate character and importance : Π. ι, 496 sq. ἀλλ', Ἀχιλεῦ, δάμασον θυμὸν μέγαν· οὐδέ τι σε χρή νηλεὲς ἦτορ ἔχειν· στρεπτοὶ δέ τε καὶ θεοὶ αὐτοί· Π. ξ, 416 τὸν δ' οὐπερ ἔχει θράσος, ὅς κεν ἴδῃται, ἐγγὺς ἑὸν χαλεπὸς δ' ἐ Διὸς μεγάλιοι κεραυνός : Π α, 259. Eur. Hipp. 175 δυσέρωτες δὴ φανόμεθ' ὄντες τοῦδε (τοῦ ζῆν) — δι' ἀπειροσύνας ἄλλου βίοντος κοῦκ ἀπόδειξιν τῶν ὑπὸ γαίης· μύθοις δ' ἄλλως φερόμεσθα. So in Latin, *a u t e m*. And *δέ* is used for οὖν, when an imperative clause, the reason whereof is contained in what goes before, is joined on by *δέ* : Π. θ, 204 ('Εννοσίγαιε, οἱ Δαναοί) τοι—δῶρ' ἀνάγουσιν πολλὰ τε καὶ χαρίεντα· σὺ δέ σφισι βούλεο νίκην!

4. And in questions and answers *δέ* is used, and marks the transition from and continuation of the dialogue, as the person who asks or answers the question is supposed to interrupt the other person, take up what he is saying, and join thereto his own thought : Xen. Cyr. V. 1, 4 κελεύόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀράσπης ἐπήρετο· Ἐώρακας δ', ἔφη, τὴν γυναῖκα, ὦ Κῦρε, ἦν με κελεύεις φυλάττειν; Id. M. S. II. 9, 2 καὶ ὁ Σ., εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Κρίτων, κύνας δὲ τρέφεις, ἵνα σοι τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσι; And *do you keep hounds, (since you are unprotected from bad men?)* Hdt. I. 116 ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο ὧδε· Ὁ δέσποτα, ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα τοῦτον ἐποίησα σὺν δίκῃ, (you are right,) but, &c. : Soph. Œ. T. 378 Κρέοντος, ἦ σοῦ, ταῦτα τὰ ξυρρήματα; — Κρέων δέ σοι πῆμ' οὐδέν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς σὺ σοί.

*Adverbial use of δέ.*—Καὶ δέ.

§. 769. 1. *Δέ* besides its copulative has also an adverbial force, whereby sentences are placed in contrast to each other, but not united into one thought. It is used thus in οὐδέ, μηδέ, *also not*, and in καὶ δέ.

2. Καὶ δέ (divided, except in Epic, by the word in which the contrast resides) may be translated by *and on the other side, also, then*, which is derived from its original force of *in the second place*. Sometimes μέν precedes : Π. ψ, 80 ἀλλ' ἐμὲ μὲν κῆρ ἀμφέχευε στυγερή, ἦπερ λάχε γυνόμενον περ' καὶ δέ σοι αὐτῷ μοῖρα — τείχει ὑπὸ Τρώων — ἀπολίσσθαι : Od. π, 418 Ἀντίνο', ὕβριν ἔχον, κακομήχανε! Καὶ δέ σε φασὶν ἐν δῆμῳ Ἰθάκης μεθ' ὀμήλικας ἔμμεν' ἄριστον βουλῇ καὶ μύθοισι! and then : Eur. El. 1125 καὶ σὺ

δ' αὐθάδης ἔφους, you *also*, not only Ægisthus: Xen. Hell. V. 2, 37 καὶ οἷ τε ἄλλοι προθύμως τῷ Τελευτίᾳ ὑπηρέτουσαν — καὶ ἡ τῶν Θηβαίων δὲ πόλις — προθύμως ξυνέπεμπε καὶ ὀπλίτας καὶ ἱππέας.

*Δέ in the Apodosis.*

§. 770. 1. Δέ has here also a double force, adversative or copulative. Sometimes μέν stands in the former clause.

a. The adversative δέ, which in sense approaches to αὐ, marks that the apodosis is opposed to its protasis. It is used (a) often after an hypothetical protasis — (β) after a comparative or relative protasis.—a. Il. α, 135 ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν δώσουσι—, εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσω, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, so on the contrary—: Il. μ, 245 εἴπερ γάρ τ' ἄλλοι γε περικτενέωμεθα πάντες—, σοὶ δ' οὐ δέος ἔστ' ἀπολίσσθαι: Od. μ, 54 αἰ δέ κε λίσσῃαι ἐτάρους—, οἱ δέ σ' ἔτι πλεόνεσσι τότ' ἐν δεσμοῖσι δεόντων. (For δέ, ἀλλά and αὐτάρ are used, as in Latin, *ut* after *si*: Il α, 82 εἴπερ γάρ τε χόλον γε καὶ αὐτῆμαρ καταπέψῃ, ἀλλὰ τε καὶ μετόπισθεν ἔχει κότον, ὅφρα τελέσῃ: Il. θ, 153 εἴπερ γάρ σ' Ἔκτωρ γε κακὸν καὶ ἀνάγκη φήσει, ἀλλ' οὐ πείσονται Τρῶες καὶ Δαρδανίωες: Il. τ, 164 εἴπερ γάρ θυμῷ γε μενοινάα πολεμίζειν, ἀλλὰ τε λάθρη γυῖα βαρύνεται: Il. χ, 390 εἰ δὲ θανόντων περ καταλήθοντ' εἰν Ἀΐδαο, αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ καὶ κείθι φίλον μεμνήσομ' ἐταίρου:) Xen. Cyr. V. 5, 21 ἀλλ' εἰ μὴδὲ τοῦτ', ἔφη, βούλει ἀποκρίνασθαι, σὺ δὲ τοῦντεῦθεν λέγε, εἰ κ. τ. λ.—β. Il. ζ, 146 οἷη περ φύλλων γενεή, τοίη δὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶν: Od. η, 108 ὅσσον Φαίηκες περὶ πάντων ἱδρίες ἀνδρῶν νῆα θοὴν ἐνὶ πόντῳ ἐλαυνέμεν, ὥς δὲ (so on the contrary) γυναικες ἴστων τεχνῆσαι. Il. β, 716 οἱ δ' ἄρα Μηθῶνῃν καὶ Θανμακίην ἐνέμουντο—, τῶν δὲ Φιλοκτήτης ἦρχεν, these *another*, namely Philoctetes, led. (So αὐτε: Il. β, 738 οἱ δ' Ἀργισσαν ἔχον—, τῶν αὖθ' ἡγεμόνευε— Πολυπόιτης. The corresponding clauses are not always fully or equally developed; as, Il. ψ, 319 ἀλλ' ὅς μὲν θ' ἵπποισι—πεποιθὼς ἀφραδέως ἐπὶ πολλὸν εἰσσεταὶ ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα, ἵπποι δὲ πλανόωνται ἀνὰ δρόμον (for τοῦτῳ δέ, to him *also*): Il. ω, 255 ἐπεὶ τέκον υἱὰς ἀρίστους—, τῶν δ' οὐτινὰ φημι λελεΐφθαι:) Soph. Phil. 86 ἐγὼ μὲν οὖς ἀν τῶν λόγων ἀλγῶ κλύειν, Δαερτίου παῖ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ πρᾶσσειν στρυγῶ: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 5, 12 ὥσπερ οἱ ὀπλίται, οὕτω δὲ καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τοξόται.

Obs. Thus δέ stands, especially in Attic, after a protasis, which is shortly expressed by a participle; as, Xen. M. S. III. 7, 8 θαυμάζω σου, εἰ ἐκείνους, ὅταν τοῦτο ποιῶσι, ῥαδίως χειροῦ μένος, τοῦτοίς δέ (so in the common edition) μηδένα τρόπον οἷε δυνήσεσθαι προσενεχθῆναι, that although, —yet to these, &c.

b. The copulative δέ joins together the protasis and apodosis, as if they were coordinate, which seems to arise from the old idioms of the language, which loved to give an independent character to subordinate clauses. Hence mostly in Epic and Herodotus, but very rarely in the more accurate Attic idiom. It is used after a protasis expressive of a relation of time: Od. λ, 387 αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ ψυχὰς μὲν ἀπεσκέδασ' ἄλλυδις ἄλλη ἀγνὴ Πελοσεφόνεια γυναικῶν θηλυτέρων, ἦλθε δ' ἐπὶ ψυχῇ Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἀτρεΐδαι: Il. π, 199 αὐτὰρ ἐπειδὴ πάντας ἄμ' ἡγεμόνεσσιν Ἀχιλλεύς στήσεν εὐ κρίνας, κρατερὸν δ' ἐπὶ μῦθον ἔτελλεν: Il. φ, 53 τὸν δ' ὥς οὖν ἐνόησε ποδάρκης διος Ἀχιλλεύς—, ὁχθήσας δ' ἄρα εἶπε πρὸς ὃν μεγαλήτορα θυμόν. So ὅφρα—τόφρα δέ, ὅποτε—δέ, ἕως—δέ: Hdt. IX. 70 ἕως μὲν γὰρ ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οἱ δ' ἡμύνοντο.



2. Frequently a sentence composed of such a protasis and apodosis is opposed to another similar pair of clauses by *δέ*—*δέ*, so that the second protasis answers to the first, and the second apodosis belongs to the second protasis. This is very common in Homer. In the first apodosis the *δέ* may be omitted: *Il. a*, 53–58 *ἐν νῆμαρ μὲν ἀνὰ στρατὸν ὄχχετο κῆλα θεοίοι· τῇ δ' ἐκάτῃ δ' ἀγορήνδε καλέσσαντο λαὸν Ἀχιλλεύς*—*οἱ δ' ἔπει οὖν ἤγερθεν ὀμηγερέες τ' ἐγένοντο, τοῖσι δ' ἀνιστάμενος μετέφη πόδας ὠκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς*. *Il. ε*, 436–439 *τρὶς μὲν ἔπειτ' ἐπόρουσε κατακτάμεναι μιν αἰνῶν· τρὶς δέ οἱ ἐστυφέλιξε φαινήν ἀσπίδ' Ἀπόλλων· ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ τὸ τέταρτον ἐπέσσαντο δαίμονι ἴσος, δεινὰ δ' ὁμοκλήσας προσέφη ἑκάεργος Ἀπόλλων*: *Od. γ*, 470–474 *οἱ δ' ἔπει δῶπτησαν κρέ' ὑπέρτερα καὶ ἐρύσαντο, δαίνυνθ' ἐζόμενοι· ἐπὶ δ' ἀνέρες ἐσθλοὶ ὄροντο, οἶνον ἐνοινοχοεῦντες ἐν χρυσεῖς δεπάσσον*. *Αὐτὰρ ἔπει πῶσιος καὶ ἐδῆτος ἐξ ἔρον ἔντο, τοῖσι δὲ μύθων ἤρχη Γερήνιος ἱππότα Νέστορ*. *Od. ι*, 56 *ὄφρα μὲν ἦν—τόφρα δ' ἀλεξόμενοι μένομεν*—*ἦμος δ'—καὶ τότε δῆ*—: *Il. ι*, 550 *ὄφρα μὲν—τόφρα δὲ*—*ἀλλ' ὅτε δῆ—ἦτοι ὁ*—: *Il. μ*, 10–17 *ὄφρα μὲν—καὶ—καὶ—τόφρα δὲ*—*αὐτὰρ ἔπει—πολλοὶ δ'—οἱ μὲν—οἱ δὲ—πέρθετο δὲ—Ἀργεῖοι δὲ—δῆ τότε*—: In such sentences the first *δέ* is copulative, with a certain adversative force; the second *δέ* (in the second protasis) is adversative, as placing the second pair of clauses in opposition to the first; and the last *δέ* (in the second apodosis) is again copulative, but frequently with a certain adversative force.

*Αὖ—αὐτε—αὐθις (αὐτις)—αὐτάρ, ἀτάρ.*

§. 771. 1. The original force of *αὖ* as an adverb is doubtlessly local, *back*, *retro* (cf. *αὐερεῖν*). although it so soon passed into a temporal notion that it is not used as a local adverb; (so in Homer *νῦν αὖ*, *δεύτερον αὖ*, *τὸ τρίτον αὖ*, &c.; in Attic, *αὖ πάλιν*, *πάλιν αὖ*, also *αὐθις πάλιν*, *αὐθις αὖ πάλιν*, *αὐθις αὖ*; as in poetic questions, and exclamations of displeasure, it expresses the repetition of a similar, if not the same thing: *Il. a*, 540 *τίς δ' αὖ τοι, δολομήτα, θεῶν συμφράσσαιο βουλάς*; so also *τίπρ' αὖτε* in Homer,) and then like *rursus*, it denotes opposition, on the other side, *contra*; as, Xen. Hell. IV. 8, 1 *καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο· ἐν δὲ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράτετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ τὰς πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεις γενόμενα διηγῆσομαι*.

2. From the notion of repetition and opposition is derived its copulative force, whereby it can join together two clauses, and place them in opposition like *δέ*. In Homer it sometimes answers to *μέν*, but the adverbial force of *αὖ* was so strong that this use of it never became usual; hence it generally in such cases is supported by *δέ*: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 12 *Κριτίας μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων πλεονεκτίστατος τε καὶ βιαίτατος ἐγένετο, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ αὖ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος*.

3. Of the same sense with *αὖ* is the Homeric and poetic *αὐτε* (that is, *αὖ* . . *τέ*, like *πότε*, *τότε*, *ἄλλοτε*, *ἐνίστε*), the poetic *αὐθις*, and the Ionic *αὐτις*, (another form of *αὐτε*), *αὐτάρ* (epic), and *ἀτάρ* (from *αὐτε* and *ἄρ*=*ἄρα*). These two last are always at the beginning of the sentence, and express an unexpected, or strange contrast, or a rapid change and continuation of the subject: Hdt. VI. 133 *τοῦτο μὲν δὴ πρόσχημα λόγου ἦν ἀτάρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον εἶχε τοῖσι Παρίοις*.

## Καίτοι.

§. 772. 1. Καίτοι, *and yet, verum, sed tamen*, is used when an objection to what is said or proposed comes across the speaker's mind, so that he either gives up or thinks of giving up his intention; as in Latin, *quamquam*: Eur. Hippol. 1287 ἄκουε, Θησεῦ, σὼν κατάστασιν κακῶν· καίτοι προκόνψω γ' οὐδέν, ἀλγυνῶ δέ σε, this being an objection to her going on: where also, as elsewhere, it is strengthened by γέ: Cf. Eur. Phœn. 690 χάρει σὺ καὶ κόμῃζε τὸν Κρέοντα—καίτοι (but) ποδῶν σὼν μόχθον ἐκλύει παρών: Arist. Ach. 466. Thus it is also very frequently used concessively, when the speaker wishes to mark that the statement he has made holds good in spite of some seeming contradictory fact, which he allows to be true, and which is introduced by καίτοι, *and yet, although*: Soph. Aj. 1069 οὐ γὰρ ἔσθ' ὅπου λόγων ἀκοῦσαι ζῶν πότ' ἠθέλησ' ἐμῶν· καίτοι κακοῦ πρὸς ἀνδρός κ. τ. λ. Ajax's character seemingly contradicted Menelaus' statement; and so Eur. Orest. 75 προσφθέγμασιν γὰρ οὐ μαίνομαι σέθεν εἰς Φοῖβον ἀναφέρουσα τὴν ἁμαρτίαν· καίτοι στένω γε τὸν Κλυταιμνήστρας μόρον ἐμῆς ἀδελφῆς: *quamquam sane doleo fatum Clytemnestræ*; Helen's grief for Clytemnestra was a seeming contradiction to any sympathy for Orestes: Thuc. II. 64 καίτοι ταῦτα ὁ μὲν ἀπράγμων μέμψαιτ' ἂν, ὁ δὲ δρᾶν τι βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸς ζηλώσει.

2. Hence also it is used to introduce an objection to an argument or action of somebody else: Thuc. I. 86 ἐπαιώσαντες πολλὰ ἑαυτοὺς, οὐδαμοῦ ἀντεῖπον ὥς οὐκ ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς ἡμετέρους ξυμμάχους, καίτοι εἰ πρὸς τοὺς Μήδους ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ τότε, πρὸς δὲ ἡμῶς κακοὶ νῦν, διπλασίας ζημίας ἄξιοι εἰσιν.

*Obs.* When a word intervenes between καί and τοί, they are not taken as καίτοι, but τοί belongs to the word which it follows: Xen. Cyr. VII. 3, 10 καὶ τᾷλλά τοι, ὦ Κύρε, οὕτως ἔχει.

## Ὅμως.

3. Ὅμως (from *δμός* equal), *equally, nevertheless, yet*, denies the consequences which might be expected to follow from what has gone before: Thuc. VI. 50 Λάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὅμως προσέθετο καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. The opposition is often more strongly marked by ἀλλά—ἀλλ' ὅμως and ἀλλ' ὅμως is often found by itself in the dramatists, especially Euripides, at the end of a line, to denote that something will happen, though contrary to what might be expected: Eur. Elect. 753 ἤκουσα ἄγῳ, τηλόθεν μὲν, ἀλλ' ὅμως; so in entreaties, where a person is asked to do something which seems unreasonable or unnecessary: Eur. Hec. 842 παράσχεε χεῖρα—τιμωρόν, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ὅμως. so Arist. Ach. 408 Dic. ἀλλ' ἐκκυκλήθητ'. Eur. ἀλλ' ἀδύνατον. — Dic. ἀλλ' ὅμως. It is also sometimes strengthened by ὅμως γε μὴν—ὅμως γε μέντοι.

## Εἴτα, ἔπειτα.

4. Εἴτα and ἔπειτα (ἐπ' εἴτα) sometimes have the force of ὅμως: Plat. Gorg. p. 519 Ε μέμφεσθαι τούτῳ, ὅτι ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἀγαθὸς γεγρονώς τε καὶ ὧν ἔπειτα πονηρός ἐστίν.

*Limitation and denial.*

Ἄλλά.

§. 773. 1. Ἄλλά, neut. plur. of ἄλλος, the accent being changed, expresses *difference, division, separation*.

2. Its powers vary according to the nature of the preceding clause.—It either marks the direct contrary thereof, (*but*) so that both cannot be true together, and thus denies it: this happens *a* with a negative clause preceding, where the second clause is affirmative; as, οὐχ οἱ πλούσιοι εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν, ἀλλ' οἱ ἀγαθοί:—or *b*. where an affirmative clause precedes, and the second clause is negative; as, Plat. Phædr. p. 229 D ἐκείθεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνθένδε ἡρπάσθη.

3. Or it denotes that the second clause differs from the first sufficiently to *limit* its truth; the two are supposed to be true together, though differing from each other: this occurs both with affirmative and negative concessive sentences, and may be translated by *yet, but*; in the last case the opposition is pointed out in the first clause by μέν, ἤτοι, γέ, &c.: Π. π, 240 αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ μενέω νηῶν ἐν ἀγῶνι, ἀλλ' ἔταρον πέμπω: Π. α, 284 ναὶ δὴ ταῦτά γε πάντα, γέρον, κατὰ μοῖραν ἔειπες, ἀλλ' ὅδ' ἀνὴρ ἐθέλει περὶ πάντων ἔμμεναι ἄλλων: Π. γ, 214 πᾶντα μὲν (Menelaus dixit), ἀλλὰ μάλα λιγέως: Π. α, 22 ἐνθ' ἄλλοι μὲν πάντες ἐπηυφήμησαν Ἀχαιοί, αἰδέεσθαι ἱερῆα καὶ ἀγλαὰ δέχθαι ἄποινα, ἀλλ' οὐκ Ἀτρεΐδῃ Ἀγαμέμνονι ἦνδανε θυμῷ: Xen. Cyr. VII. 1, 16 τὰ μὲν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐμοίγε δοκεῖ κυλῶς ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ τὰ πλάγια λυπεῖ με: Plat. Gorg. p. 448 D καλῶς γε—φαίνεται Π. παρεσκευάσθαι εἰς λόγους· ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ὁ ὑπέσχετο Χαιρέφῳντι, οὐ ποιεῖ.

4. But ἀλλά is used also after other negative clauses, when the universal negative is to be limited by a particular exception—here ἀλλά = πλὴν or εἰ μή, nisi. It denotes something different from, and not comprehended in the negative first clause—generally we find ἄλλος, (as οὐδεῖς ἄλλος, ἀλλά,) in the first clause, which points forward to the ἀλλά, which answers to it: Od. φ, 70 οὐδέ τι ν' ἄλλῃ ν μύθου ποιήσασθαι ἐπισχεσὶν ἐδύνασθε, ἀλλ' ἐμὲ ἱέμενοι γῆμαι θέσθαι τε γυναικα: Π. φ, 275 ἄλλος δ' οὕτις μοι τόσον αἴτιος Οὐρανίωνων, ἀλλὰ φίλη μήτηρ: Od. θ, 311 οὕτι μοι αἴτιος ἄλλος, ἀλλὰ τοκῆς δῶω: Soph. Œ R. 1355 ἔπαισε δ' αὐτόχειρ νυν οὕτις ἀλλ' ἐγώ: Eur. Hipp. 633 ῥᾶστων δ' ὄρω τὸ μὴ δὲ ν ἀλλ' ἀνωφελὲς εὐηθία κατ' οἶκον ἰδρυται γυνή: Xen. Vectig. III. 6 εἰς μὲν οὖν τὰς τοιαύτας αὐξήσεις τῶν προσόδων οὐδέπως δαπανῆσαι δεῖ οὐδὲν ἀλλὰ ψηφίσματά τε φιλόανθρωπα καὶ ἐπιμελείας: Id. Anab. VI. 4, 2 ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ ἄλλῃ μὲν πόλιν οὐδεμία οὕτε φιλία, οὔτε Ἑλληνίς, ἀλλὰ ἅθροα καὶ Βιθυνοί: Plat. Symp. p. 192 E οὐδ' ἄλλο τι ἂν φανείη βουλόμενος, ἀλλ' ὑπερχῶς οἶον' ἂν κ. τ. λ. Instead of ἄλλος, also ἕτερος: Demosth. p. 554 (R.) μὴ δένα ἕτερον εἶναι τὸν Νικομήδου φονέα, ἀλλ' Ἀρίσταρχον: so in a question, as Plat. Protag. p. 354 B ἡ ἔχετέ τι ἄλλο τέλος λέγειν, εἰς δ' ἀποβλέψαντες αὐτὰ ἀγαθὰ καλεῖτε, ἀλλὰ (Stephan. e conj. ἀλλ' ἡ) ἡδονάς τε καὶ λύπας; after τίς ἄλλος there regularly follows ἡ, or ἀλλ' ἡ, or πλὴν: and moreover we find πλὴν, or sometimes πλὴν ἡ, instead of ἄλλα, both after a simple negation, as after οὐδεῖς ἄλλος: Demosth. p. 1073 οὐδενὸς αὐτοῖς μέλει πλὴν τοῦ πλεονεκτεῖν: Plat. Tim. p. 30 A θέμις δὲ οὕτ' ἦν οὕτ' ἔστι τῷ ἀρίστῳ δρᾶν ἄλλο πλὴν τὸ κάλλιστον. When δέ is used for ἀλλά, the preceding ἄλλος is accompanied by μέν: Plat. Rep. p. 359 E τοῦτον δὲ ἄλλο μὲν ἔχειν οὐδέν, περὶ δὲ τῇ χειρὶ χρυσοῦν ἀκτῦλιον.

5. We should especially observe the phrase ἀλλ' ἢ after a negation, or a question which implies a negative (either after the interrogative pronoun, or an indefinite ἄλλο τι joined with some other interrogative), and even when ἕτερος or ἄλλος is joined to the negation; οὐκ, οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ; οὐδὲν ἄλλο, ἀλλ' ἢ; οὐδὲν ἕτερον, ἀλλ' ἢ; τί ἄλλο, ἀλλ' ἢ; ἄλλο τι, ἀλλ' ἢ; Xen. Anab. VII. 7, 53 ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἢ μικρόν τι: Id. Econ. 13 οὔτε ἄλλος πώποτε μοι παρέσχε τὰ ἐαυτοῦ διοικεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ σὺ νυνὶ ἐθέλεις παρέχειν: Plat. Protag. p. 329 D τὰ τοῦ χρυσοῦ μορία οὐδὲν διαφέρει τὰ ἕτερα τῶν ἑτέρων, ἀλλήλων καὶ τοῦ ὅλου, ἀλλ' ἢ μεγέθει καὶ συμκρότητι: Id. Phæd. p. 97 D οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκοπεῖν προσήκειν ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἄριστον καὶ τὸ βέλτιστον: Id. Rep. p. 429 B τίς ἂν εἰς ἄλλο τι ἀποβλέψας ἢ δευτὴν ἢ ἀνδρείαν πόλιν εἴποι, ἀλλ' ἢ εἰς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος; Id. Protag. p. 354 B ἢ ἔχετέ τι ἄλλο τέλος λέγειν—ἀλλ' ἢ ἡδονὰς τε καὶ λύπας: Id. Rep. p. 553 D τὸ μὲν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐὰν λογιζέσθαι οὐδὲ σκοπεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ ὁπόθεν ἐξ ἐλαττόνων χρημάτων πλείω ἔσται: Arist. Eqq. 779 ὥς δ' οὐχὶ φιλεῖ σ' οὐδ' ἔστ' εἰνους, τοῦτ' αὐτὸ σε πρῶτα διδάξω, ἀλλ' ἢ διὰ τοῦτ' αὐθ' ὅτι σου τῆς ἀνθρακῆς ἀπολαύει.

Obs. 1. This form arises from the confusion of two cognate phrases, οὐδὲν ἄλλο—ἀλλά and οὐδὲν ἄλλο—ἢ. ἀλλά and ἢ agree in sense; ἀλλά does not express *opposition*, but only a *difference* and *limitation* of the former clause, as is evident from ἄλλος being used in the first clause—so ἢ expresses not only *exclusion*, but also a mere difference. Thus in οὐδὲν ἄλλο—ἀλλά, ἀλλά belongs rather to οὐδὲν, and in οὐδὲν ἄλλο—ἢ, ἢ belongs rather to ἄλλο, so that the two phrases coalesced, and in course of time were used after a negation or negative question, (without ἄλλο), the proper force of each particle being unregarded; like οὐ ἔνεκα, οὐνεκα, for ἔνεκα.

Obs. 2. In many passages there is doubt whether we should read ἀλλ' or ἄλλ', when ἄλλο suits the sense and ἄλλος does not precede; as, Plat. Rep. p. 330 C οὐδὲν ἐθέλοντες ἐπαινέειν ἀλλ' (αὐτοὶ ἄλλ') ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον: Arist. Ran. 227 οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔστ' ἄλλ' (Brunck.) ἢ κοῤῥή. If 'ΑΑΑ' is at a great distance from the negation, ἀλλ' is preferable, but if it is near or at least not very far off, we should naturally write ἄλλ'. But in the elliptic expression οὐδὲν ἄλλο (sc. ποιῶ) ἢ, or τί ἄλλο (sc. ποιῶ) ἢ, which are never followed by ἀλλ' ἢ, but only by ἢ alone, it is always better to write οὐδὲν ἀλλ', τί ἄλλ'—though writers do not agree on this point.

Obs. 3. In many passages the use of ἀλλ' ἢ arises from the union of two phrases, οὐκ ἀλλά and οὐδὲν ἄλλο (sc. γίγνεται &c.) ἢ: Arist. Pac. 476 οὐ δ' οἶδε γ' εἶλκον οὐδὲν Ἀργεῖοι πάλοι, ἀλλ' ἢ κατεγέλων τῶν ταλαιπωρουμένων (formed from οὐδὲ εἶλκον—ἀλλά κατεγέλων, non trahébant, sed ridebant and οὐδὲν ἐποίουν, ἢ κατεγ. nihil aliud fuciebant, quam ridebant:.) Demosth. p. 45, 19 μή μοι μυρίους μηδὲ δισμυρίους ξένους, μηδὲ τὰς ἐπιστολμαίους ταύτας δυνάμεις, ἀλλ' ἢ τῆς πόλεως ἔσται, exercitus noste non ex mercenariis etc. debet esse compositus, sed ex civibus, and non ex mercenariis, neque—, neque ex aliis, quia m, μηδὲ λέγε ἄλλας δυνάμεις, ἢ τῆς πόλεως.

Obs. 4. This ἀλλά is very nearly allied to πλὴν. Πλὴν is used as ἀλλά, as is clear from what has been already said. So πλὴν as well as ἀλλά is used before a negation: Hdt. VII. 84 πλὴν οὐ πάντα παρείχετο ἔππον: Xen. Hier. I. 18 πάντες προσδέχονται πλὴν οὐχ οἱ τύραννοι: Demosth. p. 1290 πλέουσα πανταχόσε πλὴν οὐκ εἰς Ἀθήνας: so πλὴν ἢ: Plat. Apol. fin. ἀδελον παντὶ πλὴν ἢ θεῷ: also πλὴν ἀλλά: Lucian. Dial. Deor. XVI. fin. μέγα, ὦ Ἥρα, φρονεῖς, ὅτι ξύνει τῷ Διί, καὶ συμβασιλεύεις αὐτῷ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο

ὑβρίξεις ἀδεῶς· πλὴν ἀλλ' ὄψομαι σε μετ' ὀλίγον αὖθις δακρύουσιν. Preceded by a negation : Id. Prom. c. 20 οὐ ῥάδιον, ὃ Προμηθεύ, πρὸς οὕτω γενναίον σοφιστὴν ἀμυλλᾶσθαι· πλὴν ἀλλὰ ὤνησο, διότι μὴ καὶ ὁ Ζεὺς ταῦτα ἐπήκουσέ σου. Even πλὴν ἀλλ' ἥ after a negation, in Aristot. Metaph. i. *nisi quod*.

Obs. 5. After a comparative, such as μᾶλλον, τὸ πλεόν, joined with a negative, ἀλλά is often used in a different sense from ἥ. ἥ marks the equality of the two clauses (*non magis quam*), but ἀλλά denotes the contrary to that which is denied in the first clause: the two clauses being compared, the latter is preferred to the former, and hence is opposed to it : Thuc. II 44 οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας τὸ κερδαίνειν — μᾶλλον τέρπει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τιμᾶσθαι, i. e. *non in senectute lucrum magis quam* (sc. *quam honor*), sed honor (sc. *magis, quam lucrum*) : Id. I. 83 καὶ ἔστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ πλεόν (sc. ἢ δαπάνης), ἀλλὰ δαπάνης (sc. τὸ πλεόν ἢ ὅπλων) : Id. II. 43 ἐλάμβανον τὸν τάφον ἐπισημότατον, οὐκ (i. e. οὐ τοῦτον, ἐν ᾧ) ἐν ᾧ κεύνται μᾶλλον (sc. ἢ ἐκείνων, ἐν ᾧ ἡ δόξα αὐτῶν καταλείπεται, i. e. ἢ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν), ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἡ δόξα αὐτῶν ἀείμνηστος καταλείπεται (sc. μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦτον, ἐν ᾧ κεύνται). Πλὴν is also thus used, even where no negative accompanies the comparative. (See §. 779. Obs. 2)

6. Lastly we must mention some elliptic forms : οὐ μὴν ἀλλά or οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, — οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά (frequent in Attic), *no indeed ! but*. The two former may be translated by *yet, verumtamen*, the latter by *then surely*, or *surely*. The ellipse must be supplied by the verb of the foregoing sentence, or something in its place (such as, τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, τοῦτ' ἐστίν) after the negation : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 8 ὁ ἵππος πίπτει εἰς γόνατα, καὶ μικροῦ κάκεινον ἐξετραχήλισεν· οὐ μὴν (sc. ἐξετραχήλισεν) ἀλλ' ἐπέμεινεν ὁ Κῦρος μόλις πῶς, καὶ ὁ ἵππος ἐξανέστη : Arist. Ran. 463 φέρε δὴ ταχέως αὐτ'· οὐ γὰρ ἀλλὰ πειστέον, for I cannot refuse, but must obey = I must certainly obey. It then gives the notion that the agent is reluctant, but cannot help himself.

§. 774. Ἀλλά is also used to express opposition between the sentences without connecting them—it signifies the transition to different or contrary thoughts. Hence it is used in exhortations, addresses—generally when there is a break in the sentence, and some new thought suddenly introduced ; ἀλλ' εὐτυχοίης—ἀλλ' ἀνα! — ἀλλ' εἶα! — Also when the speaker interrupts or answers quickly and decidedly ; as, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι, *well, I will* ; and it is frequently used in a question with great emphasis, to mark a strong contradiction to, and contrast with, the foregoing clause : Æsch. Cætoph. 762 ἀλλ' ἢ φρονεῖς ἐν τοῖσι νῦν ἡγγελμένοις ;

Obs. 1. The clause to which ἀλλά is opposed is sometimes in the form of an hypothetical protasis (§ 770. a.) : Il. θ, 153 εἴπερ γάρ σ' Ἔκτωρ γε κακὸν καὶ ἀνάλκια φήσει, ἀλλ' οὐ πείσονται Τρῶες. So also after ἐπεὶ : Hdt. IX. 41 ἐπεὶ (since) ὑμεῖς ἢ οὐκ ὕστε οὐδέν, ἢ οὐ τολμᾶτε λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἐρέω. So ἀλλ' οὖν, when the consequences of the former clause are to be signified : Plat. Phæd. p. 91 B εἰ δὲ μηδὲν ἐστι τελευτήσαντι, ἀλλ' οὖν τοῦτόν γε τὸν χρόνον ἦτον ἀήδης ἔσομαι. Hence arose the elliptic use of ἀλλά in the middle of a sentence, the hypothetical protasis being suppressed : Soph. Cæ. C. 1276 πειράσαι' ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς γε κωῆσαι πατρός — στόμα, *si nullus alius, at vos certe*, = at least do you try.

Obs. 2. Ἀλλά can also stand at the beginning of a sentence, without any clause before it to which it refers ; but in this case it refers to some-

thing in the speaker's mind, or something commonly and generally known. So Xenophon's Symposium begins : ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τῶν καλῶν κάγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔργα οὐ μόνον μετὰ σπουδῆς παρττόμενα ἀξιωμακρόνεντα εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ταῖς παιδαίαις.

*Connection and Opposition of Negative clauses.*

a Οὐτε — οὐτε, μήτε — μήτε.

§ 775. 1. Οὐτε — οὐτε (μήτε — μήτε), *ne c — ne c*, *neither — nor*, are to negative clauses what τέ — τέ are to affirmative, joining them into one thought; as, Il. α, 548 οὐτε θεῶν τις, οὐτ' ἀνθρώπων.

Obs. 1. In poetry sometimes we find οὐτε — τε οὐ for οὐτε — οὐτε : Eur. Hipp. 304 sq. οὐτε γὰρ τότε λόγοις ἐτέγγεθ' ὅδε, νῦν τ' οὐ πείθεται.

2. Besides these usual forms there occur the following ;

a. Οὐ — οὐτε (mostly poetry). Il. ζ, 450–454 ἀλλ' οὐ μοι Τρώων τόσσον μέλει ἄλγος ὀπίσσω, οὐτ' αὐτῆς Ἑκάβης οὐτε Πριάμοιο ἄνακτος, οὐτε κασιγνήτων —, ὅσσον σείο. Also οὐ — οὐτ' οὐν : Od. ι, 147 ἔνθ' οὐτις τὴν νῆσον ἐσέδρακεν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν, οὐτ' οὐν κύματα μακρὰ κυλινδόμενα προτὶ χέρσον εἰσίδομεν.

Obs. 2. But negative clauses may follow one another without any connecting particle, especially in pathetic passages : Hymn. h. in Merc 265 οὐκ ἴδον, οὐ πυθόμην, οὐκ ἄλλον μῦθον ἴκουσα, οὐκ ἂν μηνύσαιμ', οὐκ ἂν μῆνυτρον ἀροίμην, οὐτε βοῶν ἐλατήρι, κραταιῷ φωτὶ, ἔοικα.

b. Οὐδέ — οὐτε, like οὐ — οὐτε, except that it connects the former clause with what went before, οὐδέ being used instead of οὐ : Hymn. Cer. 22 οὐδέ τις ἀθανάτων οὐτε θνητῶν ἀνθρώπων ἤκουσεν φωνῆς.

c. Οὐτε — οὐ (rarely in prose). The speaker begins with οὐτε, as though another οὐτε were to follow ; but then the next clause is added ἀσυνδέτως, without any copula, in order to make it emphatic by giving it an independent character : Hdt. VIII. 98 τοὺς οὐτε νικητὸς, οὐκ ὄμβρος, οὐ καῦμα, οὐ νύξ ἐέργει : Eur. Or. 41 sq. ὦν οὐτε σῖτα διὰ δέρης ἐδέξατο, οὐ λούτρ' ἔδωκε χρωτὶ.

Obs. 3. In poetry, the first οὐτε is altogether dropped in a short sentence, so that the latter οὐτε is referred back to its former clause as well as its own : Æsch. Ag. 532 Πάρις γὰρ οὐτε συντελὴς πόλις : Id. Choeph. 294 δέχεσθαι τ' οὐτε συλλύειν τινά. Similarly Juvenal, *quid fornace graves quid non incude catenæ* : Pind. Pyth. VI. 48 ἄδικον οὐθ' ὑπέροπλον ἦσαν δρέπων.

d. Οὐτε — οὐδέ (also strengthened into οὐδ' αὖ, οὐδέ μὴν, οὐδέ γε) stand to each other as τέ — δέ (§. 754. 5.), and hence signify *neither — nor yet*, since οὐδέ gives its clause an adversative or emphatic force, as *ne c — ne que* or *ne que vero* : Plat. Apol. p 19 D ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐτε τούτων οὐδὲν ἐστίν, οὐδέ γ' εἴ τις ἀκρόατε, ὥς ἐγὼ παιδεύειν ἐπιχειρῶ ἀνθρώπους καὶ χρήματα πράττομαι, οὐδέ τοῦτο ἀληθές<sup>a</sup> : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 6 καὶ οἰδά σε ἐπιτιθέντα αὐτῷ, ὥς οὐδέ θέμις εἴη αἰτέισθαι παρὰ τῶν θεῶν οὐτε ἱππεύειν μὴ μαθόντας ἱππομαχοῦντας νικᾶν, οὐτε μὴ ἐπισταμένους τοξεύειν τοξεύοντας κρατεῖν τῶν ἐπισταμένων, οὐτε μὴ ἐπισταμένους κυβερνᾶν, σώξω εὐχεσθαι ναῦς κυβερνῶντας, οὐδέ μὴ σπείροντάς γε [σίτον] εὐχεσθαι, καλὸν αὐτοῖς σίτον φέεσθαι, οὐδέ μὴ φυλαττομένους [γε] ἐν πολέμῳ σωτηρίαν αἰτέισθαι : Plat. Legg. p. 840 A οὐτε τινὸς πάποτε γυναικὸς ἦφατο, οὐδ' αὖ παιδός.

Obs. 4. Also after οὐτε (sometimes after οὐ) we find οὐδέ — οὐτε when subdivisions, definitions, and explanations are to be added to the clause

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

introduced by οὔτε, *neither—and not—nor*; as, Plat. Gorg. p. 500 B μήτε αὐτὸς οἶον δεῖν πρὸς ἐμὲ παίζειν, μηδ' ὅτι ἂν τύχῃς παρὰ τὰ δέοντα ἀποκρίνου, μήτ' αὖ τὰ παρ' ἐμοῦ οὕτως ἀποδέχου ὥς παίζοντος. So Il. α, 115 ἐπεὶ οὐ ἔθεν ἐντὶ χερσίων οὐ (for οὔτε) δέμας, οὐδὲ φῦν, οὔτ' ἄρ φρένας, οὔτε τι ἔργα.

3. And a negative and positive clause may be joined together as follows :

α. Οὔτε—τέ (seldom καί), *neque—que (et)* Hdt. V. 49: οὔτε γὰρ οἱ βάρβαροι ἄλκιμοι εἰσι, ὑμεῖς τε τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνῆκετε ἀρετῆς πέρι: Id. VII. 8, 1 οὔτ' αὐτὸς κατηγήσομαι νόμον τόνδε ἐν ὑμῖν τιθεῖς, παραδεξάμενός τε αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι: Eur. Iph. T. 595 sq. εἴ γὰρ οὔτε δυσγενής, καὶ τὰς Μυκήνας οἶσθα: Plat. Prot. p. 361 E οὔτε τάλλα οἶμαι κακὸς εἶναι ἄνθρωπος, φθονερός τε ἥκιστ' ἂν ἀνθρώπων. Cf. Ibid. p. 347 E.

β. Οὔτε—δέ, when the second clause is opposed to the first: Xen. Anab. VI. 1, 16 ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκεῖ μὲν οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστιν οἷς ἀποπλευροῦμεθα, μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μῖας ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: Plat. Rep. p. 388 extr. οὔτε ἄρα ἀνθρώπους ἀξίους λόγου κρατουμένους ὑπὸ γέλωτος ἂν τις ποιῇ, ἀποδεκτόν, πολλὸν δὲ ἤττον, εἰάν θεοὺς: Id. Legg. p. 627 E μήτε ἀπολέσειε μηδένα, διαλλάξας δὲ εἰς τὸν ἐπίλοιπον χρόνον—διαφυλάττειν δύναιτο.

b. Οὐδέ, μηδέ.

§. 776. 1. Οὐδέ either expresses opposition, or connects a new clause.

α. Adversative · Il. ω, 25 ἐνθ' ἄλλοις μὲν πᾶσιν ἐήνδανεν, οὐδέ ποθ' Ἥρῃ, *neque* (but not) *Junoni*: Od. γ, 141 ἐνθ' ἦ τοι Μενέλαος ἀνώγει πάντας Ἀχαιοὺς—οὐδ' Ἀγαμέμνονι πάμπαν ἐήνδανε. So οὐδέ is used (not οὔτε) when the same notion is expressed, first in a positive, then in a negative, form: μνήσσομαι οὐδὲ λάθωμαι: Od. ι, 408 Οὗτις με κτείνει δόλῳ οὐδὲ βιηφῶν: Soph. El. 997 γυνὴ μὲν οὐδ' ἀνὴρ ἔφυς. Generally, when a negative clause is to be joined to a positive one: Od. α, 369 νῦν μὲν δαινύμενοι τερπόμεθα, μηδὲ βοητὺς ἔστω.

Obs. 1. But when the opposition does not rest on the negation, but on some other notion, this is signified by placing this word before δέ, and then using afterwards the negative οὐ or μή.

β. Copulative: Il. α, 330 οὐδ' ἄρα τώγε ἰδὼν γήθησεν Ἀχιλλεύς. Οὐ—οὐδέ, *not—and* or *also not*. Eur. Med. 474 οὔτοι θράσος τόδ' ἐστὶν οὐδ' εὐτολμία. Οὐ—οὔτε is used when the speaker in the first clause implies or intends the second; οὐ—οὐδέ when the second comes in as an addition to the first, without being intended when the first clause was formed in the mind.

2. Also οὐδέ—οὐδέ, *also not—and not* (never *neither—nor*): Il. ι, 372 sqq. οὐδ' ἂν ἔμοιγε τετλαίη—εἰς ὧπα ἰδέσθαι οὐδέ τι οἱ βουλὰς συμφράσσομαι, οὐδὲ μὲν ἔργον. The first οὐδέ often = *ne quidem*, and the second is merely copulative: Isocr. p. 64, 115 καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ τὴν παρούσαν εἰρήνην οὐδὲ τὴν αὐτονομίαν—ἀξίαν εἰδέσθαι, *ne pacem quidem neque libertatem*.

Obs. 2. Οὐδέ (μηδέ) are used for καὶ οὐ (καὶ μή): but when the negative follows καί, it belongs to the following word, and καὶ only denotes the completion of the former thought, *and thereto, and in sooth*, as is very clear when the same notion is stated positively and negatively for the sake of emphasis, so that the one is intended to explain and strengthen the other: Od. θ, 307 δεῦθ' ἵνα ἔργα γελαστὰ καὶ οὐκ ἐπιεικτὰ ἴδῃσθε (i. e. *et intolerabilia*): Hdt. I. 91 συνέγνω ἑωῦτοῦ εἶναι τὴν ἀμαρτάδα, καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ, *and in sooth not*. Οὐδέ marks that the clauses formally

answer to each other, but not any connection between them: Demosth. p. p. 254, 85 φαίνομαι τοίνυν ἐγὼ χάριτος τετυχηκὼς τότε καὶ οὐ μέμψεως οὐδὲ τιμωρίας: Id p. 255, 89 ὧν διαμάρτοιεν καὶ μὴ μετάσχοιεν ὧν ὑμεῖς —τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖτε, μηδὲ μεταδίδουεν ὑμῖν ὧν αὐτοὶ προήρηνται.

Obs. 3. Sometimes the negation in the first clause seems to be separated from the predicate, and to attach itself to some other word: Od. ξ, 223 ἔργον δέ μοι οὐ φίλον ἔσκεν οὐδ' οἰκωφελή. And sometimes it is wanting and must be supplied from the second clause. So Æsch. Choeph. 472 τῶν δ' ἐκὰς οὐδ' ἀπ' ἄλλων: Hdt. I. 215 σιδήρω δέ οὐδ' ἀργύρῳ χρέωνται οὐδέν.

3. If οὔτε — οὔτε come between οὐδέ — οὐδέ, they denote the minor clauses which are subdivisions of or subordinate to the first clause: Æschin. p. 44 ἂν τις Ἀθηναίων ἐταιρήσῃ, μὴ ἐξέστω αὐτῷ τῶν ἐννέα ἀρχόντων γενέσθαι, μὴ δ' ἱερωσύνην ἱεράσασθαι, μὴ δὲ συνδικισάτω τῷ δημοσίῳ μὴ δὲ ἀρξάτω ἀρχὴν μηδεμίαν μηδέποτε μήτ' ἐνδημον, μήτ' ὑπερόριον, μήτε κληρωτὴν, μήτε χειροτονητὴν, μὴ δὲ κηρυκευσάτω —, μὴ δὲ γνώμην εἰπάτω μηδέποτε μήτε ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, μήτε ἐν τῇ βουλῇ, μὴ δ' ἂν δεινότατος ἢ λέγειν Ἀθηναίων

4. If a negative clause is to be joined to a positive, τέ in the first clause may be followed by οὐδέ in the second: Od. φ, 310 πίνε τε μὴδ' ἐρίδαινε. But if τέ or καὶ follow οὐδέ, they do not carry on its negative force to the words to which τέ or καὶ are joined, but belong to some other word in the first clause which they connect with the second; Hymn. Cer. 95 οὐδέ τις ἀνδρῶν εἰσορόων γίγνωσκε βαθυζώνων τε γυναικῶν (ἀνδρῶν τε γυναικῶν τε). In such passages as Hdt. VII. 8, 1 χόρῳ τε τῆς νῦν ἐκτῆμεθα οὐκ ἐλάσσονα οὐδέ φλαυροτέρην παμφοροτέρην τε, τέ does not refer to οὐδέ, but to the positive notion implied in οὐκ ἐλάσσονα = ἴσην.

#### Adverbial use of οὐδέ.

5. Οὐδέ as an adverb is to negative sentences what the adverb καὶ is to positive, *ne quidem*, *not even*. It may, like καὶ, stand in both the opposed clauses; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 18 ὥσπερ οὐδὲ γεωργοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατιηγοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος εἶναι, *not even* —, *so too not even*: but very often it is used only once, and generally it follows the usages of καὶ (§. 760.) So like καὶ it has an emphatic force; as, οὐδ' ὁ κράτιστος ἐτόλμησεν αὐτῷ μάχεσθαι. So οὐδεῖς, οὐδὲ εἷς, *ne unus quidem*, οὐδ' ὧς, *ne sic quidem*, οὐδ' ὅσον, οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν &c. In these phrases the negative may be repeated with the predicate; Soph. Trach. 279 ὕβριν γὰρ οὐ στέργουσιν οὐδὲ δαίμονες, *non amant ne du quidem*.

#### Disjunctive Coordination.

§. 777. 1. Clauses are said to be disjunctively coordinate when one of them excluding the other, so that they cannot be true together, they are joined together as one whole. The disjunctive conjunctions are ἢ — ἢ (Epic ἢέ — ἢέ), εἴτε — εἴτε, εἴαντε — εἴαντε.

##### a. Alternatives ἢ — ἢ — ἢ.

2. ἢ has a twofold force: it expresses either that one thing is excluded from the other, so that if one is true the other is not (*alternative*), or that one thing differs from the other (*comparative*).



3. *Alternative*:  $\eta$ — $\eta$ , either—or, *a u t*—*a u t*, *v e l*—*v e l*: Od.  $\xi$ , 330  $\eta$  ἀμφαδὸν ἢ κρυφῆδόν: Il.  $\alpha$ , 138  $\eta$  τέον  $\eta$  Αἴαντος—γέρας,  $\eta$  Ὀδυσῆος.

4. The first  $\eta$  may be omitted: Il.  $\alpha$ , 62 μάντιν ἐρείομεν  $\eta$  ἱερῆα  $\eta$  καὶ ὀνειροπόλον: Eur. Or. 1145 ἔξομεν κλέος, καλῶς θανόντες  $\eta$  καλῶς σεσσωμένοι.

*Obs. 1.* Homer sometimes marks the coordinate relations of the two clauses by adding τέ (§. 755. 2.), so that  $\eta$  is nearly the same as εἴτε: Il.  $\rho$ , 42 πόνος ἔσται— $\eta$ τ' ἀλκῆς  $\eta$  τε φόβοιο: Il.  $\tau$ , 148 δῶρα μέν, αἶ κ' ἐθέλησθα, παρασχέμεν, ὥς ἐπιεικές,  $\eta$ τ' ἐχέμεν.

5. In Attic, the first  $\eta$  often takes the separative particle τοί, whereby the disjunctive force is increased and made to seem necessary, so that  $\eta$  takes the sense of *a u t*, *either surely, either only*—or γέ is often added to strengthen τοί: Plat. Parm. p. 131 A οὐκοῦν  $\eta$  τοι ὅλου τοῦ εἰδούς  $\eta$  μέρους ἐκάστου τὸ μεταλαμβάνον μεταλαμβάνει: Id. Phæd. p. 76 A  $\eta$  τοι ἐπιστάμενοί γε αὐτὰ γεγόναμεν— $\eta$  ὕστερον—ἀναμνησκονται: Id. Gorg. p. 460 A  $\eta$  τοι πρότερόν γε  $\eta$  ὕστερον μαθόντα παρὰ σοῦ. This τοί is but rarely added to the second  $\eta$ , as it is more natural to express the necessity of the alternative in the first clause—it here means *or at least, or surely*: Pindar. Nem. VI. 5 sq. ἀλλὰ τι προσφέρομεν  $\eta$  μέγαν νόον  $\eta$  τοι φύσιν ἀθανάτοισα: Plat. Rep. p. 344 E εἴukas (sc. οἰεσθαι τοῦτι ἄλλως ἔχειν),  $\eta$ ν δ' ἐγώ,  $\eta$  τοι ἡμῶν γε οὐδὲν κῆδεσθαι, *videris aliter existimare, aut certe nostri quidem curam habere nullam*.

*Obs. 2.* We must distinguish between the disjunctive  $\eta$ τοι, *or surely*, and the Epic  $\eta$ τοι, which expresses certainty—*surely* (§. 731.).

*Obs. 3.* If the clause to which  $\eta$  refers is suppressed, it has the force of *otherwise, alias, alioquin*, that is—*if this is not so*: Plat. Phædr. p. 245 E τοῦτο δὲ οὐτ' ἀπόλλυσθαι οὐτε γίγνεσθαι δυνατόν,  $\eta$  πάντα τε οὐρανὸν πᾶσάν τε γένεσιν συμπεσοῦσαν στήναι, *alioquin omne cælum collapsum stare*.

*Obs. 4.* The disjunctive conjunctions  $\eta$ — $\eta$  are in Epic (very rarely in Tragedy), joined with μέν and δέ,  $\eta$  μέν— $\eta$  δέ, and then have a copulative instead of a disjunctive sense, like καί—καί, τέ—τέ. Ἰδέ is also used, for the sake of the metre, for ἡδέ, of which it is a weakened form: Il.  $\epsilon$ , 128 ὄφρ' εὖ γιγνώσκῃς  $\eta$  μέν θεόν,  $\eta$  δὲ καὶ ἄνδρα, as well on one side, as on the other. So we say, “You would know *either* God *or* man,” meaning both; so that it is not necessary to suppose with some writers, that the copulative  $\eta$  has a root different from the disjunctive  $\eta$ —it means both, be it one, or the other: Il.  $\delta$ , 257 πέρι μέν σε τίω— $\eta$  μέν ἐνὶ προλέμφῳ,  $\eta$  δ' ἀλλοίφ' ἐπὶ ἔργῳ,  $\eta$  δ' ἐν δαυτί. Καί is often added to ἡδέ, and sometimes, though rarely, is used instead of it after  $\eta$  μέν—sometimes τέ, and still more rarely δέ: Il.  $\sigma$ , 664 μνήσασθε—παίδων  $\eta$  δ' ἀλόχων—,  $\eta$  μέν ὅτεφ' ἔωουσι καὶ ᾧ κατατεθνήκασιν: cf. Od.  $\theta$ , 575 (ἡμέν—τε) and Il.  $\mu$ , 428 (ἡμέν—δέ). And on the other hand ἡδέ sometimes answers to μέν, or τέ, or καί in the first clause: Od.  $\mu$ , 168 αὐτίκ' ἔπειτ' ἄνεμος μέν ἐπαύσατο,  $\eta$  δὲ γαλήνη ἔπλετο: Od.  $\alpha$ , 12 πόλεμόν τε πεφηνόγotes  $\eta$  δὲ θάλασσαν. And it is often used without any corresponding particle before it: Il.  $\alpha$ , 334 Διὸς ἀγγελιοὶ  $\eta$  δὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶν: Eur. Hec. 320 γράϊαι γυναῖκες  $\eta$  δὲ πρὸςβῦται σέθεν.

β. Εἴτε—εἴτε, εἰάν τε ( $\eta$ ν τε)—εἰάν τε ( $\eta$ ν τε).

§. 778. If the disjunctive relation is hypothetically expressed, the hypothetical conjunctions εἴ and εἰάν are accompanied by τέ, as in Latin *sive—sive*, though not till after Homer.

a. *Εἴτε*—*εἴτε*. We often find either clause strengthened by the particle *δὴ* or the suffix *οὖν*: Hdt. I. 86 *ἐν νόφ' ἔχων, εἴτε δὴ ἀκροθίνια ταῦτα καταγίειν θεῶν ὄτεφ' δὴ, εἴτε καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι θέλων*: Plat. Rep. p. 493 D *εἴτ' ἐν γραφικῇ, εἴτ' ἐν μουσικῇ, εἴτε δὴ ἐν πολιτικῇ*. Id. Apol. p. 27 C *εἴτ' οὖν καὶνὰ εἴτε παλαιά*. *Οὖν* may be used in both clauses: Ibid. p. 34 E *εἴτ' οὖν ἀληθές, εἴτ' οὖν ψευδές*.

*Obs.* Sometimes *εἴτε*—*ἤ*: Plat. Rep. p. 364 B *εἴτε τι ἀδικημά του γέγονεν αὐτοῦ ἢ προγόνων*. Or *ἤ*—*εἴτε*, but scarcely found any where but in poetry: Eur. Alc. 112 *ἢ Δυκίας εἴτ' ἐπὶ τὰς ἀνύδρους Ἀμμωνιάδας ἔδρας*.—*Εἴτε* only in one clause, almost wholly poetic: Soph. OE. T. 517 *λόγοισιν εἴτ' ἔργοισιν*: Æsch. Ag. 1403: also *εἰ*—*εἴτε*: Id. Eum. 459 *σὺ δ', εἰ δικαίως, εἴτε μή, κρίνον δίκην*. So the Latin comedians; as, Plaut. Curs. I. 1, 4 *Si media non est, sive est prima vespera, tamen est eundum*. Lastly, *εἴτε*—*εἰ δέ*: Plat. Apol. p. 40 C *καὶ εἴτε δὴ μηδεμία αἰσθήσις ἔστω*—E *εἰ δ' αὖ οἷον ἀποδημήσαι*, after a long interruption. So in Latin, *sive*—*sive vero*.

b. *Ἐάν τε*—*ἐάν τε*, *ἤν τε*—*ἤν τε*, *ἄν τε*—*ἄν τε*, always with the conjunctive. This differs from *εἴτε*—*εἴτε* &c. as the simple conjunctions *εἰ* and *ἐάν*. Plat. Euth. c. 6 *ἐάν τε πατήρ ᾧν τυγχάνῃ, ἐάν τε μήτηρ, ἐάν τε ἄλλος ὅστισούν*. Instead of this formula, we find in Sophocles *ἐάν δέ*—*καὶ μή*: Soph. Ant. 327 *ἐάν δέ τοι ληφθῇ καὶ μή*.

### Comparative *ἤ*.

§. 779. *ἤ* is not only disjunctive, but is also used in comparisons. As *ἤ* disjunctive answers to another *ἤ*, so as a comparative it refers to some word which expresses *difference* or *distinction*; as, *ἄλλος, οὐδείς ἄλλος, ἄλλοιός, ἐναντίος, ἴδιος, διαφέρω* &c.: also to comparatives, and all words implying comparative notions, as, *διπλήσιος, ὑπερθεν, πρίν, φθάνω* &c. So that *ἤ* here also retains its original *exclusive* power: Hdt. III. 37 *ἐσῆλθε δὲ καὶ ἐς τῶν Καβείρων ἱρόν, ἐς τὸ οὐ θεμιτόν ἐστι ἐσιέναι ἄλλον γε τὴν ἱερά*: Plat. Phæd. p. 64 A *οὐδὲν ἄλλο αὐτοὶ ἐπιτηδεύουσιν ἢ ἀποθνήσκουσιν τε καὶ τεθνάναι*: Id. Gorg. p. 481 C *ἀλλὰ τις ἡμῶν ἰδίον τι ἔπασχε πάθος ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι*: Eur. Med. 647 *μόχθων δ' οὐκ ἄλλος ὑπέρεθεν ἢ γὰς πατρίας στερέσθαι*. So *ἔξω ἢ* Hdt. VII. 228.—See §. 503. *Obs.* 2.

*Obs.* 1. *ἤ* also stands sometimes after an interrogative *τίς, τί* without *ἄλλος*: Plat. Crit. p. 53 E *τί ποιῶν ἢ εὐχοούμενος ἐν Θετταλίᾳ*; Xen. OEcon. III. 3 *ἀλλὰ τί οὖν τούτων ἐστὶν αἴτιον, ἢ ὅτι κ. τ. λ.* So in indirect questions we sometimes find *τί* instead of *ἄλλο τί*: Xen. M. S. IV. 3, 9 *ἐγὼ μὲν ἦδη τοῦτο σκοπῶ, εἰ ἄρα τι ἐστὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ἔργον, ἢ ἀνθρώπους θεραπεύειν*;

*Obs.* 2. As the disjunctive *ἤ* nearly approaches in sense to the adversative *ἀλλά*, we find after *μᾶλλον* sometimes *ἀλλ' οὐ*: Isocr. p. 23 B *μᾶλλον αἰροῦνται συνέναι τοῖς ἐξαμαρτάνουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ τοῖς ἀποτρέπουσι*.—On *μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ* see §. 749. 3. And *πλήν*, whose sense is cognate to *ἤ* and *ἀλλά*, can supply the place of *ἤ*, as *οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλήν*: Eur. Heracl. 232 *ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κρείσσω πλήν ὑπ' Ἀργείοις πεσεῖν*. Also the comparative adverbs *ὥς* or *ὥσπερ* can stand after comparatives: Lysias p. 572, 5 *μᾶλλον ὥς μοι προσήκε*: Plat. Rep. p. 526 C *ἄγε μείζω πόνον παρέχει μανθάνοντι καὶ μελετῶντι, οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως οὐδὲ πολλὰ ἂν εὖροις, ὥς τοῦτο*: Xen. Hell II. 3, 16 *εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ οὐχ εἰς, ἥττόν τι οἶε ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς χρῆναι ἐπιμελείσθαι, εὐθύς ἐἴ*. Also *ἥ ὥς, θανάσι*: Plat. Rep. p. 410 D *μαλακώτεροι αὖ γίνονται ἢ ὥς κάλλιον αὐτοῖς*.

*Obs. 3.* The comparative ἤ stands sometimes after positive adjectives, or where μάλλον is omitted. *a.* After expressions of *will, preference, &c.* as in them is implied the notion of *difference, separation, superiority* : βούλεσθαι, ἐθέλειν, αἰρεῖσθαι, αἵρεσιν δοῦναι, ἐπιθυμεῖν, δέχεσθαι, ζητεῖν &c. : Π. α, 117 βούλομ' ἐγὼ λαὸν σόον ἔμμεναι, ἢ ἀπολίσθαι : Π. λ, 319 Τρωσὶν δὴ βόλεται δοῦναι κράτος ἢ ἐπερ ἡμῖν : Lysias de aff. tyr. §. 1 ζητοῦσι κερδαίνειν ἢ ἡμᾶς πείθειν : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 3 ὥστ' ἐπιθυμίαν τις εἶχεν πλείω ἰκούειν αὐτοῦ ἢ σιωπῶντι παρίεναι ; So Thuc. VII. 49 ἢ πρότερον θαρσέσει κρατηθεῖς, which has a comparative notion implied in it. *b.* After δίκαιόν ἐστι, λυσιτελεῖν &c., when they are used in doubtful cases, where the justice, expediency, &c. of two things are compared : Hdt. IX. 26 extr. οὕτω οὖν ἡμᾶς δίκαιον ἔχειν τὸ ἔτερον κέρας, ἢ περ Ἀθηναίους : Soph. Aj. 945. H. (966.) Tecmessa says, ἐμοὶ πικρὸς τέθηκεν (AJAX), ἢ κείνοις γλυκύς, αὐτῷ δὲ τερπνός = ἐμοὶ πικρὸς τέθηκεν, καὶ μάλλον πικρὸς, ἢ κείνοις γλυκύς.

*Obs. 4.* Πέρ which is often joined with ἢ (§ 734. 2. 3) has a double force, as the second clause of the comparison is conceived of as positive or negative. In itself this second clause is negative, (ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ υἱός, the father is the greater, not the son,) but it also may be considered as positive, when the quality is not directly denied in the second clause, but only as compared with the first clause—the father is greater than the son, though he is great—in the former clause πέρ increases the negative force of ἢ, so that ἢπερ almost equals οὐπερ : Π. π, 688 ἀλλ' αἰεὶ τε Διὸς κρείσσω νῆος ἢ ἐπερ ἀνδρῶν (= ἀλλ' οὐπερ ἀνδρῶν) Π. σ, 302 τῶν τινα βέλτερόν ἐστιν ἑπαυρέμεν, ἢ περ Ἀχαιοῦς : Hdt. IX. 28 Ἀθηναίους ἀξιονοκότερος εἶναι ἔχειν τὸ κέρας, ἢ περ Ἀρκάδας. In the second case πέρ brings out the positive force of the clause, and means *much* ; as, Od. δ, 819 τοῦ δὴ (Τηλεμάχου) ἐγὼ καὶ μάλλον ὀδύρομαι, ἢ περ ἐκείνου sc. Ὀδυσσεώς, I mourn Telemachus yet more than Ulysses, much as I lament him.

*Remarks on the use of ἢ, and the Genitive, with a Comparative.*

§. 780. The object of comparison may be denoted by the disjunctive ἢ, or by the genitive, but it is not in every case that these may be interchanged so that one may be used instead of the other.—The following will hold good :

*a.* If both the subjects have the same verb, either the genitive may be used, or ἢ with the same case as in the first clause. Eur. Or. 715 sq. πιστὸς ἐν κακοῖς ἀνὴρ κρείσσω γαλήνης ναυτίλοισιν εἰσορᾶν (or ἢ γαλήνη) : Ibid. 1148 οὐκ ἐστὶν οὐδὲν κρείσσον, ἢ φίλος σαφής, οὐ πλούτος, οὐ τυραννίς (or οὐδὲν κρείσσον τοῦ φίλου.)

*b.* If the two things compared are the objects of the same verb, the genitive is not generally used, but only ἢ : (Genit.) Hdt. VII. 26 ἵνα πηγαὶ ἀναδιδούσι Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐτέρου οὐκ ἐλάσσονος ἢ Μαιάνδρου : Thuc. II. 13 οὐκ ἐλάσσονος ἦν ἢ πενήκοντα ταλάντων : Id. VII. 77 ἤδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοιῶνδε ἐσώθησαν : (Dat.) Π. α, 260 ἤδη γάρ ποτ' ἐγὼ καὶ ἀρείοισιν ἢ ἐπερ ὑμῖν (sc. ὁμίλῳ) ἀνδράσιν ὁμίλησα. (Accus.) Hdt. VII. 10, 1 οὐδὲ μέλλεις ἐπ' ἀνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολλὸν ἀμείνονας ἢ Σκύθας. But if the object in the first clause is in the accusative, the genitive is frequently used, as, Od. ι, 27 οὗτοι ἔγωγε ἤς γαίης δύναμαι γλυκερώτερον ἄλλο ἰδέσθαι : Od. σ, 130 οὐδὲν ἀκιδνότερον γαῖα τρέφει ἀνθρώποιο.

*Obs. 1.* With the neuter words πλέον, πλείω, ἔλαττον if joined

with a numeral, *ἡ* is in general omitted, without any change in the case following; so in Latin, after *plus* and *amplius*, *decem amplius homines*: Plat. Apol. S. p. 17 D *νὺν ἐγὼ πρῶτον ἐπὶ δικαστήριον ἀναβέβηκα, ἔτη γεγονὼς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα*, *annos plus septuaginta natus*<sup>a</sup>. These words also stand as an adverbial accus. of quantity (§. 578.) joined with substantives of different gender and form: Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 5 *ἵππους μὲν ἄξει οὐ μείον δισυμυρίων*. §. 6 *ἱππίας μὲν ἡμῖν εἶναι μείον ἢ τὸ τρίτον μέρος*: Ibid. *πел-ταστὰς καὶ τοξότας πλέον ἢ εἴκοσι μυριάδας*. So the neuter plural: Plat. Menex. p. 235 B *αὕτη ἡ σεμνότης παραμένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς*: Demosth. p. 846, 7 *μαρτυρίων γὰρ πλέον ἢ πάνυ πολλῶν τῶν ἀπασῶν ἀναγνωσθεισῶν, more than very many*. This idiom is Attic, which seldom made *πλείων, μείων*, &c. agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case, as in Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 5 *τοξότας πλείους ἢ τετρακισμυρίους, λογχοφόρους οὐ μείους τετρακισμυρίων, πελταστὰς οὐ μείους τρισμυρίων*.

*Obs. 2.* Sometimes the particle is used as well as the genitive. This may be explained in two ways; either the genitive is independent of the comparative, and expresses some one of the relations of the genitive; as, Plat. Legg. p. 765 A *μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ τριάκοντα γεγονὼς ἐτῶν* (as *γίγνεσθαι τριάκοντα ἐτῶν* (§. 521. 2.)). Or the genitive is a demonstrative pronoun, depending on the comparative, the former clause being of such a nature that it represents a substantival notion, to which the demonstrative refers. The genitive is used to denote beforehand the importance of the following clause introduced by *ἡ*, which is then only a further explanation and enlargement upon the demonstrative;—so an infinitival sentence which has a substantival force often has *τοῦτο* prefixed; as, *τοῦτο καλὸν ἐστίν, ἀποθανεῖν περὶ τῆς πατρίδος*. This idiom is universal, from Homer downwards: Il. ο. 509 sq. *ἡμῖν δ' οὗτις τοῦδε (sc. νοῦ) νόσος καὶ μῆτις ἀμείνων, ἡ αὐτοσχεδὴ μίαι χεῖράς τε μένος τε*: Od. ζ, 182 *οὐ μὲν γὰρ τοῦγε κρείσσον καὶ ἄρειον, ἢ εἴθ' ὁμοφρονέοντε νοήμασιν οἶκον ἔχρητον ἀνὴρ ἠδὲ γυνή (= τοῦ εἶτε—ἔχρητον)*: Lysias de affect. tyr. §. 23 *οὐδὲν γὰρ ἂν εἴη αὐτοῖς χαλεπώτερον τοῦτων ἢ πυνθάνεσθαι μὲν ἡμᾶς μετέχοντας τῶν πραγμάτων*; Demosth. p. 847 extr. *φήθην δεῖν μηδὲν ἄλλο τοῦτου πρότερον ἢ τοῦτον παρακαλούμενος ἐλέγξαι*. And sometimes *ἡ* is dropped after the demonstrative genitive: Æsch. Ag. 613 *τί γὰρ γυναικὶ τοῦτου φέγγος ἥδιον δρακεῖν, ἀπὸ στρατείας ἄνδρα σώσαντος θεοῦ, πύλας ἀνοίξαι*: also Plat. Gorg. p. 519 D *καίτοι τοῦτου τοῦ λόγου τί ἂν ἀλογώτερον εἴη πρᾶγμα, ἀνθρώπους ἀγαθοὺς καὶ δικαίους γενομένους—ἀδικεῖν*. But very rarely do we find the demonstrative genitive omitted as well as *ἡ*: Eur. Alc. 896 *τί γὰρ ἀνδρὶ κακὸν μείζον, ἀμαρτεῖν πιστῆς ἀλόχου*. In these cases the infin. is to be taken as a genitive without the article; in poetry sometimes *ἡ* is used before the genitive, as a pleonasm: Soph. Antig. 1281 *τί δ' ἐστὶν αὖ κάκιον ἢ κακῶν ἐτι*;

§. 781. c. If two objects are compared together in respect of their part-taking of the quality or operation of some verb, to which, however, they do not stand in the same grammatical relation, the proper and clearest construction is to use *ἡ* with the nomin., supplying *εἶναι*, or the verb, from the other part of the sentence; but the genitive is often used instead thereof: Isocr. Pac. extr. *τοῖς νεωτέροις καὶ μᾶλλον ἀκμάζουσιν, ἡ ἐγὼ (sc. ἀκμάζω), παλαιῶ*: Ibid. p. 176 A *πλείοσι καὶ μείζοσι κακοῖς περιέπεσον ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ταύτης τῶν ἐν ἅπαντι τῷ χρόνῳ τῇ πόλει γεγενημένων*: Demosth. p. 287, 27 *ἡμῶν ἀμεινόν, ἢ ἐκείνων, τὸ μέλλον προορωμένων*.

d. (Comparatio compendiaria.) If two things compared have a common

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

verb, and one of them is accompanied by an attributive genitive; as, Διὸς γυνὴ κρείσσων τεύκεται ἢ ποταμοῖο γυνή, or κρείσσων τ. τῆς ποταμοῖο γενεῆς, the object of comparison (as γυνή) is not compared with the proper corresponding object (as γυνήε), but is directly referred to the thing or person of which that object would be, if expressed, the attribute, as ποταμοῖο for γυνῆς ποταμοῖο: Il. φ. 191 κρείσσων δ' αὖτε Διὸς γενεῇ Ποταμοῖο τέτυκται: Pindar. Ol. 1. princ. μηδ' Ὀλυμπίας ἀγῶνα φέρτιρον αὐδάσσομεν. Eur. Med. 1343 λείαναν, οὐ γυναῖκα, τῆς Τυρσηνίδος Σκύλλης ἔχουσαν ἀγρωστόριαν φύσιν: Id. Androm. 220 χείρον' ἀρσένων νόσον ταύτην νοσοῦμεν: Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 41 λῶραν ἔχετε οὐδὲν ἥττον ἡμῶν (for τῆς ἡμετέρης) ὄντιμον: Theocrit. VI. 37 τῶν δὲ τ' ὀδόντων λευκοτέρων αὐγάν Παρίας ὑπέρβηκε λίθοιο.

Obs. This short form of comparison occurs in all languages, but not so universally as in Greek, as here it is used not only with comparatives, but in all other expressions of comparison; so Il. ρ, 51 αἶματι οἱ δεύοντο κόμαι Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι. See §. 519. 2.

§. 782. e. If the comparative word belongs to the verb of the clause, either form may be used; as, οὗτος ἀπελίπετο πολλὸν ἐλάσσω πυραμίδα ἢ ὁ πατήρ: Hdt. II. 134 πυραμίδα δὲ καὶ οὗτος ἀπελίπετο πολλὸν ἐλάσσω τοῦ πατρός: Soph. Antig. 74 πλείων (ἐστὶ) χρόνος, ὃν δὲ μ' ἀρέσκειν τοῖς κάτω τῶν ἐνθάδε (*diutius me oportet placere inferis, quam us, qui hic sunt*): Thuc. VII. 63 καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἥσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρακείμενοι (for ἢ τοῖς ναύταις:) Id. I. 85 ἕξεσι δ' ἡμῖν μάλλον ἐτέρων (καθ' ἡσυχίαν βουλεύειν) for ἢ ἐτέροις.

f. If any two properties of the same object are compared, they are signified by the comparatives of their proper adjectives, and connected by ἢ, θάττων ἢ σοφώτερος, that is, *rash man*, in a higher degree than *wise*, but not wise in a higher degree—not equally wise as rash; Od. α, 164 πάντες κ' ἀρησάια' ἐλαφρότεροι πόδας εἶναι ἢ ἀφνειότεροι χρυσοῖο τε ἐσθῆτός τε: Plat. Rep. p. 409 D πλεονάκης δὲ πονηροῖς ἢ χρηστοῖς ἐντυγχάνων σοφώτερος ἢ ἀμαθέστερος δοκεῖ εἶναι αὐτῷ τε καὶ ἄλλοις: so when the comparative belongs to a verb: Hdt. III. 65 ἐποίησα ταχύτερα ἢ σοφώτερα:—and also with μάλλον and a positive adjective: Eur. Med. 471 πρόθυμος μάλλον ἢ σοφώτερα.

g. If the subject at one time is compared with itself at another, so that an increase in degree is signified, the genitive of the reflexive pronouns ἑμαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ is used; and after this last αὐτός is added. This is not found in Homer, and rather in prose than poetry: Ἀρείων εἰμὶ ἑμαντοῦ—ἀρείων εἶ σεαυτοῦ—ἀρείων ἐστὶν αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ: Thuc. III. 11 δυνατώτεροι αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἐγγίγοντο. The following passage of Plato will illustrate this construction: Rep. p. 431 A B φαίνεται μοι βούλεσθαι λέγειν οὗτος ὁ λόγος, ὥς τι ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν τὸ μὲν βέλτιον εἶναι, τὸ δὲ χεῖρον, καὶ ὅταν μὲν τὸ βέλτιον φύσει τοῦ χείρονος ἐγκρατὲς ᾖ, τοῦτο λέγειν τὸ κρεῖττω αὐτοῦ—, ὅταν δὲ ὑπὸ τροφῆς κακῆς ἢ τινος ὀμιλίας κρατηθῇ ὑπὸ πλῆθους τοῦ χείρονος συμκρότερον τὸ βέλτιον ὖν, τοῦτο δὲ—καλεῖν ἥττω ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀκόλαστον τὸν οὗτω διακείμενον.—κρεῖττω—(τὴν νέαν ἡμῖν πόλιν) αὐτὴν αὐτῆς δικαίως φήσεις προσαγορεύεσθαι, εἴπερ οὐ τὸ ἄμεινον τοῦ χείρονος ἄρχει, σῶφρον κλητέον καὶ κρεῖττον αὐτοῦ. Sometimes the difference of time is marked by ἢ, and an expression of time: Hdt. II. 25 ὁ δὲ Νείλος—τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον αὐτὸς ἐωυτοῦ ῥέει πολλῶ ὑποδεέστερος ἢ τοῦ θέρους. It is used in Aristotle to denote a change in degree, not in kind. Sometimes these genitives are accompanied by ἢ and a clause signifying the time or circumstances under which the increase is conceived: so the

superlative is joined with αὐτός and the genitive of the reflexive pronouns (ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ) to mark that the subject possesses the quality in the highest degree, higher, that is, than at any other time: ἄριστος αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ—ἀρίστη αὐτῇ ἑαυτῆς: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 46 εἶθε σοι, ὦ Περικλεῖς, τότε συνεγενόμην, ὅτε δεινότητος σαυτοῦ ταῦτα ἦσθα, when you so entirely surpassed yourself. So also when the superlative belongs to the verb: Plat. Legg. p. 715 D νέος ὢν πᾶς ἄνθρωπος τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀμβλύτατα αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὀρά.

§. 783. *h.* A peculiar form of comparison is found, when any thing is compared in respect of some property with a whole thought or sentence. In this case the thought is contracted into a single substantival notion, which stands in the genitive after the comparative: Hdt. II. 148 ἦσαν—αἱ πυραμίδες λόγου μέζονες, *grandiores, quam ut oratione explicari possit*: Thuc. II. 50 γενόμενον κρείσσον λόγου τὸ εἶδος τῆς νόσου: Soph. Cē. T. 1361 κρείσσον' ἀγχόνης εἰργασμένα: so πρᾶγμα ἐλπιδῶν κρείσσον: so adverbs: Xen. Hellen. VII. 5, 13 ἐδίωξαν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ: and even participles are used instead of substantives, to represent the whole thought, as δέοντος: Plat. Rep. p. 410 D οἱ μὲν γυμναστικῇ ἀκράτῳ χρησάμενοι ἀγριώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος ἀποβαίνουσιν.

*Obs.* But sometimes the thought is expressed in full by ἢ ὥστε and the infinitive of the verb, sometimes without ὥστε, or by ἢ ὥς with the opt. and ἄν: Demosth. p. 68, 11 ἔστι γὰρ μείζω τὰ κείνων ἔργα ἢ ὥς τῷ λόγῳ τις ἂν εἴποι.

*i.* When the notion of inequality between two objects is denoted, so that the properties of the one are too different or too great to exist in or with the other, the comparative of the adjective is used with ἢ κατὰ, or more rarely ἢ πρὸς, with the accus.: Thuc. VII. 75 μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα πεπονθότας: Id. IV. 39 ὁ γὰρ ἄρχων Ἐπιτάδας ἐνδεσπέρως ἐκάστῳ παρείχεν ἢ πρὸς τὴν ἐξουσίαν: Plat. Rep. p. 359 D νεκρὸς μείζων ἢ κατ' ἄνθρωπον. The Latin uses *quam* *pro* with the ablative: Liv. XXI. 29 *praelium atrocius, quam pro numero pugnantium, editur*. Sometimes an infinitive is used to define the property more clearly: Eur. Med. 675 σοφώτερ' ἢ κατ' ἄνδρα συμβαλεῖν ἔπη, *voces sapientiores ad intelligendum, quam pro homine, h. e. quam ut homo ea intelligere possit*: Plat. Cratyl. p. 392 A ταῦτα μείζω ἐστὶν ἢ κατ' ἐμέ καὶ σέ ἐξευρεῖν, *majora ad inveniendum quam pro me et te*.

*k.* It sometimes happens that the comparative notion is formally contained in the word πλείονας, while in reality it applies to another notion in the sentence: Soph. Ant. 312 ἐκ τῶν γὰρ αἰσχροῶν λημμάτων τοὺς πλείονας ἀπωμένους ἴδοις ἂν ἢ σεσωσμένους—τοὺς πολλοὺς ἴδοις ἂν ἀπωμένους μᾶλλον ἢ σεσωσμένους: Id. Cē. C. 795 κάκ' ἂν λάβοις τὰ πλείον' ἢ σωτήρια—τὰ πολλὰ λάβοις ἂν κακὰ μᾶλλον ἢ σωτήρια<sup>a</sup>.

### *The Comparative without the second clause of the Comparison.*

§. 784. We often find in Greek the comparative used without any object of comparison, so that where we use the positive, they use the comparative. The cause thereof seems to be that the Greek had the power, by a sort of instinct, or by experience, of defining in his mind the proper or usual size or degree of any thing; so that whatever went beyond, or fell short of this size or degree, presented itself to his mind in

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Ant. 312.

the relation of greater or less : hence the comparative is used in Greek where we use the positive, and the adverbs *too*, *very*, *rather*, *somewhat* ; the comparison being made with reference to some such thought as —*than it was before*—*usual*—*fitting*—*right*, &c., more or less clearly present to the speaker's mind, and sometimes expressed in words ; as, Hdt. VI. 84 Κλεομένηα δὲ λέγουσι, ἡκόντων τῶν Σκυθῶν—, ὁμλίειν σφι μεζόνως· ὁμλίοντα δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦ ἱκνευμένον (*quam par erat*) μαθεῖν τὴν ἀκριτοποσίην παρ' αὐτέων : Ibid. 107 πταρὶν τε καὶ βῆξαι μεζόνως ἢ ὥς ἐώθεε : Id. VII. 13 ἡ νεότης ἐπέξεσε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρίψαι ἔπεα ἐς ἄνδρα πρεσβύτερον ἢ χρεών : Hdt. I. 91 μητρὸς ἀμείνωνος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεστέρου : Id. III. 145 Μααινδρίῳ δὲ τῷ τυράννῳ ἦν ἀδελφεὸς ὑπομαργότερος, *hebetioris ingenii* : Id. VI. 108 ἡμεῖς ἑκαστέρῳ οἰκέομεν, too far (*sc. ἢ ὥστε ὑμᾶς δέχεσθαι*) : Id. I. 116 ἐδόκει—ἡ ἀπόκρισις ἐλευθερωτέρῃ εἶναι (*justo liberior*) : Id. VI. 38 πολέμιος ὑποθερμότερος, *hostis ferventior* : Ibid. 46 τείχος ἰσχυρότερον περιβαλλόμενοι : Ibid. 51 ἔων—οἰκίης ὑποδεστέρης, *familia inferioris* : Ib. 75 ὑπέλαβε μανίῃ νοῦσος ἔοντα καὶ πρότερον ὑπομαργότερον : Ibid. 92 Αἰγινῆται δὲ οὔτε συνεγνωσκοντο ἔσαν τε αὐθαδέστεροι, *pertinaciores* : Isocr. Paneg. 14. p. 38 sq. ἡρούμεθα τοῖς ἀσθενέστεροις—βοηθεῖν μᾶλλον, ἢ τοῖς κρείττοσι—συναδικεῖν. So two comparatives frequently answer to one another, as we use the words *better*, *weaker*, &c. : Plat. Apol. p. 18 D τὸν ἥττω λόγον κρείττω ποιῶν : Arist. Ach. 681 μέλος εὔτονον ἀγροϊκότερον, *very rustic*—that is, more than usual. So especially, ἄμεινον, βέλτιον, κέρδιον Hom. κάλλιον, μᾶλλον, χεῖρον, αἴσχιον, κάκιον, νεώτερον, more rarely, καινότερον, (as the positive *καινός* is synonymous with *νεώτερος*) &c., especially with a negative ; as, οὐ κάλλιον, οὐκ ἄμεινον, οὐ κάκιον, οὐ κρείττον, οὐ χεῖρον, οὐ ῥᾶον, not so easy as it seems : Il. ω, 52 Ἔκτορα—περὶ σῆμ' ἐτάριοιο φίλοιο ἔλκει· οὐ μὲν οἱ τόγχε κάλλιον οὐδέ τ' ἄμεινον, than if this were not done : Il. λ, 469 ἀλλ' ἴομεν καθ' ὅμιλον ἀλεξέμεναι γὰρ ἄμεινον, than if we did it not : Hdt. III. 71 ποιεῖν αὐτίκα μοι δοκεῖ καὶ μὴ ὑπερβαλέσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἄμεινον, than if we did it straightway : Eur. Hipp. 1455 τῶν γὰρ μεγάλων, *magis percipescit, quam fama de interitu ignobiliorum* : Plat. Phædon. p. 105 A πάλιν δὲ ἀναμνήσκον· οὐ γὰρ χεῖρον πολλὰκις ἀκούειν : Xen. Œcon. VIII. 25 πρὸς τὸ φυλάσσειν οὐ κάκιόν ἐστι φοβεράν εἶναι τὴν ψυχὴν : Hdt. III. 62 οὐ μὴ τι τοι ἔκ γε ἐκείνου νεώτερον ἀναβλαστήσει, *newer than before*<sup>a</sup> : (Cf. IV. 127 οὐδέ τι νεώτερόν εἰμι ποιήσας ἢ καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ ἐώθεα ποιεῖν :) Eur. OI. 1312 εὐφημος ἴσθι· τί δὲ νεώτερον λέγεις, than we wished : Plat. Phædon. p. 115. B οὐδέν καινότερον : Id. Euthyphr. princ. τί νεώτερον, ὦ Σώκράτης, γέγονεν ; so νεώτερα πράσσειν, and hence νεωτερίζειν (but καινῶν, not καινότερων, πραγμάτων ἐφίσταται).

### *Coordination of Sentences logically subordinate.*

§. 785. 1. This consists not in the connection of sentences which logically have no connection, but in joining together, so as to form one thought and one grammatical sentence, those clauses which stand in the logical relation of conclusion and premiss, antecedent and consequent.

2. The second clause expresses,

a. The cause or reason, (conjunction γάρ.)

b. The consequence of the former clause, (ὅν, ἄρα, τοίνυν, τοιγαροῦν.)

<sup>a</sup> Valcken. ad loc.

*Cause, or reason.*Γάρ, *for*.

§. 786. Γάρ is a combination of γέ and ἄρα; so that as γέ denotes the reason or complement of something, (§. 735) ἄρα an explanation, or consequence, (§. 789. a.) γάρ, as combining the two, has either a causal and explanatory (*argumentative*), or complementary and consequential force (*consequential*). Γέ confirms the clause to which it is joined, and thus confirms and suggests a sort of reason or ground for that which precedes: λέγε· σὺ γε οἶσθα, *say—you at least (certainly) know*: to this ἄρα adds an explanation of that which precedes, and thus gives a reason for it: λέγε· σὺ ἄρα οἶσθα, *say—you know now*: λέγε· σὺ γὰρ οἶσθα, *say—you now certainly know*. It cannot stand at the beginning, and generally is the second word of a sentence.

1. Γάρ causal and explanatory—either one of these forces prevails over the other.

a. The causal being the prominent notion: Plat. Phædr. p. 230 B νήτην Ἦραν, καλή γε ἡ καταγωγή· ἥ τε γὰρ πλάτανος αὕτη μάλ' ἀμφιλαφής τε καὶ ὑψηλή.

Obs. 1. It very often happens that the sentence whereof γάρ gives the premiss is suppressed, and must be supplied by the mind: Plat. Symp. p. 194 A καλῶς γὰρ αὐτὸς ἠγωνίσαι (sc. σὺ μὲν δύνασαι θαρρεῖν.)

β. The explanatory force being the prominent notion. Here a demonstrative pronoun generally stands in the clause to be explained, which points forward to the clause with γάρ: Lysias Epit. p. 192, ὁ τοσοῦτον δὲ εὐτυχέστεροι παῖδες ὄντες ἐγένοντο τοῦ πατρὸς ὁ μὲν γὰρ—τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀδικούντας ἐκόλασεν. so after a superlative, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, το δὲ σχετλιώτατον &c. Isocr. Pac. p. 170 B τὸ δὲ πάντων σχετλιώτατον· οὗς γὰρ ὁμολογήσαμεν ἄν. Lastly, after such expressions as τεκμήριον δέ, μαρτύριον δέ, σημεῖον δέ, δῆλον δέ sc. ἐστί, δείκνυμι δέ, ἐδήλωσε δέ, σκέψασθε δέ &c. Plat. Protag. p. 320 C δοκεῖ τοῖνυν μοι, ἔφη, χαρίστερον εἶναι μῦθον ὑμῖν λέγειν· ἦν γὰρ ποτε χρόνος κ τ. λ.

Obs. 2. This γάρ after the demonstratives τόσος, τοῖος, τοιοῦτος, ὧδε, is often omitted; as in Latin *enim* after *tantus, talis, sic*, and also the phrases given above: Plat. Legg. p. 821 E τεκμήριον δέ· ἐγὼ τούτων οὔτε νέος οὔτε πάλαι ἀκήκοα σφῶν.

Obs. 3. Very often, especially in Herodotus, the explanatory clause with γάρ is placed first. Hdt. VI. 102 καὶ, ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μαραθῶν ἐπιτηδεύτατον χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐνιπτεύσαι—, ἐς τοῦτό σφι κατηγέετο Ἴππις: Ib. 118 καὶ, ἀπικατο γὰρ τηρικαῦτα οἱ Δῆλιοι ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν νῆσον, κατατίθεται τε ἐς τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἄγαλμα, καὶ ἐντέλλεται τοῖσι Δηλίοισι ἀπαγαγεῖν τὸ ἄγαλμα ἐς Δῆλιον τὸ Θηβαίων.

Obs. 4. The clause which thus follows the explanatory clause with γάρ is often connected therewith, as a consequence, by οὖν, (in Homer τῷ, *wherefore*) Hdt. VI. 11 (λέγει τάδε·) Ἐπὶ ξυροῦ γὰρ ἀκμῆς ἔχεται ἡμῖν τὰ πρήγματα—ἥ εἶναι ἐλευθέροις ἢ δούλοις, καὶ τούτοις ὡς δρηπέτησιν νῦν ὦν ὑμέες, ἦν μὲν βούλησθε ταλαιπωρίας ἐνδέκεσθαι, τὸ παραχρῆμα μὲν πύνος ὑμῖν ἔστα, οἳοί τε δὲ ἔσεσθε, ὑπερβαλόμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους, εἶναι ἐλεύθεροι.

Obs. 5. The two clauses are often so compressed together that the subject of the former is placed in the latter, and even follows the government thereof: Hdt. IX. 109 τῇ δὲ κακῶς γὰρ ἔδεε πανοικίῃ γενέσθαι, πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπε Ξέρξης: Id. IV. 200 τῶν δὲ πᾶν γὰρ ἦν τὸ πλῆθος μεταίτιον, οὐκ ἐδέκοντο τοὺς λόγους (for οἱ δὲ πᾶν γὰρ ἦν τὸ πλῆθος [αὐτῶν sc.] μεταίτιον) οὐκ ἐδέ-



λοῦτο τοὺς λόγους): Id. I. 24 καὶ τοῖσι ἐσθλὴν γὰρ ἡδονὴν, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκούσεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀνθρώπου αἰδοῦ, ἀναχωρήσαι. Cf. I. 114. II. 101. Thuc. VIII. 30 τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ Ἀθηναίοις προσαφειγμένοι γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἴκοθεν ἄλλαι νῆες—καὶ στρατηγοὶ—, καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ Χίου πάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ξυναγαγόντες ἐβόλουντο &c.: Id. I. 115 τῶν δὲ Σαμίων ἦσαν γὰρ τινες οἱ οὐχ ὑπέμενον—, ξυνθίμενοι—ξυμμαχίαν,—διέβησαν ὑπὸ νύκτα εἰς τὴν Σάμον.

Obs. 6. The premiss is often placed first, when, as being opposed to the conclusion, it is introduced by ἀλλὰ: Hdt. IX. 27 ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἐν τοιῷδε τάξις εἵνεκα στασιάζειν πρέπει, ἀρτιοὶ εἰμεν πείθεσθαι ὑμῖν. We generally find ἀλλὰ γὰρ, *at enim, sed enim*: Plat. Apol. p. 19 C μή πως ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Μελήτῳ τοσαύτας δίκας φύγοιμι! ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τούτων—οὐδὲν μέτεστι,=*but I have no share, and for I have no share*: Ibid. p. 20 C ἐγὼ γοῦν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκαλλυνόμην τε καὶ ἡβρυνόμην αὖ, εἰ ἡπιστάμην ταῦτα· ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἐπίσταμαι, but indeed I know not: so especially in Plato we find νῦν δὲ—γὰρ used, which however stands after the sentence it explains: Plat. Symp. p. 180 C εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἰς ἦν ὁ Ἔρως, καλῶς αὖ εἴχε· νῦν δὲ οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶν εἰς.

2 Γάρ is used as explanatory and consequential together, in addresses, wishes, orders, questions: Arist. Ran. 248 τουτὶ παρ' ὑμῶν λαμβάνω; Δεινὰ γὰρ πεισόμεθα! then we shall suffer monstrous things! Κακὼς γὰρ ἐξόλοιο! may you then perish! so εἰ γάρ, εἴθε γάρ.

Obs. 7. In καὶ γάρ, καὶ belongs to the word next following, and signifies *even*; γάρ has attached itself to καί, being the first word in the sentence, though γάρ in poetry sometimes takes the third place; as, κάγω γάρ Eur. Hdt. I. 77 καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τούτους αὐτῷ ἐπεποίητο συμμαχίαν, 1 ε καὶ πρὸς τούτους.

### Consequence.

#### a. Ἄρα

§. 787. 1. Ἄρα (Epic ἄρα and ἄρ; enclit. ῥά, never stands in the beginning of a sentence, but in the first part thereof;) is connected with the verb ἄρῳ, *to answer, to suit*, and expresses the intimate connection and coincidence of two thoughts or notions, so that one exactly suits and answers to the other; it signifies, *exactly, precisely, just*.

2. Hence Homer uses ἄρα,

a. In correlative sentences of place, time, mode or manner, *exactly, that, which—there, where—then, when—so, as*: Il. η, 182 ἐκ δ' ἔθορε κλῆρος κυνέης, δν ἄρ' ἤθελον αὐτοί, just the one which: Il. ν, 594 Ἀτρεΐδης—τὴν (χεῖρα) βάλεν, ᾧ ῥ' ἔχε τόξον, just the one in which: Il. λ, 149 ὁ δ', ὅθι πλείστοι κλονέοντο φάλαγγες, τῇ ῥ' ἐνόρουσ', just there: Il. ω, 788 ᾧ ῥ' ἡριγνεία φάνη ῥοδοδάκτυλος Ἥως, τῇ μος ἄρ' ἀμφὶ πυρὴν κλυτοῦ Ἑκτορος ἔγρετο λαός, just then; so εὖτ' ἄρα, ὅτ' ἄρα, just as, just when: τότε ἄρα, just then: εἰ μὴ ἄρα, if not exactly: ὥς ἄρα, just so.

b. If by means of a pronoun a preceding object is again brought forward as the commencement of a new thought, ἄρα is used to refer back to it—*exactly* him who: Il. ν, 170 Τεῦκρος δὲ πρῶτος Τελαμῶνιος ἀνδρα κατέκτα ἱμβριον αἰχμητὴν: ν. 177 τὸν ῥ' υἱὸς Τελαμῶνος ὑπ' οὐατος ἔγχρ' μακρῷ νύξ': so ταῦτ' ἄρα, τοῖος ἄρα, τόσος ἄρα, τῷ ἄρα, τῇ ἄρα, ἐνθ' ἄρα, ὥς ἄρα, e. g. φωνήσας ἀπέβη, ὅς ῥα, he who, in a demonstrative force. Often the confirmative μέν (§. 729. Obs. 2.) comes between the pronoun and ἄρα: Il. β, 867 Νάσσης αὖ Καρᾶν ἡγήσατο: ν. 870 τῶν μὲν ἄρ' ἀμφίμαχος καὶ Νάσσης ἡγησάσθην: and sometimes ῥά is thus used with other words, as ᾧ ῥα.

c. In the following combination of particles, *ἄρα* expresses the union of two thoughts, by marking that a sentence is immediately connected with what went before, and expresses exactly what it has expressed: α. τὰ μὲν ἄρ—ἀλλὰ, that is just so, but: Od λ, 139 Τειρεσίη, τὰ μὲν ἄρ που ἐπέκλωσαν θεοὶ αὐτοί. Ἄλλ' ἄγε μοι τόδε εἰπέ—. β. οὐκ—, ἀλλ' ἄρα, not—but just; negative, οὐδ' ἄρα, but precisely not. The thing spoken of is represented as holding good without any reference to circumstances which might accompany any event: Od. κ, 214 οὐδ' οἶγ' (leones et lupi Circae) ὠρμήθησαν ἐπ' ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλ' ἄρα τοίγχε οὐρήσιν μακρῇσι περισσαινόντες ἀνέστησαν (it was just so): Il. ψ, 670 ἦ οὐχ ἄλκις, ὅττι μάχης ἐπιδύομαι; οὐδ' ἄρα πῶς ἦν, ἐν πάντεσσ' ἔργοισι δαίμονα φῶτα γενέσθαι, but it was just not possible: so οὐτ' ἄρα—οὐτε: Il. ζ, 349 sqq. αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ τάδε γ' ᾗδε θεοὶ κακὰ τεκμήραντο, ἀνδρὸς ἔπειτ' ὄφελον (debebam) ἀμείνονος εἶναι ἄκοιτις— τοῦτ' ὃ οὐτ' ἄρ νῦν φρένες ἔμπεδοι, οὐτ' ἄρ' ὀπίσσω ἔσσονται, but my present spouse has just neither—nor. Οὐτ' ἄρα—οὐτε begins a speech when the speaker opposes some false notion: Il. α, 93 οὐτ' ἄρ' ὕγ' εὐχολῆς ἐπιμέμφεται, οὐθ' ἐκατόμβης, ἀλλ' ἔνεκ' ἀρητῆρος—. γ. ἀλλ' εἰ δὴ ῥα, with the finite verb, as, ἐθέλεις, if it is in sooth (δῆ) just (*ἄρα*) your will. δ. ἐπεὶ ῥα, since just, γάρ ῥα, for just.

§. 788. 1. From this notion of immediate connection and coincidence of two things, *ἄρα* has the further force of the progression and continuation of any action—hence it is used in Epic in narratives, to connect the several thoughts and events thereof: Il. ε, 592 ἄμα δὲ Τρώων εἶποντο φάλαγγες καρτεραί· ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν Ἄρης καὶ πότνι' Ἐννώ: so καὶ ῥα; οὐδ' ἄρα; οὐτ' ἄρ—οὐτε; μὲν ῥα—ἀλλὰ, αὐτάρ, δέ; τίς τ' ἄρ, τί τ' ἄρ, πῶς τ' ἄρ &c. when the narration is continued by a question; also in explanations or illustrations, which are connected immediately with that which they explain, and are, as it were, a drawing out and development thereof: Il. μ, 152 μάλα γὰρ κρατερῶς ἐμάχοντο λαοῖσιν καθύπερθε πεποιθότες ἡδὲ βίηφιν· οἱ δ' ἄρα (λαοὶ) χερμαδίοισιν ἐνδμήτων ἀπὸ πύργων βάλλον, these to wit: Il. ε, 333 οὐδὲ θεῶν τῶν, αἳ τ' ἀνδρῶν πόλεμον κάτα κοιρανέουσιν, οὐτ' ἄρ' Ἀθηναίη, οὐτε πολίπορθος Ἐννώ: Od. ε, 175 τῶν δ' ἀνδρῶν περήσομαι, οἵτινές εἰσιν ἦ ῥ' οἶγ' ὑβριστῆς—ἡδὲ φιλόξενοι. Often in relative sentences used to explain or illustrate: Il. β, 20 στῆ δ' ἄρ' ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς, Νηληϊὰ νῦν εὐκῶς, Νέστορι, τὸν ῥα μάλιστα γερόντων τι Ἀγαμέμνων. so ὅτι ῥα, ἐπεὶ ῥα, οὐνεκ' ἄρα, since to wit—hence: γάρ (from γέ ἄρ) and even γάρ ῥα.

2. In this use of *ἄρα* is often implied the notion of *quickness*; hence there arises a second sense of *ἄρα*, *so soon, so forth, as soon as*; and thus it is often joined to the adverbs, αἰψα, αὐτίκα, καρπαλίμως, ὁδῶς, ἐσσυμένως. (Hence the compounds, αὐτάρ, at, = αὐτ' ἄρ—εἴθαρ = εἴθα from εὐθύς and ἄρα—ἄφαρ.) This usage also belongs to Homer: Il. κ, 349 sqq. ὥς ἄρα φωνήσαντε παρὲξ δοῦ ἔν νεκύεσσιν κλυθίτην· οἱ δ' ἄρ' ὤκα παρὲδραμεν ἄφρα-δίησιν· ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ ῥ' ἀπῆν, ἥσσαν τ' ἐπίουρα πέλονται ἡμίονων—, τῶ μὲν ἐπιδραμέτην· οἱ δ' ἄρ' ἔστη δοῦπον ἀκούσας—, ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ ῥ' ἄπεναν δουρη-νεκίς—, γυνὼ ῥ' ἀνδρας δηϊούς. So very commonly, δ' ἄρ, καὶ ῥα.

3. *Ἄρα* also has this force in the combinations of (a) ἐπεὶ ῥα, ὅτε ῥα, *as soon as* (both in the protasis and apodosis); ὅτε δὴ ῥα—, καὶ τότ' ἄρ, *so soon—then straightway*; or in the apodosis alone, ὅτε δὴ—, δὴ ῥα τότε, *then straightway*; ἥμος—, καὶ τότε δὴ ῥα;—(b) μὲν ῥα—, αὐτάρ, ἀλλὰ δέ; where by the use of μὲν, which points forward to the following clause, it is denoted that this clause is a continuance of the former one: Od. β, 148–150 τῷ δ' ἔως (= τέως) μὲν ῥ' ἐπύοντο—,

ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ κ. τ. λ.—(c) οὐδ' ἄρα, where οὐ either belongs to the ἄρα (not so soon), or to the predicate (straightway—not) : Od. ι, 92 οὐδ' ἄρα Λαοφράγῳ μῆδονθ' ἐτάροισιν ὄλεθρον, *but not straightway* : Od. μ, 16 ἡμεῖς μὲν τὰ ἔκαστα διείπομεν· οὐδ' ἄρα Κίρκῃ ἐξ Ἰλίδω ἐλθόντες ἐλήθομεν, ἀλλὰ μάλ' ὦκα ἦλθ', and straightway we did not remain any longer.

4. The notion of quickness suggests the notion of *suddenness*, *surprise*, and therefore ἄρα is used to denote things, that from their size, beauty, sublimity, singularity, &c. come suddenly and unexpectedly upon the mind, so as to produce surprise and wonder thereat. So when an error, delusion, or any other strange thing is spoken of. In English this is frequently expressed by *then* : Il. π, 33 ἡλέες! οὐκ ἄρα σοίγε (sc. Achilli) πατήρ ἦν ἱππότης Πηλεΐς, οὐδὲ Θέτις μήτηρ· γλαυκὴ δέ σε τίκτηε θάλασσα.

5. Ἄρα is very often used in this latter sense in Ionic and Attic prose : Plat. Rep. p. 375 D οὐκ ἐνενόησαμεν, ὅτι εἰσὶν ἄρα τοιαῦται φύσεις, οἷας ἡμεῖς οὐκ ᾔσθημεν, “ἄρα significat, aliquid præter opinionem accidere a.” So without a negative : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 11 ὁ παῖδες, ὥς ἄρα ἐφλαραύμεν, ὅτε τὰ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία ἐθρῶμεν· ὅμοιον ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ εἶναι, οἷόν περ εἴ τις δεδεμένα ζῶα θηρώῃ. So when the writer is narrating what produced surprise at the time. The discovery of a mistake is also expressed by ἄρα, when a person finding it out from some one else, does something which signifies that he also feels it, so that ἄρα is used nearly in its Epic force of *αὐτίκα*. Xen. Cyr. VII. 3, 6 ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Κύρος ἐπαίσατο ἄρα τὸν μῆρόν, *he straightway* : Ibid. VIII. 3, 25 Σακῶν δὲ ἰδιώτης ἀνὴρ ἀπέλεπεν ἄρα τῷ ἵππῳ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐγγὺς τῷ ἡμίσει τοῦ δρόμου (then, would one have thought it?) Here also belong the combinations εἰ ἄρα, *if at all events*, εἰ μὴ ἄρα, often nominal, *nisi forte*.

§. 791. Ἄρα as an expression of something unexpected is especially applied (a) in explanations and illustrations (*ἄρα explicativum*), (b) in sentences expressing the consequences of any thing (*ἄρα conclusivum*).

a. The explicative ἄρα denotes that some explanation or information is conveyed suddenly and unexpectedly, *now* : Il. α, 96 τοῦνεκ' ἄρ' ἄλγε' ἔδωκεν Ἑκφβόλος : Xen. Cyr. I 3, 9 ὁ Σάκας ἀπόλωλας ἐκβαλὼ σε ἐκ τῆς τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα—σοῦ κάλλιον οἶνοχοῶσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκκίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον· οἱ δ' ἄρα τῶν βασιλέων οἶνοχοοί—καταρροφούσι. Hence γάρ, which is also accompanied by ἄρα when a strange or surprising thought is to be expressed : Plat. Rep. p. 358 C πολὺν γὰρ αἰμείνων ἄρα ὁ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἢ ὁ τοῦ δικαίου βίος, ὥς λέγουσιν, *scilicet* : Ibid. p. 438 A οὐδεὶς ποτοῦ ἐπιθυμεῖ, ἀλλὰ χρηστοῦ ποτοῦ—πάντες γὰρ ἄρα τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, *omnes scilicet etc.*

b. The conclusive force of ἄρα was not developed till the Attic æra. It marks an unexpected consequence ; for emphasis sake it sometimes stands at the end of a sentence : Hdt. III. 64 τὸ δὲ χρηστῆριον τοῖσι ἐν Συρίῃ Ἀγβατάνοισι ἔλεγε ἄρα : Xen. Hell. VII. 1, 32 οὕτω κοινόν τι ἄρα χαρὰ καὶ λύπη δάκρυά ἐστιν!—δὲ ἄρα signifies *contradiction* : Plat. Apol. p. 34 C ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄρα τοῦτων ποιήσω : “δὲ ἄρα indicat contrarium illud, quod ex præcedentibus colligitur, esse absurdum neque ullo modo probandum, continetque deductionis ad absurdum quam dialectici vocant significationem, sive quis suam ipsius sententiam enuntiet, sive ex alius cujusdam mente loquatur a.” Id. Rep. p. 600 D ἀλλὰ Πρωταγόρας μὲν ἄρα—καὶ Πρόδικος—ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ σοφίᾳ οὕτω σφόδρα φιλοῦνται—, “Ὁμηρον δ' ἄρα οἱ ἐπ' ἐκείνου—ἢ Ἡσίοδον ραψοδεῖν ἂν περιύοντας εἶων ;

*Obs.* The lyric, tragic, and comic poets used the lengthened  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$  for  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ : Eur. Phœn. 1669 νύξ  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho'$  ἔκλειν Δαναΐδων μ' ἕξει μίαν: so εἰ  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , εἴτ'  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$  for εἰ  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , εἴτ'  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ . For  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , and  $\tilde{\alpha}\rho\alpha$  interrogative see *Index*.

#### Τοίνυν.

§. 790. 1. Τοίνυν (from τῶ, *wherefore*, and νύν, *then*, §. 719. 3.) is used in (a) transitions—(b) conclusions—*wherefore then*. Often in transitions, καὶ τοίνυν, ἔτι τοίνυν, are found: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 16 οὔτι —ὁ διδάσκαλός με ὡς ἦδη ἀκριβοῦντα τὴν δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἄλλοις καθίστη δικάζειν καὶ τοίνυν —ἐπὶ μίᾳ ποτὲ δίκῃ πληγὰς ἔλαβον, *et, ut paucis me expediam*: Ibid. I. 2 πάσας τοίνυν τὰς ἀγέλας ταύτας ἐδοκοῦμεν ὀρᾶν μᾶλλον ἐβελούσας πείθεσθαι τοῖς νομεῦσιν ἢ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τοῖς ἀρχουσι, *omnes igitur greges, ut rem paucis complectar*

2. Τοίνυν is also used to mark a transition when a person takes up another person quickly, and replies to him decidedly: Plat. Rep. p. 450 Ἀ δέδοκται ἡμῖν τοῦτο, ὃ σὺ ἥκουσας, τὸ σὲ μὴ μεθίναί, πρὶν ἂν ταῦτα πάντα ὥσπερ τᾶλλα διελθῇς. Καὶ ἐμὲ τοίνυν, ὁ Γλαῦκων ἔφη, κοινωνὸν τῆς ψήφου ταύτης τίθετε So οὐ τοίνυν, μὴ τοίνυν, μὲν τοίνυν in transitions, where οὐ, μή, μὲν mark an opposition in the new thought.

#### Τοίγαρ.

3. Τοίγαρ (from τῶ and γάρ) answers to the Latin *ergo, therefore*: Pl. a, 76 ὦ Ἀχιλεῦ, κέλεαι με—μυθήσασθαι μῆνιν Ἀπόλλωνος—τοίγαρ ἐγὼν ἐρέω. It generally stands at the beginning of the sentence.

#### Τοιγάρτοι.

4. Τοιγάρτοι (from τῶ, *wherefore*, γάρ, and the restrictive τοί) *just so, and on no other ground*. It always stands first in the sentence: Plat. Gorg. p. 471 C τοιγάρτοι νῦν, ἅτε μέγιστα ἡδικηκὼς τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ, ἀθλιώτατός ἐστι πάντων Μακεδόνων.

*Obs.* This τοί used in τοίνυν, τοίγαρ, τοιγάρτοι is to be distinguished from the restrictive τοί, which is never used by itself to express transitions or conclusions, but is so used with other particles; and we may observe that it always follows the particle with which it is joined. Τοί joined with καὶ expresses a transition — with γάρ, ἐπεὶ, sometimes with γέ, a conclusion: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 7, 17 οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν τοί τὴν γ' ἐμὴν ψυχὴν ἐωρᾶτε. In οὗτοι and ἡ τοί, τοί expresses a transition with a further adversative notion which arises from οὐ and ἡ: Pl. γ, 65 οὗτοι ἀπόβλητ' ἐστὶ θεῶν ἐρικυδέα δῶρα, νῦν, *truly not*. Soph. Œ. C. 1366 εἰ δ' ἐξέφυσσα τάσδε μὴ μαντῶ τροφούς τάσδε παῖδας, ἡ τὰν οὐκ ἂν ἦν, τὸ σὸν μέρος. So οὗτοι (μήτοι) more generally have an adversative force, *yet not—not only*.

#### Οὖν.

§. 791. 1. Οὖν is used as an illative particle very rarely in Homer, and only in certain combinations, as ἐπεὶ οὖν, ὥς οὖν. It never stands first, but generally second in the sentence. As οὖν properly dwells and lays emphasis on the circumstances under which the thing to which it is attached took place (§. 737. 2.), so as an illative particle it points strongly to what has gone before, so that the premises and conclusion are repre-

sented as one thought. So *οὖν*, illative, is used by Homer with *ἐπεὶ* and *ὥς* (*ἐπεὶ οὖν*, *ὥς οὖν*), because these conjunctions introduce sentences which lead us back to what has gone before, so that the mind dwells thereon : Od. π, 453 οἱ δ' ἄρα δόρπον ἐπιστάδων ὠπλίσαντο—v. 478 οἱ δ' ἐπ' εἰ οὖν παύσαντο πόνου τετύκοντό τε δαῖτα : Il. θ, 249 πὰρ δὲ Διὸς βωμῷ περικαλλεῖ κάββαλε νεβρόν, ἔνθα πανομφαίῳ Ζητὶ ῥέξεσκον Ἀχαιοί. Οἱ δ' ὥς οὖν εἶδονθ', ὄτ' ἄρ' ἐκ Διὸς ἦλυθεν ἕρως.

2. It often means *denique*, *without more to say* ; so that it is used especially to resume a sentence which has been broken by a parenthesis. The following combinations also occur, *τοιγαροῦν*, *οὐκ οὖν*, *οὐδ' οὖν*, *καὶ οὖν* &c.

*Obs.* It is generally laid down that *οὐκ οὖν* means *not*, *οὐκοῦν* therefore, the accent being placed over that part of the word the sense of which prevails ; but this is not right. When it is negative it should be written *οὐκ οὖν*, when it means *therefore*, *οὐκοῦν*, with a note of interrogation, *Is it not then?* whence arises its ironical force of *scilicet*, the question being dropped in the pronunciation : Demosth. p. 104, 59 ἢ καὶ τότε τοὺς ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας πόλεμον ποιεῖν φήσομεν ; οὐκοῦν ὑπόλοιπον δουλεύειν, does not then slavery await us ? = therefore slavery awaits us.

### *Remarks on the Asyndeton.*

§. 792. 1. From the general rule, that sentences which are logically one thought should be also represented as one in language by conjunctions, there are certain exceptions ; sentences, which are really connected together following one another, without any conjunction to denote the connection : this is called *Asyndeton* (*ἀσύνδετον*).

*a.* An asyndeton can properly only take place when sentences, which are in the same logical and grammatical relations to each other, are not connected by a conjunction. By the omission of the conjunction, the successive thoughts are represented as following one another so rapidly that they are but one thought, and are taken in as it were by one glance of the mind. So repeatedly in Homer after *αὐτίκα*, and after *εὖρεν* following *βῆ* : Od. ι, 154 ὄρσαν δὲ Νύμφαι, κοῦραι Διὸς αἰγιόχοιο, αἴγας ὄρεσκάφους, ἵνα δειπνήσειαν ἐταῖροι. *Αὐτίκα* κάμπυλα τόξα καὶ αἰγανέας δολιχαύλους εἰλόμεθ' ἐκ νηῶν : Il. λ, 196 βῆ δὲ κατ' Ἰδαίων ὀρέων εἰς Ἴλιον ἱρὴν' ἐδ' ὦρ' υἱὸν Πριάμοιο δαΐφρονος Ἑκτορα δῖον. And as here the notion of *αὐτίκα* produces the asyndeton, so in pathetic passages also, the rapidity of the whole speech throws out the conjunctive particles. In an animated description also, the thoughts are crowded together into one. The Lyric, which loved pathetic, and often unconnected and sudden, turns of construction, frequently uses asyndeton, but more rarely the more stately and equable Epic. But even prose writers, especially the orators, sometimes allow themselves in animated descriptions to drop the conjunction : Il. χ, 295 (of Hector) *στῆ δὲ καταφῆσας, οὐδ' ἄλλ' ἔχε μείλιον ἔγχος*· Δηΐφοβον δ' ἐκάλει λευκάσπιδα, μακρὸν αὖσας, ἥ τ' ἐέ μιν δόρυ μακρόν — : Ibid. 450 sq. (of Andromache) *δεῦτε, δύω μοι ἐπεσθον, ἴδωμ', ὅτιν' ἔργα τέτυκται*. Αἰδοίης ἐκურῆς ὅπως ἔκλυον κ. τ. λ. : Eur. Hippol. 352 sqq. οἶμοι τί λέξεις, τέκνον ; ὥς μ' ἀπώλεσας γυναικες, οὐκ ἀνάσχει, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶσ'· ἐχθρὸν ἡμαρ, ἐχθρὸν εἰσορῶ φάος· ῥίψω, μεθήσω σῶμ'· ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι βίου θανοῦσα· χαίρει'· οὐκ ἔτ' εἴμ' ἐγώ.

*b.* The asyndeton also takes place between two sentences which are grammatically coordinate, but one of which is logically subordinate. By

the omission of the conjunction the second clause is represented as a new, important, unexpected point in the narration: Il. ρ, 50 *δούπησεν δὲ πεσὼν, ἀράβησε δὲ τεύχε' ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Αἷματι οἱ δεύοντο κύμαι, Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι, πλοχμοὶ θ', οἱ χρυσῷ τε καὶ ἀργύρῳ ἐσθήκωντο.* So the end of a long train of thought is given with a beautiful emphasis by the asyndeton: Il. χ, 391 (*Achilles Hector interempto*) *νῦν δ' ἄγ' αἰδιδόντες παιήονα—νεώμεθα, τόνδε δ' ἄγωμεν.* Ἡράμεθα μέγα κῦδος· ἐπέφνομεν Ἑκτορα δῖον, φ' Τρῶες κατὰ ἄστυ θεῷ ὥς εὐχετόωντο: Pind. Pyth. II. 49 after relating the punishment of Ixion, *θεὸς ἅπαν ἐπὶ ἐλπίδεσσι τέκμαρ ἀνύεται, θεὸς δ' καὶ πτερόεντ' αἰετὸν κίχῃ &c.*

c. It is very common in explanatory sentences, which would be introduced by *ἄρα*, or *γάρ*. The second clause defines or explains that which is generally or unclearly stated in the first; so Il. φ, 654 *πυγμαχίης ἀλεγυῆς θῆκεν ἄεθλα· ἥμιονον ταλαεργὸν ἄγων κατέδθσ' ἐν ἀγῶνι:* Il. β, 217 *αἴσχιστος δὲ ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἰλίου ἦλθεν· φορκὸς ἔην, χαλῶς δ' ἕτερον πόδα κ.τ.λ.:* Il. ω, 608 *οὔνεκ' ἄρα Δητοὶ ἰσάσκετο καλλιπαρήφ' φῆ δοῖω τέκειν, ἣ δ' αὐτὴ γείνατο πολλούς:* Il. ν, 46 *ἀλλὰ Ποσειδάων—Ἀργείους ὥτρυνε—* Αἴαντε *πρώτω προσέφη:* Pind. Ol. II. 44 *ἔπεται δὲ λόγος εὐθρόνοις Κάδμοιο κόουραις, ἔπαθον αἱ μεγάλα, πένθος δ' ἔπιπτεν βαρὺ κρεσσόνων πρὸς ἀγαθῶν. Ζῶει μὲν ἐν Ὀλυμπίῳι ἀποθανοῖσα βρόμῳ κεραυνοῦ τανύθειρα Σεμέλα κ.τ.λ.* So especially when a demonstrative stands in the first clause; as, τοῦτο, τόδε, οὕτως, ὧδε &c.: Plat. Gorg. p. 450 A *καὶ μὴν καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχνηαι οὕτως ἔχουσιν, ἐκάστη αὐτῶν περὶ λόγους ἐστί:* Xen. Anab. III. 2, 19 *ἐνὶ μόνῳ προέχουσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἱππεῖς, φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν, ἢ ἡμῖν.* But here also the real cause of the asyndeton may be the animation of the speech: Demosth. p. 44 princ. *καὶ δὲ πειράσομαι λέγων, δεηθεῖς ὑμῶν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τοσοῦτον· ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε, μὴ πρότερον προλαμβάνετε.* Generally after such a demonstrative we find *γάρ* (§. 786. l. β.). But it is used also with supplementary clauses, where *γάρ* would not be used: Xen. Anab. I. 8, 9 *καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων. Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν.*

d. So when the same thoughts are emphatically repeated in other words: Pindar Pyth. III. 107 *σμικροὶς ἐν σμικροῖς, μέγας ἐν μεγάλοις ἔσσομαι τὸν ἀμφέποντ' αἰεὶ φρασὶν δαίμων· ἀσκήσω κατ' ἐμὴν θεραπείαν μαχανάν).*

e. Cognate to this is the asyndeton, which occurs in the beginning of a new sentence, which is begun to explain a preceding one: Plat. Phædon. p. 91 C *'Αλλ' ἰτέον, ἔφη. Πρώτῳν με ὑπομνήσατε ἃ ἐλέγετε, εἰ μὴ φαίνωμαι μεμνημένος.*

f. Often the conjunction, though not expressed, is to a certain degree implied in some other words; especially in demonstratives, which point back to what has preceded, and thus connect the sentences—so very often in Homer, ὥς ἔφατ'. That the demonstratives οὕτως, τόσος, τοῖος, &c. often imply *γάρ*, as in Latin, *sic, talis, tantus* imply *enim*, we have seen, (§. 786. Obs. 2.)

g. The asyndeton naturally occurs when the unconnected sentence is opposed to what has gone before, or comes after: Od. μ, 426 sqq. *ἐνθ' ἦτοι Ζεῖφυρος μὲν ἐπαύσατο—ἦλθε δ' ἐπὶ Νότος ὥκα—* παννύχιος φερόμεν, *ἅμα δ' ἠελίφ' ἀνιόντι ἦλθον ἐπὶ Σκύλλης σκοπέλον:* Od. δ, 605 sq. *ἐν δ' Ἰθάκῃ οὗτ' ἄρ' ὁδοὶ εὐρέες, οὔτε τι λειμών· αἰγίβροτος sc. ἐστίν:* Il. ψ, 352 sq. *ἄν δ' ἔβαν ἐς δίφρους, ἐν δὲ κλήρους ἐβάλοντο· πᾶλλ' Ἀχιλεὺς.* So in Homer the adversative conjunction is often dropped when the opposition of a sentence introduced by *εὔτε*=*ὅτε* or *ὅφρα* is expressed: Od. ω, 146 sqq. *ὥς τὸ μὲν ἐξέτελεσσεν καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσ', ὑπ' ἀνάγκης. Εὖ θ'*

ἡ φῆρος ἔδειξεν, ὑφήνασα μέγαν ἰστόν—, καὶ τότε δὴ ῥ' Ὀδυσῆα κακὸς ποθεν ἤγαγε δαίμων, (but) when she &c.

2. Besides these general cases of *asyndeton*, there are the following :

h. Very commonly before τὰ τοιαῦτα, *cetera*, ἄλλα, οἱ ἄλλοι, in the enumeration of many objects καὶ is omitted, as in Latin *et* before *ceteri*, *alii*, *reliqui*, when these words signify collectively all the objects which yet remain to be mentioned. Plat. Gorg. p. 503 E οὖν εἰ βούλει ἰδεῖν τοὺς ζωγράφους, τοὺς οἰκοδόμους, τοὺς ναυπηγούς, τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας δημιουργούς.

i. When several objects, especially if they run in pairs, are enumerated: Plat. Protag. p. 319 D πλούσιος, πένης, γενναῖος, ἀγεννής: Cic. Tusc. I. 26, 64 ut omnia, *supra*, *infera*, *prima*, *ultima*, *media* *videremus*<sup>a</sup>.

k. When the same word is to be emphatically repeated (*anaphora*): Plat. Gorg. p. 510 C οὗτος μέγα ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει δυνήσεται, τοῦτον οὐδεὶς χαίρων ἀδικήσει.

l. The phrase ἐδόκει ταῦτα, *et simil.* is always inserted without any conjunction, after a question, or address, the result whereof is signified by these words:—generally the same word which is used in the first is used in the second unconnected clause: Xen. Anab. III. 2, 38 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν· Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀναιτιμνάτω τὴν χεῖρα. Ἐδοξε ταῦτα: Ibid. VI. 3, 9 ἐνταῦθα ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Δοκεῖ μοι, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ—. Συνεδόκει ταῦτα πᾶσι: Ibid. VII. 3, 6 καὶ ὅτῳ, ἔφη, ταῦτα δοκεῖ, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα. Ἀνέτειναν πάντες.

m. In poetry, (especially Epic) two or four adjectives, each pair whereof forms one whole notion, or also three adjectives belonging to one substantive, follow one another without any conjunction, if they are merely epithets and ornaments of the substantive. The greatest effect is produced by the adjectives being divided into pairs, as the sentence is broken off suddenly, and contrary to our expectation, while, on the other hand, three adjectives form a natural and pleasing period: Il. π, 140 802 ἔγχος βριθύ, μέγα, στιβαρόν, κεκορυθμένον: Od. α, 97 καλὰ πέδιλα, ἀμβρυσία, χρύσεια: Od. ι, 205 οἶνον—ἡδὺν, ἀκηράσιον, εἰῖον ποτόν· Ibid. 319 sq. Κύκλωπος γὰρ ἔκειτο μέγα ῥόπαλον παρὰ σῆκῳ, χλωρόν, ελαίνκον: Ibid. 322 sq. ἰσπὸς νηὸς ἑξικοσάροιο μελαίνης, φορτίδος, εὐρείης, ἥτ' ἐκπερία μέγα λαΐτμα: Od. ο, 406 (νῆσος) εὐβοτος, εὐμηλος, οἰνοπληθής, πολύπυρος: Æsch. Sept. 862 ἐρατῶν ἐκ βαθυκόλπων στηθέων: Soph. Trach. 770 φουρίας ἐχθρὰς ἐχίδνης: Eur. Hipp. 668 τάλας δὲ κακοτυχεῖς γυναικῶν πότμοι.

#### THE SUBORDINATE SENTENCE.

##### *Substantival Clauses.*

§. 793. 1. When sentences, which together represent but one thought in the speaker's mind, stand in such a relation to each other, that one expresses merely the causes, results, circumstances, accidents, &c. which accompany the other, and therefore has of itself no definite meaning or place in the passage independent of the other, there are two different ways of expressing this con-

<sup>a</sup> Vid. Adnot. ad loc.

nection; either the real logical relation is overlooked, and they are joined by a copula, which probably would be the original method before the niceties of language had developed themselves, as τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τὰ δὲ δένδρα θάλλει: or their true logical relation is expressed in the form of the connection, by using a word which represents the one as depending on the other, as ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τὰ δένδρα θάλλει. This is called the *subordinate construction*.

2. The essence then of the subordinate construction is, that two or more thoughts are represented as forming one compound thought, the parts whereof are likewise represented in their proper relation to each other. The sentence on which the rest depend is called the *principal clause*, the dependent sentence or sentences *dependent clauses*. Thus in, *The man who came from the enemy's camp informed Cyrus, when the night broke, that the enemy had fled*;—the man informed Cyrus, is the principal, the others the dependent clauses. These may be increased to any number, though necessarily they have a tendency to interrupt and confuse the whole thought.

3. Every dependent sentence expresses a thought, and contains the same elements as a principal sentence, (subject and predicate) only that this thought by itself has no definite meaning; as, *when the spring came*, conveys no definite idea to the mind.

§. 794. 1. The compound sentence is in reality nothing more than a development and resolution of the several parts of a simple sentence, which, as we have seen, when complete, consists of subject, predicate, attribute, object; each of which, except the predicate, which is as it were the essential part of the sentence, may be resolved into a fresh sentence, dependent on the predicate; as, *The victory of the famous Cyrus over the enemy was made known to the Persians*, may be resolved into *That Cyrus, who was so famous, had conquered the enemy, was made known to those who dwelt in Persia*: so in ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε Μοῦσα πολύτροπον, ὃς μάλα πολλά πλάγχθη, the epithet πολύτροπον is resolved into ὃς μάλα &c.: Plat. Rep. p. 496 Ο τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανῶς ἰδόντες τὴν μανίαν καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲις αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς πράττει (=τὴν μανίαν καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ὑγιὲς πράττειν).

2. So long as these members of the sentence (subject, attribute, object) are in a simple form, as the *mortal* man, they generally are not resolved into dependent sentences; or if so, it is for the purpose of giving emphasis to the sentence: but when they stand in a compound form, as *The complete victory of Cyrus over his enemies*—the expansion of one or more of these elements is natural,



and if the compound subject, attribute, or object comprehends many notions within itself, the clearness and flow of the whole sentence is improved by its being resolved into clauses.

3. The subordinate construction is not so frequently used in Greek as it is in English, and most modern languages: our participles do not possess the same powers, so that where the Greeks use with great brevity and facility of expression a participle, we use a dependent sentence, which perhaps is more accurate, as giving the nature of the relation, and the notions of mode and time—though probably the Greeks did not feel this want themselves, from the wonderful power they possessed, of determining from the context the particular nature and properties of any part or member of a sentence. Compare “when he had done this he departed” with “*τὰυτα πράξας ἀπέβη*”—“when spring is come” with “*ἔαρος ἐλθόντος*” &c.

*Sorts of dependent Sentences.—Conjunctions.*

§. 795. 1. As the subject, attribute, object, are expressed by substantives, infinitives, adjectives, participles, and adverbs, it follows that dependent sentences are resolutions of

a. A substantive, or infinitive used as a substantive.—*Substantival sentences.*

β. An adjective or participle.—*Adjectival sentences.*

γ. Adverbs, or cases of substantives used as adverbs.—*Adverbial sentences.*

Under substantival sentences we must class interrogative dependent sentences, as being in reality the object of the governing verb; as, *he asked me whether he was returned=he asked after his return.*

2. Though the cases of substantives express the adverbial notions of place, time, reason, means, mode and manner; as, *ἀλθέρι ναίει, τοῦ Κύρου βασιλεύοντος τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ὕβρει*, yet we consider as substantival sentences, those sentences only which are resolutions of substantives forming the subjects or the immediate objects of the action of the verb, and without which its meaning is indefinite; as, *ἡγγειλε τὸν τοῦ παρὸς θάνατον*: while those which express any of the above-mentioned adverbial notions are termed *adverbial sentences.*

3. This subordinate relation of one sentence to another is signified by the conjunctions, as opposed to the copulative particles: these conjunctions stand to sentences in the same relation as prepositions to single notions, as defining the relations between them:

to these we must add the relative pronoun, which represents the inflexions of an adjective or participle. The conjunctions as well as the relative pronouns are properly correlatives, or words used as correlatives, referring to some demonstrative, or word used as demonstrative, in the principal clause; and as these two, the demonstrative and the relative, as it were, dovetail into each other, they represent very well the logical unity of the two sentences: οὗτος ἐστὶν ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃν εἶδες—τὸ ρόδον, ὃ ἀνθεῖ ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, κάλλιστόν ἐστιν—ἔλεξε τοῦτο, ὅτι (Homer, ὅ) ὁ ἀνθρώπος ἀθάνατός ἐστιν; τοῖος, οἷος; ὅσῳ—τοσοῦτῳ; ὡς προέλεξα, οὕτως ἐγένετο—οὕτω καλῶς πάντα ἔπραξεν, ὥστε ἐπαίνου μεγίστου ἄξιος ἦν—ὅτε ὁ Κῦρος ἦλθε, τότε πάντες μεγάλως ἐχάρησαν—ἔμεινε μέχρι τούτου, οὗ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπῆλθεν: so τόφρα, ὅτε—τότε, ὅφρα, &c. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρονῷ, ὅτε: but when no particular emphasis is required, the demonstrative is omitted; as, ἔλεξεν, ὅτι ὁ ἀνθρώπος ἀθάνατός ἐστιν—καλῶς πάντα ἔπραξεν, ὥστε—ὅτε ὁ Κῦρος ἦλθε, πάντες μεγάλως ἐχάρησαν—ἔμεινε μέχρις οὗ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπῆλθεν: and even both the pronouns are omitted; as, ἔμεινε μέχρι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπῆλθεν—ἀπέβη πρὶν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπῆλθεν.

*Means of distinguishing the sorts of dependent Sentences.*

§. 796. The dependent sentences are known one from the other partly by the demonstrative, either expressed or supplied, in the principal clause, (a substantival demonstrative denoting a substantival sentence, &c.) or by the conjunctions by which the dependent clause is introduced—but these last are not certain guides—for instance ὥστε may introduce an adverbial, as οὕτω καλός ἐστιν, ὥστε θαυμάζεσθαι (=θαυμασίως καλός ἐστιν), or a substantival sentence, as Hdt. VII. ὁ ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξea, ὥστε ποιέειν ταῦτα = ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξea ποιέειν (accusative, as in ἀνέπεισε Ξ. τοῦτο). In this case we must determine by the context what sort of demonstrative is to be supplied in the principal clause, and thence determine the nature of the dependent: οὕτω (adverbial demonstr.) καλός ἐστιν, ὥστε θαυμάζεσθαι,—ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξea τοῦτο (substantival demonstr.) ὥστε ποιέειν ταῦτα. The exact force of each conjunction will be elsewhere explained. It will be sufficient to say at present that

I. Substantival sentences are introduced *a.* by ὅτι and ὡς, *that*; *b.* by the final conjunctions *ὅτι* α, ὅπως, ὡς, ὅφρα, ὅπως

μή, and *c.* the interrogative substantival sentences by ἦ, ἄρα, πότερον, ὅστις, ὅποιος, ὅπόσος, &c.

II. Adjectival sentences by the relative pronouns ὅς, ὅστις, οἷος, ὅσος, &c.

III. Adverbial sentences by *a.* local adverbs; as, οὔ, ὅθεν, οἶ, &c. *b.* temporal conjunctions, as ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὥς (when) ὅτε, ἐπὶν, ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, &c. — ἡνίκα, ὁπότε, ἕως, πρὶν, ὅφρα; *c.* by the causal conjunctions, ὅτι, διότι; *d.* hypothetical conjunctions, εἰ, ἐάν (ἤν, ἄν); *e.* consequential, ὥστε, ὥς, so that; *f.* comparative, ὥς, ὡς, ὅπως, ὥσπερ—(οὕτως); ὅσφ—(τοσοῦτω).

### *Moods and Tenses in the dependent Sentences.*

§. 797. 1. Of course the moods have the same force and meaning in the dependent as in the principal clauses, (§. 410.) but there are certain peculiarities of construction of the moods, applicable to the different sorts of dependent sentences, which will be treated of here.

2. With regard to the tenses it may be laid down as a general rule—that the time in the dependent clause refers to and is determined, not by the time present to the speaker, but by the time of the principal clause; so that if the verb of the principal clause express a time present, past, or future to the time then present to the speaker, and hence is either in pres. pft. or fut., the verb of the dependent clause is also in the pres., pft., or fut., as the case may be; as, ἀγγέλλεται, ἡγγελλται, ἀγγελθήσεται, ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι φεύουσιν—ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι πεφεύγασιν—ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι φεύονται. The pft. may be supplied by the aorist (§. 404.) ἔφυγον.—When a future dependent verb should stand in the conjunct., the pres. or aor. conj. supplies the place of the fut. conj., which does not exist: τοῦτο λέγω, τοῦτό μοι λέλεκται, τοῦτο λέξω, ἵνα γινώσκῃς or γνῶς.

3. When the verb of the principal clause is in an historic tense, (impft., plpft., or aorist used as plpft.) the verb of the dependent clause is either in the impft. (ind. or opt.) or plpft., (ind. or opt.) or aorist (ind. or opt.), or the future opt., (for which, however, the fut. ind. is very often used,) according as the verb is to represent the action as present, perfect, or future to past time. The impft. opt., and the aorist opt., are generally used instead of the future opt.: thus ἡγγέλλετο, ἡγγελλτο or ἡγγέλθη, ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι ἔφευγον,

ἐπεφεύγεσαν οἱ ἔφυγον, ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι φεύζονται οἱ φεύζονται—τοῦτο ἔλεγον, τοῦτό μοι ἐλέλεκτο, ἔν' εἰδείης—ἐδίδουν, ἐδεδώκειν, ἔδωκά σοι τὸ βιβλίον, ἵνα λάβῃς.

*Obs.* When the principal verb is in the future, and the dependent verb is to express something which will be past in reference to that future verb, it does not stand, as in Latin, in the *fut. exactum*; but if the thing is to be represented as really in existence, in the aorist ind.; or in the fut. ind., as if the notion were simply future, and the notion of the perfection of the action lost sight of; or if merely a supposition is to be signified, in the conj. aor.; as, εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησας, εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσεις, εἰν τοῦτο ποιήσης, πορεύσομαι. Cf. §. 407. *Obs.* 2.

4. Very often however the tense of the dependent verb is not determined by the time of the principal verb, but by the time present to the speaker, so that the same tense follows an historic tense which would follow one of the principal tenses: Xen. Anab. II. 1, 3 οὗτοι ἔλεγον, ὅτι Κῦρος—τέθνηκεν: Id. Cyr. I. 2, 3 ἐπεμύλετο ὁ Κῦρος, ὁπότε συσκηνοῖεν, ὅπως εὐχαριστότατοι—λόγοι ἐμβληθήσονται: Hdt. I. 29 Σόλων ἀπεδήμησε ἔτεα δέκα, ἵνα δὴ μή τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῇ λῦσαι τῶν ἔθετο: (see *Oratio obliqua*). By this construction a certain vigour is imparted to the sentence, that which is past being represented as in our presence, that which has happened as happening before our eyes.

5. But also after the principal tenses we find an historic tense in the dependent clause. *a.* When the dependent clause stands in such relations to another dependent clause, that its time is decided by it, not by the time of the principal verb: Demosth. p. 118, 30 ἴσ τε, ὅτι, ὅσα μὲν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἢ ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἔπασχον οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ' οὖν ὑπὸ γνησίων γε ὄντων τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡδικοῦντο. This also takes place when the verb of the dependent clause has conditions annexed to it by another sentence: φημί, ὅτι, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν — φημί, ὅτι, εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες (ἔλεξας), ἡμαρτες ἄν. *b.* When a past action is to be represented as being in present continuance: Demosth. p. 41, 4 λογισάσθω (taken as present) μέντοι τοῦθ', ὅτι εἰχομέν ποτε ἡμεῖς — Πύδναν—καὶ πολλὰ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου νῦν ὄντων ἐθνῶν αὐτονομούμενα καὶ ἐλεύθερα ὑπῆρχε, καὶ μᾶλλον ἡμῖν ἐβούλετ' ἔχειν οἰκείως ἢ κείνῳ: Hdt. III. 89 λέγουσι Πέρσαι, ὡς Δαρείος μὲν ἦν κάπηλος· Καμβύσης δὲ, δεσπότης· Κῦρος δὲ, πατήρ· ὁ μὲν, ὅτι ἐκαπήλεν πάντα τὰ πρήγματα· ὁ δὲ, ὅτι χαλεπός τε ἦν καὶ ὀλίγωρος· ὁ δὲ, ὅτι ἡπιός τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ σφι πάντα ἐμηχανήσατο.

## Remarks.

## Interchange of the Clauses.

§. 798. 1. *a.* A substantival sometimes assumes the form of a principal clause, the word expressing the dependent relation being omitted, but only when the verbs *οἶμαι, οἶδα, δοκῶ, ὀράς, ὀράτε* precede: Thuc. I. 3 *δοκεῖ δέ μοι, οὐδὲ τοῦνομα τοῦτο ξύμπασά πω εἶχεν*: Plat. Protag. p. 336 B *ἀλλ' ὀράς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, δίκαια δοκεῖ λέγειν Πρωταγόρας*: Xen. Hieron. I. 16 *ἀλλ' ὀράς, ἐκεῖνο γ' οὐκ ἂν ἔτι πείσαις ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα*. We must not include here the passages where *οἶμαι, &c.* are little more than adverbs.

*b.* An adverbial for a substantival clause: *θαυμάζω, εἰ σὺ ταῦτα ποιεῖς* for *ὅτι ταῦτα ποιεῖς* = *θαυμάζω σε ποιῶντα*: Eur. Hipp. 424 f. *δουλοὶ γὰρ ἄνδρα (τοῦτο), κἂν θρασύσπλαγχνός τις ᾖ, ὅταν ξυνεῖδῃ μητρὸς ἢ πατρὸς κακά*.

*c.* An adjectival clause is used for a substantival: *ἦλθον οἱ ἄριστοι ἦσαν* (for *ἦλθον ἄνδρες, οἱ ἄριστοι ἦσαν*), subject; *ἔπεμψεν οἱ ἄριστοι ἦσαν* (for *ἔπ. τοὺς ἄνδρας, οἱ ἄρ. ἦσαν*), object.

## Parenthesis.

2. We must not include in the dependent sentences those words or clauses which are inserted in a passage without in any way influencing the construction; they form indeed part of the whole thought, as expressed in language, but seem to represent an idea or ideas which did not belong to it as it was originally formed, but come into the mind as the thought is passing through, to explain, or modify, or lay emphasis on it, and interrupt for a time the original train of thought, which however returns when the interruption is over; they are not really connected with either what goes before or follows, and standing as it were alone in the mind, in the middle of the thought, they stand alone in the sentence without in any way influencing its construction: Plat. Phæd. p. 60 A *κατελαμβάνομεν τὸν μὲν Σωκράτη ἄρτι λελυμένον, τὴν δὲ Ξανθίππην—γινώσκεις γάρ—ἔχουσάν τε τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ καὶ παρακαθήμενν*. Here belong *οἶμαι, οἶδα, δοκῶ, ὀράς, ὀράτε*: Arist. Thesmoph. 490 *ταῦτ' οὐδεπόποτ' εἶψ', ὀράτ', Εὐριπίδης*: 496 *ταῦθ', ὀράς, οὐδεπόποτ' εἶπεν*. Interjections also and the vocative may be looked upon as in a parenthesis.

## Substantival Clauses.

§. 799. 1. The substantival clause supplies the place of the subject (nom.), or object of the verb in gen., instrumental dat., and accus. In many instances a demonstrative in the principal clause marks for which of these cases the substant. clause stands, in others it must be discovered from the context; as, (Nom.) *ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι, (τοῦτο) δὴλόν ἐστιν*.—(Gen.) *(τούτου) πολλάκις ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπέμνησε τοὺς αὐτῷ συνότας, ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν*.—(Acc.) *πάντες ἴσασι (τοῦτο), ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν*.—(Instrumentalis) *ἐλυπήθη (τούτῳ), ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν*.

2. The substantive which is resolved into the substantival clause, would stand generally in the cognate accusative (§. 548. 2.); and substantival clauses are divided into those introduced by  $\delta\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}s$  (*that*), and those introduced by the final conjunctions  $\iotaνα$ ,  $\delta\pi\omega s$ ,  $\acute{\omega}s$  (*so that*),  $\delta\phi\rho\alpha$ .

*Substantival Clauses with  $\delta\tau\iota$ ,  $\acute{\omega}s$ .*

§. 800. Substantival clauses introduced by  $\delta\tau\iota$  (for which Homer also uses  $\delta$ ) and  $\acute{\omega}s$ , sometimes  $\delta\pi\omega s$  (and poet.  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha$ , trag.  $\delta\theta\omicron\upsilon\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha$  for  $\delta\tau\iota$ , *that*), all of which we translate by *that*, stand for the cognate accusative which follows verbs of mental or sensual perception; as,  $\delta\rho\alpha\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\nu\omicron\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\mu\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$  &c. (§. 561. 575.), or the setting forth the same; as,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon\nu$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\epsilon\iota\nu$  (§. 566.).

*Construction of  $\delta\tau\iota$ ,  $\acute{\omega}s$  &c.*

§. 801. The verb of the substantival clause may be in

- a. Any tense of the Indicative.
- b. In the Subjunctive of the Historic Tenses (Optative).
- c. In the Subjunctive of the Principal Tenses (Conjunctive).
- d. In the Historic Tenses of the Indic., and in the Conj. or Opt. with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ .

*Obs.* As in these sentences the thing spoken of, though it really exists, is represented not in its character of a really existing thing, as  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\ \acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$ , but only as a persuasion, existing or produced in the mind of the speaker, of something past, as  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\iota\ \delta\tau\iota\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\ \acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$ , it would seem natural that the mood should always be the optative; but the use of these moods is not only regulated by the strict primary, but also by the secondary powers, the indic. being used to signify a *certain* persuasion considered as an actual fact (§. 412.), the optative an uncertain fact, considered as a mere supposition or persuasion (§. 418.).

*Indicative and Optative.*

§. 802. 1. The indicative is used in any of its tenses, when a fact or certainty is spoken of.

2. The optative, where the thing spoken of is represented as an uncertainty, a supposition.

3. After verbs of *saying* or *telling*, *shewing*, *setting forth*:

a. The indicative is used, when the principal verb being in the present (not the historic present), the notion of the dependent verb is spoken of as a fact, as if it were in the speaker's presence,

of which therefore he can speak with certainty ; as, οἶεται or λέγει, ὅτι νοσεῖς — ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι πεφεύγασιν (ἀπέφυγον) — ὅτι μάχη γενήσεται.

b. The indicative is used, when the writer introduces a person making some statement, and proceeds to give it as a fact stated in that person's own words ; the thing so spoken of being considered in the view in which the speaker looked at it, viz. as a fact, of the certainty of which he had no doubt ; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 7 οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἄρκτοι—πολλοὺς ἤδη διέφθειραν.

The optative is used, when the writer introduces a person making some assertion, which he adopts, but works it up in his own words, representing it in the relation in which it stands to himself ; not expressly as a fact of which he has personal knowledge, but as an assertion of another, on the certainty or uncertainty of which he can of himself decide nothing ; as, οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἄρκτοι πολλοὺς ἤδη διαφθείρειν.

c. So the ind. is used, when the speaker wishes to express some former thought or saying of his own, of the truth of which he had no doubt ; as, ἔλεξά ποτε, ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας νικήσουσιν. The optative is used, when the speaker repeats some former saying of his own as if it were another person's, so that he means to express nothing as to the certainty thereof : Plat. Gorg. p. 461 A ἐκείνους εἶπον τοὺς λόγους, ὅτι εἰ μὲν κέρδος ἡγοῖο εἶναι—ἄξιον εἶη διαλέγεσθαι <sup>a</sup>.

d. Hence in a sentence where two assertions depend on the same verb, if one is to be represented as certain, the other merely as something probable, the indicative and optat. are interchanged ; Thuc. II. 80 λέγοντες ὅτι—κρατήσουσι, καὶ ὁ περίπλους οὐκέτι ἔσοιτο Ἀθηναίους ὅμοιος : Plat. Phæd. p. 95 D πάντα ταῦτα μνηνύειν ὅτι δὲ πολυχρόνιον ἐστι ἡ ψυχὴ καὶ—ταλαιπωρουμένη δὴ τούτον τὸν βίον ζῆν.

Obs. 1. The same rules hold good also with words which imply saying or telling, &c. : γνώμη Hdt. IX. 41 : λόγος Plat. Phæd. p. 86 : χρῆσμος Hdt. VII. 6 ; verbs of blaming, κακίζω Thuc. II. 21 ; or with words used metaphorically, as δηλοῦν, μνηνύειν, of things without speech.

4. With verbs of *hearing, receiving in answer that—learning that* :

a. The indicative is used, when the writer wishes to express the thing heard, the answer given, in the shape of a fact, just as he heard it from his informant ; as, Hdt. VII. 157 τὸν γὰρ ἐπιόντα πάντως κὺν πυνθάνειν ὅτι Πέρσης ἀνὴρ μέλλει κ. τ. λ.

b. The optative is used, when the writer adopts the thing heard, or the answer given, and works it up in his own words, not repre-

senting it as a fact in the words of the informant, but as an assertion of another person, on the certainty of which he wishes to express nothing; as, Hdt. III. 140 *πυνθάνεται* (hist. pres.) ὁ Συλοσῶν ὡς ἡ βασιληὴ περιελήλυθοι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα.

*Obs. 2.* The same interchange takes place between the ind. and opt. as with verbs of saying, &c. See examples of this interchange below, γ.

5. With verbs of *mental persuasion, understanding*, or words which imply the same, as *δηλος, ἀληθής* &c.

The indic. is used, when the persuasion amounts to a certain conviction: εἶ ἥδε ει, ὅτι ταῦτα ἔπραξας or πράξεις — δηλον ἦν, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐνικίθησαν or νικίσθησονται. The optative, when it is only a suspicion, or a persuasion of the probability of any thing; as, Hdt. III. 68 ὁ Ὅτάνης πρῶτος ὑπόπτευσεν τὸν μάγον, ὡς οὐκ εἴη ὁ Κύρου Σμέρδης, ἀλλ' ὅσπερ ἦν.

*Obs. 3* The same interchange also takes place here. See examples, γ.

α. Ind.: Il. ο, 248 οὐκ αἶεις, ὅ (i. q. ὅτι) με βάλεν Αἴας: Il. θ, 140 ἡ οὐ γινώσκεις, ὅ τοι ἐκ Διὸς οὐχ ἔπετ' ἀλκή; Il. λ, 408 οἶδα γάρ, ὅττι κακοὶ μὲν ἀποίχονται πολέμοιο: Hdt. III. 74 κείνον δ' ἐκέλευον ἀναβάντα ἐπὶ πύργον ἀγορεύσαι, ὡς ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου Σμέρδης ἀρχονται: Ibid. 62 οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα ἀληθέα, ὅκως (i. q. ὡς) ποτέ σοι Σμέρδης ἀδελφεὸς ὁ σὸς ἐπανέστηκε: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 7 οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἄρκοι—πολλοὺς ἤδη πλησιάσαντας διέφθειραν; Ibid. 3, 11 εἴθ' ὁπόταν ἦκη ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, λέγοιμ' ἂν, ὅτι λούται (ὁ Ἀστυάγης)· εἰ δὲ πάνν σπουδάξοι φαγεῖν, εἵπομ' ἂν, ὅτι παρὰ ταῖς γυναιξίν ἐστιν.

β. Opt.: Hdt. III. 148 *πυνθάνεται* (hist. pres.) ὁ Συλοσῶν, ὡς ἡ βασιληὴ περιελήλυθοι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα: Id. VI. 23 ἀναπείθει (hist. pres.), ὡς χρεὼν εἴη Καλὴν μὲν Ἀκτὴν—ἐὰν χαίρειν: Ibid. 29 Περσίδα γλώσσαν μετεῖς καταμηνύει ἐωῦτόν, ὡς εἴη Ἰστιάϊος ὁ Μιλήσιος: Id. VII. 6 χρησμὸν, ὡς αἱ ἐπὶ Λήμνῳ ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι ἀφανίζοιτο (for ἀφανίζονται) κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης; Ibid. ἔλεγε τὸν τε Ἑλλήσποντον ὡς ζευχθῆναι χρεὼν εἴη ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς Πέρσῳ: Thuc. I. 72 ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς παριτητέα ἐς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους εἶναι, δηλῶσαι περὶ τοῦ παντός, ὡς οὐ ταχέως αὐτοῖς βουλευτέον εἴη; Xen. M. S. II. 6, 13 ἄλλας δὲ τινὰς οἶσθα ἐμφθᾶς; οὐ· ἀλλ' ἤκουσα, ὅτι Περικλῆς πολλὰς ἐπίστατο: Id. Cyr. I. 1, 3 ὅτε μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐνεθυμύμεθα, οὕτως ἐγινώσκομεν περὶ αὐτῶν, ὡς ἀνθρώπῳ πεφυκότι πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ῥᾶον εἴη ζῶων ἢ ἀνθρώπων ἀρχεῖν.

γ. Ind. and Opt.: Hdt. III. 43 ἐπιεξάμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀμασις τὸ βιβλίον τὸ παρὰ τοῦ Πολυκράτους ἦκου ἔμαθε, ὅτι ἐκκομίσαι τε ἀδύνατον εἴη ἀνθρώπῳ ἄνθρωπον ἐκ τοῦ μέλλοντος γίνεσθαι πρήγματος, καὶ ὅτι



οὐκ εὖ τελευτήσῃ μὲλλει Πολυκράτης : Ibid. 61 οὗτος δὴ ὦν οἱ ἐπανεῖστη, μαθὼν τε τὸν Σμέρδιος θάνατον, ὥς κρύπτοιο γεγόμενος καὶ ὥς ὀλγοί τε ἦσαν οἱ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτὸν Περσέων, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ περιέοντα μιν εἰδεῖσαν : Thuc. II. 80 λέγοντες, ὅτι—κρατήσουσι, καὶ ὁ περίπλους οὐκέτι ἔσσοιτο Ἀθηναίους ὅμοιος : Xen. Anab. II. 1, 3 οὗτοι ἔλεγον, ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς—εἶη καὶ λέγοι, ὅτι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν περιμείνειεν αὐ αὐτούς : Hdt. III. 71 ἐγὼ ταῦτα ἐδόκεον αὐτὸς μοῦνος ἐπίστασθαι, ὅτι τε ὁ μάγος εἶη ὁ βασιλεύων, καὶ Σμέρδις ὁ Κύρου τετελεύτηκε.

Obs. 4. Sometimes in these interchanges ὥς or ὅτι is omitted before the optative <sup>a</sup>, even where it stands at some distance from the ind. ; as, Plat. Phæd. p. 95 C. This is especially the case, where the writer after giving some statement, answer, information, or conviction, as it was given or conceived by the person himself, goes on to give the probable grounds on which it was or might be supported, introducing the opt. by γάρ <sup>b</sup> : Plat. Phileb. ἤκουον—ὥς ἡ τοῦ πείθειν δύναμις πολὺ διαφέρει πασῶν τεχνῶν πάντα γὰρ ὑφ' αὐτῶν δουλοῖ : so Phæd. p. 86 A. Rep. p. 420 C.

Obs. 5. As the indicative, when used as quoting the words of the person speaking of something, gives to the sentence more of the appearance of the *oratio recta*, it often happens that the construction is changed to the *oratio recta*, instead of the *oratio obliqua*, the dependence of the sentences being wholly or partially done away : Plat. Symp. p. 175 A ἤκειν ἀγγέλλοντα, ὅτι Σωκράτης οὗτος ἀναχωρήσας ἐν τῷ τῶν γειτόνων προθύρῳ ἔσθηκε ; καὶ μου καλοῦντος οὐκ ἐθέλει εἰσιέναι : Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 28 ἐνταῦθα δὴ τὸν Κύρον γελάσαι τε ἐκ τῶν πρόσθεν δακρύων καὶ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπὸντα θαρρεῖν, ὅτι παρέσται αὐτοῖς ὀλίγου χρόνου· ὥστε ὁρᾶν σοι ἐξέσται καὶ βούλη ἀσκαρδαμυκεῖ. Whence ὅτι is used even where the words of another, speaking in the first or second person, or of himself, or to some one else, are introduced ; as, Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 8 εἶπε δ', ὅτι εἰς καιρὸν ἤκει, ἔφη : even before an imperative ; as, Plat. Crit. p. 50 C ἡ ἐρούμεν πρὸς αὐτούς, ὅτι Ἡδίκη γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἡ πόλις καὶ οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὴν δίκην ἔκρινε ;—immediately afterwards ἵσως αὖ εἶποιεν (οἱ νόμοι), ὅτι, ὃ Σώκρατες, μὴ θαύμαζε τὰ λεγόμενα.

*Optative and Indic. of historic tenses with ἄν.*

§. 803. 1. Ἄν is used in these substantival clauses with the opt. as in a simple sentence, to express that the supposition of the verb depends on some condition either implied or expressed : Xen. Anab. I. 6, 2 καταλλαγεὶς δὲ οὗτος Κύρῳ, εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακαίνοι ἄν ἐνεδρεύσας, ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι, καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας : Id. Cyr. I. 6, 3 μέμνημαι ἀκούσας ποτέ σου, ὅτι εἰκότως ἄν καὶ παρὰ θεῶν πρακτικώτερος εἶη, ὥσπερ καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώπων, ὅστις μὴ, ὅποτε ἐν ἀπύροις εἶη, τότε κολακεύει, ἀλλ' ὅτε τὰ ἄριστα πράττοι, τότε μάλιστα τῶν θεῶν μεμνῶτο (the condition lies

<sup>a</sup> Matth. 529. 3. Stallb. Plat. Phæd. p. 95 C.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. Plat. Phæd. p. 86 A.

in ὅστις μή κ. τ. λ.): Demosth. p. 851, 22 οἶδα οὖν, ὅτι πάντες ἂν ὁμολογήσαιτε.

2. "An with ὅτι and the historic tenses of the indic. is used when the verb of the dependent sentence is represented as depending on a condition which is supposed not to take place: Demosth. p. 830, 55 εἰ μὲν ὁ πατήρ ἡπίσται τούτοις, δῆλον, ὅτι οὐτ' ἂν τᾶλλα ἐπέτρειν, οὐτ' ἂν ταῦθ' οὕτω καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς ἔφραζεν.

### Remarks.

§. 804. 1. In the passive and impersonal verbs the substantival clause is the grammatical subject, though logically it is the object: λέγεται, οἱ οἱ πολέμοι ἀποπεφύγασιν—Δηλὸν ἔστιν, ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἔστιν.

2. But these impersonal forms become personal, by making the subject of the subst. clause the subject of the impersonal verb in the principal clause, whereby the two clauses are more closely connected: Thuc. I. 93 καὶ δὴ λη ἡ οἰκοδομία ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἔστιν, ὅτι κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐγένετο: Plat. Crit. p. 46 D νῦν δὲ καταδηλὸς ἄρα ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἄλλως ἔνεκα λόγου ἐλέγετο: Id. Phæd. p. 64 B καὶ σφᾶς γε οὐ λελήθασι, ὅτι ἄξιοι εἰσι τοῦτο πάσχειν<sup>a</sup>: Xen. Œcon. I. 19 ὅτι πονηρότατοί εἰσι, οὐδὲ σὲ λανθά-  
νουσιν.

3. When ὅτι or ὥς is separated from the clause to which it belongs by a parenthetical sentence, the conjunction is sometimes repeated, either accidentally or for the sake of clearness: Hdt. III. 71 ἴστε, ὅτι, ἡν ὑπερπέση ἡ νῦν ἡμέρη, ὥς οὐκ ἄλλος φθὰς ἐμεῦ κατήγορος ἔσται: Xen. Anab. V. 6, 19 λέγουσιν, ὅτι, εἰ μὴ ἐκποριοῦσι τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθόν, ὥστε ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπλέοντας, ὅτι κινδυνεύσει μείναι τοσαύτῃ δύνاميς ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ: Id. Cyr. V. 3, 30 ἴσως κἀκεῖνο ἐννοεῖται, ὥς, εἰ—ὅφ' ἡμῶν ἀπολούνται, ὅτι τάχα οὐδένα εἰκὸς σὺν αὐτῷ βούλεσθαι: Plat. Rep. p. 470 D σκόπει δὲ, εἶπον, ὅτι ἐν τῇ νῦν ὁμολογουμένην στάσει, ὅπου ἂν τι τοιούτον γένηται καὶ διαστῇ πόλις, ἂν ἑκότεροι ἑκατέρων τέμνωσιν ἀγροὺς καὶ οἰκίας ἐμπιπρῶσιν, ὥς ἀλιτη-  
ριώδης τε δοκεῖ ἢ στάσις εἶναι<sup>b</sup>.

4. Instead of this construction with ὅτι or ὥς, the infin. with acc. may be used, or the participle; and the difference between these three constructions, whereby this relation of the object to the verb may be expressed, is so little material, that we find all three in the same author, to express just the same idea; as, Hdt. VI. 63 ἐξαγγέλλει, ὥς οἱ παῖς γέγονε: Ibid. 65 ὅτε οἱ ἐξήγγειλε ὁ οἰκίτης παῖδα γεγονέναι: Ibid. 69 ὅτε αὐτῷ σὺ ἡγγέλθης γεγεννημένος.

5. Hence it sometimes happens that we find the substantival clause and the infinitive after one and the same principal verb in the same sentence: Hdt. III. 75 ἔλεγε, τὸν μὲν Κύρου Σμέρδιν ὥς αὐτὸς ὑπὸ Καμβύσῳ ἀναγκαζόμενος ἀποκτείνειε, τοὺς μάγους δὲ βασιλεύειν: Thuc. III. 3 ἐσηγγέλθη γὰρ αὐτοῖς, ὥς εἶη Ἀπόλλωνος Μαλόεντος ἕξω τῆς πόλεως ἐορτή, ἐν ᾗ πανδημεὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐορτάζουσι, καὶ ἐλπίδα εἶναι ἐπειχθέντας ἐπιτεσεῖν ἄφνω: Ibid. 25 καὶ ἔλεγε τοῖς προέδροις, ὅτι ἐσβολὴ τε ἅμα ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔσται καὶ αἱ τεσσαράκοντα νῆες παρέσσονται, ἃς ἔδει βοηθῆσαι αὐτοῖς<sup>a</sup> προαποπεμφθῆναί τε αὐτὸς ταύτων ἔνεκα καὶ ἅμα τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιμελησόμενος: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 13 ἡ δὲ (Μανδάνη) ἀπεκρίνατο,

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

ὅτι βούλοιοτο μὲν ἂν ἅπαντα τῷ πατρὶ χαρίζεσθαι, ἔκοντα μέντοι τὸν παῖδα χαλεπὸν νομίζειν (for νομίζου) εἶναι καταλιπεῖν : Eur. Med. 777 sq. λέξω, —ὥς καὶ δοκεῖ μοι ταῦτα, καὶ καλῶς ἔχειν γάμους τυράννων κ. τ. λ.

6. Hence also it happens that although ὅτι or ὥς has been used as if to introduce a substantival clause, the verb which should depend upon it follows in the infinitive ; but this is only from the construction of the sentence having been interrupted by a parenthesis intervening between ὅτι and its verb : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 18 λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, ὦ πάτερ, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὅτι, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ γεωργοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατηγοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος εἶναι : Id. Hell. II 2, 2 εἶδες, ὅτι, ὥσφ' ἂν πλείους συλλέγωνται ἐς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, θάπτον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσσεσθαι : and also the participle : Thuc. IV. 37 γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης, ὅτι, εἰ καὶ ὅποσονοῦν μᾶλλον ἐνδύσουσιν, διαφθαρησομένους αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῆς σφετέρως στρατιᾶς, ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην.

7. After the verbs μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ἀκούω, et similia, instead of a substantival clause introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, there not unfrequently follows an adverbial clause with ὅτε (poet. ἥμος, ἥνικα). This appears to arise from some ellipse, as τοῦ χρόνου, thus μέμνημαι (τοῦ χρόνου), ὅτε ταῦτα ἔλεξας : Lysias in Poluch. p. 151, 34 ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τοῖτους τοὺς συνδίκους εὖνους ἡμῖν εἶναι, ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου μνησθέντας, ὅτε — ἄνδρας ἀρίστους ἐνομίζετ' εἶναι : so we say, I remember when : Pl. ἔ, 71 ἡδεα μὲν γάρ, ὅτε πρόφρων Δαναοῖσιν ἄμυνεν : Pl. ο, 18 ἡ οὐ μέμνη, ὅτε τ' ἐκρέμω ὑψόθεν : Thuc. II. 21 μέμνημένοι καὶ Πλειστονάκτα—ὅτε ἐσβαλὼν τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Ἐλευσίνα—ἀπεχώρησε πάλιν : Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 8 μέμνημαι καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτε, σοὺ λέγοντος, συνεδόκει καὶ ἐμοὶ υπερμέγεθες εἶναι ἔργον τοῦ καλῶς ἄρχειν : Plat. Menon. p. 79 D μέμνησαι ὅτ' ἐγώ σοι ἄρτι ἀπεκρινάμην— : Id. Legg. p. 782 C τοῖναντίον ἀκούομεν ἐν ἅλλοις ὅτε οὐδὲ βοὸς ἐτολμᾶμεν γεύεσθαι : Soph. O. T. 1133 εἰ γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀταοίδεν, ἡμος τὸν Κιθαιρῶνος τόπον—ἐπλησίαζεν :—Eur. Troad. 70 οἶδ' ἡνίκ' Αἴας εἶλκε Κασάνδραν βία : so in other combinations ; as, Pl. ο, 207 ἐσθλὸν καὶ τὸ τέτυκται, ὅτ' ἄγγελος αἶσιμα εἶδῃ (subject). So sometimes in Latin, *memini, quum darem ; vidi, quum prodiret ; audivi eum, quum diceret*.

8. And similarly the substantival clause after verbs which express some mental emotion, as θαυμάζω, ἄχθεσθαι, ἀγανακτεῖν, αἰσχύνεσθαι, μέμφεσθαι, δεινὸν ποιεῖσθαι, δεινὸν ἐστί, ἀγαπᾶν, φθονεῖν, αἰσχρόν ἐστί, &c., is introduced by εἰ, *if*, instead of ὅτι, when the object of this mental emotion is to be represented not as real, but as something possible, which the person can scarcely credit to be real. The Attic politeness, which prefers indirect to direct assertion, uses this idiom very frequently, even of a past and certain matter ; as, Aesch. p. 337 (Reisk.) οὐκ ἀγαπᾶ, εἰ μὴ δικην ἔδωκεν : Plat. Lach. p. 194 A ἀγανακτῶ, εἰ οὕτως ἂν νόω μὴ οἶός τ' εἰμὶ εἰπεῖν : Id. Rep. p. 343 E τόδε ἐθαύμασα, εἰ ἐν ἀρετῇ καὶ σοφίᾳ τίτῃς μέρει τὴν ἀδικίαν, τὴν δὲ δικαιοσύνην ἐν τοῖς ἐναντίοις α : Id. Phæd. p. 95 A ἐθαύμαζον εἴ τι ξεῖ τις χρῆσασθαι τῷ λόγῳ αὐτοῦ : Demosth. p. 24, 23 οὐ δὲ θαυμαστόν ἐστιν, εἰ στρατεούμενος καὶ πονῶν ἐκεῖνος (ὁ Φίλιππος) — ἡμῶν μελλόντων (*cunctantibus*) — περιγίγνεται : Ibid. p. 25, 24 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω, εἰ Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν ποτε—ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν δικαίων ἀντήρατε (*restitutis*) —, νυνὶ δ' ὀκνεῖτε ἐξίῃναι καὶ μέλλετε (*cunctantini*) εἰσφέρειν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑμετέρων αὐτῶν κτημάτων : Id. p. 52, 43 θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε, εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ'

ἐνθυμείται, μήτε ὀργίζεται, ὁρῶν—τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου γεγενημένην περὶ τοῦ τιμωρῆσθαι Φίλιππον: Id. Mid. 29 οὐκ ἤσχυνθη, εἰ τοιοῦτο κακὸν ἐπάγει τφ, that he, &c.

9. Frequently instead of *ὅτι ὅπως*, we find the relative *ὧς*, and for *ὅτι τοιοῦτος*, or *ὅτι τόσος*, the relatives *οἷος*, *ὅσος*: Plat. Crit. p. 43 B *θυμᾶζω αἰσθανόμενος, ὧς ἡδέως καθεύδεις*<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. σέ—*εὐδαιμόνισα*—, *ὧς ῥαδίως αὐτὴν (τὴν ξυμφορὰν) καὶ πρῶως φέρεις*: Id. Phæd. p. 58 E *εὐδαιμον μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο—ὧς ἀδεῶς καὶ γενναίως ἐτελεύτα*: Il. ε, 757 *Ζεῦ πάτερ, σὺ νεμεσίξῃ Ἄρει τάδε καρτερὰ ἔργα, ὅσ σάτιόν τε καὶ οἶον ἀπώλεσε λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν for ὅτι τοσοῦτον καὶ τοιοῦτον*: Hdt. I. 31 αἱ Ἀργεῖαι ἐμακάριζον τὴν μητέρα, οἷων τέκνων ἐκύρῃσε. So Homer: οἱ ἀγορεύεις, οἶά μ' ἔοργας, οἶον ἄκουσεν, *pro iis, quæ dixisti etc*: Il ζ, 166 τὸν δὲ ἄνακτα χόλος λάβεν, οἶον ἄκουσεν: so Il. σ, 262 οἷος ἐκείνου θυμὸς ὑπέρβιος, οὐκ ἐβελήσει μίμνειν ἐν πεδίῳ for ὅτι τοιοῦτος—*θυμός*, as in Lat., *quæ ejus est atrocitas*, or *quid est atrocitate*.

Obs. For the constructions, such as *ὧς λέγεται ὅτι σὺ ταῦτα ἐποιήσας*, instead of *ὧς λέγεται, σὺ ταῦτα ἐποιήσας*, where the principal and the dependent clauses change places, see Index.

*Final substantival clause introduced by ὧς, in order that, ὅπως, ἵνα, &c.*

§. 805. 1. Substantival clauses of the second class signify the aim or end of the verb, which would usually stand in the equivalent acc., or more commonly with prepos. *ἐπί*, *εἰς*, or in the inf.; and are introduced by *ὧς*, *ὅπως*, *ἵνα* (*ῥφρα* poet.), (*μή*), *ὧς μή*, *ὅπως μή*, *ἵνα μή*. Compare *κελεύω σε τοῦτο—σε ποιεῖν τοῦτο—ἵνα ποιῇς τοῦτο*. These relative conjunctions refer to a demonstrative in the principal sentence, either expressed or implied.

### Moods.

#### Conjunctive and Optative.

2. The proper mood of the final sentence is the subjunctive, as the end or aim is something which either really resides in the will or imagination of the speaker or agent, or is supposed to do so. When the action of the verb depending on *ἵνα*, &c. relates to present or future time, the conjunctive is used, because the aim of a present action is immediately in the mind of the speaker; but if the aim relates to the past, it requires an act of the imagination to recall it to the mind, and therefore the optative is used<sup>b</sup>. And hence the general rule is laid down, that when the principal verb is in the pres., pft., fut., or aorist with a present sense, the conjunctive is used; but when the principal verb is in an his-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Nitzsch Odyss. III. 76.

toric tense, the opt., (subj. of hist. tenses) is used; if a past action has for its object something yet to come, of course the conjunctive is used, not the optative; as, ταῦτα γράφω, γέγραφα, γράψω, ἵν' ἔλθῃς, *ut venias*, that you may come: λέξω, ἵν' εἰδῶ, *dico, ut sciam*, "that I may know:"—ταῦτα ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἵν' ἔλθοις, *ut venires*: but also μετεπεμψάμην, "I sent for you," (past) ἵνα εἰδῶ, "that I may presently know:" so we say, "I do this that you may"—"I did this that you might"—"I did this that you may;" so that generally speaking, where in English we should use "may," the conj. is used where "might," the opt.: Il. λ. 289 sq. ἀλλ' ἰθὺς ἐλαύνετε μώνυχας ἵππους ἰφθίμων Δαναῶν, ἵν' ὑπέρτερον εὖχος ἄρῃσθε, *ut gloriam vobis pararetis*; but Il. ε. princ. ξυθ' αὖ Τυδείδῃ Διομήδεϊ Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη δῶκε μένος καὶ θάρσος, ἵν' ἔκδηλος μετὰ πᾶσιν Ἀργείοισι γένοιτο, ἰδὲ κλέος ἐσθλὸν ἄροιτο, *ut clarus fieret et gloriam sibi pararet*: Il. τ. 347 ἀλλ' ἴθι οἱ νέκταρ τε καὶ ἄμβροσίνην ἑρατεινὴν στάξον (pres.) ἐνὶ στήθεσσ', ἵνα μή μιν λιμὸς ἴκηται, *ut ne fames eum occuparet*; but *ibid.* 351 ἡ δ' Ἀχιλῆϊ νέκταρ ἐνὶ στήθεσσι καὶ ἄμβροσίνην ἑρατεινὴν στάξ', ἵνα μή μιν λιμὸς ἀτερπὴς γούναθ' ἴκοιτο, *ut ne—occuparet*: Od. α. 85 Ἑρμείαν—νήσον ἐς Ὠλυγίην δ' ὀτρύνομεν (for ὀτρύνωμεν), ὄφρα τάχιστα Νύμφη ἐὺπλοκάμφῃ εἴπῃ νημερτέα βουλήν: v. 89 αὐτὰρ ἐγὼν Ἰθάκην ἐσελεύσομαι, ὄφρα οἱ εἶδῃς, *ut venias*: *Ibid.* 174 καὶ μοι τοῦτ' ἀγόρευσον ἐτήτυμον, ὄφρ' εὖ εἰδῶ: Il. α. 26 μή σε, γέρον, κοίλῃσιν ἐγὼ παρὰ νηυσὶ κίχελω, μή νυ τοι οὐ χραίσμῃ σκῆπτρον καὶ στέμμα θεοῖο: v. 32 ἀλλ' ἴθι, μή μ' ἐρέθιζε, σαώτερος ὥς κε νέηαι; but Plat. Rep. p. 393 Εὐδὲ δὲ Ἀγαμέμνων ἡ γράϊωνεν, ἐντελλόμενος νῦν τε ἀπιέναι καὶ αὐθις μὴ ἐλθεῖν, μὴ αὐτῷ τό τε σκῆπτρον καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ στέμματα μὴ ἐπαρκέσῃ—ἀπιέναι δὲ ἐκέλενε καὶ μὴ ἐρεθίζειν, ἵνα σὺς οἴκαδε ἔλθοι: Od. ι. 355 sq. δὸς μοι ἔτι πρόσφρων, καὶ μοι τέον οὔνομα εἰπὲς αὐτίκα—νῦν, ἵνα τοι δῶ ξείνιον, ᾧ κε σὺ χαίρης: *Ibid.* 154 sq. ὄφρα δὲ Νύμφαι—αἴγας ὀρεσκώους, ἵνα δειπνήσειαν ἐταῖροι: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 3 (ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν ἐλευθέρως ἀγορᾶς καλουμένης) τὰ μὲν ὄντα καὶ οἱ ἀγοραῖοι—ἀπελήλανται εἰς ἄλλον τόπον, ὥς μὴ μιγνύηται ἡ τούτων τύρβη τῇ τῶν πεπαιδευμένων εὐκοσμῇ: *Ibid.* 15 ἵνα δὲ σαφέστερον δηλωθῇ πᾶσα ἡ Περσῶν πολιτεία, μικρὸν ἐπάνεμι (*praecis repetam*): *Ibid.* I. 4, 25 Καμβύσης—τὸν Κῦρον ἀπεκάλει, ὅπως τὰ ἐν Πέρσῃ ἐπιχώρια ἐπιτελοίη.

*Obs.* It might perhaps be more correct to state the general rule thus: *When the dependent verb refers to present or future time, the conjunctive is used; when to past, the optative.*

*Seeming exceptions.*

§. 806. When an historic tense is used in the sense of a principal tense, the subjunctive of the principal tenses (conj.) is used.

When a principal tense is used in the sense of an historic tense, the subjunctive of the historic tenses (opt.) is used.

*Conjunctive after the aorist, and other historic tenses.*

1. When the aorist has the force of the perfect (§. 404.) the past action is considered as continuing and extending into present time, and the dependent verb refers to something present or future: Od. λ, 93 *τίπτ' αἶτ'*, ᾧ *δύστηνε*, *λιπὼν φάος ἠελίοιο*, ἥ *λυθεῖς*, ὄφρα *ἴδῃ νέκυας καὶ ἀτερπέα χῶρον*; here ἥ *λυθεῖς* = ἐλήλυθας, *advenisti*, *ades*, as, Il. α, 202 *τίπτ' αἶτ'*, αἰγιόχοιο Διὸς τέκος, ἐἰ *λήλουθας*; ἦ *ἵνα ὕβριν ἴδῃ Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἀτρεΐδαι*; Od. γ, 15 *τοῦνεκα γὰρ καὶ πόοντον ἐπέπλωσ*, ὄφρα *πύθῃαι πατρός*: Od. ν, 418 *τίπτε τ' ἄρ' οὗ οἱ ξείπεις*, ἐνὶ *φρεσὶ πάντ' εἰδυῖα*; ἦ *ἵνα που καὶ κείνος ἀλώμενος ἄλγεα πάσχει*; Il. ε, 127 *ἀχλὺν δ' αἶ τοι ἀπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἔλον*, ἦ *πρὶν ἐπῆεν*, ὄφρ' *εὖ γιγνώσκησ* ἡμὲν *θεὸν ἠδὲ καὶ ἄνδρα*: but Plat. Alcib. II. extr. ὥσπερ *τῷ Διομήδει φησὶ τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν Ὅμηρος ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀφελεῖν τὴν ἀχλύν*, ὄφρ' *εὖ γιγνώσκοι ἡμὲν θεὸν ἠδὲ καὶ ἄνδρα*: here ἀφελεῖν is aorist, but in Homer the aim of the verb is present, so that ἔλον is known to be used in a perfect sense: Eur. Med. 215 *Κορίνθιαι γυναῖκες, ἐξήλθοι δόμων, μή μοι τι μέμφῃσθε*: Id. Hecub. 27 *κτείνει με χρυσοῦ—χάριν ξένος πατρῶος, καὶ κτανὼν ἐς οἶδμ' ἄλδς μεθ' ἡχ'*, ἵν' *αὐτὸς χρυσὸν ἐν δόμοις ἔχῃ*: but Ibid. 697 Hec. *ἐμὸς ξένος, Θράκιος scil. ἔκτεινέ νιν*: Chor. ὦμοι, *τί λέξεις; χρυσὸν ὥς ἔχοι κτανῶν*: here ἔκτεινε is the real aorist, and the aim of the verb is something past: Hdt. VII. 8, 1. extr. *διὸ ὑμέας νῦν ἐγὼ συνέλεξα*, ἵνα *τὸ νοέω πρήσσειν ὑπερθέωμαι ὑμῖν*: Plat. Legg. p. 653 sq. *θεοὶ δὲ οἰκτεῖραντες τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπίπονον πεφυκὸς γένος—Μούσας Ἀπόλλωνά τε μουσηγέτην καὶ Διόνυσον ξυνορταστὰς ἔδοσαν*, ἵν' *ἐπανορθῶνται τὰς γενομένας τροφὰς ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς μετὰ θεῶν*: Demosth. p. 117, 26 *τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν παρήρηται καὶ τετραρχίας κατέστησεν*, ἵνα *μὴ μόνον κατὰ πόλεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατ' ἔθνη δονλεύουσιν*.

2. In narrating past events as if they were present, the writer throws himself so completely into the past events which he is narrating, that they become to him as if they were present, and placing himself in the position of the subject of the past verb, he looks upon the aim thereof as he did, that is, as something

present or future : this poetic idiom (*πρὸ δμμάτων ποιεῖν*) is mostly used by the historians, especially Thucydides ; but in other writers, both in prose and poetry, it is sometimes used also to mark the present continuance of a past action : Hdt. I. 29 Σόλων ἀπεδήμησε ἔτεα δέκα, ἵνα δὴ μή τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῇ λῦσαι τῶν ἔθετο : Ibid. 9 ὁ μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα ἀπεμάχετο ἀρρωδέων,\* μή τι οἱ ἐξ αὐτέων γένηται κακόν : Id. VII. 8. init. σύλλογον—Περσέων τῶν ἀρίστων ἐποιέετο, ἵνα γνώμας τε πύθηται σφέων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν πᾶσι εἴπῃ τὰ θέλει : Cf. VI. 9. 100 : Thuc. II. 101 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόηθησαν, μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς χωρήσῃ : Plat. Rep. p. 472 C παραδείγματος ἄρα ἔνεκα—ἐζητοῦμεν αὐτό τε δικαιοσύνην οἶόν ἐστι, καὶ ἄνδρα τὸν τελῶς δίκαιον—καὶ ἀδικίαν αὖ καὶ τὸν ἀδικώτατον, ἵνα εἰς ἐκείνους ἀποβλέποντες, οἳ αὖ ἡμῖν φαίνονται εὐδαιμονίας τε πέρι καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου, ἀναγκαζόμεθα καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ὁμολογῆν κ. τ. λ. : Id. Protag. p. 320 A Περικλῆς δεδιὼς περὶ αὐτοῦ μὴ διαφθαρῇ δὴ ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου, ἀποσπάσας ἀπὸ τούτου καταθέμενος ἐν Ἀρίφρονος ἐπαίδευσεν : Id. Criton. p. 43 B καὶ ἐπίτηδές σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἡδίστα διδάγῃς<sup>a</sup> : Demosth. p. 25, 24 πολλὰ ἰδίᾳ πλεονεκτῆσαι—οὐκ ἠθελήσατε, ἀλλ', ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι τύχωσι τῶν δικαίων, τὰ ὑμέτερόν αὐτῶν ἀνηλίσκετε εἰσφέροντες καὶ προεκινδυνεύετε στρατευόμενοι : Id. p. 836. princ. εἶπε γὰρ, ὥς ὁ πάππος ὤφειλε τῷ δημοσίῳ καὶ διὰ ταῦθ' ὁ πατήρ οὐκ ἐβούλετο μισθωθῆναι τὸν οἶκον, ἵνα μὴ κινδυνεύσῃ, sc. ὁ οἶκος. This making past things appear present is very natural, when the writer or speaker is speaking of himself : Il. ι, 493 sq. ἀλλὰ σὲ παῖδα, θεοῖς ἐπιείκελ' Ἀχιλλεῦ, ποιεῖ μῆνιν, ἵνα μοί ποτ' εὐκείᾳ λαιγὸν ἀμύνης. So almost always in the Odyssey, when Ulysses is relating his own adventures : Od. ι, 102 αὐτὰρ τοὺς ἄλλους κελόμην—νηῶν ἐπιβαίνεμεν—, μήπως τις λωτοῖο φαγὼν νόστοιο λάθῃται : Od. ι, 377 ἔπεσσί τε πάντας ἑταίρους θάρσυνον, μή τις μοι ὑποδδείσας ἀναδύῃ.

*Optative after a principal tense or aorist.*

§. 807. A principal tense or (an aorist imper., conj., or opt.) in a present sense is followed by an optative.

a. When the historic present is used, this being equivalent to a past tense, and the aim of the verb being past : Eur. Hec. 10 πολλὸν δὲ σὺν ἐμοὶ χρυσὸν ἐκπέμπει λάθρα πατήρ, ἢν', εἴ ποτ' Ἰλίου

<sup>a</sup> "Ubi ad quod propositum fuit nondum perfectum et transactum est, sed adhuc durare cogitatur." Stallb.

τείχη πέσοι, τοῖς ζώσιν εἴη παισὶ μὴ σπάνις βίον: Ibid. 1149 μόνον δὲ σὺν τέκνοισί μ' εἰσάγει δόμους, ἢ ἄλλος μὴ τις εἰδείη τάδε.

β. When the writer or speaker introduces the aim of another person, not as existing in his own mind, but in the mind of that person, so that the sentence partakes of the character of the *oratio obliqua*; as, Il. η, 339 πύλας ποιήσομεν (conj.) εὖ ἀραρυίας, ὅφρα δι' αὐτῶν ἱππηλασίη ὁδὸς εἴη “*vult item a ceteris cogitari, quibus suum Nestor consilium suadet*.” Soph. Œ. C. 11 στήσόυ με καὶ ξίδρυσον, ὥς πυθολίμεθα “*ita jubetur aliquis eadem mente agere, quæ inest imperanti, optativus igitur non ad Œdipi, sed Antigonæ mentem spectat eam, quâ sedem jubetur eligere*.” Plat. Rep. p. 410 B ἀρ' οὖν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ᾧ Γλαύκων, καὶ οἱ καθιστάντες μουσικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ παιδεύειν οὐχ οὐ ἐνεκά τινες οἴονται καθίστασιν, ἵνα τῇ μὲν τὸ σῶμα θεραπεύοιντο, τῇ δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν; “*Socrates non e sua ipsius sententiâ rem affert; sed consilium, quod gymnasticæ conditores sequuti sint, ex ipsorum mente indicat*.”

γ. When the mind of the writer or speaker at the moment when he is expressing the aim is dwelling on time past, and realising the intention which he had when he began the action he is now continuing: Arist. Ran. 24 αὐτὸς βαδίζω καὶ πονῶ, τοῦτον δ' ὀχῶ, ἵνα μὴ τάλαιπωροῖτο μηδ' ἄχθος φέροι “*sentit enim jam Dionysus se frustra studuisse, ne laboraret famulus: nam qui irritum suum consilium ita pronuntiat, is non jam consilium a præ-sente rei contemplatione captum dicit, sed priorem cogitat consilii cogitationem*.”

#### *Optative or Conjunctive after Optative.*

§. 808. When the principal verb is in the opt. with or without ἄν, the dependent verb is generally in the opt., if the aim proposed is merely a supposition, without any notion of its realisation; but if this notion does come in, the conjunctive is used; as, Soph. Aj. 1217 sq. γενοίμαν, ἢ ὕλαεν ἔπεστι πόντου πρόβλημ' ἀλκλυστον—, τὰς ἱερὰς ὅπως προσείποιμεν Ἀθήνας: Demosth. p. 39, 3 ὥς δ' ἂν ἐξέτασθῇ μάλιστ' ἀκριβῶς, μὴ γένοιτο, ᾧ πάντες θεοί: but Plat. p. 28 D αὐτίκα—τεθναίην δίκην ἐπιθείς τῷ ἀδικοῦντι, ἵνα μὴ ἐνθάδε μένω καταγέλαστος παρὰ νηυσὶ κορωνίσιν, ἄχθος ἀρούρης:—Eur. Troad. 698 παῖδα τόνδε παιδὸς ἐκθρέψαις ἄν, Τροίας μέγιστον ὠφέλημ', ἢ οἷ ποτε ἐκ σοῦ γενόμενοι παῖδες Ἰλίου πάλιν κατοικίσειαν καὶ πόλις γένοιτ' ἔτι.

a Stallb. ad loc.

b Reisig. 169.

c Schäfer Appar. tom I p. 456.



*Interchange of Optative and Conjunctive.*

§. 809. When two or more final clauses follow the same principal clause, it sometimes happens that the verb of one is in the conj., of the other in the opt., according to the proper force of these moods (§. 411. 1.). The former gives a notion of the realisation of the proposed end, the latter has no such notion, but represents it as a mere possibility, or as a supposition existing only in the mind of some other person<sup>a</sup>, frequently expressing the ulterior consequence of the conjunctive: Od. μ, 156 ἀλλ' ἐρέω μὲν ἐγὼν, ἵνα εἰδότες ἥ κε θάνωμεν, ἥ κεν ἀλευάμενοι θάνατον καὶ κῆρα φύγοιμεν, the second sentence is merely a wish, and a consequence which might follow if death were avoided: Il. ε, 567 περὶ γὰρ δίε ποιμένι λαῶν, μήτι πάθῃ, μέγα δέ σφεας ἀποσφήλειε πόνοιο, the first sentence expresses the immediate object of fear, the second the consequences resulting therefrom: Il. ο, 597 sq. "Ἐκτορι γάρ οἱ θυμὸς ἐβούλετο κῆδος ὀρέξαι Πριαμίδῃ, ἵνα νηυσὶ κορωνίσιν θεσπιδαῆς πῦρ ἐμβάλλῃ ἀκάματον, Θέτιδος δ' ἐξάϊσιον ἄρῃν πᾶσαν ἐπικρήνειε, the former sentence expresses the immediate result of the favour of Jove, the latter the consequences of that result: Hdt. IX. 51 ἐς τοῦτον δὴ τὸν χρόνον ἐβουλεύσαντο μεταστῆναι, ἵνα καὶ ὕδατι ἔχῳσι χρᾶσθαι ἀφθόγῳ, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆες σφέας μὴ συνολάτο (the primary, and secondary end). So Eur. El. 56 πηγὰς ποταμίας μετέρχομαι—, ὥς ὕβριν δελίξωμεν Αἰγισθοῦ θεοῖς, γόους τ' ἀφείην: Id. Hec. 1138 ἔδεια, μὴ σοὶ πολέμιος λειφθεῖς ὁ παῖς Τροίαν ἀθροίσῃ καὶ ξυνοικίσῃ πάλιν, γνόντες δ' Ἀχαιοὶ ζῶντα Πριαμίδων τινα Φρυγῶν ἐς αἶαν αὔθις ἄρειαν στόλον, κᾶπειτα Θρήκης πέδια τρίβοιεν τάδε λεηλατοῦντες, γέλτοσιν δ' εἴη κακὸν Τρώων, ἐν ᾧπερ νῦν—ἐκάρνομεν, "*alterum, Troja ut restitueretur, verebatur ne eveniret; de altero conjecturam faciebat, haud esse dissimile veri Achivos redituros*"<sup>b</sup>."

*Conjunctive and Optative with ἄν.*

§. 810. To the final conjunctions ὥς, ὅπως, μή and ἵνα, the modal adverb ἄν is sometimes added, pointing to some (generally not expressed) condition: Od. ε, 167 f. πέμψω δέ τοι οὔρον ὀπισθεν, ὥς κε μάλ' ἀσκήθης σὴν πατρίδα γαίαν ἵκηαι, αἶ κε θεοὶ γ' ἐθέλωσι: Od. β, 376 ἀλλ' ὅμοσον, μὴ μητρὶ φίλῃ τάδε μυθήσασθαι—, ὥς ἂν μὴ κλαίονσα κατὰ χροῖα καλὸν ἰάπτῃ (sc. ἔαν. ταῦτα ἀκούσῃ). Compare Od. μ, 156, §. 809.: Od. θ, 20 sq. καὶ μιν μακρότερον καὶ πάσσονα θῆκε ἰδέσθαι, ὥς κεν Φαίηκεσσι φίλος πάντεσσι γένοιτο,

<sup>a</sup> Nitzsch *Odyssey* iii. 76.<sup>b</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

sc. εἰ πρὸς τοὺς Φαίηκας ἀφίκοιτο : Od. β, 52 οἱ πατρὸς μὲν ἐς οἶκον ἀπερρίγασιν νέεσθαι Ἰκαρίου, ὥς κ' αὐτὸς ἐεδνώσαιο τὸ θύγατρα, δοίη δ' ᾧ κ' ἐθέλοι καὶ οἱ κεχαρισμένος ἔλθοι, that in that case, if they were at his house, he might &c.<sup>a</sup> The opt. is used here after the perf. according to §. 807. β.: Eur. Bacch. 509 sq. καθείρξατ' αὐτὸν ἵππικαῖς πέλας φάτναισιν, ὥς ἂν σκότιον εἰσορᾷ κνέφας, sc. ἐὰν καθειρχθῇ: Id. Hippol. 1304 f. δάκνει σε, Θησεῦ, μῦθος, ἀλλ' ἔχ' ἥσυχος, τοῦνθένθ' ἀκούσας, ὥς ἂν οἱ μῶξις πλέον, ut, si quæ sequuntur audieris (ἀκούσας), magis ingemiscere possis : Hdt. III. 44 ἐδεήθη, ὅπως ἂν καὶ παρ' ἐωυτὸν πέμψας ἐς Σάμον δέοιτο στρατοῦ, ut, si opus esset, exercitum a se peteret : Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 21 διὰ τῆς σῆς χώρας ἄξις ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ἂν εἰδῶμεν, ἅτε δεῖ φίλια καὶ πολέμια νομίζειν. (The passages in which μὴ ἂν is used with opt. are to be explained by §. 814. c. So Thuc. II. 93 ἦν προσδοκία οὐδεμία, μὴ ἂν ποτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξαπινάως οὕτως ἐπιπλεύσειαν : Xen. Anab. VI. 1, 1 εἰ οὖν ταῦτα ἐγὼ δρῶν δοκοίην, ὅπου δυναίμην, ἐνταῦθ' ἄκρυν ποιεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων ἀξίωμα, ἐκείνο ἐννοῶ, μὴ λίαν ἂν ταχὺ σωφρονισθείην.) — In the following passage ὥς and ὅπως are to be taken as modal adverbs, and ἂν seems to signify, *in some way or other* : Id. Cyr. I. 2, 5 ἐπιμέλονται, ὥς ἂν βέλτιστοι εἶεν οἱ πολῖται, how the citizens may be best : Ibid. 10 βασιλεὺς ἡγεμὼν αὐτοῖς ἐστι, καὶ αὐτὸς τε θηρᾷ, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιμελείται, ὅπως ἂν θηρῶεν : Ibid. II. 1, 4 βουλευσόμεθα, ὅπως ἂν ἄριστα ἀγωνιζόμεθα : Plat. Symp. p. 187 D πάλιν γὰρ ἡκεῖ δ' αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν κοσμοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὥς ἂν κοσμιώτεροι γίγνουντο οἱ μῆπω ὄντες, δεῖ χαρίζεσθαι.)

Obs. 1. Hence the elliptic use of the opt. with ἂν to express a wish : Il. ζ, 281 ὥς κε οἱ ἀδελφοὶ γαῖα χάνοι! sc. εἰ τοῦτο δυνατόν ἔη, utinam, si fieri posset, terra devoraretur !

Obs. 2. The general rules and exceptions given above hold good for the conj. and opt. with ἂν as well as without it.

Obs. 3. ὥς ἂν with the opt. is far more rare in Attic than in Epic and Ionic; ἵνα ἂν is very seldom found, see above (§. 809.) : Od. μ, 156. Soph. Œ. C. 189. Demosth. p. 780, 7 ἵνα μὴδ' ἂν ἄκων αὐτῇ ποτε προσπέσῃ : ἵνα ἂν has generally the force of *ubique* or *sicubi*; ὅφρα ἂν (κε) is only Epic : Od. μ, 51 ἐκ δ' αὐτοῦ πείρατ' ἀνήφθω, ὅφρα κε τερπόμενος ὅπ' ἀκούης Σειρήνοιν : Il. μ, 25 sq. ἦε δ' ἄρα Ζεὺς συνεχὲς, ὅφρα κε θᾶσσον ἀλίπλοα τεῖχεα θείη.

“Ὅπως and ὥς with Future Indicative.—Ὅπως ἂν with Future Indicative.

§. 811. Verbs of *caring, considering, troubling oneself about, endeavouring, effecting, and inciting* ; as, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, φροντίζειν, δεδιέναι,

<sup>a</sup> See Nitzsch ad loc.

φυλάττειν, σκοπεῖν, σκέπτεσθαι, βουλευέσθαι, ὄρᾶν, ποιεῖν, πράττειν, *curae*, μηχανάσθαι, παρακαλεῖν, παραγγέλλειν, προειπεῖν, αἰτεῖσθαι, ἀξιούν, ἄγε &c., are followed by ὅπως (ὅπως μή), and in Hdt. also by ὥς (on μή see §. 814.), with the fut. ind. instead of the conjunctive. The sense of this future is nearly allied to the conjunctive, and only differs therefrom in that it definitely expresses the possible realisation of the proposed end. After the verbs of *caring*, and *considering*, the original sense of ὅπως is clearly seen, as ὅτῳ τρόπῳ is used instead of it: Thuc. IV. 128 ἐπρασεν, ὅτῳ τρόπῳ—ἀπαλλάσσεται for ὅπως: Id. VI. 11 σκοπεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς εἶναι ὁήσονται: Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 3 οἱ Περσικοὶ νόμοι ἐπιμέλονται, ὅπως τὴν ἀρχὴν μὴ τοιοῦτοι ἔσονται οἱ πολῖται, οἷοι πονηροῦ ἢ αἰσχροῦ ἔργου ἐφίεσθαι: Ibid. II. 4, 31 Κῦρος, ὦ Ἀρμένιε, κελεύει οὕτω ποιεῖν σε, ὅπως ὥς τάχιστα ἔχων οὔσις καὶ τὸν δασμὸν καὶ τὸ στράτευμα: Plat. Rep. p. 421 Εἰ παντὶ τρόπῳ φυλακτέον, ὅπως μήποτε αὐτοὺς λήσσει εἰς τὴν πόλιν παραδόντα (sc. πεινία καὶ πλοῦτος): Demosth. p. 21, 12 σκοπεῖσθαι—τοῦτο, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅπως μὴ λόγους ἐροῦσι μόνον οἱ παρ' ἡμῶν πρέσβεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔργον τι δεικνύειν ἔξουσιν: Id. p. 130, 75 δέδοικα, ὅπως μὴ πάνθ' ἅμα, ὅσα οὐ βουλόμεθα, ποιεῖν ἡμῖν ἀνάγκη γενήσεται. And ὅπως and ὥς are used with the ind. fut., even when the principal verb is in an historic tense, where we should expect the fut. opt., the *oratio obliqua* being changed into the *oratio recta*.

2. Sometimes ὅπως ἂν is used with fut. ind. to refer to a condition either expressed or understood: Hdt. III. 104 οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἰνδοὶ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ καὶ ζεύξει χρεώμενοι ἐλαύνουσι ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν λελογισμένως, ὅκως ἂν καυμάτων τῶν θερμοτάτων ἐόντων ἔσονται ἐν τῇ ἀρπαγῇ, i. e. ὅταν καύματα θερμότατα ᾖ.

*Remarks on ὅπως.*—*Dawes's Canon.*—*Elliptical use of ὅπως and ὅπως μή.*

§. 812. 1. Dawes laid down (Miscel. Crit. p. 227, 459.) that ὅπως is joined with the conj. of the pres., aor. I. pass, aor. II. act. midd. or pass., but never with conj. of aor. I. act. or midd., but in the place thereof the ind. fut. is used, and hence the ind. fut. and conjunctive are often interchanged; as, Plat. Tim. p. 18 Εἰ ὅπως οἱ κακοὶ χωρὶς οἱ τ' ἀγαθοὶ ταῖς ὁμοίαις ἐκάτεροι ξυλλέξονται, καὶ μή τις αὐτοῖς ἔχθρα διὰ ταῦτα γίγνηται. But as this canon rests on no grammatical or logical grounds, so it is shaken by the fact that in many passages, by the agreement of the MSS., ὅπως is joined with aor. I. conj. act.: a change of HI into EI, and Ω into O, being all that is required to make the aor. I. conj. into fut. ind., there were great opportunities opened to the inaccuracy of transcribers. The ancients no

doubt regarded rather the difference of meaning in their use of one or the other, not the difference of form. There are many passages in Herod. and the Attic writers, prose and poetry, which contradict this rule; as, Hdt. II. 120 extr. *ὅπως ποιήσωσι*; Thuc. I. 73 *ὅπως μὴ βουλεύσῃθε*: Ibid. IV. 66 *ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθήσωσιν*: Lysias p. 138 extr. *ὅπως μὴ ἐργάσῃθε*. In these examples all MSS. agree, and there are some cases, where the aorist conj., and fut. ind., have a different form; as, *ὅπως κλαύσω* (F. κλανσοῦμαι), *ἐκπλεύσῃ* (F. ἐκπλεύσεται), *ἀνακομίσῃ* (F. ἀνακομιεῖ), *ἀπολαύσωμεν* (F. ἀπολαυσόμεθα), *ἀποφύγῃ* (F. ἀποφανεῖ). In many passages the metre forbids any alteration<sup>a</sup>. The difference between these two forms doubtlessly is, that the fut. ind. represents the proposed end as something existing in future time; the aor. conj. as something of which the future realisation is only conceived, but without any notion of its actually existing. See Æsch. Pers. 112 *ταῦτά μοι μελαγχίτων φρὴν ἀμύσσεται φόβῳ*,—*μὴ πόλις πύθῃται κένανδρον μέγ' ἄστυ Ζουσιδὸς καὶ τὸ Κίσσινον πόλισμ' ἀντίδουπον ἔσσεται*.

2. *Ὅπως* or *ὅπως μὴ* stands with the fut. ind. or with the conj. to express a desire or warning, *ὄρα* or *ὄρατε*, *vide*, *videte*, being readily supplied by the mind: Xen. Anab. I. 7, 3 *ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας*: Arist. Nub. 489 *ἄγε νῦν, ὅπως, ὅταν τι προσβάλλωμαι σοφὸν περὶ τῶν μετεώρων, εὐθέως ὑφαρπάσει*: Plat. Menon. p. 77 A *ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ οὐχ' οὕς τ' ἔσομαι πολλὰ τοιαῦτα λέγειν*. So in the forms, *δεῖ σ'* (sc. σκοπεῖν) *ὅπως* in Attic poetry: Soph. Aj. 556 *δεῖ σ' ὅπως πατὴρ δειξέις ἐν ἐχθροῖς, οἷος ἐξ οἴου ἱράφῃς*. Conjunctive: Hdt. VI. 85 *εἰ νῦν ὀργῇ χρεώμενοι ἔγνωσαν οὕτω Σπαρτιῇται, ὅπως ἐξ ὑστέρης μὴ τι ὑμῖν, ἣν ταῦτα πρήσσητε, πανώλεθρον κακὸν ἐς τὴν χώραν ἐσβάλῃσι*, *videte*, *ne—inferant*.

*Ἰνα, ὥς, ὅπως* (more rarely), with the Historic Indicative.

§. 813. *Ἰνα, ὥς, ὅπως* (more rarely) are joined with the historic tenses of the ind., to express an end proposed and wished for, but not attained, or not to be attained. The principal sentence expresses something which does not take place, so that the end proposed by, or which might have resulted therefrom, does not take place either. We may translate *ὥς* &c. by—*in which case I should*: Soph. Œ. R. 1389 *οὐκ ἂν ἐσχόμην τὸ μὴ ποκλείσαι τοῦμδν ἄθλιον δέμας, ἔν' ἣν τυφλὸς τε καὶ κλύων μηδέν, ut essent cæcus*: Ibid. 1393 *τί μ' οὐ λαβὼν ἔκτεινας εὐθὺς, ὥς ἔδειξα μήποτε ἔμαντὸν ἀνθρώποισιν, ἔνθεν ἣν γεγώς, ut nunquam ostendissem*: Eur. Hippol. 640 sq. *χρὴν δ' ἐς γυναῖκας πρόσπολον μὲν οὐ περᾶν, ἀφθογγα δ' αὐταῖς συγκατοικίξειν δάκη θηρῶν, ἔν' εἴχοι μῆτε προσφωνεῖν τινα, μήτ' ἐξ ἐκείνων φθέγμα δέξασθαι πάλιν, ut prossent*: Ibid. 925 *(χρὴν) δισσάς τε φωνὰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἔχειν, τὴν μὲν δικαίαν, τὴν δ' ὅπως ἐτύγχανεν (i. e. injustam), ὥς ἡ φρονούσα τᾶδικ' ἐξηλέγετο πρὸς τῆς δικαίας, οὐκ ἂν ἡπατώμεθα, ut convinceretur*: Id.

<sup>a</sup> Dawes's error seems to have been one into which he, in common with other English scholars, too frequently fell: the laying down a rule from a number of instances too generally, and not caring to inquire

whether there were any grammatical or logical grounds for it to rest upon, and then altering all the passages to suit his canon.

Phoen. 206 (Chorus) Τύριον οἶδμα λιποῦσ' ἔβαν—, Φοίβῃ δούλα μελάρων ἴν' ὑπὸ δειράσι νυφοβόλοις Παρνασοῦ κατενέσθην, ἵνα depending on δούλα, *ut habitarem (at ibi habitare non potuit, quoniam, bello inter Polynicem et Eteoclem exorto, Thebis manere coacta erat)* : Aristoph. Pac. 135 οὐκοῦν ἐχρήν σε Πηγάσου ζεύξαι πτερὸν, ὅπως ἐφαίνοιο τοῖς θεοῖς τραγικώτερος : Plat. Crit. p. 44 D εἰ γὰρ ὥφελον—οἶοί τε εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἶοί τε ἦσαν αὐ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα, καὶ καλῶς αὖν εἶχε, *quo efficere possent etiam bona maxima (at id non possunt)* : Demosth. p. 837, 5 ἐχρήν—παρασημῆνασθαι κελεύσαι τὰς διαθήκας, ἵν', εἴ τι ἐγίγνετο ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἦν (*ut—liceret*) εἰς τὰ γράμματα ταῦτ' ἐπανελθεῖν καὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν πάντων εὐρεῖν : Ibid. p. 849, 17 ἐζήτησεν αὖν μετὸν παῖδα τὸν γράφοντα τὰς μαρτυρίας, ἵν', εἰ μὴ παρεδίδουν, μηδὲν δίκαιον λέγειν ἐδόκουν : Id. p. 47, 27 οὐ γὰρ ἐχρήν—ταξιδάρχους παρ' ὕμῳ—ἄρχοντας οἰκείους εἶναι, ἵν' ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς τῆς πόλεως ἡ δύναμις<sup>a</sup> ; It is worthy of observation that αὖν is not used, in this construction, even where there is direct reference to a preceding hypothetical sentence containing the condition of the dependent clause.

*Remarks on the construction of the seemingly final Conjunction μή.—*  
*Dawes's Canon.*

§. 814. After verbs of *questioning, considering, reflecting, asking and inquiring*, and also verbs of *fear, of anxiety*, which imply reflection ; as, σκοπεῖν, φροντίζειν, ὁρᾶν, ὑποπτεύειν, ἐννοεῖν, μετανοεῖν, ἀμφισβητεῖν, πυνθάνεσθαι, ἐξερευνᾶν, ὀκνεῖν, δεδιέναι, φοβεῖσθαι &c., the negative μή is used without any final conjunction, where in English we might use the word *that*, but more generally the word *lest*. Μή is a sort of interrogation (as in Lat. *ne*) which introduces an indirect question relating to the preceding object of anxiety, &c. ; as, Demosth. p. 14, 18 ὀκνῶ μή μάταιος ἦμιν ἡ στρατεία γένηται, I fear whether the expedition has not been undertaken in vain ; that is, I fear that (or lest) it has. The construction of this sort of sentence is as manifold as that of the indirect question.

a. Hence we find the ind. of all the tenses, when the writer or speaker is inwardly persuaded that the object of his anxiety is really in existence ; and hence especially of events which are either present or past to him : Od. ε, 300 δεῖδω, μή δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημέρtea εἴπεν, I fear whether the goddess has not (=that she has) told us, &c<sup>b</sup> : Eur. Ph. 92 ἐπίσχες, ὥς αὖν προὔξερευνήσω στίβον, μή τις πολιτῶν ἐν τρίβῳ φαντάζεται, κάμοι μὲν ἔλθῃ φαῦλος, whether there is not = I am afraid that, or lest : Thuc. III. 53 νῦν δὲ φοβούμεθα, μή ἀμφοτέρων ἡ μαρτηκάμεν : Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 27 ὅρα, μή ἐκείνους αὐ δεήσει σε σωφρονίζειν ἔτι μᾶλλον, ἢ ἡμᾶς νῦν ἐδέησεν : Id. IV. 1, 18 ὅρα, μή πολλῶν ἐκάστῳ ἡμῶν χειρῶν δεήσει καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν : Plat. Lach. p. 187 B σκοπεῖν χρή, μή οὐ—ὕμιν ὁ κίνδυνος κινδυνεύεται : Id. Rep. p. 451 A φοβερόν—, μή σφαλῆις τῆς ἀληθείας—κείσομαι<sup>c</sup> : Id.

<sup>a</sup> Schäfer ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Nitzsch ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

Phileb. p. 13 A φοβοῦμαι δὲ, μή τις ἡδονὰς ἡδοναῖς ἐὶ ῥήσομεν ἐναντίας : Id. Cratyl. p. 393 C φύλαττε, μή πη παρακρούσομαι σε<sup>a</sup>.

b. The subjunct. of the principal tenses (conjunct.) after a principal, and of the historic tenses (opt.) after an historic tense. The subjunct. is here deliberative. For examples see (§. 805. 2.) and Od. ε, 473 δεῖδω, μὴ θήρῃσιν ἔλωρ καὶ κύρμα γένωμαι : Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 3 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἀναγκαζόμεθα μετανοεῖν, μὴ οὔτε τῶν ἀδυνάτων οὔτε τῶν χαλεπῶν ἔργον ᾗ (for εἴη §. 806. 2.) τὸ ἀνθρώπων ἀρχεῖν : Id. M. S. IV. 2, 39 καὶ φροντίζω, μὴ κράτιστον ᾗ μοι σιγᾶν : Plat. Phæd. p. 70 A τὰ δὲ περὶ τῆς ψυχῆς πολλὴν ἀπιστίαν παρέχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, μὴ, ἐπειδὴν ἀπαλλαγῇ τοῦ σώματος, οὐδαμοῦ ἔτι ᾗ : Eur. Med. 118 οἷ μοι, τέκνα, μὴ τι πάθῃθ', ὥς ὑπερ-αλγῶ<sup>b</sup>.

c. The opt. is also used in its secondary meaning to express a doubt as to the realisation of the object, a suspicion only of its happening : Hdt. VII. 103 ὅρα, μὴ μάτην κόμπος ὁ λόγος ὁ εἰρημένος εἴη, *vide, ne vana jactatio fuerit hoc, quod a vobis dictum est.* \*An is added when the suspicion is supposed to depend on a condition : Xen. Anab. VI. 1, 29 ἐκείνο ἐννοῶ, μὴ λίαν ἂν ταχὺ σὺ φρονισθείην : cf. the examples in §. 810.

Obs. 1. After verbs of *looking into, inquiring, seeing*, such as ὁρᾶν, σκοπεῖν, μὴ with the ind. present expresses an inquiry whether something is not : ὅρα μὴ ποιεῖ, see whether he is not doing it. With the conj., a fear lest he should do it : ὅρα μὴ ποιῇ, see lest he do it. So the ind. in Eur. Phœn. 92, given above in a.

Obs. 2. There is a difference also between the conj. pres. and aor., ὅρα μὴ ποιῇ, lest he do it presently ; μὴ ποιήσῃ, at some future, indefinite time.

Obs. 3. After verbs of *fear or anxiety*, εἰ (*whether, if*) is used instead of μὴ, and μὴ οὐ, giving a more indefinite character to the feeling : Eur. Med. 187 (184) φόβος, εἰ πείσω δέσποιναν ἐμήν : “*in voc. φόβος inest notio dubitandi ; ac quum is, qui dubitat, sitne aliquid necne, etsi cogitatione plerumque in alterutram partem inclinatur, id tamen non indicet, fit, ut ex cuiusque loci conditione intelligendum sit, utrum ei valeat μὴ οὐ an μή<sup>c</sup>.*” so for μὴ Androm. 60 καὶ νῦν φέρουσά σοι νέους ἦκα λόγους, φόβῳ μὲν εἰ τις δεσποτῶν αἰσθήσεται.

Obs. 4. We also find the following constructions after verbs of *fear and anxiety* : a. ὅπως, *quomodo*, Attic poetry : Eur. Heracl. 249 μὴ τρέσῃς, ὅπως σέ τις σὺν παισὶ βωμοῦ τοῦδ' ἀποσπάσει βία : Id. Iph. T. 1002 τὴν θεὸν δ' ὅπως λάθω, δέδοικα, *timore percussus delibero, quomodo—lateam.*—b. ὅπως μὴ *quomodo non*, also Attic poetry : Soph. Œ. R. 1058 δέδοιχ', ὅπως μὴ κ' τῆς σιωπῆς τῇσδ' ἀναρρήξει κακά.—c. ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, which signifies merely the object of fear, without any notion of deliberation : Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 12 μὴ φοβοῦ ὡς ἀπορήσεις<sup>d</sup>. cf. III. 1, 1. Demosth. p. 141 καὶ τὸν φόβον ὡς οὐ στήσεται τοῦτο ἄνευ μεγάλου τινὸς κακοῦ.—d. Infinitive with or without the article : φοβείσθαι τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν, δέισμα τὸ ζῆν.—ὀρρωδῶ θανεῖν Eur. : Plat. Gorg. p. 457 E φοβοῦμαι διελέγγειν σε. See above §. 664. 1. and §. 670. The omission of the article makes a great difference of sense : if the inf. has no article, the verb of *fearing* signifies *unwillingness, hesitation*, if it has the article the verb takes its proper sense of fear and the inf. with article signifies the object of fear.—e. ὥστε μὴ with the inf. (rarely) where the object of the fear is expressed, as that which is in consequence thereof avoided : Eur. Iph. T. 1391 φόβος δ' ᾗν ὥστε μὴ τέγγειν πόδα.

<sup>a</sup> Elmsl. Heracl. 483.

<sup>b</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid.

<sup>d</sup> Bornemann ad loc.

## ADJECTIVAL SENTENCE.

§. 815. 1. The adjectival sentence is the resolution of an adjective or participle, and therefore signifies the attribute of a substantive ; as, οἱ πολέμιοι, οἱ ἀπέφυγον (= οἱ ἀποφυγόντες πολέμιοι)—τὰ πράγματα, ἃ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔπραξε (= τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου πραχθέντα πράγματα, or τὰ τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου πράγματα).—ἡ πόλις, ἐν ἣ ὁ Πεισίστρατος τύραννος ἦν (= ἡ ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισιστράτου τυραννευθεῖσα).

2. The inflexions of the relative pronoun which refers to the subst. in the principal clause, denote the gender and number, and frequently the case, which would be denoted by the inflexion of the simple adj. or participle.

3. A simple attribute such as Πεισίστρατος ὁ τύραννος, is, generally speaking, not resolved into an adjectival sentence such as ὁς τύραννος ἦν, except when particular emphasis is to be laid on that attribute ; but if the attribute is compounded of the adj. and certain dependents therefrom, the adjectival sentence is the most natural, and sometimes the only, way of expressing it.

*Remarks on the Relative Pronoun.*

§. 816. 1. Originally there was no distinct form for the relative pronoun in Greek, but the demonstrative performed the functions of the relative, being placed in both clauses ; in the first as a simple demonstrative, in the second as a retrospective demonstrative, as in German, *der Mann, der* ; in English, “the thing, that:” so Il. α., 125 ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πολλῶν ἐξεπράθομεν, τὰ δέδασται, *quia ex urbibus diripimus, ea distributa sunt* : (so Il. η., 481 οὐδέ τις ἔτλη πρὶν πιεῖν πρὶν λείψαι ὑπερμένει Κρονίωνι, nor did any one dare before to drink, before &c.: Pind. Nem. IV. 4 οὐδὲ μὲν ὕδαρ τόσον γε μαλθακὰ τέγγει γνῖα, τόσσον εὐλογία φόρμιγγι συνάσσοι.) The aspirated pronouns were demonstrative as well as those beginning with τ, till the necessities of language soon assigned to the latter the demonstrative, to the former the relative, function. There are many instances, as well in the other dialects as in the more perfect language of Attic, to prove that the relative pronouns were originally demonstrative ; as we find that the relative forms are used as demonstrative. (On the use of the demonstrative τοῦ, τῷ, τὸν for οὗ, οῦ, οὗν, see §. 445· so even in Attic, τέως for ἔως, τῶς for ὥς.)

2. So Homer frequently uses, especially with γάρ, or καί, the relative ὅς as a demonstrative : Il. ζ., 59 μηδ' ὄντινα γαστέρι μήτηρ κοῦρον ἔοντα φέροι, μηδ' ὅς φύγοι, *ne is quidem aufugiat* : Il. φ., 198 ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅς δειδοικε Διὸς μεγάλοιο κεραυνῶν : cf. Od. α., 286. Il. λ., 535. So οἷ—, οἷ, these—those, the one—the other : Il. φ., 353 τείρουτ' ἐγγέλνές τε καὶ ἰχθύες, οἷ κατὰ δῖνας, οἷ κατὰ καλὰ ῥέεθρα κυβίστων ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα.—οἷ—οἷ τς : Il. ψ., 498 οἷ δεύτεροι, οἷ τε παρόιθεν.—οἷ for οὗτοι Hesiod. Theog. 22. So Pind. Pyth. III. 89. (B.)

3. In Attic (and Ionic prose) this use is confined to the following cases :

α. Καὶ ὅς, seldom καὶ ἥ, for καὶ οὗτος, καὶ αὕτη. Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 4 καὶ ὅς ἐξυπαταγθεὶς διώκει ἀνὰ κράτος: Plat Symp. p. 201 E καὶ ἥ, οὐκ εὐφημήσεις; ἔφη. In the oblique cases always the article, as καὶ τόν, *et eum*

β ὅς μέν—ὅς δέ Demosth. and later writers, but before them by Doric writers, not only in nom. but also in oblique cases sing. and plural: Archyt. p. 676. ap. Gal. (238 Orell.) τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἃ μὲν ἐντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ, ἃ δὲ τῶν μερέων: Demosth. p. 248 πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας ἃς μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς ἃς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατὰγων. — ὁ μὲν — ὅς δέ: Theogn. 207 ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν αὐτὸς ἔτισσε κακὸν χρέος, ὅς δὲ φίλοισιν ἄτην ἐξοπίσω παυσὶν ἐπεκρέμασεν (Bekker οὐδὲ φίλοισιν).

γ. ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this and that*, indefinite; *such a one—any one*, very rare, only in nom.; as, Hdt. IV. 68 τὰς βασιλῆας ἰστίας ἐπιόρκηκε ὅς καὶ ὅς, in accus. τὸν καὶ τόν, τὸ καὶ τό, see §. 444. β.

δ. In the phrase ἡ δ' ὅς, ἡ δ' ἥ, *said he, she*, mostly in Plato.

ε. The following relative conjunctions are also used as demonstr.: Il. ο, 547 ὁ δ' ὄφρα (for τόφρα) μὲν εἰλίποδας βοὺς βόσκει ἐν Περκώτῃ — αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ κ.τ.λ.: εἴως for τέως Il. μ, 141: ἵνα for ἐνταῦθα Il. κ, 127. So ὅτε μὲν—ὅτε δέ even in Attic, and ὅτε μὲν—ἄλλοτε δέ. So ὥς—ὥς, Il. ξ, 294 ὥς ἴδεν, ὥς μιν ἔρως πυκινὰς φρένας ἀμφεκάλυψεν. So Theocr II 82. So ἔνθα—ἐνθα, ubi—ibi Theocr. VIII 48, ὅσιν—ὅσον, *quantum—tantum* Id. IV. 39. Arist. Vesp. 213. (Hebr. X. 37.)

4. The relatives, compounded of a relative and indefinite pronoun, as ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὅποσος &c., express an indefinite, and hence a general notion, and therefore are frequently joined with the generalising adverbs δῆ, δῆποτε, and are very commonly used in general propositions: Eur. Troad. 589 φεύγειν μὲν οὖν χρή πόλεμον ὅστις εἰς φρονεί. The indefinite notion is yet more strongly marked when these pronouns are applied to an object, as coming under some class, to denote its genus or essence, as is frequently the case with ὅστις, *such a one as*, in Attic and also in Epic: Od. β, 124 ὄφρα κε κέλην τοῦτον ἔχη νόον, ὅντιν' αἰοὶ νῦν ἐν στήθεσσι τιθεῖσι θεοί: Xen Anab. II. 6, 6 τὰντα οὖν φιλοπολέμου δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργον εἶναι, ὅστις—αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν: Eur. Hipp 918 δεινὸν σοφιστὴν εἶπας, ὅστις εἰς φρονεῖν τοὺς μὴ φρονούντας δυνατὸς ἔστ' ἀναγκάσαι.

5. Hence ὅστις is used in a definite force in adject. sentences to express an attribute belonging to the nature of the object, its real and peculiar property, while ὅς expresses merely an accidental property which may be assigned to other objects, as ἡ πόλις ἡ κτίζεται, but ἡ πόλις ἥτις ἐν Δέλφοις κτίζεται, as early as Homer; as, Il. ψ, 43 οὐ μὰ Ζῆν', ὅστις τε θεῶν ὑπατος καὶ ἄριστος: Hdt. II. 151 ἐν φρενὶ λαβόντες τὸ χρηστήριον, ὅτι ἐκέχρηστό σφι, i. e. *cujusmodi iis datum erat*: Ibid. 99, 7 πόλιν κτίσας ταύτην, ἥτις νῦν Μέμφις καλεῖται.

Obs. 1. On the use of these pronouns in indirect questions, being compounded of ὅς and τίς, interrog., see *Interrogative Sentences*.

Obs. 2. On ὅς τε, ὅστις τε, see §. 755. 3., ὅσπερ §. 734. 2. 3., ὅς γε, §. 735. 9.

### *Relation between the Principal and Dependent Sentences.*

§. 817. 1. The relation between the substantive and the adjectival clause is denoted by a demonstrative pronoun in the principal



clause, pointing forwards to the relative pronoun in the dependent one, and this latter pointing backwards to the former ; as, οὗτος δ' ἀνὴρ, ὃν εἶδες. The article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is to be reckoned as a demonstrative, as it originally had this sense (§. 414.) ; as, τὸ ρόδον, ὃ θάλλει. Generally speaking it may be said, that whenever the article is used with a subst., it points to a relative clause either expressed or implied ; as, τὸ ρόδον καλὸν ἐστὶ, that is ὃ ὀρᾷς or some such expression. But, as is obvious, this relative sentence need not be expressly stated when it is easily supplied, or the object is supposed to be sufficiently well known. Hence the name *Article*, ἀρθρον, that is, *a joint*, is very significant, as it expresses the connection or fitting in of the article and the relative in the two sentences, as it were the two parts of a joint : hence both the demonstr. ὁ, ἡ, τό, and the relative ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, are termed not unfrequently, “*article*,” the former *præpositivus*, the latter *postpositivus*.

2. When the object to which the relative refers is to be considered as indefinite, the article is omitted, and the relative refers directly to the subst. ; as, ἀνὴρ, ὃς καλὸς ἐστίν = ἀνὴρ καλός. When the relative refers to a personal pronoun, this supplies the place of the demonstr. ; as, ἐγὼ, ὅς—σὺ, ὅς &c. If no particular emphasis is to be laid on this pronoun it is omitted, and the relative refers to the person implied in the inflexion of the verb ; as, καλῶς ἐποίησας, ὃς ταῦτα ἐπραξας : if the subst. to which the adjunct. clause refers is omitted, the adjunct. clause has the force of a substantive ; as, ἦλθον οἱ ἄριστοι ἦσαν = ἦλθον οἱ ἄριστοι (sc. ἄνδρες).

*Obs.* 1. Substantives expressing *place*, *mode* or *manner*, &c. are sometimes followed by a local, modal or other relative adverb, according to the sense of the subst., instead of the relative pronoun ; as, ὁ τόπος ὅθι ἔσται — ὁ τρόπος ὡς ἐβίωσε.

3. As to ὁ, ἡ, τό and the demonstr. οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο the relative ὅς, ἥ, ὅ answers, so the demonstr. of quality or size, τοίος, τοιοῦτος, τόσος, τοσοῦτος, have the proper relatives οἷος and ὅσος. But sometimes ὅς also is the relative to τοιοῦτος : Plat. Gorg. p. 473 E ὅταν τοιαῦτα λέγῃς, ἃ οὐδεὶς ἂν φήσειεν ἀνθρώπων, as in other relations ὅς often expresses quality : Plat. Theæt. p. 197 A οὐδένα τρόπον διαλέξομαι, ὧν γε ὅς εἰμι : Id. Phædr. p. 243 E τοῦτο μὲν πιστεύω, ἥσπερ ἂν ἦς ὅς εἶ : Id. Rep. p. 529 A οὐκ ἀγεννώς μοι δοκεῖς τὴν—μάθησιν λαμβάνειν παρὰ στανῶ ἥ ἐστίν. See *Interrog. Sentences*.

*Omission of the Demonstrative before the Relative.*

4. Not only is the demonstr. omitted in the principal clause, when it is in the same case with the relative, but even when it is in a different case, where the pronoun can be easily supplied, and has no particular emphasis,—hence especially where the demonstr. would be quite indefinite; and here the relative may be translated by *si qui*, and the demonstr. is frequently omitted when an adjectival clause precedes, as we shall see farther on: Od. λ, 433 sq. ἡ (Clytæmnestra) δ' ἔξοχα λύγρ' εἰδυῖα οἱ τε κατ' αἶσχος ἔχευε καὶ ἐσσομένησιν ὀπίσσω θηλυτέρησι γυναιξὶ καὶ (sc. ταύτῃ) ἥ κ' εὐεργὸς ἔησιν: Soph. Phil. 139 καὶ γνῶμα (sc. ἐκείνου), παρ' ὅτῳ τὸ θεῖον Διὸς σκῆπτρον ἀνάσσεται: Eur. Or. 591, 3 γάμοι δ' ὅσοις μὲν εὖ πίπτουσιν (i. e. καλῶς ἔχουσι) βροτῶν, (τούτοις sc.) μακάριος αἰὼν οἷς δὲ μὴ πίπτουσιν εὖ, (οὗτοι sc.) τὰ τ' ἔνδον εἰς τὰ τε θύραζε δυστυχεῖς: Thuc. II. 41 οὐδὲν προσδεόμενοι οὔτε Ὀμήρου ἐπαινέτον, οὔτε (τινὸς sc.) ὅστις ἔπεσι μὲν τὸ αὐτίκα τέρψει κ. τ. λ.: Lysias p. 152. 40 μὴ οὖν προκαταγινώσκετε ἀδικίαν τοῦ εἰς αὐτὸν μὲν μικρὰ δαπανῶντος —, ἀλλ' ὅσοι (i. e. ἀλλὰ τούτων, ὅσοι) καὶ τὰ πατρῶα—εἰς τὰς αἰσχίστας ἡδονὰς εἰθισμένοι εἰσὶν ἀναλίσκειν: Plat. Rep. p. 373 B (ἡ πόλις) ὄγκου ἐμπληστέα καὶ πλήθους (sc. τούτων), ἃ οὐκέτι τοῦ ἀναγκαίου ἐνεκά ἐστιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν<sup>a</sup>. So very often Lat.: Sallust. Cat. 58 *maximum est periculum* (sc. *uis*), *qui maxime timet*. So οὐκ ἐστιν, ὅς or ὅστις οὐ, ταῦτα ποιήσει.

5. There is a peculiar form in Greek, ἐστιν οἱ (λέγουσιν, *sunt qui dicunt*). This form was so firmly established in the language, that neither the number of the relative has any influence on the verb ἐστι, nor is the tense changed, though the time spoken of be past or future; hence this form has assumed the character of the substantival pronoun ἐνιοι, and by means of the cases of the relative has a complete inflexion:—

Nom.—Ἔστιν οἱ = ἐνιοι: Xen. Cyr. II. 3, 18 οἱ μὲν ἐβαλ-  
λον ταῖς βώλοισι, καὶ ἔστιν οἱ ἐτύγχανον καὶ θωράκων κ. τ. λ.  
ἔστιν ἃ = ἐνια. Ἔστιν ἃ ἦν χαλεπώτατα.

Gen.—Ἔστιν ὧν = ἐνίων: Thuc. III. 92 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν  
ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευον τὸν βουλόμενον ἔπεσθαι, πλὴν Ἰώνων  
καὶ Ἀχαιῶν καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν.

Dat.—Ἔστιν οἷς = ἐνίοις. Ἔστιν οἷς οὐχ οὕτως ἔδοξεν.

Acc.—Ἔστιν οὓς = ἐνίοις: Plat. Phæd. p. 111 D ἔστι δ'  
οὗς καὶ βραχυτέρους τῷ βάθει τοῦ ἐνθάδε εἶναι καὶ πλατυτέρους.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

\*Εστιν ἄ = ἐνια: Thuc. II. 26 Κλεόπομπος τῆς παραθαλασσί-  
σιου ἔστιν ἃ ἐδήλωσε.

As a question—ἔστιν οἷτινες; Xen. M. S. I. 4, 6 ἔστιν  
οὔστινας ἀνθρώπων τεθαύμακας ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ; Also singular; as,  
Plat. Menon. p. 85 Β ἔστιν ἦντινα δοῦξαι οὐχ αὐτοῦ οὖτος  
ἀπεκρίνατο;

Obs. 2. Sometimes, but rarely, we find the impft. ἦν: Xen. Hell. VII.  
5, 17 τῶν πολεμίων ἦν οἷς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωσαν: Id. Anab. I. 5, 7 ἦν  
δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὖς πᾶν μικροῦς ἤλυνεν. With the singular of  
the relative: Id. Cyr. V. 3, 16 ἦν δὲ καὶ ὃ ἔλαβε χωρίον. Somewhat more  
frequently the plural εἰσὶν. Thuc. VII. 44 οἱ ὕστερον ἦκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ  
διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν: Plat. Legg. p. 934 D  
μαίνονται μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ πολλοὺς τρόπους, οὖς μὲν νῦν εἴποιεν, ὑπὸ νόσων, εἰσὶ  
δὲ οἱ διὰ θυμοῦ κακῇ φύσει ἅμα καὶ τροφῇ γενόμενοι.

Obs. 3. Where the Latins said *sunt qui dicunt*, the Greeks would  
use the above form, ἔστιν οἱ λέγουσιν, or εἰσὶν οἱ λέγοντες, as Dem.  
p. 45, 18 εἰσὶν οἱ πάντ' ἐξαγγέλλοντες, *sunt qui omnia enunciant*. But some-  
times also we find εἰσὶν οἱ λέγουσιν, as Hdt. III. 45 εἰσὶ δὲ, οἱ  
λέγουσι, τοὺς ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου νικῆσαι Πολυκράτεα.

Obs. 4. Analogous to this formula is the use of ἔστιν with a relative  
adverb, the demonstr. being omitted.—

\*Εστιν ὅτε = ἐνότε, *est quando*, i. e. *interdum*;

\*Εστιν ἵνα or ὅπου, *est ubi*, i. e. *aliquando*;

\*Εστιν οὗ or ἐνθα, *est ubi*, in many places;

Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπου, *numquam*;

\*Εστιν ἧ or ὅπη, *quodammodo*; or in many spots; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπη,  
no whither,

Οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως, *nullo modo*, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐ, *certainly*.

\*Εστιν ὅπως; in the question, Is it possible that?

These expressions are especially Attic, both prose and poetry; as, Xen.  
Cyr. III. 1, 20 ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἰσχύι κρατῆεις ἔστιν ὅτε φήβη τὸ σῶμα ἀσκήσας  
ἀναμαχεῖσθαι: Ibid. 24 δουλεύοντες ἔστιν ὅτε δύνανται καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν  
εὐδαιμόνων ἐσθίειν τε καὶ καθέδναι.

### Person of the Verb in the Adjectival Sentence.

§. 818. 1. The person of the dependent verb is determined by  
the substantive or demonstrative pronoun either expressed or to  
be supplied; as, ἐγὼ, ὃς γράφω, σὺ, ὃς γράφεις, ὁ ἀνὴρ or ἐκεῖνος, ὃς  
γράφει—οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀριστοὶ ἦσαν, τὴν πόλιν ἔσωσαν: Plat. Crit.  
p. 45 Ε ἀναιδρία τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαπεφευγῆναι ἡμᾶς δοκεῖν, οἷτινες  
σε οὐ διέσωσαμεν.

2. Hence after the vocative, the second person is used; as, ἄν-  
θρωπε, ὃς ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα κακὰ ἐποίησας. Sometimes however the  
third person is used referring to a person speaking, or spoken to;  
as, Il. ρ, 248 ὦ φίλοι, Ἀργείων ἡγήτορες ἡδὲ μέδοιτες, οἷτε παρ'  
Ἀτρεΐδης, Ἀγαμέμνονι καὶ Μενελάῳ, δῆμια πίνουσιν καὶ σημαί-

νοῦσιν, ἕκαστοι λαοῖς. Frequently there is a transition made from speaking of some one in the third person in the principal clause, to an emphatic apostrophe to him in the second in the relative clause: Od. δ, 686 ὕστατα καὶ πύματα νῦν ἐνθάδε δεῖπνῆσαι· οἷ θάμ' ἀγειρόμενοι βίοντον κατακείρετε πολλόν: Hdt. VIII. 142 ἄλλως τε, τουτέων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλοσύνης τοῖσι Ἑλλησι Ἀθηναίους, οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν· οἷτινες αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων—here Herodotus returns in the adject. sentence to the *oratio recta* which he had left. And even when the person of the verb in the relative clause does not refer to the subject of the principal verb, but to some other subst. in the principal clause, yet it often agrees, not with the subject itself, but with the person implied in that subject: Isocr. p. 141 εἰοίκατε γὰρ οὕτω διακειμένοις ἀνθρώποις, οἷτινες—τεθύκαμεν—ἐκκλησιάζομεν.

*Agreement of the Relative Pronoun.*

§. 819. The relative pronoun agrees in number and gender with the subst. to which it refers, as the attributive adjective with its subst., but its case depends on the verb in the relative clause; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃν εἶδες—ἡ ἀρετὴ, ἣς πάντες οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἐπιθυμοῦσιν—οἱ στρατιῶται, οἷς μαχόμεθα &c.

But to this general rule there are many exceptions.

*Exceptions in gender and number.*

1. Constructio κατὰ σύνεσιν (§. 378.). In personal names this belongs rather to poetry than prose; as, Il. κ, 278 Διὸς τέκος, ἥ τε μοι αἰεὶ—παρίσταται: Il. χ, 87 φίλον θάλοσ, ὃν τέκον αὐτή: so in Homer always; βίη Ἡρακλείη, ὅσπερ: Soph. Philoct. 714 f ὦ μελέα ψυχὰ, ὃς μὴδ' οἶνοχύτου πόματος ἦσθη δεκὴν χρόνον: Eur. Suppl. 12 θανόντων ἐπὶ γυναικῶν τέκνων,—οὗς ποτ' Ἀργείων ἀναξ' Ἀδραστος ἤγαγε. In collective nouns or substantives used as such, this construction is used not unfrequently in prose as well as poetry: Il. π, 368 λείπε λαὸν Τρωϊκόν, οὗς ἀέκοντας ὀρυκτὴ τάφρος ἔρυκε: Od. λ, 502 τῷ κε τέφ (τινὶ) στύξαιμι μένος καὶ χεῖρας ἀάπτους, οἷ κείνον βιώνται: Hdt. VIII. 128 περιέδραμε ὅμιλος—, οἷ αὐτίκα τὸ τόξευμα λαβόντες—ἐφερον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς: Thuc. III. 4 τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυτικόν, οἷ ὥρμονεν ἐν τῇ Μαλέῃ: Eur. Or. 1127 sq. νῦν δ' ὑπὲρ

ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος δώσει δίκην, ὧν πατέρας ἔκτειν', ὧν τ' ἀπώλε-  
σεν τέκνα: Plat. Phædr. p. 260 A πλήθει, οὔπερ δικάσουσι.

2. Here also belong the following cases:

a. Where the subst. is in the singular, but the relative in plural—the relative referring, in a general way, not to any definite individual, but to a class, and having the sense of οἷος; but this is more common in poetry than prose: Od. μ., 97 κῆτος, ἀ μυρία βόσκει ἀγρόστος Ἀμφιτρίτη: Il. ξ., 410 χερμαδίῳ, τὰ ῥα πολλὰ—παρ' ποσὶ μαρναμένων ἐκυλίνδετο: Eur. Or. 908 αὐτουργός, οὔπερ καὶ μόνοι σώζουσι γῆν<sup>a</sup>: Id. Helen. 448 Ἑλλήν πεφυκώς, οἷσιν οὐκ ἐπιστροφάι: Id. Suppl. 870 φίλοις τ' ἀληθῆς ἦν φίλος, παροῦσί τε καὶ μὴ παροῦσιν ὧν ἀριθμὸς οὐ πολὺς: Plat. Rep. p. 554 Α αὐχμηρός γε τις—ὧν καὶ ἀπὸ παντὸς περιουσίαν ποιούμενος, θησαυροποῖς ἀνὴρ, οὗς δὴ (*cujusmodi homines*) καὶ ἐπαινεῖ τὸ πλῆθος<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 328 (24) ἀνδρὶ καλῶ τε κάγαθῶ, ἐν οἷς οὐδαμοῦ σὺ φανήσῃ γεγωνός. So also when the neuter plur. ἃ refers to an indefinite pronoun, or an adjective in neut. sing. used as a substantive, since in both of these a merely general notion is contained: Isocr. p. 67 Ε οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον κατασκευάζουσιν, ἐξ ὧν κ. τ. λ.: Thuc. III. 38 ἅλλο τι ἢ ἐν οἷς ζῶμεν. Cf. Plat. Alc. I. p. 129 C.

β. On the other hand a singular relative refers to a plur. subst. when the relative is used in an indefinite sense; as *whom*, *whence* with conj. *quisquis*, *quicunque*: Il. λ., 367 νῦν αἶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπιέ-  
σομαι (*persequar*), ὧν κε κιχίω: Il. τ., 260 ἀνθρώπους τίνυνται, *whom* κ' ἐπὶ ὁρκον ὁμόσση; Eur. Med. 220 δίκη γὰρ οὐκ ἔνεστ' ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς βροτῶν, *whom* πρὶν ἀνδρὸς σπλάγχχνον ἐκμαθεῖν στυγεῖ δεδορκώς, οὐδὲν ἡδίκημένος<sup>c</sup>: Id. Hec. 359 δεσποτῶν ὥμων φρένας τύχοιμ' ἄν, *whom* ἀργύρου μ' ὠνήσεται.—So especially πάντες, *whom* or *whence* ἄν with conj. (never πάντες οἷτινες, but always πάντες ὅσοι or ὅστις); as, Thuc. VII. 29 πάντας ἐξῆς, ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας κτείνοντας: Plat. Rep. p. 566 D ἀσπάζεται πάντας, *whom* περιτυγχάνη. So frequently the relative pronoun is placed first in the singular, while a substantive to which it belongs, generally a demonstr. pronoun, follows in the plur.: Soph. Antig. 707 ὅστις γὰρ αὐτὸς ἢ φρονεῖν μόνος δοκεῖ, ἢ γλῶσσαν, ἣν οὐκ ἄλλος, ἢ ψυχὴν ἔχειν, οὗτοι διαπυρρυνθέντες ὥφθησαν κενοί: Thuc. VI. 17 ὅ τι δὲ ἕκαστος ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν οἶεται, ἢ στασιάζων ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινου λαβὼν ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσας, οἰκῆσειν, ταῦτα ἐτοιμάζεται.

§. 820. 1. The relative sometimes agrees neither with the grammatical nor the natural gender of its subst., when it is in the neuter

<sup>a</sup> Porson. et Schäfer ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

to signify that the substantival notion is to be taken not as particular, but general (§. 381.): Soph. Œ. T. 542 ἀρ' οὐχὶ μῶρόν ἐστι τοῦγχέριμά σου, ἀνευ τε πλήθους καὶ φίλων τυραννίδα θηρᾶν, ὃ πλήθει χρήμασιν θ' ἄλλσκεται. This may clearly be seen in the following examples: Xen. M. S. III. 9, 8 φθόρον δὲ σκοπῶν, ὃ τι εἶη, *quid sit invidia* (in what category it is to be classed), ὅστις εἶη, *qualis sit invidia*, the category is supposed to be fixed, and its properties alone inquired after. Cf. Plat. Gorg. p. 462 D τίς τέχνη ὀψοποιία;—Οὐδεμία, ὦ Πῶλε.—'Αλλὰ τί, φάθι.—Φημί δὲ ἐμπεύρια τις.

*Obs.* This neuter relative seems sometimes to refer to a masculine or feminine substantive, without the generalising sense as above; but in reality it refers to the whole sentence: Thuc. I. 59 τρέπονται ἐπὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν, ἐφ' ὃ περ καὶ τὸ πρότερον ἐπέμποντο (where ἐφ' ὃ περ refers to τρέπονται ἐπὶ τ. Μακ.:) Id. III. 39 init. νῆσον δὲ οἵτινες ἔχοντες μετὰ τειχῶν καὶ κατὰ θύλασσαν μόνον φοβούμενοι τοὺς ἡμετέρους πολεμίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ τρυήρων παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἄφρακτοι ἦσαν πρὸς αὐτούς (where ἐν ᾧ refers to the sentence which is to be supplied after φοβούμενοι: μὴ ἐπέρχωνται.) So plur. Id. I. 69 καίτοι ἐλέγεσθε ἀσφαλείς εἶναι, ὧν (τοῦ ἀσφ. εἶναι) ἄρα ὁ λόγος τοῦ ἔργου ἐκράτει.

2. When the plural of the subst. (expressed or implied) is used for the singular, the relative may be in the singular; as, Eur. Iph. A. 991 sq. οἰκτρὰ γὰρ πεπότηαμεν, ἣ κενὴν κατέσχον ἐλπίδα.

§. 821. 1. When the relative refers to two or more objects, it is in the plural, and of the same gender with the substantives, if they are all of the same gender; but if the substantives express things inanimate, the relative is often in the neuter; as, Plat. Apol. p. 18 A ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον, ἐν οἷσπερ εἰτεθράμμη: Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 2 ὁρῶν αὐτὸν κεκοσμημένον καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ὑπογραφῇ, καὶ χρώματος ἐντρίβει καὶ κόμαις προσθέτοις, ἃ δὴ νόμιμα ἦν ἐν Μήδοις: Isocr. p. 278 B ταῦτα δ' εἶπον, οὐ πρὸς τὴν εὐσέβειαν, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν δικαιοσύνην, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν φρόνησιν ἀποβλέψας, ἃ σὺ διήλθες.

2. But if the substantives are of different genders, the relative pronoun, in personal names, agrees with the more worthy gender; in names of things it is generally neuter; as, Od. β. 284 θάνατον καὶ Κῆρα μέλαιναν, ὅς δὴ σφίι σχεδόν ἐστι: Isocr. de Pac. p. 159 A ἤκομεν ἐκκλησιάζοντες περὶ τε πολέμου καὶ εἰρήνης, ἃ μεγίστην ἔχει δύναμιν ἐν τῷ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίῳ τῷ. Sometimes it agrees with the last subst.: Isocr. p. 163 A ἣν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησάμεθα—μετὰ πολλῆς ἀσφαλείας τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν, ἀπαλλαγέντες πολέμων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ ταραχῆς, εἰς ἣν νῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους κατέστημεν.

3. When there is in the adjectival sentence a substantive used as a predicate, the relative frequently, and indeed generally, does not agree with its own substantive, but suffers a sort of attraction

to the predicative subst. The verb which with the subst. makes up the predicate is generally one of *being*, or *calling*, or *being called*: the reason of this is the importance of the predicative substantive: Hdt. II. 17 ἡ μὲν (ὁ δὲ δὲ) πρὸς ἧν τρέπεται, τὸ καλέσται Πηλούσιον στόμα: Id. V. 108 τὴν ἄκρην, αὐτὴ καλεῖται κληΐδες τῆς Κύπρου: Id. VII. 54 Περσικὸν ξίφος, τὸν ἀκράτην καλέουσι: Plat. Phaedr. p. 255 ὁ ἡ τοῦ μέγματος λαίρου πηγῇ, δὲν ἔμερον Ζεὺς Γανυμήδους ἔρων ὠνόμασε: Id. Philob. p. 40 Ἀλόγοι μὴν εἰσιν ἐν ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν, αὐτὸς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν: Demosth. p. 853, 31 ἔχει—Ἀφροδίτη—ὀφθοήκοιτα μὲν μὲν αὐτῶν, ἣν ἔλαβες προῖκα τῆς μητρός. This is less frequent in Latin.

4. When the relative does not follow immediately on its subst., but on another substantive which forms part of the principal clause, it agrees sometimes in number and case, not with its own, but with this predicative substantive: Plat. Legg. p. 937 D καὶ δίκη ἐν ἀνθρώποις πῶς οὐ καλόν, ὃ πάντα ἡμέρωκε τὰ ἀνθρώπινα; Id. Gorg. p. 460 E οὐδέποτε ἂν εἴη ἡ ῥητορικὴ ἁδικον πραγμα, ὅ γ' ἀεὶ περὶ δικαιοσύνης τοὺς λόγους ποιεῖται<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. p. 463 B ταύτης μοι δοκεῖ τῆς ἐπιτηδεύσεως πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα μόρια εἶναι, ἐν δὲ καὶ ἡ ὀψοποιική, ὃ δοκεῖ μὲν εἶναι τέχνη.

#### Exceptions to agreement in case.

§. 822. 1. As the adjectival sentence represents an attribute of its subst., forming with it one whole notion, the Greek language endeavoured to make the adjectival sentence so coalesce with its substantive, that the unity of this whole notion should not be lost; they effected this by placing the relative not in the case of the verb on which it immediately depends, but in the case of its preceding substantive. This is called *attraction*, the relative being, as it were, attracted to and acted upon by its substantive; as, Hdt. I. 23 Ἀρίονα διθύραμβον πρῶτον ἀνθρώπων τῶν (=ὧν) ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.

2. This attraction, however, generally speaking, is confined to those cases where the relative should stand in acc., but is attracted by the gen. or dat. of the subst. The unity of the subst. and adjectival sentence is very frequently yet more perfect, by the substant. being transferred from the principal to the relative clause: ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς ἔγγραφας ἐπιστολῆς (=τῆς ὑπὸ σοῦ γραφθείσης ἐπιστολῆς)—χαίρω ᾧ ἔγγραφας ἐπιστολῇ (=τῇ ὑπὸ σοῦ γραφθείσῃ ἐπιστολῇ); without a substantive (§. 817, 2.): μεμνημένος ὧν ἔπραξε οὐ ὧν ἔπραξε μεμν.—οἷς ἔχω χρώμαι: even Homer Il. ε, 265 τῆς γάρ τοι

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

γενεῆς ἥς Τρωί περ εὐρύοπα Ζεὺς δῶκε: Il. ψ, 649 τιμῆς ἥστέ μ' εἰκοι τετιμῆσθαι: Thuc. VII. 21 ἄγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε (= τῶν πεισθεισῶν) στρατιάν: Arist. Thesm. 835 ἐν τε ταῖς ἄλλαις ἑορταῖς αἰσιν ἡμεῖς ἡγομεν: Soph. Œ. C. 334 ἦλθον ξὺν ᾧπερ εἶχον οἰκετῶν πιστῷ μόνῳ: Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 33 σὺν τοῖς θησαυροῖς οἷς ὁ πατὴρ κατέλιπεν (= τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καταλειφθεῖσι): Ibid. II. 4, 17 ὁπότε δὲ σὺ προεληλυθούης σὺν ᾗ ἔχῃς δυνάμει: Ibid. III. 1, 34 ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπισχνούμαι, ἥν ὁ θεὸς εὖ διδῶ, ἀνθ' ὧν ἂν ἐμοὶ δανείσῃς,— ἄλλα πλείονος ἄξια εὐεργετήσῃς: Plat. Gorg. p. 519 A ὅταν τὰ ἀρχαῖα προσπολλύωσι πρὸς οἷς ἐκτῆσαντο: so ἀνθ' ὧν for ἀντὶ τούτων, ᾧ—ἐξ ὧν for ἐκ τούτων, ᾧ; hence ἀνθ' ὧν for ὅτι, as, χάριν σοι οἶδα, ἀνθ' ὧν ἦλθες, because that. The simplest form of attraction is that which takes place with a subst. depending on a preposition, and in the same case as is required by the verb of the relative: Xen. M. S. II. 6, 34 ἐμοὶ ἐγγίγνεται εὐνοια πρὸς οὓς ἂν ὑπολάβω εὐνοικῶς ἔχειν πρὸς ἐμέ for πρὸς τούτους, οὓς.

Obs. 1. But when the relative takes another preposition, or the same used in another relation, the attraction is not admissible. The instances which are adduced against this may be explained; as, Xen. Cyr. VIII. 2, 26 πολλὰ ἐμχανᾶτο πρὸς τὸ πρωτεύειν παρ' οἷς ἐβούλετο ἑαυτὸν φιλεῖσθαι; it would be correct to say, παρ' οἷς ἐβ. φιλεῖσθαι. The attraction is seldom brought about by the repetition of a preposition with the relative; as in Thuc. III. 64 ἀφ' ὧν ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοί, ἀπὸ τούτων ὠφελεῖσθαι: here either ἀπὸ τούτων should have been omitted, or ἀφ' ὧν been merely ᾧ, as the sense is, to draw profit from those things wherein they have been brave: Lyc. c. Leocr. c. 32 εἰς αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὴν τιμωρίαν τάξαντες, εἰς ὃ μάλιστα φοβούμενοι τυγχάνουσι: Demosth. p. 95, 23 καὶ περὶ ὧν φασὶ μέλλειν αὐτὸν ποιεῖν, καὶ περὶ τούτων προκαταγορεύωντων ἀκροῶσθε for ᾧ φασὶ etc.; Ibid. p. 96, 26 ἀφ' ὧν ἀγείρει καὶ προσαιτεῖ καὶ δανείζεται, ἀπὸ τούτων διάγει. There is a very singular passage in Hdt. III. 31 οἱ δὲ βασιλῆϊοι δικασταὶ κεκριμένοι ἄνδρες γίνονται Περσέων, ἐς οὓς ἀποθάνουσι, ἥ σφι παρευρεθῇ τι ἄδικον, μέχρι τούτου.

Obs. 2. When the attracted relative is followed by a predicative subst. or adjunct., the attraction extends to them likewise; as, Demosth. p. 325, 10 ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς—προσηγάγετο ὧν ἔκρινα δίκαιων καὶ συμφερόντων τῇ πατρίδι οὐδὲν προδοῦναι, for ᾧ ἔκρινα δίκαια καὶ συμφέροντα.

Obs. 3. As the object of the attraction is to connect the relative immediately to its subst. as an attribute, it follows, of course, that properly it can only take place when the real demonstrative attribute is omitted; as, ἐλάττων ἐστὶ τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὃν εἶδες becomes ἐλάττων ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀνδρός οὗ εἶδες or οὗ εἶδες ἀνδρός; or in an adjectival. sentence used as a substantive, as, Isocr. p. 46 B C ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν ὧν ἔλαβεν ἅπασι μετέδωκε, for μετέδωκεν ἐκείνων, ᾧ ἔλαβεν: Xen. Anab. I. 9, 25 σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς for σὺν τούτοις, οὓς. But when the demonst. is expressed in the principal clause (the article is not meant here, as it is used not as a demonstrat., but merely as the article) there are two distinct sentences connected together indeed, but each in its whole and perfect form; so that the one form does not need the other to complete it, nor properly can the relative clause be taken into the



principal clause as the attributive of the substantive, as there is an attribute there already; but the attraction had so powerful an influence on the language, that it also takes place when the demonstr. is expressed in the principal sentence, and even when the relative sentence is used as a substantive: Plat. Phæd. p. 70 A (ψυχῇ) ἀπηλλαγμένη τούτων τῶν κακῶν ὧν σὺ νῦν δὴ διῆλθες: Id. Rep. p. 556 B ἐλάττω φύονται τῶν τοιοούτων κακῶν οἷων νῦν δὴ εἵπομεν: Soph. Œ. R. 147 τῶνδε γὰρ χάριν καὶ δεῦρ' ἔβημεν, ὧν ὁδ' ἐξαγγέλλεται: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 11 ὧν μὲν νῦν λέγονται λήψεσθαι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐδείς αὐτῶν ἱμοὶ τούτων χάριν εἴσεται: Demosth. p. 843, 10 extr. μὴ γὰρ οἴεσθε αὐτὸν, ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡρνηται μὴ λαβεῖν, ὑπὲρ τούτων ὑμῖν λειτουργεῖν ἐθελήσῃν: Id. p. 70, 17 οἷς οὖσαν ὑμετέροις ἔχει (ὁ Φίλιππος), τούτοις πάντα τὰλλα ἀσφαλῶς κέκτηται. So sometimes, though but rarely, in Latin: Terent. Heaut. I. 1, 35 *hic quidem caussâ, quâ dîvî tibi*.

Obs. 4. The dative or nomin. of the relative seldom suffers attraction: Od. ω, 30 ὡς ὁφείλες τιμῆς ἀπονήμενος ἥσπερ ἄνασces δῆμῳ ἐν Τρώων θάνατον καὶ πότμον ἐπισπείν (for ἥπερ): Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 39 ἦγετο δὲ καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ τῶν τε πιστῶν, οἷς ἦδετο, καὶ ὧν (for ἐκείνων, οἷς) ἡπίσται πολ- λούς, i. e. *secum duxit multos suorum, et fidorum, quibus delectabatur, et eorum, quibus diffidebat*: Plat. Phæd. p. 69 A τοῦτο δ' ὁμοῖον ἐστὶν ᾧ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγετο for τούτῳ δ': Xen. Hell. I. 2, 1 τῷ δ' ἄλλῳ ἔτει ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς κ. τ. λ.: Hdt. I. 68 οὐδέν κω εἰδότες τῶν ἦν περὶ Σάρδεις τε καὶ αὐτὸν Κροίσον for τούτων ἃ ἦν α. The following are not to be classed here: Pl. ψ, 649 τιμῆς ἥστ' ἐμ' εἴκει τετιμῆσθαι; because we may say, *τιμὴν τιμᾶσθαι*; therefore ἥστ' may be for ἦντε not ἦτε: Arist. Plut. 1044 τάλαν' ἐγὼ τῆς ὕβρεος ἥς ὑβρίζομαι; because ὕβριν ὑβρίζεσθαι: Thuc. VII. 70 πᾶς τέ τις, ἐν ᾧ προσε- τέτακτο, αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἡπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι; because *προστάττομαι* τι, i. e. *τὴν φυλακὴν*.

Obs. 5. Sometimes, though but rarely, the attraction is not used by the Attics; as, Thuc. I. 50 τὰ σκάφη οὐχ εἰλκον ἀναδούμενοι τῶν νεῶν, ἃς καταδύσειαν: Eur. Med. 753 ὅμνυμι — ἐμμένειν ἃ σου κλύω for οἷς σου κλύω: Ibid. 758 τυχοῦς' ἃ βούλομαι: Plat. Gorg. p. 520 B μέμφεσθαι τούτῳ τῷ πράγματι, ὃ αὐτοὶ παιδεύουσι (because of the demonstr. :) Lysias p. 444 τῶν ἄλλων κακῶν, ἃ πεπόνθατε ὑπ' αὐτῶν, (seemingly because a genitive follows.)

Obs. 6. This attraction sometimes takes place in the local adverbs, so that the relative adverb appears in a form which expresses the direc- tion of the demonstrative adverb, or of the substantive which precedes or is implied: Thuc. I. 89 διεκομίζοντο εὐθὺς (sc. ἐντεῦθεν) ὅθεν (for οὗ, *ubi*) ὑπεβέβητο παῖδας: Soph. Trach. 701 ἐκ δὲ γῆς ὅθεν (*ubi*) προὔκειτ' ἀναξέουσι θρομβώδεϊς ἀφροί: Id. Phil 481 ἐμβάλου μ' ὅπῃ θέλεις ἄγων, ἐς ἀντλῖαν, ἐς πρῶραν, ἐς πρύμνην ὅποι (for οὗ, *ubi*) ἥκιστα μέλλω τοὺς παρόντας ἀλγυνεῖν: Id. Ant. 228 τάλας, τί χωρεῖς (ἐκείσε) οἷ μολῶν δώσεις δίκην; (though here οἷ may be joined with μολῶν :) Eur. Iph. T. 118 χωρεῖν χρεῶν (ἐκείσε) ὅποι χθονὸς κρύψαντε λήσομεν δέμας: Id. Heracl. 19 πέμπων (ἐκείσε) ὅποι γῆς πυθάνοιθ' ἰδρυμένους κήρυκας ἐξαίει.

\* It is possible that the very difficult passage Thuc. V. 111. is a very unusual application of this principle of the attrac- tion of the nomin., καὶ ἐνθυμείσθε ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος βουλεύεσθε, ἣν (sc. Βοιωτήν ἢ) μᾶς περὶ, καὶ ἐς μίαν βουλὴν, τυχοῦσαν τε καὶ μὴ καταρθώσασαν, ἔσται, which delibe- ration will be for the only country you

have, and for the only (time of) delibera- tion which will be allowed you, whether it hits the right point (= is right) or fails (= is wrong.) This is thrown out only as a possible interpretation of a passage which is esteemed hopeless, (see Arnold, ad loc.) depending on an idiom of the language, though very anomalously applied.

*Attraction of the Relatives, οἷος, ὅσος, ἡλίκος.*

§. 823. The relatives, οἷος, ὅσος, ὅστις οὖν, ἡλίκος, suffer attraction, not only in the accus. but also in the nomin., when the verb εἶναι with an express subject stands in the relative sentence, as οἷος σὺ εἶ, οἷος ἐκείνος (or ὁ Σωκράτης) ἐστί; and this in a very peculiar manner, as the two following examples will shew: Xen. M. S. II. 9, 3 χαρίζομαι οἷφ σοὶ ἀνδρὶ for χαρίζομαι ἀνδρὶ τοιούτῳ, οἷος σὺ εἶ, and in an adjectival sentence used as a subst., χαρίζομαι οἷφ σοί, for χαρίζ. τῷ τοιούτῳ οἷος σὺ εἶ. This attraction consists in the omission of the demonstr., adject. or substantive, in gen., dat. or accus.; as, τοιούτου ἀνδρός, τοιούτῳ ἀνδρὶ, τοιούτου ἄνδρα, or τοῦ τοιούτου, τῷ τοιούτῳ, τὸν τοιούτον, and then putting the relative by attraction in the case of the preceding substantive or of the demonstr. which is omitted; as, ἀνδρὸς οἷου, ἀνδρὶ οἷφ, ἄνδρα οἷον or οἷου, οἷφ, οἷον: the verb of the relative sentence (εἶναι) is then also omitted, and the subject of the relative sentence agrees with the attracted relative. This attracted adjectival sentence assumes the character of an inflected adjective, and still greater connection and unity between the two sentences thus mixed up together is produced, by placing the substantive to which the relative refers in the adjectival sentence. So

Gen.	ἔραμαι οἷον σοῦ ἀνδρός.	ἔραμαι οἷον σοῦ.
Dat.	χαρίζομαι οἷφ σοὶ ἀνδρὶ.	χαρίζομαι οἷφ σοί.
Acc.	ἐπαινῶ οἷον σὲ ἄνδρα.	ἐπαινῶ οἷον σέ.
Gen.	ἔραμαι οἷων ὑμῶν ἀνδρῶν.	ἔραμαι οἷων ὑμῶν.
Dat.	χαρίζομαι οἷοις ὑμῖν ἀνδράσι.	χαρίζομαι οἷοις ὑμῖν.
Acc.	ἐπαινῶ οἷους ὑμᾶς ἄνδρας.	ἐπαινῶ οἷους ὑμᾶς.

Οἷος: Thuc. VII. 21 πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς οἷους καὶ Ἀθηναίους, for οἷοι Ἀθηναῖοι εἰσιν: Lucian. Toxar. c. 11 σὺ φαῦλον τὸ ἔργον, ἀνδρὶ οἷφ σοὶ πολέμιστῇ μονομαχήσαι. So also Thuc. I. 70 δοκεῖτε οὐδ' ἐκλογίσασθαι πώποτε, πρὸς οἷους ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίους ὄντας, καὶ ὅσον ὑμῶν καὶ ὡς πᾶν διαφέροντας, ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται, *You do not seem to have considered what sort of people these Athenians are, and how much and how entirely they differ from you, against whom this contest will be;* for οἷοι εἰσιν Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς οὓς &c. So in an adject. sentence used for a substantive: Plat. Soph. p. 237 Ο οἷφ γε ἐμοὶ παντάπασιν ἄπορον for τῷ τοιούτῳ, οἷός γε ἐγὼ εἰμι, ἄπορόν ἐστιν. Here also belongs the attraction of οἷος with superl.; as, Plat. Symp. p. 220 Β καὶ ποτε ὄντος τοῦ πάγου οἷον δεινοτάτου for τοιούτου, οἷός ἐστι δεινός. A curious construction is found in Plat. Apol. p. 39 Ο τιμωρίαν ὑμῖν ἤξειν εὐθὺς μετὰ τὸν ἐμὸν θάνατον

πολὺν χαλεπωτέραυ ἢ οἷαν ἐμὲ ἀπεκτόνατε, for ἡ αὕτη ἐστίν, οἷαν ἐμὲ ἀπ. *quam quā me affecistis*.—Ὅσος : Od. ι, 321 sq. τὸ μὲν (ρόπαλον Κύκλωπος) ἄμμες ἐίσκομεν εἰσορόωντες ὅσσον θ' ἴστω δὲ νηὶς ἑικοσόροιο : Ibid. 325 τοῦ μὲν ὅσον τ' ὄργυιαν ἐγὼν ἀπέκοψα παραστάς for τοσοῦτο ὅσον ἐστὶν ὄργυια : Od. κ, 113 τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα εὖρον ὅσην τ' ὕρεος κορυφήν, for τοσαύτην ὅση ἐστὶν ὕρεος κορυφή : Hdt. I. 160 ἐπὶ μισθῷ ὅσῳ δὴ, *mercede, quantulacunque est*. So also ὅσος in indefinite notions of magnitude : Id. I. 157 Μαζάρης τοῦ Κύρου στρατοῦ μοῖραν ὅσην δὴ κοτε ἔχων, *partem, quantulacunque erat*.—Ὅστισοῦν : Plat. Rep. p. 335 B ἔστιν ἄρα δικαίου ἀνδρὸς βλάπτειν καὶ ὀντινοῦν ἀνθρώπων for ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὀστισοῦν ἐστι.—Ἡλίκος : Arist. Ach. 703 εἰκὸς ἀνδρα κυφὸν ἡλίκον Θουκυδίδην ἐξολέσθαι.

Obs. 1. So Il. ι, 354 ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐς Σκαίᾳς τε πύλας καὶ φηγὸν ἴκανεν, i. e. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον, ὅσον ἐστὶν ἐς Σκ., he only came as far as &c. Hence the forms ὅσον μόνον, *tantum non, almosi*, ὅσον οὐ or ὅσονοῦ, *prope, &c.*<sup>a</sup>

Obs. 2. We find τοῖον and τόσον similarly used in Homer, which is to be explained by the fact mentioned above (§. 816.) that the demonstr. originally performed the functions of the relative : Il. ψ, 246 τίμβον δ' οὐ μάλα πολλὸν ἐγὼ πονέεσθαι ἄνωγα, ἀλλ' ἐπιεικέα τοῖον, i. e. τοῖον οἷον ἐπιεικέα or τοῖον οἷος ἐπιεικής : Ibid. 454 δὲ τὸ μὲν ἄλλο τόσον φοινίξ ἦν, ἐν δὲ μετώπῳ λευκὸν σῆμ' ἐτέτυκτο : Od. δ, 371 νῆπιός εἰς, ᾧ ξεῖνε, λίην τόσον, ἥ ἐ χαλκίφρων.

Obs. 3. The attraction takes place even where οἷος stands for οἷός τε or ὥστε, and is joined with the infin. in the sense, *I am of such a nature, as, (is sum, qui,)* hence, *I can, I ought, I am prepared, I am able, (so queo, I am able, from quis)* The relative οἷος points to a demonstr. τοιοῦτος which is sometimes expressed. The following are two instances of the idiom without attraction : Plat. Crit. p. 46 B ἐγὼ—τοιοῦτος οἷος τῶν ἐμῶν μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ πείθεσθαι ἢ τῷ λόγῳ : Id. Apol. p. 31 A ἐγὼ τυγχάνω ὦν τοιοῦτος, οἷος ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τῇ πόλει δεδόσθαι. With the attraction—the demonstr. sometimes precedes ; as, Od. φ, 172 οὐ γὰρ τοι σέ γε τοῖον ἐγείνατο πότνια μήτηρ, οἷόν τε ρυτῆρα βιοῦ τ' ἔμεναι καὶ δίστων : Plat. Rep. p. 415 E στρατοπεδενεσάμενοι δὲ—εὐνὰς ποιησάσθων.—Οὐκοῦν τοιαύτας, οἷας χειμῶνός τε στέγειν καὶ θέρους ἱκανὰς εἶναι : Demosth. p. 23, 19 (περὶ αὐτὸν ὁ Φίλιππος ἔχει) τοιούτους ἀνθρώπους οἷους μεθυσθέντας ὀρχεῖσθαι τοιαῦτα, οἷα ἐγὼ νῦν ὀκνῶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς ὀνομάσαι : Lucian Hermot. c. 76 Στωϊκῷ τοιούτῳ—οἷῳ μῆτε λυπεῖσθαι μῆτ' ὀργίζεσθαι : but as a general rule the demonstr. is omitted : Xen. M. S. III. 11, 1 γυναικὸς—καλῆς—καὶ οἷας συνεῖναι τῷ πείθοντι : Ibid. I. 4, 12 μόνην τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων (γλῶτταν) ἐποίησαν (οἱ θεοὶ) οἷαν ἀρθροῦν τε τὴν φωνήν κ.τ.λ. : Demosth. p. 23, 17 ἤκουον ἀνδρὸς οὐδαμῶς οἷου τε ψεύδεσθαι.

Obs. 4. When τέ is attached to οἷος it refers more definitely to the demonstr., as it implies that something has preceded with which the word to which it is attached is connected ; this of course must be the demonstrative of οἷος, as οἷος can refer to nothing else. See under τέ (§. 755. 3, 4.)

Obs. 5. When the adjunct. sentence is used as a substant. the article sometimes precedes the attracted οἷος, ἡλίκος, and the sentence takes the character of an inflected substantive :

Nom.	ὁ οἷος σὺ ἀνὴρ.
Gen.	τοῦ οἷου σοῦ ἀνδρός.
Dat.	τῷ οἷῳ σοὶ ἀνδρί.
Acc.	τὸν οἷον σὲ ἄνδρα.
Nom.	οἱ οἱοὶ ὑμεῖς ἄνδρες.
Gen.	τῶν οἷων ὑμῶν ἀνδρῶν.
Dat.	τοῖς οἷοις ὑμῖν ἀνδράσι.
Acc.	τοὺς οἷους ὑμᾶς ἄνδρας :

Xen. Cyr. VI. 2, 2 οἱ δὲ οἷοί περ ὑμεῖς ἄνδρες—καταμανθάνουσιν :  
 Id. Hell. II. 3, 25 γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν  
 πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν : Arist. Eccl. 465 ἐκείνῳ δεινὸν τοῖσιν ἡλί-  
 κοι σι νῶν for τηλικούτοις, ἡλικοί νῶ ἴσμεν.

Obs. 6. When the subject of the adject. sentence and the article are of  
 different number, the subject is in the nomin. without partaking in the  
 attraction ; this however is but seldom : Arist. Ach. 601 νεανίας δ' οἷους σὺ  
 διαδεδρακύντας : Xen. Hell. I. 4, 16 οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἷων περ αὐτὸς ὄντων :  
 Æschin. F. Leg. p. 48 τρισμυρίους κιναιδούς οἷουσπερ σὺ : Demosth. p. 758  
 οἷοισπερ σὺ συμβούλοις.

Obs. 7. A similar attraction takes place in expressions such as, θαυ-  
 μαστὸν ὅσον προὔχωρσε = θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν ὅσον προὔχωρσε *mirum  
 quantum processit* (for *mirum est, quantum processerit*). And even Plat.  
 Rep. p. 350 D μετὰ ἰδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου for θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν μεθ'  
 ὅσου : Id. Hipp. p. 282 C χρήματα ἔλαβε θαυμαστὰ ὅσα, for θαυμαστὸν  
 ἔστιν, ὅσα : Idt. IV. 194 οἱ δὲ (sc. πίθηκοι) σφι ἄφθονοι ὅσοι ἐν τοῖς  
 οὔρεσι γίνονται : Id. I. 14 ὅσα πλείστα. So Lucian Toxar. c. 12 πολλοὺς καὶ  
 ἄλλους εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν—φιλίας πλείστον ὅσον ἀποδίδοντας : Plat. Charm.  
 p. 155 C ἀνέβλεψέ μοι τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἀμήχανόν τι οἶον. Also θαυ-  
 μαστὴ ὁση ἢ προχόρησις αὐτοῦ. Lastly in adverbs, θαυμαστῶς ὥς,  
 θαυμασίως ὥς : Plat. Rep. p. 331 A εὖ οὖν λέγει θαυμαστῶς ὥς  
 σφόδρα for θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν, ὥς. — So θαυμασίως ὥς ἄθλιος γέγονε for  
 θαυμάσιόν ἔστιν, ὥς ἄθλιος γέγονε : Plat. Phaed. p. 66 A ὑπερφύως—ὥς  
 ἀληθῆ λέγεις : Ibid. p. 96 C θαυμαστῶς ὥς : Id. Symp. p. 173 C  
 ὑπερφύως ὥς χαίρω for ὑπερφύες ἔστιν, ὥς χαίρω : Demosth. p. 844, 1  
 θαυμαστῶς ἂν ὥς εὐλαβοῦμεν.

Obs. 8. A peculiar method of making sentences coalesce is seen, when,  
 after a verb of *asking* or *knowing*, &c. ὅστις or οἷος &c. stand in the sense  
 of “*who*” (*what*) *he is*, with a demonstr., as the subject by inverse attrac-  
 tion (see below) of the verb εἶναι, as, ἔρειο ὅστις οὗτός ἐστιν (for ἔρειο τοῦτον  
 ὅστις ἐστίν), and on this a relative adjectiv. sentence follows, (such as ὃν  
 ἄγει) referring to that demonstr., the full sentence being ἔρειο τοῦτον ὃν  
 ἄγει ὅστις ἐστίν. The verb εἶναι and the second relative are omitted, and  
 the first relative and the demonstr. to which the omitted relative refers  
 are in the case of that relative ; as, II. λ, 611 Νέστορ' ἔρειω, ὅν τινα  
 τοῦτον ἄγει βεβλημένον ἐκ πολέμοιο, i. e. ὅστις οὗτός ἐστιν, ὃν ἄγει : Od. ε,  
 348 ὅφρ' εἰδῆς, οἷόν τι ποτὸν τόδε νηὺς ἐκεκεύθει ἡμετέρη, i. e. οἷόν τι ποτὸν  
 τόδε ἐστίν, ὃ νηὺς ἐκ. But a more simple way of explaining this construc-  
 tion is, to translate the demonstr. “*here*”—whom brings he *here*.

#### Inverse Attraction.

§. 824. I. 1. Sometimes the relative does not stand in the case  
 of its subst. in the principal clause, but this substant. in the case of

the relative — this is called *Inverse Attraction*. It most frequently occurs when the subst. should be in the nom. or acc. ; as, Il. ξ, 371 ἀσπίδες ὅσσαι ἀρισται ἐνὶ στρατῷ ἡδὲ μέγισται, ἑσσάμενοι — ἵομεν : Il. κ, 416 φυλακὰς δ' ἄς εἴρειαι, ἥρως, αὖτις κεκριμένη ῥύεται στρατόν : Soph. Œ. C. 1150 λόγος δ' ὅς ἐμπέπτωκεν ἀρτίως ἐμοὶ στείχοντι δεῖρο, (sc. τούτου,) συμβάλλου γνώμην, *de eo tuam tecum vermita sententiam* : Id. Trach. 283 τὰς δ' ἄσπερ εἰσορᾷς, ἐξ ὀλβίων ἄζηλον εὐροῦσαι βίον, ἥκουσι πρὸς σε : Lysias p. 649 τὴν οὐσίαν ἣν κατέλιπε τῷ υἱεῖ, οὐ πλείονος ἀξία ἐστίν : Plat. Lys. p. 221 Β οἷόν τε οὖν ἐστιν, ἐπιθυμοῦντα καὶ ἐρώντα τοῦτου οὗ ἐπιθυμεῖ καὶ ἐρᾷ μὴ φιλεῖν ; The dative is very seldom thus lost in attraction : Eur. Med. 11 (MSS.) Μήδεια ἀνδάνουσα μὲν φυγῇ πολιτῶν δὲν ἀφίκετο χθόνα, i. e. *placere studens civibus, in quorum terram fugā pervenit*. Sometimes a demonstrative is used in the principal clause to supply the case thus lost : Hom. Hymn. in Cerer. 66 κοῦρην τὴν ἔτεκον, γλυκερὸν θάλος, εἶδεῖ κυδρήν, τῆς ἀδιήν ὅπ' ἄκουσα : Arist. Plut. 200 τὴν δύναμιν ἣν ὑμεῖς φατέ ἔχειν με, ταύτης δεσπότης γενήσομαι : Soph. Œ. R. 449 τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον δὲν πάλοι ζητεῖς ἀπειλῶν κἀνακηρύσσω φόνον τὸν Λαίειον, οὗτός ἐστιν ἐνθάδε : Eur. Or. 1604 sq. Ἐλένην μὲν ἣν σὺ διολέσαι πρόθυμος ὦν ἡμαρτες —, ἥ δ' ἐστίν, ἣν ὀρᾷ ἐν αἰθέρος πτυχαῖς : Ibid. 580 sq. Ἀπόλλων δὲ μεσομφάλους ἔδρας νάων βροτοῖσι στόμα νέμει σαφέστατον, — τοῦτ' ἐπιθόμενος τὴν τεκοῦσαν ἔκτανον : Plat. Men. p. 96 Α ὁμολογήκαμεν δέ γε, πράγματος οὗ μήτε διδάσκαλοι, μήτε μαθηταὶ εἶεν, τοῦτο διδακτὸν μὴ εἶναι. But this of course can only take place when the principal clause is placed after the relative one : Il. σ, 192 ἄλλου δ' οὗ τευ οἶδα τέυ ἂν κλυτὰ τεύχεα δύω, εἰ μὴ Αἴαντός γε σάκος Τελαμωνιάδου : Soph. Trach. 151 τότ' ἂν τις εἰσίδοιτο — κακοῖσιν οἷς ἐγὼ βαρύνομαι.

2. This inverse attraction is very common in οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ (or rarely ὅς, Plat. Alc. p. 103 B) the verb ἐστὶ being omitted : Plat. Protag. p. 317 C οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ πάντων ἂν ὑμῶν καθ' ἡλικίαν πατὴρ εἴην : Id. Phæd. p. 117 D κλαίων καὶ ἀγανακτῶν οὐδένα θντινα οὐ κατέκλινε τῶν παρόντων. — Hence the formula, οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, as a pronom. subst. (for πάντες, *nemo non*), which is inflected through all the cases ; as,

Nom.	οὐδεὶς	ὅστις	οὐκ ἂν ταῦτα ποιήσειεν.
Gen.	οὐδενὸς	ὅτου	οὐ κατεγέλασεν.
Dat.	οὐδενὶ	ὅτῳ	οὐκ ἀπεκρίνατο.
Acc.	οὐδένα	ὅντινα	οὐ κατέκλινε.

But sometimes this formula suffers the common attraction, the relative following the case of οὐδεὶς ; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 25 οὐδένα

ἔφασαν ὄντιν' οὐ δακρύοντ' ἀποστρέφεισθαι, for οὐδένα ἔφασαν γενέσθαι ὅστις οὐ δακρύων ἀποστρέφοιτο: Plat. Protag. p. 323 Ὁ ὧς ἀναγκαῖον οὐδένα ὄντιν' οὐχὶ ἀμωσγέπως μετέχειν αὐτῆς (τῆς δικαιοσύνης). So in questions with τίς: Thuc. III. 39 τίνα οἷσθε ὄντινα οὐ βραχείᾳ προφάσει ἀποστήσεσθαι;

Obs. 1. To this inverse attraction belongs ὅς βούλει for ὃν βούλει: so in Latin, *quivis* for *quemvis*: Plat. Gorg. p. 517 Β ἔργα τοιαῦτα—, οἷα τούτων ὅς βούλει ἐργασται: Id. Ciatyl. p. 432 Α τὰ δέκα ἢ ὅστις βούλει ἄλλος ἀριθμός.

Obs. 2. The local adverbs also are thus attracted, in that the demonstr. adverb assumes the form of the relative; as, Soph. Cl. C. 1227 βῆναι κεῖθεν ὅθεν περ ἦκει for κείσε, ὅθεν: Plat. Crit. p. 45 Β πολλαχοῦ γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοσε ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκη, ἀγαπήσουσί σε for ἀλλαχοῦ ὅποι.

*Attraction by the transposition of the Substantive.*

II. 1. There is also another sort of attraction, whereby the connection between the two sentences is clearly marked; by placing the substantive, which logically should be joined to the demonstr. in the principal clause, as οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃν εἶδες, after and in the same case with the relative or the dependent clause; as, ὃν εἶδες ἄνδρα, οὗτός ἐστιν. The object of this collocation is to bring prominently forward the adjectival sentence, on which in reality the chief emphasis is laid, and to give it a substantival character; while the substantive on the contrary is little more than an adjective expressing some attribute of the adjectival sentence, and is in the case of the verb thereof.—This is called *transposition*.

2. It is used in the following forms: *a.* Ὁν εἶδες ἄνδρα, οὗτός ἐστιν.—*b.* Il. ρ, 640 εἴη δ' ὅστις ἑταῖρος ἀπαγγεῖλει τάχιστα Πηλεΐδῃ: Eur. Or. 1177 οἷδ' ἦν ἔθρεψεν Ἑρμιόνην μήτηρ ἐμή.—*c.* The cases in the principal and dependent clause being different, as in the form given in *a.* Nom.: Il. θ, 131 τὰς μὲν οἱ δώσω, μετὰ δ' ἔσσεται, ἣν τότ' ἀπηύρων κύρην Βρισηός: Soph. Aj. 1044 τίς δ' ἔστιν, ὄντιν' ἄνδρα προσλεύσεις στρατοῦ; So Cic. de Legg. III. 5, 12 *hæc est enim, quam Scipio laudat in libris et quam maxime probat temperationem reipublicæ*.—Acc.: Xen. Anab. I. 9, 19 εἴ τινα ὁρῶν κατασκευάζοντα, ἧς ἄρχοι χώρας: Eur. Bacch. 246 sq. ταῦτ' οὐχὶ δεινῆς ἀγχόνης ἐπάξια, ὕβρεις ὑβρίζειν, ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ ξένος: Id. Phœn. 955 ἐκ γένους δὲ δεῖ θανεῖν τοῦδ', ὅς δράκοντος γένους ἐκπέφυκε παῖς. So Cic. pro Sulla c. 33 *quæ prima innocentis mihi defensio est oblata, suscepti*.—Dat.: Thuc. VI. 30 τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ὅση ἄλλη παρασκευὴ ξυνείπετο, πρότερον εἰρητο κ.τ.λ. So Cic. N. D. II. 48 *quibus bestiis erat is cibus, ut alius generis bestiis vescerentur, aut vires natura dedit*

*aut celeritatem*. But generally when the subst. thus transposed would in the principal clause be in any other case than nom. or acc., a pronoun is used in the principal clause to supply its place: Il. φ, 441 οὐδέ νυ τῶν περ μέμνηται, ὅσα δὲ πάθομεν κακά: Eur. Or. 63 sq. ἦν γὰρ κατ' οἴκους ἔλιψ', ὅτ' ἐς Τροίαν ἔπλει, παρ-  
θένον,—ταύτη γέγηθε.

3. When attributive adjectives are joined to the substantive, either (a) the adjective and substantive are both transposed to the adjectival, while the demonstrative remains in the principal clause; as, Il. ω, 167 τῶν μμνησκόμειοι, οἱ δὲ πολέες καὶ ἐσθλοὶ — κέατο ψυχὰς ὀλέσαντες: Demosth. p. 1239 ταύτην ἦτις εἴη μεγίστη πίστις;—(b) or the subst. remains in the principal, and the adj. only is transposed to the relative clause: Od. δ, 11 νιέϊ —, ὅς οἱ τηλύγετος γένετο κρατερὸς Μεγα-  
πένθης: Eur. Or. 842 πότνι' Ἠλέκτρα, λόγους ἀκουσον, οὓς σοι δυστυχεῖς ἦκω φέρων;—(c) or the adjective remains in the principal, and the subst. is transposed to the relative clause: Eur. Herc. F. 1164 ἦκω ξὺν ἅλλοις, οἱ παρ' Ἀσώπου ῥοὰς μένου-  
σιν ἔνοπλοι γῆς Ἀθηναίων κόροιοι: Arist. Ran. 916 ἔτεροι γὰρ εἰσιν οἷσιν εὖχομαι θεοῖς;—(d) or where there is more than one adjective, one of them remains with the subst. in the principal, the other is transposed to the relative clause; as, Il. ν, 339 sq. ἔφριξε δὲ μάχη φθισίμβροτος ἐγχεῖλιν μακρῆς, ἃς εἶχον  
ταμεσίχροας.

4. A word in apposition to the subst. to which the relative sentence refers is sometimes attracted to the relative clause: Od. α, 69 Κύκλωπος κεχόλωται, δν ὀφθαλμοῦ ἀλάωσεν ἀντίθεον  
Πολύφημον: Od. δ, 11. Il. γ, 122. η, 187. λ, 625. Plat. Hipp. M. p. 281 C τί ποτε τὸ αἴτιον, ὅτι οἱ παλαιοὶ ἐκεῖνοι, δν  
ὀνόματα μεγάλα λέγονται ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, Πιττακοῦ καὶ Βίαντος—, φαίνονται ἀπεχόμενοι τῶν πολιτικῶν πράξεων<sup>a</sup>; Plat. Apol. p. 41 A  
εὐρήσει τοὺς ὡς ἀληθῶς δικαστάς, οἷπερ καὶ λέγονται ἐκεῖ δικάζειν,  
Μίνως τε καὶ Ῥαδάμανθους καὶ Αἰακός<sup>b</sup>: Eur. Hec. 771  
πρὸς ἄνδρ', ὅς ἀρχεῖ τῆσδε Πολυμήτωρ χθονός<sup>c</sup>: Ibid. 986  
πρῶτον μὲν εἰπέ παιδ', δν ἐξ ἐμῆς χειρὸς Πολύδωρον ἔκτε πατρὸς  
ἐν δόμοις ἔχεις. So Arist. Poet. XI. ἑλεός τε καὶ φόβον οἶων  
πράξεων ἢ τραγῳδία μίμησις ἐστίν, for πράξεις τοιαύτας οἶων κ. τ. λ.  
So frequently when in apposition to a demonstr. : Il. η, 186 ἀλλ'  
ὅτε δὴ τὸν ἔκανε—ὅς μιν ἐπιγράψας κυνέη βάλε φαίδιμος Αἴας:  
Eur. Hipp. 101 τῇνδ', ἣ πύλαισι σαῖς ἐφέστηκεν Κύπρις. And

<sup>a</sup> Heindorf ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>c</sup> Pflugk ad loc.

sometimes when the demonstr. is omitted; as, Plat. Rep. p. 402 C οὐδὲ μουσικοὶ πρότερον ἐσόμεθα, οὔτε αὐτοὶ οὔτε οὔς φαιμεν ἡμῖν παιδευτέον εἶναι, τοὺς φύλακας<sup>a</sup>.

*Obs.* A substantive (mostly with the article) is often placed in the adjunct. sentence, in the same case with the relative, to explain or define a notion which has been signified in the former sentence by a periphrasis: Plat. Theat. p. 167 B ἕτερα τοιαῦτα, ἃ δὴ τινες τὰ φαντάσματα ὑπὸ ἀπειρίας ἀληθῆ καλοῦσιν: Id. Rep. p. 477 C εἰ ἄρα μανθάνεις, ὃ βούλομαι λέγειν τὸ εἶδος: Id. p. 583 E ὃ μεταξὺ ἄρα νῦν δι' ἀμφοτέρων ἔφαμεν εἶναι τὴν ἡσυχίαν, τοῦτό ποτε ἀμφοτέρω ἐσται λυπὴ τε καὶ ἡδονή: Soph. Antig. 404 ταύτην ἰδὼν θάπτουσαν ὃν σὺ τὸν νεκρὸν ἀπείπας—Without the article: Thuc. III. 12 ὃ τοῖς ἄλλοις μάλιστα, εὐνοία, πίστιν βεβαυῖ, ἡμῖν τοῦτο (τὴν πίστιν) ὁ φόβος ἐχυρὸν παρείχε.

*An Adjectival clause with another clause depending on it.*

§. 825. 1. When a relative clause is followed by another clause depending on it, they often coalesce, the relative being in construction not with its own, but with the dependent clause, and in the case required thereby; while the adjectival clause is placed, without any relative, after its dependent clause: Isoer. de Pace c. 16 ἀνθρώπους αἰρούμεθα τοὺς μὲν ἀπόλιδας, τοὺς δ' αὐτομόλους, οἷς ὁπότεν τις πλείονα μισθὸν διδῶ, μετ' ἐκείνων ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἀκολουθήσουσιν for οἷ, ὁπότεν τις αὐτοῖς—διδῶ,—ἀκολουθήσουσιν: Id. Panath. c. 18 συνέβη κυρίαν ἐκατέραν γενέσθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς κατὰ θάλατταν· ἣν ὁπότεροι ἂν κατάσχωσιν, ὑπηκόους ἔχουσιν τὰς πλείστας τῶν πόλεων: Plat. Rep. p. 466 A ὅτι τοὺς φύλακας οὐκ εὐδαίμονας ποιοῦμεν, οἷς ἐξὸν πάντα ἔχειν τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν, οὐδὲν ἔχουσιν; for οἷ, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς—οὐδὲν ἔχουσιν<sup>b</sup>: Id. Gorg. p. 492 B οἷς ἐξὸν ἀπολαύειν τῶν ἀγαθῶν—δεσπότην ἐπαγαγοντο κ.τ.λ.<sup>c</sup>: Demosth. p. 128, 68 πολλὰ ἂν εἰπεῖν ἔχουσιν Ὀλύμπιοι νῦν, ἃ τότε εἰ προεῖδοντο, οὐκ ἂν ἀπώλουντο, for οἷ, εἰ ταῦτα τότε προεῖδ., οὐκ ἂν ἀπ. For an analogous construction, see γάρ (§. 786. *Obs.* 5.).

*Adverbial Relatives.*

2. What is said of the construction of the pronouns *ὅς, ὅστις* &c., holds good also of the adverbial relative pronouns; as, *οὗ, οἷ, ὅθεν, ὅπως, ἵνα, ἐνθα, ἐνθεν* &c. See the examples given under the *Adverbial Sentences*.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid.



*The Moods in an Adjectival Sentence.**Indicative without ἄν.*

§. 826. 1. The indic. is used when the attributive notion expressed in the adject. sentence is spoken of as something real or certain : ἡ πόλις, ἣ κτίζεται, — ἣ ἐκτίσθη, — ἣ κτισθήσεται.

2. The ind. fut. is used very frequently when something which will happen is spoken of : στρατηγὸς αἰροῦνται, οἱ τῷ Φιλίππῳ πολέμησουσιν. See §. 406.

3. After negatives also the ind. is used (where in Latin the conjunctive occurs,) when the truth or certainty thereof is to be expressed ; as, Xen. Hell. VI. 1, 4 παρ' ἐμοὶ οὐδὲις, ὅστις μὴ ἱκανὸς ἔστιν ἴσα ποιεῖν ἐμοί, *nemo, qui non possit*.

4. The Greek as well as the Latin uses the ind. in those adject. sentences which are introduced by the indefinite relative pronouns ; as, ὅστις, *quisquis* ; ὅστις δὴ, *quicunque* ; ὅστις δὴ ποτε (*Demosth.* and the later writers, ὅστις δὴ ποτ' οὖν), ὅσος δὴ, ὅσος οὖν, *quantuscunque* ; ὅπόσος, ὅποσοσούν &c., expressing indefinite and general notions ; because, though the particular nature of the object is unknown or indefinite, the event itself is considered as certain and real, while its indefiniteness is sufficiently marked by the indefinite pronouns : thus Hdt. VI. 12 δουλητὴν ὑπομέμναι, ἥτις ἔσται, *qualiscunque erit* ; I know it will be, though whether it will be intolerable or bearable I do not know : ἥτις εἴη, I am not certain whether it will be, nor do I know its nature : Id. VII. 16, 3 οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐς τοιοῦτό γε εὐθελὲς ἀνήκει τοῦτο, ὅτι δὴ κοτὲ ἔστι, τὸ ἐπιφαινόμενόν τοι ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ, ὥστε δόξει, ἐμὲ ὀρῶν, σὲ εἶναι : Xen. Anab. VI. 5, 6 ἔθαπτον —, ὁ πόσους ἐπελάμβανεν ἡ στρατιὰ : Eur. Or. 418 δουλεύουσιν θεοῖς, ὅτι πότε εἰσὶν οἱ θεοί. For ἡγγελίας οἷ' ἡγγελίας, *et simil.* (see §. 835. 1.)

5. The ind. is also used after these indefinite relatives when an object is spoken of in relation to its genus—in respect of its sort, or nature, where in Latin the indefinite conjunctive is used : Eur. Hipp. 918 δεινὸν σοφιστὴν εἶπας, ὅστις εὖ φρονεῖν τοὺς μὴ φρονούντας δυνατὸς ἔστ' ἀναγκάσαι : Aristoph. Vesp. 1168 κακοδαίμων ἐγώ, ὅστις ἐπὶ γήρᾳ χίμετλον οὐδὲν λήψομαι, one of those who.

*Indicative with ἄν (κέ).*

§. 827. α. The ind. fut. with ἄν occurs (only, but very frequently, in Epic), when a future event is represented in the dependent clause, as certain under some particular condition : Il. ι, 155 ἐν δ' ἄνδρες

ναίονσι πολύρρητες, πολυβοῦται, οἷ κε ἐ δωτίρησι θεὸν ὧς τιμή-  
σουσιν, if he comes to them, they will surely honour him: Il. μ,  
226 πολλοὺς γὰρ Τρώων καταλείβομεν οὗς κεν Ἀχαιοὶ χαλκῷ  
δηώσουσιν, ἀμνύμενοι περὶ νηῶν: Od. κ, 432 αἱ δειλοί, πόσ' ἔμειν;  
τί κακῶν ἱμείρετε τούτων, Κίρκης ἐς μέγαρον καταβήμεναι; ἢ κεν  
ἅπαντας ἢ σὺς ἢ δὲ λύκους ποιήσεται (sc. εἰ καταβησόμεθα).

Ods. 1. Homer sometimes uses the conjunc. instead of the future, with this difference, that the future event is expressed with less certainty: Il. θ,  
353 ὦ πόποι, αἰγυόχοιο Διὸς τέκος, οὐκίτι νῶϊ ὀλλυμένων Δαναῶν κεκαδησόμεθ',  
ὑστάτιόν περ; οἷ κε κεν δὴ κακὸν οἶτον ἀναπλήσαντες ὄλωνται, who, if we  
take no care for them, will probably perish.

Ods. 2. Where κέ is found with ind. pres. the reading is corrupt: Od.  
α, 316 δῶρον δ', ὅττι κέ μοι δοῦναι φίλον ἦτορ ἀνώγει, where read either  
with Hermann ἀνώγη, or with Nitzsch ὅττι τε.

δ. The indic. of historic tenses, impft., plpft., aor., when it is to  
be expressed that the notion of the adject. sentence would take  
place, or have taken place under certain conditions, which condi-  
tions however do not, or have not happened (§. 424. α.): Od. ε, 39  
sq. πόλλ', ὅς' ἂν οὐδέποτε Τροίης ἐξήρατ' Ὀδυσσεύς, εἴπερ  
ἀπήμων ἦλθε, λαχὼν ἀπὸ ληίδος αἶσαν: Od. ξ, 62 ἦ γὰρ τοῦγε θεοὶ  
κατὰ νύστων ἔδησαν, ὅς κεν ἔμ' ἐνδυκέως ἐφίλει, sc. εἰ μὴ θεοὶ  
ἔδησαν: Od. ι, 129 sq. (οὐδ' ἄνδρες νηῶν ἐνι τέκτους)· οἷα τε πολλὰ  
ἄνδρες ἐπ' ἀλλήλους νηυσὶν περὶ ὥσι θάλασσαν οἷ κε σφιν καὶ νήσον  
ἐϋκτιμένην ἐκάμουνο: Soph. Œ. T. 1372 sq. ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐκ οἶδ',  
ὄμμασιν ποίοις βλέπων πατέρα ποτ' ἂν προσεῖδον εἰς Ἄιδου  
μολών: Eur. Med. 1339 οὐκ ἔστιν ἥτις τοῦτ' ἂν Ἑλληνὶς γυνὴ  
ἔτλη, *quam sustinuisse hoc*: Plat. Apol. p. 38 D οἷς ἂν (λόγοις)  
ἔπεισα, εἰ ᾧ μὴν δεῖν ἅπαντα ποιεῖν καὶ λέγειν.

c. There is also a passage in Od. σ, 260 where κέ is used in an  
adjectival sentence in the sense of *frequency, being accustomed to do*  
*so*; the condition being conceived in *animo loquentis*, as taking  
place: καὶ γὰρ Τρώας φασὶ μαχητὰς ἔμμεναι ἄνδρας — οἷ κε τάχιστα  
ἔκριναν μέγα νείκος ὁμοίου πολέμοιο<sup>a</sup>.

#### Conjunctive.

§. 828. 1. If the attributive notion expressed by the adject.  
sentence is not certain and real, but only supposed and possible,  
the relative is followed by the conjunctive, if the verb of the prin-  
cipal clause is in one of the principal tenses (pres., pft., or fut.).  
The adject. sentence can generally be taken as an expression of a  
condition under which the verb of the principal clause will take

<sup>a</sup> Hermann de Part. ἂν p. 21, (whom  
Kühner follows) would read οἷ τε. He  
does not give any MSS. authority for it,

but says, "*poetam dedisse οἷ τε non dubium  
esse pulo.*"

effect; and the relative, with or without *ἄν*, can be resolved into *ἔάν τις* and the conjunctive: Od. α, 351 τὴν γὰρ αὐοιδὴν μᾶλλον ἐπικλείουσ' ἄνθρωποι, ἥ τις ἀκούντεσσι νεωτάτῃ ἀμφιπέληται, men praise the song if it is very new. The attribute of the song is not expressed as any thing certain, as it would be by the indie., but as something supposed—something possible, (*if* it is new, *ἔάν νεωτάτῃ ᾗ*.) Comp. Cicer. de Orat. II. 44, 185 *ut aut ad eos motus adducantur, si qui finitimi sunt et propinqui his ab talibus animi perturbationibus*<sup>a</sup>: Id. de Fin. III. 9, 31 *et iis, si quæ similes earum sunt*: Academ. II. 41, 128 *earum etiam rerum auctoritatem, si quæ illustriores videantur, amittere (ei quæ i. q. quacunque)*: Od. λ, 427 sq. ὥς οὐκ αἰνότερον καὶ κύντερον ἄλλο γυναικός, ἥ τις δὴ τοιαῦτα μετὰ φρεσὶν ἔργα βάλῃται (*ἔάν τις*, sc. γυνή,—βάλῃται): Od. α, 415 οὔτε θεοπροπίης ἐμπάξομαι, ἦντινα μήτηρ, ἐς μέγαρον καλέσασα θεοπρόπον, ἐξερῆται (*ἔάν τινα*—ἐξερ.): Il. ο, 491 sq. ῥεῖα δ' ἀρίγνωτος Διὸς ἀνδράσι γίγνεται ἀλκή, ἡμὲν δ' ὅτε οἰσιν κῶδος ὑπέρτερον ἐγγυαλίξῃ, ἡδ' ὅτινας μιν ὕθῃ τε καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλῃσιν ἀμύνειν (§. 816. 2.): Od. μ, 40 Σειρήνας μὲν πρῶτον ἀφίξειαι, αἶ ῥα τε πάντας ἀνθρώπους θέλγουσιν, ὅτις σφέας εἰσαφίκεται ὅστις ἀδρεῖν πέλασσι, καὶ φθόγγον ἀκούσῃ Σειρήνων, τῷ οὔτι γυνὴ καὶ νήπια τέκνα οἵκαδε ροστήσαντι παρίσταται, οὐδὲ γάνυνται.

2. If *ἄν* is joined to the relative and the conjunctive, it belongs to the relative and not to the verb, and gives an indefiniteness to it, by annexing the notion, “be he who he may:” so *ὅς ποιῇ*, who will probably do it; *ὅς ἄν ποιῇ*, who, soever, will probably do it: Od. α, 158 ξεῖνε φίλ', ἡ καὶ μοι νεμεσήσῃαι, ὅττι κεν εἴπω; *si quid diæpero*: Il. π, 386 sqq. ὅτε δὴ ῥ' ἀνδρεσσι κοτεσσάμενος χαλεπήνῃ (Ζεὺς), οὐ βλήν εἰν ἀγορῇ σκολιὰς κρίνωσι θέμιστας, ἐκ δὲ δίκην ἐλάσωσι, θεῶν ὅπιν οὐκ ἀλέγοντες: Thuc. II. 62 καταφρόνησις δὲ (ἐγγίγνεται), ὅς ἄν καὶ γνώμῃ πιστεύῃ, τῶν ἐναντίων προέχειν: Xen. Hell. II. 3, 51 νομίζω προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὅς ἄν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ: Id. Cyr. III. 1, 20 οὗς δ' ἄν βελτίους τινὲς ἑαυτῶν ἡγήσονται, τοῖσις πολλάκις καὶ ἀνευ ἀνάγκης ἐθέλουσι πείθεσθαι: Ibid. I. 1, 2 ἄνθρωποι δὲ ἐπ' οὐδένας μᾶλλον συνίστανται, ἢ ἐπὶ τούτους, οὗς ἄν αἰσθωνται ἄρχειν αὐτῶν ἐπιχειροῦντας: Plat. Rep. p. 402 D ὅτου ἄν ξυμπίπτῃ ἐν τε τῇ ψυχῇ καλὰ ἥθη ἐνόντα καὶ ἐν τῷ εἶδει ὁμολογοῦντα ἐκείνοις καὶ συμφωνοῦντα,—τοῦτ' ἄν εἴη κάλλιστον θέαμα.

3. Hence the relative with *ἄν* is used to express indefinite properties, or the indefinite size of any thing; as, Hdt. VI. 139 ἡ

<sup>a</sup> O. M. Müller ad loc.

δὲ Πυθίῃ σφέας ἐκέλευε Ἀθηναίοισι δίκας διδόναι ταύτας, τὰς ἂν αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δικάσωσι, *quas cumque—constituisent*. The conjunctive expresses that possibility and uncertainty which is implied in an indefinite notion.

*Obs. 1.* On the conjunctive after an historic tense, see §. 806. The speaker identifies himself with the time past, so that he conceives of it as present.

*Obs. 2.* The indefinite notion expressed by the ind. with ὅστις, ὅπου &c. is different from that of the conjunctive, in that the former relates to the indefinite nature of the event which does or is to happen, the latter to the indefinite chances of the event happening; when both these notions are required, ὅστις ἂν is used with the conjunctive.

§. 829. Hence we may explain the conjunct. in the two following constructions, in which both the indefinite chance of the event (ἐάν with conj.) happening, and the indefinite character of the event itself is signified.

1. The conjunctive expresses an indefinite frequency, *as often as*. The adjectival sentence contains a recurring condition under which the principal verb has taken or will take place: Il. β, 391 δὲ κ' ἐγὼ νᾶπάνευθε μάχης ἐθέλοντα νοήσω μμυάζειν παρὰ νηυσὶ κορωνίσιν, οὗ οἱ ἔπειτα ἄρκιον ἐσσεύεται φυγέειν κύνας ἢ δ' ὀλωνούς, *as often as I observe*, &c. See the examples, §. 828. 1, 2.

2. The conjunct. is used when the adject. sentence forms part of a comparison. The attributive notion is considered as a condition or assumption under which the comparison expressed in the principal clause holds good. If the comparison is considered absolute, and the adject. sentence expresses merely an attributive notion of one of the objects of comparison, and not any such condition of it, the ind. is used. As the comparison is always conceived by the speaker as present, the conjunct. follows after an historic, as well as after a principal tense: Il. ν, 63 αὐτὸς δ', ὅσ τ' ἱρηξ ὠκύπτερος ὦρτο πετέσθαι, ὅς ῥα τ' ἀπ' αἰγίλιπος πέτρης περιμήκεος ἀρθείς, ὁρμήσῃ πεδίοιο διώκειν ὄρνεον ἄλλο, ὃς ἀπὸ τῶν ἤϊξε Ποσειδάων ἐνοσίχθων (ἐὰν ὁρμήσῃ): Ibid. 179 ὁ δ' αὐτ' ἔπεσεν, μελίη ὥς, ἥ τ' ὄρεος κορυφῇ—χαλκῷ ταμνομένη τέρενα χθονὶ φύλλα πελάσσει: Il. ρ, 110 ὥστε λῖς ἠϋγένειος, ὅν ῥα κύνες τε καὶ ἄνδρες ἀπὸ σταθμοῖο δῖωνται: Ibid. 134 ἐστήκει, ὥς τις τε λέων περὶ οἷσι τέκεσσιν, ᾧ ῥά τε νῆπι' ἄγουσι συναντήσονται ἐν ἔλῃ ἄνδρες ἐπακτῆρες: Il. ο, 579 κύων ὥς, ὅσ τ' ἐπὶ νεβρῷ βλημένῳ ἀίξει.

*Remarks on the position, and the omission of ἂν with the conjunctive.*

§. 830. 1. Ἄν is so closely connected with the relative that it forms but one word with it, as in ὅταν, ἐπὶ δὲ, ἐπειδάν, &c. (§. 428. a.); and hence

it cannot be separated from it, except by little words, such as *δέ*. This *ἄν* is omitted in Homeric language very frequently, often in traged., sometimes in Hdt., rarely in Attic prose writers. For Homer see some of the examples given above: Soph. El. 771 οὐδὲ γὰρ κακῶς πάσχοντι μῖσος ὦν τέκη προσγίγνεται: Eur. Ilec. 250 δρᾶς δ' οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς εὖ, κακῶς δ' ὅσον δύνῃ: Id. Iph. T. 1064 καλόν τοι γλῶσσ', ὅτ' πίστις παρῇ: Id. Med. 516 ὃ Ζεῦ, τί δὴ χρυσοῦ μὲν ὅς κίβδηλος ἢ τεκμήρι' ἀνθρώποισιν ὥστας σαφή: Id. Alc. 76. 999 (ed. Wust.) καὶ γὰρ Ζεύς, ὃ τι νείσῃ, ξὺν σοὶ τοῦτο τελευτᾷ: Id. Hipp. 445 ὃν δ' αὖ περισσὺν καὶ φρονούνθ' εὖρῃ (sc. Κύπρις) μέγα, τοῦτον λαβοῦσα—καθύβρισην: Id. Or. 793 ἀνὴρ, ὅστις τρόποισι συντακῇ, θυραῖος ὦν, μυρίων κρείσσων (ἐστὶν) ὁμαίων—φίλος: Thuc. IV. 18 οἵτινες νομίσωσι: Id. VII. 77 ἐν ᾧ ἀναγκασθῇ χωρίῳ μίχεσθαι is a doubtful reading, as are most of the few passages in Attic prose, where the relative is found without *ἄν*.

2. The omission of *ἄν* modifies the sense as follows:

°Ο γενήσεται, which will be; not supposition, but certainty.

°Ο γενῆται, which may or will probably be; not certainty, but supposition.

°Ο ἂν γενῆται, whatsoever it may or will probably be. (See §. 828. 2.)

### *Optative without ἄν.*

§. 831. 1. The relative without *ἄν* is joined with the opt. after an historic, in the same sense as with the conj., after a principal tense, expressing a possibility, and may be resolved into *εἰ* with opt.: Il. κ, 20 ἦδε δέ οἱ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀρίστη φαίνεται οὐ βουλῇ, Νέστορ' ἐπιπρῶτον Νηληϊῶν ἐλθέμεν ἀνδρῶν, εἴ τινα οἱ σὺν μῆτιν ἀμύμονα τεκτῆναιτο, ἥ τις ἀλεξίκακος πᾶσιν Δαναοῖσι γένοιτο = εἴ τις—γένειτο: Plat. Rep. p. 455 B ἄρα οὕτως ἔλεγες, τὸν μὲν εὐφυνῇ πρὸς τι εἶναι, τὸν δὲ ἀφυνῇ, ἐν ᾧ ὁ μὲν ῥαδίως τι μαυθάνοι, ὁ δὲ χαλεπῶς.

2. Hence after an expression of indefiniteness (§. 826. 2.): Soph. Trach. 905 sq. ἔκλαιε δ' ὀργάνων ὅτου ψαύσειεν, whatsoever: Thuc. VII. 29 πάντας ἐξῆς, ὅτ' ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας κτείνοντες.

3. Indefinite frequency. The principal verb is either in impft. or frequentative aor., and expresses repetition or recurrence: (§. 402. 1. 2. :) Il. κ, 489 sq. ὄντινα Τυδείδης ἄορι πλῆξειε παράστας, τὸν δ' Ὀδυσσεὺς μετόπισθε λαβὼν ποδὸς ἐξερύσασκεν: Il. β, 188 ὄντινα μὲν βασιλῆα καὶ ἐξοχὸν ἄνδρα κιχέλη, τὸν δ' ἀγαυοῖς ἐπέεσσιν ἐρητύσασκε παραστάς: v. 198 ὃν δ' αὖ δῆμον τ' ἄνδρα ἴδοι, βοῶντά τ' ἐφεύροι, τὸν σκῆπτρῳ ἐλάσασκε: Il. μ, 268 πάντοσε φοιτήτην, μένος ὀτρύνοντες Ἀχαιῶν· ἄλλον μειλιχίους, ἄλλον στερεοῖς ἐπέεσσιν νεῖκεον, ὄντινα πάγχυ μάχης μεθιέντα ἴδοιεν: Il. ο, 743 ὅστις δὲ Τρώων κοίλῃς ἐπὶ νηυσὶ φέροιτο—, τὸν δ' Αἴας οὕτασκε: Xen. Anab. I. 9, 20 φίλους γε μὴν ὁσους ποιήσαιτο καὶ εὐνοὺς γνολῇ ὄντας, καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνερ-

γούς εἶναι, ὃ τι τυγχάνοι βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι *θεραπεύειν*.

4. Secondly, in its secondary and implied force (§. 418. 1. α.) of uncertainty, indefinite possibility, a supposition without any notion of its realization.

α. When the adjectival sentence expresses an uncertain, doubtful condition: Il. γ, 344 μάλα κεν θρασυκάρδως εἴη, ὃς τότε γηθήσειεν ἰδὼν πόνον, οὐδ' ἀκάρχοιο, i. e. εἰ γηθήσειεν: Il. μ, 228 ὧδέ χ' ὑποκρίναιτο θεοπρόπος, ὃς σάφα θυμῷ εἰδέειν τεράων, καὶ οἱ πειθόλατο λαοί, i. e. εἰ—εἰδέειν: Od. α, 47 ὥς ἀπόλοιο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι, i. e. εἴ τις ῥέζοι: Il. γ, 299 ὁππότεροι πρότεροι ὑπὲρ ὕρκια πημήνειαυ, ὧδέ σφ' ἐγκέφαλος χαμάδις ῥέοι, ὥς ὅδε οἶνος: Il. ζ, 521 οὐκ ἄν τις τοι ἄνῆρ, ὃς ἐναΐσιμος εἴη, ἔργον ἀτιμήσειε μάχης: Soph. Antig. 666 ἀλλ' ὃν πόλις στήσειε, τοῦδε χρὴ κλύειν (εἴ τινα στήσειε): Id. O. R. 706 ὥς αὐτὸν ἥξει μοῖρα πρὸς παιδὸς θανεῖν, ὅστις (εἴ τις) γένοιτ' ἐμοῦ τε κἀκείνου πάρα: Xen. Cyr. I. 6, 19 τοῦ μὲν αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἃ μὴ σαφῶς εἰδέειν, φείδεσθαι δεῖ, when perhaps he does not know them for a certainty.

β. When the adjectival sentence forms part of an indefinite wish; as, Il. ξ, 107 νῦν δ' εἴη, ὃς τῆσδ' γ' ἀμείνονα μῆτιν ἐνέσποι: Il. ρ, 640 εἴη δ' ὅστις ἑταῖρος ἀπαγγεῖλεται τάχιστα Πηλεΐδῃ: Soph. Trach. 953 εἴθ' ἀνεμόεσσά τις γένοιτ' ἔπουρος ἐστιῶτις αὔρα, ἥ τις μ' ἀποικίσειεν ἐκ τόπων: Arist. Vesp. 1431 ἔρδοι τις, ἣν ἕκαστος εἰδέειν τέχνην. But the ind.: Eur. Med. 657 ἀχάριστος ὅλοιθ', ὅτφ πάρεστι “*hic enim Chorus loquitur definite, quippe Jasonem cogitans*,” generally when the adjectiv. sentence is a member of a compound dependent clause, expressed as a wish.

Obs. Sometimes the opt. without ἄν is interchanged with the conjunct. with ἄν, but in different notions: Xen. Cyr. II. 4, 10 δοκεῖ γάρ μοι, ἔφη, πάντας μὲν, οὓς ἄν τις βούληται ἀγαθοὺς συνεργοὺς ποιέσθαι ὅποιοντινοσούν πράγματος, ἥδιον εἶναι εὐ τε λέγοντα καὶ εὐ ποιοῦντα παρορμῶν μᾶλλον, ἢ λυποῦντα καὶ ἀναγκάζοντα· οὓς δὲ δὴ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων ποιήσασθαι τις βούλοιοτο συνεργοὺς προθύμους, τούτους παντάπασιν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἀγαθοῖς θηρατέον εἶναι καὶ λόγοις καὶ ἔργοις: οὓς ἄν βούληται, *if a person wishes* (supposition, but with a notion of its really happening every day) *to make some others, be they who they may, I know not*; here ἄν belongs to the οὓς (*if there be any such*); οὓς δὲ τις βούλοιο, *but if a person should wish. . . I am not imagining that he does, but supposing he does* (without any notion of realisation) *wish to make certain others* &c. So that in the first clause the conjunctive expresses something which does really take place every day; but in the second clause it is not certain, or at least it is not represented as certain, whether Cyrus does really wish to do this; and therefore it is put in that indefinite form, οὓς τις βούλοιο, instead of οὓς ἄν τις βούληται; so in the first case ποιέσθαι, to express the reality, in present

time, of the action; in the second, ποιήσασθαι, because it is not supposed as present, nor yet future, but is a mere supposition, without any regard to time, and therefore in aorist, (§. 401. 1.)

*Optative with ἄν.*

§. 832. The opt. is used in the adjectiv. sentence with ἄν, (κέ) when it expresses a supposition or assumption depending on certain conditions, hence a possibility; and the ἄν belongs not to the relative, but to the verb: Il. ο, 738 οὐ μέν τι σχεδόν ἵστί πόλις πύργοις ἀραρυῖα, ἥ κ' ἀπαμυνάιμεθα, sc. εἰ ἡμῖν εἴη τοιαύτη πόλις: Od. ι, 126 οὐδ' ἄνδρες νηῶν ἐνι τέκτονες, οἳ κε κάμοιεν νῆας εὖσσελμους, αἳ κεν τελέοιεν ἕκαστα: Od. ε, 142 οὐ γάρ μοι πάρα νῆες ἐπήρετμοι καὶ ἑταῖροι, οἳ κεν μιν πέμποιεν ἐπ' εὐρέα νῶτα θαλάσσης: Od. ε, 165 f. αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ σῖτον καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ οἶνον ἐρυθρὸν ἐνθήσω μενοεικέ', αἳ κεν τοι λιμὸν ἐρύκοι: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 6 τοὺς δὲ λαμβάνοντας τῆς ὁμιλίας μισθὸν ἀνδραποδιστὰς ἑαυτῶν ἀπεκάλει, διὰ τὸ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτοῖς εἶναι διαλέγεσθαι, παρ' ὧν ἄν λάβοιεν τὸν μισθόν; Plat. Phæd. p. 89 D οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτι ἄν τις μείζον τούτου κακὸν πάθοι.

*Obs.* We sometimes find the optative without ἄν, where we might expect the optative with ἄν. In this case the event is represented as indefinitely possible, without dependence or connection with any circumstances which might affect its realization. This is more common in poetry than prose, as prose writers naturally paid more attention to the actual circumstances of the case: Il. ε, 303 μέγα ἔργον, ὃ οὐ δύο γ' ἄνδρες φέροιεν. A prose writer would have probably added ἄν to represent the condition, εἰ καὶ βοῦλοινοτο: Plat. Euthyd. p. 292 E τίς ποτ' ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἐκείνη, ἥ ἡμᾶς εὐδαίμονας ποιήσειεν (but p. 293 A τίς ποτ' ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιστήμη, ἥς τυχόντες ἄν καλῶς τὸν ἐπίλοιπον βίον διέλθοιμεν). So where a negative or a perfectly indefinite clause precedes; as, Esch. P. V. 261 οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτφ μείζονα μοῖραν νείμαιμ' ἢ σοι. It being previously stated that there is no such person, makes it unnecessary to refer by ἄν to his existence; as, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτφ ἄν &c., *there is no one, to whom if he existed, (ἄν) &c.*

*Construction of several Adjectival Sentences together. — Change from the Relative to the Demonstrative Construction.*

§. 833. When there are two or more adjectival clauses in succession, depending on the same verb, or on different verbs but in the same government, the relative is generally used only once, and thereby the two sentences are united into one; as, ἀνὴρ, ὃς πολλὰ μὲν ἀγαθὰ τοὺς φίλους, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπραξεν — ἀνὴρ, ὃς παρ' ἡμῖν ἦν καὶ (ὃς) ὑπὸ πάντων ἐφιλέϊτο — ἀνὴρ, ὃν ἐθανμάχομεν καὶ (ὃν) πάντες ἐφίλουν. But if the verbs of the two clauses require different cases, the relative should stand with each

in its proper case; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃς παρ' ἡμῖν ἦν καὶ ὃν πάντες ἐφίλου. But the Greeks endeavoured to avoid this repetition either by omitting the second relative, or by using a demonstr. (mostly αὐτός) or a personal pronoun in the place of the relative, so that the dependent relative clause assumes the character of a demonstr. principal clause: *a.* Od. β, 114 ἀνωχθε δέ μιν γαμέεσθαι τῷ, ὅτε φέτε πατὴρ κέλεται καὶ (sc. ὃς) ἀνδάνει αὐτῇ: Od. ι, 110 ἄμπελοι, αἵ τε φέρουσιν οἶνον ἐριστάφυλον καὶ (sc. αὐς) σφιν (Κυκλώπεϊσι) Διὸς ὄμβρος ἀέξει: Il. ν, 634 Τρωσίν, τῶν μένος αἰὲν ἀτάσθαλον, οὐδὲ δύνανται φυλόπιδος κορέσασθαι ὁμοῖον πολέμοιο for καὶ οἷ οὐ δύναται κ. τ. λ.: Il. γ, 235 οὓς κεν ἐν γνοήν καὶ (sc. ὧν) τοῖνομα μυθησάμεν. In prose where the clauses are opposed: Plat. Rep. p. 533 D αὖς ἐπιστήμας μὲν πολλάκις προσείπομεν διὰ τὸ ἔθος, δέονται δὲ ὀνόματος ἄλλου — *b.* Il. α, 78 ἥ γὰρ ὄλομαι ἄνδρα χολωσέμεν, ὃς μέγα πάντων Ἀργείων κρατεῖ καὶ οἱ (for ὧ) πεύονται Ἀχαιοί: Il. κ, 243 σφί, πῶς ἂν ἔπειτ' Ὀδυσῆος ἐγὼ θείοιο λαθόμην, οὐ πέρι μὲν πρόφρων κραδίη καὶ θυμὸς ἀγῆνωρ ἐν πάντεσσι πόνοισι, φιλεῖ δέ ἐ (for ὃν δὲ φιλεῖ) Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη; Il. μ, 300 ὥστε λέων ὀρεσίτροφος, ὅς τ' ἐπιδενὴς δηρὸν ἐξ κρειῶν, κέλεται δέ ἐ θυμὸς ἀγῆνωρ: Od. α, 70 ἀντίθεον Πολύφημον, ὅου κράτος ἐστὶ μέγιστον πᾶσιν Κυκλώπεσσι, Θόωσα δέ μιν τέκε Νύμφη: Od. ι, 20 ὃς πᾶσι δόλοισιν ἀνθρώποισι μέλω (εινασιν), καὶ μιν (for καὶ οὐ) κλέος οὐρανὸν ἵκει: Hdt. III. 34 Πηξάσπεα, τὸν ἐτίμα τε μάλιστα, καὶ οἱ τὰς ἀγγελίας ἔφερε οὗτος: Plat. Rep. p. 395 D οὐ δὴ ἐπιτρέψομεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὧν φαμεν κῆδεσθαι καὶ δεῖν αὐτοὺς ἄνδρας γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὺς (for καὶ οὓς φαμεν δεῖν ἄνδρ. ἀγ. γεν.)<sup>a</sup>: Ibid. p. 505 E ὃ δὴ διώκει μὲν ἅπαντα ψυχὴ καὶ τοῦτον ἐνεκα πάντα πράττει: Id. Gorg. p. 452 D ὃ φῆς σὺ μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν εἶναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ σε δημιουργὸν εἶναι αὐτοῦ<sup>b</sup>: Id. Phileb. p. 12 B ἦν ὅδε Ἀφροδίτην μὲν λέγεσθαι φησι, τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἡδονὴν εἶναι: Demosth. p. 122, 47 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οἱ θαλάττης μὲν ἦρχον καὶ γῆς ἀπάσης, βασιλέα δὲ σύμμαχον εἶχον, ὑφίστατο δ' οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς, for οὓς οὐδὲν ὑφίστατο, *quibus nihil non cessit*: Id. p. 35, 24 ἐκείνοι τοίνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζουθ' οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουν αὐτούς. So the Latin, Cic de Orat. II. 74 *Themistocles, ad quem quidam doctus homo—accessisse dicitur, eique artem memoriae—pollicitus esse se traditurum*.

*Obs. 1.* So also the relative adverbs are changed into demonstr. adverbs: Hdt. V. 49, 11 *ἐνθα βασιλεύς τε μέγας διαίταν ποιέεται, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων οἱ θησαυροὶ ἐνθαῦτά εἰσι*.

*Obs. 2.* There are even some passages where, in the same sentence, we find both the relative and demonstr.: Hdt. IV. 44 *Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν, ὃς κροκοδείλους δεύτερος οὗτος ποταμὼν πάντων παρέχεται*: Eur. Andr. 651

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Ibid.<sup>c</sup> Bremi ad loc.



(γυναικα βάρβαρον) ἦν χρῆν σ' εἰλαύνει τήνδ' ὑπὲρ Νείλου ροάς. In such passages the demonstr. points to some thought to be supplied — *which* — and indeed that river is one of two, &c. — *which* — *this I mean*. But sometimes if the relative is separated from its verb by some other sentence, or if the adjectival sentence is very long, the demonstrative is used for the sake of clearness : Xen. R. Lac. X. 4 ὁ δ' (Λυκούργος) ἐπειδὴ κατέμαθεν, ὅτι οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς ἀρετῆς οὐχ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τὰς πατρίδας αὔξειν, ἐκεῖνος ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ ἠνάγκασε κ. τ. λ.

Obs. 3. Sometimes a clause, which, although it is logically dependent, yet does not stand in the form of the relative construction, is joined to the preceding clause as grammatically a principal clause : Plat. Gorg. p. 483 E ἐπεὶ ποῖφ' δικαίφ' χρώμενος Ξέρξης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευσεν ; ἡ δ' πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας ; ἡ ἅλλα μυρία ἂν τις ἔχοι τοιαῦτα λέγειν (for ἡ τοιαῦτα ἅλλα μυρία ἂν τις ἔχοι λέγειν) : Id. Phæd. p. 41 B ἐπὶ πόσφ' δ' ἂν τις — δέξαιτο ἐξετάσαι — ἡ Ὀδυσσεύ, ἡ Σίσυφον, ἡ ἄλλους μυρίους ἂν τις εἴποι καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ γυναῖκας : Ibid. p. 94 B λέγω δὲ τὸ τοῖόνδε, ὥς εἰ καύματος ἐνοντὸς καὶ δίφους ἐπὶ τοῦναντίον ἔλκειν, ἐπὶ τὸ μὴ πίνειν καὶ πείνης ἐνούσης ἐπὶ τὸ μὴ ἐσθίειν καὶ ἅλλα μυρία που ὁρῶμεν ἐναντιούμενην τὴν ψυχὴν τοῖς κατὰ τὸ σῶμα : Id. Soph. p. 226 B καὶ πρὸς γε τούτοις ἔτι ξαίνειν καὶ κατὰγειν (*deducere filum*) καὶ κερκίζειν καὶ μυρία ἐν ταῖς τέχναις ἅλλα τοιαῦτα ἐνόντα ἐπιστάμεθα.

### Relative in the place of Demonstrative.

§. 834. 1. The relative pronoun is not only used to connect a dependent to a principal clause, but also sentences generally, between which there is no such relation, as it stands for a demonstrative which would point to a word in the preceding clause. This also is a very common Latin idiom, and used but seldom in Greek when compared with its very wide use in Latin — in Greek sentences very often begin, ταῦτα δὲ εἰπόντες, ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἐκ τούτου δέ, ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο &c., where in Latin the relative *quæ* &c. would be used.

2. We shall give some of the more unusual cases of this idiom :

a. In sentences which express the ground or reason, in place of the demonstr. with γάρ, both in poetry and prose ; as, Xen. M. S. III. 5, 15 sq. πότε γάρ οὕτως Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥσπερ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἡ πρεσβυτέρους αἰδέσονται ; — οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πατέρων ἄρχονται καταφρονεῖν τῶν πατέρων — ἡ σωμασκήσουσιν οὕτως ; — οἱ οὐ μόνον αὐτοὶ εὐεξίας ἀμελοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐπιμελουμένων καταγελῶσι κ. τ. λ. So Latin : Cicer. Phil. IV. 5 *virtus est una altissimis defixa radicibus. quæ* (i. e. *hæc enim*) *nunquam ulli vi labefactari potest, nunquam demoveri loco.*

b. When the whole sentence is interrupted by one or more parentheses : generally there is joined to the relative some conjunction, as ἄρα, *igitur*, which denotes that the interrupted sentence is taken up again : Il. λ, 221 (τίς δὲ πρῶτος Ἀγαμέμνονος ἀντίος ἦλθεν,) Ἰφιδάμας Ἀντιγορίδης, ἧς τε μέγας τε, ὅς τράφη ἐν Θρήκῃ κ. τ. λ. : Vers. 230 ὁ δ' ῥα τὸν Ἀτρεΐδην Ἀγαμέμνονος ἀντίος ἦλθεν. So also in prose.

c. In addresses, questions, commands, but only in poetry. Soph. C. C. 1354 νῦν δ' ἀγῶθεῖς εἰσι κακούσας γ' ἐμοῦ τοιαῦθ', ἃ μὴ τοῦδ' οὐποτ' εὐφρανεῖ βίον' ὁ δ' γ', ὃ κάκιστε, σκῆπτρα καὶ θρόνους ἔχων, — τὸν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ πατέρα τόνδ' ἀπήλασας, for σὺ γ', ὃ κάκιστε : Eur. Or. 746 Or. ψῆφον ἀμφ' ἡμῶν παλίτας ἐπὶ φόνοφ' θέσθαι χρεών : Pyl. ἡ κρινεὶ τί χρῆμα ; for αὕτη δὲ τί χρῆμα κρινεῖ : Soph. C. T. 723 τοιαῦτα φῆμαι μαντικά διώρισαν ὧν ἐν τρέπου σὺ μηδὲν. for τούτων δὲ ἐντρέπου σὺ μηδέν.

*Especial peculiarities.—Relative with the principal Verb repeated.—  
Relative joined to an explanatory Infinitive or whole Sentence.*

§. 835. 1. Sometimes the relative pronouns are joined in poetry with the principal verb repeated, to avoid by an indefinite expression the direct assertion of something disagreeable: Eur. Med. 894 ἀλλ' ἐσμ' ἐν, οἶον ἐσμ' ἐν, οὐκ ἐρῶ κακὸν, γυναῖκες: Ibid. 1018 ἡγγειλας οἷ' ἡγγειλας, οὐ σε μέφομαι. So with relative adverbs: Soph. O. C. 273 ἰκόμεν ὦ' ἰκόμεν: so ὅπη Aesch. Ag. 67 ἔστι δ' ὅπη νῦν ἐστὶ: especially ὥς and ὅπως Eur. Or. 78 εἰ. ἐπεὶ πρὸς ἴλιον ἔπλευσ' ὅπως ἔπλευσα θεομανεῖ πότμῳ: Id. Hec. 873 πάσχοντος ἀνδρὸς Ὀρηκὸς οἷα πείσεται: Ita loquuntur, qui rei gravis aut male ominatæ mentionem declinant.

2. As a substant. is taken into an adjectiv. sentence as an explanation or illustration of the notion signified by it (§. 821. Obs.), so the relative is sometimes explained in an analogous manner by an infinitive, or a whole sentence, which repeats as it were, but in a more definite way, that to which the relative refers: Thuc. V. 6 ὅτε οὐκ ἂν ἔλαθεν αὐτόθεν ὁρμώμενος ὁ Κλέων τῷ στρατῷ· ὅπερ προσεδέχετο ποιήσιν αὐτὸν, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀμφίπολιν, ὑπεριδόντα σφῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ἀναβήσασθαι. So Cicero de Offic. III. 31, 112 criminabatur etiam, quod Titum filium ab hominibus relegasset, et ruri habitare jussisset. Quod cum audivisset adolescens filius, negotium exhiberi patri, accurrisse Romam—dicitur. So Xen. Hier. VI. 12 ὁ δ' ἐξήλωσας ἡμᾶς, ὥς τοὺς μὲν φίλους μάλιστα εὖ ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα, τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς πάντων μάλιστα χειροῦμεθα, οὐδὲ ταῦτ' οὐ- τὼς ἔχει, as in Latin, quod for quod attinet ad id, quod. Sometimes in plur.: Xen. Hell. II. 3, 45 ἃ δ' αὖ εἶπεν, ὥς ἐγὼ εἶμι οἷος ἀεὶ ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα: Eur. Or. 584 εἴφ' οἷς δ' ἀπειλείς, ὥς περὸ θῆναι με δεῖ, ἄκουσον.

*The Adjectival Sentence used for the other Dependent Sentences.*

§. 836. 1. Adjectival sentences have the force of substantival sentences, when they represent an adj. or part. used as a substantive; as, ἦλθον οἱ ἄριστοι ἦσαν, for ἦλθον οἱ ἄριστοι (sc. ἄνδρες). These we call Substantival Adjective Sentences. The relative which introduces such adject. sentences is not an adjectival, but a substantival pronoun. In English we use the demonstrative, "they who were the bravest came." This use of the adj. sentence is mostly Epic.—See examples above. So Il. η, 50 αὐτὸς δὲ προκαλέσσαι Ἀχαιῶν ὅστις ἄριστος (= Ἀχαιῶν τὸν ἄριστον): Plat. Rep. p. 466 E ἄξουσι τῶν παιδῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ὅσοι ἄδρoί, ex liberis quotquot adoleverunt (= omnes adolescentes): Demosth. p. 231, 4 οἷς γὰρ εὐτυχῆκεσαν ἐν Λεύκτροις, οὐ μετρίως ἐκέχρητο (= τοῖς εὐτυχήμασιν).

2. The relative clause which refers not to a single subst., but to the substantival notion expressed by the whole sentence, is also to be looked upon as a substantival adjectival sentence: Plat. Symp. p. 193 B φίλοι γὰρ γενόμενοι καὶ διαλλαγέστες τῷ θεῷ ἐξευρήσομεν τε καὶ ἐντευξόμεθα τοῖς παιδικoῖς τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν, ὁ τῶν νῦν ὀλίγοι ποιοῦσι. In Latin we generally find "id quod." So sometimes in Greek, especially in Plato: Theæt. p. 172

D : Gorg. p. 461 C ἐκ ταύτης ἴσως τῆς ὁμολογίας ἐναντίον τι συνέβη ἐν τοῖς λόγοις, τοῦθ' ὃ δὴ ἀγαπᾷς, αὐτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοιαῦτα ἐρωτήματα. Here also an attraction occurs, as we have seen above (§. 821.) : Demosth. p. 205, 13 προσήκει δὴπον πλείω χάριν αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ὧν ἐσώθησαν ὑφ' ἡμῶν, — ἢ ὧν ἀδικεῖν κωλύονται νῦν ὀργίζεσθαι, for ἐκείνων, ὅτι. Even a real substantival sentence introduced by ὅτι assumes sometimes the form of a (substantival) adjective sentence, as from ἀντὶ τούτου, ὅτι comes ἀντὶ τούτου οὐ or ἄνθ' ὅτου.

Obs. 1. On οἷος, ὅσος &c., for ὅτι τοιοῦτος, τόσος &c., see §. 804. 9.

3. The adjectival sentence frequently supplies the place of an adverbial sentence introduced by ὅτι, because : Hdt. I. 33 (Κροῖτος Σάλωνα) ἀποπέμπεται, κάρτα δόξας ἀμαθία εἶναι, ὅς, τὰ παριόντα ἀγαθὰ μετεῖς, τὴν τελευταίην παντὸς χρήματος ὁρῶν ἐκέλευε (= κελεύσαντα) : Xen. M. S. II. 7, 13 θανραστὸν ποιεῖς, ὅς ἡμῖν μὲν οὐδὲν δίδως (= θ. π. ἡμῖν—διδούς).

4. The adjectiv. sentence can also be used for a substant. final sentence. The relative is then followed by an ind. fut. or a conjunct. (with κέ in Epic) if the verb on which it depends is a principal tense, or with the opt. when the verb is an historic tense ; the conj. however is often used after an historic tense : Eur. Iph. T. 1217 καὶ πόλει πέμψον τίν', ὅστις σημανεῖ : Xen. M. S. II. 1, 14 ὅπλα κτῶνται, οἷς ἀμυνοῦνται τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας : Plat. Men. p. 89 E εἰς καλὸν ἡμῖν αὐτὸς ὅδε παρεκαθίζετο, ᾧ μεταθῶμεν τῆς σκέψεως, *quem (ut cum) participem facere possimus* · Thuc. VII. 25 καὶ τῶν νεῶν μία εἰς Πελοπόννησον ᾤχετο, πρέσβεις ἄγουσα, οἷπερ τὰ σφαιτέρα φράζουσιν : II. 1, 165 κλητοὺς ὑπρύνομεν, οἷ κε ἔλθωσ' ἐς κλισίην Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος : Od. 9, 457 καὶ τότε ἄρ' ἄγγελον ἤκαν, ὅς ἀγγείλσει γυναικί.

5. The adject. sentence is very often used for an adverb. sentence introduced by ὥστε :

a. After οὕτως or ὥδε : Soph. Antig. 220 οὐκ ἔστιν οὕτω μῶρος, ὅς θανεῖν ἐρᾷ : Demosth. p. 13, 15 τίς οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστὶν ἡμῶν, ὅστις ἀγροεῖ τὸν ἐκείθεν πόλεμον δεῦρο ἤξοντα<sup>a</sup> : Id. p. 100, 44 οὐ γὰρ οὕτω γ' εὐήθης ἐστὶν ἡμῶν οὐδεῖς, ὅς ὑπολαμβάνει.

b. After τοιοῦτος, τηλικούτος, τοσοῦτος : Isocr. Epist. p. 408 D χρὴ ἐπιθυμεῖν δόξης — τηλικαύτης τὸ μέγεθος, ἣν μόνος ἂν σὺ τῶν νῦν ὄντων κτήσασθαι δυνηθείης. Generally the demonstratives are followed by their proper relatives, οἷος, ὅσος : Eur. Heracl. 745 σύμμαχος γένοιό μοι τοιοῦτος, οἷος ἂν τροπὴν Εὐρυσθέως θείην. And generally the verb is in the infin. as after ὥστε, as the adjectiv. sentence expresses the consequence or result of the principal clause : Plat. Symp. p. 211 B τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα καλὰ ἐκείνου μετέχοντα τρόπον τινὰ τοιοῦτον, οἷον — μήτε τι πλέον μήτε ἔλαττον γίγνεσθαι μηδὲ πάσχειν μηδὲν : Id. Apol. c. 18 ἐγὼ τυγχάνω ὧν τοιοῦτος, οἷος ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τῇ πόλει δεδόσθαι : Soph. OE. T. 1295 θέαμα δ' εἰσόψει τάχα τοιοῦτον, οἷον καὶ συνηγόντ' ἐποικτίσαι : Xen. Anab. IV. 8, 12 δοκεῖ — τοσοῦτον χωρίον κατασχεῖν διαλύποντας τοὺς λόχους, ὅσον ἔξω τοὺς ἐσχάτους λόχους γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων κεράτων. This illustrates the derivation of ὥς from ὅς.

Obs. 2. So the phrases ὅσον γ' ἔμ' εἰδέναι, *quantum equidem sciam*, must be explained, *in so far as (or that) I can know*. Also οὐδὲν οἷον with infin. (*il n'y a rien de tel*), as, οὐδὲν οἷον ἀκοῦσαι τῶν λόγων αὐτοῦ, properly “nothing is of such a nature as — nothing is better than to hear his words—it is best” &c.

Obs. 3. When οὕτως or ὥδε is followed by the relative ὅς, ὅστις for ὥστε, there is something contrary to the general character of the

Greek construction, which aims at connecting the principal and dependent clauses together by the use of the forms corresponding to each other; as, *ὁ* or *οὗτος*—*ὅς*; *τοσοῦτος*—*ὅσος*; *τοιούτος*—*οἷος*; *οὕτως*—*ὥς τε*. On the contrary, the construction in which *τοιιοῦτος*, *τοσοῦτος*, is followed by *οἷος*, *ὅσος* instead of *ὥς τε*, is in harmony with this general principle of the language.

c. This takes place in the forms *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *ἐπὶ τοῖσδε*—*ἐφ' ᾧ τε*, or (the demonstrative being merged in the relative) *ἐφ' ᾧ τε* alone, *on condition that*, with the ind. fut., or usually with the infn., for *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *ἐπὶ τοῖσδε*, *ὥς τε*, as often in Thuc.; as, III. 114 *σπονδὰς καὶ ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο*—*ἐπὶ τοῖσδε*, *ὥς τε* μήτε Ἀμπρακίῳ—*στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Πελοποννησίου*, μήτε κ. τ. λ.

6. On *ὅς*, *ὅς ἂν*, *ὅστις ἂν*, with conjunct. for an hypothetical adverb. sentence with *ἐάν*, see §. 828. 1. So after general sentences or affirmations which are true under certain circumstances or conditions, to explain and give these circumstances; as, *βέλτερον*, *ὅς*, it is better for one, if he &c.: II. ξ, 81 *βέλτερον ὅς φεύγων προφύγη κακὸν ἢ ἐάλω*: Hesiod. Oper. 327 *ἴσον δ' ὅς θ' ἰκέτην ὅστε ξείνον κακὸν ἔρξῃ*, *ὅς τε κασιγνήτῳ ἐοῦ ἀνὰ δέμνια βαίνει*—*ὅς τε τῷ ἀφραδὶς ἀλτταίνεται ὀρφανὰ τέκνα*, *ὅς τε γονῆα γέροντα*—*νεκείῃ τῷ δ' ἦτοι Ζεὺς αὐτὸς ἀγίαται*: Eur. Fragm. inc. 49 *συμφορὰ δ', ὅς ἂν τύχη κακῆς γυναικός*: Thuc. VI. 16 *οὐκ ἀχρηστος ἢ δ' ἡ ἀνοία*, *ὅς ἂν*—*τὴν πόλιν ὠφέλῃ*: Id. II. 44 *τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ ἂν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν*, *ὥσπερ οἶδε νῦν τελευτῆς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης*. Xen. Hell. II. 3, 51 *νομίζω, προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷου δέ, ὅς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατῶμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ*: Id. Anab. II. 6, 6 *ταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι*, *ὅστις*, *ἐξόν*—*εἰρήνην ἄγειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης*, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν.

#### ADVERBIAL SENTENCES.

§. 837. An adverbial sentence is the resolution of an adverb or gerund, and expresses therefore the accidents, or circumstances attending on the action of the verb; as, *ὅτε* τὸ *ἔαρ ἦλθε*, τὰ *ἄνθη θάλλει* (= τοῦ *ἔαρος ἐλθόντος*). The adverbial is joined to the principal clause by the relative adverbs, such as *οὗ*, *ὅθι*, *ὥς*, *ὅτε* &c. The relatives refer back to a demonstr. adverb (expressed or supplied) in the principal clause, whereby the two clauses are joined into one (§. 795. 3.); as, *ὅτε* τὸ *ἔαρ ἦλθε*, *τότε* τὰ *ἄνθη θάλλει*—*ὥς* *ἔλεξας*, *οὕτως* *ἔπραξας*. The demonstrative adverbs (local, temporal, &c.) signify the notion (local, temporal, &c.) which the adverbial clause represents.—Local; as, *ἐνταῦθα*, *ἐκεῖ*.—Temporal; as, *τότε*.—Mode and Manner; as, *οὕτως*.—Causality; as, *ἐκ τούτου*, *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*.—Comparison; as, *οὕτως*, *τοσοῦτον*, *τοσοῦτῳ*. As one or other of these demonstr. adverbs stands in the principal clause, the adverbial sentence is local, temporal, &c.

#### Local Adverbial Sentences.

§. 838. A local adverb. sentence is the resolution of a local adverb, or of the case of a subst. which, either with or without a

preposition, expresses an adverbial notion of *place*. These sentences are introduced by the relative local adverbs, *οὗ, ἧ, ὅπη, ὅπου, ἐνθα, ὡς*—*ubi*—; *ὅθεν, ἐνθεν*—*unde*—; *οἷ, ὅποι, ἧ, ὅπη*—*quo*—and like the local adverbs express either *where, whence, whither*. The principal clause contains a corresponding demonstrative adverb, either expressed or implied; as, *ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, ἐκεῖσε, ταύτη &c.* The use of the moods in the adverbial is exactly the same as in the adjunct. sentence: II. μ., 48 *ὅππῃ τ' ἰθὺσῃ, τῇ τ' εἰκουσι στίχες ἀνδρῶν, quocumque—ibi*: Hesiod. Opp. 206 *τῇ δ' εἰς, ἧ σ' ἂν ἐγώ περ ἄγω, eo—quocumque*: Idt. I. 11 *ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μὲν χωρίου ἡ ὁρμὴ ἔσται, ὅθεν περ καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἐμὲ ἐπέδεδέξατο γυμνὴν*: Id. III. 39 *ὅκου γὰρ ἰθῦσειε στρατεύεσθαι, πάντα οἱ ἐχώρεε εὐτυχῶς (indefinite frequency)*: Thuc. II. 11 *ἔπεσθε (ἐκεῖσε), ὅποι ἂν τις ἡγήται*: Xen. Anab. IV. 2, 24 *μαχόμενοι δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὅπη εἴη στενὸν χωρίον προκαταλαμβάνοντες ἐκώλουν τὰς παρόδους (optative on account of the historic tense, ἐκώλουν)*: Id. Cyr. III. 3, 5 *ἐθίρα ὅπου περ ἐπιτυγχάνοιεν θηρίοι, ἀνγὼ where where*: Plat. Apol. p. 28 D *οὗ ἂν τις ἑαυτὸν τάξῃ—ἐνταῦθα δεῖ—μένοντα κινδυνεύειν*.

*Obs.* On the attraction of local adverbs, see §. 822. *Obs.* 6. §. 824. *Obs.* 2; on their pregnant construction §. 716. *Obs.* 1; and change of relative into demonstrat. construction, §. 833. *Obs.* 1.

### Temporal Adverbial Sentences.

839. 1. A temporal adverb. sentence is the resolution of a temporal adverb or gerund, or the case of a subst. with or without a preposition, expressing a notion of *time*. Thus the sentence *ὅτε ἡ νύξ ἐγένετο* may be a resolution either of *νύκτωρ*, or a gerund (§. 696.), *νυκτὸς γενομένης*; or a subst. with a preposition, *ἐν τῇ νυκτί*; or the dative alone, *τῇ νυκτί*; or the genit. alone, *τῆς νυκτός*. The adverbial sentence is less used in Greek than in modern languages in consequence of the powers of the participle; as, *when he had done this he went away, ταῦτα ποιεήσας, ἀπέβη* (§. 696.).

2. The time in which the dependent verb stands in relation to the principal verb is either coincident, *ἐν ᾧ σὺ γράφεις, ὁ ἐταῖρος ἐπιγίγνεται—ὅτε σὺ ἔγραφες, ὁ ἐταῖρος ἐπεγίγνετο &c.*; or antecedent, *ἐπειδὴ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεληλύθει (ἐπῆλθεν), οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπέφευγον*; or consequent, *πρὶν ὁ Κῦρος ἐπῆλθεν, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπέφευγον*.

3. The conjunctions whereby these adverb. sentences are introduced are,

*a.* For adverbial sentences—coincident in time with the principal clause, *ὅτε, (εὔτε* Epic, formed by a resolution of the aspirate

form *ὅτε*), *ὁπότε*, *ὥς* (*ὥσπερ* Hdt.; *ὅπως* in Attic poetry, *ὅκος* Hdt.), *ἥνίκα*, which expresses a point, and *ἐν ᾧ*, *ἕως*, *ὥστε*, *ὥσθρα*, (*ὥσθρα*, as long as,) which express a space of time.

b. Antecedent to the principal clause, *ἐπεὶ* (*ἐπειδή* poet.; *ἐπεὶ τε* Hdt.), *ἐπειδή*, *postquam*; *ἐξ οὗ*, *ἐξ ὅτου*, also *ἐξ ὧν*, *ἐκ γοῦ*; and *ἀφ' οὗ*, since.

c. Consequent, *πρὶν*, *πρὶν ἢ*, *priusquam*; *ἕως*, *ἕως οὗ* (*τέως* in Post-Homeric Epic writers, and even now and then in Attic prose), *εἰς ὃ*, *ἔσπε*, *μέχρις* or *ἄχρις οὗ*, *μέχρις ὅτου*, *μέχρι*, (*ἄχρι* poet.) (*ὥσθρα* poet.).

Obs. *Ὅτε*, *ὁπότε*, *ὥς*, *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδή*, have also very often a causal force—since.

4. These relative adverbs refer to a demonstr. adverb, either expressed or implied in the principal clause; as, *ὅτε*—*τότε*; *ἕως*—*τέως* (poet.); *ἥμος*—*τῆμος* poet.; *ὥσθρα*—*τόσθρα* poet.; *ἥνίκα*—*τηνίκα* (poet.); *πρὶν* (sc. *τούτου*), *prius*, —*ἢ*, *quam*; *ὥς*—*ὥς*; and frequently, especially in Hdt., *ὥς*, *ὅτε*—*ἐνταῦθα*; *οὕτω δὲ*, often stands in the principal clause when it is placed after the subordinate clause, as the result thereof.

### Use of the Moods in Temporal Adverbial Sentences.

#### Indicative.

§. 840. The indie. is used when what is said is to be represented as something real—as a fact: Il. δ, 221 *ὥσθρα τοι ἄμφεπένοντο βοῶν ἀγαθὸν Μενέλαον, τόσθρα δ' ἐπὶ Τρώων στίχες ἦλθον*: Il. λ, 90 *ἥμος δὲ δρυτόμος περ ἀνὴρ ὠπλίσσατο δόρπον, —τῆμος σφῇ ἀρετῇ Δαναοὶ ῥήξαντο φάλαγγας*: Il. ω, 31 *ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ ῥ' ἐκ τοῦ δυωδεκάτῃ γένετ' ἡώς, καὶ τότε ἄρ' ἀθανάτοισι μετηύδα Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων*: Il. α, 432 *οἱ δ' ὅτε δὴ λιμένος πολυβευθέος ἐντὸς ἵκοντο, ἱστία μὲν στείλαντο, θέσαν δ' ἐν νηὶ μελαίνῃ*: Od. ι, 233 *μένομέν τε μιν ἔνδον ἦμενοι, ἕως ἐπὶ ἡλθε νέμων*: Il. ν, 495 *Αἰνεία θυμὸς ἐνὶ στήθεσσι γεγῆθει, ὥς ἴδε λαῶν ἔθνος ἐπισπόμενον ἑοῖ αὐτῷ*: Od. α, 363 *κλαῖεν ἔπειτ' Ὀδυσῆα, φίλον πόσιν, ὥσθρα οἱ ὕπνον ἤδυν ἐπὶ βλεφάροισι βάλε γλαυκῶπις Ἀθήνη*: Hdt. VI. 41 *καὶ ὥσπερ ὥρμηθη ἐκ Καρδίας πόλιος, ἔπλεε διὰ τοῦ Μελανος κόλπου*: Ibid. 83 *οἱ δοῦλοι—ἔσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα—, ἐς δὲ ἐπήβησαν οἱ τῶν ἀπολομένων παῖδες*: Id. VII. 7 *ὥς δὲ ἀνεγνώσθη Ξέρξης στρατεῦσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἐνθαῦτα—στρατητὴν ποιέεται*: Id. IX. 6 *ἐπεὶ δὲ—σχολαίτερα ἐποίουν—, οὕτω δὲ ὑπεξεκομίσαντο—πάντα*: Id. I. 11 *ὥς δὲ ἡμέρη τάχιστα*

ἐγγεγόνεε (ὡς τάχιστα, *quum primum, as soon as*) : Thuc. I. 8 οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν νήσων καλοῦργοι ἀνέστησαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτε περ (*just when*) καὶ τὰς πολλὰς αὐτῶν κατόφκιζε : Isoer. p. 348 B οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο, πρὶν τὸν τε πατέρα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου μετεπέμψαντο, καὶ τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλον : Xen. Hell. I. 1, 3 ἐμάχοντο, μέχρις οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνέπλευσαν : Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 39 ὁ δὲ ὄχλος πλείων καὶ πλείων ἐπέρρει, ἕωσπερ ἐφθασεν ἐσπέρα γενομένη, *until this* : Ibid. VIII. 8, 9 ἀρχόμενοι δὲ τοῦ σίτου ἡνίκα περ οἱ πρωΐαιτα ἀριστῶντες, μέχρι τούτου ἐσθλόντες καὶ πίνοντες διαίουσιν, ἔσπερ οἱ ὀψιαιτάτα κοιμώμενοι, *until that*.

*Obs.* The perfect coincidence of two clauses is also signified by making the logically dependent a grammatically independent clause, and joining it with the other clause by *καί*, or generally *τέ* — *καί*, also *δέ*. Compare the examples given (§. 754.), and the following : Il. τ, 241 αὐτίκ' ἔπειθ' ἄμα μῦθος ἔην, τετέλεστο δὲ ἔργον : Hdt. III. 135 καὶ ἄμα ἔπος τε (ἔφατο) καὶ ἔργον ἐποίηε. Hence the proverbial phrases, ἄμ' ἔπος καὶ ἄμ' ἔργον, ἄμ' ἔπος τε καὶ ἔργον, *dictum factum, no sooner said than done* : Demosth. I. p. 50, 36 τοιγαροῦν ἄμα ἀκηκόαμέν τε καὶ τριηράρχους καθίσταμεν.

### Conjunctive.

§. 841. 1. The conjunctive is used after temporal relative adverbs or conjunctions, when what is said is not considered as an actual fact, but only as something imagined or thought of, and the verb of the principal clause is in a principal tense. These conjunctions frequently take the particle *ἄν*,—*ὅταν*, *ὅτανπερ*, (*εἴτ' ἄν* epic), *ὁπότεν*, *ἡνίκ' ἄν*, *ἐπὶν* (*ἐπὴν*), *ἐπειδὴν*, *πρὶν ἄν*, *ἕως ἄν*, *μέχρις ἄν* (*ἄχρις ἄν* poet.), *ἔστ' ἄν* (*εἰσόκε* epic, *ὅφρ' ἄν* poet.),—which *ἄν* points to certain circumstances on which the time of the conjunction, or action of the conjunctive depends.

2. With those relative conjunctions which express a *point of time*, such as those from *ὅταν* down to *ἐπειδὴν*, the *ἄν* belongs to the time of the conjunction, and consequently of the verb, and gives an indefinite and uncertain sense to the conjunction, by shewing that it depends on certain conditions—that it is uncertain and future<sup>a</sup>: thus while *ὅτε* would express *when*, *ὅταν* &c. signify *whenever*: hence as the conjunctive is the proper expression of future uncertainty, these conjunctions compounded or joined with *ἄν*, take the conjunctive, except sometimes in the *oratio obliqua*. And thus they frequently mark that the principal clause depends on an action taking place at some uncertain indefinite time,—and

<sup>a</sup> Ellendt. Lex. Soph. ad voc. *ὅταν* et *ἡνίκα*.

which it represents as the condition, cause, or reason of the principal clause; *then, when, or if, soever you do what is right*: τότε δὴ, ὅταν, ἂν χρὴ, ποιῆς, εὐτυχῆς, or εὐτυχήσεις. The aorist conjunctive expresses something which it is conceived will be complete at some future time, and is translated into Latin by the *fut. exactum*: as, τότε δὴ, ὅταν, ἂν χρὴ, ποιήσης, εὐτυχήσεις, *tum demum, quum officia tua compleveris, felix eris*. Thus also πρὶν ἂν introduces the condition of the principal verb, so that the dependent verb taking effect is the condition of the principal action; but with the other conjunctions coming after πρὶν ἂν in the above list, expressing a space of time, *until, whilst*, the conjunctive expresses some future uncertain event up to or during which the principal action continues; and thus often represents the final cause, the aim or intent of the principal verb, so that these conjunctions come very near to the final conjunctions, and indeed ὅφρα is often used as such in poetry: ἂν, if used, generally adds to the uncertainty of the point or duration of time, thus making the conjunction less definite: Od. η, 202 θεοὶ φαίνονται ἐναργεῖς ἡμῖν, εὖ τ' ἔρδωμεν ἀγακλειτὰς ἐκατόμβας: Od. ζ, 183 οὐ μὲν γὰρ τοῦγε κρεῖσσον καὶ ἄρειον, ἢ ὅθ' ὁμοφρονέοντε νοήμασιν οἶκον ἔχητον ἀνὴρ ἠδὲ γυνή: Od. θ, 444 μή τις τοι καθ' ὁδὸν δηλήσεται, ὅππότε ἂν αὐτε εὐδησθα γλυκὺν ὕπνον: Od. α, 41 ἐκ γὰρ Ὀρέστια τίσις ἔσσεται Ἀτρεΐδαο, ὅππότε ἂν ἡβήσῃ τε καὶ ἥς ἰμείρεται (for ἰμείρηται) αἴης: Il. ο, 232 τόφρα γὰρ οὖν οἱ ἔγειρε μένος μέγα, ὅφρ' ἂν Ἀχαιοὶ φεύγοντες νῆας τε καὶ Ἑλλήσποντον ἴκωνται: Il. α, 509 τόφρα δ' ἐπὶ Τρώεσσι τίθει κράτος, ὅφρ' ἂν Ἀχαιοὶ νῖδον ἐμὸν τίσωσιν: Plat. Prot. p. 335 Β ἐπειδὴ οὐδὲν βούλη διαλέγεσθαι, ὥς ἐγὼ δύναμαι ἔπεσθαι, τότε σοι διαλέξομαι; Il. ι, 702 μαχήσεται, ὅππότε κέν μιν θυμὸς ἐνὶ στήθεσσι ἀνώγῃ καὶ θεὸς ὄρσῃ: Od. ι, 138 ἀλλ' ἐπικέλσαντας μεῖναι χρόνον, εἰσόκε ναυτέων θυμὸς ἐποτρύνῃ καὶ ἐπιπνεύσωσιν ἀῆται: Hdt. VII. 8, 2 οὐ πρότερον παύσομαι, πρὶν ἢ ἔλω τε καὶ πυρώσω τὰς Ἀθήνας: Eur. Med. 278 sq. οὐκ ἄπειμι πρὸς δόμον, πρὶν ἂν σε γαίης τερμόνων ἔξω βάλῃ: Demosth. p. 128, 69 ἕως ἂν σώζῃται τὸ σκάφος—τότε χρὴ καὶ ναύτην καὶ κυβερνήτην—προθύμους εἶναι (*dum servari possit* <sup>a</sup>).

3. Hence the conjunct. expresses an indefinite frequency. The principal clause expresses an action repeated at different times, or places, or by different persons; the adverbial clause gives the time in which, and at the same time the condition under which the action of the principal verb is thus repeated: Od. α, 192

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.



(Λαέρτη) βρώσιν τε πόσιν τε παρτιθεί, εὐτ' ἂν μιν κάματος κατὰ γυῖα λάβῃσιν : Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 26 ὅπερ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ποιοῦσιν οἱ βάρβαροι βασιλεῖς· ὁπότεν στρατοπεδεύονται, τάφρον περιβάλλονται εὐπετῶς διὰ τὴν πολυχειρίαν : seldom ὥς : II. dt. IV. 172 τῶν δὲ ὥς ἕκαστός οἱ μυχθῇ, διδοῖ δῶρον, τὸ ἂν ἔχῃ φερόμενος ἐξ οἴκου.

4. Hence also in Epic, when the adverbial clause forms part of a simile, expressing the condition under which the simile holds good, as this is not an actual fact, but only something imagined : Il. v. 334 ὥς δ' (ἔστιν) ὅθ' ὑπὸ λιγέων ἀνέμων σπέρχωσιν ἄελλαι ἡμίτι τῷ, ὅτε τε πλείστη κόνις ἀμφὶ κελεύθους — ὥς ἄρα τῶν ὁμός' ἦλθε μάχη : ("Ἔστι, as it actually takes place ; ὅτε σπέρχωσιν, supposing that at some time &c. : ) Il. ξ, 16 ὥς δ' ὅτε πορφύρῃ πέλαγος — ὥς ὁ γέρων ὤρμαινε : Il. ο, 80 ὥς δ' ὅτ' ἂν ἀΐξῃ νόος ἀνέρος — ὥς κ. τ. λ. : Ibid. 605. 624 ἐν δ' ἔπεσ', ὥς ὅτε κύμα θοῇ ἐν νηϊ πέσῃσιν : Il. π, 212. 297. Od. ι, 392 ὥς δ' ὅτ' ἀνὴρ χαλκεὺς πέλεκυν μέγαν ἢ σκέπαρνον εἰν ὕδατι ψυχρῷ βάπτῃ μεγάλα ἰάχοντα, φαρμάστων — ὥς τοῦ (Κύκλωπος) σίξ' ὀφθαλμὸς ἐλαϊνέφ' περὶ μοχλῷ : Eur. Hec. 1025, we must read ἐκπεσεῖ for ἐκπέσῃ.

*Remarks on the Conjunctive Construction.*

§. 842. 1. When an historic tense in the principal clause is followed by a conjunctive in the dependent clause, this is a change from the *oratio obliqua* to the *recta*.

2. We find some of these conjunctions with the conj. ; without ἂν in the more definite sense of *when*, as distinguished from *whenever*, frequently in Epic, sometimes in Ionic prose, as, ὥς, Hdt. V. 172 : ἔς οὗ, Id. III. 31 οἱ δὲ βασιλῆες δικασταὶ κεκριμένοι ἄνδρες γίνονται Περσέων, ἔς οὗ ἀποθάνωσι, ἢ σφί παρευρεθῇ τι ἄδικον, μέχρι τούτου : πρίν, Id. VI. 82 πρίν γε δὴ ἱροῖσι χρήσεται καὶ μάθῃ : πρίν ἢ, Id. I. 19. IV. 196 : μέχρι, IV. 119 μέχρι δὲ τοῦτο ἴδωμεν, μενέομεν παρ' ἡμῖν, &c. Some are thus used, though but seldom, in Attic ; as, ἡνίκα, πρίν in Attic poets and prose writers ; as, Eur. Or. 1343 πρίν ἐτύμως ἴδω τὸν Ἑλένας φόνον : Thuc. VIII. 9 οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι — οὐ προεθυμήθησαν ξυμπλεῖν, πρίν τὰ Ἰσθμια — διεορτάσωσιν : Ibid. οὐ βουλόμενοι πῶ πολέμιον ἔχειν, πρίν τι καὶ ἰσχυρὸν λάβωσι : Plat. Tim. p. 57 Β λυόμενα οὐ πάυεται, πρίν ἡ — διαλυτὰ ὄντα ἐκφύγῃ — ἡ νικηθέντα — μείνῃ : Id. Legg. p. 873 A. Æschin. §. 60. ed. Bremi μήτ' ἀπογνώτω μηδὲν μήτε καταγνώτω, πρίν ἀκούσῃ : Antiphon. ad Pharm. p. 619 πρίν ἐν αὐτῷ ὥσι τῷ κακῷ γ' ἦδη καὶ γινώσκωσι τὸν ὄλεθρον, ἐν ᾧ εἰσι : μέχρ'ι, ἀχρ'ι, ἔως in poetry ; Soph. Aj. 571 μέχρις μυχὸς κίχῃσι νεπτέρου θεοῦ. — μέχρ'ις οὐ often Thucyd. : ἐπεὶ Soph. OE. C. 1226. Ant. 1025.

3. Homer joins ὅτε κε, εἰσόκε sometimes with ind. fut. : Il. v. 335 ἀλλ' ἀναχωρήσαι, ὅτε κεν ξυμβλήσεται αὐτῷ : Od. θ, 317 ἀλλὰ σφῶε δόλος καὶ δεσμός ἐρύξει, εἰσόκε μοι μάλα πάντα πατήρ ἀποδώσει ἔεδνα. This may be accounted for by the near affinity of the conjunct. to the fut. (§. 415. 2.)

## Optative.

§. 843. The opt. is used after historic tenses with the same constructions as the conjunctive after principal tenses (§. 414.).

a. (§. 841. 2.): Od. ε, 385 ὦρσε δ' ἐπὶ κραυγὴν Βορέην, πρὸ δὲ κύματ' ἔαξεν, ἔως ὅγε Φαίηκεςσι φιληρέτμοισι μίγείη (but ὄρνυσι Βορέην καὶ ἄγνυσι κύματα, ἔως—μυγῇ): Il. φ, 580 Ἀγώνωρ οὐκ ἔθελεν φεύγειν, πρὶν πειρήσασαίτ' Ἀχιλλῆος.

b. Very frequently to express *indefinite frequency* (§. 841. 3.). After the impft. or frequentative aorist, in the principal clause: Od. θ, 69 sq. πᾶρ δ' ἐτίθει κἀνεον καλὴν τε τράπεζαν, πᾶρ δὲ δέπας οἶνιοι, πίνειν, ὅτε θυμὸς ἀνώγοι, when, or as often as he might have a mind: Il. κ, 14 αὐτὰρ ὅτ' ἐς ἱῆδας τε ἴδοι καὶ λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν, πολλὰς ἐκ κεφαλῆς προθελύμους ἔλκετο χαλκας: Od. η, 136 εἴρε δὲ Φαίηκων ἡγήτορας ἡδὲ μέδοντας σπενδόντας δεπάεσσιν εὐσκόπῳ Ἀργεϊφόντῃ, ᾧ πυμάτῳ σπένδεσκον, ὅτε μνησαίετο κοίτου: Od. λ, 510 sqq. ἦτοι ὅτ' ἀμφὶ πόλιν Τροίην φραζόμεθα βουλὰς, αἰεὶ πρῶτος ἔβαζε καὶ οὐχ ἡμάρτανε μύθων—αὐτὰρ ὅτ' ἐν πεδίῳ Τρώων μαρνοίμεθα χαλκῷ, οὔ ποτ' ἐνὶ πληθυνὶ μέεν ἐν ἀνδρῶν,—ἀλλὰ πολλὸν προθέεσκε: Il. ν, 711 λαοὶ ἔπονθ' ἔταροι, οἳ οἱ σάκος ἐξεδέχοντο, ὁππότε μιν κάματος τε καὶ ἰδρὼς γούναθ' ἵκοιτο: Hdt. VI. 61 ὅκως δὲ ἐνείκειε ἡ τροφὸς (τὸ παιδίον), πρὸς τε τῷ γαλμα ἴστα καὶ ἐλίσσετο τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι τῆς δυσμορφίης τὸ παιδίον: Ibid. 75 ὅκως γάρ τε φ' ἐντύχοι Σπαρτιτῶν, ἐνέχρανε ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον τὸ σκήπτρον: Id. VII. 119 ὅκως δὲ ἀπικοιτο ἡ στρατιή, σκηνὴ μὲν ἔσκε πεπηγυῖα ἐτοίμη, ἐς τὴν αὐτὸς σταθμὸν ποιέεσκετο Ξέρξης· ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὴ ἔσκε ὑπαίθριος· ὥς δὲ δέλπνου γένοιτο ὥρη, οἱ μὲν δεκόμενοι ἔχεσκον πόνον· οἱ δὲ, ὅκως πλησθέντες νύκτα αὐτοῦ ἀγάγοιεν (*transgressent*), τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τὴν τε σκηνὴν ἀνασπᾶσαντες καὶ τὰ ἐπιπλα πάντα λαβόντες, οὕτω ἀπελάυνεσκον: Id. I. 17 ὥς δὲ ἐς τὴν Μιλησίην ἀπικοιτο, so often: Plat. Phaed. p. 59 D αἰεὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τὰς πρόσθεν ἡμέρας εἰώθειμεν φοιτᾶν—πρὸς τὸν Σωκράτη—περιεμένομεν οὖν ἕκαστότε, ἔως ἀνοιχθεῖν τὸ δεσμωτήριον—ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθεῖν, ἤειμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη.

Obs. Sometimes in this construction ἄν is joined to the impft. (seldom the aorist) in the principal clause (§. 424. β.): Hdt. III. 51 ὁ δὲ, ὅκως ἀπελαυνόμενος ἔλθοι ἐς ἄλλην οἰκίην, ἀπελάυνετ' ἄν καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης—ἀπελαυνόμενος δ' ἄν ἦεν ἐπ' ἐτέρῃν τῶν ἐταίρων: Xen. Cyr. VII. 1, 10 ὁππότε προσβλέψῃε τίνας τῶν ἐν ταῖς τάξεσι, τότε μὲν εἶπεν ἄν κ.τ.λ.: Id. Anab. I. 5, 2 οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἄν εἰστήκεσαν (the plpft. has the force of impft). See *Hypothetical Sentences*.

§. 844. Secondly, the opt. is used in its secondary force (§. 418.) of an *indefinite possibility—uncertainty*.

*α.* When the adverbial clause contains an uncertain doubtful condition, or circumstances under which the verb of the principal clause would take effect : Od. β, 31 *ἢ ἐτι τῷ ἀγγελίῃ στρατοῦ ἐκλυεν ἐρχομένοιο, ἢν χ' ἡμῖν σάφα εἴποι, ὅτε πρότερός γε πύθοιτο* ; if perhaps he has heard it : Xen. M. S. II. 1, 18 *ὁ μὲν ἐκὼν πευῶν φάγοι ἂν, ὁπότε βούλοιτο* (but directly afterwards, *τῷ δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης ταῦτα πασχοντι οὐκ ἔξεστιν, ὁπότεν βούληται, παύεσθαι*) : Plat. Amat. p. 133 *Ἀ ὁπότε γάρ τοι τὸ φιλοσοφεῖν ἀσυχρὸν ἡγησαίμην εἶναι, οὐδ' ἂν ἀνθρώπου νομίσαιμι ἐμὰν τὸν εἶναι*. So also *ὅτε μή, nisi* ; often in Homer with opt. : also *πρὶν ἂν* with opt. instead of *εἰ μή* (see remarks on *πρὶν* below) : Xen. Hell. II. 3, 48 *ἐγὼ δὲ κείνοις μὲν ἀεὶ ποτε πολέμῳ τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδομένοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδε γ' αὖ ἀεὶ ἐναντίος εἰμὶ, οἳ οὐκ οἴονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν, πρὶν ἂν ἐς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν κατασπτήσειαν*.

*β.* When the adverbial clause forms part of a wish : Il. φ, 429 *τοιοῦτοι νῦν πάντες ὅσοι Τρώεσσιν ἄρωγοι, — εἴεν, ὅτ' Ἀργείοισι μαχολάτο θωρηκτῆσιν* : Il. σ, 465 *αἶ γάρ μιν θανάτοιο δυσυχέος ᾧδε δυνάμην ἀποκρύνθαι, ὅτε μιν μόρος αἰνὸς ἱκάνοι*.

*γ.* When the dependent clause is a continuation of an optative construction ; as, Soph. Œ. C. 776 *ὥσπερ τις εἴ σοι λιπαροῦντι μὲν τυχεῖν μηδὲν διδοίη μηδ' ἐπαρκέσαι θέλοι, πλήρη δ' ἔχοντι θυμὸν ᾧ χρηζοῖς, τότε δωροῖθ', ὅτ' οὐδὲν ἡ χάρις χάριν φέροι*.

*Obs.* Sometimes instead of the simple conjunctions *ὅτε, ἐπεὶ* &c. the forms compounded with *ἂν, ὅταν, ἐπὶ ἂν*, are used with the opt. both in its primary and secondary force. In prose this seems only to happen, either when the idea is borrowed from another person and not the original creation of the speaker's own mind, or when the principal verb is in the opt. with or without *ἂν* : Od. β, 105 *ἔνθα καὶ ἡματι μὲν ὑφαίνεσκεν μέγαν ἱστόν, νύκτας δ' ἀλλύεσκεν, ἐπὶ ἣν δαΐδας παραθεῖτο* (indefinite frequency) : Il. ω, 226 *αὐτίκα γάρ με κατακτείνειεν Ἀχιλλεύς—, ἐπὶ ἣν γόου ἐξ ἔρον εἶην* (continuation of a wish) : Il. τ, 205 sqq. *ἦ τ' ἂν ἔγωγε νῦν μὲν ἀνώγοιμι πτολεμίξειν νῆας Ἀχαιῶν— ἅμα δ' ἡελίῳ καταδύντι τεύξεσθαι μέγα δόρπον, ἐπὶ ἣν τισαίμεθα λώβην* (*oratio obliqua*) : Æsch. Pers. 448 *ἐνταῦθα πέμπει* (Præs. histor.) *τοῦσδ', ὅπως, ὅταν νῶν φθαρέντες ἐχθροὶ νῆσον ἐκωζοῖατο, κτείνεαν εὐχείρωντων Ἑλλήνων στρατὸν* (*oratio obliqua*) : Xen. Cyr. I. 3, 11 *ἐπειδὴν δὲ πᾶν σπουδάζει φαγεῖν, εἵπομι' ἂν, ὅτι παρὰ ταῖς γυναιξίν ἐστιν* : Demosth. p. 865, 6 *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅστις οὐχ ἡγείτο τῶν εἰδῶν δίκην με λήψεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ἀνὴρ εἶναι δοκιμασθεῖην*. In many passages the reading varies<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. Plat. Phæd. p. 101 D.

<sup>b</sup> Bernhardt, Synt. p. 413.

*Optative with ἄν (κἔ).*

§. 845. The opt. is used with ἄν when the adverbial sentence expresses an assumption, supposition, conjecture, of something happening at some time or season, depending on some condition to be supposed or expressed (§. 419. 1.): Demosth. p. 48, 31 φιλάξας (Φίλιππος) τοὺς ἐτησίας ἢ τὸν χειμῶνα ἐπιχειρεῖ (ἡμῶν), ἢ νῦν ἄν ἡμεῖς μὴ δυνάμεθα ἐκείσε (εἰς τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου χώραν) ἀφικέσθαι, when though we wished it over so much, at any rate, we could not come.

*Remarks on the use of ἕως.*

§. 846. ἕως, *until*, expresses a point of time up to which the principal action did or is to continue, or up to which it did or will not take place; so that the dependent clause frequently denotes the aim or intent of the principal verb. When this point of time is past, the indicative is used; when present or future, the conjunctive.

1. With the historic tenses of the indicative, after an historic tense in the principal clause: Od. η, 280 νῆχον πάλιν ἕως ἐπῆλθον ἐς ποταμόν: Æsch. Pers. 426 οἰμῶγῃ κατεῖχεν ἄλλα, ἕως κελαινῆς νυκτὸς ὅμ' ἀφείλετο. Or where it is said in the principal clause, "that an action might continue, or have continued, until another action took place:" Plat. Gorg. p. 506 B ἡδέως ἂν διελεγόμην ἕως τὴν τοῦ Ἀμφίονος ἀπέδωκα ῥῆσιν.

Obs. Sometimes we find ἕως with an historic tense after the historic present: Eur. Alc. 757 πίνει ἕως ἐθέρμην αὐτὸν ἀμφιβᾶσα φλόξ.

2. With the conjunctive, of a present or future point of time—expressing the event which determines the action (whether positive or negative) of the principal clause as something future and possible, not as a fact. It is used both with ἄν and without, but in prose writers it generally takes it<sup>a</sup>. Ἄν adds to the uncertainty of the event by making the conjunction more indefinite—*until whenever it may*: Soph. Phil. 753 ἕως ἀνῇ τὸ πῆμα, σὼζ' αὐτὰ: Id. C. R. 834 ἕως δ' ἂν ἐκμάθης, ἔχ' ἐλπίδα. Without ἄν in prose: Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 39 περιμένετε ἕως τὸν ὄχλον διωσώμεθα. Both with and without ἄν it frequently denotes the aim of the principal clause, as being that on the gaining of which the action will cease: Soph. C. C. 77 σιγήσομαι—ἕως ἂν ἐκμάθω.

3. With the optative (a) in the same sense as the conjunctive, but depending on an historic tense: Od. ε, 385 ὥρσε δ' ἐπὶ κραπνὸν Βορέην, πρὸ δὲ κύματ' ἔαξεν, ἕως ὅγε Φαίηκεςσι φιληρέτμοισι μυγέη. So in the *optatio obliqua*: Soph. Trach. 684 σῶζειν (ἐκέλευε) ἕως ἂν ἀρτίχριστον ἀρμόσαιμί που: cf. Arist. Eq. 133. In this construction ἄν is generally omitted<sup>b</sup>; if it is used, it has the same force as with the conjunctive. So after a clause expressing an indefinitely repeated past action: Plat. Phæd. p. 59 D περιεμένονεν ἐκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθεῖν τὸ δεσμωτήριον. (b) When the adverbial clause is a continuation of a principal clause, expressed by the opt., as of a *wish*, &c.: Plat. Rep. p. 501 C καὶ τὸ μὲν ἄν, οἶμαι, ἐξαλειφοίεν, τὸ δὲ ἐγγραφοίεν ἕως ὅτι μάλιστα ποιήσειαν κ. τ. λ.: Id. Phæd. p. 101 D οὐκ ἀποκρίναιο ἕως ἂν τὰ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ὁρμηθέντα σκέψαιο.

<sup>a</sup> Elms. Heracl. 959.<sup>b</sup> Elms. Heracl. 959. Stallb. Rep. p. 501 C.

§. 847. *ἕως, as long as—whilst*, denotes a space of time during which some action did, does, or will continue.

1. With the historic tenses of the indicative, when a past action is spoken of: Od. ν, 314 *πάρος ἡπὶν ἦσθα, ἕως ἐνὶ Τροίῃ πολέμῳζομεν*.

2. With the pres. ind., when a present space of time is spoken of, in which something is doing or to be done—*whilst*: Plat. Apol. Soer. p. 39 *οὐδὲν γὰρ καλῶν διαμυθολογῆσαι—ἕως ἔξεστι*.

3. With the conjunctive, when a present action is conceived as possibly continuing during another action, over an indefinite space of time, *as long as*. In this construction the conjunctive always takes *ἄν*, which seems to increase the notion of duration by making it indefinite—*as long as*, however long it may be: Aesch. Ag. 1434 *ἕως ἂν αἰθρὴ πῦρ ἐπ' ἐσχαρῆς ἐμῆς Ἀγισθος*. In the *oratio obliqua* it is used with the opt.: Plat. Theæt. p. 155 A *φύσομεν μηδὲν ἂν μείζον μήτε ἔλαττον γενέσθαι ἕως ἴσων εἴη αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ*.

*Obs.* The difference between the ind. and conj. with *ἕως* in this sense is, that the conjunctive implies that the principal action is to continue to the end of the dependent action; the indic., that the principal action is to be done, while the other is taking place, but not that it is necessarily to be coextensive with it: Arist. Eq. 110 *χρησμούς ἐνεγκε ἕως καθεύδει*, do it while he is sleeping; *ἕως ἂν καθεύδῃ* would be, continue to do so *as long as he sleeps*.

#### *Remarks on the use of πρίν.*

§. 848. 1. *Πρίν, before, before that, until*; is used with the indic., conjunctive, optat. and infinitive. The clause to which it is attached defines and limits the preceding clause, by giving the event whereupon it will begin, or whereupon it will end, or up to which it did or will continue, or before which it did or will happen.

2. It is used with conjunctive and opt. only when a negative clause precedes; with the indic. and infin. after both negative and affirmative clauses.

3. Indicative, *until*; when the action which is defined, and the event which limits it are both past, and are represented as past facts. Hence in narrations; as, Aesch. P. V. 479 *οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξην' οὐδέν—πρίν ἐγὼ σφίσιν ἔδειξα κράσεις*.

*Obs.* 1. The ind. fut. is sometimes used seemingly in expressions of future events, after negative clauses; as, Il. α, 29 *τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω—πρίν μιν καὶ γῆρας ἰκάνει*—but *πρίν* is in these passages to be translated *sooner*.

4. Conjunctive<sup>a</sup>—only after negative clauses, and of something future, after principal tenses. The reason of this is founded on the logical relations of the two sentences: the dependent clause expresses by *πρίν ἂν* and conjunct. the event or condition on which the principal clause takes effect: so that if the principal clause has taken effect, (that is, if the principal verb is affirmative) it implies that the condition has taken place too; so that if we said *ποιήσω πρίν ἂν ἔλθῃ*, it would imply that the person had come before the action took place, whereas the action is to take place before the person comes, and he may never come at all: so that *πρίν ἂν* after an affirmative sentence would express a degree of connection between the two clauses which does not exist; but *οὐ ποιήσω πρίν ἂν ἔλθῃ*

contains no such contradiction, as if the action is done, the person must have come, for the action was not to be done unless or until he came; so that *πρὶν ἂν* with conjunct. = *ἐὰν μὴ*, and may be translated *until*: *ἂν* is sometimes omitted<sup>a</sup>; with *ἂν*, Soph. Cl. C. 1040 οὐχὶ παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν σε τῶν σῶν κύριον στήσω τέκνων: without *ἂν*, Id. Philoct. 917 μὴ στέναζε πρὶν μάθης: Idt. I. 136.

5. α. The optative is used in the same sense, but not so frequently as the subjunctive, in the *oratio obliqua*, after historic tenses, or an opt. preceding, and only after negative clauses, for the same reason as given above; where the event on which the principal clause depends as its condition is quoted from the original assertion of another person, and adopted by the writer into his own sentence (§. 802. 3. b.): Soph. Phil. 199 τοῦ μὴ πρότερον τόνδ' ἐπὶ Τροίᾳ τεῖναι τὰ θεῶν ἀμάχητα βέλη, πρὶν δ' ἐξήκοι χρόνος: πρὶν δ' ἐξήκοι χρόνος is a quotation from the supposed original decree of the gods, in which it would have been ἐξήκη: so Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 14 ἀπηγόρευε μηδὲνα βάλλειν πρὶν Κύρος ἐμπληθεῖη: Isocr. Evag. p. 201 D εἰθισμένων—μὴ διαλλάττεσθαι τοῖς ἀποστάσι πρὶν κύριοι γένοντο τῶν σωμάτων: Xen. Anab. VII. 7. 57 ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν ἀπάγαγοι, the original words of entreaty, adopted by the writer.

β. After an optative or some word introducing some past opinion, mental determination, &c., which either is or might be in the optative and of which the condition expressed by the optative is a continuation; so Soph. Trach. 551 ἔδοξέ μοι μὴ σίγα πρὶν φράσαιμί σοι τὸν πλοῦν ποιῆσθαι: *nish*, Soph. Phil. 961 ὅλοιό μὴ πω, πρὶν μάθοιμ' εἰ καὶ κ. τ. λ.: after καταφαίην, Cl. R. 505: ἔθελε, Il. φ, 586: ἡγούντο, Isocr. p. 347 E: νομίσαντες, Thuc. IV. 117: οἶσθαι, Xen. Hell. II. 3, 48; or when the opinion is implied in the context: so Plat. Rep. p. 402 B προθυμούμεθα διαγινώσκειν ὥς οὐ πρότερον ἐσόμενοι γραμματικοὶ (as we thought we should not) πρὶν οὕτως ἔχοιμεν.

Obs. 2. There are some passages where an affirmative clause seems to precede the conjunct., but in reality the negative is implied in some part of the principal clause<sup>b</sup>; as, Soph. Ant. 175 ἀμήχανον = οὐκ ἂν μάθοις: Eur. Or. 1218 φύλασσε δ' ἦν τις = μὴ τις: so τίς interrog. Id. Her. 180 = οὐδεὶς.

Obs. 3. There are passages where the optative seems to follow a principal tense, and a conjunct. an historic tense, as, Soph. Aj. 740 τὸν ἄνδρ' ἀπηύδα—μὴ ἔωπαρήκειν, πρὶν παρὼν αὐτὸς τύχη<sup>c</sup>: but when an infin. pres. or fut. depends on the past verb, the conjunct. depends upon that. In Soph. Phil. 199 οὐκ ἔσθ' ὥς οὐ θεῶν τοῦ μελέτης = οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ θεός τις ἐμελέτης<sup>d</sup>: and Id. Trach. 2 λόγος μὲν ἔστ' ἀρχαῖος = ἦν λόγος.

6. When the action of the principal verb, whether positive, (I will,) or negative, (I will not,) is to be represented as continuing up to a certain event, or happening before it, and thus the dependent verb is not to be considered the condition, but the consequence of, and something posterior in point of time to, the principal verb, *πρὶν* is used with the infin. after the analogy of ὥστε with infin. which expresses the result: (§. 665. Obs.) Il. ι, 387 οὐδέ κεν ὥς ἔτι θυμὸν ἐμὸν πείσει Ἀγαμέμνων, πρὶν γ' ἀπὸ πᾶσαν ἐμοὶ δόμειναι θυμολαγέα λῶβην = I will continue unpersuaded by Agamemnon till in consequence hereof; οὐ πείσει is prior and continues till δόμεναι: Od. κ, 385 τίς γάρ κεν ἀνὴρ πρὶν τλαίη πάσ-

<sup>a</sup> R. P. Med. 222.

<sup>b</sup> Elmsley Med. 215. Ellendt Lex. Soph. πρὶν.

<sup>c</sup> τύχοι Dindorf. Herm. ad loc. "Omnes libri τύχῃ." <sup>d</sup> Ellendt Lex. Soph. πρὶν.

σασθαι ἐδητύος ἡδὲ ποτήτος, πρὶν λύσασθ' ἐτάρους: Il. α, 98 οὐδ' ὄγε πρὶν λοῖμοιο βαρείας Κῆρας ἀφέξει, πρὶν γ' ἀπὸ πατρὶ φίλῳ δόμειναι (sc. Ἀγαμέμνονα) ἐλικώπιδα κούρην ἀπριάτην, ἀνάπουνον, ἄγχι ν δ' ἱερὴν ἐκατόμβην: II. δ. VI. 119 Δαρείος, πρὶν μὲν αἰχμαλώτους γενέσθαι τοὺς Ἑρετρίας, ἐνείχε σφι δεινὸν χόλον—ἐνείχε χόλον is prior, and continues till αἰχμαλώτους γενέσθαι τοὺς Ἑρετρίας: Id. VII. 2 ἔσαν γὰρ Δαρεῖω, καὶ πρότερον ἢ βασιλεῦσαι, γεγονότες τρεῖς παῖδες: Eur. Med. 78 ἀπωλόμεσθ' ἄρ', εἰ κακὸν προσοίσομεν νέον παλαιῷ, πρὶν τόδ' ἐξηντληκέναι.

Obs. 4. Πρὶν with the inf. pres. expresses that something happened up to the beginning of an action; perfect inf. up to the time following it; aor. infin. up to the perfection or end: so πρὶν δειπνεῖν, priusquam cœnem<sup>a</sup>; or cœnatum eo<sup>b</sup>: δειπνήσαι, priusquam cœnare; δεδειπνέειν, priusquam a cœnâ surrexero.

Obs. 5. When the principal and dependent clauses have a common subject, it is not repeated in the latter: when the subject is different, it stands in the dependent clause in acc. before the infin., but sometimes it is wanting, as in Il. α, 98 given above; but Il. ζ, 82 στήρ' αὐτοῦ,—πρὶν αὐτ' ἐν χερσὶ γυναικῶν φεύγοντας πείσειν, δῆτοισι δὲ χάσμα γενέσθαι—φεύγοντας refers to λαόν in the former part of the sentence.

Obs. 6. The Homeric πάρος, when it is used as a conjunction, as πρὶν, always has the infinitive; as, Il. σ, 245 ἐς δ' ἀγορὴν ἀγέροντο, πάρος δόρποιο μέδεσθαι: Il. ψ, 764 αὐτὰρ ὕπισθεν ἔχου τύπτε πόδεσσι, πάρος κόνιν ἀμφιχυθῆναι.

Obs. 7. In some passages we find the infin. and conjunctive, or opt. construction, with πρὶν in successive sentences, joined together by ἤ, or: Il. ρ, 504 οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγε Ἑκτορα Πριαμίδην μένους σχήσεσθαι οἶω, πρὶν γ' ἐπ' Ἀχάλλῃος καλλίτρυχε βῆμεναι ἔπρω, νῶϊ κατακτείναντα, φοβῆσθαι τε στίχας ἀνδρῶν Ἀργείων, ἧ κ' αὐτὸς ἐνὶ πρώτοιισιν ἄλφει.

Obs. 8. Πρὶν is very seldom indeed found with the conjunct. after an affirmative clause: Simonid. in Brunck. Gnom. n. 4. v. 11. Gaisf. poet. Gr. min. n. 231 φθάνει δὲ τὸν μὲν γῆρας ἄζηλον λαβὼν, πρὶν τέμν' ἵκηται.

### Causal Adverbial Sentences.

§. 849. A causal adverbial sentence is a resolution of a gerund; as, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις (ταῦτα λέγων ἀμαρτάνεις), or a substantive, or infin. used as a substantive, joined with a causal preposition, or subst. in the local dat.; as, διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι πολλὰ τε καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξατο, μεγάλην δόξαν ἐκτήσατο (διὰ τὴν πολλῶν τε καὶ καλῶν ἔργων ἀπόδειξιν or πολλὰ τε καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀποδειξάμενος μεγάλην δόξαν ἐκτήσατο.) The substantive is considered as an adverb, as defining merely the accidents or circumstances of the verb; so σὺν σπουδῇ (=σπουδαίως) ἀπῆλθεν.

*Adverbial sentences expressing the reason of the principal clause.*

1. The reason or cause of what is said in the principal clause is expressed by a temporal adverb. sentence introduced by the

<sup>a</sup> Herm. Med. 78.

<sup>b</sup> Elm. Med. 78.

temporal conjunctions *ὅτε*, *ὁπότε*, *ὥς*, *ἐπεὶ*, *since*, (perhaps connected with *ἐπομαι*, *sequor*,) (*ἐπεὶ τε* Hdt., *ἐπειή* epic,) *quoniam*, *puisque*, *ἐπεὶ δὲ*, *quoniam*, *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπεὶπερ*, *ἐπειδήπερ*, and by the conjunctions of place, applied to notions of time; as, *ὅπου*, *quandolquidem*. The reason is conceived as coincident with the principal verb (*ὅτε*, *ὁπότε*, *ὥς*) or antecedent to it, (*ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδή*.)

2. In these sentences the ind. is the most usual mood, but sometimes, as in the temporal dependent clauses, (§. 845.) the opt. with *ἄν*, and also the ind. of historic tenses with *ἄν*, when it is to be signified that the event of the adverbial sentence (that is, the reason) would have taken or would take place, under certain conditions—the possibility of its happening being conceived of as the reason of the principal clause: *a.* Ind.: Il. φ, 95 *μή με κτείν'*, *ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὁμογαστριος Ἑκτορός ἐίμι*, *quoniam*—*sum*: Hdt. I. 68 *ἢ κου ἄν*, *ὦ ξείνε Λάκων*, *εἴπερ εἶδες*, *τόπερ ἐγώ*, *κάρτα ἄν ἐθωμάζεις*, *δκου νῦν οὕτω τυγχάνεις θώμα ποιούμενος*: Æsch. Ag. 827 *νίκη δ'*, *ἐπεὶπερ ἔσπεετ'*, *ἐμπέδως μένοι*! Demosth. p. 9, 4 *ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει*, *προσθήκει προθύμως ἐθέλειν ἀκούειν*.—*b.* Opt. with *ἄν*: Il. ι, 304 *νῦν γάρ χ' Ἑκτορ' ἔλοις*, *ἐπεὶ ἄν μάλα τοι σχεδὺν ἔλθοι*, *since he might come near enough to you*: Plat. Prot. p. 335 D *δέομαι οὖν σοῦ παραμεῖναι ἡμῖν*, *ὥς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἄν ἐνδὸς ἡδίων ἀκούσαιμι ἢ σοῦ*.—*c.* Ind. of historic tenses with *ἄν*.—(Some such clause as *if he had not*, must be supplied:) Il. ο, 228 *ὑπείβην χεῖρας ἐμὰς*, *ἐπεὶ οὐ κεν ἀνιδρωτὶ γ' ἐτελέσθη*, *he retreated, since, if he had not, it &c.*

*Obs. 1.* The clause of which the reason is so given must sometimes be supplied from the context, when *ὥς* (and also *γάρ*) is used: so in an answer: Soph. Aj. 38 *ἦ καὶ, φίλη δέσποινα, πρὸς καιρὸν πονῶ*; Minerva: *ὥς ἔστιν ἀνδρὸς τοῦδε τάργα ταῦτά σοι*: *yes, since &c.* So often in the dialogues of tragedy.

*Obs. 2.* *Ἐπεὶ* introduces questions and commands, where it must be translated “*then*.” See below under *ῥοτε*.

3. The reason or cause may be expressed by a subst. sentence, introduced by *ὅτι*, *διότι* (formed from *διὰ τοῦτο*, *ὅτι*), *διόπερ*, *διότιπερ*, *from exactly the same reason that*, and the two poetic words *οὕνεκα* (*τούτου ἕνεκα*, *ὅ*) or *ὁθούνεκα* (*ὅτου ἕνεκα*, *as οὕνεκα* for *οὐ ἕνεκα*.) The relative *ὅτι*, *quod*, refers to a demonstr. in the principal clause, expressed or supplied; as, *τούτω, διὰ τοῦτο, ἐκ τούτου &c.*

4. Here also when there is no condition to be expressed, the ind. is the prevailing mood: Od. ψ, 224 *αὐτὰρ μή νυν μοι τόδε* (i. e. *ἕνεκα τούτου*) *χῶεο, μηδὲ νεμέσσα, οὕνεκά σ' οὐ τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπεὶ ἴδον*, *ὦδ' ἀγάπησα*: Plat. Euthyphr. p. 9 sq. *ἄρα τὸ ὅσιον*,



ὅτι ὁσιόν ἐστι, φιλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν, ἦ, ὅτι φιλεῖται, ὁσιόν ἐστι; Soph. Aj. 123 ἐποικτεῖρω δέ νυν—, ὁ θούνεκ' ἄτη συγκατέζευκται κακῇ.

### Conditional Adverbial Sentences.

§. 850. 1. A conditional or hypothetical sentence expresses a condition, and is introduced by the hypothetical conjunctions *εἰ* and *ἐάν* (ἦν, ἄν). It is a resolution of an adverb, as *εἰ οὕτω ποιοῖς, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν* (=οὕτω γ' ἄν ἀμαρτάνοις): or a gerund, as *εἰ ταῦτα λέξεις, ἀμάρτοις ἄν* (=ταῦτα λέξας ἀμάρτοις ἄν): or a substantive, (or infin. used as a subst.,) with a preposition, *ἐπὶ* with dat., *ἀνέυ* with gen.; *εἰ τὰ πράγματα οὕτως ἔχει* (=ἐπὶ τῇ τὰ πράγματα οὕτως ἔχῃ)—*εἰ μὴ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐκεῖνο οὐκ ἄν ἐγένετο* (=ἄνευ τούτου καὶ ἐκεῖνο οὐκ ἄν ἐγένετο). See below. The conjunction *εἰ* (*ἐάν*) refers to a demonstr. in the principal clause, generally supplied, but sometimes expressed, *τότε, τότε δὴ, οὕτως*: Xen. Cyr. VIII. 1, 3 *εἰ τοῖνυν μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν τὸ πειθαρχεῖν φαίνεται εἰς τὸ καταπράττειν τὰ ἀγαθὰ, οὕτως ἵστε, ὅτι κ. τ. λ.* The principal clause expresses something which depends on the other clause as its condition, or as some consequence or effect resulting from it: as the condition precedes that to which it is the condition, the cause the effect, the dependent is termed *protasis*, the principal clause *apodosis*.

2. The conditional construction appears, in the Greek language, in a variety of different forms, whereby the nicest relations between the *protasis* and *apodosis* are accurately distinguished; and therefore it will be advisable to treat separately of the different forms of *protasis* and *apodosis*.

*Obs.* *Εἰ* is both in form and meaning the same as the Lat. *si*; *εἰ, si, si* French, *if* Engl., *ob* German, are used as expressions of deliberation, as well as of condition. See below, *Interr. Sentences*.

### Different forms of the Protasis.

§. 851. 1. The condition stands to that whereof it is the condition, as the cause to the effect. The condition is an assumed or supposed cause. When therefore the speaker states the condition, he does not know whether it will be viewed by others as really the cause of the *apodosis*, or not. Wherefore as it is merely a possibility or supposition, we might expect that the subjunctive moods would be used—but the notion of its only being a possibility is given in this construction, not by the moods of the verb, but by

the conjunctions *εἰ*, *ἐάν*; and the view which others might take of it is not regarded, but only the degree of persuasion in the speaker's mind, as to the existence or non-existence of the condition.

2. This conviction is threefold.

I. The condition is regarded by the speaker as something certain and real, of which he has such a persuasion, that he has no doubt of it, but still he does not express it as an actual fact; in which case *εἰ* with any tense of the indic. is used; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις*—*εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες*—*εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας*—*εἰ τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκεις* (*ἐποίησας*)—*εἰ τοῦτο λέξεις*.

II. The condition is not a conviction, but only a supposition—it may happen, but he does not know or feel convinced that it will; in this case either the conjunct. with *ἐάν* is used, as *ἐάν τοῦτο λέγῃς*, or the opt. with *εἰ*, as *εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις*.

a. Conjunctive in its secondary sense (§. 411. 1.), with *ἐάν*:—when the speaker regards the condition as a supposition of which he is not certain, but yet has some expectation that it will be realised; as, *ἐάν τοῦτο λέγῃς*, I know not whether you will say it, I only *suppose* you may, but from the present posture of affairs, I rather expect you will.

b. Optative in its secondary sense (§. 411. 1.), with *εἰ*:—when the speaker regards the condition as a mere supposition, without any notion of its realization, so that the notion of doubt, uncertainty, indefiniteness is implied thereby; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις*.

Obs. 1. The Latin generally uses the present conjunct. for both these forms, *si hoc dicas* = *ἐάν τοῦτο λέγῃς* and *εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις*; but sometimes the optative, as in Greek; as, *si hoc diceretur, vere diceretur*.

III. The condition is regarded by the speaker as something, of the non-existence or impossibility of which he has a conviction. In this case the indic. of the historic tenses is used; as, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες*, *si hoc diceres*, *if you said this*; *εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεξας*, *si hoc dixisses*, *if you had said this*, but I know you did not. In French the indic. is used as in Greek; as, *s'il a va i t, il donnerait*.

Obs. 2. The forms of the hypothetical conjunction *ἤν*, *ἄν*, come from *ἐάν*, but the shortened form *ἄν* is not used in tragedy. The Æolic and Doric used *ai* for *εἰ*, which is also found in Epic, but only in combinations with *γάρ* and *θε*, *ai γάρ*—*aíθε* for the Attic *εἰ γάρ*, *εἴθε*, in wishes or addresses; and with *κε* (*aí κε* for the Attic *ἐάν*) both in indirect questions, after verbs of seeking, trying, and in real hypothetical sentences, when the expectation implies a hope, or wish, or anxiety for.

*Different Forms of the Apodosis.*

§. 852. 1. The relation between that which depends on the condition, and the condition itself, is also threefold :—*a.* It is either a necessary, certain, undoubted result from the protasis ; in which case the indic. is used ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις*—*εἴ τι ἔχει, καὶ δίδωσιν*—*εἰ εἰς βωμὸν, εἰς ἰ καὶ θεοί*—*ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτάνεις* ;—*b.* or only a supposed, uncertain, indefinite, possible result ; in this case the opt. is used with *ἄν* ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν, erraveris, εἴ τι ἔχοι, δοίη ἄν* ;—*c.* or it depends on a condition which is conceived not to take place (§. 424. 3. *a.*), and therefore is itself certain not to take place ; in which case the indic. of historic tenses is used with *ἄν* ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν, si hoc diceres, errares (at, ut scio, hoc non dicis ; ergo non erras) ; εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν, si quid haberet, daret, s'il avait quelque chose, il donnerait ; εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἄν, si hoc dixisses, errasses (at, ut scio, hoc non dixisti ; ergo non errasti) ; εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν, si quid habuisset, dedisset.*

*Obs.* The protasis in which the conj. with *ἄν* is used has no corresponding conjunct. for the apodosis in the common dialects, as for it the fut. ind. is used ; the supposed certainty and reality of the conjunct. being expressed in the form of an actual certainty and reality by the fut. But in Homer we find a good many passages when the conjunct. with *ἄν*, with or without *κέ*, stands in the apodosis ; as, *Il. a. 137 εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσω, ἰγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι.* See §. 855. *Obs.* 3.

2. The character of the protasis generally determines that of the apodosis as in the above instances. A condition which is known to be certain (*εἰ* with ind.) admits of the result being expressed with certainty ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις.* So a condition which, though only supposed, yet conveys a notion of its realisation (conj. with *ἐάν*) ; as, *ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἀμαρτήσῃ, errabis, or ἀμαρτάνεις, erras.* A condition which is a mere supposition—possibility (*εἰ* with opt.), of course admits of no result more certain than itself—a mere supposition or possibility ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν.* And when the speaker has determined on the non-existence or impossibility of the condition (*εἰ* with ind.), the result which would have followed therefrom is also denied and impossible ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν.*

3. But in Greek this general principle is deviated from, and the apodosis is expressed in a form which does not correspond with the protasis ; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν.* And with most of the forms of the protasis, each of the three forms (ind. conj. and opt.) of apodosis is used.

*Forms of the Protasis and Apodosis<sup>a</sup>.**Ei with Indicative.*

§. 853. *Ei* with any tense of the indic. When the speaker regards the condition as certain, the result thereof is expressed in the apodosis,

*a.* Generally by a corresponding tense of the indic. (or by the imperative), as something certain, undoubted, necessary; as, *εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις*—*εἰ θεὸς ἔσται, σοφὸς ἔσται*: Plat. Rep. p. 408 C *εἰ μὲν (δ' Ἀσκληπιδὸς) θεοῦ (sc. τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος υἱὸς) ᾗν, οὐκ ᾗν, φήσομεν, αἰσχροκερδής· εἰ δ' αἰσχροκερδής, οὐκ ᾗν θεοῦ, si Apollinis filius erat, non erat sordidi lucri cupidus.*—*Εἰ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ᾗστραφεν.*—*Εἰ τοῦτο λέξεις, ἀμαρτήσῃ*: Plat. Protag. p. 319 A *ᾗ καλόν, ᾗν δ' ἐγώ, τέχνημα ἄρα κέκτησαι, εἴπερ κέκτησαι*, if you really possess it, you possess a fine contrivance.

*b.* Very often by an opt. with *ἄν*, when the result is to be represented as uncertain, as only possible, not decided upon in the speaker's mind, and hence this is a less decided, more polite way of expressing the notion of the fut. indic., *ἄν* referring to the condition of the former sentence: *Εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν*: Od. ι, 277 *οὐδ' ἄν ἐγὼ Διὸς ἔχθος ἀλευάμενος πεφιδόμην οὔτε σεῦ οὔθ' ἐτάρων, εἰ μὴ θυμὸς με κελεύει*: Il. ζ, 128 sq. *εἰ δέ τις ἀθανάτων γε κατ' οὐρανοῦ ἐιλήλουθας, οὐκ ἄν ἔγωγε θεοῖσιν ἐπουρανίοισι μαχοίμην*: Il. α, 293 sq. *ᾗ γάρ κεν δειλὸς τε καὶ οὐτιδανὸς καλεοίμην, εἰ δὴ σοὶ πᾶν ἔργον ὑπέλιξομαι, ὅττι κεν εἴπῃς*: Eur. Hipp. 471 *ἀλλ' εἰ τὰ πλείω χρηστὰ τῶν κακῶν ἔχεις, ἄνθρωπος οὔσα, κάρτα γ' εὔπράξιαις ἄν*, "*ubi enuntiatum conditionale rem continet, quæ pro verâ ponitur, indicativus adjungi solet, quamvis sequatur optativus, quippe de re, quæ probabilis conjectura inde efficitur*:" Plat. Apol. p. 25 B *πολλὴ γὰρ ἄν τις εὐδαιμονία εἴη περὶ τοὺς νέους, εἰ εἷς μὲν μόνος αὐτοὺς διαφθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ὥφελουσιν*, "*loquitur Socrates ita, ut verum esse ponat, quod Melitus antea affirmaverat*," great would be the good fortune of the young, if one only, as you say: Ibid. p. 37 D *πολλὴ μὲντ' ἄν με φιλοψυχία ἔχοι*,—*εἰ οὕτως ἀλόγιστός εἰμι, ἄν in that case*: Ibid. p. 30 B *εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα λέγων διαφθείρω τοὺς νέους, ταῦτ' ἄν εἴη βλαβερὰ*: Id. Theæt. p. 171 B *οὐκοῦν τὴν αὐτοῦ (οἴησιν) ἄν ψευδὴ ξυγχωροί, εἰ τὴν τῶν ἡγουμένων αὐτὸν ψεύδεσθαι ὁμολογῇ ἀληθῆ εἶναι*: Demosth. p. 52, 42 *νῦν δ' ἴσως ἄν ἐκκαλέσαιθ' ὑμᾶς (ὁ Φίλιππος), εἴπερ μὴ παντάπασιν ἀπεγνώκατε*.

*Obs.* When *ἄν* is wanting in the apodosis, a wish is expressed, or the possibility is represented as nearly approaching to a wish, without any notion at all of realisation ; something which might possibly happen without any notion of circumstances which might make it more or less possible : Eur. Phœn. 1207 *εἰ δ' ἀμείνων* οἱ θεοὶ γνώμην ἔχουσιν, εὐτυχὴς εἴην ἐγώ, happy should I be ! Cf. §. 855. *Obs.* 6.

c. Sometimes by the indic. of historic tenses, when the result is considered by the speaker as something which does not or will not happen—*It would be thus, if this were so ; but this is not so*, and therefore the condition is denied also, either directly or by implication : Eur. Or. 555 sq. *εἰ γὰρ γυναῖκες ἐς τόδ' ἥξουσιν* θράσους, ἄνδρας φονεύειν, καταφυγὰς ποιούμεναι ἐς τέκνα, — παρ' οὐδὲν αὐταῖς ἦν ἄν ὀλλύναι πόσεις. (So *χρῆν* without *ἄν*, *oportebat* : Eur. Hipp. 459 sqq. *χρῆν* σ' ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς ἄρα πατέρα φυτεύειν ἢ ἐπὶ δεσπόταις θεοῖς ἄλλοισιν, *εἰ μὴ* τούσδε γε στέργεις νόμους : Ibid. 506 *εἴ τοι δοκεῖ σοι*, *χρῆν* μὲν οὐ σ' ἀμαρτάνειν :) Demosth. p. 833, 63 *εἰ γὰρ* ἐκέῖνα ἀνήλωται ὀρθῶς, οὐδὲν ἄν τῶν νῦν παραδοθέντων ἐξήρκεσεν εἰς ἕκτον ἔτος, ἀλλ' ἢ παρ' αὐτῶν ἄν με ἔτρεφον, ἢ τῷ λιμῷ περιεῖδον ἀπολόμενον.

Ἐάν (*ἦν*, *ἄν* ; Epic, *εἴ κε*, *αἴ κε*, also *εἰ* alone) with *Conjunctive*.

§. 854. 1. The conj. with *ἐάν* is used when the speaker regards the condition, as a supposition, something not actually known, but of the realisation of which he has some expectation.

*Obs.* 1. *Εἰ* is also sometimes in Epic (especially in the combinations, *εἴπερ*, *εἰ γοῦν*, *εἰ δὴ* and *καὶ εἰ*), and very usually in Doric and Attic poets, as regularly for instance in Pindar, used with the conjunct. : cf. Od. μ. 96. §. 373. α. 204. Il. μ. 223, &c. In Hdt. (Il. 13 *εἰ μὴ*—*ἀναβῆ* : VIII. 49 *εἰ νικηθέωσι* : Ibid. 118 *εἰ μὴ*—*γένηται*) MSS. vary. In traged. some single instances are found<sup>a</sup> : Soph. Œ. R. 198 *εἴ τι νῦν ἀφῆ* : Id. Œ. C. 1442 *εἴ σου στερηθῶ*. In Attic prose writers the MSS. are very doubtful. Otherwise a nice distinction is preserved between *εἰ* with conj. and *ἐάν* with conj. *Εἰ τοῦτο γένηται* comes nearer to fut. ind. (*εἰ*—*γενήσεται*) than *ἐάν τοῦτο γένηται* ; as the *ἄν* in *ἐάν* points to certain conditions. Cf. §. 830. 2. §. 845. In later writers the use of *εἰ* for *ἐάν* however returns, and they even use *ἐάν* with ind., which is also found in Hdt. (Il. 13. III. 69. I. 206) though the readings are most probably corrupt : in Homer *ἐάν* can be resolved into *εἰ ἄν* by the interposition of a small word ; as, *εἴπερ ἄν*, *εἰ δ' ἄν*.

*Obs.* 2. The Æolic or Doric writers regularly join *αἰ* (without *κά*) to the conjunct. ; and on the other hand *αἴ κα* (= *ἐάν*), and also *ὄκα* (= *ὅταν*), *ἐπεὶ κα* (= *ἐπὶ*) to the indicative.

2. The consequent is expressed in the apodosis :

α. Generally by a principal tense of the indic., most usually the fut. (or the imperative) ; as, *ἦν τοῦτο λέγης, ἀμαρτάνεις*. — *Ἐάν* *τι*

ἔχῃς, δώσεις: Od. μ, 53 αἰ δέ κε λίσσῃαι ἐτάρους, λῦσαι τε κελεύῃς, οἱ δέ σ' ἔτι πλεόνεσσι τότ' ἐν δεσμοῖσι δεόντων, (αἰ κε expresses the anxiety, and wish of Circe, §. 851. Obs. 2. :) Plat. Rep. p. 473 D ἐὰν μὴ—ἥ οἱ φιλόσοφοι βασιλεύσωσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἥ οἱ βασιλῆς τε νῦν λεγόμενοι καὶ δυνάσται φιλοσοφήσωσι γνησίως τε καὶ ἱκανῶς, καὶ τοῦτο εἰς ταῦτόν ξυμπέσῃ, δύνάμεις τε πολιτικὴ καὶ φιλοσοφία—, οὐκ ἔστι κακῶν παῦλα—ταῖς πόλεσι.

Obs. 3. Ἄν is sometimes added to the fut. ind.<sup>a</sup>: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 49 κἂν μὲν δοκῶμεν ὠφελεῖν πλεόν ἐπ' αὐτῶν συναγωνιζόμενοι, οὕτω προθυμίας οὐδὲν ἂν ἐλλείψομεν: and similarly Ibid. VII. 5, 21 ὅταν δέ καὶ αἰσθωνται ἡμᾶς ἔνδον ὄντας, πολλὸν ἂν μάλλον ἢ νῦν ἀχρεῖοι ἔσσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκπεπληχθαι. Cf. §. 424. δ.

Obs. 4. Analogously to this fut. ind., Homer uses the aor. or pres. conj. with ἂν, but sometimes also without it.

b. Sometimes by optative with ἂν (as §. 853. b.): Il. δ, 97 τοῦ κε ν δὴ παμπρῶτα παρ' ἀγαλὰ δῶρα φέροιο, αἶ κεν ἴδῃ Μενέλαον—πυρῆς ἐπιβάντ' ἀλεγεινῆς: Xen. Apol. 6 ἦν δὲ αἰσθάνωμαι χεῖρων γιγνόμενος καὶ καταμέμφωμαι ἑμαυτόν, πῶς ἂν ἐγὼ ἂν ἡδέως βιοτεύοιμι; Plat. Phæd. p. 93 B οὐχί,—ἐὰν μὲν μάλλον ἄρμωσθῇ (ἁρμονία)—, μάλλον—ἂν ἁρμονία εἴη καὶ πλείων.

Obs. 5. Ἐάν with conjunct. differs very little from εἰ with ind. fut., hence we find both forms in the same paragraph: Hdt. III. 36 οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπιστάμενοι τὸν τρόπον αὐτοῦ (τοῦ Καμβύσεω), κατακρύπτουσι τὸν Κροῖσον, ἐπὶ τῷδε τῷ λόγῳ, ὥστε, εἰ μὲν μεταμείλῃσει τῷ Καμβύσῃ, καὶ ἐπιζητήσῃ τὸν Κροῖσον, οἱ δὲ, ἐκφάναντες αὐτόν, δῶρα λάμπνουνται ζῳάγρια Κροῖσου, ἦν δὲ μὴ μεταμείλῃται μηδὲ ποθῇ μιν, τότε καταχρῆσθαι (interfecturos esse Cræsum).

#### Εἰ with Optative.

§. 855. The optative with εἰ is used when the antecedent is regarded by the speaker as a mere supposition, without any notion of its realisation, and is to be represented as uncertain, only just possible, ἂν making the result from the antecedent still more indefinite. The consequent is then expressed:

a. Most generally by the opt. with ἂν, whereby both antecedent and consequent are represented as mere suppositions. This is a peculiar idiom of the Attic dialect, which loved to modify disagreeable facts or assertions into polite possibilities or suppositions.—Εἴ τι ἔχοι, δοίῃ ἂν.—Εἰ ταῦτα λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἂν: Od. ε, 177 sq. οὐδ' ἂν ἐγὼν ἀέκητι σέθεν σχεδὴς ἐπιβαίην, εἰ μὴ μοι τλαίῃς γε, θεά, μέγαν ὄρκον ὁμόσσαι, μήτι μοι αὐτῷ πῆμα κακὸν βουλευσέμεν ἄλλο.

*Obs. 1.* On the omission of *ἄν* in apodosis see §. 853. *Obs.* : Il. ε, 214 αὐτίκ' ἔπειτ' ἀπ' ἐμείο κάρη τ' ἄ μοι ἄλλότριος φώς, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ τάδε τόξα φαιεῶ ἐν πυρὶ θείην, let him cut off : Xen. Cyr. IV. 1, 21 ἀλλ' εἴ γε μίντοι ἐθλὼν τις ἔποιτο, καὶ χάριν ἐγὼ γέ σοι εἰδείην.

*Obs. 2.* The protasis is sometimes not directly expressed as such, but contained in a relative sentence, or in the general sense of the context ; but it sometimes is altogether wanting, being supposed to be known to the person spoken to : so the protases—*If one wished—if I might—if this were the case* &c., are generally omitted as easily supplied ; as, ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι ; and the consequent sometimes must be repeated in the place of a regular antecedent, as it actually is in Aesch. Ag. 1016 περὶ θοὶ' ἄν, εἰ περὶ θοὶ' ἀπειθοῖς δ' ὥσος : Hdt. IX. 71 ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν καὶ φθόνῳ ἂν ἔποιεν (§. 425. c.) ; ἄν here marks that there is some antecedent to be supplied (sc. εἰ ἔποιεν). Sometimes the antecedent is contained in a participle such as ἐλθὼν (= εἰ ἔλθοις) λάβοις ἄν. Hence also the use of the opt. with ἄν for the imper. λέγοις ἄν, would you say, if you please. These elliptic forms are used, especially in Attic, as more moderate expressions of the notion of indic. (§. 425. a., b.) On κέ or ἄν in protasis see §. 860. 1.

b. Sometimes by the indic., when the consequent is spoken of as certain.—Εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνεις.—Εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, ἔσται καὶ ἐκεῖνο : Il. κ, 222 sq. εἴ τις μοι ἀνὴρ ἄμ' ἔποιτο καὶ ἄλλος, μᾶλλον θαλπωρὴ καὶ θαρσαλέωτερον ἔσται : Hdt. I. 32 οὐ γάρ τοι ὁ μίγα πλούσιος μᾶλλον τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην ἔχοντος ὀλβιωτέρους ἔσται, εἰ μὴ οἱ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο, πάντα καλὰ ἔχοντα τελευτῆσαι εὖ τὸν βίον : Thuc. II. 39 cextr. εἰ ῥαθυμία μᾶλλον ἢ πόνων μελέτῃ, καὶ μὴ μετὰ νόμων τὸ πλεῖον ἢ τρόπων ἀνδρείας ἐθέλοισιν κινδυνεύειν, περιγίγνεται ἡμῖν τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἀλγενοῖς μὴ προκάμνειν.

*Obs. 3.* Homer uses the conj. with ἄν instead of ind. fut. in the apodosis : Il. λ, 386 εἰ μὲν δὴ ἀντίβιον σὺν τεύχεσι περὶ ῥηθείης, οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμῃσι βίος. See §. 852. *Obs.*

*Obs. 4.* Sometimes the opt. and indic. are used in different parts of the same protasis : Lysias p. 179, 32 δεινὸν ἄν εἴη, εἰ νῦν μὲν — συγγνώμην ἔχοιτε, ἐν δὲ τῷ τέως χρόνῳ — θανάτῳ ἐκολάζεσθε, *if you were* (uncertain) *and yet did* — certain past fact : Eur. Orest. 497 sqq. εἰ τὸν δ' (ἄνδρα) ἀποκτείνειεν ὁμόλεκτρος γυνή, χῶ τοῦδε παῖς αὖ μητέρ' ἀνταποκτενεῖ, καπειθ' ὁ κείνου γενόμενος φόνῳ φόνον λύσει, πέρας δὲ ποῖ κακῶν προβήσεται.

*Obs. 5.* Sometimes ἄν (κέ) is used with fut. ind. in apodosis. (See §. 854. *Obs. 3.*) : Od. μ, 345 f. εἰ δέ κεν εἰς Ἰθάκην ἀφικοίμεθα πατρίδα γαίαν, αἶψά κεν Ἑλίκη Ὑπερίονι πίονα νηὸν τεύξομεν : Od. ρ, 540 εἰ δ' Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔλθοι, καὶ ἴκοιτ' ἐς πατρίδα γαίαν, αἶψά κε σὺν τῷ παιδὶ βίας ἀποτίσεται ἀνδρῶν.

c. By the indic. of historic tenses with ἄν.

a. But seldom, and only when the antecedent is denied : Plat. Alc. p. 111 E εἰ βουληθείημεν εἰδέναι μὴ μόνον ποιοὶ ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσιν, ἀλλ' ὅποιοι ὕγιενοὶ ἢ νοσώδεις, ἴρα ἱκανοὶ ἄν ἡμῖν ἦσαν διδάσκαλοι οἱ πολλοί ; Xen. Venat. XII. 22 εἰ οὖν εἰδέιεν τοῦτο, ὅτι θεᾶται

αὐτοὺς (ἡ Ἀρετή), ἔντο ἀν ἐπὶ τοὺς πόνοὺς καὶ τὰς παιδεύσεις: Id. Cyr. II. 1, 9 ἐγὼ μὲν ἀν, ἔφη δὲ Κῦρος, εἰ ἔχοιμι, ὥς τάχιστ' ἀν ὅπλα ἐποιούμην (so vulg.) πᾶσι Πέρσαις κ. τ. λ.: Eur. Or. 1125 sq. εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἰς γυναικα σωφρονεστέραν ξίφος μεθεῖμεν, δυσκλεῆς ἀν ἦν φόνος.

β. Very commonly to express the frequency of a past action, as with the temporal conjunctions, ὅτε, ὁπότε &c. The opt. is here used in its proper force, as the subjunctive of an historic tense in the principal clause. Ἄν, in its affirmative force, expresses the condition, on the recurrence of which the action takes place. It would seem that this construction was not used by Homer, at least there are very few instances of it, where the reading is not doubtful: Xen. Anab. II. 3, 11 καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκολίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐπαίειν αὐν: Ibid. I. 9, 19 εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῶ ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου [καὶ] κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς ἄρχοι χώρας, καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλείω προσεδίδου: Id. M. S. IV. 6, 13 εἰ δέ τις αὐτῷ περὶ τοῦ ἀντιλέγου, — ἐπὶ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἐπανήγειν ἀν πάντα τὸν λόγον. In Lat. the imperf. conjunct. is used both in protasis and apodosis: Horat. Sat. I. 3, 4 *Caesar, qui cogere posset, si peteret per amicitiam patris atque suam, non quidquam proficeret*. See §. 424. β.

Obs. 6. From this usage of εἰ with opt. in the conditional sentence, is derived the common form for expressing a wish; the apodosis, which forms part of the wish in the speaker's mind being suppressed; as, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, scil. εὐτυχῆς ἀν εἴην: Il. π., 559 ἀλλ' εἴ μιν ἀεικισσάμεθ' ἐλόντες, τεύχεά τ' ὤμοῖν ἀφελόμεθα, καὶ τιν' ἐταίρων αὐτοῦ ἀμνησμένων δαμασάμεθα νηλεὲς χαλκῷ! So in Latin, *O si*.

#### Εἰ with Indicative of Historic Tenses.

§. 856. Εἰ is used with indic. of historic tenses, when the truth of the antecedent is denied. The consequent is then expressed,

α. Generally by a corresponding tense of the indic. with ἀν, whereby the truth of the consequent also is (illogically) denied; as, εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἀν, *si hoc diceres, errares; at hoc non dicis: ergo non erras*: Il. λ., 750 sqq. καὶ νῦν κεν Ἀκτορίωνε Μολίονε παῖδ' ἀλάπαξα (*evertissen*), εἰ μὴ σφωε πατήρ εὐνυκρείων Ἐνοσίχθων ἐκ πολέμου ἐσάωσε (*servasset*): Thuc. I. 9 οὐκ ἀν οἷν νήσων ἐκράτει (ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων), εἰ μὴ τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν: Plat. Gorg. p. 516 Εἰ ἦσαν (*essent*) ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, οὐκ ἀν ποτε ταῦτα ἐπάσχον (*paterentur*): Id. Phæd. p. 73 Α εἰ μὴ ἐτύγγανε αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήμη



ἐνούσα καὶ ὀρθὸς λόγος, οὐκ ἂν οἷοί τ' ἦσαν τοῦτο ποιεῖν : Id. Apol. p. 31 D εἰ ἐγὼ πάλαι ἐπεχείρησα πράττειν τὰ πολιτικὰ πράγματα, πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλη καὶ οὐτ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὠφελήκη οὐδὲν οὐτ' ἂν ξμαντόν : Id. Euthyd. p. 12 D εἰ μὲν οὖν σύ με ἠρώτας, εἶπον ἂν (*interrogares, dicerem*) : Id. Rep. p. 329 B εἰ γὰρ ἦν (*esset*) τοῦτ' αἰτιον, κἂν ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐπεπόνηθην (*eadem mihi evenissent*, with the notion of the continuance of the consequent) : Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 16 ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο (*possent*) ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο (*uterentur*) : Demosth. p. 830, 55 εἰ δ' ἐπίστευεν (αὐτοῖς) (*fidem haberet*), οὐκ ἂν δῆπον τὰ μὲν πλεῖστ' αὐτοῖς τῶν χρημάτων ἐπέχειρυσεν (*tradidisset*).

*Obs. 1.* The tenses are used as follows : Impft.—to express a continued action, either extending from past time to present or future, or continuing in past time. In Latin also generally the impft. is used, as the speaker places himself in past time : εἰ ἐπέισθην, οὐκ ἂν ἠρώστουν, *si obedissem, (nunc) non agrotarem*, I should not *now* be sick, or have been sick ; εἰ ταῦτα εἶδες, κάρ' ἂν ἐθαύμαζες, *mirareris*, you would wonder—you had wondered : Xen. M. S. I. 1, 5 δῆλον οὖν, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν προέλεγεν (ὁ Σωκράτης), εἰ μὴ ἐπίστευεν ἀληθεύσειν, implying the custom of Socrates as long as he lived. Plpft.—to express the notion of the continued duration of the consequent (§. 400. 2.). The Aorist has the force of the impft., both with regard to past and present time, but with the notion of the action being momentary—or of the plpft. without the notion of the consequent continuing in its effects : Plat. Gorg. p. 447 E εἰ ἐτύγχανεν ὦν ὑποδημάτων δημιουργός, ἀπεκρίνατο ἂν δῆπου σοι.

*Obs. 2.* From this form of the hypothetical sentence is derived the form of expressing a wish which cannot be realised, by ind. of historic tenses (the apodosis being suppressed) ; as, εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, sc. εὐτυχὴς ἂν ἦν or ἐγενόμην : Xen. M. S. I. 2, 46 εἴθε σοι συνεγενόμην ! *utinam tecum fuisset* ! Eur. El. 1068 εἴθ' εἶχες, ὦ τεκοῦσα, βελτίους φρένας ! *utinam haberes* ! The optative on the contrary expresses a wish without any notion whether it be possible or impossible : Il. λ, 670. The forms of expressing an useless wish, εἰ γάρ or εἴθ', ὥς ὦφελον, -ες, -ε (ὦφελον not Attic), are remarkable ; they are used especially in poetry joined with the infin. pres. when the action is present, with the inf. aorist when it is past : Il. α, 415 αἶθ' ὄφελος παρὰ νηυσὶν ἀδάκρυτος καὶ ἀπῆμων ἦσθαι ! O that you were sitting (you ought to be sitting) ! Il. φ, 269 ὥς μ' ὄφελ' Ἐκτωρ κτείνειαι ! *utinam me interfecisset* ! Sometimes ὄφελε without εἴθε &c. : Eur. Or. 867 ὥρῳ δ' ἀελπτον φάσμι', δ μήποτ' ὄφελον : Demosth. p. 783, 23 ὄφελε γὰρ μηδεὶς ἄλλος Ἀριστογείτονι χαίρειν. Here also belongs the Homeric formula, εἴποτ' ἔην γε ! if he were yet in existence, but he is not ! Il. ω, 426. Od. ω, 289. Il. γ, 180. λ, 762. Od. ο, 268. τ, 315.

*Obs. 3.* Without the protasis.—The ellipse of εἰ παρήσθα, εἰ μὴ εἶδες, εἴ τις ἔλεγε, εἰ ἐδυνάμην &c., is very common : Xen. Anab. I. 5, 8 εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν, θάπτον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο, μετεώρους ἐξεκόμεσαν τὰς ἀμάξας, as in Latin, *putares, crederes, diceres, cerneres, videres*, you would think &c. : Plat. Theat. p. 144 A ἐγὼ μὲν οὐ τ' ἂν ᾤόμην γενέσθαι, if any one had said it to me : Eur. Iph. A. 1591 πληγῆς κτύπον γὰρ πᾶς τις ἧσθ' εἰ τ' ἂν σαφῶς, scil. εἰ παρῆν : Xen. Cyr. VII, 1, 38

ἐνθα δὴ ἔγνω ἄν τις, ὅσου ἄξιον εἴη τὸ φιλεῖσθαι ἄρχοντα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων.—  
 Ἐβουλόμην ἄν (sc. εἰ ἐδυνάμην), *vellē m* (*si possem; at non possum*);  
 but βουλοίμην ἄν, *velim*, is often a polite way of saying, βούλομαι, *volo*.—  
 Ἐβουλήθην ἄν, *voluissem*,—ἥκιστ' ἄν ἠθέλησα, *minime voluissem*: Plat. Phædr.  
 p. 228 Α καίτοι ἐβουλόμην γ' ἄν μᾶλλον (ἀπομνημονεύειν τὰ Δυσίου), ἥ μοι πολὺ  
 χρυσίον γενέσθαι. In these cases ἄν refers to the suppressed antecedent.

b. Not unfrequently by the opt. with ἄν. The antecedent being denied, and the consequent not being actually denied, but signified to have been a possible consequence of the antecedent being true: Il. β, 80 εἰ μὲν τις τὸν ὄνειρον Ἀχαιῶν ἄλλος ἐνισπεν, ψεῦδός κε ν φαῖμεν καὶ νοσφιζοίμεθα μᾶλλον: Thuc. II. 60 εἴ μοι καὶ μέσως ἡγοούμενοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων προσεῖναι αὐτὰ πολεμεῖν ἐπέισθητε, οὐκ ἄν εἰκότως νῦν γε τοῦ ἀδικεῖν αἰτίαν φερόιμην, *if you had been persuaded &c., it would have followed that &c.* In Epic the apodosis is frequently placed first as a possible event, but is afterwards denied, at least as far as it is a result of the antecedent, by the use of the negative form of the protasis, and thus a feeling of surprise is awakened by disappointing the expectations raised by the apodosis: Il. ε, 311 καὶ νυ κε ν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιτο ἄναξ ἀνδρῶν Αἰνείας, εἰ μὴ ἄρ' ὀδὺν νόησε Διὸς θυγάτηρ Ἀφροδίτη, *and now might have perished*, cf. 388: Il. ρ, 70 ἐνθα κε ρεία φέροι κλυτὰ τεύχεα Πανθοῖδαο Ἀτρεΐδης, εἰ μὴ οἱ ἀγάσσατο Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων. So also the opt. is found when an historic tense is used, not in its conditional, but in its proper, force to express a past action: Thuc. VI. 92 εἰ πολέμιός γε ἄν σφόδρα ἐβλαπτον (*since or although I did you great injury*—*nocebam*, not *nocerem*), καὶ ἄν φίλος ἄν ἱκανῶς ὥφελόην, *as the result of the former clause*: Soph. El. 797 πολλῶν ἄν ἦκοις, ὧ ξέν', ἄξιος τυχεῖν, εἰ τήνδ' ἐπαυσας τῆς πολυγλώσσου βοῆς, *si hanc avocaveras*, not *avocasses*.

#### *Imperative in the Apodosis.*

c. When a command is given conditionally on some other event happening, the imperative is used in the apodosis; and when the protasis is of such a nature as to render necessary a more limited command than would otherwise have been given, an adverb is often used with the imper. to express—at least, nevertheless, &c.: Il. μ, 348 εἰ δέ σφιν καὶ κείθι πόνος καὶ νείκος ὄρωρεν, ἀλλὰ περ οἷος ἔτω κ. τ. λ.

§. 857. *The most usual forms of the Protasis and Apodosis.*1. *Condition—actual.*

PROTASIS.	APODOSIS.
εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς,	ἁμαρτάνεις, result certain.
—— ἐποίεις,	ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν, result uncertain.
—— πεποιήκας,	ἡμάρτανες ἄν, result denied.
—— ἐποίησας.	
—— ἐπεποιήκεις.	
—— ποιήσεις.	

2. *Condition supposed without any definite notion of its realisation.*

εἰ τοῦτο ποίεις,	ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν, result uncertain.
	ἁμαρτάνεις, result certain.
	ἡμάρτανες ἄν (rarely), result denied.
	—— frequency.

3. *Condition supposed with notion of realisation.*

ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῇς,	ἁμαρτάνεις, result certain.
	ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν, result uncertain.
	ἁμάρτανε, result a command.

4. *Condition conceived as not existing nor possible.*

εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίεις,	ἡμάρτανες ἄν, result certain.
—— ἐποίησας,	ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν, result probable.

*Remarks on the Ellipse of ἄν in the Apodosis with Indicative.*

§. 858. 1. On the opt. without ἄν, see §. 853. *Obs.* ; but ἄν is omitted with the ind., when the speaker puts out of sight for the time the conditions and circumstances stated in the protasis on which the consequent depends, and thus represents the action of the apodosis, independently of any such restrictions, as if it had actually happened ; while the condition in the protasis guards sufficiently against the supposing from this form of expression that it is meant to speak of the thing as having really happened. This mode of putting the actual in the place of the conditional realisation is emphatic, and gives a notion of the certainty of the consequent, if the restriction contained in the apodosis had not intervened. Compare Liv. XXXIV. 29 *et difficilior facta erat oppugnatio, nisi T. Quinctius—super-venisset* : Hor. Od. II. 17, 27 *me truncus illapsus cerebro sustu-lerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset* : Soph. Œ. R. 1326 ἀλλ' εἰ τῆς ἀκουούσης ἔτ' ἦν πηγῆς δι' ὧτων φραγμός, οὐκ ἦνεσχόμην τὸ μὴ 'ποκλεί-σαι τοῦμόν ἄθλιον δέμας : Eur. Hec. 1111 εἰ δὲ μὴ Φρυγῶν πύργους πεσόντας

ἦσμεν Ἑλλήνων δορί, φόβον παρῆσεν οὐ μέσως ὅδε κτύπος: Ibid. 779 τύμβου δ', εἰ κτανεῖν ἐβούλετο, οὐκ ἠξίωσεν, ἀλλ' ἀφῆκε πόντιον: Lycourg. Leocr. p. 154 εἰ μὲν οὖν ζῶν ἐτύγχανεν ὁ Ἀμύντας, ἐκείνον αὐτὸν παρῆσεν ὁ μὴν· νῦν δὲ ὑμῖν καλῶ τοὺς συνειδότας: Plat. Gorg. p. 514 C εἰ δὲ μήτε διδάσκαλον εἶχομεν—, οὕτω δὴ ἀνόητον ἦν δήπου ἐπιχειρεῖν τοῖς δημοσίοις ἔργοις<sup>a</sup>: so in English—I *had* done so; or the opt. with εἰ may stand in the protasis: Il. γ, 453 οὐ μὲν γὰρ φιλότῳ γ' ἐκέυθανον, εἰ τις ἴδοιτο: Xen. Cyr. V. 5, 22 οὐκοῦν τούτου τυχὼν παρὰ σοῦ οὐδὲν ἦνουν, εἰ μὴ τούτους πείσαιμι.

2. Hence the indic. of the historic tenses without ἂν is ironical—*without doubt*: Arist. Nub. 1338 ἐδίδαξά μιν μέντοι σε νῆ Δ', ὃ μέλε, τοῖσιν δίκαιοις ἀντιλέγειν, εἰ ταῦτά γε μέλλεις μ' ἀναπεῖσειν, ὥς δίκαιον καὶ καλὸν τὸν πατέρα τύπτεισθ' ἐστὶν ὑπὸ τῶν υἱέων, I *had* to be sure sent you to school; (but without irony, οὐκ ἂν ἐδίδαξά μιν σε, *te in disciplinam non tradidissem*.)

Obs. 1. The protasis is sometimes wanting, and is supplied by the context to the mind of the reader, which is thus secured from any danger of taking the ind. assertion to be really unconditional: Plat. Symp. p. 190 C οὔτε γὰρ ὅπως ἀποκτείναιεν εἶχον καὶ ὥσπερ τοὺς γίγαντας κεραυνώσαντες τὸ γένος ἀφανίσαιεν—αἱ τιμαὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠφανίζετο.

3. This ellipse of ἂν is most usual in expressions of *necessity, duty, propriety, possibility, liberty, inclination, &c.*; as, χρῆν, ἔδει, ὄφελον, verbal adj. ending in τέος, προσῆκε, καιρὸς ἦν, εἰκὸς ἦν, καλὸν—, αἰσχρὸν ἦν, καλῶς εἶχε, ἐξῆν, ἐνῆν, ἦν, ὑπῆρχε, ἔμελλε, ἐβούλομην, as it accorded with the genius of the Greeks as well as Latins, to represent that which was necessary &c., as unconditionally true, its not happening partially being kept out of sight: Hdt. I. 39 εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ ὀδόντος τοι εἴπε τελευτήσῃ με—, χρῆν δὴ σε ποιεῖν, ορτορεbat *te hoc facere*, you ought—but now it said not thus, therefore you ought not, &c.: Soph. Œ. R. 255 οὐδ' εἰ γὰρ ἦν τὸ πρᾶγμα μὴ θεήλατον, ἀκάθαρτον ὑμᾶς εἰκὸς ἦν οὕτως εἶναι, *decebat*, it was fitting: Xen. M. S. II. 7, 10 εἰ μὲν τοίνυν αἰσχρὸν τι ἔμελλον ἐργάσασθαι, θάνατον ἀντ' αὐτοῦ προαιρετέον ἦν· νῦν δ' ἂ μὲν δοκεῖ κάλλιστα καὶ πρεπωδέστατα γυναιξὶν εἶναι ἐπίστανται, ὥς ἔοικε κ. τ. λ., *mors præferenda erat*. So also with infin.: Ibid. I. 3, 3 οὔτε γὰρ θεοῖς ἔφη καλῶς ἔχειν, εἰ ταῖς μεγάλας θυσίαις μᾶλλον ἢ ταῖς σμικραῖς ἔχαιρον: Demosth. p. 112, 6 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἅπαντες ὁμολογοῦμεν, Φιλίππον τῇ πόλει πολεμεῖν—, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔδει (ορτορεbat) τὸν παρῶντα (oratore) λέγειν καὶ συμβουλεύειν, ἢ ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα—αὐτὸν ἀνυμνεῖν.

Obs. 2. Very often without any expressed protasis: Xen. Anab. VII. 7, 40 αἰσχρὸν ἦν τὰ μὲν ἐμὰ διαπεπράχθαι, *turpe erat*: Id. Hell. II. 3, 41 ἐξῆν ταῦτα ποιεῖν, *licebat*: Plat. Rep. p. 450 D καλῶς εἶχε ἡ παραμυθία: Id. Euthyd. p. 304 D καὶ μὴν, ἔφη, ἄξιόν γ' ἦν ἀκοῦσαι: Id. Charmid. p. 171 E ὅτι πράττοντες ὀρθῶς ἔμελλον πράξειν, *facturi erant*: Æschin. p. 455, 2 ἐβουλόμην μὲν οὖν κ. τ. λ.: Demosth. p. 838, 10 τὴν μὲν διαθήκην ἠφανίσκατε, ἐξ ἧς ἦν (*licebat*) εἰδέναι περὶ πάντων τὴν ἀλήθειαν.

Obs. 3. But ἂν is sometimes used with all the expressions given above (3.), as in Latin the conjunctive is sometimes used for indic.; as, Sall. Cat. 1 *memorare possem* for the more usual *poteram*: Demosth. p. 40, 1 εἰ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ προελθούτος χρόνου τὰ δέοντα οὗτοι συνεβούλευσαν, οὐδὲν ἂν ὑμᾶς νῦν ἔδει βουλευέσθαι: Id. I. princ. εἰ μὲν ἐβούλετο Ἀφροβος—τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν—, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει δικῶν οὐδὲ πραγμάτων ἀπέχρη γὰρ ἂν τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκεί-

νων γνωσθεΐσιν ἐμμένειν. When an antithesis between the action, if it had taken place, and its not taking place, is to be emphatically brought forward, ἂν is naturally added, as it brings the counteracting circumstances clearly before the mind—in that case: Plat. Rep. p. 328 C ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ θαμίζεις ἡμῶν καταβαΐνων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ· χρὴν μέντοι· εἰ μὲν γάρ ἐγὼ ἔτι ἐν δυνάμει ἦν τοῦ βράδιως πορεύεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, οὐδὲν ἂν σε ἔδει λῖναι, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἂν παρὰ σέ ἦμεν. νῦν δὲ σὲ χρὴ πυκνότερον δεῦρο ἰέναι: Xen. Anab. V. 1, 10 εἰ μὲν ἡπιστάμεθα σαφῶς —, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὦν μέλλω λέγειν· νῦν δὲ, ἐπὶ τοῦτ' ἄδηλον, δοκεῖ μοι: Demosth. p. 861, 58 καὶ εἰ μὲν μὴ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς αὐτοῦ φίλοις καὶ παρὰ τῷ διαιτητῇ προεγνωσμένοις ἀδικεῖν τούτους ἐποιεῖτο τοὺς λόγους, ἦττον ἂν ἦν ἄξιον θανατάζειν· νῦν δὲ κ. τ. λ.: Id. p. 525, 15 εἰ τοῖσιν ἀπέχρη τοὺς τοῖς Διονυσίοις τι ποιούντας κατὰ τοὺτους τοὺς νόμους δίκην διδόναι, οὐδὲν ἂν προσέδει τοῦδε τοῦ νόμου· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπέχρη.

Obs. 4. The present forms, χρῆ, δεῖ, προσήκει, καλῶς ἔχει &c., are used of things which may yet happen—the imperf. of things which cannot happen.

§. 859. The omission of ἂν becomes almost necessary, if in the apodosis there is an historic tense of the verb κινδυνεύειν, *to be in danger, to seem*, with an infin., as this verb itself denies the actual existence of that which only threatens, is near being, or seems to be in existence: Thuc.

III. 74 ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσεν πᾶσα διασφαρῆναι, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο τῇ φλογὶ ἐπιφόρος ἐς αὐτήν: Aesch. p. 515 R εἰ μὴ δρόμῳ μολὶς ἐξεσφύγομεν εἰς Δελφούς, ἐκινδυνεύσαμεν ἀπολέσθαι. So *caperissee* in Latin: Tacit. Agr. 37 *Britanni circumire terga vincentium caperant, ni Agricola quatuor militum alas—venientibus opposuisset*. So, for the same reason, when ὀλίγον, μικροῦ, τάχα, *nearly—almost*, are added to the ind. of historic tenses in the apodosis: Plat. Symp. p. 198 C ἐγωγε ἐνθυμούμενος, ὅτι αὐτὸς οὐχ οἶός τ' ἔσομαι οὐδ' ἐγγὺς τούτων οὐδὲν καλὸν εἰπεῖν, ὑπ' αἰσχύνης ὀλίγον ἀποδράς ὀχόμην, εἴ πῃ εἶχον. Without any protasis: Id. Apol. princ. ὅτι μὲν ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πεπύνατε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐμῶν κατηγορῶν, οὐκ οἶδα· ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὀλίγου ἔμηνου ἐπελαθόμην· οὕτω πιθανῶς ἔλεγον: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 8 καὶ πῶς διαπηδῶν αὐτῷ ὁ ἵππος πίπτει εἰς γόνατα, καὶ μικροῦ κἀκείνου ἐξετραχίλισεν: Bion. V. 5 sqq. εἰ μὲν γὰρ βίωτοφ διπλὸν χρόνον ἄμιν ἔδωκεν ἡ Κρονίδας, ἡ Μοῖρα πολύτροπος, ὥστ' ἀνέσθαι τὸν μὲν ἐν εὐφροσύνῃ καὶ χάσματι, τὸν δ' ἐνὶ μόχθῳ, ἦν τάχα μοχθήσαντι ποθ' ὕστερον ἐσθλὰ δέχεσθαι. So *prope* and *pæne* in Latin: Tacit. Hist. I. 64 *prope in prælium exarsere, ni Valens animadversione paucorum oblitus jam Batavos imperii admonuisset*.

#### *Remarks on some peculiarities of the conditional construction.*

1. Ἄν (κε) in the protasis.—2. Ellipse of the protasis.—3. Ellipse of the apodosis.—4. Εἰ δ' ἄγε, εἰ δέ elliptic.—5. Εἰ δέ, or εἰ δὲ, for εἰ δὲ μή, εἰ δὲ μή.—6. Εἰ μή, or εἰ μή ἄρα, ironic.—7. Εἰ μή, except, εἰ μή εἰ, nisi si;—πλὴν εἰ, or πλὴν εἰ μή.—8. Protasis without εἰ, as a principal sentence. 9. Double protasis.

§. 860. 1. Ἄν (κε) in the protasis. This is used when the condition in the protasis itself depends on some condition, generally not expressed, but supplied;—so for instance, εἰ ταῦτα λέγοις ἂν, *if you were under such and such circumstances—were an opportunity given you—if perhaps*—Od. θ, 352 sq. πῶς ἂν ἐγὼ σε δέοιμι μετ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν, εἰ κε νῆ Ἀρης οἴχοιτο,

χρέος καὶ δεσμὸν ἀλύξας. Here the protasis depends on ἀλύξας, *should Mars depart, in case, if he could escape*, &c. : Il. ι, 444 sqq. ὥς ἂν ἔπειτ' ἀπὸ σείο, φίλον τέκος, οὐκ ἐθέλωμι λείπεσθ', οὐδ' εἴ κεν μοι ὑποσταίῃ θεὸς αὐτός, γῆρας ἀποξύνσας, θήσῃ νένον ἡβώντα, *not even if a god, (supposing it to be possible, κέν) should promise*: Il. κ, 380 τῶν (sc. χαλκοῦ τε χρυσοῦ τε) κ' ὕμνιν χαρίσαιο πατὴρ ἀπείρσι' ἄποινα, εἴ κεν ἐμὲ ζῶν πεπύθοιτ' ἐπὶ νηυσὶν Ἀχαιῶν: Od. ν, 389 αἴ κε μοι ὥς μεμαυῖα παρασταίῃς—, καὶ κεν τριηκοσίοισιν ἐγὼν ἄνδρεσσι μαχοίμην: Od. μ, 345 εἰ δέ κεν εἰς Ἰθάκην ἀφικοίμεθα—, αἰψά κεν Ἡελίῳ—πίονα νηὸν τεύξομεν: Od. ξ, 120 Ζεὺς γάρ που τόγε—οἶδε—, εἴ κε μιν ἀγγεῖλαιμι ἰδὼν (i. e. εἰ ἴδωμι): Il. ζ, 50 τῶν κεν τοι χαρίσαιο πατὴρ ἀπείρσι' ἄποινα, εἴ κεν ἐμὲ ζῶν πεπύθοιτ' ἐπὶ νηυσὶν Ἀχαιῶν: Il. χ, 219 οὐ οἱ νῦν ἔτι γ' ἔστι πεφυγμένον ἄμμε γενέσθαι, οὐδ' εἴ κεν μάλα πολλὰ πάθοι ἐκάεργος Ἀπόλλων, *not even, if it were possible*: Xen. Cyr. III. 3, 55 τοὺς δ' ἀπαιδεύτους παντάπασιν ἀρετῆς θαυμάζοιμ' ἄν—, εἴ τι πλέον ἂν ὠφελήσῃε λόγος καλῶς ῥηθείς εἰς ἀνδραγαθίαν, ἢ τοὺς ἀπαιδεύτους μουσικῆς ἄσμα μαλὰ καλῶς ἄσθην εἰς μουσικὴν: Id. Vectig. VI. 2 εἰ λῶν καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη ἂν τῇ πόλει οὕτω κατασκευευσόμενῃ i. e. εἰ οὕτω κατασκευάζοιτο: Plat. Protag. p. 329 B ἐγὼ εἴπερ ἄλλω τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πειθοίμην ἂν, καὶ σοὶ πείθομαι, *si ulli alii, si id mihi affirmet, fidem habeam*: Demosth. p. 44 extr. οὗτοι παντελῶς οὐδ' εἰ μὴ ποιήσονται ἂν τοῦτο,—εὐκαταφρόνητόν ἐστιν: Id. p. 1201, 8 εἰ τοίνυν τοῦτο ἰσχυρόν ἂν ἦν τούτῳ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τεκμήριον—, κάμοι γενέσθω τεκμήριον κ. τ. λ.)

2. Ellipse of the protasis. The antecedent which should properly be expressed in the protasis is sometimes contained in a relative dependent clause, (§. 836. 1.) or some word of the sentence: Il. ζ, 521 οὐκ ἂν τις ἀνὴρ ὅς ἐναίσιμος εἴη, ἔργον ἀτιμῆσαι: Hdt. VII. 3 δοκέει δέ μοι, καὶ ἄνευ ταύτης τῆς ὑποθέκης βασιλεῦσαι ἂν Ξέρξης, i. e. εἰ μὴ εἴη αὕτη ἡ ὑπ.: Thuc. III. 19 ἄνευ σεϊσμοῦ οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκέει τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι, i. e. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο σεισμός: Plat. Phaed. p. 99 A ἄνευ τοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔχειν οὐκ ἂν οἶδ' ἦν, i. e. εἰ μὴ—εἴχεν.—Οὕτω γ' ἂν ἀμαρτάνοις, i. e. εἰ οὕτω ποιοίης. Very often in a gerundial participle; see above (§. 850. 1.): Xen. M. S. l. 4, 14 οὔτε γὰρ βοὸς ἂν ἔχων σῶμα, ἀνθρώπου δὲ γνώμην, ἡδύνατ' ἂν πράττειν ἃ ἐβούλετο.—When the apodosis states a supposed consequent which is denied, (ind. of hist. tenses with ἂν) (§. 852. 1.) it frequently happens that the protasis which also denies the fact of the supposed antecedent, takes the form of a principal clause, introduced by ἀλλά: Od. η, 277 ff. ἔνθα κέ μ' ἐκβαίνοντα βίησατο κύμ' ἐπὶ χέρσου—ἀλλ' ἀναχασάμενος νῆχον πάλιν for εἰ μὴ ἔνυχον.

3. Ellipse of apodosis.

a. In the expression of a wish: εἴθε τοῦτο γένοιτο, εἴθε τοῦτο ἐγένετο (§. 855. Obs. 6. §. 856. Obs. 2.).

b. In expressions of emotion, feeling, &c., (ἀποσιώπησις): Il. α, 340 ff. εἴποτε δ' αὖτε χρεῖδ' ἐμείο γένηται ἀεικέα λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι τοῖς ἄλλοις—.

c. When it can be readily supplied from the context; as in Homer in the combination εἰ δ' ἐθέλεις, with or without inf.: Il. φ, 487 εἰ δ' ἐθέλεις πολέμοιο δαήμεναι (sc. ἄγε, μάχου ἐμοί)· ὄφρ' εὖ εἰδῆς.—And especially in Attic, when two conditional sentences are opposed by εἰ (ἐάν) μὲν—εἰ (ἐάν) δὲ μὴ, the first has no apodosis, as it is easily supplied, and the mind hastens on to the following opposed thought. Even in Homer: Il. α, 136 ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν δώσουσι γέρας—(sc. καλῶς ἦξει)· εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι: Plat. Rep. p. 575 D ἐὰν μὲν ἐκόντες

ὑπέκωσιν (sc. καλῶς ἔχει)· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐπιτρέπη ἡ πόλις,—τὴν πατρίδα—κολάσεται<sup>a</sup> : Id. Protag. p. 325 D καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐκὼν πείθεται (sc. καλῶς ἔχει)· εἰ δὲ μὴ,—εὐθύνουσιν ἀπειλαῖς καὶ πληγαῖς.

4. A practical ellipsis of the protasis takes place in the Homeric expressions, εἰ δ' ἄγε, i. c. εἰ βούλει, ἄγε. Il. α, 524 εἰ δ' ἄγε τοι κεφαλῇ κατανεύσομαι : also εἰ δέ or εἰ δ' ἄγε is used in an antithesis, to which a verb must be supplied from the context : Il α, 302. ι, 46 ἀλλ' ἄλλοι μενέουσι καρηκομόωντες Ἀχαιοί, εἰσέκε περ Τροίην διαπίρσομεν· εἰ δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ (sc. οὐ μενέουσι), φευγόντων σὺν νηυσὶ φίλην ἐς πατρίδα γαίαν.

5. Εἰ δέ for εἰ δὲ μὴ and εἰ δὲ μὴ for εἰ δέ. When two conditional sentences are opposed as alternatives, εἰ δέ is often used for εἰ δὲ μὴ, as the first clause is already negated by means of the opposed sentence : Plat. Protag. p. 348 A καὶ μὲν βούλη ἔτι ἐρωτᾶν, ἑτοιμός εἰμι σοι παρέχειν (sc. ἐμέ) ἀποκρινόμενος· ἐὰν δὲ βούλῃ, σὺ ἐμοὶ πάρασχε, but if you wish to take the other course—if you do not wish to do this. And on the other hand, a negative sentence is often followed by εἰ δὲ μὴ for εἰ δέ, this form being commonly used to express the contrary of the former conditional sentence : Cf. Hdt. VI. 56 : Thuc. II. 5 : Plat. Hipp. M. p. 285 Ε Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ χαίρουσιν, ἂν τις αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ Σόλωνος τοὺς ἄρχοντας τοὺς ἡμετέρους καταλέγῃ· εἰ δὲ μὴ (otherwise) παράγματ' ἂν εἶχες μανθάνων<sup>b</sup> : Id. Rep. p. 521 B : Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 35 πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ οὕτω λέγε· εἰ δὲ μὴ (otherwise) οὐ θαρροῦντά με ἔξεις.

6. Εἰ μὴ or εἰ μὴ ἄρα is often used ironically as *nisi forte*, it must be, since its not being supposes an absurdity : Plato frequently in answers. Plat. Rep. p. 430 E ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. βούλομαι γε, εἰ μὴ ἀδικῶ : Ibid. p. 608 E σὺ δὲ τοῦτ' ἔχεις λέγειν : Εἰ μὴ ἀδικῶ γ', ἔφη.

7. When εἰ μὴ means *except*, a second εἰ is sometimes added ; as, εἰ μὴ εἰ, *except if*, the real predicate of εἰ μὴ being suppressed : Plat. Gorg. p. 480 B οὐ χρήσιμος οὐδὲν ἡ ῥητορικὴ ἡμῖν, ὃ Πῶλε, εἰ μὴ εἴ τις ὑπολάβοι κ. τ. λ. &c, *except (it were) supposing that, &c.* : Id. Symp. p. 205 E οὐ γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτῶν, οἶμαι, ἕκαστοι ἀσπάζονται, εἰ μὴ εἴ τις τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν οἰκείον καλεῖ : Cf. Thuc. I. 17. So also in the same sense, πλὴν εἰ or πλὴν εἰ μὴ, but with the following distinction between them : “*Si dicimus πλὴν εἰ, continet τὸ πλὴν conditionem exceptam, nec indiget τοῦ μὴ ; sin πλὴν εἰ μὴ, in ipsa conditione negativa comprehenditur*”<sup>d</sup> : Lucian. Dial. Mort. XXIV. 2 Σὺ δέ, ὃ βέλτιστε, οὐχ ὁρῶ ὅ τι ἀπολαύεις αὐτοῦ, πλὴν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο φῆς κ. τ. λ. “*non video, quem fructum capias ex isto (monimento), nisi excipiens dicas, magis te premi, quam nos, tantorum lapidum pondere.*” This εἰ μὴ is often used after τί (= τί ἄλλο)—; and οὐδεὶς ἄλλος : Hom. hymn. Cer. 78 οὐδὲ τις ἄλλος αἴτιος ἀθανάτοισιν, εἰ μὴ νεφέληγερέτα Ζεὺς : Arist. Eqq. 1106 μὴ δὲν ἄλλ', εἰ μὴ ἔστιθε : Xen. Cœc. IX. 1 τί δέ, εἰ μὴ ὑπισχνεῖτό γε ἐπιμελήσεσθαι : Cf. Cyr. I. 4, 13.

8. The conditional protasis sometimes stands in the indic. without εἰ, as a principal clause, for the sake of emphasis—generally with the particles καὶ δὴ, *et vero*, to signify some assumption, (*fac ita esse*). Sometimes εἴεν also precedes : Æsch. Eum. 883 καὶ δὴ δέδεγμαι· τίς δέ μοι τιμὴ μένει ; *fac, me accipere : quis mihi honor conceditur* : Eur. Med. 390 sq. εἴεν· καὶ δὴ τεθνᾶσιν· τίς με δέξεται πόλις ; Id. Androm. 335 τέθνηκα τῇ σῇ θυγατρὶ καὶ μ' ἀπώλεσε· μαιφόνον μὲν οὐκ ἔτ' ἂν φύγοι μύσος, *fac, me interfectum esse a tua filia* : Id. Or. 646 ἀδικῶ· λαβεῖν χρή μ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ ἀδικόν τι παρὰ σοῦ : Xenoph. Anab. V. 7, 9 ποῖδ' ὁ ἥμας ἐξαπατηθέντας—ἰπ' ἐμοῦ ἦκειν εἰς Φάσιν· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀποβαίνομεν

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Heindorf. ad loc.<sup>c</sup> Stallb. ad loc.<sup>d</sup> Hoog. Gr. Part. 532.

εἰς τὴν χώραν (*fac etiam nos descendere*). In the same way καὶ δὴ is joined to a participle: Xen. Cyr. IV. 3, 5. So in Latin.

9. Sometimes a protasis is followed by another protasis, to explain and define more accurately the force of the former: Plat. Phæd. p. 67 Εἰ γὰρ διαβέβληνται μὲν πανταχῇ τῷ σώματι, αὐτὴν δὲ καθ' αὐτὴν ἐπιθυμοῦσι τὴν ψυχὴν ἔχειν, τούτου δὲ γιγνομένου εἰ φοβοῖντο καὶ ἀγανακτοῖεν, οὐ πολλὰ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη, εἰ μὴ ἄσμενοι ἐκεῖσε ἵοιεν. So often in Latin.

*Concessive Adverbial Sentences.—Remarks on εἰ (ἐάν) καί and καὶ εἰ (ἐάν).*

§. 861. 1. Καί is added to εἰ or ἐάν when the protasis has a concessive force, that is, when it grants or allows some antecedent; and the apodosis has an adversative force, that is, when it denies the consequent which might be expected to follow. The proper sign of this adversative force of the apodosis is ὅμως, either expressed or supplied.

2. There is a difference between εἰ καί and καὶ εἰ—in εἰ καί, *although*, καὶ belongs to the sentence, and allows something which does or will really exist, or has existed; as, εἰ καὶ θνητός εἰμι, (*if indeed*) *although I am mortal*—in καὶ εἰ, *even if*, καὶ belongs to εἰ and not to the sentence; allowing a supposed case which does not exist, and in many cases is impossible; as, καὶ εἰ ἀθάνατος ἦν, *even if I were immortal*: Soph. Œ. R. 302 πόλιν μὲν, εἰ καὶ μὴ βλέπεις, φρονεῖς δ' ὅμως, οἷα νόσῳ ξύνεστιν, *etsi (quamquam) cæcus es, vides tamen, quo in malo versetur civitas*: Æsch. Choeph. 296 καὶ μὴ πέποιθα, τοῦργον ἔστι' ἐργαστέον, *etiamsi non fido, perpetrandum facinus est*.

*Obs. 1.* The construction is the same as in the simple conditional sentences. Sometimes in εἰ καί the καί does not belong to the whole sentence, but to the next word; as, Eur. Androm. 1080 ἄκουσον, εἰ καὶ σοὶς φίλοις ἀμναθεῖν χρήεις, τὸ πραχθέν. Cf. Xen. M. S. I. 6, 12.

*Obs. 2.* Very frequently εἰ stands alone in a concessive sentence; sometimes also εἴπερ, *although in truth*, especially when the apodosis is negative: Il. κ, 225 μούνος δ' εἴπερ τε νοήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τε οἱ βράσσων τε νόος, λεπτή δέ τε μῆτις: Il. λ, 116 ἢ δ', εἴπερ τε τύχῃσι μάλα σχεδόν, οὐ δύναται σφιν χραισμεῖν: Il. μ, 233 ὥς ἡμεῖς, εἴπερ τε πύλας καὶ τεῖχος Ἀχαιῶν ῥήξομεθα (conj.) σθένει μεγάλῳ, εἴξωσι δ' Ἀχαιοί, οὐ κόσμῳ παρὰ ναῦφιν ἐλευσόμεθ' αὐτὰ κέλευθα: Od. α, 167 οὐδέ τις ἦμιν θαλπωρή, εἴπερ τις ἐπιχθονίων ἀνθρώπων φησὶν ἐλεύσεσθαι: so also εἴπερ καί, Odys. ι, 35.

*Obs. 3.* The place of a concessive sentence is most frequently supplied by a gerundial participle, either alone or with καί, καίπερ, &c. See above, (§. 697. c.)



*Adverbial sentence expressing the result or effect.*

§. 862. This adverbial sentence is a resolution of an adverb of mode and manner, and is introduced by the conjunctions ὥστε and (rarely) ὧς, which refer to the demonstrative οὕτως, either expressed or supplied in the principal clause: οὕτω καλὸς ἐστίν, ὥστε θαυμάζεσθαι (= θαυμασίως καλὸς ἐστίν)—τίς οὕτως ἀνέραςτος ἦν, ὥστε (ὧς) ἀποκτεῖναι τὸ καλὸν ἐκείνο μικράκιον; but these dependent clauses not only express the notion of the modal adverb, but also that of the acc. or infin. used as a substantive, expressing the effect, and then they must be treated as substantial sentences (§. 796); in this case ὥστε refers to a subst. demonstr., such as τοῦτο expressed or supplied; as, ἀνέπεισε Ξέρξης τοῦτο, ὥστε ποιεῖν ταῦτα (Hdt.).

*Construction.**I. Indicative and Infinitive.*

§. 863. 1. The indic. is used when the result or effect is to be represented as a fact—something really following from the principal verb, but not immediately or of necessity; hence ὥστε may frequently be translated *itaque*: Hdt. VI. 83 Ἄργος δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐχηρώθη οὕτω, ὥστε οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτέων ἐσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα; Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 5 ταχὺ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ θηρία ἀτηλώκει—, ὥστε ὁ Ἀστυάγης οὐκέτ' εἶχεν αὐτῷ συλλέγειν θηρία: Ibid. §. 15 καὶ τολοιπὸν οὕτως ἦσθη τῇ τότε θήρᾳ (ὁ Ἀστυάγης), ὥστε ἀεὶ, ὅποτε οἷόν τε εἴη, συνενξήει τῷ Κύρῳ, καὶ ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς παρλάμβανει: Demosth. p. 95, 23 εἰ γὰρ ἤδη τοσαύτην ἐξουσίαν τοῖς αἰτιάσθαι καὶ διαβάλλειν βουλομένοις δίδοτε, ὥστε καὶ περὶ ὧν φασὶ μέλλειν αὐτὸν ποιεῖν, καὶ περὶ τούτων προκατηγοροῦντων ἀκροᾶσθαι, τί ἂν τις λέγοι; Id. p. 118, 28 οὕτω δὲ κακῶς διακέιμεθα—, ὥστ' ἄχρι τῆς τήμερον ἡμέρας οὐδὲν—πράξαι δυνατόμεθα.

2. The infin. is used when the result or effect is to be represented, not as an actual fact, but as *supposed* to follow from the principal clause, directly and of necessity, so that logically the two clauses are very closely connected; hence it is used in the following cases:

α. When the result or effect follows from, and is, as it were, implied in the nature of some thing. The ind. is sometimes though rarely used in this case, when the result is to be conceived, not in its close connection with the thing, but as a fact existing externally to it: Xen. M. S. I. 2, 1 ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τὸ μετρίων δεῖσθαι πεπαιδευ-

μένος (ὁ Σωκράτης) οὕτως, ὥστε πάνυ μικρὰ κεκτημένος πάνυ ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκούντα: Plat. Apol. p. 37 Ο εἰ οὕτως ἀλόγιστός εἰμι, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι λογιζέσθαι, ὅτι ὑμεῖς—οὐχ οἷοί τε ἐγένεσθε ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς ἐμὰς διατριβάς.

b. When the result or effect includes the notion of an aim or purpose: Thuc. IV. 23. extr. Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι, καὶ προσβολὰς ποιούμενοι τῷ τείχει, σκοποῦντες καιρόν, εἴ τις παραπέσοι, ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας σῶσαι, i. e. *observantes, si qua forte offiretur occasio, ut cives suos servarent.*

c. When ὥστε implies the notion of *on that condition that, e á conditione ut*: Demosth. p. 68, 11 ἀκούει τοὺς μὲν ὑμετέρους προγόνους, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἀρχεῖν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν βασιλεῖ, οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἀνασχομένους τὸν λόγον τοῦτον κ. τ. λ., *quum possent ceteris Græcis ita imperitare, ut ipsi dicto audientes essent regi*<sup>a</sup>.

d. Usually, when a demonstr., such as οὕτως, stands in the principal clause, to introduce the dependent clause.

e. When the notion of the principal verb is compared with some result or effect. If this is equal to the result or effect, the predicate of the principal clause is in the positive degree; and this case is the same as that given under a. If it is unequal, it is in the comparative, and the dependent clause is introduced by ἢ ὥστε; as, Hdt. III. 14 ὦ παῖ Κύρου, τὰ μὲν οἰκῆα ἦν μέζω κακά, ἢ ὥστε ἀνακλαίειν<sup>b</sup>.

Obs. 1. Sometimes instead of compar. we find the positive, but in a comparative sense, and ἢ, and sometimes ὥστε, is omitted; as, Hdt. VI. 109 ὀλίγους γὰρ εἶναι στρατιῇ τῇ Μήδων συμβαλέειν, *pauci sunt ad*: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 15 ὀλίγοι ἐσμέν, ὥστε ἐγκατεῖς εἶναι: Ibid. I. 5, 11 ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολέμιους, οὓς ἐγὼ σαφῶς ἐπίσταμαι — *ιδιώτας ὄντας, ὡς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀγωνίζεσθαι, imperitiores esse, quam ut nobiscum decertent.* “*Quum Græci nullum habeant vocabulum, quo n i m i s significant, præter περισσῶς, quod vero in comparatione adhibent, nunc comparativo ad id indicandum, nunc positivo, pronuntiationis vi aucto, utuntur*”<sup>c</sup>: Xen. M. S. III. 13, 3 ψυχρόν, ὥστε λούσασθαι, ἐστίν.

Obs. 2. When ὥστε is omitted, the infinitive of itself expresses the result: Soph. Œ. R. 1293 τὸ γὰρ νόσημα μέizon ἢ φέρειν: Eur. Hec. 1107 ξύνγνωσθ', ὅταν τις κρείσσον' ἢ φέρειν κακὰ πάθη, ταλαίνης ἐξαπαλλάξαι ζῆς: Thuc. II. 61 ταπεινὴ ὕμῶν ἢ διάνοια ἐγκατερεῖν, ἃ ἔγνωστε.

Obs. 3. In Homer ὥστε is found only with infin., and that in two places only: Il. ι, 42 εἰ δέ τοι αὐτῷ θυμὸς ἐπέσσυται, ὥστε νέεσθαι, ἔρχεο: Od. ρ, 21 οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ σταθμοῖσι μένουν ἔτι τηλικός εἰμι, ὥστ' ἐπιτεταμένῳ σημάντορι πάντα πιθέσθαι. Homer used the infin without ὥστε: Il. λ, 20 τὸν (θώρηκα) ποτὲ οἱ Κινύρης δῶκε, ξεινήιον εἶναι. In Hesiod also ὥστε is only found, Opp. 44.

Obs. 4. Sometimes the dependent clause with ὥστε is only an explana-

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.  
ad Viger. p. 385.

<sup>b</sup> Valcken. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Bornemann ad loc. Hermann

tion of a subst. in the principal clause, the explanation being regarded as the result of the notion of the substantive: Soph. (E. C. 96) διδάξον, εἴ τι θέσφατον πατρὶ χρησμοῖσιν ἐκνεῖθ', ὥστε πρὸς παίδων θινεῖν: Eur. Or. 52 ἐλπίδα δὲ δὴ τι ν' ἔχομεν, ὥστε μὴ θανεῖν.

Obs. 5. In adverb. sentences, introduced by ὥστε, the same attraction takes place as we have seen above with infin. (§. 673. 2.); as, Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 19 οἱ Πέρσαι ἐνόμισαν, εἰ παρακαλοῦμενοι, ὥστε τὰ ὁμοῖα ποιοῦντες τῶν αὐτῶν τυγχάνειν, μὴ ἐθελήσουσι ταῦτα ποιεῖν, δικαίως ἂν—ἀμηχανοῦντες βιωτεῖν: Eur. Phœn. 488 ἐξήλθον ἕξω τῆσδ' ἐκὼν αὐτὸς χθονός, — ὥστ' αὐτὸς ἄρχην αἰθεὶς ἀνὰ μέρος λαβών. And this attraction may be omitted under the same circumstances as with the infin. (§. 674.)

Obs. 6. If the subordinate sentence is negative, with the ind. οὐ is used, with infin. μὴ, or when the principal sentence is negative also, μὴ οὐ. See §. 744. 2.

*Remarks on ὥς, ὥστε (ὅσον, ὅσα, ὅ, τι) with Infinitive, in a seemingly independent parenthesis.*

§. 864. 1. We frequently find a seemingly independent parenthesis introduced by ὥς (very rarely and only in suspected passages ὥστε) with the infin. The force of such a sentence is very often restrictive. The principal clause, the result or effect of which it expresses, must be supplied: Hdt. II. 10 ὥστε (al. leg. ὥς) εἶναι (i. e. εἰεῖναι) σμικρὰ ταῦτα μεγάλοις συμβαλέειν, i. e. *ita, ut liceat comparare*. So Thuc. IV. 36 ὥς μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι: Hdt. VII. 24 ὥς μὲν ἐμὲ συμβαλλέμενον εὕρισκεν, μεγαλοφροσύνης εἵνεκα αὐτὸ Ξέρξης ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε, *ut ego quidem hanc rem considerans reperio*. So very usually, ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *ut ita dicam, proptemodum dixerim*: Id. II. 25 ὥς ἐν πλέονι λόγῳ δηλώσαι: Xen. M. S. III. 8, 10 ὥς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, *ut paucis absolutum*: Plat. Rep. p. 414 A ὥς ἐν τύπῳ, μὴ δι' ἀκριβείας, εἰρησθαί, *ut summam dicamus, neque rem diligenter persequamur*—ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖν, *ut mihi quidem videatur*, properly *tali modo ut mihi videatur*: Hdt. II. 125 ὥς ἐμὲ εἶ μεμνησθαι. Very often these sentences are expressed shortly without ὥς; as, οὐ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, especially ὀλίγου, μικροῦ, πολλοῦ δεῖν, *ita ut paulum, multum absit*; and still shorter, ὀλίγου, *prope, pæne*. So Demosth. p. 42, 7 συνελόντι δ' ἀπλῶς (scil. εἰπεῖν): Hdt. VI. 30 ὁ δὲ οὗτ' ἂν ἔπαθε κακὸν οὐδὲν, δοκεῖν ἐμοί. So must be explained Eur. Med. 228 ἐν ᾧ γὰρ ἦν μοι πάντα, γιγνώσκειν καλῶς (as was well known), *κάκιστος ἀνδρῶν ἐκβέβηχ' οὐμὸς πόσις*.

2. A very singular use of ὥς, *as*, with infin. is found in Herod. in restrictive sentences: II. 8 τὸ ὦν δὴ ἀπὸ 'Ηλιονπόλιος οὐκείη πολλὸν χωρίον ὥς εἶναι Αἰγύπτου, *for Egypt, ut in Aegypto*: Id. II. 135 ἡ 'Ροδῶπις—μεγάλα ἐκτήσατο χρήματα, ὥς ἂν εἶναι 'Ροδῶπιος, ἀτὰρ οὐκ ὥς γε ἐς πυραμίδα τοσαύτην ἐξικέσθαι, looked at as the property of a private lady like Rhodopis, but still not so large &c.

3. After the same analogy we find ὅσον, ὅσα, ὅτι joined with infin. instead of ὥς: ὅσον γέ μ' εἰδέναι, *quantum sciam* (properly *pro tanto, quantum scire possim*), ὅτι μ' εἰδέναι.

II. "Ὡστε with Optative, with or without ἂν.

§. 865. The opt. is used after ὥστε (*a*) without ἂν when the principal verb is in the opt., so that both the principal notion and

its result are represented as suppositions only, but generally (*b*) with *ἄν* when the result is to be represented as a supposition or possibility depending on conditions: Xen. Œc. I. 13 εἴ τις χρῶτο τῷ ἀργυρίῳ, ὥσπερ — κάκιον τὸ σῶμα ἔχοι, — πῶς ἂν ἔτι τὸ ἀργύριον αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμον εἴη; Plat. Apol. p. 24 Ἄ ὥστε — θαυμάζοιμ' ἄν, εἰ οἷός τ' εἴην ἐγὼ ὑμῶν ταύτην τὴν διαβολὴν ἐξελέσθαι: Id. Symp. p. 197 Ἄ τοξικὴν γε μὴν καὶ ἰατρικὴν καὶ μαντικὴν Ἀπόλλων ἀνεῦρεν, ἐπιθυμίας καὶ ἔρωτος ἡγεμονεύσαντος, ὥσπερ καὶ οὗτος Ἐρωτος ἂν εἴη μαθητής: Demosth. p. 845, 3 (ταῦτα πεποίηκεν) ὥσπερ πολὺ ἂν δικαιότερον διὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἔργα τοῦτον μισήσαιτε, ἢ ἐμοῦ τινα ἀνεπιείκειαν καταγνοίητε: Ibid. p. 851, 23 Φίλιππος δ' οὔτε φίλος οὔτ' ἐχθρὸς (ἐστιν), ὥστ' οὐδὲ ταύτην ἄν τις ἐπενέγκοι δικαίως τὴν αἰτίαν: Arist. Ach. 941 (of a vessel) ἰσχυρόν ἐστιν, ὥστ' οὐκ ἂν καταγείη, *ut non facile frangatur (frangi possit)*, scil. *etiamsi magnā vi utare*.

### III. Indicative of Historic Tenses with *ἄν*.—Infinitive with *ἄν*.

§. 866. 1. The ind. of historic tenses with *ἄν* is used with *ὥστε*, when the result is represented as taking place, or having taken place only under certain conditions: Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 3 οὕτω καὶ Κύρου ἐκ τῆς πολυλογίας οὐ θράσος διεφαίνετο, ἀλλ' ἀπλότης τις καὶ φιλοστοργία, ὥστ' ἐπεθύμει ἄν τις πλείω ἀκούειν αὐτοῦ, ἢ σιωπῶντι παρῆναι (sc. εἰ δυνατόν ἦν).

2. In the place of the ind. of historic tenses with *ἄν*, the infin. with *ἄν* may be used: Thuc. II. 49 τὰ ἐντὸς οὕτως ἐκαίετο, ὥστε — ἡδίστα ἂν εἰς ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ρίπτειν, i. e. ὥστε — ἔρριπτον ἄν, scil. εἰ ἡδύναντο.

#### Remarks.

*Ὦστε* with Imperative, or in an Interrogative Sentence.

§. 867. 1. Lastly, *ὥστε* is also joined with the imperative; not that the imper. depends upon it, or is construed with it, but it arises from a sudden and emphatic change from the *oratio obliqua* to the *oratio recta*: Soph. El. 1175 *θνητοῦ πέφυκας πατρός, Ἥλέκτρα, φρόνει, θνητὸς δ' Ὀρέστης, ὥσπερ μὴ λῶν στένε*, for *ὥστε μὴ — στένειν*: Demosth. p. 129, 70 γράφω δέ, ὥσπερ, ἂν βούλησθε, χειροτονήσατε<sup>a</sup>: Lucian. Dial. Mort. II. princ. οὐ φέρομεν, ὦ Πλούτων, Μένιππον τουτονὶ τὸν κύνα παροικούντα, ὥσπερ ἢ ἐκείνόν ποι κατὰστησον, ἢ ἡμεῖς μετοικήσομεν εἰς ἕτερον τόπον. So also *ὥστε* is used in a question: Demosth. p. 858, 47 εἰ — ὁ πατὴρ ἠπίσται τούτοις, δῆλον ὅτι οὗτ' ἂν τὰλλα ἐπέτρεπεν, οὗτ' ἂν ἐκείν' οὕτω καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς ἔφραζεν, ὥσπερ ὁ ὅθεν ἴσασι; (*ergo unde scierunt?*) See *Interrogative Sentences*.

<sup>a</sup> Bremi ad loc.

## Construction of ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε.

2. For ὥστε, *ed conditione, ut; ita, ut*; the Post-Homeric language uses ἐφ' ᾧ, or more usually, ἐφ' ᾧτε, which refers to the demonstrative, either expressed or implied in the principal clause, ἐπὶ τοῦτω (or ἐπὶ τοῖσδε in Hdt. and Thuc.). Ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε is used either with ind. fut. or infin.; as, Hdt. III. 83 ἐπὶ τοῦτω δὲ ὑπεξίσταμαι τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπ' ᾧτε ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν ἄρξομαι: Id. VI. 65 Κλεομένης συντίθεται Δεστυχίδην—, ἐπ' ᾧτε, ἣν αὐτὸν καταστῆσθαι βασιλῆα ἀντὶ Δημαρίτου, ἔψεται οἱ ἐπ' ἀγωνίᾳ: Id. VII. 153 τοῖσι δ' ὦν πίσυνος ἰὼν κατήγαγε, ἐπ' ᾧτε οἱ ἀπόγονοι αὐτοῦ ἱροφάνται τῶν θεῶν ἔσονται: Ibid. 154 ἐρρύσαντο δὲ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τοῖσδε καταλλάξαντες, ἐπ' ᾧτε Ἰπποκράτει Καμάριναν Συρακουσίους ἀποδοῦναι: Id. I. 22 διαλλαγὴ δὲ σφιν ἐγένετο ἐπ' ᾧτε ξείνους ἀλλήλοισι εἶναι καὶ ξυμμάχους: Plat. Apol. p. 29 C ἀφίμεν σε, ἐπὶ τοῦτω μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ζητῇ διαιτρίβειν μηδὲ φιλοσοφεῖν: Xen. Hell. II. 2, 20 ἐποιῶντο εἰρήνην, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ τε μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθέλοντας—Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι.

Obs. So also Hdt. III. 36 οἱ δὲ θεράποντες—κατακρύπτουσι τὸν Κροῖσον ἐπὶ τῷδε τῷ λόγῳ, ὥστε, εἰ μὲν μεταμελήσει τῷ Καμβύσῃ, καὶ ἐπιζητήσῃ τὸν Κροῖσον, οἱ δὲ ἐκφάναντες αὐτὸν δῶρα λάμψονται ζωίγρια Κροῖσου, ἣν δὲ μὴ μεταμελῇται, μηδὲ ποθῇ μιν, τότε καταχρῆσθαι (*interfecturos esse Cræsum*).

## Comparative Adverbial Sentences.

§. 868. 1. The comparison expressed by adverbial sentences is of two kinds—a comparison in respect of quality, or in respect of quantity, either in external size or internal power; as, λέγεις οὕτως, ὥς φρονεῖς—ὅσφ (ὅσον) σοφώτερός τις ἐστί, τοσούτῳ (τοσούτο) σωφρονέστερός ἐστιν.

## Comparative Adverbial Sentences of Quality

2. Are introduced by the relative adverbs, ὥς, ὥστε, ὥσπερ, ὅπως (Epic ἤντε, seldom εἵτε) which refer to a demonstr. adverb, either expressed or supplied in the principal clause, οὕτως, ὧδε, also ὥς (poet., rarely in prose, ὡς—ὥς Plat. Rep. p. 530 D). They are to be regarded as resolutions of an adverb or of an instrumental dative used adverbially (§. 837.).

## The Construction

3. Is the same as that of the adject. sentence (§. 826. ff.); as, Ζεὺς δίδωσιν, ὅπως ἐθέλει, or ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλῃ, ἐκάστω: and in Epic the conj. without ἂν occurs; as, Od. α. 349 Ζεὺς—δίδωσιν ἀνδράσιν ἀλφηστῇσιν, ὅπως ἐθέλῃσιν, ἐκάστω: this conj. expresses indefinite frequency. Ὡς ἂν or ὥσπερ ἂν is very common with the opt., when the verb of the comparative clause is to be represented

as a supposition depending on some condition, a mere possibility (§. 425.): Plat. Phædr. p. 230 B ἀκμὴν ἔχει τῆς ἀνθης, ὥς ἀν εὐωδέστατον παρέχου τὸν τόπον: Id. Phæd. p. 87 B ἐμοὶ γὰρ δοκεῖ ὁμοίως λέγεσθαι ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἂν τις περὶ ἀνθρώπου ὑφάντου πρεσβύτου ἀποθανόντος λέγοι τοῦτον τὸν λόγον.

4. In comparisons either the present is used, the object of comparison being considered as something present, or the aorist (§. 402. 3.), as the comparison serves to explain something else, and therefore results from the experience of time past; or the future, as the similitude deduced from past experience expresses an occurrence which will happen in future. In Homer the comparative adverbs, ὥς, ὥσ τε, ἡ ὕ τε, are used with *a.* Indic. pres. or aor., when the object of comparison is to be expressed as a real fact. *b.* Ind. fut., when a fact is to be expressed as actually happening in future time. *c.* Conjunctive pres. or more usually the aorist, used much as the ind. fut. (§. 415.), as commonly in Homer when the realisation of the fact in fut. time is only expected.—Indic. Il. ι, 4 ὥς δ' ἀνεμοὶ δύο πόντον ὀρίνετον—, ὥς ἐδάτξετο θυμὸς ἐνὶ στήθεσσι νῆας Ἀχαιῶν: Il. μ, 421 ἀλλ' ὥστ' ἀμφ' οὔρουσι δὴν ἀνέρε δηριάσθων—, ὥς ἄρα τοὺς διέεργον ἐπάλξεις: cf. Il. ν, 703. ο, 691. ρ, 755: Il. κ, 183 ὥς δὲ κύνες περὶ μῆλα δυσωρήσονται ἐν αὐλῇ—, ὥς τῶν νῆδυμος ὕπνος ἀπὸ βλεφάρου ὀλώλει: Il. ο, 381 ὥσ τε μέγα κῆμα—νῆος ὑπὲρ τοίχων καταβήσεται—, ὥς: Il. ρ, 434 ὥσ τε στήλη μένει ἔμπεδον, ἥ τ' ἐπὶ τύμβῳ ἀνέρος ἐστήκει.—Conj. Il. β, 474 τοὺς δ', ὥσ τ' αἰπόλια πλατὲ ἀγῶν αἰπόλοι ἄνδρες ρεῖα δ' ἐκ κρινώσιν, ἐπεὶ κε νομῶ μῃγέσιν, ὥς τοὺς ἡγεμόνες διεκόσμεον ξυθα καὶ ξυθα, as the goatherds *might*—not *will*: Il. κ, 485 sq. ὥς δὲ λέων μῆλοισιν ἀσημάντοις ἐπελθὼν αἶγεςιν ἢ οἴεσσι κακὰ φρονέων ἐνορούσῃ ὥς μὲν Θρήϊκας ἀνδρας ἐπύχετο Τυδεὸς υἱός: Il. π, 428 οἱ δ', ὥσ τ' αἰγυπιοὶ—μὰ χωνταί, ὥς οἱ—ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισιν ὄρουσαν: Il. ε, 161 ὥς δὲ λέων ἐν βοῦσι ὁρῶν ἐξ αὐχένα ἄξῃ πόρτιος ἢ ἐβοός—, ὥς τοὺς ἀμφοτέρους ἐξ ἔκπῳ Τυδεὸς υἱὸς βῆσε: cf. Il. ρ, 168. Od. χ, 302, where the aorist conj. is used.

#### Remarks on the Comparative Sentences.

1. Οὕτως (ὥς)—ὥς in wishes or protestations.—2. Comparative adv. sentence for an adj. sentence—ὁ αὐτός, ἴσος, ὥσπερ.—3. Attraction of the case.—4. A comparative clause shortened and coalescing with principal clause.—5. Ὡς, after definitions of degree, &c.—6. Ὡς οἷκε &c. used personally.

§. 869. 1. Οὕτως (ὥς)—ὥς is used in wishes followed by protestations, so that the comparative sentence introduced by ὥς expresses

the subject matter of the protestation. So in Latin, *ita me dii ament, ut ego nunc*—*lato*r Terent. Heaut. IV. 3, 8: II. v, 825 *εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν οὕτω γε Διὸς παῖς αἰγμόχοιο εἴην ἡμᾶτα πάντα*—, *ὥς νῦν ἡμέρη ἦδε κακὸν φέρεῖ Ἀργείοισι πᾶσι μάλα*: II. θ. 538 *εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν ὥς εἴην ἀθάνατος καὶ ἀγήριος ἡμᾶτα πάντα, τιοίμην δ', ὥς τίει'* Ἀθηναίη καὶ Ἀπόλλων, *ὥς νῦν ἡμέρη ἦδε κακὸν φέρεῖ Ἀργείοισιν*: Arist. Nub. 516 *οὕτω νικῆσαιμὶ γ' ἐγὼ καὶ νομιζοίμην σφοδρὸς, ὥς ὑμᾶς ἡγούμενος εἶναι θεατὰς δεξιούς*—, *πρώτους ἡξίωσ' ἀναγεῖν* ὑμᾶς: Lucian. Philops. §. 27 *οὕτως ἀναιμην, ἔφη, τούτων, ὥς ἀληθῆ*—*πρὸς σέ ἐρῶ*. But sometimes the relative clause with *ὥς* is omitted: Eur. Med. 714 *οὕτως ἔρως σοι πρὸς θεῶν τελεσφόρος γένοιτο παίδων, καὐτὸς ὄλβιος θάνοις*, where the context will supply *ὥς ἀντομαί σε*—*ἰκεσία τε γίγνομαι, οἴκτειρον, οἴκτειρόν με τὴν δυσδαίμονα*.

2. A comparative adv. sentence stands for an adjunct. sentence, especially with *ὥσπερ* after *ὁ αὐτός*, *ἴσος* &c.: Xen. Anab. I. 10, 10 *βασιλεὺς—εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἐναντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχόμενος συνήει*: Plat. Phæd. p. 86 A *εἴ τις διῶσχυρίζοιτο τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ ὥσπερ σύ*: Plat. Legg. p. 671 C *τούτων δὲ εἶναι τὸν πλάστην τὸν αὐτὸν ὥσπερ τότε*.

Obs. Homer and other poets often use *ὥς ὅτε*, *as when*, in comparisons, (properly *ὥς ἔστι τότε, ὅτε*, (§. 841. 4.)) Very frequently we find in comparisons *ὥς εἰ, ὥς ἂν εἰ, quasi*.

3. In sentences introduced by *ὥς, ὥσπερ, ὥστε*, an attraction takes place sometimes, especially of the acc.; this however is but seldom: Ilys. p. 492, 72 *οὐδαμοῦ γὰρ ἔστιν Ἀγόρατον Ἀθηναίων εἶναι ὥσπερ Θρασύβουλον*. Frequently the nomin. stands alone, to which a verb must be supplied from the context: Arist. Ran. 303 *ἔξεστι δ', ὥσπερ Ἰηγέλοχος, ἡμῖν λέγειν*: Plat. Phæd. p. 111 A *ῥῶα δ' ἐπ' αὐτῆς εἶναι ἅλλα καὶ ἀνθρώπους, τοὺς μὲν ἐν μεσογείᾳ οἰκοῦντας, τοὺς δὲ περὶ τὸν ἀέρα, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς* (sc. *οἰκοῦμεν*) *περὶ τὴν θάλατταν κ. τ. λ.*<sup>b</sup>: Demosth. p. 37 Spald. *ἐχρῆν αὐτὸν—τὰ ὄντα ἀναλίσκοντα, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ, οὕτω μὲν ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὴν νίκην*.

4. The comparative clause is shortened and coalesces with the principal clause in various ways: Plat. Phileb. p. 61 C *καθάπερ ἡμῖν οἰνοχοοῖς τισίν, for ἡμῖν, καθάπ. οἶν.*: Id. Protag. p. 352 B *οὐδὲ ὥς περὶ τοιούτου αὐτοῦ ὄντος διανοοῦνται*, i. e. *οὐδὲ περὶ αὐτοῦ διαν.*, *ὥς τοιούτου ὄντος*: Id. Legg. p. 694 *οὐδεὶς ἂν στόλος ὤρμισε καταφρονήσας ὥς ὄντων ἡμῶν βραχέως ἀξίων, for καταφρ. ἡμῶν ὥς ὄντων βρ. ἀξ.*

5. *Ὡς*, with a subst., is frequently used like *ut* in Latin, after definitions of the measure or degree of any quality of a person, in the sense of—*as might be expected—as is possible—as is proper*. This *ὥς* expresses a notion of coincidence and equality between the two objects, *as*; or of a qualification of the expression, by stating that the degree was not to be taken in its full force, but only when compared with the nature of the person or of the case, *for*; in the former case, the verb which is suppressed after *ὥς* would agree with, in the latter it would contradict the quality spoken of; as, Soph. Œ. R. 1118 *Λαίῳ γὰρ ἦν, εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, πιστὸς, ὥς νομεὺς ἀνὴρ, ut pastor est fidus*, as a shepherd is: Thuc. IV. 84 *ἦν δὲ οὐδὲ ἀδύνατος, ὥς Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰπεῖν, ut Lacedæmonius*, for a Lacedæmonian; it being well known that the Lac. were not orators. So *ὥς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν, ὥς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων* Thuc., as they were able, as they were situated: Xen. Anab. IV. 3, 31 *καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὥπλισμένοι, ὥς ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσιν*: Thuc. III. 113 *ἄπιστον τὸ πλῆθος λέγεται ἀπολέσθαι, ὥς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως*, for the size of the city.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. et Heindorf ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

6. The impersonal form *ὥς ζοικε* is, in a parenthesis, frequently used personally, as it is referred to the subject of the principal clause, and agrees in person with that subject. Hdt. III. 143 οὐ γὰρ δὴ, ὥς οἴκασι, ἰβουλίατο εἶναι ἐλεύθεροι: Xen. Con. IV. 53 σὺ δ', ὥς ἔοικας, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, νομίζεις ἂν διαφθαρήναι αὐτόν: Plat. Rep. p. 372 C ἄνευ ὕψου, ἔφη, ὥς ἔοικας, ποίους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐστιωμένους: Ibid. p. 404 D Σικελικὴν ποικιλίαν ὕψων, ὥς ἔοικας, οὐκ αἰνείς: Ibid. p. 426 B οὐκ ἐπαινέτης εἶ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὥς ἔοικας, τῶν τοιούτων ἀνδρῶν. So also in Attic poets: Soph. El. 516 ἀναιμένη μὲν, ὥς ἔοικας, αὐτὸ στρέφει: Eur. Med. 337 ὄχλον παρέξεις, ὥς ἔοικας, ὃ γύναι. So also sometimes *videri* in Latin; as, *ut videris, non recte judicas*.

*Comparative Adverbial Sentences of Quantity or Degree.*

§. 870. In these sentences, the quantity or degree of the principal verb is said to be equal with that of the dependent verb, they are resolutions of an instrumental dative, used as an adverb (§. 609. 1.), or an accus. of quantity (§. 578.).

The adverbial sentence is introduced

a. By the relatives, *ὅσῳ* (*ὅσῳ*), referring to a demonstr. in the principal clause, *τοσοῦτῳ* (*τοσοῦτον*): Xen. Cyr. VIII. 1, 4 *τοσοῦτον διαφέρειν ἡμῶς δεῖ τῶν δούλων, ὅσον οἱ μὲν δούλοι ἄκουτες τοῖς δεσπόταις ὑπηρετοῦσιν.*

b. By *ὅσῳ*, *ὅσῳ*, referring to the demonstr. *τόσῳ*, *τόσῳ*, *τοσοῦτῳ*, *τοσοῦτον*; but both the predicates are either in the comparat. or superl.; as, *ὅσῳ* (*ὅσον*) *σοφώτερός τις ἐστίν.* *τοσοῦτῳ* (*τοσοῦτον*) *σωφρονέστερός ἐστιν*—*ὅσῳ* (*ὅσον*) *σοφώτατός τις ἐστί,* *τοσοῦτῳ* (*τοσοῦτον*) *σωφρονέστατός ἐστιν*: Thuc. VIII. 84 *ὅσῳ μάλιστα καὶ ἐλεύθεροι ἦσαν ναῦται, τοσοῦτῳ καὶ θρασύτατα προσπεσόντες τὸν μισθὸν ἀπῆτουν.* Also a superlat. stands in the former, a comparat. in the latter clause: Demosth. p. 21, 12 *ὅσῳ γὰρ ἔτοιμότατ' αὐτῷ* (*τῷ λόγῳ*) *δοκοῦμεν χρῆσθαι, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον ἀπιστοῦσι πάντες αὐτῷ.*

Obs. 1. Sometimes *τοσοῦτῳ* is suppressed, especially when the relative clause of the comparison stands last: Thuc. II. 47 *αὐτοὶ μάλιστα ἔθνησκον, ὅσῳ καὶ μάλιστα προσήσαν*: Plat. Gorg. p. 458 A *μείζον γὰρ αὐτὸ ἀγαθὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, ὅσῳ περ μέζον ἀγαθὸν ἐστὶν αὐτὸν ἀπαλλαγῆναι κακοῦ τοῦ μεγίστου ἢ ἄλλον ἀπαλλάξαι*: Id. de Rep. p. 472 A *ὅσῳ ἂν, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα πλείω λέγῃς, ἥττον ἀφεθήσεται ὑφ' ἡμῶν*: Id. Apol. p. 39 D *καὶ χαλεπώτεροι ἐσονται, ὅσῳ νεώτεροί εἰσι.* So Latin: Ovid. Epist. IV. 19 *Venit Amor gravius, quo serius.*

Obs. 2. When *ὅσῳ*—*τοσοῦτῳ* are both suppressed, the two clauses may coalesce into one sentence: Xen. M. S. IV. 1, 3 *αἱ ἄρισται δοκοῦσαι εἶναι φύσεις μάλιστα παιδείας δέονται.*

Obs. 3. If the one predicate differs from the other in degree, they stand as coordinates with the disjunctive particle *ἢ* (§. 779.).

Obs. 4. Frequently a comparative clause introduced by *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *ἥ*, *οἷ* *ὅσον*, and expressing a possibility, serves to strengthen a superlative, or a comparative: Hdt. VI. 44 *ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ὅσας ἂν πλείεστας δύν*



ναίντο καταστρέφεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πολίων: Thuc. VII. 1 ἄγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε στρατιάν, ὅσῃν ἑκαταχόβην πλείστην ἰδύνατο: Ibid. πληροὺν ναῦς ὥς δύνανται πλείστας: Xen. M. S. II. 2, 6 ἐπιμελοῦνται οἱ γονεῖς πάντα ποιούντες, ὅπως οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῖς γίνωνται ὥς δυνατόν βέλτιστοι: Id. Cyr VII. 1, 9 ἢ ἂν δύνωμαι τάξιστα: Ibid. I. 4, 14 διαγωνίζεσθαι ὅπως ἑκαστος τὰ κράτιστα δύναίτο: Demosth. p. 108, 75 εἶπε ὥς οἶόν τε τὰ ἄριστα. So also ὥς ἂν with the opt. of another verb, expressing that whereto the superl. notion applies, frequently in Xen., Plat. and others; as, Xen. Oecon. XX. 7 οὔτως ὥς ἂν ἄριστα μάχονται: Demosth. p. 15, 21 ὥς ἂν κίλλιστ' αὐτῷ τὰ παρόντ' ἔχου. For the same purpose οἶος, ὅτι, with εἶναι are used. Soph. O. R. 344 δι' ὀργῆς ἦτις ἀγριωτάτη (sc. ἐστίν): Xen. M. S. IV. 8 extr. ἐδόκει τοιοῦτος εἶναι, οἶος ἂν εἴη ἄριστός γε ἀνὴρ καὶ εὐδαιμονέστατος. But generally the verb is suppressed with these relatives, and hence the elliptic forms ὥς, ὅπως ἄριστα, οἶον χαλεπώτατον &c.: Demosth. p. 23, 18 ἀνὴρ ἐστὶν ἐν αὐτοῖς οἶος ἔμπειρος πολέμου &c. τοιοῦτος, οἶος δύναται εἶναι ἔμπειρος πολέμου. So the expressions ὥς ἀληθῶς, really, ὥς ἀτεχνῶς, straightway; ὥς πάνν, μάλα, ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, *perumque*, are to be explained; and ὥς ἑκαστοι that is ἑκαστοι, ὥς ἑκαστοι ἦσαν. On θαυμαστῶς ὥς &c. see §. 823. Obs. 7.

## INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§. 871. 1. Sentences in general express a judgment—the agreement or disagreement of a subject with the predicate. The interrogative sentence expresses ignorance or a doubt as to this agreement or disagreement—“This is so?”—“This is not so?” They either do not depend on another verb (direct); as, “*Is my friend come?*” or they do depend on another verb (indirect), “*Do you know whether my friend is come?*” Each of these is either contained in a single clause (simple) as above, or contains two clauses (compound), “*Do you know whether he is come or not?*” and as the question relates to an object (person or thing), or the verb of the sentence, they are either nominal or verbal. The nominal interrog. sentence is introduced by a substantival or adjectival pronoun; the verbal interrog. sentence by an adverbial interrog. pronoun, or an interrogative particle; as, τίς ταῦτα ἐποίησεν;—ἄρα ταῦτα ἐποίησας;

2. An interrogative sentence is generally known only by the position of the words and the mode of pronunciation; the word on which, as containing the question, the emphasis is to be placed, being usually placed first in the sentence. The note of interrogation in Greek is an English semicolon; as, Od. ε, 204 οὕτω δὴ οἰκόνδε φίλην ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν αὐτίκα νῦν ἐθέλεις λέναι; So especially in negations; as, οὐκ ἐθέλεις λέναι;

Obs. Those sentences which imply an expectation that the fact is so,

and therefore have affirmative answers, are called *affirmative questions*. Those which imply an expectation that it is not so, and have negative answers, are called *negative questions*.

### Simple Direct Questions

§. 872. 1. are introduced by the interrog. pronouns, τίς, τί (Epic τίνι), ποῖος, πόσος &c., πῶς, πῆ, ποῦ, πόθι, πόθεν, πόσε &c.; as, τίς ἦλθεν; τί ποιεῖς; ποῖόν σε ἔπος φύγεν ἕρκος ὀδόντων; πῶς λέγεις; Il. φ. 422 πόσε φεύγετε;

Obs. 1. The interrog. words are not always in the beginning of the sentence, and even sometimes stand last, so that there is a sudden and unexpected change at the end of an *oralio recta* to the interrogative form: Eur. Phæn. 716 λέγει δὲ διή τί τῶν ἐκεῖ νεώτερον; Id. Hipp. 524 δειμαίνεις δὲ τί; Id. Ion. 1012 τί τῷδε χρῆσθαι; δύνασιν ἐκφέρει τίνα, Id. Or. 401 ἥρξω δὲ λύσσης πότε;

Τίς, τί, ποῖος &c. πῶς &c. with other Particles.—Γάρ.

2. These interrog., especially τίς, are frequently joined with other particles:

a. Τίς ποτε, *quis tandem?* τί ποτε (for which Hom. τίποτε, *quid tandem?*)

b. Τίς τε, *who then?* τίς τ' ἄρ' (ἄρα §. 788.), *lo, who then?* (τέ see §. 755.); τίς νυ, *quisnam* (§. 732.): Od. α. 62 τί νύ οἱ τόσον ὠδύσαιο, Ζεῦ; (Expostulation—*why therefore?*) These three combinations are only Epic.

c. Τίς ἄρα, τί ἄρα, so also ποῖος ἄρα, πότερος ἄρα, πῶς ἄρα &c., where ἄρα signifies the embarrassment of the person who asks the question, or a doubt as to its decision, or his expectation of some surprising answer: Æsch. Sept. 91 τίς ἄρα ῥύσεται, τίς ἄρ' ἐπαρκέσει θεῶν ἢ θεῶν; Eur. Iph. T. 478 πότερος ἄρ' ὑμῶν ἐνθάδ' ὠνομασμένος Πυλάδης κέκληται; In Homer ἦ is always before this ἄρα in interrog. In Attic poetry ἄρα is lengthened into ᾗρα for the metre (see §. 789. Obs.): Eur. Iph. T. 458 τίς ᾗρα μήτηρ ἢ τεκοῦσ' ὑμᾶς ποτε;

d. Τί δή (but also πῶς δή, ποῦ δή &c.), *quidum*, frequently to express the impatience, reluctance, surprise of the person who asks the question; τί δή ποτε, *quid tandem*: Eur. Med. 1001 τί δὴ κατηφείς ὄμμα καὶ δακρυρροεῖς; Cf. §. 723. 2. For τί δαί see §. 727. Also τίς δὴ οὔν, τί δὴ οὔν, *who, what then? out with it*, but in τί οὔν δή and πῶς οὔν δή, δή is only connective (§. 723. 2.).

e. Τί οὔν (but also τί alone) with a negative is used in ani-

mated expressions of exhortation or encouragement, as Lat. *quoniam* : Plat. Protag. p. 310 A τί οὖν οὐ διηγῆσω ἡμῖν τὴν ξυνουσίαν ;

f. Τί μήν like πῶς μήν, *quid quæso? quid vero?* (§. 728.)

g. Τί δέ ; To give emphasis to the subject matter of the question in an antithesis, or a change of the form of the sentence. The words which express this subject matter are frequently separated from their sentence and placed first with τί δέ, and then the predicate of the real interrog. sentence with a second interrog. word : Plat. Rep. p. 332 B τίς δὲ πλείοντας πρὸς τὸν τῆς θαλάττης κίνδυνον (sc. εἶ ποιεῖ) ; — Κυβερνήτης. — Τί δὲ ὁ δικάϊος ; ἐν τίνι πράξει καὶ πρὸς τί ἔργον δυνατώτατος φίλους ὠφελεῖν καὶ ἐχθροὺς βλάπτει ;<sup>a</sup> ; Ibid. p. 341 D τί δὲ κυβερνήτης ; ὁ ὁρθῶς κυβερνήτης τῶν αὐτῶν ἀρχῶν ἐστὶν ἢ αὐτῆς ; Id. Gorg. p. 502 A τί δὲ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ Μέλης ; ἢ πρὸς τὸ βέλτιστον βλάπτων ἐδόκει σοι κιθαροδεῖν ; — Τί δ' οὐ ; But why not? = Surely.

h. On τί καί, ποῖος καί, πῶς καί &c. &c., see §. 760. 2.

i. Very often γάρ is added to the interrog., as πῶς γάρ, τίς γάρ &c., having an inferential force (§. 786. 2.), with an expression of surprise : Il. α., 123 πῶς γάρ τοι δώσουσι γέρας μεγάθυμοι Ἀχαιοί ; σ., 182 Ἴρι θεά, τίς γάρ σε θεῶν ἐμοὶ ἄγγελον ἦκεν ; — Τί γάρ ; *quid ergo?* expresses feeling, but it is also used to denote a new thought ; as, καὶ τί γάρ ; and what now? But γάρ also has its logical force in this formula, τί γάρ ; *quid enim?* or *quidni enim?* (= surely—naturally.) Observe especially the Attic, πῶς γάρ ; as an expressive form of a negative answer (= in no wise). So in the same sense in Attic, πόθεν ; πόθεν γάρ ; On the other hand, πῶς γὰρ οὐ ; πόθεν δὲ οὐ ; has an affirmative force—why not? (= *utique, sane*) as an answer : Xen. M. S. IV. 4, 13 οὐκοῦν ὁ μὲν τὰ δίκαια πράττων δίκαιος, ὁ δὲ τὰ ἄδικα ἄδικος ; Πῶς γὰρ οὐ ; But γάρ is not unfrequently used also without an interrog. word in the above meaning : Demosth. p. 43, 10 γένοιτο γὰρ ἂν τι καινότερον, ἢ Μακεδῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναίους καταπολεμῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων διοικῶν<sup>b</sup> ; Ibid. p. 47, 27 οὐ γὰρ ἐχρῆν—ταξιάρχους παρ' ὑμῶν—εἶναι, ἢ ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς τῆς πόλεως ἡ δύναμις ;

Obs. 2. Πάματα is used in Doric and Attic in the sense of πῶς γάρ ; (= *minime*,) which clearly was originally interrogative, πῶς μάλα ; How in the world?

k. Τί μαθὼν, τί παθὼν, *cum, why?* always used in a bad sense. The former signifies an intentionally, the latter an accidentally, wrong action ; as, τί μαθὼν τοῦτο ἐποίησας ; What is your intention, with what aim did you this? τί παθὼν τοῦτο ἐποίη-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Bremi ad loc.

*sas; quid expertus, hoc fecisti?* What has come to you that you did this? The latter as early as Homer: *Il. λ, 313 τί παθόντες λελάσμεθα Θούριδος ἀλκῆς*; *Arist. Nub. 339 τί παθοῦσαι — θρηταῖς εἴρασι γυναιξίν*; *Ibid. 1510 τί γὰρ μαθόντ' ἐς θεοὺς ὑβρίζετον*;

*Obs. 3.* So also *ὁ τι μαθών* occurs in indirect questions: *Plat. Apol. p. 36 B τί ἄξιός εἰμι μαθεῖν ἢ ἀποτίσαι, ὁ τι μαθὼν ἐν τῷ βίῳ οὐχ ἡσυχίαν ἤγον*, *propterea quod*: *Id. Euthyd. p. 299 Α πολὺ μέντοι, ἔφη, δικαιότερον τὸν ὑμέτερον πατέρα τύπτοιμι, ὁ τι μαθὼν σοφοὺς νείεις οὕτως ἔφυσεν*, what he meant by begetting—because he has begotten.

*ἦ*; *ἄρα*, *ἄρ' οὐκ*, *ἄρα μή*; *μή*, *μὼν*; *μὼν οὐν*; *μὼν μή*, *μὼν οὐ*;

§. 873. 1. *ἦ*, generally with other particles, implies an asseveration, as it supposes the subject matter of the question as really existing. Homer, *ἦ ῥα* (for which Attic *ἄρα*), *ἦ ἄρα δῖή, ἦ ῥά νυ, ἦ νυ, ἦ νύ ποῦ*; *ἦ* occurs in Homer without a particle, when a question is answered by a conjecture in another question immediately following: *Od. ι, 405 τίπτε τόσον — ἐβόησας —*; *ἦ μήτις σευ μήλα — ἐλαύνει*; *ἦ μήτις σ' αὐτὸν κτείνει*; In Attic, *ἦ ποῦ, καὶ μὴν forte, whether perchance*, when a negative answer is expected: *Eur. Med. 695 ἦ ποῦ τετόλμηκ' ἔργον αἰσχιστον τόδε*;—*ἦ γάρ, is it not so?* *Plat. Hipp. p. 363 Ο ἦ γάρ, ὦ Ἰππία, ἐάν τι ἐρωτᾷ σε Σωκράτης, ἀποκρινεῖ*;

2. *Ἄρα* is a lengthened form of *ἄρα*, first used in the Post-Homeric dialect, and especially in Attic. Originally, *ἄρα* was placed after the interrog., but it afterwards assumed an interrog. force, and was therefore lengthened into *ἄρα*, and stood as other interrogatives at the beginning of the sentence, though in poetry it was allowable to place *ἄρα* as well as *ἄρα* in the middle. It expresses like *ἄρα* in *τίς ἄρα* &c. (§. 872. c.), embarrassment, doubt; hence surprise, incredulity. The Attic politeness used this particle with a marked emphasis of tone in very pointed and decided questions; hence ironically, as the speaker pretended to be embarrassed or in doubt. As *ἄρα* generally implies doubt and surprise, it generally prepares one for a negative answer: *Eur. Alc. 495 Ἄδμητον ἐν δόμοισιν ἄρα κιγχάνω*; Here uncertainty only is expressed, from which he desires to be freed: *Soph. Phil. 976 οἶμοι, τίς ἀνὴρ; ἄρ' Ὀδυσσεὺς κλύω*; (astonishment:) *Xen. Cyr. VII. 5, 40 ἄρα, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, νῦν μὲν καιρὸς διαλυθῆναι*; (Ironical = I should think it was time to go.) *Ἄρα* has also the power of expressing a positive consequence or result: *Eur. Alc. 351 ἄρά μοι στένειν πάρα*; Is it not then my lot to mourn?

3. Οὐ or μή is attached to ἄρα, according as the person who asks the question expects an affirmative or negative answer to his question: ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀσθενής; *nonne aegrotat?* *Aegrotat:* ἄρα μή ἔστιν ἀσθενής; *numnam aegrotat?* (He is not perhaps sick?) *Non aegrotat:* Plat. Phaed. p. 64 C ἄρα μή ἄλλο τι ἢ ὁ θάνατος; Cf. Id. Rep. p. 405 A. Xen. Oecon. IV. 4 ἄρα - μή αἰσχυνθῶμεν τὸν Περσῶν βασιλῆα μῆψασθαι; We shall not be ashamed &c.? On the construction of ἄρα μή see Obs. 2.

4. Μή; *not perhaps?* = *whether perhaps*, expresses anxiety, and hence prepares one for a negative answer: Xen. M. S. IV. 2, 10 ἀλλὰ μή ἀρχιτέκτων βούλει γενέσθαι; — Οὐκ οὖν ἔγωγ', ἔφη. *Mi-nimne gentium.* Ἀλλὰ μή γεωμέτρης ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἔφη, γενέσθαι ἀγαθός; — Οὐδὲ γεωμέτρης, ἔφη, κ. τ. λ.: Ibid. IV. 2, 12 μὴ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Εὐθύδημος, οὐ δύωμαι ἐγὼ τὰ τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἔργα ἐξηγήσασθαι; Shall I not perhaps be unable? Whether shall I be able? When οὐ stands in a sentence introduced by μή, it belongs to some single word, not to the whole sentence. Μή is distinguished from ἄρα μή, only in that the question is less pointed and emphatic. — Μή πη, *num forte:* Plat. Rep. p. 466 A Τί οὖν; νῦν ἡμῖν ὁ τῶν ἐπικούρων βίος, ὅσπερ τοῦ γε τῶν Ὀλυμπιονικῶν πολὺ γε καὶ καλλίω καὶ ἀμείνω φαίνεται, μή πη κατὰ τὸν τῶν σκυτοτόμων φαίνεται βίον ἢ τινων ἄλλων δημιουργῶν ἢ τὸν τῶν γεωργῶν; Οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφη: Ibid. p. 486 E Ἴτε οὖν; μή πη δοκοῦμέν σοι οὐκ ἀναγκαῖα ἕκαστα διεληλυθέναι —; Ἀναγκαῖότατα μὲν οὖν, ἔφη.

Obs. 1. When an affirmative answer follows a question introduced by μή or ἄρα μή, it always seems contrary to the expectation of the speaker: Aesch. Suppl. 309 μὴ καὶ λόγος τις Ζῆνα μυχθῆναι βροτῶ; there is surely not a report? The chorus answers, καὶ κρυπτή γ' ἦρας ταῦτα τῶν παλλαγμάτων, *immo non modo amat, sed clam conjuge amat:* Plat. Crit p. 44 E ἄρα γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθεΐ; — εἰ γάρ τι τοιοῦτον φοβεῖ, ἔασον αὐτὸ χαίρειν; *numme de me sollicitus es?* you are not anxious about me? Socr. καὶ ταῦτα προμηθεύμαι, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ ἄλλα πολλά.

5. Μὲν (from the interrog. μή and οὖν) answers exactly to the Latin *num*, *It is not then? whether?* and hence always prepares one for a negative answer: Eur. Hec. 754 τί χρέμα μαστεύουσα; μὲν ἐλεύθερον αἰῶνα θέσθαι; ῥάδιον γάρ ἐστι σοι. Hec. answers, Οὐ δῆτα τοὺς κακοὺς δὲ τιμωρουμένη αἰῶνα τὸν ξύμπαντα δουλεῦσαι θέλω. In the passages wherein a not unwelcome surprise is mingled with the doubt, and hence the speaker rather wishes than fears the subject-matter of his question, μὲν seems to introduce a question to which there is an affirmative answer: Plat. Protag. p. 310 D τί οὖν σοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, τοῦτο; μὲν τί σε ἀδικεῖ Πρωταγόρας; Καὶ ὅς γε λασσας Νῆ. τοὺς θεοὺς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι γε μόνος ἐστὶ σοφός, ἐμὲ δὲ οὐ

ποιεῖ. Whether does Protag. wrong you? From the frequent use of this word, the elements *μή* and *οὖν* which composed it were so little recognised therein, that they are joined with it, *μὼν οὖν*, *μὼν μή*: Aesch. Choeph. 171 *μὼν οὖν Ὀρέστου κρύβδα δῶρον ἢ τόδε*; Eur. Andr. 81 *μὼν οὖν δοκεῖς σου φροντίσαι τίν' ἀγγέλων*: Plat. Phæd. p. 84 C *τί, ἔφη, ὑμῖν τὰ λεχθέντα*; *μὼν μή δοκεῖ ἐνδεῶς λέγεσθαι*: but when *μὼν* is followed by *οὐ* the answer is affirmative, (*nonne*): Soph. Œl. C. 1727 *ἐν οἷς τί χρῆν ποιεῖν ἐμέ*; *μὼν οὐχ ὅπερ ἐποιοῦν*; *nonne, quod faciebam*?

*Obs.* 2. The use of the moods after *μή*, *ἄρα μή*, *μὼν μή* in direct questions, is the same as that of indirect questions after *μή* (§. 814.).

*Οὐ*; *οὐκοῦν*, *οὐ μέντοι*; *οὐ δή*, *οὐ δὴ που*; *οὔτι που*;—*ἀλλά*, *ἀλλ' ἦ*;—*δέ*;—*εἴτα*, *ἔπειτα*.

§. 874. 1. *Οὐ*; *non*, *nonne*? and with the notion of a result from what goes before, *οὐκοῦν* (§. 791. *Obs.*) *non* or *nonne ergo*? are always affirmative: Soph. Aj. 79 *οὐκοῦν γέλως ἤδιστος εἰς ἐχθροὺς γελᾷν*;

2. *Οὐ μέντοι*, *not in truth*? is used when the speaker seems to deny the subject-matter, while it is affirmed in the answer with the more certainty: Plat. Phædr. p. 229 B *εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἐνθ' ἐνδε μέντοι ποθὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰλισσοῦ λέγεται ὁ Βορέας τὴν Ὠρείθυιαν ἀρπάσαι*; Socrates answers, *λέγεται γάρ*: Ibid. p. 261 C *σὺ δ' εἰπὲ ἐν δικαστηρίοις οἱ ἀντίδικοι τί δρῶσιν*; *οὐκ ἀντιλέγουσι μέντοι*; *ἦ τί φήσομεν*; Τοῦτ' αὐτό, is Phædrus's answer.

3. *Οὐ δή*, generally *οὐ δὴ που*, also *οὔτι που*, in Attic, is used ironically, to express a question to which a denial is confidently expected: Plat. Theæt. p. 146 A *οὔτι που ἐγὼ ὑπὸ φιλολογίας ἀγροικίζομαι*; I am not? am I not?

4. Very frequently questions are introduced by *ἀλλά*, when the question is opposed to some thought in the speaker's mind, or when an application or remonstrance is made, in the shape of a question: Eur. Med. 330 *λόγους ἀναλοῖς· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πείσαις ποτέ!* Ἀλλ' ἐξελῆς με, κούδ' ἐν αἰδέσει λιτὰς; in this sense we often find *ἀλλ' ἦ* = *an* (§. 774): Xen. Symp. I. 15 *ἀλλ' ἦ ὁδὴν σε εἴληφε*; Soph. El. 879 XP. *πάρεστ' Ὀρέστης ἡμῖν*—HA. *ἀλλ' ἦ μέμνηας*—*κατὰ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς*; (no, he is not come) but are you not mad?

5. Also *δέ* is sometimes used in animated questions, referring to some suppressed thought: Hdt. I. 32 *Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεῖς εἶπε· ὦ ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ἦ δὲ ἡμετέρῃ εὐδαιμονίῃ οὕτω τοι ἀπέρριπται ἐς τὸ μηδέν, ὥστε οὐδὲ ἰδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ἀξίους ὑμέας ἐποίησας*; i. e. *ιδιώτας*

μὲν εὐδαίμονας νομίζεις, ἡ δὲ κ. τ. λ. : Demosth. p. 107, 70 εἰπέ μοι, σὺ δὲ δὴ τί τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν ἀγαθὸν πεποίηκας ;

6. Εἴτα and ἔπειτα in questions implying reluctance, irony, astonishment, express an antithesis—that is, that something results from what has gone before, which is not expected : Plat. Crit. p. 43 B εἴτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με ; Id. Apol. p. 28 B ἴσως δ' ἂν οὖν εἴποι τις· Εἴτ' οὐκ αἰσχύνει, ὃ Σώκρατες, τοιοῦτον ἐπιτήδευμα ἐπιτηδεύσας, ἐξ οὗ κινδυνεύεις νυνὶ ἀποθαιεῖν : Xen. M. S. I. 4, 11 ἔπειτ' οὐκ οἶε φροντίζειν (θεοὺς ἀνθρώπων) : Demosth. p. 71 extr. εἴτ' οὐχ ὁρᾶτε Φίλιππον ἀλλοτριωτάτας ταύτη (τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ) καὶ τὰς προσηγορίας ἔχοντα ;

### Direct Double Questions

§. 875. *a.* In Homeric, sometimes in Attic poetry, are introduced by ἤ—ἢ *either—or*, *utrum—an* : Od. ξ, 120 ἢ ῥ' οὔγ' ἔβρισται τε καὶ ἄγριοι οὐδὲ δίκαιοι, ἢ ἐφιδέξιντο καὶ σφιν νόος ἐστὶ θεοῦδης ;

*b.* In post-Homeric, especially in Attic, by πότερον (πότερα) —ἢ ; as, πότερον οὗτοι ἔβρισται εἰσιν ἢ φιλόξενοι. When both the clauses have the same verb it is sometimes placed first, with πότερον : Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 15 πότερα δ' ἡγή, ὃ Κῆρε, ἄμεινον εἶναι, σὺν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὰς τιμωρίας ποιεῖσθαι, ἢ σὺν τῇ σῇ ζημίᾳ ; Also more than one clause may be opposed to the one introduced by πότερα : II. Id. III. 82 κόθεν ἡμῶν ἢ ἐλευθερίῃ ἐγένετο καὶ τεῦ δόντος ; κότερα παρὰ δήμου, ἢ ὀλιγαρχίης, ἢ μοναρχου ;

*Obs.* 1. The ἢ or the πότερον in the first clause is sometimes omitted ; as, Od. α, 226 εἰλαπίνῃ ἢ ἐ γάμος ; Cf. Il. κ, 62 : Eur. Or. 1532 sq. τί δρῶμεν ; ἀγγέλλωμεν ἐς πόλιν τάδε, ἢ σίγ' ἔχωμεν ; Xen. Cyr. III. 1, 12 τί δέ, ἢν χρήματα πολλὰ ἔχῃ, ἢς πλουτεῖν, ἢ πένητα ποιεῖς ;

*Obs.* 2. When a general or indefinite question has preceded, the one following thereon is introduced by ἢ, *an*, referring back to the preceding one, to correct or qualify it. The first question expresses the uncertainty of the speaker—the one which follows with ἢ, *an*, signifies the only thing which the speaker can suppose, in case the person of whom the question is asked, does not choose to inform him better : Il. α, 203 τίπτερ' αὐτ' αἰγύχοιο Διὸς τέκος εἰλήλουθας ; ἢ ἵνα ἔβριμ' ἴδῃ 'Αγαμέμνονος 'Ατρεΐδαο (= *quamquam quid quæro ? certe venisti, ut—?*) Plat. Symp. p. 173 A ἀλλὰ τίς σοι διηγείτο, ἢ αὐτὸς Σωκράτης <sup>a</sup>, Id. Parm. p. 173 B πόθεν οὖν δὴ ἀρξόμεθα καὶ τί πρῶτον ὑποθησόμεθα ; ἢ βούλεσθε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ἄρξωμαι ; Id. Menon. p. 71 B ὁ δὲ μὴ οἶδα τί ἐστί, πῶς ἂν, ὅποιόν γε τι, εἰδείην, ἢ δοκί σοι οὖν τε εἶναι— ;

*c.* Ἄρα—ἢ, *num—an* : Plat. Euthyphr. p. 9 extr. ἄρα τὸ δσιον, ὅτι δσιόν ἐστι, φιλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν, ἢ, ὅτι φιλεῖται, ὅσιόν ἐστιν.

*d.* Μὴν—ἢ, *seldom* : Eur. El. 500 τί δ', ὦ γεραιέ, διάβροχον τῷδ' <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

ὄμ' ἔχεις; μὲν τὰμὰ διὰ χρόνου σ' ἀνέμνησαν κακά; τὰς Ὁρέστου τλήμονας φύγας στένεις; Μή—ἦ, *whether*—or: Plat. Phæd. p. 78 D αὐτὴ ἡ οὐσία—πότερον ὡσαύτως ἀεὶ ἔχει κατὰ ταῦτα ἢ ἄλλοτ' ἄλλως; αὐτὸ τὸ ἴσον, αὐτὸ τὸ καλόν, αὐτὸ ἕκαστον, ὃ ἔστι, τὸ οἶν, μὴ πότε μεταβολὴν—ἐνδέχεται; ἢ ἀεὶ αὐτῶν ἕκαστον, ὃ ἔστι, μοινοιδῆς οἶν, αὐτὸ καὶ αὐτό, ὡσαύτως καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ἔχει καὶ οὐδέποτε—ἀλλοίωσιν—ἐνδέχεται; Id. Rep. p. 479 B καὶ μεγάλα δὴ καὶ σμικρὰ καὶ κοῦφα καὶ βαρέα μὴ τι μᾶλλον, ἃ ἂν φήσωμεν, ταῦτα προσρηθίσεται ἢ τὰναντία, Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ, ἔφη, ἕκαστον ἀμφοτέρων ἔξεται.

*Obs. 3* If the second clause is negative, either ἢ οὐ is used, or ἢ μή, the former when the predicate, the latter when only some particular part of the sentence is denied: Plat. Rep. p. 473 A ἀλλὰ σὺ πότερον ὁμολογεῖς οὕτως, ἢ οὐ (for ἢ οὐχ ὁμολ.); Id. Phædr. p. 263 C τὸν Ἔρωτα πότερον φώμεν τῶν ἀμφισβηησίων, ἢ τῶν μὴ (sc. ἀμφισβ.);

*c.* Ἄλλο τι ἦ, an elliptic compound question for ἄλλο τι γένοιτ' ἂν, ἦ (post Homeric), is used in the sense of *nonne*. From its frequent use, this expression became a mere adverb; Hdt. I. 109 ἄλλο τι ἢ λείπεται τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐμοὶ κινδύνων ὃ μέγιστος; *nonne reliquūtur mihi*—? Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 18 ἄλλο τι οἶν, ἔφη, ἢ διὰ τὸ γῆς σπανίζειν ἀγαθῆς νῦν πένητες νομίζετ' εἶναι; Id. Anab. IV. 7, 5 ἄλλο τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παρίεναι; Plat. Phæd. p. 70 A B φέρε δὴ, ἢ δ' ὅς, ἄλλο τι ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἢ τὸ μὲν σῶμά ἐστι, τὸ δὲ ψυχὴ; Οὐδὲν ἄλλο, ἔφη: Id. Euthyphr. p. 15 C we find τοῦτο δ' ἄλλο τι ἢ θεοφιλὲς γίγνεται; ἢ οὐ; (*annon*;) and sometimes ἦ was dropped, and the two sentences coalesced; and then perhaps it should be written ἄλλο τι: Plat. Hipparch. p. 226 E ἄλλο τι οἶν οἷγε φιλοκερδεῖς φιλοῦσι τὸ κέρδος; Id. Men. p. 82 C εἰ ἦν ταύτῃ δυοῖν ποδοῖν, ταύτῃ δὲ ἐνὸς ποδὸς μόνον, ἄλλο τι ἅπαξ ἂν ἦν δυοῖν ποδοῖν τὸ χωρίον; Ibid. p. 84 D ἄλλο τι οἶν γένοιτ' ἂν τέτταρα ἴσα χωρία τάδε; for ἄλλο τι γένοιτ' ἂν ἢ οἷγε φιλοκερδεῖς &c.

*Obs. 4.* Sometimes ἄλλο τι ἦ is not used as a mere interrog. particle or as an elliptic question. The question is then introduced by some other interrog. particle, and ἄλλο τι is the subject or object of the verb: Plat. Phæd. p. 64 C ἡγοῦμέθα τι τὸν θάνατον εἶναι; πάνν γε.—Ἄρα μὴ ἄλλο τι ἢ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος ἀπαλλαγὴν; Ibid. p. 258 A ἦ σοι ἄλλο τι φαίνεται τὸ τοιοῦτον ἢ λόγος συγγεγραμμένος; It is also used without any interrog. particle where ἄλλο τι is the predicate, and between ἄλλο τι and ἦ the subject is placed: Plat. Phæd. p. 106 E ἄλλο τι ψυχῇ, ἦ, εἰ ἀθάνατος τυγχάνει οὐσα, καὶ ἀνώλεθρος ἂν εἴη;

*Obs. 5.* As ἄλλος, ἄλλο is often used instead of ἄλλος τις, ἄλλο τι (Xen. Cyr. IV. 4, 8 εἰ δ' ἄλλο τις ὕρᾳ ἄμεινον, λεγέτω), so is ἄλλο as interrog. instead of ἄλλο τι: Xen. M. S. I. 17 ἄλλο γε ἢ ἀφροσύνη πρόσσεστι τῷ θέλοντι τὰ λυπηρὰ ὑπομένειν.



*Indirect Questions,*

§. 876. Although they are in form adverb. sentences, yet are to be regarded as substant. sentences, and then may stand as the object or subject of the verb; as, εἰ τοῦτο ποίσεις, οὐκ οἶδα—εἰ τοῦτο ποίσεις, οὐ δῆλόν ἐστι.

*Simple Indirect Questions*

§. 877. Are introduced by

a. The interrog. pronouns ὅστις, ὅποιος, ὅπόσος, ὅπότερος,—ὅπως, ὅπου, ὅπη, ὅποτε, &c. as, οὐκ οἶδα, ὅστις ἐστὶ—ὅπως τὸ πρῶγμα ἐπραξεν.

*Obs. 1.* If the question is repeated by the person to whom it is addressed before he answers it, the pronouns compounded with ὅς are used instead of the simple pronoun; as, ὅστις for τίς, ὅπως for πῶς; this second question is considered as dependent upon, “do you ask:” Arist. Ran. 198 οὗτος τί ποιεῖς; Dion. 8 τὶ ποῖω; Id. Ach. 594 ἀλλὰ τίς γὰρ εἶ; Δ. Ὅστις; πολίτης χρηστός; Plat. Euthyphr. p. 2. B ἀλλὰ δὴ τίνα γραφὴν σε γέγραπται; Σ. Ἦντινα; οὐκ ἀγεννῆ, ζμοιγε δοκεῖ; Id. Hipp. M. p. 292 C πῶς δὴ, φράσω ἐγώ. Ὅπως; φήσει, οὐχ οἴσῃ; εἰ μεμνήσθαι; Id. Legg. p. 662 A καὶ πῶς ἂν ταῦτα γ’ εἴη ξυγχαροῦμεν; Ἀθ. Ὅπως; εἰ θεὸς ἡμῖν—δοίη τις συμφωνίαν.

*Obs. 2.* As the pronouns τίς, τί, ποῖος, πῶς, &c. are the proper forms for the direct question, so those compounded with the relat. ὅς, as ὅστις, ὅποιος, &c., belong to the indirect question, the relative part of the compound ὅ in ὅποιος signifying the dependence of the interrog. sentence. Sometimes, however, the simple forms are used, the indirect question assuming the character of the direct. Sometimes we even find τίς, ποῖος, πῶς, and τίς, ὅστις, ποῖος, ὅποιος, in the same passage: Plat. Crit. p. 48 A οὐκ ἄρα—ἡμῖν οὕτω φροντιστέον, τί ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ’ ὅτι ὁ ἐπαίων περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ ἀδικῶν<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phileb. p. 17 B ἀλλ’ ὅτι (ἔσμεν) πόσα τέ ἐστι καὶ ὁποῖα: Id. Gorg. p. 500 A ἄρ’ οὖν παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐστὶν ἐκλέξασθαι ποῖα ἀγαθὰ τῶν ἡδέων ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποῖα κακά; Ibid. p. 448 E ἀλλ’ οὐδεὶς ἐρωτᾷ, ποῖα τις εἴη ἡ Γοργίου τέχνη, ἀλλὰ τίς καὶ ὅντινα δέοι καλῶν τὸν Γοργίαν.— Sometimes, but less frequently, the relative form is placed first; as, Id. Rep. p. 414 D οὐκ οἶδα, ὁποῖα τόλμη ἢ ποῖοις λόγοις χρώμενος ἐρῶ. Ὅποιος, &c., on the other hand are not used for ποῖος in the direct question, in good authors<sup>b</sup>, or they only seem to be so used, as they really depend on a principal clause suppressed.

*Obs. 3.* Sometimes the indirect questions are introduced by ὅς, ὥς, οἷος, ὅσος, for ὅστις, ὅπως, ὅποιος, ὅπόσος. But this is rare, and could not have obtained till the origin of the relative ὅς from the demonstr. was no longer perceived: Aeschin. Ctes. §. 94 ὅν δὲ τρόπον, καὶ δι’ οἷων κακουρηγμάτων, ταῦτ’ ἦδη ἄξιόν ἐστιν ἀκοῦσαι. Plat. Rep. p. 327 E ὁρᾷς οὖν ἡμᾶς, ἔφη, ὅσοι ἐσμέν; Id. Men. p. 80 C καὶ νῦν περὶ ἀρετῆς, ὃ ἔστιν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα: Soph. O. C. 1171 ἐξοιδ’ ἀκούων τῶνδ’, ὅς ἐσθ’ ὁ προστάτης.

*Obs. 4.* The same distinction seems to be preserved in the use of ὅς for ὅστις, (which latter is in the indirect question, what τίς is in the direct,) as in Latin between *qui* and *quis*, ὅστις being used when some question is asked as to the person or thing, *who is he?* ὅς, when it is

<sup>a</sup> Stallb, ad loc.<sup>b</sup> R. P. Phœn. 892.

asked as to the quality thereof, *what is he* ? the person or thing being supposed to be known.

b. *Εἰ* (*si*), *whether*, (§. 850. *Obs.*) can properly be used like *ἤ* only in compound questions; it signifies an alternative—a hesitation between two possible things; but very frequently one clause only is expressed, the other being implied therein, and existing in the speaker's mind; so after verbs of *reflection*, *consideration*, *inquiriug*, *asking*, *trying*, *knowiug*, *saying*, &c.: ὄραν, σκοπεῖν, εἰδέναι, σκέπτεσθαι, φοβεῖσθαι, &c.—πειράσθαι, ἐπινοεῖν, ἐρωτᾶν—λέγειν, φράζειν, &c.: Il. ε, 183 σάφα δ' οὐκ οἶδ', εἰ θεός ἐστι: Il. α, 83 φράσαι, εἴ με σαώσεις: Xen. Anab. VII. 3, 37 σκέψαι, εἰ δ' Ἑλλήνων νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει: Id. M. S. II. 2, 2 ἤδη δέ ποτε ἐσκέψω, εἴ ἄρα—τὸ ἀχαριστεῖν πρὸς μὲν τοὺς φίλους ἀδικόν ἐστι: Id. Cyr. VIII. 4, 16 τὰ δὲ ἐκπώματα οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρυσάντῳ τούτῳ δῶ. Ἐάν also with conj. is used when something expected, but as yet untried, is spoken of: Il. ο, 32 ὄφρα ἴδῃ, ἣν τοι χραίσμη: Xen. M. S. IV. 4, 12 σκέψαι ἐὰν τόδε σοὶ μάλλον ἀρέσκη.

*Obs.* 5. Very frequently, esp. in Homer, this deliberative (*ἐάν*, ep. εἴ κε, αἴ κε) is joined with verbs expressing any action whatever, there being implied therein the notion of *σκοπεῖν* or *πειράσθαι*. In such sentences the conjunctive or opt. is used, as the principal verb is in a principal or historic tense, with the exceptions given above (§. 806 sqq.). Il. λ, 796 sqq. ἀλλὰ σέ περ προέτω, ἅμα δ' ἄλλος λαὸς ἐπέσθω Μυρμιδόνων, αἴ κεν τι φόως Δαναοῖσι γένῃαι· καὶ τοι τεύχεα καλὰ δότω πόλεμόνδε φέρεσθαι, αἴ κε σε τῷ ἴσκοντες ἀπόσχωνται πολέμοιο Τρῶες, ἀναπνεύσωσι δ' Ἀρήϊοι νῆες Ἀχαιῶν τειρόμενοι: Il. κ, 55 f. ἐγὼ δ' ἐπὶ Νέστορι δῖον εἶμι καὶ ὀτρυνέω ἀστήμεναι (πειρώμενος), αἴ κ' ἐθέλῃσιν ἐλθεῖν: Il. υ, 172 γλαυκῖδων δ' ἰθὺς φέρεται μένει, ἦν τινα πέφνη ἀνδρῶν: Od. α, 379 ἐγὼ δὲ θεοὺς ἐπιβώσομαι εἰὲν ἑόντας, αἴ κε ποθὶ Ζεὺς δῶσι παλίντιτα ἔργα γενέσθαι: Hd. I. 75 ἔς τε τὰ χρηστήρια ἔπεμπε, εἰ στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πέρσας for στρατεύοιτο, see below, *Oratio obliqua*. Thuc. I. 58 Ποτιδαῖται δὲ πέμψαντες μὲν καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις, εἴ πως πείσειεν.

*Obs.* 6. \**Ἢ*, *an*, is also used sometimes in the Epic writers, for a simple question, the other clause being suppressed: Od. π, 138 ἀλλ' ἄγε μοι τόδε εἰπὲ, καὶ ἀτρεκέως καταλέξον, ἦ καὶ Λαέρτη αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἀγγεῖλος ἔλθω.

c. *Μή*, (as in the direct question) *whether*, *not whether*, is used in Homer only with conjunctive after principal, opt. after historic, tenses, but in Attic with ind.: Il. κ, 97 καταβήμεν, ὄφρα ἴδωμεν, μὴ τοὶ μὲν καμάτῳ ἀδδηκότες ἠδὲ καὶ ὕπνῳ κοιμήσωνται, *whether they are not*, &c.: Od. φ, 394 ὁ δ' ἤδη τόξον ἐνώμα, πάντη ἀναστρωφῶν, πειρώμενος ξίθα καὶ ξύθα, μὴ κέρα ἵπες ἔδοιεν, ἀποικομένοιο ἀνακτος. See above (§. 814.).

*Obs.* 7. The difference between *μή* with ind. and conj. in Attic Greek is, that the ind. asks whether he is doing it now, *μή ποιεῖ*, the conjunct. whether he may not do it presently, *μή ποιῇ*—but *μή*, with conjunctive, often signifies *lest*. See §. 814.

*Indirect Compound Questions*

§. 878. Are introduced by

a. \*Π—ἢ Homer, rarely Attic poets (cf. §. 875. a.) : Od. α. 175 ἀγόρευσον—, ἥε νέον μεθέπεις, ἢ καὶ πατρώϊός ἐσσι ξείνος : Od. ζ. 144 μερμήριξεν Ὀδυσσεύς, ἢ γούνων λίσσοιτο—, ἢ αὐτως λίσσοιτο', εἰ δέλξειε πόλιν καὶ εἴματα δοῖη : Od. γ. 214 εἰπέ μοι, ἥε ἔκων ὑποδάμνασαι, ἢ σέ γε λαοὶ ἐχθαίρουσιν : Soph. OE. R. 80 οἷδε γάρ κρυπτοῖσι γε, ἢ χρή σε μίμνειν ἢ πορεύεσθαι πάλιν : Eur. Med. 480 οὐδ' ἔχω μαθεῖν, ἢ θεοὺς νομίξεις τοὺς τότ' οὐκ ἄρχων ἔτι, ἢ καιρὰ κείσθαι θέσμ' ἐν ἀνθρώποις τανῦν.

b. Π ὅ τ ε ρ ο ν (πότερα)—ἢ post-Homeric, (see §. 875. b.) i. e. οὐκ οἶδα, πότερον ζῆν ἢ τέθνηκεν.

Obs. Πότερον or ἢ may be suppressed in the first clause : Od. δ. 110 οὐδέ τι ἴδμεν, ζῶει ὅγ' ἢ τέθνηκεν. Cf. §. 875. Obs. 1.

c. Εἰ—ἢ, like πότερον—ἢ, but with this difference, that εἰ—ἢ expresses uncertainty, and a determination to see the result : Il. χ. 246 ἵνα εἶδομεν, εἴ κεν Ἀχιλλεύς—ἔναρα βροτόεντα φέριται·, ἢ κεν σφ' δουρὶ δαμείη : Il. θ. 533 εἴσομαι, εἴ κε μ' ὁ Τυδείδης κρυτερός Διομήδης παρ νηῶν πρὸς τεῖχος ἀπώσεται, ἢ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν χαλλῶ δμώσας ἔναρα βροτόεντα φέρωμαι : Plat. Apol. p. 18 Α τοῦτ' τὸν τοῦν προσέχειν, εἰ δίκαια λέγω, ἢ μή.

d. Εἴτε—εἴτε, in the same sense as εἰ—ἢ, except that εἴτε—εἴτε expresses that the two clauses stand in the same relation to the principal verb : Il. μ. 239 τῶν (οἰωνῶν) οὗτι μετατρέπομ' οὐδ' ἀλεγίζω, εἴτ' ἐπὶ δεξι' ἴωσι πρὸς Ἴλιω τ' Ἡέλιόν τε, εἴτ' ἐπ' ἀμυστέρα τοίγε ποτὶ ζόφον ἡερούετα : Soph. Antig. 38 καὶ δείξεις τάχα, εἴτ' εὐγενὴς πέφυκας, εἴτ' ἐσθλὼν κακίη. Often in prose, as Plat. Rep. p. 484 C. In poetry the following forms also occur ; εἴτε—ἢ : Il. β. 349 πρὶν δ' Ἄργος δ' ἰέναι, πρὶν καὶ Διὸς αἰγιόχοιο γινώμεναι, εἴτε ψεύδος ὑπόσχεσις, ἥε καὶ οὐκί; or the reverse, ἢ—εἴτε, as Soph. OE. R. 1115 : also εἰ—εἴτε Eur. Alc. 140. And in poetry the first εἴτε is sometimes suppressed : Soph. Trach. 236 ποῦ γῆς ; πατρώας, εἴτε βαρβάρου λέγε. Cf. §. 778. Obs.

*Moods in the Interrogative Sentence*

§. 879. Are used in the same constructions, except some few peculiarities, as in the simple sentence. The ind. is used in both direct and indirect questions, as in other languages, to inquire whether a fact really is or not. On conjunct. and opt. see §. 417 and

418. *c.*: on the pres. or fut. ind. after a past tense, see *Oratio obliqua*. The conjunct. after principal, opt. after historic tenses, has a deliberative force (§. 417.). The ind. of historic tenses, and the opt. is used with *ἄν* (§. 424. *a*, *β*. 425. 1.): Xen. M. S. IV. 2, 30 τοῦτο πρὸς σὲ ἀποβλέπω, εἰ μοι ἐθελήσαις ἄν ἐξηγήσασθαι, sc. εἰ βούλοιο: Id. Cyr. IV. 32, 4 σκοπῶν, ὅπως ἄν κάλλιστα καὶ τάχιστα ταῦτα γένοιτο (sc. εἰ γένοιτο).—Πῶς with ind. and κέ: Il. χ, 202. On εἰ with ἄν, see above (§. 877. *Obs.* 5.).

*Obs.* 1. The opt. without ἄν is used also after a principal tense, when the notion of uncertainty or doubt is to be conveyed by the question; (cf. §. 814. *c.*) as, Plat. Hipp. p. 297 E ὅρα γάρ, εἰ—τοῦτο φαῖμεν εἶναι καλόν.

*Obs.* 2. Κέν is often added by Homer to the conjunct. or opt. of an indirect question; as, Il. ι, 619 φρασσόμεθ', ἥ κε νεώμεθ' ἐφ' ἡμέτερ' ἥ κε μένωμεν: Od. α, 268 θεῶν ἐν γούνασι κείται, ἥ κεν νοστήσας ἀποτίσεται (i. e. ἀποτίσεται), ἥ ἐ καὶ οὐκί: Od. ο, 299 ὀρμαίων, ἥ κεν θάνατον φύγοι, ἥ κεν ἀλόφῃ

*Obs.* 3. On the conjunctive after a past tense, see *Oratio obliqua*.

*Obs.* 4. When an opt. is used in the second clause after a conjunct. in the first clause of a compound indirect question, the opt. expresses, as in a final sentence, the less immediate thought (§. 809.): Il. π, 650 f. φράζετο θυμῷ—μερμηρίζων, ἥ ἦδ' καὶ κείνον ἐν κρατερῇ ὑσμίνῃ—Ἐκτωρ χαλκῷ δ' ἠώσῃ, ἀπὸ τ' ὧμων τεύχε' ἔληται, ἥ ἔτι καὶ πλεόνεσσιν ὀφείλλειεν πόνον αἰπύν.

### The answer to a question

§. 880. Is expressed

*a.* By repeating the word which expresses the subject matter of the question. Eur. Hipp. 1385 sq. ὀρᾶς με, δέσποινα, ὥς ἔχω, τὸν ἄβλιον;—Ὅρῶ. If the answer is negative a negative is prefixed; as, Ibid. 90 sq. οἷσθ' οὖν, βροτοῖσιν ὅς καθέστηκεν νόμος;—Οὐκ οἶδα.

*b.* By φημί, φήμ' ἐγώ, ἔγωγε—or negat. οὐ φημί, οὐκ ἔγωγε, οὐ: Demosth. p. 14, 20 τί οὖν;—σὺ γράφεις ταῦτ' εἶναι στρατιωτικά; Μὰ Δί, οὐκ ἔγωγε.

*c.* Very frequently by an explanatory γέ, which marks the connection between the answer and question; *yes, surely, at least*. It has a double force. *a.* It assents to the subject-matter of the question by introducing a statement which *a fortiori*, proves the other true, and therefore it is used to give assent, and add something more to the question<sup>a</sup>; and this is its more usual force (cf. §. 755. 8.): Eur. Hipp. 94 sq. ἐν δ' εὐπροσηγόροιςιν ἔστι τις χάρις; Hipp. Πλείστη γε καὶ κέρδus γε σὺν μόχθῳ βραχεῖ. *β.* It asserts the subject matter, by introducing a sentence stating certain circumstances under which it is true; as, Eur. Phœn. 1616 τίς ἡγεμών μοι ποδὺς ὀμαρτήσῃ τυφλοῦ; ἦδ' ἡ θανοῦσα; ζῶσα γ' ἂν σάφ' οἶδ' ὅτι: Id. Iph. Taur. 484 πότρον ἀδελφῷ μητρός ἔστον ἐκ μῆυς; φιλότῃ γ', ἔσμεν δ' οὐ κασιγνήτω, γυναι. Thus γέ is also added to a negative answer; as, Eur. Iph. A. 1117 εἰφ', ἂν ἐρωτήσω σε, γενναίως, πόσι—Οὐδὲν κελευσμοῦ δεῖ γ', ἐρωτᾶσθαι θέλω—and a strong affirmation can precede it, such as ναί, νῆ Δία.

d. By γάρ, (§. 786.) as a stronger explanation than γί, which removes the doubt expressed in the question, by giving the grounds for it: Eur. Hipp. 279 sq. ὁ δ' ἐς πρόσωπον οὐ τεκμαίρεται βλεῖσθαι; Tr. ἔκδημος ὦ γάρ τῆσδε τυγχάνει χθονός: Ibid. 320 sq. Τί. κάπειτα κρύπτεις χρησθ' ἱκνουμένης ἐμοῦ; Ph. ἐκ τῶν γὰρ αἰσχροῶν ἐσθλὰ μηχανώμεθα.

e. By ναί, νή τὸν Δία—πάνυ, κάρτα, &c.; often found with γέ, as πάνυ γε—also εὖ γε, καλῶς γε, &c.: Plat. Apol. p. 20 B ἔστι τις, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἡ οὐ.—Πάνυ γε, ἡ δ' οὐ.

f. By τοί (§. 736.), μέντοι (§. 730. a.), οὖν (§. 737.), which assent to it in the same way as γί, by introducing something which implies it: Plat. Gorg. p. 447 B τί δέ, ὦ Χαιρεφῶν; ἐπιθυμῇ Σωκράτης ἀκούσαι Γοργίου; Chær. ἐπ' αὐτό γε τοι τοῦτο πάρεσται: Plat. Phædr. p. 65 D φαμέν τι εἶναι—δικαίον αὐτὸ ἢ οὐδέν; Φαμέν μέντοι νῆ Δία: Ibid. p. 68 B οὐ πολλὰ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη; Πολλὰ μέντοι νῆ Δία: Ibid. p. 73 D ἄλλα που μυρία τοιαῦτ' ἂν εἴη. Μυρία μέντοι νῆ Δί, ἔφη ὁ Σιμμίας: Ibid. p. 82 C οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρόποι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ Κέλβης. Οὐ μέντοι μὰ Δί, ἡ δ' οὐ: Id. Phædr. p. 262 D οὐκοῦν δῆλον, ὥς τὸ πάθος τοῦτο δι' ὁμοιοτήτων τινῶν εἰσέρρη; γίγνεται οὖν οὕτω.

g. By μενοῦν (§. 730. b.), introducing something which implies it, and thus assenting to it, (*utique*), *yea rather*, or something which states it more correctly, and thus partially denying it, (*immo*) *nay rather*: Plat. Phædr. p. 230 A B ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν τὸ δένδρον, ἐφ' ὅπερ ἦγες ἡμᾶς;—Τοῦτο μενοῦν αὐτό: Id. Protag. p. 309 C 'Αλλ' ἡ σοφῶ τινι ἡμῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐντυχὼν πάρει; Socr. Σοφωτάτω μὲν οὖν δῆπου τῶν γε νῦν, εἴ σοι δοκεῖ σοφώτατος εἶναι Πρωταγόρας: Id. Gorg. p. 466 A τί οὖν φῆς; κολακεία δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι ἡ ῥητορικὴ;—Κολακείας μενοῦν ἐγώ γε εἶπον μόριον: often οὐ μενοῦν, *no, truly not*.

h. By οὐ γὰρ οὖν, κομιδῇ μὲν οὖν, *neutiquum*.

i. Sometimes the answer begins with καί, the reply being then a continuation of the subject matter of the question, and implying the truth of the doubt which suggested the question to him who asked it, and whence we must collect whether the answer is affirmative or negative; as, Eur. Ph. 433 ἐνταῦθα Ταλαοῦ παῖς ξυνῆκε θέσφατα; P. Κἄδωκεν ἡμῖν δύο δυοῖν νεάνιδας: Καὶ in καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ ταῦτα, *et quidem*, like γέ, does more than affirm the question, while τοῦτο, ταῦτα, alone, only affirm it: Arist. Pac. 374 Π. Οὐκοῦν ἕτερόν γ' ἔτ' ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος μίτει ἀνύσας τι; K. Ταῦτ', ὦ δέσποθ'; Plat. Rep. p. 456 E τί δέ; αἱ γυναῖκες τῶν γυναικῶν οὐχ αὐταὶ ἔσονται βέλτισται; Καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη, πολὺ (sc. βέλτισται ἔσονται).

Obs. 1. When there is a rapid interchange of question and answer, the question is often interrupted, so that the answer separates the question into two parts. See Eur. Hec. 1258 sqq. 1270 sqq. When several questions are asked in succession, of course they are answered in the same order. The answer to a compound question belongs to the latter clause; as, Eur. Or. 1533 Τί δρῶμεν; ἀγγέλλωμεν εἰς πόλιν τόδε; ἡ σὺ γ' ἔχωμεν;—Ἀσφαλίστερον, φίλοι (sc. σίγα ἔχειν).

Obs. 2. The answer often assumes the form of a question, especially in certain formulas; as, τί δ' οὐ μέλλει; τί δ' οὐκ ἔμελλε; *why should it not=certainly*; and the negative is omitted in this formula, τί μέλλει; ἀλλὰ τί μέλλει; ἀλλὰ τί γὰρ μέλλει; *what will he do, if not? quidni? =certainly*: Plat. Hipp. Maj. p. 287 d: Id. Hipp. Min. p. 373 D. Σ. δρόμῳ μὲν ἄρα καὶ τῷ θέιν τάχος μὲν ἀγαθόν, βραδυτῆς δὲ κακόν; 'Ιπ. 'Αλλὰ τί μέλλει; So also ἀλλὰ τί οὔτι; Id. Rep. p. 332 C and ἀλλὰ τί; *quidni?*

Id. Phæd. p. 89 B οὐκ, ἄν γε ἐμοὶ πεῖθῃ—. Ἀλλὰ τί<sup>a</sup>; also ἄληθες; (accent thrown back) in ironical replies, *really? who would think it? Itane?* so πῶμα<sup>a</sup> originally a question, πῶς μάλα; *how then?* in Doric originally, then Attic, for οὐδαμῶς: see §. 872. Obs. 2.

*Remarks on the Interrogative Sentence.*

*A relative Sentence coalescing with a Question.*

§. 881. 1. When the interrog. sentence is composed of an adjunct. interrogative pronoun, εἶναι, and a substant., and followed by a relative sentence referring to it, as ποῖός ἐστιν ὁ μῦθος, ὃν εἶπες, the verb εἶναι and the relative are omitted, and the verb of the relative sentence becomes the governing verb of the interrog. sentence: Il π, 440 ποῖον τὸν μῦθον ζέετε; Il. κ, 82 τίς δ' οὗτος κατὰ νῆας ἀνὰ στρατὸν ἔρχεται οἶος; Il. λ, 612 ἀλλ' ἔθι νῦν—Νέστορ' ἔρειο, ὅντινα τοῦτον ἄγει βεβλημένον ἐκ πολέμοιο: Hdt. VII. 48 δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν, κοῖα ταῦτα λέγεις εἶναι δύο μοι πολεμιώτατα; Soph. Aj. 46 ποιαῖσι τόλμαις ταῖσδε καὶ φρέων θράσει; Eur. Hec. 188 τί τόδ' ἀγγέλλεις; Ibid. 501 τίς οὗτος σῶμα τοῦμὸν οὐκ ἔῃς κεῖσθαι; Plat. Phæd. p. 79 B ποτέρῳ οὖν ὁμοιότερον τῷ εἶδει φαίμεν ἂν εἶναι—τὸ σῶμα; Id. Gorg. p. 520 extr. ἐπὶ ποτέρῳ οὖν με παρακαλεῖς τὴν θεραπείαν;

2. We must distinguish from this the case where the article precedes the interrog. pronoun, whereby it is signified that the subject matter of the question is well known, or already spoken of: Plat. Rep. p. 421 extr. Ἔτερα δὴ—τοῖς φύλαξιν εὐρήκαμεν, ἃ παντὶ τρόπῳ φυλακτόν, ὅπως μήποτε αὐτοὺς λήσει εἰς τὴν πόλιν παραδύντα. Τὰ ποῖα ταῦτα; i. e. ποῖά ἐστι ταῦτα, ἃ λέγεις<sup>b</sup>; Arist. Pac. 696 εὐδαιμονεῖ· πάσχει δὲ θαυμαστόν· ἘPM. τὸ τί; Ibid. 693 οἶά μ' ἐκέλευσεν ἀναπυθέσθαι σου. ΤΡΥΓ. τὰ τί; (referring to οἶα:); Id. Nub. 776 ἄγε δὴ ταχέως τουτὶ ξυνάρπασον. ΣΤΡΕΨ. τὸ τί; Id. Av. 1039 νόμους νέους ἤκω παρ' ὑμᾶς δεῦρο πωλήσων. ΠΕΙ. τὸ τί;

*Rhetorical change of a Dependent into a direct Interrog. Sentence.*

§. 882. 1. In many writers a dependent sentence introduced by a conjunction assumes the form of an interrog. sentence, the conjunction being still retained. This frequently gives a rhetorical force of expression to the construction: Xen. M. S. I. 4, 14 ὅταν τί ποιήσωσι, νομείς αὐτοὺς σοῦ φροντίζειν; Plat. Gorg. p. 448 C νῦν δ' ἐπειδὴ τί νος τέχνης ἐπιστήμων ἐστί, τίνα ἂν καλοῦντες αὐτὸν ὀρθῶς καλοῖμεν; Soph. Aj. 106 θανεῖν γὰρ αὐτὸν οὐ τι πω θέλω. Min. Πρὶν ἂν τί δράσης, ἢ τί κερδάνης πλέον; Aj. Πρὶν ἂν—νῶτα φοινηχθεὶς θάνῃ; Demosth. p. 43, 10 πότε ἃ χρὴ πράξετε; ἐπειδὴν τί γένηται; Hence the elliptic expressions, ἵνα τί; ὥς τί; (sc. γένηται,) with what intent? ὅτι τί; (sc. γίγνεται) on what grounds? Plat. Apol. p. 26 D ἵνα τί ταῦτα λέγεις; Eur. Or. 756 ὥς τί δὴ τότε; Or. ὥς νῦν ἱκετεύσω με σῶσαι: Plat. Charmid. p. 161 C ὅτι δὴ τί γε; ἔφη.

2. So the interrog. pronoun τί followed by a negation=οὐδὲν οὐ, *nothing*, and is inserted in a sentence without any change of the construction:

<sup>a</sup> See Heindorf.

<sup>b</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

Demosth. p. 241, 29 ἐλαυνομένων καὶ ἰσχυριζομένων καὶ τί κακὸν οὐχὶ πασχόντων πάντα ἢ οἰκουμένη μεστὴ γέγονε προδοτῶν for οὐδὲν κακὸν εὐ πασχ.

*Two or more Interrog. Sentences in one.*

§. 883. 1. Two or even more interrog. words may be attached to the same verb, so that two or more questions on different points are expressed in one sentence; Soph. Aj. 1164 τίς ἄρα νῆατος ἐς πότι λήξει πολυπλάγκτων ἐπέων ἀριθμός<sup>a</sup>; Eur. Hel. 1559 ὃ τλήμωνες, πῶς ἐκ τίνος νῆος ποτε Ἀχαιῖδας θραύσαντες ἤκετε σκάφος; Id. Iph. T. 1322 οὐδ' ἔχω, ὅσα πρὸς πότιρον εἶπω; Id. Ph. 1295 πότερος ἄρα πότερον αἰμάξει; Plat. Ion. p. 530 Α πῶς τί ἡγωνίσω; Plat. Hipp. M. p. 297 extr. πῶς τί ἄρ' ἂν ἀγωνιζοίμεθα<sup>b</sup>; Id. Th. p. 208 Ε πῶς τί τοῦτο; Id. Soph. p. 261 Ε; Id. Rep. p. 400 Α ποῖα δ' ὁποίου βίου μύήματα, οἷα ἔχω λέγειν<sup>c</sup>; Demosth. p. 429, 8 ἐξετάζεσθαι, τίς τίς αἰτίας ἐσσι. So with the relative; as, Soph. Ant. 942 οἷα πρὸς οἷων ἀνδρῶν πάσχω; Often in a construction with a participle: Eur. Alc. 145 ὃ τλήμων, οἷαν οἷος ὦν ἀμαρτάνεις; Plat. Symp. p. 195 Α οἷος οἷων αἴτιος ὦν τυγχάνει.

2. By a remarkable brevity of expression we find fresh questions inserted between a substantive in an interrog. sentence, and its article, by the answer to which the nature of the subst. is more clearly defined: Plat. Rep. p. 332 C Ὡς Σιμωνίδῃ, ἣ τίσιν οὖν τί ἀποδιδούσα ἀφαιρόμενον καὶ προσήκον τέχῃ ἱατρικῇ καλεῖται; *to whom does it give its gifts? what are they?* All these points are answered together in Ἠ σῶμασι φάρμακά τε καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτά.

*Of the Oratio obliqua, or indirect construction.*

§. 884. 1. The words or thoughts of any one, whether of a third person spoken of, or of a person spoken to, or of a person himself speaking, may be looked at by the speaker in two ways: either they are given in the very way and form in which the person expressed them, and in this case, in their relation to the person whose words they are, they are considered as not depending on a mere supposition in the mind of that person, but as a fact which he stated as a fact; and this is called the *oratio recta*; as, I thought “all men are mortal;” he told me, “the peace is concluded:”—or without any verb preceding—all men are mortal.

2. Or they are referred to the mind of the speaker, or some other person, and looked at in the relation in which they stand to the writer or speaker—not as a statement of a fact, but as a supposition which he forms from the mind and knowledge of the person spoken of: or when the writer is speaking of himself, he views it as an act in his own mind, not as a fact out of it; and thus they are made dependent on a verb of perceiving or of com-

<sup>a</sup> Hermann. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Heindorf. ad loc.

<sup>c</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

municating something: this is called the *oratio obliqua*; as, “he said the peace was concluded.”

There are two sorts of *oratio obliqua*.

1. Where a single clause is stated as depending on what another person said or thought; as, *ἔλεγον ὅτι οὗτος ἔλθοι*.

2. Where the sentence is composed of a principal and dependent clause or clauses, all of which are referred to what another person says or thinks; as, *ἔλεγον ὅτι οὗτος ἔλθοι ὃς ταῦτα ποιήσειε*.

*Obs. 1.* We must not confound with the simple *oratio obliqua* or consider as exceptions to it, those dependent sentences which are introduced by the writer after a verb of saying or thinking, not as part of what was said or thought, but as a quality or accident belonging to something said; as, Demosth. p. 127 *ἐφ’ οἷς ἤδη χαριούνται ταῦτα ἔλεγον*—where *ἐφ’ οἷς ἤδη χαριούνται* does not represent what they said, “*ἐπὶ τοῦτοις ἤδη χαριούμεθα*,” but they said, *ταῦτα*, (and this might be resolved into a clause in the *oratio obliqua*.) of which Demosthenes observes, *ἤδη χαριούνται*: nor with the compound *oratio obliqua*, those which are introduced in the same way after a really dependent clause (with acc. and infin.), as, Plat. Gorg. p. 513 A *εἰ δέ σοι οἷε ὄντινούν ἀνθρώπων παραδώσειν τέχνην τινὰ τοιαύτην, ἥ τις σε ποιήσει μέγα δύνασθαι κ. τ. λ.* If the opt. is used in the *oratio obliqua*, of course the opt. will also be generally used in the sentence depending on that opt.; this however, is regulated not by the rules of the *oratio obliqua*, but by the simple use of the opt. in dependent sentences. See §. 802 ff.

3. The statement which in the *oratio recta* stands in the words of the person who made it, is expressed in the *oratio obliqua* by the acc. and infin. (§. 664, 665.), by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and the *verbum finitum* (§. 801.), or by a participle; as, *ἐπήγγειλε τοὺς πολέμους ἀποφυγεῖν—ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι ἀποφύγοιεν* or *ἀπέφυγον—τοὺς πολέμους ἀποφυγόντας*. To these must be added the logically dependent sentences introduced by *γάρ*, *οὖν*, *μέντοι*, &c., which imply a person stating them as proofs or inferences. A wish, command, or desire is expressed in the *oratio obliqua* by the infin. (§. 663. b.); as, *ἔλεξε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖς πολέμοις* (*or. recta*, *ἐπίθεσθε*).

4. A statement which would have been expressed in a dependent sentence in the *oratio recta*, does not change its form in the *oratio obliqua*, except that in the place of the indic. (if this was the mood in the *or. recta*) the conj. and opt. are used.

*Obs. 2.* An acc. and inf. sometimes depend on a verb of perceiving or communicating which is suppressed, though implied in the context, so that they seem to be independent: Hdt. VII. 220 *λέγεται δέ, ὥς αὐτός σφεας ἀπέπεμψε Λεωνίδης, μὴ ἀπόλωνται κηδόμενος· αὐτῷ δέ καὶ Σπαρτιηγέων τοῖσι παρῶσι οὐκ ἔχειν εὐπρεπὲς ἐκλπεῖν τὴν τάξιν*. This is very common in Herodotus.

*Obs. 3.* Parentheses, and especially those which *γάρ* connects with the context, although they grammatically are independent sentences, yet frequently assume the form of the *oratio obliqua* in the opt., generally when a sentence introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς* precedes, of which the parenthesis



seems to be a continuation. This is first found in Hdt. and in Attic prose more frequently than in poetry: Aesch. Ag. 615 ταῦτ' ἀπ' ἀγέαιον πόσει, ἦκειν ὅπως τάχιστ' ἐράσμιον πόλει· γυναῖκα πιστήν δ' ἐν δόμοις εὐροι μολών, οἶαν περ οὖν ἔλειπε: Hdt. VII. 3 ἔλεγε—, ὥς αὐτὸς μὲν γένοιτο Δαριεῖς ἥδη βασιλεύοντι—, Ἀρταβαζάνης δὲ ἐτι ιδιώτη ἰόντι Δαριεῖ· οὐκ οὐδ' εἰκὸς εἶη οὔτε δίκαιον, ἄλλον τινα τὸ γέρας ἔχειν πρὸ ἰωυτοῦ: Xen. Anab. VII. 3, 13 ἔλεγον πολλοὶ κατὰ ταῦτα, ὅτι παντὸς ἄξιον λόγον Σιέθην· χειμῶν γὰρ εἶη, καὶ οὔτε οἰκίδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ βουλομένῳ δυνατὸν εἶη κ. τ. λ.: Id. Hell. III. 2, 23 ἀποκρινάμενον δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων, ὅτι οὐ ποιήσκειαν ταῦτα· ἐπιδηΐδας γὰρ ἔχοιεν τὰς πόλεις· φρουρὰν ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι: Plat. Rep. p. 420 C ὥσπερ οὖν ἂν εἰ ἡμᾶς ἀνδριάντας γράφοντας προσελθὼν τις ἔψεγε λέγων, ὅτι οὐ τοῖς καλλίστοις τοῦ ζώου τὰ κάλλιστα φάρμακα προστίθεμεν—οἱ γὰρ ὀφθαλμοί, κάλλιστον ὄν, οὐκ οἰστρεῖω ἐναθληγμένοι εἶναι, ἀλλὰ μελανι—, μετρίως ἂν ἔδοκούμεν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπολογεῖσθαι λέγοντες κ. τ. λ.<sup>a</sup> So also opt. with ἂν: Ibid. p. 458 extr. δῆλον διδ, ὅτι γάμους τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ποιήσομεν ἱεροὺς εἰς δύναμιν ὅτι μάλιστα· εἶεν δ' ἂν ἱεροὶ οἱ ὠφελιμώτατοι.

### Use of the Moods in the Oratio Obliqua.

#### I. Optative.

§. 885.1. Since the *oratio obliqua* represents any statement or judgment as depending on a supposition, of course the two subjunctive moods, being the proper expressions of supposition, are the proper forms of the *oratio obliqua*. But in Greek the conjunctive is never used in the principal clauses of the *oratio obliqua*, and in the dependent clauses introduced by ὅς ἂν, ὅταν, πρὶν ἂν &c., only when it would have been used in the *oratio recta*. So it is not correct to say, λέγει, ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητὸς ἦ; and in φημί αὐτὸν, ἐὰν τοῦτο λέξη, ἁμαρτάνειν, the conjunct. λέξη is not used on account of the *oratio obliqua*, but because it would have been used in the *oratio recta*; as, ἐὰν τοῦτο λέξη, ἁμαρτάνει. When the verb of the principal clause is in time present to the speaker, the mood of the *oratio recta* is retained; as, λέγει, ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητὸς ἐστίν—φημί, ὅτι αὐτὸς, ἐὰν τοῦτο λέξη, ἁμαρτάνει: or the accus. and infin. is used; as, λέγει, τὸν ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν εἶναι—φημί, αὐτὸν, ἐὰν τοῦτο λέξη, ἁμαρτάνειν. See construction of ὅτι and ὥς, §. 802. 3. The reason why the conjunctive is not used in the *oratio obliqua* is, that the conjunct. expresses something yet to come—while that which is conceived in one's own mind, or drawn from the mind of another person, must be, as far as it is only a mental act, already past.

2. But when the verb of the principal clause is in an historic tense, the opt. is necessarily used in the *oratio obliqua*, and the opt. is thus used either for the ind. or conjunct. In the former case it expresses that the thing spoken of in the indie. as a reality, is to be regarded only as another person's mode of view-

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

ing it—another person's assertion. In the latter case it expresses that the thing which the conjunctive spoke of in the *oratio recta*, as a supposition or possibility, is to be considered as only conceived of by another person in the light of a supposed possibility. So εἰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτήσῃ—ἐλεξέ, σε, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτήσεσθαι: Hdt. III. 75 τελευτῶν ἔλεγε, ὅσα ἀγαθὰ Κῦρος Πέρσας πεποιήκοι (*fecisset*): Xen. Ages. I. 10 Τισσαφέρνῃς μὲν ὤμοσεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, εἰ σπείσαιοιτο, ἕως ἔλθοιεν, οὗς πέμψειε πρὸς βασιλέα ἀγγέλους, διαπράξεσθαι αὐτῷ ἀφεθῆναι αὐτονόμους τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας. We must not confuse this construction with those cases where the opt. is used to express *uncertainty*, as opposed to the certainty of the ind., for in these cases the opt. does not arise from the *oratio obliqua*, but would have been used in the *oratio recta*. Cf. §. 802. 3. and §. 888.

*Obs.* Sometimes the *oratio obliqua* is used in the dependent clauses of an *oratio recta*, when it is to be marked that a statement is made, not as by the speaker himself, but as passing in another person's mind: Hdt. VII. 2 ἐστασίαζον (οἱ παῖδες), ὁ μὲν Ἀρταβαζάνης, κατότι πρεσβυτάτος τε εἶη παντὸς τοῦ γόνου, καὶ ὅτι νομιζόμενα εἶη — πρὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων, τὸν πρεσβυτάτον τὴν ἄρχην ἔχειν Ξέρξης δέ, ὡς Ἀπόσσης τε παῖς εἶη —, καὶ ὅτι Κῦρος εἶη ὁ κτησάμενος τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι τὴν ἐλευθερίην: Thuc. II. 21 οἱ Ἀχαρνῆς ἐκάκιζον τὸν Περικλέα, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξάγοι, *quod (quia) exercitum non educeret (e mente Acharnensium)*: Soph. Trach. 903 κρύψας ἑμάντην, ἔνθα μή τις εἰσίδοι, *ubi se a nullo visum iri credebatur*. (But Id. Aj. 658 κρύψω τόδ' ἔγχος τοῦμόν — γαίης ὀρύξας, ἔνθα μή τις ὄψεται, *oratio recta*.) So Latin, Liv. XL. 18 *in Hispanid prorogatum veteribus est imperium cum exercitibus, quos habebant*.

3. If the opt. in the *oratio obliqua* stands for the conjunct. in *oratio recta*, ἂν may be joined to the conjunction by which it is introduced; see §. 844. *Obs.*: II. η, 387 ἠνώγει Πρίαμος — εἰπεῖν, αἶκε περ ὕμμι φίλον καὶ ἡδὺ γένοιτο, μῦθον Ἀλεξάνδροιο (*e mente Priami, non referentis*): II. β, 597 στεῦτο γὰρ εὐχόμενος νικησέμεν, εἶπερ ἂν αὐταὶ Μοῦσαι ἀείδοιεν: Thuc. VIII. 54 καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο πλεύσαντα τὸν Πείσανδρον καὶ δέκα ἄνδρας μετ' αὐτοῦ πράσσειν, ὅπῃ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκοίη ἄριστα ἔξειν: cf. VIII. 68. Antiphon. p. 722 (59, §. 34. Bekk.) οὗτοι δὲ θάνατον τῷ μηνυτῇ τὴν δορεὰν ἀπέδωσαν, ἀπαγορευόντων τῶν φίλων τῶν ἐμῶν μὴ ἀποκτείνειν τὸν ἄνδρα, *πρὶν ἂν ἐγὼ θέλωμι*.

## II Indicative.

§. 886. Though the nature of the *oratio obliqua* would seem to require the optative as the proper expression of a supposition, yet it is not always used, and the indic. is used far more frequently; so that objects are brought before the mind not as mere concep-

tions but as facts, which gives great power of representation to the language. In the use of the indie. we must distinguish two cases :

1. Where the statement, though it depend upon another person's conception, is to be marked as something real, in opposition to a mere supposition or possibility ; the fact being stated in the form which the person originally used when he stated it as a fact : Hdt. VI. 132. below, *b*.

2. Where the *oratio obliqua* assumes the character of *orati. rect.* This frequently happens in stating something which holds an important place in the events detailed in the sentence, which is as it were the essence of it, such as the argument whereby some person was influenced (thus after verbs of persuading), the especial reason, ground, end, aim, essence of the mental determination, reflection, &c.—the terms or conditions on which any thing is granted, which give a character to the whole action ; or some remarkable declaration, to draw attention to the importance of which in the order of thought, it is stated, as nearly as possible, in the form in which the person originally stated it : inasmuch as this clause is logically the principal clause (on which frequently the other depends), it is not in form made dependent on it, while its grammatical subordinate relation is preserved, so as not to be wholly lost, by retaining the conjunction by which it is introduced.

3. Hence we often find a curious mixture of the *oratio obliqua* and *recta*. The infin. and acc. follows the verb in the *oratio obliqua*, and then follows a dependent clause in which the verb stands in the *oratio recta*, marking the most important words of the sentence by giving them in the mood in which they would originally have been uttered ; as, Hdt. I. 136 ἐκέλευε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ χώρας οἰκεῖν ὅκου βούλονται (originally ὅκου βούλεσθε).

*a.* Substant. sentences (see §. 802.) : Hdt. III. 61 τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ἀναγνώσας (*persuadere*) ὁ Μάγος Πατιζέιθης, ὥς οἱ αὐτὸς διαπρήξει (argument whereby he persuaded), εἶσε ἄγων ἐς τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον : Ibid. 84 οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν ἐπὶ ἔβουλεύοντο, ὥς βασιλέα δικαιοτάτα στήσονται (end of the deliberation) : Id. VII. 8, 1 τοῦτο ἐφ' ὅν τιζον, ὅκως μὴ λείψομαι τῶν προτέρων γενομένων ἐν τιμῇ τῇδε (*ne inferior essent*), μηδὲ ἐλάσσω προσκλήσομαι δύναμιν Πέρσῃσι (end of the thought) : Xen. Cyr. II. 2, 1 ἀεὶ μὲν οὖν ἐπεμελείτο ὁ Κῦρος, ὅποτε συσκηροῖεν, ὅπως εὐχαριστότατοι—λόγοι ἐμβληθήσονται (object or essence of the care).

*b.* Adject. sentences : Hdt. VII. 54 Ξέρξης—εὐχετο πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον, μηδεμίην οἱ συντυχίην τοιαύτην γενέσθαι, ἥ μιν παύσει καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Εὐρώπην πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ τέρμασι τοῖσι ἐκείνης γένηται

(the clause beginning with ἡ μιν παύσει expressing the especial aim of the prayer): Id. VI. 132 (Μιλτιάδης) αἰτήσας νέας ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ στρατὴν τε καὶ χρήματα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, οὐ φράσας σφί, ἐπ' ἣν ἐπιστρατεύεται (he is *really* marching) χώραν, ἀλλὰ φὰς αὐτοὺς καταπλουτιεῖν, ἣν οἱ ἐπώνται· (§. 887.) ἐπὶ γὰρ χώραν τοιαύτην δὴ τινα ἄξειν, ὅθεν χρυσὸν εὐπετέως ἄφθονον οἴσονται· (will certainly gain) λέγων δὲ τοιαῦτα αἴτεε τὰς νέας: Xen. Hell. II. 3, 2 ἐδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατέρας νόμους ξυγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύουσιν (essence and especial aim of the decree).

c. Adverb. sentences: Xen. Anab. III. 5, 13 ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θανμάζοντες, ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες (essence of the θαῦμα) καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν: Ibid. I. 3, 14 εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε—στρατηγὸς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὥς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται (condition or terms) Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν—ἐλθόντας δὲ Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέουσιν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα (§. 887.), ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον, ὅστις [ὥς] διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει (especial point of the request)—πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσουσιν (especial aim) ὁ Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ᾧ πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἡρπακότες (argument on which the request was grounded). So also when the conjunctive would have been the form of any part of the original statement, it is used in the same way and for the same purposes as the ind.: Plat. Legg. p. 683 εἰ γοῦν—τις ἡμῖν ὑπόσχοιτο θεὸς ὥς, ἐὰν ἐπιχειρήσωμεν,—οὐ χεῖρους ἀκουσόμεθα. So in Latin, *Jugurtham maxime vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum sibi traderet.*—(See below, §. 887.)

d. Indirect interrog. sentences.—The indic. is generally used in these sentences, attention being drawn to the question by stating it in the form in which it was originally stated. The indic. of past tenses very often followed the same tenses in principal sentences: Od. ρ, 120 εἶρετο δ' αὐτὶκ' ἔπειτα βοῇν ἀγαθὸς Μενέλαος, ὅττεν χρήζων ἐκόμην Λακεδαίμονα διὰν: Hdt. III. 78 εἶρετο, ὅ τι οὐ χρεῖται τῇ χερὶ: Isocr. Paneg. p. 56 D τὰς στάσεις ἐποιοῦντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους οὐχ ὁπότεροι τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρξουσιν, ἀλλ' ὁπότεροι φθίσονται τὴν πόλιν ἀγαθόν τι ποιήσαντες: Thuc. II. 4 οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐβουλεύοντο, εἴτε κατακαύσουσιν, ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν, ἐμπρήσαντες τὸ οἶκημα, εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται: Xen. Cyr. IV. 2, 3 ἐννοηθέντες δὲ, οἷά τε πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων, καὶ ὅτι νῦν τεθναίῃ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν, ἔδωξεν αὐτοῖς—ἀποστήναι: Plat. Apol. p. 21 B πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἠπόρουν, τί ποτε λέγει, for ὅ τι λέγοι.

## III. Conjunctive.

§. 887. Analogously to the use of the ind. of historic tenses in dependent clauses after an historic tense, so after a past verb of perceiving or communicating, followed by the *oratio obliqua*, we find a dependent clause in the conjunctive, to mark the point on which the rest of the sentence turns—that being the mood proper to the expression at the time when it was used, as of a future event, and the parties being introduced as speaking or perceiving, as they originally spoke or perceived; hence part of the sentence seems to be in the *oratio obliqua* and part in the *oratio recta*: Hdt. I. 29 ὀρκίοισι μεγάλοισι κατέλχοντο Ἀθηναῖοι, δέκα ἔτεα χρῆσθαι νόμοισι, τοὺς ἄν σφι Σόλων θῆται: (the oath was δέκα ἔτεα χρησόμεθα, the proper form thereupon being τοὺς ἄν, &c. :) Thuc. II. 13 (ὁ Περικλῆς) προηγόρευε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅτι—τοὺς ἄγρους τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰς οἰκίας, ἣν ἄρα μὴ δηλώσωσιν οἱ πολέμοι—ἀφίησιν αὐτὰ δημόσια εἶναι: Xen. Cyr. IV. 5, 36 τοὺς ἱππέας ἐκέλευσε φυλάττειν τοὺς ἀγαγόντας, ἕως ἂν τις σημάνῃ: Id. Hell. II. 1, 24 Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσε ἐπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις· ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὅτι ποιοῦσιν, ἀποπλεῖν: Id. Anab. II. 3, 6 ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἄγγελοι, ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οὗ αὐτοὺς, ἔαν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν, ἐνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: Plat. Apol. init. ἔλεγον, ὥς χρῆν ὑμᾶς εὐλαβεῖσθαι, μὴ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἐξαπατηθῆτε.

*Interchange of Conjunctive, Optative, and Indicative.*

§. 888. The conj. and ind. are sometimes found in the *oratio obliqua* to express reality and certainty, as opposed to a mere supposition and possibility expressed by the opt. in another part of the sentence: Hdt. VIII. 70 ἀρρώδεον, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν, ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι, ὑπὲρ γῆς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχέειν μέλλοιεν, νικηθέντες δὲ ἐν νήσῳ ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται: Xen. Anab. III. 5, 19 ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζοντες, ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν: Id. Hell. V. 2, 38 διδάσκων, ὅτι οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μεῖζον δύναμιν Μακεδονίας εἶεν καὶ οὐκ ἀνήσουσι τὴν ἐλάττω.

## IV. Accusative with Infinitive, instead of Verbum finitum.

§. 889. In Greek any dependent clause in an *oratio obliqua* may stand in the accus. and infin. depending on a verb of saying, &c. expressed or implied, instead of the *verbum finitum*; in Latin this

is restricted to such clauses of the *oratio obliqua*, as are introduced by relative pronouns or relative conjunctions, and are in reality the principal clause.

*a.* Adject. sentences: Hdt. VI. 117 ἄνδρα οἱ δοκέειν ὀπλίτην ἀντιστήναι μέγαν, τοῦ (for οὗ) τὸ γένειον τὴν ἀσπίδα πᾶσαν σκιάζειν: Thuc. I. 91 (ἔφασαν) ὅσα αὖ μετ' ἐκείνων βουλευέσθαι, οὐδενὸς ὕστεροι γνώμῃ φανῆναι: i. e. *de quibus rebus consultavissent* (not *de q. r. se consultavisse*). Cf. Corn. Nep. Them. VII. *illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam jam his classes regias fecisse naufragium*, (i. e. *apud hanc enim etc.* as properly a principal clause.)

*b.* Adverb. sentences.—*a.* Local, temporal, causal, comparative: Plat. Rep. p. 408 C οἱ τραγωδοποιοὶ—'Απόλλωνος μὲν φασιν Ἀσκληπιὸν εἶναι, ὑπὸ δὲ χρυσοῦ πεισθῆναι πλούσιον ἄνδρα θανάσιμον ἤδη ὄντα ἰδασθαι, ὅθεν δὴ καὶ κεραυνωθῆναι αὐτόν: Latin, *unde fulmine eum percussum esse*, i. e. *et inde* (as logically a principal sentence): Hdt. III. 26 λέγεται —, ἐπεὶ δὴ ἐκ τῆς Ὀάσιος ταύτης ἰέναι —, ἐπιπνεῦσαι νότον μέγαν: Ibid. 35 ὥς δὲ (*quum*) ἐν τῇ καρδίῃ εὐρεθῆναι ἐνεόντα τὸν διστόν, εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα κ. τ. λ.: Id. VI. 84 Σκύθας γὰρ (*sc. φασί*) τοὺς νομάδας, ἐπεὶ τε σφὶ Δαρεῖον ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν χώραν, μετὰ ταῦτα μεμονέναι μιν τίσασθαι, i. e. *postquam invasisset*: Id. VII. 148 μετὰ δὲ, ὥς ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος, ἐπελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ βουλευτήριον: Ibid. 150 extr. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφεας παραλαμβάνειν τοὺς Ἑλληνας, οὕτω δὴ, ἐπισταμένους ὅτι οὐ μεταδώσουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, μεταίτεειν κ. τ. λ. (the finite verb being used in the sentence depending on ἐπισταμένους, and the infin. in the sentence depending on the preceding verb λέγεται): Hdt. II. 121. § 2 ὥς δὲ τυχεῖν τὸν βασιλῆα ἀνοίξαντα τὸ οἶκημα, θωυμάσαι κ. τ. λ. ὥς δὲ αἰ ἐλάσσω φαίνεσθαι τὰ χρήματα —, ποιῆσαι μιν τάδε. This construction is very common in Herodotus. Thuc. II. 102 λέγεται δὲ καὶ Ἀλκμαίωνι τῷ Ἀμφιάρεω, ὅτε δὴ ἀλᾶσθαι αὐτὸν μετὰ τὸν φόνου τῆς μητρὸς, τὸν Ἀπόλλω ταύτην τὴν γῆν χρῆσαι οἰκεῖν: Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 4 ἀπήγγελλον τῷ Κύρῳ, ὅτι τοσαῦτα εἴη ἔνδον ἀγαθὰ, ὅσα ἐπ' ἀνθρώπων γενεάν, ὥς σφίσι δοκεῖν (i. e. *ut sibi videretur*), μὴ ἂν ἐπιλιπεῖν τοὺς ἔνδον ὄντας: Plat. Rep. p. 614 B ἔφη δὲ, ἐπεὶ δὴ οὗ ἐκβῆναι τὴν ψυχὴν, πορεύεσθαι μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀφικνεῖσθαι σφᾶς εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον, ἐν ᾧ — δὴ εἶναι χάσματος κ. τ. λ.: Id. Rep. p. 359 D ἰδεῖν—νεκρόν, ὥς φαίνεσθαι, μεῖζω ἢ κατ' ἀνθρώπον.

*β.* Conditional: Hdt. III. 108 λέγουσι δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀράβιοι, ὥς πᾶσα ἂν γῆ ἐπίμπλατο τῶν ὀφίων τούτων, εἰ μὴ γίνεσθαι κατ'

αὐτοὺς οὐδὲν τι κατὰ ἐχθρὰς ἡπιστάμενη γίνεσθαι : Thuc. IV. 98 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφασαν, εἰ μὲν ἐπιπλέον δύνηθ' ἡναι τῆς ἐκείνων κρατῆσαι, τοῦτ' αὖν ἔχειν, i. e. si ampliorum illorum acri potestatem in suam protestatem redigere possent, se eam retenturos.

c. Mixed sentences : Hdt. VI. 137 ἐπεὶ τε γὰρ ἰδεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν χώραν, τὴν σφισι ὑπὸ τὸν Ὑμησὸν ἰούσαν ἔδοσαν οἰκῆσαι μισθὸν τοῦ τεύχεος τοῦ περὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κοτε ἐληλαμένον ταύτην ὥς ἰδεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐξεργασμένην εἶ, τὴν (i. e. ἡν) πρότερον εἶναι κακὴν τε καὶ τοῦ μηδενὸς ἀξίην, λαβεῖν φθόρον κ. τ. λ. : Id. III. 105 εἶναι δὲ (λέγεται) ταχύτητα οὐδενὶ ἐτίμῳ ὁμοίαν, οὕτω ὥστε, εἰ μὴ προλαμβάνειν τῆς ὁδοῦ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, ἐν ᾧ τοὺς μύρμηκας συλλέγεισθαι, οὐδένα αὖ σφεων ἀποσώζεσθαι.

*Change from the Oratio Obliqua to the Recta, and from the Recta to the Obliqua.—Change of person.*

§. 890. It being the genius of the Greek language to bring things before the eyes of the reader as much as possible, the *oratio obliqua* is sometimes, and especially in Attic prose, changed suddenly to the *oratio recta* ; the person spoken of in the *oratio obliqua* as saying something, being suddenly introduced in the *oratio recta* as speaking of himself in the first person, or to some one else in the second person : and on the other hand, the *oratio recta* is with equal facility changed into the *oratio obliqua*. See ind. with *oratio obliqua* above §. 886 : Lysias p. 897 καλέσας αὐτοὺς εἶπε Διογείτων, ὅτι καταλίποι αὐτοῖς ὁ πατὴρ εἴκοσι μνᾶς ἀργυρίου καὶ τριάκοντα στατήρας. Ἐγὼ οὖν πολλὰ τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ δεδαπάνηκα εἰς τὴν ὑμετέραν τροπὴν κ. τ. λ. : Xen. Cyr. I. 4 extr. ἐνταῦθα δὴ τὸν Κῆρον γελάσαι τε ἐκ τῶν πρόσθεν δακρύων καὶ εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπώντα θαρρεῖν, ὅτι παρέσται αὐθις ὀλίγον χρόνον ὥστε ὄραν σοι ἐξέσται, καὶ ν βούλῃ, ἀσκαρδαμυκτεῖ : Id. Hell. I. 1, 27 ἐλέσθαι δὲ ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας —, μεμνημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας — νενικήκατε καὶ ναὺς εἰλήφατε — ἡμῶν ἡ γοῦ μένων : Ibid. II. 1, 25 (Ἀλκιβιάδης) οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι ἐς Σηστὸν παρήνει — οὐ ὅντες ναυμαχίησете, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε : Plat. Protag. p. 302 C ἐρωτᾷ οὖν Ἐρμῆς Δία, τίνα οὖν τρόπον δοῇ δίκην καὶ αἰδῶ ἀνθρώποις. Πότερον ὥς αἱ τέχναι νενέμηται, οὕτω καὶ ταύτας νείμω ; On the other hand : Xen. Anab. VII. 1, 39 ἐλθὼν δὲ Κλέανδρος Μάλα μόλις, ἔφη, διαπραξάμενος ἦκω λέγειν γὰρ Ἀναξίβιον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον εἶη κ. τ. λ.

## CHAP. V.

*Especial peculiarities in the Construction of Words and Sentences.*I. *Ellipse.*

§. 891. 1. Ellipse is the suppression of a sentence or part of a sentence, which is logically of minor importance, but which grammatically is required to express a notion or thought, and must be supplied. The use of ellipse arises from an endeavour to mark the unity and connectedness of the parts of a simple or compound thought by the form of the sentence, and to give brevity and power to the expression.

2. The notion of the suppressed word must of course be general and indefinite, and implied in the word which would define it were it not suppressed, as *οἱ θνητοί* (sc. *ἄνθρωποι*), ἡ *αἴριον* (sc. *ἡμέρα*), or supplied from the context or common use, as *εἰς διδασκάλου ἰέναι*. So, if a sentence is suppressed, it must be of a general nature and easily supplied.

*Obs.* 1. The principle of ellipse has been often confounded with brachylogy; and, it is needless to say, it has been much abused by its application to cases where it does not apply. The legitimate use of ellipse and brachylogy seems to be mostly confined to two cases:—1. Where the context, or some word in it, suggests to the mind the suppressed notion. —2. (More rare) where the every day usages of speech had created and familiarised a shortened form of expression. Within these limitations it is a true principle of the Greek language—beyond them it creates confusion and conceals other grammatical principles.

u. *Ellipse of a simple Sentence.*

3. On the ellipse of the subject see §. 373, and of *εἶναι* see §. 376; on the ellipse of a substantive defined by an attributive, adj., part., or gen. (as *οἱ θνητοί, τὸ καλόν, οἱ ἔχοντες, εἰς ἄδου ἀφικέσθαι, ὁ Σωφρονίσκου*) see §. 436.

*Obs.* 2. In many phrases the subst. suppressed after the adj. is implied in the verb. So that this is brachylogy rather than ellipse, see §. 823. *d.*: Lucian. D. mar. 2 *ὡς βαθὺν ἐκοιμήθης* (sc. *ὑπνον*): Eur. Herc. F. 178 *τὸν καλλίνικον ἐκόμασε* (sc. *κῶμον*): Id. El. 804 *ὅπως πειστηρίαν θοινασόμεσθα* (sc. *θοίην*): Plat. Lach. p. 184 D *τὴν ἐναντίαν γὰρ Λάχης Νικίᾳ ἔθετο* (sc. *ψῆφον*, according to the usual form *θέσθαι ψῆφον*).



4. The object of a verb sometimes stands without that verb, especially in prayers, curses, &c.: the verb can generally be readily supplied from common use: *ἐς κόρακας, ἐς φθόρον, εἰς ὄλεθρον* (sc. *ἄπιθι* or *ἔρρε*)—*πρὸς σὲ γοιδάτωρ* (sc. *ἔκτελλω*).

*Obs.* 3. The notion which is required to define another, as an attributive defines a substantive, the object the verb, &c. can never be supplied. Some verbs however have a pregnant force, so that the notion defined implies the notion defining it; as *φειλάσσειν* in Homer — *φειλάσσειν νύκτα*, to watch through the night—to keep the night watch.

*b. Ellipse in a compound Sentence.*

5. *a.* A substantive to which an attributive relative sentence refers may be suppressed; as, *εἴη, ὅστις ἀπαγγέλλει τάχιστα Πηλεΐδῃ*: Thuc. II. 11 *ἔπεισθε, ὅποι ᾗ τις ἡγήται* i. e. *εἰς τοῦτον τὸν τόπον, ὅποι* (§. 836. 1.).

*b.* A whole sentence may be suppressed which a following sentence defines; so in the combinations, *οὐχ ὅτι, μὴ ὅτι*—, *ἀλλὰ* §. 762. 2.; so also, *οὐχ ὅτι* in the sense of *quamquam*, *although*; (*ἀλλὰ* does not follow this phrase as an antithesis:) Plat. Protag. p. 336 D *Σωκράτει γε ἐγὼ ἐγγνώμην μὴ ἐπιλήσασθαι, οὐχ ὅτι παῖζι καὶ φησιν ἐπιλήσμων εἶναι*. Also in final or interrog. clauses introduced by *ὅπως μὴ* and *μή*, and in hypothetical clauses, either where a wish is expressed, as *εἴθε τοῦτο γένοιτο* (§. 856. *Obs.* 2.), or where two hypothetical clauses are opposed, whereof the principal one is generally suppressed. See §. 860. *c.*

6. Another case of ellipse is, where a conditional protasis is omitted, but signified by attaching to the verb of the apodosis the conditional particle *ἂν*, which suggests to the mind the suppressed sentence; as, *ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι, ἡδέως ἂν ἤκουσα* (§. 860. 2.).

II. *Brevity of Expression or Brachylogy.*

§. 892. 1. There is a wide distinction to be drawn between ellipse and brachylogy. In ellipse some element of the notion or thought is actually suppressed; in brachylogy it only seems to be suppressed, but in reality is in some way expressed or involved either in the whole sentence or some member thereof. The use of ellipse, as it depends partly on perception and common usage, and partly on the nature of the language, may be reduced to certain rules; but brachylogy depends solely on the pleasure of the speaker, so that he may use it whenever he thinks that his brevity of expression is sufficiently cleared up by the context or other circumstances.

2. The readiness of apprehension which is so especially the

characteristic of the Greek mind, naturally gave greater scope to this figure in the Greek than in any other language; and it is a want of this rapidity and readiness which makes the Greek language so difficult to master, and yet so profitable a mental exercise to the moderns. Many instances of it have already occurred in explaining the different forms of construction, as οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄνθρωποι ἀπέφυγον, and some will be found below. We can only treat of some of those instances of brachylogy which from their frequent use may be laid down as principles of interpretation for the language.

*The notion of a Substantive or Adjective involved in the context or part thereof.*

§. 893. *a.* The subject of one sentence is supplied from the object of the last—Attic prose, except orators, and sometimes poetry: Hes. Opp. 513 καὶ τε διὰ ῥινοῦ βοὸς ἔρχεται, οὐδέ μιν ἴσχει (sc. ῥινός): Thuc. VIII. 44 ἐξεφόβησαν μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς, οὐκ εἰδότες τὰ πρασσόμενα, καὶ ἔφευγον (οἱ πολλοί).

*b.* The substantive of the latter of two coordinate sentences is generally supplied from the former, in which it already stands; the article which would be joined to the substantive in the second clause standing alone; as, Plat. Epist. p. 354 Ε μετρία ἡ θεῶ δουλεία, ἄμετρος δὲ ἡ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

*c.* A subject is supplied from the predicate, or a predicate from the subject, when the same word would be both subject and predicate; as, Hdt. VIII. 80 ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμεῖο (sc. ποιούμενα) τὰ ποιούμενα ὑπὸ Μήδων: Ibid. 142 τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι (sc. αἰτίους) τῆς δουλοσύνης τοῖς Ἑλλήσι Ἀθηναίους.

*d.* A substantive cognate to some word in the sentence, is supplied from that word (παράνυμα). So Homer, (θεοί) δωτῆρες ἐάων sc. δόσεων. So also Il. ω, 528 δώρων οἷα δίδωσι κακῶν, ἕτερος δὲ ἐάων: Il. υ, 99 καὶ δ' ἄλλως (sc. βληθέν) τοῦ γ' ἰθὺ βέλος πέτετ' οὐδ' ἀπολήγει. So cognate notion of verb (see acc. §. 548.): δεινόν, δεινὰ βοᾶν sc. βόημα, βοήματα.—τρεῖς πλησσεσθαι sc. πληγὰς: Soph. El. 1075 Ἥλέκτρα τὸν ἀεὶ πατὸς (sc. στόνον) δειλαία στενάχουσα: Eur. Ph. 325 δακρύνεσσαν (sc. ἰάν) ἰεῖσα. Also Hdt. VIII. 114 ὥς εἰπεῖν sc. ἔπος, and thence in old Attic (tragedy, ὥς εἰπεῖν ἔπος, and so commonly Plato and Demosth.).

*e.* The affirmative εἰς, ἕκαστος, is supplied from οὐδεῖς; as, Plat. Symp. p. 192 Ε ταῦτα ἀκούσας οὐδ' ἂν εἰς ἐξαμνηθείη—, ἀλλ' ἀτεχνῶς οἶοιτ' ἂν ἀκηκοέναι κ. τ. λ.<sup>a</sup>: Id. Rep. p. 366 D. Demosth.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

Midian. §. 18 οὐκοῦν δεινὸν — μηδ' ἐν αὐτῇ τολμήσαι πώποτε μηδ' ὅν οἱ νόμοι διδῶσιν ἔφασθαι, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐδλαβῶς — διακείσθαι.

*Where a Pronoun is supplied from the context or part thereof.*

§. 894. α. Where a person has been already mentioned, the pronoun as the object of the verb is supplied therefrom, except where especial emphasis is required: Xen. Hell. III. 4, 3 ἐπαγγελαμένον τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδῶσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι (sc. αὐτῷ ταῦτα).

β. So also the pronoun is supplied to a genitive absolute from the foregoing sentence: Hdt. I. 3 τοὺς δὲ (Asiaties), προσισχομένων (ἐκείνων Greeks) ταῦτα, προφέρειν σφί Μηδεῖς τὴν ὑπαγὴν ὥς οὐ δύντες αὐτοὶ δίκας, οὐδὲ λκδόντες ἀπαίτεόντων (σφῶν Asiatics).

γ. Very frequently the reflexive pronoun ἑαυτοῦ is supplied from the pronoun αὐτός: Il. α., 355 ἔλῶν γὰρ ἔχει γέρας, αὐτὸς (sc. ἑαυτῷ) ἀπούρας: Soph. Phil. 691 ἔν' αὐτὸς (sc. ἑαυτῷ) ἦν πρόσσυρος. Even in antithesis: Il. ψ., 647 χαίρει δέ μοι ἦτορ, ὥς μεν ἀελ μέμνησαι ἐν νηέος for ἐν νηὶς ἐν νηέος: Od. θ., 167 οὕτως οὐ πάντες σσι θεοὶ (sc. πάντα) χαρίεντα διδοῦσιν ἀνδράσιν, οὔτε φνὴν, οὔτ' ἀν φρένας, οὔτ' ἀγορητὴν.

*Where a verbal notion is supplied from a preceding verb, or verbal notion.*

§. 895. 1. α. After δῆλον ὅτι, οἷδ' ὅτι, εὖ οἷδ' ὅτι, ἔσθ' ὅτι, the verb is very often supplied from the predicate or preceding sentence; as, Plat. Gorg. p. 475 C. Socr. Οὐκοῦν κακῷ ὑπερβάλλον τὸ ἀδικεῖν κάκιον ἂν εἴη τοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι: Po. Δῆλον δὲ ὅτι sc. κάκιον ἂν εἴη. Hence the affirm. adverb, δηλονότι, *certainly, clearly*.

β. One verbal form is supplied from another in the context. So pass. from active: Thuc. VI. 79 καὶ τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων (sc. ἀδικῶνται) καὶ μὴ — τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀδικῶσιν: Soph. Œ. C. 1102 τῷ τεκόντι πᾶν (sc. τεχθέν) φίλον: Æsch. Eum. 140 ἔγειρε καὶ σὺ τῇνδ', ἐγὼ δέ σε. So the participle, from the verbum finitum or infin.: Thuc. II. 11 τὴν τῶν πέλας δηοῦν ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὕρᾶν sc. δρουμένην: Æsch. Ag. 364 καὶ τὸν μὲν ἤκειν (sc. πῆμα φέροντα), τὸν δ' ἐπεισφέρειν κακοῦ κάκιον ἄλλο πῆμα, λασκουτας δόμοις: Od. ο., 152 χαίρετον, ὦ κούρω, καὶ Νέστορι ποιμένι λαῶν εἰπεῖν sc. χαίρειν. This frequently happens when, after οἶμαι δὲ καί, an infin. should follow: Plat. Apol. p. 25 extr. ταῦτα ἐγὼ σοι οὐ πεῖσομαι, ὦ Μέλητε, οἶμαι δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλον ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα sc. πελῶεσθαι σοί<sup>a</sup>: Id. Rep. p. 608 ξύμφημί σοι —, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ἄλλον οὐτινὸν

(sc. *ξυμφήτειν*).—Very commonly, especially in Attic, an infin. of a preceding verb is supplied after *μέλλω*, in its future sense; as, Eur. *Πιπρ.* 441 τοῖς ἐρώσι—ὅσοι τε μέλλουσ' (*ἐρᾶν* sc.): Thuc. *III.* 55 οὔτε ἐπάθετε οὔτε ἐμελλήσατε (*παθεῖν*): Isocr. p. 213 Β τὰς μὲν ἐπόρθουν, τὰς δὲ ἐμελλον (*πορθεῖν*), ταῖς δὲ ἠπείλουν τῶν πόλεων (*πορθεῖν*). In dialogue, especially Plato, τί δ' (*πῶς γὰρ*) οὐ μέλλει; *Ποιὸν should it not?* From a participle in the principal clause is supplied the finite verb of the dependent: Soph. *El.* 1433 νῦν (*βᾶτε*) τὰ πρὶν εἰ θ' ἐμενοί τὰδ' ὥς πάλιν sc. εἰ θῆσθε.

2. The effect of the verb being thus used only once is to give an appearance of unity to the two clauses.—Hence it is very usual to omit the verb in dependent clauses introduced by *ὅσπερ*, *ὥσπερ*: Eur. *Med.* 1162 φίλους νομίζουσ' οὔσπερ ἂν πόσις σέθεν, sc. *νομίζῃ*: Plat. *Legg.* p. 710 D πάντα σχεδὸν ἀπείργασται τῷ θεῷ, *ὅπερ* (sc. *ἀπεργάζεται*) ὅταν βουληθῇ διαφερόντως εἰ πράξαι τινα πόλιν: Od. λ, 411 ἐταῖρον νωλεμέως κτείνοντο σύες ὡς ἀργιόδοντες, οἳ ῥα τ' ἐν ἀφνειοῦ ἀνδρὸς μέγα δυναμένοιο ἢ γάμῳ ἢ ἐράνῳ ἢ εἰλαπίνῃ, sc. *κτείνονται*, where the former verb is supplied from the latter. This is also very usual in those hypothetical sentences, which only express that what is in the principal clause belongs especially to the person spoken of in the conditional clause. The protasis consists of *εἰ*, or *εἴπερ* *τις*, or *ἄλλος* *τις*, or *εἴπερ* *που*, *εἴπερ* *ποτέ* &c. Compare the full expression in Demosth. p. 701, 7 ἐγὼ δ', *εἴπερ* *τινὶ* τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλῃ προσηκόντως εἴρηται, *νομίζω* καὶ μοὶ νῦν ἀρμόττειν εἰπεῖν, with the shortened one, Hdt. IX. 27 ἡμῖν ἐστὶ πολλά τε καὶ εἰ ἔχοντα, *εἰ* τέοισι καὶ ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων. *Εἴπερ* alone: Plat. *Rep.* p. 497 Ε οὐ τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι, ἀλλ', *εἴπερ* (sc. *τὸ διακωλύσει*), τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι διακωλύσει<sup>a</sup>: so ὡς οὐτις, ὡς οὐδεὶς ἄλλος. In the same sense: Plat. *Apol.* p. 28 Ε τότε μὲν, οὗ ἐκεῖνοι ἔταπτον, ἔμενον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλος *τις*.

3. There are some instances in which this brachylogy produces some difficulty in the construction, and which therefore require to be specially observed. The verb is placed in the dependent and not in the principal clause, and agrees with the subject thereof, and therefore must be supplied to the principal clause in the number and person required by its subject. This also commonly occurs in dependent clauses introduced by *ὥσπερ*, *ὥσπερ ἂν* *εἰ*, *ὅσπερ*, *et sim.* and the effect of it is to mark strongly the unity of the two clauses: Il. ι, 46 εἰ δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ (sc. *φεύζονται*), *φενύγοντων* σὺν νηυσί: Thuc. I. 82 ἀνεπίφθονον, ὅσοι (,) ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμεῖς

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐπιβουλεύμεθα, μὴ Ἑλληνας μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βαρβάρους προσλαβόντας διασωθῆναι (for ὅσοι ἐπιβουλεύονται, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπιβουλεύόμεθα) : Id. III. 67 ἢν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, ὥσπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς κεφαλαιώσαντες πρὸς τοὺς ξύμπαντας διαγνώμας ποιήσεσθε, ἥσδόν τις ἐπ' ἀδίκους ἔργοις λόγους καλοὺς ζητήσῃ : Xen. Cyr. IV. 1, 3 αὐτὸς οἶδα οἷος ἦν τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλα, ὅσαπερ, οἶμαι, καὶ πάντες ὑμεῖς ἐποιεῖτε (ἐποίει). So often in Latin comparative sentences, *ut cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit*. It occurs less frequently in other dependent sentences; as, Eur. Or. 1043 σὺ νῦν μ', ἀδελφέ, (sc. κτεῖνε) μή τις Ἀργείων κτάνῃ.

c. A verb of a general meaning is supplied from a following verb of special meaning, as every particular verb implies the general verbal notion of action, or state : so ποιεῖν, ἐργάζεσθαι, γίγνεσθαι, εἶναι, συμβαίνειν, &c. thus τί ἄλλο ἢ, — οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ — ἄλλο τι ἢ for τί ἄλλο ποιεῖ or ἔστιν or such like, ἢ ὅτι (cf. Lucian. Dial. Deor. V. 5 λυπεῖς, ὦ Ἥρα, σεαυτήν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο, κάμοι ἐπιτείνεις τὸν ἔρωτα ζηλοτυπούσα) : Thuc. III. 39 τί ἄλλο οὗτοι, ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν; IV. 14 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι — ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν : Xen. M. S. II. 3, 17 τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ κινδυνεύσεις; = οὐδὲν ἄλλο (sc. ποιεῖς), ἢ ὅτι κινδ : Id. Cyr. I. 4, 24 μόνος ἐκεῖνος οὐδὲν ἄλλο (sc. ἐποίει) ἢ τοὺς πεπτωκότας περιελαύνων ἐθεάτο : Plat. Euth. p. 277 D καὶ νῦν τούτῳ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ χορεύετον περὶ σέ : Id. Phaed. p. 63 D τί δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Κρίτων, ἄλλο γε ἢ πάλαί μοι λέγει ὁ μέλλων σοι δώσειν τὸ φάρμακον<sup>a</sup>. (In full : Plat. Rep. p. 424 D οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐργάζεται ἄλλο γε (sc. ἡ παρανομία), ἢ κατὰ σμικρὸν εἰσοικισαμένη ἡρέμα ὑπορεῖ πρὸς τὴν ἔθνη.) From frequent usage the original construction of the phrase was lost, and it was applied, where grammatically it was inapplicable, as a mere adverb : Thuc. VII. 75 οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη ἰσέκεσαν ὑποφειγούσῃ. So often in Latin, *nihil aliud, amplius quam* is used as an adverb : Liv. XXII. 60 *quid aliud quam admonendi essetis* : XXXVII. 21 *classis ad insulam se recepit, nihil aliud quam depopulato hostium agro* : Suet. Calig. 44 *nihil amplius quam Adminio — in deditionem recepto magnificas Romam litteras misit*. The same may be said of the interrog. forms, ἄλλο τι ἢ, or ἄλλο τι, *nonne*? where, after the phrase became a mere interrog. form, the ἢ was dropped. See §. 875. c.

d. An important use of brachylogy is where several objects depend on one verb, which strictly can be applied to only one of them; but the notion of the verb is such as admits of a more

<sup>a</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

general, or more particular application. This sort of brachylogy is called *Zengma*: Il. γ, 326 ἦχι ἐκάστω ἵπποι ἀερσίποδες καὶ ποίκιλα τεύχε' ἐκείτο (containing the particular notion of "lying," as the general notion of being in store, ready): Hdt. IV. 106 ἐσθῆτα δὲ φορέουσι τῇ Σκυθικῇ ὁμοίην, γλώσσαν δὲ ἰδὴν: Pind. Ol. I. 88 (B) ἔλεν δ' Οἰνομάου βίαν πάρθενόν τε σύννευον, *vicit Oenomaum, obtinuit virginem*<sup>a</sup>: Id. Nem. X. 25 ἐκράτησε δὲ καὶ ποθ' Ἑλληνα στρατὸν, τύχε τε μολῶν καὶ τὸν Ἴσθμοι καὶ τὸν Νεμέα στέφανον: Soph. Trach. 356. cf. 364 ὡς τῆς κόρης ταύτης ἕκατι κείνος Εὐρυτόν θ' ἔλοιο, τὴν θ' ὑψίπυργον Οἰχαλίαν.

*Obs. 1.* It is one of the great properties of the Greek language, that the Greek mind from its quickness of apprehension, and exactness in the application of notions, seems to have been able thus to deduce a general notion implied in some particular verb, and then to apply to it a new substant. in a particular sense suitable to the new object, and implied in that general notion. So Aesch. Choeph. 360 βασιλεὺς γὰρ ἦς, ὅφρ' ἔξης, μόριμον λάχος πιμπλάντων χερσὶν πεισίβροτόν τε βάκτρον. In μόριμον λάχος χερσὶν πιμπλάντων is implied the general notion of *governing* — this implies the notion of wielding the sceptre, in which sense it is carried on and applied to βάκτρον.

*e.* So a verb of perception or communication is supplied from a foregoing verb of cognate meaning: Xen. Hell. II. 2, 17 ἀπήγγειλεν, ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος κελεύει ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ (sc. ἔλεγεν) εἶναι κύριος ὦν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς Ἐφόρους See §. 884. *Obs. 1.*

*f.* A simple verb is supplied from the compound verb, in as much as this latter contains the notion of the former: Plat. Gorg. p. 493 C ἀλλὰ πρότερον πείθω τί σε καὶ μετατίθεσαι, εὐδαιμονεστέρους εἶναι τοὺς κοσμίους τῶν ἀκολάστων; i. e. *persuadeone tibi mutatae sententiā putas, feliciores esse temperantes libidinis*? Thuc. I. 44 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετέγνωσαν Κερκυραίοις ξυμμαχίαν μὴ ποιήσασθαι for μετέγνωσαν καὶ ἔγνωσαν: Xen. Cyr. I. 1, 3 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡναγκαζόμεθα μετανοεῖν (i. e. μετανοεῖν καὶ νοεῖν), μὴ οὔτε τῶν ἀδυνάτων οὔτε τῶν χαλεπῶν ἔργων ἢ τὸ ἀνθρώπων ἀρχεῖν. So also with other verbs which imply a change from one opinion to another, so that the new opinion is supplied from relinquishing the old one: Plat. Lys. p. 222 B οὐ ῥάδιον ἀποβαλεῖν τὸν πρόσθεν λόγον, ὥς οὐ τὸ ὅμοιον τῷ ὁμοίῳ κατὰ τὴν ὁμοιότητα ἀχρηστον, i. e. *non est facile priorem rejicere rationem, ut non putemus, simile simili, quatenus simile est, inutile esse*; hence also οὐ which at first seems not wanted — ἀποβαλεῖν τὸν λόγον = *rejectā priore ratione sententiam ita mutare, ut putemus cett.*

*Obs. 2.* In the two former examples the second clause may depend on the

compound verb as representing an accus., which is the proper expression of that *to* which a change takes place.

*g.* A compound verb in one clause is supplied from the same verb in the former, the preposition with which it is compounded being placed alone in the second clause. See §. 643. *Obs.* 1.

*h.* An affirmative verb is supplied from a negative; this is most commonly the case in an antithesis introduced by an adversative conjunction: II. ε, 819 οὐ μ' εἶας μακαρέσσι θεοῖς ἀντικρὺ μάχεσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις· ἀτὰρ, εἴ κε Διὸς θυγάτηρ Ἀφροδίτη ἔλθοι· εἰς πόλεμον, τὴν γ' οὐτάμεν ὀξέϊ χαλκῷ (sc. ἐκέλευες, in εἶας): Soph. O. R. 236 τὸν ἄνδρ' ἀπαυδῶ τοῦτον—μήτ' εἰσδέχεσθαι, μήτε προσφωρεῖν τινα, ὥθειν δ' ἀπ' οἴκων πάντας: Id. El. 71 καὶ μή μ' ἄτιμον τῆσδ' ἀποστρίλῃτε γῆς, ἀλλ' ἀρχέπλουτον καὶ καταστάτην δόμων (i. e. στέλλετε=ποιεῖτε): Hdt. VII. 104 ὁ νόμος—ἀνῶγει τῶντ' αἰεὶ, οὐκ ἐὼν φεύγειν οὐδὲν πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλὰ μένοντας ἐν τῇ τάξει ἐπικρατεῖν ἢ ἀπολλύσθαι: Id. IX. 2 οὐδὲ ξὼν ἰέναι ἐκαστέρῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ἰζόμενον ποιεῖν: Plat. Apol. p. 36 B ἀμελήσας, ὦν οἱ πολλοί (sc. ἐπιμελοῦνται<sup>a</sup>): compare Latin, Cic. N. D. I. 7, 17 *tu autem nolo existimes, me adiutorem huic venisse, sed auditorem.*

*Where a sentence is supplied either wholly or partially.*

§. 896. In an antithesis one clause frequently requires to be supplied from the other: II. χ, 265 ὥς οὐκ ἔστ' ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ φιλήμεναι, for ἐμὲ σὲ καὶ σὲ ἐμέ: Hes. Opp. 182 οὐδὲ πατὴρ παίδεσσιν ὁμοίος, οὐδέ τι παῖδες (sc. πατρί), οὐδὲ ξένοι ξεινοδόκῳ καὶ ἐταῖρος ἐταίρῳ: Soph. Œ. T. 489 τί γὰρ ἢ Λαβδακίδαις (sc. πρὸς τὸν Πόλυβον) ἢ τῷ Πολύβῳ (sc. πρὸς τοὺς Λαβδακίδας) νεῖκος ἔκειτο; Eur. Or. 742 οὐκ ἐκείνος (sc. ἐκείνην), ἀλλ' ἐκείνη κείνον ἐνθάδ' ἤγαγεν: Thuc. I. 73 οὐ γὰρ παρὰ δικασταῖς οὐτε ἡμῶν (sc. πρὸς τοὺτους), οὐτε τούτων (sc. πρὸς ἡμᾶς) οἱ λόγοι ἀνγίνονται: Demosth. 1. 30, 17 ἐπράξαμεν ἡμεῖς (sc. πρὸς ἐκείνους) καὶ ἐκεῖνοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην. Sometimes the sentence is wholly omitted, when it is implied necessarily in the notion which it expresses, as Od. κ, 35 νυκτὶ δ' ὁμῶς πλεῖν, which implies καὶ ἡματι.

*Obs.* Very often where in two coordinate sentences the same predicate would be used in the sing. to each of them, the predicate is used once in the plural, the two being considered as making up one plural notion; as, ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Πλάτων ἦσαν σοφοί, for ὁ Σ. ἦν σοφός, καὶ ὁ Π. ἦν σοφός.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

*Aposiopesis.*

§. 897. This figure of rhetoric consists in the sentence being suddenly broken off, at the will of the speaker. In animated and excited passages, the verb is often suppressed after μή; as in tragedy for instance, μή δῆτα, and μή alone: Soph. Ant. 577 μή τριβὰς ἔτι, ἀλλὰ νιν κομίζετ' εἶσω: Eur. Ion 1225 μή ταῦτα: Id. Med. 769 μή μοι σύ sc. ταῦτα εἴπης: Arist. Vesp. 1179 μή μοι γε μύθους. Μὴ σύ γε is very common as an earnest dissuasive: Soph. Œ. C. 1441 Pol. εἰ χρή, θανοῦμαι: Antig. μή σύ γ' (sc. ταῦτ' εἴπης), ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πιθοῦ. So in dissuasive wishes μὴ γάρ, *absit*, *ut*: Demosth. p. 295, 8 τίς οὐχὶ κατέπτυσεν ἂν σοῦ; μὴ γὰρ τῆς πόλεώς γε, μηδ' ἐμοῦ sc. καταπτύσειεν: Plat. Prot. p. 318 B ἀλλὰ μὴ οὕτως: Id. Rep. p. 381 E μὴ γάρ, ἔφη (sc. τοιαῦτα λεγόντων): Eur. Troad. 212 μὴ γὰρ δὴ δίναν γ' Εὐρώτα sc. ἔλθοιμεν: so μήτοι γε Xen. Cyr. II. 3, 24. Demosth. p. 45, 19 μή μοι μυρίους μηδὲ δισμυρίους ξένους μηδὲ τὰς ἐπιστολιμαίους ταύτας δυνάμεις (sc. ψηφίσσῃ), ἀλλ' ἡ τῆς πόλεως ἔσται sc. ἡ δύναμις. Sometimes the apodosis is wholly suppressed when the speaker is excited. See above (§. 860. 3. b.).

*Contraction of Sentences.*

§. 898. There are some other forms, besides those mentioned under their respective heads, whereby the close connection of two sentences, or two clauses of the same sentence, is represented in language, which remain yet to be noticed.

1. When an infin. or part. stands in the same sentence with some other verbum finitum, the subst. which properly depends on the infin. or part. is frequently made to depend on the verbum finitum, so that it is in the case required thereby.

a. Participle: Soph. El. 47 ἀγγελλε δ' ὄρκῳ προστιθείς, for ἀγγ. προστιθεὶς ὄρκον: Id. Ant. 23 Ἐτεοκλέα μὲν, ὡς λέγουσι, σὺν δίκῃ χρησθελς δικαίᾳ καὶ νόμῳ κατὰ χθονὸς ἔκρυψε: Id. Phil. 54 λόγοισιν ἐκκλέψας λέγων: Thuc. III. 59 (δεόμεθα ὑμῶν) φείσασθαι δὲ καὶ ἐπικλασθῆναι τῇ γνώμῃ οἴκτῳ σῶφρονι λαβόντας (where another reading is οἴκτον σῶφρονα): Xen. Cyr. VII. 1, 40 οὔτοι δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἡποροῦντο, κύκλῳ πάντοθεν ποιησάμενοι, ὥστε ὁρᾶσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, ὑπὸ ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ἐκάθηντο, for κύκλον ποιησάμενοι ἐκάθηντο: Ibid. I. 6, 33 ὅπως σὺν τοιοῦτῳ ἔθει ἐθισθέντες πράγματοι πολῖται γένοιντο: Ibid. II. 3, 17 τοῖς δ' ἑτέροις εἶπεν, ὅτι βάλλειν δεήσοι ἀναιρουμένους ταῖς βάλαις: cf. VIII. 3, 27.



β. Infinitive: Il. σ, 585 οἱ (κύνες) δ' ἤτοι δακέειν μὲν ἀπετρω-  
πῶντο λείοντων: Il. η, 409 οὐ γὰρ τις φειδῶν ἱεκύωι κατατεθνηφό-  
των γίγνεται — πυρὸς μειλισσέμεν ὄκα (for πεκίας μειλίσσειν):  
Hom. Hymn. Cer. 281 sq. οὐδέ τι παιδὸς μνήσατο τηλυγέτοιο ἀπὸ  
δαπέδου ἀνέλεσθαι: Soph. El. 1269 (1277) μή μ' ἀποστερήσης  
τῶν σῶν προσώπων ἡδονῶν μεθέσθαι (ἀποστερεῖν τινα τι and  
μεθέσθαι τινός), but see §. 362. 5.: Id. Phil. 62 οὐκ ἡξίωσαν τῶν  
Ἀχαιλλείων ὄπλων ἐλθόντι δοῦναι: Id. Antig. 490 κείνην—  
ἐπαιτιῶμαι τοῦδε βουλευῆσαι τάφου, for βουλευσαι τόνδε τάφον:  
Eur. Hipp. 1391 λόγχας ἔραμαι διαμοιρᾶσαι, for ἔρ. διαμ. με  
λόγχη: Id. Hell. 683 τίνων χρήζουσα προσθεῖναι πόνοι, for  
τίνας πόρους προσθ. χρήζ.: Thuc. I. 138 τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐλπίδα  
ἦν ὑπετίθει αὐτῷ δουλώσειν: Id. III. 6 τῆς μὲν θάλασσης  
εἶργον μὴ χρῆσθαι τοὺς Μιτυληναίους: Id. V. 15 ἐπιθυμία τῶν  
ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς νήσου κομίσασθαι: Xen. Anab. V. 4, 9 τί  
ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε χρῆσασθαι; Plat. Crit. p. 52 B οὐδ' ἐπιθυμία  
σε ἄλλης πόλεως, οὐδ' ἄλλων νόμων ἔλαβεν—εἰδέναι: Id.  
Legg. p. 626 D δοκεῖς γάρ μοι τῆς θεοῦ ἐπωνυμίας ἄξιός εἶναι  
μᾶλλον ἐπονομάζεσθαι: Id. Rep. p. 459 B σφόδρα ἡμῖν δεῖ ἄκρων  
εἶναι τῶν ἀρχόντων: Ibid. p. 437 B τὸ ἐφίεσθαι τινος λαβεῖν.  
So also with the article: Demosth. p. 19, 4 τούτων οὐχὶ νῦν ὀρῶ  
τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ λέγειν, for οὐχ ὀρῶ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ ταῦτα λέγειν.  
Compare the Latin, *horum non ideo opportunitatem dicendi*.

Obs. 1. This construction is sometimes explained by supplying a pronoun,  
such as ἄγγελλε ὄρκα προστιθεὶς αὐτόν: but it is evident that this is absurd,  
and moreover keeps out of view that unity of the sentence, which was in-  
tended to be marked by this form.

2. Analogous to this there is a sort of attraction which takes  
place in almost all dependent clauses, the subject of the depen-  
dent being transferred to the principal clause, in which it stands as  
the object. In this construction the unity of the clauses is visibly  
signified; and the subject of the principal clause, which is the  
leading notion of the whole sentence, is brought prominently for-  
ward. In Latin this idiom is found, but far less frequently than  
in Greek: *nostri Marcellum, quam tardus sit*, for *quam  
tardus sit Marcellus*: Il. β, 409 ἦδεῖ γὰρ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀδελφεὸν  
ὥς ἐπονείτο: Hdt. III. 68 οὗτος—πρῶτος ὑπόπτεισε τὸν Μά-  
γον ὥς οὐκ εἴη ὁ Κύρου Σμέρδης: Id. III. 80 εἶδετε μὲν γὰρ τὴν  
Καμβύσῳ ὕβριν ἐπ' ὅσον ἐπεξήλαε: Thuc. VI. 76 τοὺς μέλλοντας  
ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους (δείσαντες) μὴ ὑμᾶς πεύσωσιν: Id. III. 51 τοὺς  
τε Πελοποννησίους (ἐφυλάττετο ὁ Νικίας) ὅπως μὴ ποιῶνται ἔκπλους  
αὐτόθεν: Id. I. 72 τὴν σφετέραν πόλιν ἐβούλουντο σημαίνειν ὅση εἴη  
δύναμιν: Eur. Med. 37 δέδοικα δ' αὐτὴν μή τι βουλεύσῃ: Ibid. 39

δαιμαίνω τέ νιν (αὐτήν) μὴ θηκτὸν ὥσπ' φάσανον δι' ἥπατος : cf. 252. 283. 248 (ἄνδρες) λέγουσι δ' ἡμᾶς (γυναῖκας) ὥς ἀκύνδυνον βίον ζῶμεν κατ' οἴκους : Plat. Rep. p. 327 princ. κατέβην χθὲς εἰς Πειραιᾶ — προσεξόμενός τε τῇ θεῷ καὶ ἅμα τὴν ἑορτὴν βουλόμενος θεάσασθαι τίνα τρόπον ποιήσουσιν : Ibid. p. 372 E σκοποῦντες γὰρ καὶ τοιαύτην τάχ' ἂν κατῖδοιμεν τὴν τε δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἀδικίαν ὅπῃ ποτὲ ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐμφύονται : Ibid. p. 472 C ἐζητοῦμεν αὐτό τε δικαιοσύνην οἷόν ἐστι, καὶ ἄνδρα τὸν τελέως δίκαιον : Id. Theæt. p. 146 E γινῶναι ἐπιστήμην αὐτὸ ὃ τι ποτ' ἔστιν : Demosth. p. 831, 57 οὐσίαν, ἣν καὶ ὑμῶν οἱ πολλοὶ συνήδεσαν ὅτι κατελείφθη, — αἰσχροῦς διήρπασεν : Ibid. p. 847, 10 βούλομαι δὲ ταύτην (ἀπόκρισιν) ὥς ἔστιν ἀληθοῦς ἐπιδείξαι : Ibid. p. 838 in. δέξτε γὰρ ταύτην τὴν οὐσίαν τίς ἦν, καὶ ποῦ παρέδοτέ μοι καὶ τίνας ἐναντίον : Ibid. p. 126, 61 τὸν Εὐφραῖον οἷα ἔπαθε μεμνημένος. With Gen. : Hdt. VI. 48 ἀπεπειρώτο τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὃ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν : Xen. Cyr. V. 3, 40 οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῶν ἐπιμελεῖσθων ὅπως συσκευασμένοι ὧσι πάντα : Id. M. S. I 4, 13 τίνας γὰρ ἄλλου ζῶον ψυχὴν πρῶτα μὲν θεῶν — ἤσθηται ὅτι εἰσί ; Plat. Rep. p. 407 A Φωκυλίδου — οὐκ ἀκούεις πῶς φησι, δεῖν, ὅταν τῷ ἤδη βίος ᾗ, ἀρετὴν ἀσκεῖν. We rarely find such constructions as, Arist. Av. 1269 δεινόν γε τὸν κήρυκα, τὸν παρὰ τοὺς βρότους οἰχόμενον, εἰ μηδέποτε νοστήσει πάλιν : so Senec. de Benef. IV. 32 *Deos verisimile est ut alios indulgentius tractent*. And yet more remarkable is Xen. Cyr. II. 1, 5 τοὺς μέντοι Ἑλληνας, τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ οἰκοῦντας, οὐδὲν πω σαφὲς λέγεται εἰ ἔπονται. So in a subst. sentence : Arrian. I. 27 ἡ γγέλθη — τοὺς Ἀσπενδίους ὅτι οὐδὲν τῶν συγκειμένων πράξαι ἐθέλοιεν.

Obs. 2. Here also belongs a remarkable construction of δεῖ : Soph. Aj. 553 ὅταν δ' ἴκη πρὸς τοῦτο, δεῖ σ' ὅπως πατὴρ δεῖξις ἐν ἐχθροῖς, οἷος ἐξ οἴου ἰτράφης : Id. Phil. 54 τὴν Φιλοκτῆτου σε δεῖ ψυχὴν ὅπως λόγουσιν ἐκκλέψεις λέγων : Cratin. ap. Athen. IX. p. 373 δεῖ σ' ὅπως Ἀλεκτρυόνης μηδὲν διοίσῃς τοὺς τρόπους. And perhaps analogously, Thuc. II. 7 Λακεδαιμονίους — τοῖς τὰ ἐκίνων ἐλομένοις — ναὺς ἐπετάχθησαν ποιεῖσθαι, for νῆς ἐπετάχθησαν ποιεῖσθαι.

Obs. 3. And not only the subject, but sometimes also the predicative nominative of the dependent clause, stands in the principal clause in accus. : Æsch. Sept. 17 ἡ γὰρ νέους ἔρποντας εὐμενεί πέδῳ, ἅπαντα πανδοκοῦσα παιδείας ὄτλον, ἐθρέψατ' οἰκιστῆρας ἀσπιδηφόρους πιστοὺς ὅπως γένουσθε πρὸς χρέος τόδε, i. e. ἐθρέψατο, ὅπως γένουσθε πιστοὶ οἰκιστῆρες ἀσπιδηφόροι. So often Plautus : Pœn. II. v. 5 *nec potui tamen propitiam Venerem facere uti esset mihi*.

3. So also when the clause depends on a verbal notion expressed by a substantive in the principal clause, the subject (or object) thereof is attracted into the principal clause, and placed in the genitive as the object of the subst. : Thuc. I. 61

ἦλθε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὐθὺς ἡ ἀγγελία τῶν πόλεων ὅτι ἀφεστᾶσι: Ibid. 97 ἡμα δὲ καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπόδειξις ἔχει τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὧφ τροπῇ κατέστη: Id. II. 42 οὕτε (τις) πενίας ἐλπίδι ὥς κἂν ἔτι διαφυγὼν αὐτὴν πλουτήσκειν, ἀναβολὴν τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐποιήσατο, i. e. ἐλπίδι, ὥς κἂν διαφυγὼν τὴν περίαν πλουτήσκειν—: πενίας ἐλπίδι, *hope in relation to his poverty*. The dependent clause expresses more accurately the exact object of the hope, *περία* being the object of the dependent clause; hence *αὐτὴν* is used.

Obs. 4. There are some remarkable passages where an attributive, which should stand with its subst. in the dependent clause, is transferred to the principal clause, while the subst. remains where it was: Eur. H. F. 842 ὥς—γυνὴ μὲν τὸν Ἡρας οἶός ἐστ' αὐτῷ χόλος: Stob. II. p. 197. ed. Grot. (353. 22. Gesn.) ὁρᾷς τὸν εὐτράπεζον ὥς ἡδὺς βίος; in Soph. Trach. 97 ἄλιον αὐτῷ τοῦτο, καρῦξαι τὸν Ἀλκμήνας πύθι μοι πύθι παῖς ναίει, τοῦτο only prepares the way for the whole dependent clause. For an analogous idiom, see §. 824. 1.

4. Where two clauses are of such a nature that either of them might stand as the principal clause, and the other made to depend upon it, as ἤκουσα ὅτι μέλλει ἥξειν, or μέλλει ἥξειν ὥς ἤκουσα, this relation and the close connection between them is signified by their both assuming the form of a dependent clause; that which logically speaking is the principal clause standing as a subst. sentence with ὅτι or ὥς, *that*, or in the acc. with infin. This is most usual in Hdt., rarely in Attic prose, and very seldom if ever in the orators: Xen. Anab. VI. 4, 18 ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ—ἤκουσά τινος, ὅτι Κλέανδρος ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής μέλλει ἥξειν: Hdt. I. 65 ὥς δ' αὐτοὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι Λυκούργον ἐπιτροπέυσαντα—ἐκ Κρήτης ἀγαγέσθαι ταῦτα: Id. I. 191 ὑπὸ μεγάλῃ τοῦ πόλιος, ὥς λέγεται—τῶν περὶ τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς πόλιος ἐαλωκότων τοὺς τὸ μέσον οἰκέοντας τῶν Βαβυλωνίων οὐ μανθάνειν ἐαλωκότας: Id. III. 14 ὥς δὲ λέγεται ὑπ' Αἰγυπτίων, δακρύειν μὲν Κροῖσον: Id. IV. 5 ὥς δὲ Σκύθαι λέγουσι, νεώτατον ἀπάντων ἐθνῶν εἶναι τὸ σφέτερον: Ibid. 95 ὥς δὲ ἐγὼ πυυθάνομαι τῶν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκούντων Ἑλλήνων καὶ Πόντον, τὸν Ζάλμοξιν τοῦτον, ζῶντα ἄνθρωπον, δοῦλεσσαι ἐν Σάμῳ: Plat. Rep. p. 347 A οὐδὲ ἔνεκα, ὥς ἔοικε, μισθὸν δεῖν ὑπάρχειν τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἐβελήσειν ἄρχειν<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phil. p. 20 C τὸδε γε μὴν, ὥς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι λέγειν: Id. Soph. p. 263 D παντάπασιν, ὥς ἔοικει, ἡ τοιαύτη σύνθεσις—γίγνεσθαι λόγος ψευδής. So also in poetry; as, Aesch. Pers. 570 τυτθὸν ἐκφυγεῖν ἀνακτ' αὐτόν, ὥς ἀκούομεν: Ibid. 185 τούτων στάσιν τιν', ὥς ἐγὼ δόκουν ὄραν, τεύχειν ἐν ἀλλήλησι: Soph. Trach.

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

1228 ἀνὴρ ὅδ' ὥς ἔοικεν οὐ νέμειν ἐμοὶ φθίνοντι μοῖραν: Id. Antig. 736 ὅδ' ὥς ἔοικε τῇ γυναικὶ ξυμμαχεῖν<sup>a</sup>. So also, but not nearly so frequent, in Latin: Cicor. de Offic. I. 7, 22 *atque ut placet Stoicis, quæ in terrâ gignuntur, ad usum hominis omnia creari, homines autem hominum causâ esse generatos*: Id. N. D. I. 37, 94 *isti autem quemadmodum asseverant, ex corpusculis concurrentibus temere atque casu mundum esse perfectum* (for *mundus est perfectus*).

## Pleonasm.

§. 899. Pleonasm is the using a word the notion whereof has occurred already in some other part of the sentence; as, *πάλιν αἰθις*. But it must not be forgotten that by this repetition of the notion it is generally defined, explained, or enforced. There is, properly speaking, no such thing as pleonasm either in a logical or grammatical point of view; and many expressions only seem pleonastic from our own forms of language. In poetry of course, as using forcible and striking expressions, this supposed pleonasm most frequently occurs.

The most remarkable cases of seeming pleonasm are,

1. The attaching to a word another word of the same root to heighten the notion thereof.—*a*. A neuter verb with its cognate notion, (which being very generally omitted seems, when expressed, to be pleonastic,) in the acc.; as, *μάχην μάχεσθαι, πόλεμον πολεμεῖν* (§. 548. *a*.), and in instrumental dat.: Plat. Symp. p. 195 B *φεύγων φυγῇ*, so *φύσει πεφυκώς* Xen. and others (§. 548. *Obs.* 6.).—*b*. A verb with its participle; as, *φεύγων ἔφυγε* (§. 715. 3.).—*c*. An adjective with its abstract subst. or instrumental dat.; as, Soph. *Œ. R.* 1469 *ἴθ' ὦναξ, ἴθ' ὦ γονῇ γευνναίε*: Plat. Soph. p. 231 B *ἡ γένει γευνναία σοφιστική*<sup>b</sup>: *μεγέθει μέγας, πλήθει πολλοί* Hdt. and Plat.—*d*. An adject. or adv. with an adverb (mostly poet.), Homer: *οἶσθεν οἶος, quite alone; αἰνóθεν αἰνῶς, terribly violent; κείτο μέγας μεγαλωστί, far extended*. So also Plat. Lach. p. 183 D *ἐν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὥς ἀληθῶς*. These pleonastic adverbs must be translated by some word which heightens the original notion.

2. Synonymous adverbs or adverbial expressions are frequently combined: Plat. Phæd. p. 66 C *ὥς ἀληθῶς τῷ ὄντι*: Demosth. p. 849, 15 *εὐθὺς παραχρῆμα* (*statim in ipso facinore*)—*αὐτίκα ἄφνω, εξαίφνης εὐθὺς*—*πάλιν αἰθις*—*εἰτ' αἰθις*—*τάχα ἵσως*—*ἀεὶ συνεχῶς*—*ὥς οἶον*, as for instance—*ἐπειτα μετὰ ταῦτα*—*εὖ μάλα, εὖ σφόδρα*

<sup>a</sup> Erfurdt ad loc.<sup>b</sup> Heindorf ad loc.

—παντάσιν καὶ πάντων—οὕτω τε καὶ ταύτῃ—. Most of these combinations serve to strengthen or generalise the adverbial notion; and in poetry, if particular attention is to be called to any notion, two, or even three, synonymous words are used for that purpose; as, Soph. Aj. 310 κόμην ἀπρὶξ ὄνυξι συλλαβεῖν χερσὶ; in some of these forms which seem to have crept into the written from the common language, it must be allowed that this repetition is somewhat redundant.

3. The verbum finitum is joined frequently, in prose, with a participle of the same or a cognate verb; as, βλέποντα ὄραν—ἔφη λέγων—ἔλεγε φάς—εἶπον λέγων—ἦ δ' ὅς λέγων Arist. Vesp. 795.—ἔφασκε λέγων.

4. Very frequently in poetry a concrete notion is expressed by a periphrasis with the abstract. So σχῆμα δόμων, for δόμοι. So Eur. Hec. 718 ἀλλ' εἰσὶν ὧν γὰρ τοῦδε δεσπότην δέμας Ἀγαμέμνωνος.—βίη Ἡρακλῆος—σθένος Ἑκτορος. See §. 442. d.

5. Very often the part is joined to the whole by καί, τέ when the part is to be especially distinguished: Homer Ἑκτορι μὲν καὶ Τρῳσὶ: Æsch. Cho. 145 ξὺν θεοῖσι καὶ Γῇ καὶ Δίκῃ. Very often ὃ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί. So in prose; as, Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἰφικράτης—Αἴγυπτος καὶ Ἀλεξάνδρεια. In Latin frequently: Cic. de Divin. I. 53 *fore, ut armis Darius et Persæ ab Alexandro et Macedonibus vincerentur.*

6. To call particular attention to a leading notion or thought, the Greeks frequently express it twice—once positively, and then negatively, or *vice versa*; (Parallelismus antitheticus:) Od. p. 415 οὐ γάρ μοι δοκέεις ὁ κάκιστος Ἀχαιῶν ἔμμεναι, ἀλλ' ὄριστος: Hdt. II. 43 οὐχ ἥκιστα, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα: Thuc. VII. 44 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἔβλαψεν ὁ παιωνισμός: Demosth. p. 108, 73 λέξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐκ ἀποκρύβομαι.

7. The notion of a single word is sometimes repeated in a whole sentence: Od. a, init. ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε, Μοῦσα, πολύτροπον, ὃς μάλα πολλὰ πλάγχθη: Hdt. I. 79 ὥς οἱ παρὰ δόξαν ἔσχε τὰ πρήγματα, ἦ ὥς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε.

8. Partly for clearness, partly for emphasis' sake, a word is repeated by a demonstr. pronoun: Thuc. IV. 69 αἱ οἰκίαι τοῦ προαστείου ἐπάλξεις λαμβάνουσαι αὖται ὑπῆρχον ἔρυμα: Xen. Cyr. VI. 1, 17 ὑμεῖς δὲ τὰ πρόσορα ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς τῆς Ἀσσυρίας ἐκεῖνα κτᾶσθε καὶ ἐργάζεσθε: Isocr. p. 241 C τὰς Κυκλάδας νήσους, περὶ ἃς ἐγένοντο πολλὰι πραγματεῖαι κατὰ τὴν Μίνω τοῦ Κρητὸς δυναστείαν, ταύτας τὸ τελευταῖον ὑπὸ Καρῶν κατεχομένας, ἐκβαλόντες ἐκείνους οὐκ ἐξιδιώσασθαι τὰς χώρας ἐτόλμησαν: Eur. Phœn. 507 ἐμοὶ μὲν,

εἰ καὶ μὴ καθ' Ἑλλήνων χθόνα τεθράμμεθ', ἀλλ' οὖν ξυνετὰ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν.

9. The accidents both of time and place of an action, which are contained in the context, and therefore in most languages not actually expressed, the Greeks, especially their poets, loved to signify expressly by participles, such as ἰών, μολών, ἐλθών, παρών &c., ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων (§. 696. *Obs.* 2. §. 698. *Obs.* 2.).

*Anacolouthon.*

§. 900. 1. Anacolouthon is the grammatical term for a construction where one part does not follow from the other—where the construction with which a sentence begins is not continued throughout, as the rules of grammar would require, though the sense is the same, or nearly so, as if it were. The source hereof is the rapidity with which in the Greek mind one thought followed on another; and the endeavour to express each part of a thought in its most accurate, elegant, and forcible form—that which should most fully correspond to the idea in the speaker's mind, and would most forcibly convey it to the hearer, whose own powers of mind would enable him to recognise its meaning in spite of its grammatical inaccuracy. The Greek language being so much a transcript of their actual thoughts, and their written language being formed so much from the expression of those thoughts in every day life, it is not to be wondered at that these constructions occur frequently in the best authors.

2. There are three sorts of anacolouthon:—*a.* Grammatical.—*β.* Those which seem to proceed from mere carelessness.—*c.* Rhetorical.

3. The authors who use it most may be divided into

*a.* Those whose general style is careless and loose, with whom anacolouthon is very common. Among these we must place Herodotus, who not always troubling himself about the rules and accuracies of grammar, told the stories of old days in a simple, easy, quaint style, such as we might expect in the old chronicles and legends from which he drew much of the materials of his histories. The irregular constructions of Herodotus have a peculiar charm, as arising from and not unsuitable to the spirit of his history, and his simple, childlike style of narrative.

*β.* To the second class belong those who, engrossed with the subject, were overpowered by their flow of thought, and endeavouring to concentrate these ideas in all their fulness in as few words as possible, passed from thought to thought, without taking

much care that the several parts of the whole sentence should be connected together with strict grammatical accuracy ; but engrossed with a new sentence before they had scarcely written down the last, passed from one construction into another, as the thought clothed itself more naturally in one form or the other, without taking the pains to connect them grammatically, or perhaps being unable to do so without weakening the expression. To this class belongs Thucydides, whose constructions, in spite of, or perhaps because of, their grammatical inaccuracy, have a power and depth of expression which perhaps no other prose writer ever attained. The same may be said of some of the constructions in Pindar and Æschylus.

γ. To the third class belong those who aimed at giving their writings the easy off hand style of common life, which every one could follow and sympathise with. This is of course the proper character for the dialogues, which having a dramatic character, aim to place the reader in the midst of the characters introduced, and to which therefore an inartificial easy style is indispensable, not avoiding those inaccuracies of language which abound in common life, and without which the dialogue would lose much of its reality. Plato of course is at the head of this school of writers ; whose grammatical inaccuracies do not arise from ignorance of the grammar of the language or carelessness, but from the instincts of that pure taste which led him to those forms of language which would best suit the style of his writings and the temper of his hearers. Most of his anacoloutha arise from some sort of attraction which most naturally affects the language of common life, the case of a substantive being not that required by its own verb, but some other near which it happens to stand, or the latter part of a sentence following the construction of a parenthesis, instead of the sentence with which it is grammatically connected.

4. Of the anacoloutha arising from accidental carelessness it is impossible to treat ; some are noticed under the constructions which they violate.

5. Of the rhetorical anacolouthon there are two sorts to be especially mentioned :—

a. When the notion which gives rise to the train of thought is placed at the beginning thereof as the logical subject, it frequently happens that after a break in the sentence this same notion stands as the grammatical object to the verb : Xen. Hier. IV. 6 ὥσπερ οἱ ἀλλήται οὐχ, ὅταν ἰδιωτῶν γέωνται κρείττους, τοῦτο αὐτοὺς εὐφραίνει, ἀλλ' ὅταν τῶν ἀνταγωνιστῶν ἦττους, τοῦτ' αὐτοὺς ἀνιᾷ, for τοῦτ' εὐφραίνονται—ἀνιῶνται.

β. To place the opposition between two notions in as strong a light as possible, they stand each at the beginning of its own sentence in the same form, though the form required by the construction of each is different: Plat. Phædr. p. 233 B *τοιαῦτα γὰρ ὁ ἔρως ἐπιδείκνυται· δυστυχοῦντας μὲν, ἃ μὴ λύπην τοῖς ἄλλοις παρέχει, ἀνιὰ ποιεῖ νομίζειν, εὐτυχοῦντας δὲ καὶ τὰ μὴ ἡδονῆς ἄξια παρ' ἐκείνων ἐπαίνου ἀναγκάζει τυγχάνειν, for παρ' εὐτυχούντων δὲ καὶ τὰ μὴ ἡδονῆς ἄξια ἐπαίνου ἀναγκ. τυγχάνειν.* A very remarkable instance of this anacol. is to be found in Xen. Cyr. IV. 6, 3 and 4.

*Position of words in a Sentence.*

§. 901. The position of words in a sentence is twofold:—*a.* Usual.  
—*b.* Inverted.

*Usual Position.—Simple Sentence.*

1. The subject stands first, the predicate (verb or adjective with *εἶναι*) last. The object is placed before the predicate, the attribute after its substantive; as, *Κῦρος, ὁ βασιλεὺς, καλῶς ἀπέθανεν—Κύριοι πάννυ προθύμως αὐτῷ συνεστράτευσαν* Xen. Cyr. VII. 4, 1: *Παῖς μέγας—ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός—ὁ παῖς ὁ μέγας—ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός—ὁ παῖς ὁ τοῦ Κύρου—ὁ πόλεμος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας.*

2. When several objects belong to the same predicate, the most important one is generally placed next before the predicate, and the rest placed before it in the order in which each is supposed to have been added to the first object, those that entered the mind first being placed nearest to it: *οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν—οἱ Ἕ. ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς Π. ἐνίκησαν—οἱ Ἕλληνες ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν.* In this way the local and temporal adverbs generally precede the direct object (*τότε* or *ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοὺς Π. ἐνίκησαν*),—an object of a person in the dative and accus. precedes an object of a thing (*τὸν παῖδα τὴν γραμματικὴν διδάσκω—τῷ παιδί βιβλίον δίδωμι*),—the adverb of time an adverb of place (*τότε* or *ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς Π. ἐνίκησαν*). The modal adverb is generally placed next the predicate, as being immediately connected with it and modifying its sense; as, *οἱ Ἕλληνες ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς Πέρσας καλῶς ἐνίκησαν.*

*Compound Sentence.*

3. The position of the dependent sentence corresponds to that of the word, of which it is a resolution; Plat. Phæd. p. 59 E *ὁ θυρωρός, ὅσπερ εἰλόθει ὑπακούειν, εἶπε περιμένειν*: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 3 *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ἐν ᾧ συνελέγοντο, ἐθύετο· ἐπεὶ*



δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ αὐτῷ, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς τε τῶν Περσῶν ἡγεμόνας καὶ τοὺς τῶν Μήδων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁμοῦ ἦσαν, ἔλεξε τοιάδε. But a substant. sentence, (even when it expresses the grammatical subject,) stands after the verb; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 4, 7 οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἄρκτοι—πολλοὺς ἤδη πλησιάσαντας διέφθειραν, or λέγεται ὅτι κ. τ. λ.

*Inverted Position.*

§. 902. 1. When the predicate is put before the subject, the attributive before its subst., or the objective words, especially the adverb, after the verb, the position is called *inverted*; as, οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἰς κόριανος ἔστω: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 25 καὶ γὰρ, ἔφασαν, πολύχρυσος ὁ ἀνὴρ: Ibid. 7 εἶχον δὲ Χαλδαῖοι γέρρα—καὶ πολεμικώτατοι δὲ λέγονται οὗτοι τῶν περὶ ἐκείνην τὴν χώραν εἶναι: Demosth. p. 112, 5 οὐδ' ἂν ἐλπίς ἦν αὐτὰ γενέσθαι βελτίω—ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ—τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς κάλλος—or yet more strongly, τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ κάλλος: Plat. Prot. p. 343 B οὗτος ὁ τρόπος ἦν τῶν παλαιῶν τῆς φιλοσοφίας, *veterum sapientiarum*.—μέγας παῖς—ὁ βασιλεὺς Κῦρος—ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος: Hdt. VII. 53 τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα προαγορεύω ἀντέχεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου ἐν τεταμένωσ: Plat. Phæd. p. 58 D ἀλλὰ περὶ ὥς ἂν δύνῃ ἀκριβέστατα διελθεῖν πάντα: Demosth. p. 112, 7 ἀνάγκη φυλάττεσθαι καὶ διορθοῦσθαι περὶ τοῦτου: Ibid. p. 111, 3 αἱ δὲ τοιαῦται πολιτεῖαι συνήθεις μὲν εἰσιν ὑμῖν, αἵτιαι δὲ τῆς ταραχῆς καὶ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων.

2. If particular emphasis is to be laid on the subject, it is placed last in the sentence; and if two words are to be thus distinguished, one is placed first, the other last: Xen. Cyr. III. 2, 9 οὕτω δὲ ἡγοῦντο μὲν οἱ Ἀρμένιοι τῶν δὲ Χαλδαίων οἱ παρόντες, ὥς ἐπλησίαζον οἱ Ἀρμένιοι, ταχὺ ἀλαλάξαντες ἔθεον.—Πασῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια: Plat. Phæd. p. 58 E εὐδαίμων γάρ μοι ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο, ᾧ Ἐχέκρατες, καὶ τοῦ τρόπου καὶ τῶν λόγων.

3. When any part of a sentence is placed, out of its proper position, either first or last, it is to be considered as done for emphasis' sake: Plat. Apol. p. 18 C ἔπειτά εἰσω οὗτοι οἱ κατηγοροὶ—ἀτεχνῶς ἐρήμην κατηγοροῦντες (*rcum absentem accusantis*), ἀπολογουμένων οὐδενός. If the writer first expresses a thought generally, and then applies it to some particular object or cause, so that emphasis is to be laid thereon, the end of the sentence is its proper place, to produce a permanent impression on the mind: Plat. Rep. p. 572 B δεινὸν τι καὶ ἄγριον καὶ ἄνεμον ἐπιθυμῶν εἶδος ἐκάστω ἔνεστι, καὶ πάνυ δοκοῦσιν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς μετρίοις

εἶναί, *etiam in nonnullis nostrum, qui admodum videantur moderati esse*<sup>a</sup>: Demosth. p. 42, 8 ἀλλὰ καὶ μισεῖ τις ἐκείνους, ὧς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ δέδιεν καὶ φθονεῖ, καὶ τῶν πάντων νῦν δοκοῦντων οἰκείως ἔχειν αὐτῷ.

*Obs.* The proper position of the several parts of speech, is given under the respective heads; see *Index*.

*Compound Sentences.*

§. 903. 1. In dependent sentences the inverted position is more usual than in the words which they represent, and is used as the sense and rhythm of the sentence may require.

2. A subst. sentence introduced by ὅτι, ὥς, *that*, is placed before the principal verb, when that which it expresses is to be brought more directly forward: Demosth. p. 116, 21 ὅτι μὲν δὴ μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ—ὁ Φίλιππος ἠϋξῆται—, παραλείψω. The same is true of the final subst. sentence; as, Xen. Cyr. I. 2, 15 ἵνα δὲ σαφέστερον δηλωθῇ πᾶσα ἡ Περσῶν πολιτεία, μικρὸν ἐπάνειμι. For the inverted position of an adj. sentence (ὃν εἶδες ἄνδρα, οὗτός ἐστιν) see §. 824. II. It also occurs in local adverb. sentences, introduced by relative adverbs of place, οὖ, ἧ, ἵνα &c.; as, Il. μ., 48 ὅππῃ τ' ἰθὺνῃ, τῇ τ' εἰκουσι στίχες ἀνδρῶν: see §. 824. II. In temporal and conditional adverb. sentences there is no change of this sort, as their proper place is before the verb.

3. If in a dependent sentence (especially an adject. sentence) any word is to be especially brought forward, it is placed sometimes before the conjunction; as, Plat. Apol. p. 19 D τοιαῦτ' ἐστὶ καὶ τᾶλλα, περὶ ἐμοῦ ἃ οἱ πολλοὶ λέγουσιν. Cf. Hdt. VI. 11 ὑμέες ἦν. Compare Latin: Cic. de Divin. I. 40 *deus ut haberetur*.

4. If in a number of clauses the attention is to be particularly called to any one word, as the leading notion of the whole sentence, it is placed either at the beginning or end of the whole sentence. See §. 902. 3: Xen. Cyr. V. 2, 11 τοῦτων ἐγώ σοι, εὖ ἴσθι, ἕως ἂν ἀνὴρ δίκαιος ᾖ,—οὐποτ' ἐπιλήσομαι: Plat. Phæd. p. 59 D Ε τῇ γὰρ πρอตέραια ἡμέρα ἐπειδὴ ἐξήλθομεν ἐκ τοῦ δεσμοτηρίου ἐσπέρας, ἐπυθόμεθα, ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ Δήλου ἀφικμένον εἴη. Very frequently a subject common to both the principal and subordinate clause is placed first; as, Xen. Cyr. V. 4, 26 οἱ δὲ Ἀσσύριοι ὥς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, πάντα ἐποίουν.

5. In a sentence which stands with others in a paragraph, that word is most properly placed first which is most connected with

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

the preceding sentence; as, Πδτ. VII. 104 ποιεύσι — τὰ ἂν ἐκείνος ἀνώγει· ἀνώγει δὲ τὸντὸ αἰεὶ: Plat. Phaedr. p. 60 A καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης βλέψας εἰς τὸν Κρίτωνα· ὦ Κρίτων, ἔφη, ἀπαγαγέτω τις ταύτην οἰκάδε. Καὶ ταύτην μὲν ἀπὴ γόον τινας τῶν τοῦ Κρίτωνος βοῶσάν τε καὶ κοπτομένην.

### Hyperbaton.

§. 904. 1. An especial method of bringing a word or words prominently forward is by separating those which, as making up one notion, would naturally be joined together. Hereby generally only one is marked as important, but sometimes two, especially when they stand at the beginning and end of the sentence (§. 902. 3.): Π. β, 483 ἐκπρεπὲ ἐν πολλοῖσι καὶ ἔξοχον ἡρώεσσιν: Od. α, 4 πολλὰ δ' ὅγ' ἐν πόντῳ πάθεν ἄλγεα δν κατὰ θυμόν: Hdt. III. 135 ἐξηγησάμενος πᾶσαν καὶ ἐπιδέξας τὴν Ἑλλάδα: Soph. Aj. 187 ἀλλ' ἀπερύκοι καὶ Ζεὺς κακὰν καὶ Φοῖβος Ἀργείων φάτιν: Plat. Rep. p. 401 B ἂρ' οὖν τοῖς ποιήταις ἡμῖν ἐπιστατητέον καὶ προσαναγκαστέον τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ εἰκόνα ἥθους ἐμποιεῖν τοῖς ποιήμασιν, for τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθ. ἥθους εἰκ.: Lysias de inval. §. 21 πρὸς ἐν ἑκαστον ὑμῖν τῶν εἰρημένων<sup>a</sup>: Demosth. p. 110, 1 πολλῶν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, λόγων γιγνομένων: Ibid. p. 111, 3 ἀξίῳ — μηδεμίαν μοι διὰ τοῦτο παρ' ὑμῶν ὀργὴν γενέσθαι. So the comparative is often separated from the words used to strengthen it; as, πολύ, πολλῶ: Xen. Cyr. VI. 4, 8 ἥξειν αὐτῷ σὲ πολὺ Ἀράσπου ἄνδρα καὶ πιστότερον καὶ ἀμείνονα, for σὲ πολὺ πιστ. κ. ἀμ. ἄνδρα Ἀράσπου (i. e. ἢ τὸν Ἀ.): Demosth. Mid. 49 οἱ δὲ ἡτιμωμένοι διὰ πολλῶ τούτων εἰσὶν ἐλάττω πράγματα, for ἡτιμ. εἰσὶ διὰ πράγματα πολλῶ ἐλάττω τούτων. So in Lat., as Cic. de Orat. II. 46, 192 sed alia sunt majora multa.

Obs. 1. The old grammatical term for this is hyperbaton, ὑπερβατόν, Latin, *verbi transgressio*. See Quintil. VIII. 6, 62.

Obs. 2. This figure however frequently makes the sentence obscure, an example which it is not expedient to follow: Plat. Rep. p. 358 E περὶ γὰρ τίνος ἂν μᾶλλον πολλακίς τις νοῦν ἔχων χαίρει λέγων καὶ ἀκούων; where πολλακίς belongs to λέγων καὶ ἀκούων: Ibid. p. 523 D ἐν πᾶσι γὰρ τοῖσι οὐκ ἀναγκάζεται τῶν πολλῶν ἡ ψυχὴ τὴν νόησιν ἐπερέσθαι, τί ποτ' ἔστι δάκτυλος, for τί ποτε τῶν πολλῶν ἔστι δάκτυλος, quid tandem sit e multis rebus digitus: Id. Crit. p. 50 extr. πρὸς μὲν ἄρα σοι τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἐξ ἑσού ἦν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην, for ἐξ ἑσού σοι ἦν: Lysias de ead. Eratosth. §. 16 προσελθούσα οὖν μοι ἐγγύς ἡ ἄνθρωπος τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς, for ἐγγύς τῆς οἰκ. τ. ἐμῆς: Id. c. Agor. p. 463 R. §. 22 καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ψήφισμα σοὺ τὸ τῆς βουλῆς καταμαρτυρήσει, for σοὺ καταμαρτ.

Obs. 3. When a negative is prefixed to an article or a relative, a conjunction or a preposition, it may not be separated therefrom, for it is attached to

it, for the purpose of marking or suggesting an antithetical clause to be supplied by the mind: Lysias de cæd. Eratosth. §. 28 οἱ μὴ τὰ δίκαια πράττοντες = οἱ μὴ τὰ δίκ, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄδικα πρ.: Plat. Crit. p. 47 D πειθόμενοι μὴ τῇ τῶν ἐπαίωντων δόξῃ<sup>a</sup>: Id. Phæd. p. 77 E μᾶλλον δὲ μὴ ὥς ἡμῶν διδόντων (in opposition to what precedes ὥς δεδόντων): Xen. M. S. III. 9, 6 τὸ δι' ἀγνοεῖν ἑαυτὸν καὶ μὴ ἂ οἶδε δοξάζειν τε καὶ οἴεσθαι γινώσκειν, ἐγγυτίω μανίας ἐλογίζετο εἶναι: Thuc. III. 57 εἰ δὲ περὶ ἡμῶν γνώσεσθε μὴ τὰ εἰκότα: Id. I. 141 πολεμεῖν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ὁμοίαν ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδύνατοι.

Obs. 4. In poetry an attributive genitive, or an object which belongs to two clauses, is placed in the second only: Æsch. Prom. 21 οὔτε φωνῇν οὔτε τοῦ μορφῇν βροτῶν ὄψει: Eur. Troad. 1209 ὦ τέκνον, οὐχ ἵπποισι νικήσαντά σε, οὐδ' ἡλίκας τόξοισι.

2. The relation between the same or cognate notions, especially if they are contraries, is signified by their being put beside one another: (*Opposita juxta se posita magis exsplendescunt*.) Od. ε, 155 παρ' οὐκ ἐθέλων ἐθελούση: so αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ &c.: Demosth. p. 111, 2 ἡ μὲν πόλις αὐτῇ παρ' αὐτῆς δίκην λήψεται: Plat. Phædr. p. 277 C ποικίλη μὲν ποικίλους ψυχῇ καὶ παναρμονίους διδοὺς λόγους, ἀπλοῦς δὲ ἀπλῇ: Xen. Anab. V. 6, 2 ἡξίουσιν Ἑλλήνας ὄντας Ἑλλήσι κ.τ.λ. Hence ἄλλος ἄλλο, *alius aliud*; ἄλλος ἄλλοθι, *alius alibi*; ἄλλος ἄλλοσε, *alius alio*; ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν, *alius aliunde*; ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, *alius alia* (sc. *viâ*), &c.; *one did this, the other that*, &c.: Plat. Apol. p. 37 D καλὸς οὖν ἂν μοι ὁ βίος εἴη—ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης πόλιν πόλεως ἀμειβομένη.

3. When in a sentence, or two coordinate sentences, there are two words joined together, which are opposed to two other words likewise joined together, the words which correspond to each other, correspond to each other in their position; the arrangement of the words of the one pair being exactly the contrary to that of the other pair of words. So subst. adj., adj. subst. This figure is called *Chiasma* from its analogy to a X; as, πολλάκις ἡδοτὴ βραχεῖα μακρὰν τίκτει λύπην: Plat. Phæd. p. 60 A ὕστατον δὲ σὲ προσερούσι νῦν οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι καὶ σὺ τούτους: Demosth. c. Onetor. §. 25 μάρτυρας δὲ τῶν μὲν ὑμῖν παρέξομαι, τῶν δ' ἐπιδείξω μεγάλα τεκμήρια: Theocr. VIII. 1, 2 Δάφνιδι τῷ χαρίεντι συνήντητο βωκολέοντι μᾶλα νέμων, ὥς φαντί, κατ' ὄρεα μακρὰ Μενάλκας. The Latins also were very fond of this figure, i. e. Cic. Tusc. II. 4, 11 *philosophia medetur animis, inanes sollicitudines detrahit, cupiditatibus liberal, pellit timores*<sup>b</sup>.

4. Sometimes the predicates of two coordinate sentences are placed contrary to their natural order; the one whose sense requires that it should follow the other being placed before it (*ὑστερον*

<sup>a</sup> Stallb. ad loc.

<sup>b</sup> Adnot. ad loc.

πρότερον). This latter takes place, when the notion which should stand second, is to be brought forward as the more important notion or thought of the two : Od. μ, 134 τὰς μὲν ἄρα (sc. Νύμφας) θρήψασα τεκοῦσά τε πότνια μήτηρ Θρινακίην ἐς νῆσον ἀπώκυσε τηλόθι ναλεῖν.

5. Another powerful method of calling attention to a word or the notion whereon emphasis is to be laid, is the placing immediately after it some particle, as *πέρ*, *δή*, *γέ* (§. 720. §. 734. ff.), or *ἄν* (§. 432. b.), or a parenthetical word such as *οἶμαι* &c., and in a speech, *ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι* : Demosth. p. 40, 2 τί οὖν ἐστι τοῦτο ; *ὅτι οὐδ' ἐγώ*, *ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι*, *τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματ' ἔχει* : Ibid. p. 43, 10 πότε οὖν, *ὦ ἄνδρ. Ἀθ.*, πότε δ' χρὴ πράξετε ; Ibid. p. 53, 44 εὐρήσει τὰ σὰθρά, *ὦ ἄνδρ. Ἀθ.*, τῶν ἐκείνου πραγμάτων αὐτὸς ὁ πόλεμος.

---

# TABLE

## OF

### CORRESPONDING PARAGRAPHS.

Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.	
§. 385	§. 350	§. 419	§. 379	§. 452	§. 411 2.		
389	351	420	380	454	424	§. 485	{ §. 448
390	357	421	381	455	429		449
391	358	422	382	456	430		450
392	359	423	383	457	431	486	451
392 a.	360	424	384	458	432	487	452
393	361	—	a. 385	459	412	488	453
394		425	386	460	413	489	454
395		426	387	461	414	490	455
396	362	427	388	462	415	491	456
397		429	389	463	416	492	457
398	363	430	390	464	417	493	{ 458
399	364	431	391	465	419	494	459
400	365	432	392	466		495	460
401	366	433	393	467	418	496	461
402	367	434	394	469	420	497	462
403	368	435	395	470	421	498	463
404	369	436	396	471	433		{ 464
405	352	437	397	472	434		465
406	353	438	398	473	435		466
407	354	439	399	474	436	499	467
408	355	440	400	475	437	500	580
409	356	441	401	476	438	501	468
410	—	442	402	477	439	502	{ 469
411	370	443	403	478	440	503	470
412	371	444	404	479	441	504	471
413	372	445	405	480	442	505	472
414	373	446	406	481	443	506	473
415	374	447	407	482	444		{ 474
416	375	448	408	483	445	507	475
417	376	449	410	484	446	508	476
418	377	450	411		447	509	477
418 1.	378	451	422			510 <sup>a</sup>	478
							479

<sup>a</sup> The cases having been entirely remodelled from §. 510. to §. 591. it has been thought better not to draw out a table of corresponding paragraphs, which in many places would mislead those who referred to them. The Indices will remedy any inconvenience which may arise from this omission.

Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.	
§. 592	§. 614	§. 637	§. 664	§. 682	§. 711	§. 727	§. 759
593	615	638	665	683	712	728	760
594	616	639	666	684	713	729	761
595	617	640	667	685	714	730	762
596	618	641	668	686	715	731	763
597	619	642	669	687	716	732	764
598	620	643	670	688	717	733	765
599	621	644	671	689	718	734	766
600	622	645	672	690	719	735	767
601	623	646	673		720	736	768
602	624	647	674		721	737	769
603	625	648	675	691	722	738	770
604	626	649	676	692	723	739	771
605	627	650	677		724	740	772
606	628	651	678	693	725	741	773
607	629	652	679	694	726	742	774
608	630	653	680	695	727	743	775
609	631	654	681	696	728	744	776
610	632	655		697	729	745	777
611	633	656	682	698	730	746	778
612	634	657	683	699	731	747	779
613	635	658	684	700	732	748	780
614	636	659	685	701	733	749	781
615	637		686	702	734	750	782
616	638	660	687	703	735	751	783
617	639		688	704		752	784
618	640	661	689	705	736	753	785
618 4.	621 <i>Obs. 2.</i>		690	706	737	754	786
619	643	662	691	707	738	755	787
620	644	663	692	708	739	756	788
621	645		693	709	740	757	789
622	646	664	694	710	741	758	790
623	647	665	695	711	742	759	791
624	648	666	696	712	743	760	792
	649	667	697	713	744	761	793
625	650	668	698	714	745	762	794
626	651	669	699	715	746	763	795
627	652	670	700	716	747	763 <i>Obs. 2.</i>	816 c.
628	653	671	701	717	748	764	796
	654	672	702		749	765	797
629	655	673	703	718	750	766	798
630	656	674	704	719	751	767	799
631	657	675	705	720	752	768	800
632	658	676	706	721	753		801
633	659	677	707	722	754	769	802
	660	678	708	723	755	770	803
634	661	679		724	756	771	804
635	662	680	709	725	757	772	805
636	663	681	710	726	758		

Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.		Kühner.	
§. 773	{ §. 806	§. 796	§. 830	§. 822	§. 859	§. 845	§. 885
	807	797	831	823	860	846	886
	808	798	832	824	861	847	887
774	809	799	833	825 1.	862	848	888
775	810	800	834	825 2.	863	849	889
776	811	801	835	826	864	850	890
777	812	802	836	827 1.	865	851	891
778	813	803	837	827 2.	866	852	892
779	{ 814	804	838	828	867	852 <i>a. c. i. k.</i>	893
	748	805	839	829	868	852 <i>b. f.</i>	894
780	815	806	840	830	869	852 <i>d. g. k. l. m.</i>	895
781	816	807	841	831	870	852 <i>h.</i>	896
782	817	808	842	832	871	853 1.	895 <i>d.</i>
783	818	809	843	833	872	853 2.	895 <i>f.</i>
784	819	810	844	834	873	854	897
785	820	811	845	835	874	855	895 2.
786	821	812	848	836	875	856	898
787	822	813	849	837 1.	876	857	898 2. 3. 4.
788	823	814	850	837 2.	877	858	899
789	{ 815	815	851	838	878	859	900
790	824	816	852	839	879	862 3.	901
791	825	817	853	840	880	863	902
792	826	818	854	841	881	864	903
793	827	819	855	842	882	865	904
794	828	820	856	843	883		
795	829	821	858	844	884		



## INDEX OF MATTERS.

The first figures refer to the §., the others to the paragraphs.

- Abstract, use of for the concrete, 353. 1.  
 Abstract notions, expressed by neuter adjectives, 436.  
 Accusative, notion of, 471. 4. 2.  
     — division of the notions expressed by, 548. 2.  
     — rules for the use of, 546.  
     — absolute, 581. 700.  
     — adverbial (ἡδὺ γελᾶν), 548. f.  
     — adverbial, use of with various verbs, 549. d. 551. f. 552. f. 553. e. 554. d. 555. d. 556. e.  
     — cognate, after verbs of motion, 559. Obs. 2.  
     — cognate to a notion implied in the verb (συνᾶ = οὐ λέγει λόγους), 548. d.  
     — cognate to a notion implied in the verb, use of with various verbs, 551. d. 552. d. 554. c. 556. d. 566. 1.  
     — double, joined with verbs implying two coincident notions, 546. 2.  
     — double, of cognate notion and patient (διδάσκω σε διδάγματα), joined with what verbs, 547. B.  
     — double, list of verbs followed by, 583.  
     — elliptic (μέγα sc. χάρις χαίρειν), 548. e. 551. e. 552. e. 553. d.  
     — neuter, adverbial use of, 579. 4.  
     — participle, for nom. part., 682. 1.  
     — participle, used absolutely, 700.  
     — participle, for other cases, 711.  
     — in apposition, 580  
     — of cognate notion (κοιμᾶσθαι ὕπνον), 548. b.  
     — of cognate notion, joined with what verbs, 547. A.  
 Accusative of cognate notion, use of with various verbs, 549. b. 551. b. 552. b. 553. b. 554. a. 555. b. 556. b.  
     — of cognate substantive (βουλὴν βουλεύω), 548. a.  
     — of cognate substantive, use of with various verbs, 549. a. 550. a. 551. a. 552. a. 553. a. 555. a. 556. a.  
     — of duration in time and space, 548. g.  
     — of equivalent notion (ἀντι-καταθεῖν δίκην = θάνατον), 548. c.  
     — of equivalent notion, use of with various verbs, 549. c. 550. b. 551. c. and 2. 552. c. 553. c. 554. b. 555. c. 556. c.  
     — of the patient, 582. 1, 2.  
     — of the patient, with neuter verbs, 545. Obs. 2.  
     — of the part (τύπτω σε κεφαλήν), 545. 5.  
     — of quantity (δύο σταδίους), 578.  
     — of quantity, in an adverbial form (πολλά, *sapere*), 578. Obs. 2.  
     — of time (τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον), 577.  
     — of time, in an adverbial form (ἐννῆμαρ, νύκτωρ &c.), 577. Obs. 2.  
     — with adjectives expressing quality (καλὸς τὰ ὅμματα), 579. 2.  
     — with εἰμί (εἶρος, μέγεθος, γένος, πρόφασιν &c.), 579. 3.  
     — with infinitive, 672.  
     — with inf. in exclamations, 679.  
     — with inf. in an oratio obliqua, instead of verbum finitum, 889.  
     — with inf. in independent clauses of the oratio obliqua, 889.  
     — with inf., for nom. with infin. (νομίζω ἐμαντὸν ταῦτα εἰπεῖν), 673. 1.  
     — with inf., for gen. and dat. with inf., 674, 675.

Accusative with inf., instead of the construction with *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, 804. 4.  
 — with inf in one of two clauses contracted together, 898. 4.  
 — with inf., use of as subject of a sentence (*λέγεται, δοκεῖ, καλὸν ἔστιν* &c.), 676.  
 — with participle, 681, 682.  
 — with verbs transitive, notions expressed by, 545. 1.  
 — with verbs neuter, notion expressed by, 545. 2.  
 — with verbs passive, notion expressed by, 545. 3.  
 — with verbs transmissive, notion expressed by, 545. 4.  
 — used in a pure adverbial sense (*τοῦναντίον, τᾶλλα, λοιπόν, ἀμφοτέρων* &c.), 579. 4.  
 — use of, as object of the verb, 544.  
 — use of, to define the verbal notion (*ἀλγεῖ τὴν κεφαλὴν*), 579. 1.  
 — with verbals in *-τέος*, for the dative, 613. *Obs.* 5.  
 — after prepositions, 624—639.  
 — after verbs of hearing, 487. 3.  
 485. *Obs.*  
 — after verbs of sorrow for, 489. *Obs.* 2.  
 — after verbs of desire, 498. *Obs.* 2.  
 — after verbs which exchange their neuter for a corresponding transitive sense (*ἐκπλεῖν πολέμιους*), 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 — after verbs of motion, 557—559.  
 — after verbs of moving *along*, 558.  
 — after verbs of motion *to*, 559.  
 — after verbs of doing, accomplishing, furnishing, &c. 560.  
 — after verbs of learning, studying, practising, &c. 561.  
 — after verbs of eating, drinking, &c. 562.  
 — after verbs of labouring, undertaking, playing, &c. 563.  
 — after verbs of fighting, contending, conquering, &c. 564.  
 — after verbs of being wrong, impious, pious, &c. 565.  
 — after verbs of saying, telling, proclaiming, &c. 566. 1.  
 — after verbs of praying, vowing, swearing, &c. 566. 2.  
 — after verbs of singing, shouting, sounding, &c. 566. 3.  
 — after verbs of crying, mourning, lamentation, &c. 566. 4.

Accusative after verbs of confessing, admitting, denying, &c. 567.  
 — after verbs of prosecuting, defending, decreeing, blaming, &c. 568.  
 — after verbs of making, building, contriving, &c. 569. 1.  
 — after verbs of creating, bringing forth, &c. 569. 2.  
 — after verbs of writing, painting, spinning, &c. 569. 3.  
 — after verbs of pouring, scattering, &c. 570.  
 — after verbs of heaping up, digging, &c. 571.  
 — after verbs of preparing meat, drink, &c. 572.  
 — after verbs of giving, paying, selling, &c. 573.  
 — after verbs of receiving, 574.  
 — after verbs of seeing, hearing, &c. 575.  
 — after verbs of possessing, finding, wearing, &c. 576. 1.  
 — after verbs of obtaining, choosing, gathering, &c. 576. 2.  
 Accusative relation of self to the middle verb, 362. 3.  
 Active form of verbs, 357. 358.  
 — form of verbs used for the middle, 363. 4.  
 — and middle sense of verbs, dissimilarity of, in certain cases, 363. 6.  
 Adjective, notion of, 356. 1.  
 — original force of, 356. 2.  
 — attributive, 438. *ff.*  
 — attributive, proleptic usage of, 439. 2.  
 — after article and substantive, as predicate, 458. *Obs.* 2.  
 — agreement of, with one of several subjects, 391. *Obs.*  
 — agreement of, with a substantive in construction with another substantive (*ἐμὰ κήδεα θυροῦ*), 440.  
 — construction of the predicative, with several subjects of the same gender, 391. 1.  
 — construction of the predicative, with several subjects of different genders, 391. 2.  
 — followed by its substantive in the genitive, and in the same gender therewith (*ἡ πολλὴ τῆς γῆς*, for *τὸ πολὺ τῆς γῆς*), 442. *c.*  
 — not agreeing with its subst. in gender and number, 378. *b.*  
 — not agreeing with its immediate attributive, 379. *a.*  
 — position of, as predicate, 459. 1.  
 — use of, for the attributive genitive, 435. *a.*

- Adjective, use of, for the substantive in apposition, 435. *b.*  
 — use of, instead of adverbs (χθιζὸς ᾗθεν for χθές), 714.  
 — use of οὐκ and μὴ with, 746.  
 — used without its substantive, 436.  
 — in the masc. used with a substantive in the fem., 390. *c.*  
 — neuter used to signify abstract notions, 436. *γ.*  
 — neuter with a gen. of the subst. (τὸ πολὺ τοῦ βίου), 442. *δ.*  
 — in the neut. sing. with a masc. or fem. subject, 381.  
 — in the neut. plural with a genitive substantive, 442. *Obs.*  
 — predicative attracted by vocative, 479. *4.*  
 — two together (τὰ ψευδῆ καλὰ), of which the latter is substantive, 458. *Obs. 1.*  
 — verbal, 613.  
 — verbal in τὸς, transitive force of, 356. *Obs.*  
 — with ἄν, 430.  
 Adjectival clause, for a substantival, 798. *c.*  
 — clause with another clause depending on it, 825. *1.*  
 — clauses in succession, construction of, 833.  
 — clauses, demonstrative construction of, 833.  
 — relation of self to the middle verb, 362. *4.*  
 — sentence, 815.  
 — sentence, use of, for the other dependent sentences, 836.  
 — sentence, use of the moods in, 826.  
 Adverbs, notion of, 713.  
 — confirmative, μήν, μάν 728. — μὲν 729. — μέντοι, μενούν, μενδῆ 730. — ἦ, ἦτοι 731. — νύ 732. — νῆ, ναί, μά 733.  
 — compounded with prepositions, 644.  
 — in ου, as οὐ, πού 522. *Obs. 1.*  
 — in θεν, as ἐνδόθεν 522. *Obs. 1.*  
 — incessive or emphatic, 762.  
 — intensive, πέρ 734. — γέ 735.  
 — local (ἐνταῦθα, οὐ, ἐγγύθεν &c.), 715.  
 — local, attraction of, 822. *Obs. 6.*  
 — local, pregnant construction of (ἄποι γῆς ἐσμέν), 646. *Obs.*  
 — local (ἐκείθεν, ἐνθιένδε), with the article, pregnant construction of (ὁ ἐκείθεν πόλεμος for ὁ ἐκεῖ. π.), 647. *Obs.*  
 — modal, 718.  
 — modal, δὴ 720—724. — δῆτα 725.—θῆν, δῆθεν, δῆπουθεν 726.—δαί 727.  
 Adverbs, modal, with article, 456. *2. c.*  
 — of mode and manner, 717.  
 — negative (οὐκ, μή), 738—750.  
 — of place and time, article with, 456.  
 — relative, changed into demonstrative, 833. *Obs. 1.*  
 — with the principal verb repeated (ἔπλευσ' ὅπως ἐπλευσα), 835. *1.*  
 — restrictive, τοί 736.—οὖν 737.  
 — temporal, 716. — νῦν, νύν 719. — ἤδη 720.  
 — use of as attributive adjectives, 436. *c.*  
 — with article and prepos. and case, 456.  
 — with attributive gen. and article, 456.  
 — with gen. 509. *2.*  
 Adverbial acc., 548. *f.* 549. *d.* 551. *f.* 552. *f.* 553. *e.* 554. *d.* 555. *d.* 556. *e.*  
 — clause for a substantival, 798. *b.*  
 — force of prepositions, 640.  
 — notions, expressed by the participle, 695. *3.*  
 — relatives, 825. *2.*  
 — sentences, 837.  
 — sentences, causal, 849.  
 — sentences, comparative, 868. *1.*  
 — sentences, comparative, of quality, 868. *2.*  
 — sentences, comparative, of quality, use of the moods and tenses in, 869. *3. 4.*  
 — sentences, comparative, of quantity or degree, 870.  
 — sentences, concessive, use of εἰ καὶ and καὶ εἰ in, 861.  
 — sentences, conditional, 850.  
 — sentences, conditional, different forms of the protasis in, 851.  
 — sentences, conditional, different forms of the apodosis in, 852.  
 — sentences, conditional, different forms of protasis and apodosis in, 853.  
 — sentences, conditional, double protasis in, 860. *9.*  
 — sentences, conditional, ellipse of the protasis in, 860. *2.*  
 — sentences, conditional, ellipse of the apodosis in, 860. *3.*  
 — sentences, conditional, table of the most usual forms of the protasis and apodosis in, 857.  
 — sentences expressing the reason of the principal clause, 849. *1.*  
 — sentence expressing result or effect, 862.

- Adverbial sentence, expressing result or effect, use of indicative and infinitive in, 863.
- sentence, expressing result or effect, use of opt. with or without *ἄν* in, 865.
- sentence, expressing result or effect, use of indicative and infinitive with *ἄν* in, 866.
- sentence, expressing result or effect, use of *ῥοτε* with imperative in, 867. 1.
- sentence, expressing result or effect, use of *ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ὅτε* in, 867. 2.
- sentences, local, 838.
- sentences, temporal, 839.
- sentences, temporal, use of ind. mood in, 840.
- sentences, temporal, use of conj. mood in, 841, 842.
- sentences, temporal, use of opt. mood in, 843, 844.
- sentences, temporal, use of opt. with *ἄν* in, 845.
- sentences, temporal, use of *ἔως* in, 846, 847.
- sentences, temporal, use of *πρίν* in, 848.
- Adversative clauses, when coordinate, 763. 1.
- Affirmative verb to be supplied from a negative, 895. *h.*
- Agreement of the copula with the predicate, 389.
- of demonstr. pronoun with its subject, 381. *Obs.* 1, 2.
- of *οὐδεὶς* and *μηδεὶς* with the subject, 381. *Obs.* 3.
- of the predicate with its subject, 377.
- of the predicate, with a subject expressed by *τό* or *τά*, with the gen. plur. of a subst., 380. 1.
- Anacolouthon, 477.
- meaning and origin of, 900. 1.
- sorts of, 900. 2.
- in the participial construction, 707.
- participle in nom. for the other cases, 707, 708.
- participle in nom. without any verbum finitum, 709.
- participle in gen. for some other case, 710.
- participle in accus. for some other case, 711.
- participle in dative for some other case, 712.
- very common in Herodotus, 900. *a.*
- Anacolouthon, use of, in Thucydides, 900. *β.*
- use of, in Plato, 900. *γ.*
- Anomalies, grammatical, how to be accounted for, 378.
- Antecedent, coincident, consequent notions, 471. 3.
- notion, 480. 2.
- Antithesis, omission of one clause of, 896.
- Aorist, proper sense of, 401. 1.
- interchange of, with the perfect, 401. 6.
- use of, as a narrative tense, 401. 3.
- use of, as an instantaneous future, 403. 2.
- use of, in comparisons or similes, 402. 3.
- use of, in the conjunctive, opt., and inf. moods, 405.
- use of, to express an attempt already taken place, 403. *Obs.*
- use of, to express determination, 403. 1.
- use of, to express frequency, 402. 1, 2.
- use of, to express induction, 402. 1, 2.
- use of to represent a momentary action, 401. 2, 4, 5.
- use of, for impft., perf., and plupft., 404.
- use of, with *τί οὖν*, to express a command, 403. 3.
- I. middle, seeming passive force of, 364. *b.*
- I. passive, and aor. II. passive, difference between, 367. 1.
- I. and II. passive, used to express reflexive and intransitive notions, 367. 2.
- II. middle, distinguished from aor. I. middle, 365. 1.
- II. middle, seeming passive force of, 365. 2.
- conjunctive, used to express the futurum exactum in Latin, 407. *Obs.* 2.
- conjunctive, use of in negative or prohibitory forms with *μή*, 420, 3.
- indicative, use of with *ἄν*, 424. *β.*
- iterative, form of in *σκοπ.*, 402. *Obs.* 3.
- Apodosis, ellipse of, 860. 3.
- forms of, in conditional sentences, 852, 853.
- Aposiopesis, 807.
- Apposition, 467.
- accus. in, 580.
- of adjunct. with names of persons, 467, 4.

- Apposition of adjunct. with possessive pronouns (*ἐμὸς τοῦ ἀθλίου βίος*), 467. 4.  
 ——— nomin. in, used for attributive gen. 435. *e*.  
 ——— with a substantive, 467. 1.  
 ——— with a substantival pronoun, 467. 3.  
 ——— with *ὥς* prefixed, 467. *Obs.* 3.  
 ——— used to limit former expression, 467. *Obs.* 2.  
 Article, use and meaning of, 446.  
 ——— before a single word or sentence, 457. 1.  
 ——— omission of, before adverb and subst., &c. 456. *Obs.*  
 ——— omission of, before latter of two attributive gen. 459. 8.  
 ——— omission of, with collective nouns, 447. *Obs.*  
 ——— peculiar collocations of, 459.  
 ——— position of, 458.  
 ——— præpositive and postpositive, 817. 1.  
 ——— repeated before each of several subst. 459. 9.  
 ——— separated from its subst. 459. 4.  
 ——— separated from its subst. by particles, *μέν*, &c. 459. 7.  
 ——— use of, as a demonstrative, 444.  
 ——— use of, as a relative pronoun, 445.  
 ——— use of, for the relative pronoun, accounted for, 445. 1.  
 ——— use of, in Post-Homeric writers, 462.  
 ——— with adjectives used as substantives, 451. 1.  
 ——— with adverbs of place and time, 456. *a. b.*  
 ——— with modal adverbs, 456. *c.*  
 ——— and attributive gen. with adverb, 456.  
 ——— with two attributives of same subst. 459. 5.  
 ——— with personal nouns, 450.  
 ——— with abstract nouns, 448.  
 ——— with collective nouns, 447.  
 ——— with material nouns, 449.  
 ——— with numerals, 454, 455.  
 ——— with participles used as subst. 451. 2.  
 ——— with predicate, 460.  
 ——— with personal pronouns, 452.  
 ——— with demonstrative pronouns, 453.  
 ——— with indefinite pronouns, 454.  
 ——— with the subject, 460.  
 ——— with subst. and attrib. gen. 461.  
 ——— use of, in *οἱ ἀμφί, περί τινα* &c. 456. 1.  
 ——— with *ἄλλοι* 454. 3.  
 Article with *ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέρω* 455.  
 ——— with *ἐκαστος* 454. 2.  
 ——— with *ἕτερος* 454. 3.  
 ——— with *πάντες* 454.  
 ——— with *πλείους* 454. *Obs.* 3.  
 ——— with *ταυτὸν ἑαίρων* 459. 6.  
 Asyndeton, figure explained, 792.  
 ——— in the participial construction, 706.  
 ——— in negative clauses, 775. *Obs.* 2.  
 Attraction, constructions by, 389.  
 ——— of local adverbs, 647. *Obs.* 822. *Obs.* 6.  
 ——— of causal gen. 501. *Obs.* 4.  
 ——— of the infin. 672. 3. 673. 2. 675. *Obs.*  
 ——— of the infin. with *ὥστε* 863. *Obs.* 5.  
 ——— of participle, 682.  
 ——— of prepos. with the article, 647.  
 ——— of the vocative, 479. 4.  
 ——— of relatives, where admissible, 822.  
 ——— of relatives, the object and use of, 822. *Obs.* 3.  
 ——— of relatives (*οἷος, ὅσος, ἡλίκος*), 823.  
 ——— Inverse, nature of, 324. 1.  
 ——— inverse of *οἷδεις ὅστις οὐ*, 824. 1. 2.  
 ——— inverse of *ὅς βούλει, quivis*, 824. 1. *Obs.* 1.  
 ——— by transposition of the subst. 824. II. 1.  
 ——— of the case in comparative sentences introduced by *ὥς, ὥσπερ, ὥστε* 869. 3.  
 ——— of the copula to the predicate (*ἡ περίοδος εἰσι στάδιω ἔξ*), 389.  
 Attributive construction, 433.  
 ——— forms, origin of, 434.  
 ——— forms, interchange of, 435.  
 ——— adjective, 438.  
 ——— adjectives, proleptic usage of (*εὐφρημον κοίμησον στόμα, for ὥστε εὐφρημον εἶναι*), 439. 2.  
 ——— genitive, 463, 534.  
 ——— gen., forces of, 466. *Obs.* 2.  
 ——— gen., proper case of verb used instead of, 466. *Obs.* 3.  
 ——— gen. with article, 401.  
 ——— gen. and article with adverb, 456.  
 ——— - gen., causal, 409. *Obs.* 2.  
 ——— - gen., collocation of, 459. 2.  
 ——— - gen., objective, 464.  
 ——— - gen., subjective, 464.  
 ——— - gen., passive, 466.  
 ——— gen. of procession, 483. *Obs.* 2.

- Attributive gen., use of prepos. with, 464. *Obs.*  
 — sentence, inversion of the members of, 442.  
 Attributives, two with the same subst., use of Article with, 459. 5.  
 Brachylogy, 892.  
 Canon, Dawes's, 812. 1. 814. 748. *Obs.* 3.  
 Cases, notions of the, 471. 4.  
 — principles of the, 471. 3.  
 — properly only three, 471. 4.  
 — as object of verb, 471.  
 — Greek, general observations on, 473.  
 — modern and Greek, contrast between, 473.  
 — difference between the, in expressing relations of time, 606. *Obs.* 1.  
 — use of, with the infin. 672, 673.  
 — absolute, accusative, 700.  
 — absolute, dative, 699.  
 — absolute, genitive, 695. 2.  
 — dependent, 480.  
 Cause, antecedent notion of, in gen. 480. 2. 1.  
 Causal genitive, 481.  
 — gen. attraction of, 501. *Obs.* 4.  
 — attributive gen. 499. *Obs.* 2.  
 — gen. after all verbs, 481. 1.  
 — notion, expressed by the participle, 697.  
 — notion, expressed by the preposition, 616. — See also under each preposition.  
 — objective relation, expressions of, 468. c.  
 — relation, expressed by adjectives, 714. c.  
 Causative verb, 357. 3.  
 Chiasma, meaning and use of the figure, 901. 3.  
 Cognate notion, acc. of, 548. b. 549. b. 551. b. 552. b. 553. b. 554. a. 555. b. 556. b.  
 — notion of the verb, in what cases expressed, 544. 3, 4.  
 — notions, juxta-position of, 904. 2.  
 — substantive, acc. of, 548. a. *Obs.* 5. 549. a. 550. a. 551. a. 552. a. 553. a. 555. a.  
 Collocation of prepositions, 651.  
 Combination of two synonymous adverbs, 899. 2.  
 Comparatio compendiaria, laws for the use of, 781. d.  
 Comparatives, gen. with, 502. 2.  
 Comparative, followed by  $\eta$   $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ , with inf. 863. e.  
 Comparative, followed by  $\eta$  with inf. 863. *Obs.* 2.  
 — use of  $\eta$  and the gen. with, 780.  
 — use of, for the positive, 784.  
 — without second clause of comparison, 784.  
 —  $\eta$ , 779.  
 — clause, coalescing with principal clause, 869. 4.  
 — particles  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron\iota\omicron\nu$  &c., with the participle and absolute cases, 701—704.  
 — sentences, use and construction of, 868. 2—4.  
 — adv. sentence for an adjunct sentence, 869. 2.  
 — adv. sentences of quantity or degree, 870.  
 Comparison, two sorts of, in adverbial sentences, 868. 1.  
 Complex attributive sentences, 437.  
 — objective sentence, 469.  
 Compound adj., used for the attributive gen. 435. *Obs.*  
 — sentences, 751.  
 — verbs, use of tmesis in, 643.  
 Concrete notion expressed by a periphrasis with the abstract, 899. 4.  
 Conditions, notion of the, expressed by the participle, 697. b.  
 Conditionals, use of the moods as, 422.  
 Conditional protasis, use of, without  $\epsilon\iota$ , as a principal clause, 860. 8.  
 — sentences, forms of protasis in, 851. 1. 853.  
 — sentences, forms of apodosis in, 852, 853. 857.  
 Confirmative adverbs, 728—733.  
 Conjunctions, origin of, 751. 2.  
 — coordinate or copulative, 751. 3.  
 — disjunctive, tragic and epic use of, 777. *Obs.* 4.  
 — hypothetical, use of, 778.  
 — introducing depending sentences, 795. 3.  
 — subordinate ( $\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon$  &c.), 751. 3.  
 Conjunctive mood, notion of the, 414.  
 — mood, secondary meaning of, 411. 1.  
 — mood—the subjunctive of the principal tenses, 410. b.  
 — mood, general rule for use of, in the final sentence, 805. 2.  
 — after historic tenses, 806.  
 — after an optative, 808.  
 — after  $\mu\eta$  805. 810. 814. b.  
 — after  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\pi\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\iota\upsilon\alpha$  &c. 805. 2. 810.

- Conjunctive, use of, for the indicative future, 415.  
 — use of, in adjectival sentences, 828, 829.  
 — use of, in comparisons, 419. 2.  
 — use of, in compound sentences, 419.  
 — use of, in dependent sentences, to express frequency, 419. 1.  
 — use of, in dependent clauses of the *oratio obliqua*, 885. 1.  
 — use of, in *oratio obliqua*, 887.  
 — with *ἄν*, 830.  
 — with *ἐάν*, 854.  
 — with *ὅς*, *ὅστις* &c., or *ὅς ἄν*, 828, 829.  
 — with *ὅταν*, *ὅπῃ*, *ὅταν*, *ἥνικ' ἄν*, *ἐπ' ἄν*, *ἔως ἄν* &c. 841, 842.  
 — aor. for the present, 405.  
 — aor. for the Latin future exactum, 407. *Obs.* 2.  
 — aor. with *μή*, for the imperative, 420. 3.  
 Conjunctivus adhortativus, 416.  
 — deliberativus, 417.  
 Construction, attributive, 433.  
 — by attraction, 389.  
 — indirect, or *oratio obliqua*, 884.  
 — *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, 378—380.  
 — objective, 468.  
 — of prepositions with different cases, 648.  
 — of sentences, 898.  
 — of *νομίζω* with the dative, 591. *Obs.*  
 — of *τίσασθαι*, 585.  
 Coordinate attributive construction, 441.  
 — or copulative conjunctions, 751. 3.  
 — sentences, 751. 3.  
 — sentence, copulative and connexive forms of the, 753. 2, 3.  
 — sentences expressing subordinate thoughts, 752.  
 Coordination of sentences logically subordinate, 785.  
 Copula, agreement of the, with the predicate, 389.  
 — *εἶναι*, ellipse of the, 376  
 — *εἶναι* and predicative adjective, 375.  
 Copulative conjunctions (*τε*, *καί*), 754.  
 Dative, notion of the, 471. 4. 3. 586.  
 — heads of, 586. 3.  
 — absolute, 699.  
 — circumstantial or modal, 603, 604.  
 — instrumental, 607—611.  
 Dative, instrumental, instead of cognate or equivalent acc. 548. *Obs.* 6.  
 — local, 605.  
 — — — expressing reference to, 599, 600.  
 — — — temporal, 606.  
 — — — transmissive, 587 - 594.  
 — after prepositions, 622, 623, 631 - 639.  
 — after verbs, adjectives, and adverbs of coincidence, equality, similarity, &c. 594.  
 — after verbal adjectives in *τίος*, 613, 5.  
 — after *ἀντίος*, *ἐχθρός*, *διάφορος* &c. 601. 2.  
 — after *φίλος*, *κοινός*, *συγγενής* &c. 590.  
 — after verbs expressing the above notions, 590.  
 — after *πᾶς*, *ἐγγύς*, *ἀγχοῦ*, 592. 2.  
 — after verbs expressing the above notions, 592. 1.  
 — after *ἀκόλουθος*, *διάδοχος*, *ἐξῆς* &c. 593. 2.  
 — after *δεῖ* and *χρή*, 594. 3.  
 — after *φίλος*, *εὖνους*, *ὀφείλιμος*, 596. 3.  
 — after verbs of governing, 518. *Obs.* 3.  
 — after verbs of transmission or communication of any thing, 581. 1.  
 — after verbs of granting, offering, paying, &c. 588. 1.  
 — after words denoting what is allotted or decreed, 588. 2.  
 — after verbs of sharing with, selling to, &c. 588. 3.  
 — after verbs of speaking, praying, swearing, to, &c. 589. 1.  
 — after verbs of counselling, praising, reproaching, &c. 589. 3.  
 — after verbs and adjectives of uniting oneself to, or associating, 590.  
 — after verbs of adopting, or applying oneself to, 591.  
 — after verbs of meeting, sending, pouring, &c. 592. 1.  
 — after verbs, adjectives, &c. of obeying, trusting, &c. 593. 1. 2.  
 — after verbs of agreeing with, &c. 594. 1.  
 — after verbs, adject., and adv. of equality and agreement, 594. 2.  
 — after verbs of being suitable for, &c. 594. 3.  
 — after verbs of pleasing, 594. 4.  
 — after verbs of helping, favouring, &c. 596. 1.  
 — after verbs of serving as a slave, 596. 2.

- Dative after verbs and adj. of hostility, contention, &c. 601. 1.  
 — after verbs of taking away, 602. 1.  
 — after verbs of coming, going, 604. 2.  
 — after a verb to define a place, ('Ελλάδι ναίων), 605. 1.  
 — after verbs of governing, Homeric use of, 605. 3.  
 — after verbs of joy, sorrow, &c. 607.  
 — after verbs of action, 607.  
 — after verbs of measuring, deciding, &c. 609. 3.  
 — in notions of price and value, 609. 2.  
 — in the σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος, 597. *Obs.* 3.  
 — of the accessories of any thing (αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἵπποις), 604. 1.  
 — of the accessories of any thing (στρατῶ, στόλῳ, πλήθει, ναυσί &c.), 604. 2.  
 — of the circumstances under which any thing takes place (κακῇ αἰσῇ), 603. 1.  
 — of the instrument or means, 607, 608.  
 — of the material, 610.  
 — of the mode or manner, 603. 2.  
 — of the participle for another case, 712.  
 — of certain participles (βουλομένη, ἡδομένη &c.) with εἶναι and γίνεσθαι, 599. 3.  
 — of the personal pronouns, seemingly redundant, 600. 2.  
 — of point of superiority, 504. *Obs.* 1.  
 — of substantives and adjectives after εἶναι and γίνεσθαι, 507.  
 — of time (τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ), 606.  
 — with comparatives, &c. 609. 1.  
 — with the infinitive, 672.  
 — with the participle, 682, 683.  
 — with passive verbs, sense of, 611.  
 — with κελεῖν, 'to admonish,' Attic use of, doubtful, 589. *Obs.* 3.  
 — with νομίζειν explained, 591. *Obs.*  
 — with οἶος, τοιοῦτος, apparent use of, 594. *Obs.* 2.  
 Dativus relation of self to the middle verb, 362. 2. 2.  
 Dativus commodi et incommodi, 595.  
 — commodi, 596, 597, 598.  
 — incommodi, 601, 602.  
 Demonstrative, omission of the, 817. 4.  
 — pronoun, 655.  
 — pronoun, agreement of, with its subject, 381. *Obs.* 1, 2.  
 — pronoun αὐτός, 656.  
 Demonstrative pronoun, referring to a substantival notion implied in a preceding word, 373. *Obs.*  
 Dependent cases, 480  
 — sentence changed into an interrog. 882.  
 — sentences, use of οὐκ and μή in, 742—744.  
 Deponent verb, 357. 5. 362. 9. 368.  
 Difference, notion of with gen. 503.  
 — between οὐ and μή, 739.  
 Double accusative, list of verbs followed by, 583.  
 — accusative, use of, 582. 3.  
 — genitive, 543.  
 Dual, proper use of the, 387. 1.  
 — adjective with plural subst. 388. *a.*  
 — subject with a plural verb, 387. 2.  
 — substantive, fem., with masc. attributive (τούτω τὰ τέχνα), 388. *b.*  
 — verb, used with a plural subject, 388.  
 Elements of a simple sentence, 371.  
 Ellipse, meaning and use of, 891. 1, 2.  
 — and brachylogy, difference between, 892. 1.  
 — of ἄν in apodosis with indic. 858.  
 — of the apodosis, 860. 3.  
 — of the copula εἶναι, 376.  
 — of γάρ, 786. *Obs.* 2.  
 — of indefinite pronoun τις, 373. 5.  
 — of the protasis, 860. 2.  
 — in a simple sentence, 891. 3, 4.  
 — in a compound sentence, 891. 5, 6.  
 — of the subject, 373.  
 — of the substantive before an attributive adj. 436.  
 Elliptic accus. 548. *e.* 551. *e.* 552. *e.* 553. *d.*  
 — expressions, 860. 4—7.  
 Elliptical use of infinitive in commands and wishes, 671.  
 — use of γάρ, 786. *Obs.* 7.  
 Equivalent notion, 545. 5.  
 — notion, acc. of, 548. *c.* 549. *c.* 550. *b.* 551. *c.* 551. 2. 552. *c.* 553. *c.* 554. *b.* 555. *c.* 556. *c.*  
 — acc., particular uses of, 579.  
 Essential words, 351.  
 Etymology of ἄν, 423  
 Exchange of cases in the participial construction, 708.  
 Examples and explanation of relative tenses, 394. 8.  
 Feminine adjective with neuter subst. (τὸ γυναικίον ἐστὶ καλὴ), 378. *b.* 379.  
 — plural with verb singular, 386.



- Feminine plur. with neuter sing. (*αἱ μεταβολαὶ λυπηρόν*), 381.  
 ——— dual with masc. adjective (*τούτω τὰ τεχνά*), 388. *b*.  
 Formal words, 351.  
 Frequency, expressed by the impf. ind. with *ἄν*, 424. *β*.  
 Future, proper sense of, 406. 1.  
 ——— expressed by a periphrasis with *μᾶλλον*, 408.  
 ——— use of, for present, 406. 4.  
 ——— ind., difference of, from opt. with *ἄν*, 426. 2.  
 ——— ind., use of, to express probable repetition in fut. time, 406. 2.  
 ——— ind., use of, to express comparison, 406. 2.  
 ——— ind., use of, to express necessity, 406. 3.  
 ——— ind., use of, to express intention, 406. 5.  
 ——— ind., use of, to express a desire, 413. 1.  
 ——— ind., use of, interrogatively, to express a strong command, 413. 2.  
 ——— ind., use of, with *ἄν*, 424. *δ*.  
 ——— middle, seeming passive force of, 364. *α*.  
 Futurum exactum (iii.), proper sense of, 407. 1.  
 ——— exactum (iii.), use of, to express continuance in future time, 407. 1.  
 ——— exactum (iii.), for simple future, 407. 2.  
 Gender, especial peculiarities of, 390.  
 ——— of adjectives, &c. in the constructio *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, 378. *b*. 379, 380. 2.  
 ——— of adjectives, &c. in sayings, proverbs, &c. (*αἱ μεταβολαὶ λυπηρόν*), 381.  
 ——— of the predicative adjective with substantives of different genders, 391.  
 ——— of the predicative substantive, 382.  
 ——— of relative pronouns, 819, 821.  
 Genitive, notion of, 471. 4. 1.  
 ——— antecedent notion expressed by, 480. 1.  
 ——— power of, 480.  
 ——— absolute, 541, 695. 2.  
 ——— absolute for some other case, 710.  
 ——— attributive, 463, 534.  
 ——— attributive of procession, 483.  
*Obs* 2. 4.  
 ——— attributive, use of article with, 461.  
 ——— attributive, used for material adjective, 435. *b*.  
 Genitive, attributive, used for nominative in apposition, 435. *d*.  
 ——— attributive, used without its substantive, 436. *b*.  
 ——— causal attributive, 499. *Obs* 2.  
 ——— double attributive, 465, 466. *Obs* 1.  
 ——— elliptic attributive (*ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως νόος*), explanation of, 483. *Obs* 2.  
 ——— causal, 481.  
 ——— causal, after substantives (*φóβοι πολεμίων, metus ab hostibus*), 499. *Obs* 2.  
 ——— causal, after all verbs, 481. 1.  
 ——— double, 543.  
 ——— material, 480. 6. 538—540.  
 ——— partitive, 533. ff.  
 ——— (partitive) after *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι*, 533. 1.  
 ——— privative, 529.  
 ——— relative, notion of, 502.  
 ——— separative, 530, 531.  
 ——— the latter of two substantives in, 542. 1.  
 ——— of the article with an infinitive to express the aim or intent of an action, 492.  
 ——— of cause, 480. 1.  
 ——— of partition, 480. 4.  
 ——— of place, 522.  
 ——— of place, after verbs of motion, 522. 2.  
 ——— of position, 480. 3. 524 ff.  
 ——— of personal pronouns (*μοῦ, σοῦ* &c.), for the possessive pronouns (*ἐμός* &c.), 652. 3.  
 ——— of personal pronouns, for the dat. comm. 652. *Obs* 4.  
 ——— of price, 515.  
 ——— of privation, 480. 6.  
 ——— of property or possession, 521. 1.  
 ——— of quality (*ἀνδρός ἐστιν ἀγαθὸν εὖ ποιεῖν κ. τ. λ.*), 521. 2.  
 ——— of relation, 480. 2.  
 ——— of separation, 480. 5.  
 ——— of temporal separation (*δευτέρῳ ἔτει τούτων*), 532.  
 ——— of a point of time (*θέρους, ἡμέρας, νυκτός*), 523.  
 ——— of a space of time (*δεκα ἡμέρων*), 523.  
 ——— with the infinitive, 672.  
 ——— with the participle, 681.  
 ——— after adjectives compounded with a privative, 529. *Obs* 2.  
 ——— after adjectives and adverbs, expressing connection or dependence, 520.  
 ——— after adjectives expressing fullness, 530. 2.

Genitive after adjectives of misery (*τάλαινα τῶν ἀλγέων*), 489.  
 — after adjectives expressing opposition, proximity, &c. 525.  
 — after verbal adjectives in *ικός*, 494.  
 — after verbal adj. expressing a transitive action, 494.  
 — after adverbs expressing proximity to, or distance from, 526.  
 — after comparatives, 502. 2.  
 — after interjections (*οἴμοι κακῶν*!), 489.  
 — after numerals in *-άσιος* (*διπλάσιος*), 502. 3.  
 — after numerals in *-πλοῦς* (*διπλοῦς*), 502. 2.  
 — after prepositions, 618—621. 627—639  
 — after substantives, used as prepositions, 621. *Obs* 2.  
 — after superlative adjectives, 502. 2.  
 — after passive and intransitive verbs (*ἀλόχου σφαγείς*), 483. *Obs* 3.  
 — after verbs of smell (*ᾤζειν ἴων*), 484.  
 — after verbs of examining, inquiring, saying, 486.  
 — after verbs of hearing, in the sense of to 'obey,' 487. 4  
 — after verbs of grief, sympathy, &c. 488.  
 — after verbs of anger and annoyance, 490.  
 — after verbs of benefit, advantage, enjoyment, 491.  
 — after verbs of wondering, praising, &c. with an acc. of patient (*ζηλῶ σε τῆς εὐτυχίας*), 495.  
 — after verbs of caring for, thinking much of, 496.  
 — after verbs of 'drinking in honour of,' 497.  
 — after verbs of desire or longing for, 498  
 — of thing, after verbs of grudging, with dative of person (*φθονεῖν τινι τῆς σοφίας*), 499.  
 — of thing, after verbs of requital and revenge, with acc. of person (*τιμωρεῖσθαι τινα φόνου*), 500.  
 — of thing, after verbs of prosecution and sentencing (*ἐπαιτιᾶσθαι τινα φόνου*), 501.  
 — after recipient verbs, 501. *Obs* 3.  
 — after verbs of superiority, &c. 504.  
 — after verbs of inferiority, 505.  
 — after verbs of aiming at a mark, 505.

Genitive after verbs of striving after, 507.  
 — after verbs of catching, reaching after, 508.  
 — after verbs of obtaining, &c. 509. 1.  
 — after verbs of meeting with or approaching, 510  
 — after verbs of failing in, missing, &c. 511.  
 — after verbs of remembering and forgetting, 512.  
 — after verbs of beginning, 513.  
 — after verbs of ceasing, stopping, 514.  
 — after verbs of buying and selling, 515. 2.  
 — after verbs of exchange and barter, 516.  
 — after verbs of valuing, 517.  
 — after verbs of governing, being superior to, 518.  
 — after verbs expressing privation, 529. 1.  
 — after verbs of removal, separation, departure, &c. 530. 1.  
 — after verbs of beginning, 530. 2.  
 — after verbs of leaving off, ceasing, &c. 531.  
 — after verbs of driving away from, delivering from, 531.  
 — after verbs of participation, communication, &c. 535.  
 — after verbs of contact, 536.  
 — after verbs of praying or vowing, 536. *Obs* 6.  
 — after verbs of eating and drinking, 537.  
 — after verbs of making, forming, &c. 538.  
 — after verbs of being full and filling, 539. 1.  
 — after *ἐμπειρος*, *ἐπιστήμων*, *τρίβων*, *ἀδᾶης*, *ἀπαιδευτος*, *ιδιώτης* &c. 493.  
 — after *ἄλλος*, *ἕτερος*, *διάφορος*, *ἐναντίος* &c. 503.  
 — after *ἄξιος*, *ἀνάξιος*, *ἀντάξιος*, 517.  
 — after *κοινός*, *ἴσος*, *ὅμοιος*, *συνηργός*, *συγγενής* &c. 519.  
 — after *φίλος*, *ἐχθρός*, *διάδοχος*, *ἀκόλουθος* &c. 520.  
 — after *ἴδιος*, *οἰκείος*, *κύριος*, *πρέπων*, 521. 3.  
 — after *ἀντίος*, *μέσος*, *παραπλήσιος*, 525.  
 — after *ἐλεύθερος*, *μόνος*, *κενός*, *γυμνός* &c. 529. 1.  
 — after *ἄτερ*, *νόσφιν*, *χωρίς*, *πλήν*, 529. 2.

- Genitive, after *πλέος, πλήρης, πλούσιος, δασύς* &c. 539. 2.  
 — after the adverbs *εὐθύ, ἰθύς, ἄχρι, μέχρι*, 509. 2.  
 — after adverbs of position, proximity to, distance from (*ἄντα, ἐνώπιον, πρόσθεν, ἐγγύς*), 526.  
 — after *ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς*, &c. 520.  
 — after *πύ, πῆ, πόθεν, οὐδαμοῦ, πανταχῇ* &c. 527.  
 — after *εἶ, καλῶς, μετρίως, ὥς*, with *εἶναι, κείσθαι, ἔχειν, ἦκειν* &c. (*εἶ ποδῶν εἶχεν*), 528.  
 — after *ἀκούειν* &c., *πυνθάνεσθαι* &c., *μανθάνειν, ἐπίστασθαι, ἐνθυμείσθαι* &c. 485.  
 — after *μελετᾶν*, in sense of 'to care for,' 496.  
 — after *κρατεῖν*, 519 *Obs.* 1.  
 — after *εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι*, 483.  
 521. *a.*  
 — after *δεῖσθαι*, to request, 529.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 — after *ὑπηρετεῖν*, 596. *Obs.* 3.  
 Genitival form of local adverbs, *οὐ, ποῦ, ἀρχοῦ, ὁμοῦ*, 522. *Obs.* 1.  
 — relation of self to the middle verb, 362 2. 1.  
 Gerund, proper expression for, in Greek, 695.  
 Greek and modern cases, contrast between, 473.  
 Herodotus, style of, 900. *a.*  
 Historic tenses, difference in the signification of, 394. 6.  
 Hyperbaton, meaning and use of, 904 1.  
 Hypothetical sentences, see Adverbial hypothetical sentences.  
 Imperative, proper sense of, 410. *d.*  
 420. 1.  
 — sense of, in the different tenses, 420. 2.  
 — aorist for the present, 405.  
 — use of in negative or prohibitory forms, 420. 3.  
 — use of certain (*εἰπέ, ἀγε, φέρε, ἴδε*), in the singular, with a substantive in plural, 390 *a.*  
 — in apodosis of conditional sentences, 856. *c.*  
 — of ii. pers. with *τίς* or *πᾶς τίς*, 390. *γ.*  
 — of iii. pers. sing., perf., mid., or pass. (*ἔλεϊφθω, reliquum esto*), 399. *Obs.* 1.  
 — with *ἄν*, connect, 424. *ε.*  
 — with *ὅσπερ*, 867. 1.  
 Imperfect, proper sense of, 398. 1.  
 — indicative, use of, with *ἄν*, 424. *β.*  
 Imperfect, use of, to signify an attempt, 398 2.  
 — use of, as conditional, 398. 3.  
 — use of, for present, 398 4.  
 — use of, to express continuance, 401. 4.  
 — use of, to express frequency, 402. 2.  
 — use of as a descriptive tense, 401. 2.  
 — iterative form of in *σκωρ*, 402. *Obs.* 3.  
 Impersonal form *ὡς ζοικε* in parentheses, used personally, 869. 6.  
 Indefinite article, 446 — *Remarks.*  
 — pronoun, 659.  
 — pronoun, ellipse of, 373. 5.  
 Independent sentences, use of *οὐκ* and *μή* in, 740, 741.  
 Indicative, notion of the, 410. 1, 2. *a.* and *Obs.* 412.  
 — future, use of, to express a desire, 413. 1.  
 — future, for conj. adhortativus, 413. 3.  
 — future with *οὐ* for imperative (*οὐ παύση λέγων; for παύου λέγων*), 413. 2.  
 — future with *ἄν*, 424. *δ.*  
 — future with *ἄν*, in the apodosis of hypothetical sentences, 854. *Obs.* 3. 855. *Obs.* 5.  
 — future with *ἄν* joined to a relative, 827. *a.*  
 — future with *ὅπως, ὥς* *nl.*, 811.  
 — future with *ὅπως ἄν*, 811. 2.  
 — future with *οὐ μή*, 748.  
 — imp., aorist, and plup. with *ἄν*, difference between, 456. *Obs.* 1.  
 — present and perfect not used with *ἄν*, 424. *γ.*  
 — in apodosis, 852 1. 853. *a.*  
 854 *a* 855 *b*  
 — in oratio obliqua, 886  
 — in adverbial sentences, 840. 863.  
 — in dependent sentences with *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, that, 802.  
 — in dependent sentences with *μή*, 814.  
 — in dependent sentences with relatives, 826, 827.  
 — in dependent sentences with temporal conjunctions, *ὅτε, ἐπεί, μέχρι* &c. 840.  
 — in dependent sentences with temporal conjunctions, *ὅτε, ὅποτε, ὥς*, since; *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅπου*, 849. 2.  
 — in dependent sentences with *ὅτι, διότι, οὐνεκα, ὁθύνεκα*, 849. 3.  
 — in dependent sentences with *εἰ*, 851. 2. 1. and 853.

Indicative of historic tenses, to express a condition, 422.

— of historic tenses used in wishes, 418. *Obs.* 1.

— of historic tenses, use of, with *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, 813.

— of historic tenses with *ὥς*, 846. 1.

— of historic tenses with *ἄν* after *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, that, 803. 2

— of historic tenses with relatives, 827. *b*.

— of historic tenses with temporal conj. *ὅτε* &c. 849. 2

— of historic tenses with *εἰ*, 851. III. 856.

— of historic tenses with *ἄν* after *ὥστε*, 860.

— with *ἄν*, 424. *β*. Cf. 827. 852. 1. 853. *c*. 855. *c* 856. *a*.

— with *ὥστε*, *ὥς*, 863. 1.

Infinitive mood, notion expressed by the, 662.

— aor. for passive (*ἄξιός θανύσαι*), 667. *Obs.* 3. 669. *Obs.* 2.

— aor. for present, 405.

— aor., pres., and future, difference between, 405. *Obs.* 2.

— elliptical use of, in commands and wishes, 671.

— pres. for aor. in an oratio obliqua, 395. *Obs.* 2.

— perf. mid. or pass. in an oratio obliqua, for imperative perf. mid. or passive, 399. *Obs.* 1.

— after *πρὶν*, 848. 6.

— after *ὥστε*, 863. 2.

— after *οἷος*, *ὅσος*, 823. *Obs.* 3.

— after *ὥς* and *ὥστε*, as; *ὅσον*, *ὅσα*, *ὅτι*, 864.

— as explanation of the relative in adjectival sentences, 835. 2.

— change of impersonal construction with, into the personal, 677.

— for *ὥστε* with inf. 863. *Obs.* 2.

— for *ὥς* with inf. (*οὐ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ὀλίγου δεῖν*), 863. *Obs.* 2.

— instead of part. after *δεικνύναι*, *ἀγγέλλειν*, *φαίνεσθαι*, *ποιεῖν*, 684. *Obs.* 2.

— instead of part. after verbs of mental feeling, 685. *Obs.*

— instead of part. after *ἀνέχεσθαι*, *ὑπομένειν*, *τλῆναι*, *τολμᾶν*, *περιορᾶν*, *ἐπιτρέπεω*, *ἀποκάνειν*, 687. *Obs.*

— instead of part. after *ἄρχεσθαι*, *παύειν*, 688. *Obs.*

— instead of part. after *παντοῖος ἐγένετο*, *πειρᾶσθαι*, *παρασκευάζεσθαι*, *ἐπείγεσθαι*, 690. *Obs.* 1.

— instead of part. after certain

impersonal expressions (*πρέπει, λυσιτελεῖ, φιλῶν ἐστίν* &c.), 691.

Infinitive, instead of part. after *ἔχειν*, 692. *Obs.*

— instead of part. after *φθάνειν*, 694. *Obs.* 4.

— use of, as a general expression of necessity for *δεῖ* or *χρή*, 671. *c*.

— use of, in questions expressing reluctance, 671. *d*.

— use of, with *αὐτὰρ*, *εἶθε*, 671. *e*.

— use of, in adverbial sentences, 863.

— use of *οὐκ* and *μή* with, 745.

— use of, with nom., gen., dat., and acc. 672, 673.

— use of *ὥς*, *ὥστε* with, in seemingly independent parentheses, 864.

— or inf. with acc. after a suppressed verb of perceiving or communicating, 884. *Obs.* 2

— with acc. instead of the construction with *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, 804. 4.

— with adjectives, as acc., in Homer (*θείειν ἄριστος*), 667. *Obs.* 1.

— with *ἄν*, 429.

— with *ἄν* after *ὥστε*, 866.

— with *ὥστε*, 664. *Obs.* 3.

— with the article, use of, for inf. without art. 670

— with the article, use of, as a substantive, 678.

— with the article, use of, in exclamations and questions, 679. 1.

— with the article, use of, in adverbial expressions (*τὸ νῦν εἶναι*), 679. 2.

— as object after verbs denoting a motion of the will, 664.

— as object after verbs of thinking, or saying, &c. 665.

— as object after verbs of ability, efficacy, causing, &c. 666.

— after adjectives and substantives to define the notion thereof (*ἄξιός θανμάζεσθαι*), 667.

— after *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι* with a substantive, 668.

— after *συμβαίνει*, *δεῖ*, *χρή* &c. 669. *a*.

— after adjectives and subst. 669. *β*.

— after verbs of giving, taking, going, like Latin supine (*ἦκω μανθά- νειν*), 669. *e*.

Intensive particles, 734—737.

Interchange of oratio obliqua with oratio recta, 890.

— of prepositions, 649.

Interjections with gen. 489.

Interrogative particles, use and senses of, 872. 2.

- Interrogative pronoun, preceded by article, 881. 2.  
 — sentences, use and forms of, 371. 3. 871.  
 — sentences containing simple direct questions, 872—874.  
 — sentences containing direct double questions, 875.  
 — sentences containing simple indirect questions, 877.  
 — sentences containing indirect compound questions, 878.  
 — sentences, moods in the, 879.  
 — sentences, answer to the question of, 880.  
 — sentences, coalition of a relative sentence with (*ποῖον τὸν μῦθον ζεῖπες*; for *ποῖός ἐστιν ὁ μῦθος, ὃν εἶπες*);, 881. 1.  
 — sentences substituted for dependent sentences (*ὅταν τί ποιήσωσι*);, 882.  
 — sentences, two or more in one (*τίς τίνας αὐτῶς ἐστί*);, 883.  
 Intransitive verb, 357. 2, 4.  
 — verb used as transitive, 359. 2.  
 — verb used as passive (*ἐκπίπτειν ὑπό τινος*), 359. 3.  
 — verb with gen. 483. *Obs.* 3.  
 Inversion of the members of the attributive sentence, 442.  
 Inverted position in a simple sentence, 902.  
 — position in a compound sentence, 903.  
 Language, 350. 1.  
 Limitation, notion of, expressed by the participle, 697. c  
 — and denial, modes of expressing, 773.  
 Local forms in *ι, οι, ω, ησι, ασι*, 605. *Obs.* 1.  
 — objective relation, 468. a.  
 Masculine adjective, used with a fem. substantive, 390. c  
 — adjective with neut. subst. (*μειράκιόν ἐστι καλός*), 378. b 379  
 — or fem plur. noun, used with a verb sing. 386  
 — in plur. with adj. in neuter (*οἱ πολλοὶ δεινόν*), 381.  
 Maternal genitive, 538—540.  
 —, antecedent notion of, in gen. 480. 2 7.  
 Means, notion of the, expressed by the participle, 697. d.  
 Metonymy, 353.  
 Middle voice, twofold function of, 362.  
 Middle verb, 357. 5.  
 — and active sense of verbs, difference between, 363. 6.  
 — verb, passive force of, 364. 2, 3. 4.  
 — verb, reciprocal force of, 364. 1.  
 — verb, reflexive notion of, 362. 1.  
 — verb, remarks on the reflexive force of, 363.  
 — verb followed by the personal pronoun, 363. 2.  
 — verb for the active, 363. 3. 4.  
 — verb with 'self' in the genitive relation (*ἀποπέμπεσθαι*, to send away from oneself), 362. 1.  
 — verb with 'self' in the dative relation (*ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα, ducere sibi uxorem*, to marry), 362. 2.  
 — verb with 'self' in the accusative relation (*λούεσθαι*, to wash oneself—to bathe), 362. 3.  
 — verb with 'self' in the adjectival relation (*νίπτεσθαι τοὺς πόδας*, to wash one's own feet), 362. 4.  
 — verb with 'self' in more than one relation, 362. 5.  
 — forms, use of to signify the passive notion, 366.  
 Modal objective relations, expressions of, 468. d.  
 Mood, meaning of the term, 410. 1.  
 Moods, division of, 410. 2.  
 — the general power of the, 411. 2.  
 — use of, as conditionals, 422.  
 — use of, in dependent sentences, 797.  
 — use of different, in sentences connected by *καί*, 759. *Obs.* 4.  
 — in temporal adverbial sentences, 840.  
 — in the interrogative sentence, 879.  
 — in oratio obliqua, 885.  
 — in oratio obliqua, interchange of, 888.  
 Negative particles, 738—750.  
 — repetition of the, 747.  
 — seeming pleonasm of, 748—750.  
 — clauses, connection and opposition of, 775.  
 — and positive clause, connection of, 775. 3. a. β.  
 Neuter adj. with masc. or fem. subst. (*γυνή θηλύ ἐστί*), 381.  
 — plural, joined with a verb singular, 384.  
 — plural, with a verb singular, principle of the construction of, 384. *Obs.* 2.

Neuter plural, used with a verb plural, 385.

— plural, use of a predicative adj. in the, for the neuter singular, 383.

— subst. with masc. or fem. adj. (*φίλε τέκνον*), 379.

Nominative, not strictly a case, 474.

Nominative, force of, 476.

— peculiarities in the use of, 477, 478.

— as expression of object, after *εἶναι* &c 476. 2.

— emphatic at beginning of a sentence, 477. 1.

— at the beginning of a sentence, in seeming apposition to a subst. of a preceding sentence in an oblique case, 477. 2.

— of a thing or person in the phrases *ὄνομά ἐστὶ μοι*, *ὄνομα ἔχω*, 475. *Obs.* 1.

— in the *σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος*, 478

— instead of oblique case, 476. *Obs.* 2.

— use of, to express the subject of the sentence, 475. 1.

— use of, to express the object of the verbal notion, 475. 2.

— use of, for the vocative, 476.

— with infinitive, 672.

— with inf. for the acc. with inf. 673. 2. and *Obs.*

— with participle, 681.

— partic. for the other cases, 707, 708.

— partic. without any verbum finitum, 709.

— of verb in passive voice, the object of verb in active, as *ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι—πιστεύειν τινί*, 372.

Notions, antecedent, coincident, consequent, 471. 3.

— implied in a transitive verb, 545. 1.

— implied in a neuter verb, 545. 2.

— implied in a passive and middle verb, 545. 3.

— implied in a transmissive verb, 544. 4.

Nouns, substantive, 352.

Noun, different meanings of the same, 352. 5.

Number, 354. 355.

— especial peculiarities of, 390.

— in the constructio *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, 378—380.

— of adjective, participle, &c. different from that of the substantive, 378. b.

— of the predicative substantive, 382.

— of the relative pronoun, 819—821.

— of the verbal adjectives in *τός* and *τέος*, 383.

— of the verb, which has several subjects disjunctively united by *ἢ—ἢ*, *οὔτε—οὔτε*, 393. 8.

Numerals with article, 455. 1.

— ordinal with article, 455. 3.

Objective construction, 468.

— relations of place and time, expression of, 468.

— sentence, complex, 469.

Object of the verb expressed by the cases, 471.

Omission of prepositions, 650.

— of one of the clauses of an antithesis, 896.

— of a subst. or adj. the notion of which is involved in the context, 893.

— of the verb in dependent clauses, 895. 2

— of a verbal form to be supplied from a preceding verb, 895. a. b.

Optative, notion of the, 414.

— mood, secondary meaning of, 411. 1.

— use of, to express a supposition, 418. a.

— use of, to express a wish, 418. b.

— use of, to express a command, 418. c.

— use of, to express desire, willingness, &c. 418. d.

— use of, in direct questions, 418. e.

— use of, in negative questions, 418. f.

— use of, in compound sentences, 419.

— aorist for present, 405.

— instead of an imperative, 420. *Obs.* 1.

— and conjunctive, interchange of, 809.

— and conj. with *ἄν*, interchange of, 831. *Obs.*

— after a principal tense or aor. 807.

— or conj. after optative, 808.

— without *ἄν*, in independent sentences, 426. 1.

— without *ἄν*, with negatives, 426. *Obs.* 1.

— in dependent sentences, after *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, that, 802.

Optative in dependent sentences, after  
ὅς, ὅπως, ἵνα &c. 805. 2. 807, 808.

— in dependent sentences, after  
μή, 814. *b. c.*

— in dependent sentences, after  
οὐ μή, 748.

— after the temporal conjunc-  
tions, ὅτε, ὥς, ἕως &c. 843, 844.

— after the hypothetical conj.  
εἰ, 851. *b.* 855.

— after ὥστε, 865.

— after a relative, 831.

— with ἄν, 425. cf. 852. 1. 853.  
*b.* 854. *b.* 855. *a.* 856. *b.*

— with ἄν in dependent sen-  
tences, after ὅτι, ὥς, that, 803. 1.

— with ἄν in dependent sen-  
tences, after a relative, 832.

— with ἄν in dependent sen-  
tences, after the temporal conjunc-  
tions, ὅτε, ὥς, ἕως &c. 845.

— with ἄν in dependent sen-  
tences, after ὥστε, 865.

— with ἄν in dependent sen-  
tences, after the causal conjunctions,  
ὅτε, ὥς, ἐπεὶ, *quoniam*, &c. 849. 2.

— with ἄν after ὥς, ὅπως, ἵνα &c.  
810.

— with ἄν after μή, 810, 814. *c.*  
— in oratio obliqua, use of, 885.

Oratio obliqua, laws of the, 884.

— use of the moods in, 885

— 888.

— use of the optative in,  
885.

— use of the indicative in,  
886.

— use of the conjunctive  
in, 887.

— interchange of conj.,  
opt., and ind. in, 888.

— acc. with inf. instead of  
verbum finitum in, 889.

— and recta, mixture of,  
886. 3.—in subst. sentences, *a.*—in

adject. sentences, *b.*—in adverb. sen-  
tences, *c.*—in indirect interrog. sen-  
tences, *d.*

— changed into recta, 842. 1.

— interchange of, with  
oratio recta, 890.

Origin of prepositions, 472.

Original forms of verbs, 358.

Parallelismus antitheticus, 899. 6.

Parenthesis, use of, 798. 2.

Participle, notion expressed by the, 662.

— use and force of the, 680.

— construction of the, 681. 1, 2.

682.

— certain peculiar constructions  
of, 705.

Participle, attributive, agreement of with  
the substantival notion expressed by  
a periphrasis, 380. 2.

— in the nom. by attraction, with  
what verbs constructed, 683—694.

— in the nom., and acc. with  
inf., difference between, 683. *Obs.*

687. *Obs.* 688. *Obs.*

— for the verbum finitum, 705.

2. 4.

— for the verbum finitum, in  
one of two sentences connected by  
καί, τί—καί, μὲν—δέ, 759. *Obs.* 4.

765. 2.

— not agreeing with its imme-  
diate attributive, 379. *a.*

— not agreeing with its subst.  
in gen. and number, 378. *b.*

— nominative, use of the, with-  
out any verbum finitum, 709.

— genitive, use of the for some  
other case, 710.

— accusative, use of for some  
other case, 711.

— dative, use of for some other  
case, 712.

— of the same root and mean-  
ing attached to the verb of the sen-  
tence (ὑπακούων ὑπακούει), 705. 3.

— used as a subst. (οἱ ἡβῶντες  
for ἔφηβοι), 436. *a.*

— common use of certain, as  
adverbial expressions, 696. *Obs.* 1.

— use of, as the completion of  
the verbal notion, 681.

— use of certain, to express the  
English 'with,' 697. *Obs.* 2.

— use of the, in the dat. abso-  
lute, 699.

— use of the, in the acc. abso-  
lute, 700.

— use of, to define a demonstr.  
used with a preceding verb, 693.

— use of, as the Latin gerund,  
695—698.

— use of, as gerund, to express  
temporal, causal, and adverbial no-  
tions, 695.

— use of, to express the time  
of any notion, 696.

— use of, to express the cause  
or reason, 697. *a.*

— use of, to express the condi-  
tions, 697. *b.*

— use of, to express limitation,  
697. *c.*

— use of, to express the means,  
698. *d.*

— use of, to express mode and  
manner, 698. *e.*

— use of, in the gen. without a  
subject, 696. *Obs.* 3.

- Participle, use of, in the gen. with ἐπί,  
696. *Obs.* 4. 700 *Obs.* 2.  
— use of the, with comparative  
particles, ὥς, ὥστε, ἄτε, οἷον, οἷα, 701  
—704.  
— use of οὐκ and μή with, 746.  
— with dat. of reference, use of,  
599. 2. 3.  
— after verbs of sensual and  
mental perception, 683.  
— after verbs of shewing, prov-  
ing, appearing, &c. 684.  
— after verbs of mental feelings  
and affections, 685.  
— after verbs of satisfying one-  
self, enjoying the possession of, being  
full of anything, 686.  
— after verbs of permitting,  
tolerating, persevering, &c. 687.  
— after verbs of beginning and  
ceasing, 688.  
— after verbs of being in luck,  
in error, deficient, 689.  
— after πειράσθαι, παρασκευά-  
ζεσθαι, ἐπείγεσθαι, 690.  
— after πολλός, παντοῖός ἐστι,  
690.  
— after certain impersonal ex-  
pressions, 'it is good, fitting, profit-  
able, to my mind,' &c. 691.  
— after ἔχειν, as ἔχω κτησάμενος,  
692.  
— after τυγχάνω, κυρῶ, λανθάνω,  
διατελῶ, διαγίγνομαι, διάγω, φθάνω,  
οἴχομαι, 694.  
— with εἶναι for the verbal form  
(δεδορκὼς ἦν), 375. 4.  
— of εἶναι omitted after verbs of  
declaring, 682. 3.  
— of εἶναι omitted after τυγχάνειν  
and κυρεῖν, 694. *Obs.* 1.  
— of εἶναι omitted after an adj.  
or subst. following a part. (λύτρα  
φέρων καὶ ἱκέτης), 705. 6.  
— with ἄν. 429.  
Participial construction, asyndeton in  
the, 706.  
— construction, anacolouthon  
in the, 707.  
— construction, exchange of  
cases in the, 708.  
Particles.—See Adverbs and Conjun-  
ctions.  
— intensive, 734—737.  
— negative, 738—750.  
— (μὲν &c.), after a vocative,  
479. 5.  
Partition, antecedent notion of, in gen.  
480. 2. 4.  
Partitive genitive, 533, ff.  
— notion, expressed by μέρος, 535.  
*Obs.* 1.  
GR. GR. VOL. II.
- Passive voice, 367.  
— force of middle, 364. 2.  
— verbs with gen. 483. *Obs.* 3.  
Perfect, proper sense of, 399. 1.  
— use of, to connect a completed  
action with present time, 399. a  
— use of, to represent an action,  
continuing in its effects, 399. b.  
— use of, in imperative, to express  
strong exhortation, 399. *Obs.* 1.  
— use of, as a present perfect, 399.  
*Obs.* 2.  
— use of, to express frequency,  
399 *Obs.* 3.  
— use of, for a future, 399. 2.  
Periphrasis for a personal name ('Ορφεία  
γῆρυσ), 442. d  
— with μέλλω for the future,  
408.  
Person, especial peculiarities of, 390.  
— of the verb with several sub-  
jects, 392.  
— of the verb in the adjectival  
sentence, 818.  
Personal construction for impersonal  
with inf. (δικαίός εἰμι τοῦτο πράττειν),  
677.  
— construction for impers. with  
the participle, 684. *Obs.* 1.  
— construction for impers. with  
ᾄτι, ὥς, 804. 2.  
— name, expressed by a peri-  
phrasis, 442. d.  
Place, notion of, expressed by the cases,  
522, 577, 605.  
— notion of, expressed by preposi-  
tions, 614. 3.  
— notion of, expressed by adv. 715.  
— notion of, expressed by adjectives,  
714. a.  
— expression of objective relations  
of, 468. a.  
Plato, style of, 900. γ.  
Pleonasm, 899.  
— apparent, of μή, οὐ—οὐ μή—  
μή οὐ, 748—750  
Pleonastic use of two words of the same  
root, 899. 1.  
Pluperfect, proper sense of, 400. 1.  
— use of, to express a past ac-  
tion continuing in its effects, 400. 2.  
— use of, as an unpft. of pre-  
sent pft. 400. 2.  
Plural number, 355  
— of proper, material, and abstract  
nouns, 355  
— forms of pronouns, joined to a  
singular, 383. *Obs.*  
— gen. of a subst. with τό or τά  
(τὰ τῶν διακόνων κ. τ. λ.), 380. 1  
— masc. or fem. joined to a verb  
singular (σχήμα Βωιωτικόν), 386,  
4 B



- Plural neuter, joined to a verb singular, 384.  
 — neuter, joined to a verb plural, 385.  
 — for the singular, 355. *Obs.* 1, 2.  
 — of the first person instead of the singular, 390. *d.*  
 — neuter of the predicate for the singular, 383.  
 — predicate, joined with vocative singular, in addresses, 390. *β.*  
 — subject joined with a singular verb, 390. *b. d.*  
 — subject joined with a dual verb, 388.  
 — verb, agreement of a, with a singular subject, 378. *a.*  
 — (or dual) verb, used with a singular noun, 393. 5.  
 — verb, used with a dual subject, 387. 2.  
 — verb with a subst. in singular and *μετά, cum*, 380. *Obs.* 1.  
 Position, antecedent notion of, in gen. 480. 2, 3.  
 — (usual) of words in a simple sentence, 901. 1, 2.  
 — (usual) of words in a compound sentence, 901. 3.  
 — (inverted) of words in a simple sentence, 902.  
 — (inverted) of words in a compound sentence, 903.  
 — of *ἄν*, 431.  
 — of the article, *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, 458.  
 — of prepositions, 651.  
 — of the pronouns, 452—454.  
 — of gen. of personal pron. *μου, σου* &c. 652. 3. and *Obs.* 3. and 4.  
 — of *αὐτοῦ, -ῶν*, 652. *Obs.* 3.  
 — of reflexive pronouns, *ἑαυτοῦ* &c. 652. 3. and *Obs.* 3.  
 — of *αὐτός* with *ἕκαστος*, 656.  
 — of *αὐτός* with reflexive pron. and preposition (*ἐν αὐτὸς αὐτῷ*), 656. *Obs.* 4.  
 — of *τίς*, 446, *Remarks.* 660.  
 — of *τέ*, 756.  
 — of *μέν* and *δέ*, 765. 1.  
 — of *γέ*, 735. *Obs.* 2.  
 — of *οὐ* and *μή*, 738. *Obs.* 1.  
 — of *ὃ* with the vocative, 479. 3.  
 — of interrog. words, 872. *Obs.* 1.  
 Positive adjectives with comparative force, with gen. 502. 3.  
 — for comparative with *ὥστε*, 863. *Obs.* 1.  
 Potential optative, 426. 1.  
 Predicate of a sentence, 371, 374.  
 — agreement of the, with a subject expressed by *τό* or *τά* with the gen. plur. of a subst. 380. 1.  
 Predicate with more than one subject, 391, 392.  
 — with article, 460.  
 — temporal relations of, 394.  
 Predicative adjunct., and the copula *εἶναι*, 375.  
 — adjunct. in the neuter plur. instead of neuter sing. 383.  
 — substantive, joined with a subject of different gender or number, 382.  
 — subst. with *εἶναι*, 375. 2.  
 Prepositions, origin and power of, 472.  
 — use of, in language, 614. 1.  
 — original force of, 614. 2, 3, 4.  
 — original adverbial force of, 640.  
 — secondary force of, 616.  
 — posterior to cases, 472. 2.  
 — ellipse of, absurd, 472. 3.  
 — attraction of with the art. (*οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀνθρώποι ἀπέφηνον, for οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγ.*), 647.  
 — collocation of, 651.  
 — in composition, 641, 642.  
 — joined or compounded with adverbs, 644.  
 — use of, with the cases, 614. 5.  
 — construction of, with different cases, 648.  
 — used with attrib. gen. 464. *Obs.*  
 — constructed with a gen. only, 618—621. — (*ἀντί* 618. — *πρό* 619. — *ἀπό* 620. — *ἐκ* 621.)  
 — constructed with a dative, 622, 623. — (*ἐν* 622. — *σύν* 623.)  
 — constructed with an accus. 624—626. — (*ἀνά* 624. — *εἰς* 625. — *ὥς* 626.)  
 — constructed with gen. and acc. 627—630. — (*διὰ* 627. — *κατά* 628, 629. — *ὑπέρ* 630.)  
 — constructed with gen., dat., and acc. 631—639. — (*ἀμφί* 631. — *περί* 632. — *ἐπί* 633, 634, 635. — *μετά* 636. — *παρά* 637. — *πρός* 638. — *ὑπό* 639.)  
 — pregnant construction of (*πίπτειν ἐν γούνασι, κείσθαι εἰς τι*), 645, 646.  
 — difference of, from adverbs of place, 617. *Obs.* 1.  
 — division of, as to meaning, 615.  
 — interchange of (*ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ περὶ Ἰωνίην ἦν λόγος*), 649.  
 — repetition and omission of, 650.  
 Present absolute, use of, 395. 1, 2.

Present historic, use of, 395. 2. 806 2.  
 — in the sense of perfect and aor.  
 396.  
 — use of, for future, 397.  
 — use of, in comparisons, 868. 4.  
 — use of, to signify an attempt,  
 398. 2.  
 — use of, to express frequency,  
 395. 1.  
 Pretii genitivus, 515.  
 Privation, antecedent notion of, in gen.  
 480. 2. *b*  
 Privative genitive, 529.  
 Proleptic usage of attributive adjectives  
 (εὐφημον κοίμησον στόμα, i. e. ὥστε  
 εὐφημον εἶναι), 439. 2.  
 Pronouns, use of, 652.  
 Pronoun demonstrative, 655.  
 — demonstr. *αὐτός*, 656.  
 — demonstr., prospective use of  
 the, 657.  
 — demon., retrospective power  
 of, 658.  
 — demon., omission of before  
 the relative, 817. 4, 5.  
 — demonstr. and relative in the  
 same sentence, 833. *Obs.* 2.  
 — indefinite (*τις, τι*), 659.  
 — indefinite, position of, 666.  
 — indef. (*ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὅπως*  
 &c.) notion and use of, 816. 4.  
 — interrog.—See Interrogative  
 sentences.  
 — interrog., preceded by article,  
 881. 2.  
 — personal of the third person,  
 prospective use of, 657.  
 — personal, retrospective power  
 of, 658.  
 — reflexive (*ἑαυτοῦ* &c.), 653.  
 — reflexive, used instead of re-  
 ciprocal, 654. 2.  
 — reflexive of third person (*οὗ,*  
*σφίσι, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑος, σφέτερος* &c.),  
 used for that of first and second per-  
 son, 654. 1.  
 — reflexive, use of with com-  
 paratives, 782. *g*.  
 — relative.—See Relative.  
 — not agreeing with its imme-  
 diate attributive, 379. *b*.  
 — plural forms of, joined to a  
 singular, 383. *Obs.*  
 Protasis, forms of, in conditional sen-  
 tences, 851. 1. 853, 857.—See Ad-  
 verbial conditional sentences.

Quantity, accus. of, 578.  
 — adverbial acc. of, 578. *Obs.*  
 2.  
 Questions, affirmative and negative, 871.  
*Obs.*

Questions, simple direct, 872. 1.  
 — simple direct, formulæ in,  
 872. 2.  
 — simple direct, moods used in,  
 873. *Obs.* 2.  
 — direct double, forms used in,  
 875.  
 — indirect, form of, 876.  
 — simple indirect, proper forms  
 for, 877.  
 — indirect compound, 878.  
 — forms used in answering, 880.  
 — coalescing with a relative  
 sentence, 881. 1.

Reciprocal force of middle, 364. 1.  
 Reflexive force of middle verb, remarks  
 on, 363  
 — pronoun.—See Pronoun re-  
 flexive.  
 — verb, 357. 5.

Relation, antecedent notion of, in gen  
 480. 2. 2.  
 Relative adverbs for *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, 817. Obs.*  
 1.

— adverbs changed into demon-  
 strative, 833. *Obs.* 1.  
 — adverbial, 825. 2.  
 — construction changed into the  
 demonstrative, 833.  
 — genitive, 502.  
 — pronoun, use of, 816.  
 — pronoun, rule for use of, 818.  
 — pronoun, compounds of, 816. 4.  
 — pronouns of quality and size,  
 817. 3.  
 — pronoun, use of with *ἔστιν*, 818.  
 5. *Obs.* 1—4.  
 — pronoun, in the constructio *κατὰ*  
*σύνεσιν*, 819. 1.  
 — in place of demonstrative (*ὅς*  
 for *οὗτος*) in adjectival clauses, 834.  
 1.

— pronoun, use of, demonstra-  
 tively, 816, 823. *Obs.* 2.  
 — pronoun, exceptions to usual  
 agreement of, in gender and number,  
 819—821.  
 — attraction of, 822.  
 — (*οἷος, ὅσος, ἡλίκος*), attraction  
 of, 823.  
 — inverse attraction of, 824. I.  
 — (*οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ*), inverse attrac-  
 tion of, 824. I. 2.  
 — (*ὅς βούλει*) inverse attraction of,  
 824. I. *Obs.* 1.  
 — attraction of by transposition  
 of subst. 824. II.  
 — construction of, 826—832.  
 — changed into demonstrative or  
 personal pronoun, 833.  
 — in the same sentence with a

- demonstr. (*ὁς οὗτος ποταμός*), 833.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 Relative, with the principal verb repeated (*ἡγγέλαις ὃ ἡγγέλαις*), 835. 1.  
 ——— joined to an explanatory inf., or whole sentence, 835. 2.  
 ——— sentences.—See Adjectival sentences.  
 ——— sentence, coalescing with a question, 881. 1.  
 Repetition of the negative, 747.  
 ——— of prepositions, 650.  
 ——— of substantive by the use of a demonstrative pronoun, 899. 8.  
 Retrospective power of the demonstr. and personal pronoun, 658.  
 Rhetorical anacolouthon, 900. 5.
- Schema.—See *σχῆμα*.  
 Self, relations of, to the middle verb, 362. 2.  
 Sentence, elements of a simple, 371.  
 ——— unity of a, 370.  
 Sentences, adjectival, 795. β. 815.  
 ——— adjectival, person of verb in, 818.  
 ——— adjectival, use of the moods in, 826.  
 ——— adverbial, 795. γ. 837.  
 ——— complex objective, 469.  
 ——— compound, 751. 1. 794. 1.  
 ——— coordinate, 751. 3.  
 ——— contraction of, 898.  
 ——— dependent, 794. 1.  
 ——— dependent interrog. 795. α.  
 ——— dependent, tests of, 796.  
 ——— dependent, moods and tenses in, 797.  
 ——— dependent, interchange of clauses in, 798.  
 ——— interrogative, 871. 1.  
 ——— interrogative, use of *ὥστε* in, 867. 1.  
 ——— principal, 794. 1.  
 ——— relation between principal and dependent, 817.  
 ——— simple, 794. 1.  
 ——— subordinate, 751. 3.  
 ——— subordinate, construction of, 793.  
 ——— substantial, 795. α. 799.  
 ——— with article, used as substantives, 457. 3.  
 Separative genitive, 530, 531.  
 Simple verb to be supplied from a compound verb, 895. β.  
 Singular number, 354.  
 ——— interchange of, with the plural, 390. α. d.  
 ——— of imperatives, as *εἰπέ*, used with a plural subst. 390. α.  
 ——— subst. for a plural, 354. *Obs.*
- Singular verb, use of, after a plur. subject implied in some part of the sentence, 390. b.  
 ——— verb with a masc. or fem. noun in the plural, 386.  
 ——— verb with a neuter plural, 384.  
 ——— verb with several nouns in plur. 393. 7.  
 Subject of a sentence, 371, 372.  
 ——— of the passive verb, the object of the active verb, (*πιστεύομαι — πιστεύειν τινι*), 372. 4.  
 ——— ellipse of the, 373.  
 ——— elliptically expressed by a preposition, and the case of the numeral (*εἰς δέκα ἄνδρας ἦλθον*), 372. *Obs.* 2.  
 ——— implied in the predicate, 373. 2.  
 ——— indefinite, 373. 1.  
 ——— to be supplied from the context, 373. 3.  
 ——— to be supplied from some word in the sentence, 373. 4.  
 ——— of the dependent standing as the object of the principal clause, 898. 2.  
 ——— masc. or fem. with an adj. in the neuter, 381.  
 ——— in the neut. plur., joined to a verb sing. 384.  
 Subordinate attributive construction, 441.  
 ——— conjunctions, 751. 3.  
 ——— sentences, 751. 3. 793.  
 Substantive, notion of the, 352.  
 ——— number of the, 354.  
 ——— abstract for concrete, 353.  
 ——— and attribut. gen. with article, 461.  
 ——— attribut. use of, with a preposition, 436. d.  
 ——— used as attribut. adjective, 439. 1.  
 ——— ellipse of, before an attributive genitive, 436. b.  
 ——— mostly with the article in a relative sentence to explain or define a preceding notion, 824. *Obs.*  
 Substantives usually omitted before an adj., list of, 436. β.  
 Substantival clauses, use and construction of, 799—801.  
 ——— sentences with *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, 800.  
 ——— sentences with *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, construction of, 801.  
 ——— sentences with *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, use of the moods in, 802. ff.  
 ——— sentences with *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, personal construction of, for the impersonal, 804. 2.  
 ——— sentences with *ὅτι*, *ὥς*, change of into the acc. with inf. or the participle, 804. 4.

Substantival clause with *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and the infin. with accus. after the same verb, 804. 5.

— clause introduced by *ὅτε* instead of *ὅτι*, 804. 7.

— clause introduced by *εἰ* instead of *ὅτι*, 804. 8.

— adjective sentences, 836. 1.

— final sentence introduced by *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *ἵνα*, &c. 805. 1.

— final sentence, use of conj. and opt. in, 805. 2. 808.

— final sentence, interchange of conj. and opt. in, 809.

— final sentence, conj. and opt. with *ἄν* in, 810.

— final sentence, *ὅπως* and *ὥς* with fut. ind. in, 811.

— final sentence, future ind. with *ἄν* in, 811.

— final sentence, introduced by *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *ἵνα* &c., elliptical use of *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μὴ* in, 812.

— final sentence, ind. of historic tenses in, 813.

— final sentence, construction of *μὴ* in, 814. a. b. c.

— final sentence, construction of *εἰ*, *ὅπως μὴ*, *ὅπως*, *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, *that*, inf. with or without art, and *ὥστε μὴ*, after verbs of fear in, 814. *Obs.* 4.

Superlative with gen. 502. 3.

— strengthened by a comparative clause, 870. *Obs.* 4.

Syntax, province of the, 350. 2.

Temporal objective relation, 468. b.

— relations of the predicate, 394.

Tenses absolute, 394. 1.

— primary and secondary, 361.

— principal and historic, 394. 5.

— relative, 394. 2, 3.

— difference between absolute and relative, 394. 4.

— table of the absolute and relative, 394. 7.

— table of the powers of, 409.

— in the dependent sentences, 797.

Thought verbal, notions contained in, 471. 3.

Thucydides, style of, 900. β.

Time, notion of, expressed by adjectives, 714. b.

— notion of, expressed by the cases, 523, 577, 606.

— notion of expressed by the participle, 696.

— notion of expressed by the preposition, 615. 2.— See also under each preposition.

— accus. of, 577.

Time, difference between gen. and acc. of, 577. *Obs.* 1.

— adverbial expression of, 577. *Obs.* 2.

— expression of objective relations of, 468.

Tmesis in compound verbs, 643.

Transitive verb, 357. 2, 3.

— verbs, used as intransitive or reflexive (*τρέπω* for *τρέπομαι*), 360.

Transmissive dative, 587—594.

— verb, 357. 3.

Transposition, 824. II. 1.

Two clauses both assuming the form of dependent clauses, 808. 4.

Unity of a sentence, 370.

Verb, different sorts of, 357.

— causative, 357. 3.

— deponent, 362. 9. 368.

— intransitive, used as transitive and passive, 359.

— passive and intrans. with gen. 483. *Obs.* 3.

— reciprocal, 357. 6.

— reflexive, 357. 5.

— transitive, used as intransitive, 360.

— agreement of the, with the predicate (*ἡ περίοδος εἰσι στάδιοι ἔξ*), 389.

— construction of, with several subjects, 393.

— construction of, with several subjects of different persons, 392.

— agreement of, with one of several subjects, 393, 1, 2.

— construction of, with several subjects, united by disjunctives, 393. 8.

— of general meaning supplied from a verb of special meaning, 895. c.

Verbs of action, acc. with, 559—568.

— of motion, twofold sense of, 557. 1.

— of motion, use of acc. with, 557, 558, 559.

— of perception, acc. with, 575.

— of possession, acc. with, 576.

— of production, or effect, acc. with, 569—572.

— of reception, acc. with, 574.

— of transmission, acc. with, 573.

— with one acc. case, 548. 1.

— with a double acc., list of, 583.

Verbum finitum and infinitum, 369.

— finitum, replaced by acc. with infin. in an oratio obliqua, 889.

— finitum in one, and participle in the other of two coordinate sentences, united by *καί*, *τέ*—*καί*, *μέν*—*δέ*, 759. *Obs.* 4. 765. 2.

Verbal form of the predicate, resolution of, into the participle and εἶναι (νῆσός ἐστιν ἀπείχουσα), 375. 4.

——— adjectives in τέος and τός in plural instead of singular, 383.

——— adjectives, construction of, 613.

——— thought, notions contained in, 471. 3.

Vocative, force of, 479.

——— not objective, 475.

——— not strictly a case, 474.

——— notion and use of the, 479.

——— attraction with the, 479. 4.

——— followed by a particle, 479. 5.

Voice, active, middle, and passive, 357. 8. 358.

Wish, expressed by opt. with εἰ (εἰ γένοιτο), 855. *Obs.* 6.

——— expressed by indic. of historic tenses, 856. *Obs.* 2.

——— expressed by οὕτως (ὥς)—ὥς, 869.

1.

——— expressed by γάρ, 786. 2.

Words, essential and formal, 351.

——— between article and its subst. 459. 4.

Zeugma, 895. *d.*

## INDEX OF WORDS.

The first figures refer to the §., the others to the paragraphs.

*Those words which have asterisks prefixed are not actually mentioned in this volume, but their construction is explained by that of analogous words in the section to which the reference is made.*

- a* privat., compounds with, 529. 1. and *Obs.* 2, and 3.  
*αγαθός* τι 579. 2.—with dat. comm. 602. 3.  
*ἀγάλλεσθαι* with dat. 607.  
*ἀγανακτεῖν* with acc. 549. c.—with dat. 607.—with part. 685.  
*ἀγανακτεῖν* εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
*ἀγαπᾶν* with acc. 549. c.—with dat. 607.—with partic. 685.—*ἀγαπᾶν* εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
*ἀγάσασθαι* and *ἀγασθῆναι* 367. 3.  
*ἄσασθαι* with gen. and acc. 495. and *Obs.* 3.—with double gen. 1b.—with dat. 607.  
*ἀγγελία* τινός, *de aliquo*, 486. *Obs.* 2.  
*ἀγγελίης* ἐλθεῖν 481. 1.  
*ἀγγέλλειν* with infin. 665.—with part. 684. Difference between inf. and part. 1b. *Obs.* 2. b.—with acc. 566. 1.  
*ἀγγέλλεται* with acc. with inf. 676. 2. a.  
*ἄγε* with plural, 390. 2.  
*ἄγε* with conjunctive, 416.  
*ἄγε* δὴ 721. 2.—*ἄγε* μὴν 728. 1.  
*ἄγειν* and compos. intrans. 360.  
*ἄγειν* with gen. 530.—with acc. (γελωτα &c.) 552.  
*ἀγεμόνευμα* for ἡγεμόν 353. 1.  
*ἄγκαθεν* λαβεῖν τι 646. *Obs.*
- ἀγνοεῖν* with gen. 485.—with part. 683.  
*ἀγορεύειν* with gen. 515. 2.  
*ἀγοραίος* for ἐν ἀγορᾷ 714. a.  
*ἀγχιστίμος* for ἀγχι ἀλλήλων 714. a.  
*ἄγχι*, ἀγχοῦ with gen. 526.—ἀγχοῦ with dat. 592. 2.  
*ἄγων*, with, 698. *Obs.* 2.  
*ἀγωνίζεσθαι* with acc. 563.—with dat. 601. 1.  
*ἀδαιής* with gen. 493.  
*ἀδελφός* omitted, 436. β.—with gen. 519.—with dat. 594. 2.  
*\*ἄδην* with gen. 540.  
*ἄδην* 578. *Obs.* 2.  
*ἀδικεῖν* with single and double acc. 583. 2.—with part. 689.  
*ἀδικήσεσθαι* seemingly pass. 364. *Obs.*  
*\*ἄδικος ἀδικίαν* 548. 2. *Obs.* 2.  
*ἀδύνατον* ὅν acc. abs. 700. 2. a.  
*ἀδύνατος* εἰμι with inf. 666.—with ὥστε 1b. *Obs.*  
*ἄδορος* with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
*αἰεδεῖν* with dat. 601.  
*αἰερεῖν* with gen. 530.  
*αἰεῖς* with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
*αἰρδές* ἔστί with part. 691.  
*αἰθεατος* with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
*Ἀθήνησιν* 605. *Obs.* 1.  
*ἄθικτος* with gen. 529. *Obs.* 3.  
*ἄθρόος* for adverb. 714. c.  
*ἀθύρων* with acc. 563.  
*ἀθῶος* with gen. 529. *Obs.* 3.  
*αἰ* for εἰ,—*αἰ* γάρ, *αἶθε* for εἰ γάρ, *εἶθε* 851. *Obs.* 2.
- αἰ* with conj. 854. *Obs.* 2.  
*αἰαῖ* with gen. 489.  
*αἰ* γάρ with inf. 671. e.  
*αἰδεῖσθαι* with acc. 550.—with τό and inf. 670.—with part. 685.—with inf. 1b. *Obs.*  
*αἰδρις* with gen. 493.  
*αἰδώς* of person, 355. 1.—τινός 496. *Obs.* 4.  
*αἰεῖν* with gen. 485.—with acc. 575.  
*αἶκα* (= εἶν) with ind. 854. *Obs.* 2.  
*αἰ* κε 854. 2. a.  
*(αἰκίζεσθαι)* αἰκίσασθαι and αἰκισθῆναι 368. 3. b.  
*αἵματα* 355. b.  
*αἰνεῖν* τινά τινας 495.—*αἰνεῖν αἶνον* with acc. 583. 5.  
*αἰνίσσεσθαι* with acc. 566.  
*αἰνόθεν* αἰνῶς 899. 1.  
*(αἰρεῖν)* ἀπ—, ἀνταίρ. intrans. 360.  
*αἰρεῖν*, αἰρεσθαί τι 362. 2.—αἰρεσθαι with acc. 576. 2.—αἰρεσθαί τι τινί, dat. incomm. 601. 1.  
*αἰρεσθαι* πόνον 563.  
*αἰρεῖν*, to prosecute, with gen. 501.—with double acc. 583. 6.—to take, with acc. 576. 2.  
*αἰρεῖσθαι* with acc. 553.  
*αἰσθάνομαι* for the perf. 396.  
*αἰσθάνεσθαι* with gen. 485.—with acc. 575.—with part. 683. Difference between inf. and part. with, 1b. *Obs.*

- \* αἰσσεῖν with acc. 558. 2.  
αἰσμων with gen. 518.  
αἰσχροὺν ὄν, acc. abs. 700.  
2. α.—with dat. incom.  
602. 3.—αἰσχροὺν ἔστιν εἰ  
for ὅτι 804. 8.  
αἰσχύνεσθαι with acc. 550.—  
with dat. 607.—with inf.  
664.—with τό and inf.  
670.—with part. 685.—  
with inf. ib. *Obs.*  
αἰσχύνεσθαι εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
αἰτεῖν, -εἶσθαι with double  
acc. 583. 8.—τινός τι,  
παρά τινός τι ib. *Obs.*  
(αἰτιάσθαι) inf. ἡγιάσθαι  
passiv. 368. 3. α.  
αἰτιάσθαι with gen. 501.  
αἰτῶν δέ, τοῦτο omitted with,  
655. *Obs.* 4.  
αἰτίος εἰμί τι 600. 1.—with  
inf. 666.—with τό and  
inf. 670.  
αἰφνίδιος for adverb. 714. c.  
(ἀκείσθαι) ἀκείσασθαι and  
ἀκισθῆναι 368. 3. b.  
ἀκήρατος with gen. 529  
*Obs.* 3.  
ἄκλανστος with gen. 529.  
*Obs.* 3.  
ἀκμήν, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
ἀκόλουθος with gen. 520.—,  
-εῖν, -ως, -ήτικος with  
dat. 593. 1, 2.  
ἀκουτίζειν with gen. 506.  
ἀκούειν, to be called, 475. 2.  
ἀκούειν, *audivisse*, 396.  
ἀκούειν with gen. and acc.  
487. 1. and 3.—with acc.  
575.  
ἀκούειν, to obey, with gen.  
and dat. ibid. 487. 4.—  
ἀκούειν with part. 683.  
Difference between inf.  
and part with, ibid. *Obs.*  
ἀκούεσθαι for ἀκούειν 363  
5;  
ἀκούω ὅτε for ὅτι 804. 7.  
ἄκρα applied to persons,  
382. 1.  
\* ἀκρατής with gen. 505  
ἀρῶσθαι with gen. 485  
ἄκρος for adverb, 714. a.  
ἀκρίς for *ives* 354. 2.  
ἄκων for adverb, 714. c.  
ἀλαλάζειν with acc. 566. 3.  
ἀλαλκεῖν with gen. 531.—  
with dat. 596.  
\* ἀλαοῦν with gen. 529. 1.  
ἀλᾶσθαι with acc. *viz.*, 558.  
ἀλγεῖν with gen. 488.—with  
acc. 549.—την κεφαλὴν  
&c. 579. 1. α.—with dat.  
607.  
ἄλγος τινός, *pro aliquo*, 488.  
*Obs.* 1.  
ἀλέγειν and -ίζειν with gen.  
and acc. 496 and *Obs.* 1.  
ἀλέξειν with dat. 596  
\* ἄλγες in answers, 880.  
*Obs.* 2.—acc. 579. 4  
ἀληθεύειν with acc. 565. 1.  
ἄλημα of person, 353. 1.  
ἀλίσκεσθαι with gen. 501.  
—with part. 684.  
\* ἀλιτέσθαι with acc. 548.  
*Obs.* 1 —\* ἀλιτεῖν τι 602.  
ἀλλά expression of limita-  
tion and denial, 773.—  
οὐ μᾶλλον, οὐ τὸ πλεον,  
ἀλλά 773. *Obs.* 5.—οὐ  
μὴν ἀλλά; οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά;  
οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά 773. 6.—  
ἀλλά to mark a transi-  
tion to different or con-  
trary thoughts, 774.—  
ἀλλά after εἰ, ἐπεὶ ibid  
*Obs.* 1 —ἀλλ' οὖν ibid.—  
ἀλλά, *certe*, in the middle  
of a sentence, ibid.—  
ἀλλά at the beginning of  
a sentence, ibid. *Obs.* 2.  
ἀλλά in a question, 874. 4.  
ἀλλά after the vocat. 479. 5.  
ἄλλα, ἄλλοι, οἱ ἄλλοι, *asynd-*  
*eton* with, 792. 2. h.  
ἀλλ' ἄρα 787. c.  
ἀλλά γε 735. 9.  
ἀλλά δὴ 721. 3.—ἀλλά δὴ ἄρα  
725. 2. f.  
ἀλλ' ἢ in a question, ibid. b.  
ἀλλ' ἢ 731. *Obs.*—ἀλλ' ἦτοι,  
ἀλλ' ἦτοι μὲν 731. 2, 3.  
ἀλλ' ἢ (οὐκ, οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ;  
οὐδὲν ἄλλο, ἀλλ' ἢ; οὐδὲν  
ἕτερον, ἀλλ' ἢ; τί ἄλλο,  
ἀλλ' ἢ; ἄλλο τι, ἀλλ' ἢ)  
773. 5.  
ἀλλά μὲν δὴ 730. c.  
ἀλλά μὴν 728. d.  
ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ, ἀλλά γὰρ 786.  
*Obs.* 6.  
ἀλλ' οὐ μὰν οὐδέ —ἀλλ' οὐ  
μὴν 728. b —ἀλλά μὲν  
729. 3. e.—ἀλλά μέντοι  
730. a.  
ἀλλά τί μέλλει; ἀλλά τί;  
ἀλλά τί γὰρ μέλλει; ἀλλά  
τί οἶε; in an answer,  
880. *Obs.* 2.  
ἀλλά τοι 736. 4.  
ἀλλάττειν, -εσθαι with. gen.  
516. 2.—with acc. 573,  
574.  
ἄλλεσθαι with acc. 556.  
ἄλλῃ, *alio*, 605. *Obs.* 5.—  
*alio modo*, 603. 2.  
ἀλλήλων &c. not used for  
*autōn* &c. 654. 2.  
ἄλλην καὶ ἄλλην 558. 1.  
ἄλλο ἢ οἱ ἄλλο τι ἢ 895. c.  
ἄλλοι with gen. 527.  
ἄλλοις with gen. 503.  
ἄλλόκοτος with gen. 503.  
ἄλλος ἄλλο for ἄλλος τις,  
ἄλλο τι 875. c.  
ἄλλος ἄλλοι, (ἄλλος ἄλλο-  
θεν) in apposition with  
another nom. 478.  
ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλος ἄλ-  
λόσε, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ &c.  
899. 1.  
ἄλλος with gen. 503.—ἢ  
ib. *Obs.* 2.  
ἄλλος, on the other side,  
714. *Obs.* 2.  
ἄλλο τι ἢ and ἄλλο τι in a  
question, *nomme*, 875. e.  
and *Obs.*  
ἄλλοσε ὅποι for ἀλλαχοῦ  
ὅποι by attract. 824. *Obs.*  
2.  
ἄλλοτρίος with gen. 503.  
ἄλυνε with acc. 549. d.  
ἄλυνος with gen. 529. *Obs.* 3.  
ἀλύσκων with gen. 530.  
ἄλωνα with gen. 501.  
ἄλωπηξ, *fox-skin*, 353. 2.  
ἄμω with dat. 594. 2.—*Native*  
603. 2.—in partic. 696.  
*Obs.* 5 —with dat. and  
part. 699.—ἄμα—καὶ for  
ὅτε 752.  
+ ἀμαθὴς ἀμαθίαν 548. *Obs.*  
2.—with acc. 579. 2  
ἀμαξεύειν with acc. 558.  
ἀμαρτάνειν with gen. and  
acc. 511.—with acc. 565.  
—with part. 656.  
ἀμείβεω, -εσθαι, double  
sense of, 548. *Obs.* 2.—  
with gen. 516.—with acc.  
558.  
ἀμειών ἔστι with part. 691.  
ἀμελείν with gen. and acc.  
496. and *Obs.* 1.—with  
inf. 664.  
ἀμέλγεται seemingly pass.  
364.  
ἀμελοῦμαι 372.  
ἀμεμφίω with dat. 589. *Obs.* 4.  
ἀμηνανέειν with acc. 551. 2.  
\* ἀμηνανός εἰμι with τό and  
inf. 670.—with inf. for  
ἀμηνανός ἔστι with acc.  
with inf. 677.

ἀμιλλᾶσθαι with acc. 563.  
—with dat. 601.  
ἀμνημονεῖν with acc. 551. 2.  
ἄμμιος with gen. 529.  
ἀμολγῶ νυκτός 606.  
ἄμπελος for οἱ 354.  
ἀμπλακεῖν with acc. 565.  
ἀμύνειν with gen. 531.—  
with dat. 531. *Obs.* 3.  
596.  
ἀμφί, prepos. with gen., dat.  
and acc. 631.—as adv.  
640.—with dat. in preg-  
nant constr. for acc. 645.  
b.—with dat. and acc.  
in same passage, 648.  
ἀμφί περί 640 3.  
ἀμφί ἕνεκα 621. *Obs.* 2.  
ἀμφιεννύειν with double acc.  
583 81. *Obs.*  
ἀμφίς with gen. 526.  
ἀμφισβητεῖν with acc. 551  
i. e.—with dat. 601.  
ἀμφοτερον, ἀμφοτέρα, acc.  
579. 4.  
ἄμφω λέγεται 384. *Obs.* 1.  
ἄν, modal adverb, 423 —  
Nature and use of, 424  
ἄν with ind. fut. 424 δ  
ἄν seemingly with indic.  
pres. and perf. 424 γ.  
ἄν not used with imperat  
424. e  
ἄν with indic. impf., plperf  
and aor. 424 a.—omitted,  
858, 859.  
ἄν with conjunc. in Homer  
424. ζ.—with conj. deli-  
berativus, ibid. η.—with  
conjunctions, as εἰάν, ἐπ'άν,  
ὅταν, πρὶν ἄν, ὥς ἄν 428.  
ἄν with opt. 425. d.—omit-  
ted, 426.  
ἄν with infin. and partic  
429.  
ἄν without verb, 430.  
ἄν with adjec. and adverbs  
430.  
ἄν, position of, 431.  
ἄν φάιν (εἶποι) 431. *Obs.* 3.  
ἄν repeated 432.  
ἄν used once with two verbs,  
432. *Obs.* 2.  
ἄν κε 432. *Obs.* 5.  
ἄν in protasis 860. i.  
ἄν in relative sentence omit-  
ted before conjunct 830.  
ἄν in relative sentence omit-  
ted before opt. 832. *Obs.*  
ἀνά, prep. with dat. and  
acc. 624.—as adverb,  
640. 2.

GR. GR. VOL. II.

ἀνά and περί with acc. in  
same sentence, 649  
ἀνα- in compos. 624. *Obs.*  
ἀναβάλλεσθαι with infin.  
664.—with τό and infin.  
670.  
ἀναβλέπειν with acc. 554.—  
ἀναβλέπειν τινί 589. 2.  
ἀνάγειν with acc. *viz.* 558.  
ἀναγιγνώσκειν with infin.  
664.  
ἀναγκάζειν τινά τι 583. 14  
—ἀναγκάζομαι τι ibid.  
ἀναγκαῖον and ἀναγκ. ὄν,  
acc. absol. 700.  
ἀνάγκη ἐστί with inf. 669. a.  
ἀναδύειν with gen. 530  
\* ἀναίνεσθαι with part. 684.  
ἀνακαλεῖν ὄνομά τινα 583. 89.  
\* ἀνακεράννυσθαι φιλίαν 572.  
\* ἀνακουφίζω with gen. 531.  
ἀνακῶς ἔχειν with gen. 496  
ἀναρμάρτητος with gen. 529  
ἀναμνήσκειν with gen and  
acc. 512. *Obs.* — with  
double acc. 583. 15.  
ἄνακτα 558. 1.  
ἄναξ with local dat. 605.  
*Obs.* 4  
ἀνάξιος with gen. 517.  
ἀναπελθεῖν with ὥστε 664  
\* ἀναπνεῖν with gen. 531  
ἀνάρητος with gen. 529.  
*Obs.* 2.  
ἀνάσσειν with. gen. 518.—  
with dat. 605. 3.  
ἀναχάζεσθαι with gen. 530.  
ἀνδάνειν with dat. 594. 4.  
ἀνδρία 355. γ.  
ἄνευ, ἀνευ, ἀνύτειν with  
acc. 560 2.  
\* ἀνέλκειν with gen. 530.  
\* ἀνεπιστήμων with gen. 493.  
ἄνευθε with gen. 526. 529. 2.  
ἀνέχειν χεῖράς τινι 589. 2  
ἀνέχεσθαι with gen. 504 —  
with inf. 664. i. 687. *Obs.*  
1.—with partic. 687.  
ἀνήκοος with gen. 529. *Obs.*  
2.—\* with acc. 579. 2.  
ἀνηκουστέειν with gen. 487.  
4.—with dat. 593. i.  
ἀνηνέμος with gen. 529.  
*Obs.* 2.  
ἀνήρ. ἄνδρες omitted, 436  
ἀνθάπτεσθαι with gen. 536.  
ἀνθεῖν with gen. 539. i.  
\* ἄνθος of person, 353.  
ἄνθρωπος, ἄνθρωποι omitted,  
436.  
ἀνθρώποις, *inter homines*,  
605. 2.

ἀνιέναι with gen. 531.  
ἀνιστορεῖν with double acc.  
583. 86.  
ἀνορεῖ 355.  
ἀνοσιούξειν with acc. 566. 3.  
ἄντα, ἄντην, ἄντια, ἄντιον  
with gen. 526.  
ἀνταίρειν intrans. 360.  
ἀντάλλαγμα, ἀνταλλάττειν,  
ἀνταλλάττεσθαι with gen.  
and dat. 516. and *Obs.* i,  
2.  
\* ἀνταμείβεσθαι with acc.  
583. 12.  
ἀντῶν with gen. 510. i, 2.—  
with dat. 592.  
ἀντάξιος with gen. 517.  
ἀνταύγειν with acc. 555. c.  
ἀντέχεσθαι with gen. 536.  
ἄντην 558.  
ἄντην ἐρχεσθαι 558. i.  
ἀντί, prep. with gen. 618.—  
as adverb, 640 — ἀντί  
with inf. for ἀντί τοῦ with  
inf. 678. *Obs.* i  
ἀντι- in compos. 618. *Obs.*  
ἀντιάξειν with dat. 592.  
ἀντιῶν with gen., dat. and  
acc. 510. i, 2.—with dat.  
592  
ἀντιβῆν ἐλθεῖν 558.—ἀντι-  
βῆν ibid.  
ἀντιβολῆσαι with gen. 510.  
i.  
ἀντικρύς with gen. 526.  
ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι with gen.  
536.  
ἀντιλέγειν with τό and inf.  
670.  
ἀντιον, accus. 558. i.  
ἀντίος with gen. 525.  
ἀντίπαλος with gen. 519.  
ἀντιποιεῖσθαι with gen. 536.  
*Obs.* i.  
ἀντίστροφος with gen. 525.  
ἀντίφθογγος with gen. 519.  
ἀνύσας, *quickly, straight-*  
*way*, 696. *Obs.* i.  
ἄνω with gen. 526.—with  
dat. 605. *Obs.* 5.  
ἄξιος εἰμι with inf. 667.—  
for ἄξιόν ἐστι with acc.  
with inf. 677.  
ἄξιος, ἀξίως, ἀξιούν, -οῦσθαι  
with gen. 517. — ἀξίως  
τινός εἰμι τινι 600. i.  
ἄσκος for adverb, 714. c.  
\* ἀπαγορεύειν εἰ, κακῶς with  
acc. 583. 102.—with inf.  
664.  
ἀπάθης with gen. 529. *Obs.*  
2.

4 C



ἀπαίδευτος with gen. 493. 529.  
 ἀπαίρειν intrans. 360.—with acc. 558.  
 ἄπαις with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀπαιτεῖν with double acc. 583. 8.  
 ἀπαλλακτὶον ἐστί τινα and τινος 613. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀλλάττειν, neuter, 360.  
 ἀπαλλάττειν with gen. 531. — εσθαι with acc. 559. *Obs.* 2.—with partic. 688.  
 ἀπάνευθε with gen. 526.  
 ἅπαντα εἶναι τινι 382.  
 ἀπαντᾶν with gen. and acc. 510.—with dat. 592.  
 ἀπαντικρύ with gen. 526.  
 ἀπασιού with gen. 517.  
 ἀπατᾶν with double accus. 583. 17.  
 ἀπάτωρ with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀπαυρᾶν with gen. 491.— \*τινὶ τι 602.  
 ἀπέβη sc. τὰ πράγματα 373. 3.  
 ἀπειθεῖν with gen. 487. 4.— with dat. 593.  
 ἀπειλεῖν with acc. 566. 2.  
 ἄπειρος, -ως with gen. 493.  
 ἀπειρεῖν 644.  
 ἄσπελος with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀπεύχεσθαι with dat. 589.  
 ἀπέχειν with gen. 530.— ἀπέχεσθαι with gen. 531. —with τό and inf. 670.  
 ἀπέχρη and ἀπέχρη ἂν 858. *Obs.* 3.  
 ἀπιέναι with gen. 530.  
 ἀπιστεῖν with inf. 665.  
 ἀπιστοῦμαι ὑπό τινος, *mihī non creditur ab aliq.* 372.  
 ἀπό, prep. with gen. 620.— as adverb, 640 —in pregnant sense, for ἐν with dat. 646. c. — ἀπό with the article for ἐν (οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄνθρωποι ἀπέφυγον) 647.  
 ἀπὸ πρώτης, ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐθέος, ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς 640.  
 ἀπὸ γλώσσης, ἀπὸ στόματος, ἀπὸ μνήμης, ἀπὸ ὀμμάτων, ἀπὸ σπουδῆς, ἀπὸ γνώμης, ἀπὸ χειρὸς, ἀπὸ φωνῆς &c. 640.  
 ἀπὸ — ἐνεκα 621. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀπο- in compos. 620. *Obs.*  
 ἀπ' οὐρανὸθεν 530. *Obs.* 3.  
 ἀπογεύεσθαι with gen. 537.

ἀποδεικνύειν with εἶναι 666.  
 ἀποδέχεσθαι with gen. 485.  
 ἀποδίδωσθαι with gen. of price, 515. 2.  
 ἀποδιδρῖσκεν with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀπόδοσις with dat. 588. *Obs.*  
 ἀποξενγύναι with acc. 558. 2.  
 ἀποθνήσκειν with acc. 552. a.  
 ἀποικεῖν with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀποκάνειν with inf. and part. 687. *Obs.*  
 ἀποκάλειν with acc. 566. 4.  
 \*ἀποκρίνεσθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμενον 566. 1.  
 ἀπολαύειν with gen. 491.— \*with acc. 576. 2.  
 ἀπολογεῖσθαι with dat. 596.  
 Ἀπολλων as interject. with gen. 489.  
 ἀπολωλέναι κακὸν μόρον 552. b.  
 ἀπομνησκεισθαι with gen. and acc. 512. *Obs.*  
 ἀπονέμειν with dat. 588. 3.  
 ἀποπειρᾶσθαι with gen. 493.  
 ἀπὸπρο 640. 3.  
 ἀπόπροθεν, -θι with gen. 526.  
 ἀπορραῖναι with double acc. 583. 144.  
 ἀπορεῖν, -ία with gen. 529. —with acc. 551. 2.  
 ἀπορροφεῖν with gen. 537.  
 ἀποσυλᾶσθαι τι 583. 146.  
 ἀποστερεῖν with gen. 529 —with double acc. 583. 144 — ἀποστεροῦμαι τι ibid.  
 \*ἀποστίλβειν with gen. 483.  
 ἀποστρέφεσθαι with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀποσφαλεῖς φρενῶν 529. 1.  
 ἀποταυροῦσθαι with acc. 554. c. see add.  
 ἀπουρασθαι, seemingly pass. 364. b.  
 ἀποφύγειν with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.—with dat. 598.  
 ἀποχωρεῖν with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀπρεπῶς with dat. 594. 3.  
 (ἀπτεν) συνάπτ. intrans. 360.  
 ἀπτεσθαι with gen. and dat. 536. and *Obs.* 4.  
 ἀπύειν with acc. 566. 1.  
 ἀποθεῖσθαι with double acc. 583. 24.  
 ἀπολλύμην εἰδύτων 483. *Obs.* 3.

ἄρα 787.—of continued action 788.—rapidity ibid. 2 and 3. — unexpected ibid. 4 and 5.—explicative 789. — conclusive ibid. b — ἄρα omitted 792. c. — ἄρα in a question 872. 2.  
 ἄρα for ἄρα 789. b.  
 ἄρα, interrog. 873.—ἄρ' οὐ, ἄρα μή ib. 3. and *Obs.* 1.  
 ἄρα - ἦ 875. c.  
 ἄρα δῆτα 725. 2.  
 ἀράσθαι with acc. 566. 2.— with dat. 589. 3.  
 ἄρειν, *to suit, please*, with dat. 594. 4.  
 ἀρέσκειν τινά, τινὶ τι 594. *Obs.* 2.  
 \*ἀρέσκεσθαι with gen. 490. —with dat. 594. 4. 607.  
 ἀρεστῶς with dat. 594. 4.  
 ἀρήγειν with dat. 596.  
 ἄρ' ἦν 398. 4.  
 ἀριθμεῖσθαι with gen. 533. 2.  
 ἀριθμῶν 579. 3.  
 ἀριθμῶ, *certo numero*, 609. 1.  
 ἀριστερᾶς (χειρὸς) 530. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀριστεύειν with gen. 504.— with acc. 553.  
 ἀρκεῖν with acc. 573. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀρκεῖσθαι with dat. 607.  
 ἀρμόττειν with dat. 594. 3.  
 ἀρνεῖσθαι with acc. 567.— with inf. 665.  
 ἀρρησίς ἐστιν with τό and inf. 670.  
 ἀρνησθαι with acc. 576. 2.  
 ἀρπάζειν with acc. 576. 2.  
 ἀρτύνειν, ἀρτύνειν with acc. 569.  
 ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τινος 696. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἄρξεται, *parebit* 364.  
 ἀρτυμαθῆς with gen. 493.  
 ἀρύειν with gen. 537.—with acc. 570.  
 ἀρχεῖν with gen. 518.—with dat. ib. 3. and 605. 3.— with acc. 553.  
 ἀρχεῖν, -εσθαι with gen. 513. 530. 2.  
 ἀρχεσθαι with partic. 688.— with inf. ibid. *Obs.*  
 ἀρχεῖναι with gen. 518. — with dat. 605. 3.  
 ἀρχήν, accus. 580. 1.  
 ἀρχῆς, *at the beginning*, 523. and *Obs.*  
 ἀρχομαι ὑπό τινος, *mihī imperatur ab aliq.* 372. 4.

ἀρχόμενος, at the beginning, 696. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀρχων with loc. dat. 605.  
*Obs.* 4.  
 ἄσσειν with gen. 540.  
 ἄσσειν with accus. 565.—  
 εἰς, περί τινα *ib.* *Obs.*  
 ἀσθενεῖν with acc. 552. *b.*  
 ἀσκεῖν with acc. 561.  
 ἀσκεισθαι with dat. 610  
 ἄσκεινος with gen. 529 *Obs.*  
 2.  
 ἄσμενος for adverb 714. *c.*  
 ἄσπλις = ὀπλιται 354.  
 ἄσπονδος for adverb 714. *c.*  
 ἄσπον with gen 526.  
 ἀστράπτει scil. ὁ θεός 373. 2.  
 ἀστράπτειν with acc. 570.  
 ἀσχαλῶν with dat. 607.—  
 with partic. 685.  
 ἀτάρ 771. 3.—ἀτάρ μέν 729.  
 e—ἀτάρ after the voc  
 479. 5.  
 ἄτε with partic. and absol  
 cases 704.—ἄτε δὴ 721. 3.  
 ἄτερ, ἄτερθε with gen 529 2  
 ἄτη of person 353  
 ἀτιμάζειν with double acc.  
 583. 27.  
 ἄτιμος with gen. 529 *Obs.* 3.  
 ἄτος with gen. 539. 2.  
 ἀτύεσθαι πεδίοιο 522. 2.  
 αἶ, contra 771.  
 αἰδᾶν with acc. 566  
 αἰδᾶσθαι for αἰδᾶν 363. 5.  
 αἰθις 771.  
 αἰξεσθαι with gen. 483.  
 αἰριον, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
 αἰτάρ 771.—Etymology of,  
 788. 2.—ἀτάρ τοι 736. 4.  
 αἰτε 771.  
 αἰτειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 αἰτη, heus tu, 476.  
 αἰτικά, asyndet. 792. *a.*  
 αἰτικά with gen. 527.  
 with partic. 696. *Obs.* 5.  
 αἰτις 771.  
 αὐτόδιον 558.  
 αὐτός in αὐτοῖς ἵπποις 604. 1.  
 αὐτός, pers. pron., use of  
 652.—Difference of from  
 reflexive ἑαυτοῦ 653.—  
 Meaning of αὐτός, ipse,  
 αὐτό τοῦτο, τοῦτ' αὐτό 656  
 —Referring to a personal  
 pronoun in the verb 656.  
*(Obs.* 1.—αὐτός for the re-  
 flexive pron. 656. *Obs.* 4.  
 —αὐτοῖς κατ' αὐτῶν, αὐτός  
 πρὸς αὐτοῦ &c. 656. *Obs.*  
 1.—αὐτός in abstract no-  
 tion (αὐτὸ τὸ καλὸν) *ibid*

*Obs.* 2.—αὐτὰν in abst no-  
 tions *ibid.*—αὐτός, solus,  
 (αὐτοὶ ἔσμεν) *ibid.* *Obs.* 3.  
 —Other various uses of  
 656.—αὐτός, retrospec-  
 tive force of 658.  
 αὐτός for αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ, αὐτὸς  
 ἑαυτῷ κ. τ. λ. 894. *c.*  
 αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ, αὐτὸς αὐτῷ &c  
 904. 2.  
 αὐτοῦ (αὐτῷ), ταύτη, τῇδε  
 605. *Obs.* 1.—αὐτοῦ τῇδε  
 655. 5.  
 αὐτοῦ, ἧς, ὧν for σφέτερος  
 652. 3.  
 αὐτοῦ, reflexive pron. use  
 of, 656. *Obs.* 1  
 αὐτῷ, αὐτῇ, dat of refer-  
 ence 600. 2.  
 ἀφαιρεῖσθαι, double accus.  
 583. 28.—τινὶ τι, ἀφαι-  
 ρεῖν τινὶ τι 602. 1.—ἀφαι-  
 ρεῖσθαι pass with acc.  
 583. 28.  
 ἀφαρ, etymology of, 788. 2.  
 ἀφάλλεσθαι with acc. 556.  
 ἀφθονος ὅσος 823. *Obs.* 7.  
 ἀφιέναι, -ιεσθαι with gen  
 531.  
 ἀφικετο with inf. 669 *a.*  
 ἀφικνεῖσθαι with acc. 559.  
 ἀφίλος with gen. 529. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἀφίστασθαι with acc. 553.  
 ἀφνειός with gen 539 2.  
 ἀφορμᾶσθαι with acc. 558.  
 ἀφ' οὗ, since, 839. *b.*  
 ἀφρων with gen. 529. *Obs.*  
 2.  
 ἄχος τινός 488. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀχθεσθαι with gen. 490.—  
 with dat. 607.—with  
 acc. 549.—with partic.  
 685.—ἄχθεσθαι εἰ for εἴ τι  
 804. 8.  
 ἄχρως with gen 509. 2.  
 ἄχρως, ἄχρως οὐ 839. *c.* see  
 ἔως.—ἄχρως ἄν with conj.  
 see ἔως ἄν under ἔως.—  
 ἄχρως without ἄν with  
 conj. 842. 2.  
 ἄψορρος for adverb 714. *a.*  
 ἀψόφητος with gen. 529.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 ἀωρί with gen. 527.  
 ἀωρίων with gen. 577 *Obs.* 1.  
 ἀωτεῖν with acc. 556.  
 Βάζειν with acc. 566.—with  
 double acc. 583. 31.  
 βάθος, accus. 579. 3.  
 βαίνειν with gen. 530.—  
 with acc. 578. 1. 2.

βάλλειν and comp. intrans.  
 360.  
 βάλλειν with gen. 504. 506.  
 with gen. and acc. *ibid.*  
*Obs.*  
 βάλλειν with double acc.  
 583. 32.  
 βάραθρον, of a person 353. 1.  
 βασιλεύειν with gen. 518.—  
 with dat. 605.  
 βασιλεύεσθαι with acc. 553.  
 βασκαίνειν with dat. 601.  
 βαύειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 βία, periphrasis with, 442. 2.  
 βιάζειν and -εσθαι 368.—  
 βιάζεσθαι, βεβιάσθαι, βι-  
 ασθῆναι pass. 368.  
 βιβρώσκειν with acc. 562  
 βίος, subsistence, 353.  
 βλακεῖν and -εσθαι 363. 6.  
 βλάπτειν with gen. 531.—  
 with double acc. 583.  
 add —with dat. 602. 2  
 \*βλάπτεσθαι τινι 611.  
 βλαστάνειν with acc. 555.  
 add.  
 βλασφημεῖν βλασφημίαν &c.  
 566. 2.  
 βλάψεσθαι, seemingly pass.  
 364. *a.*  
 βλέπειν with acc. 554.  
 βοᾶν with acc. 566. 3.  
 βοηθεῖν with acc. 573. *Obs.* 2.  
 —βοήθεια with dat. 596.  
 and *Obs.* 2.  
 βόσκημα of a person 353.  
 βούλεσθαι with acc. 551. 1.  
 βουλήσομαι, volo, sc. si licet  
 406. 4.—with inf. 664.  
 βουλεύειν with acc. 551. 1.  
 βουλεύεσθαι with inf. 664.  
 —with ὅπως and conj. *ib.*  
*Obs.* 3.  
 βούς, owhide, 353. 3.  
 βραδύς for βραδέως 714. *c.*  
 βρέμειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 βριάειν intrans and trans.  
 360. *Obs.* 2.  
 βριθεῖν with gen. 539. 1.  
 βροντᾷ sc ὁ θεός 373. 2.  
 βρύειν with acc. 555.—with  
 dat. 610.  
 γάλα omitted 436. *β.*  
 γάλαξι 355. *b.*  
 γαμεῖν with gen. 533. 3.—  
 with double acc. 583. 36.  
 γάμοι, nuptiae, 355. *Obs.* 1.  
 γανοῦν with acc. 549. *d.*  
 γάρ, various uses of, 786.—  
 καὶ γάρ *ib.* *Obs.* 3.—γάρ  
 δὴ 721. 3.—γάρ ὅτι 725.  
 i c 2

- γάρ θην 726.—γάρ ῥα 787. c, 788.—γάρ ἄρα 789.—γάρ τοι 790.—γάρ omitted 792, 786. *Obs.* 2.—γάρ in question 872. i.—in answer 880. d.  
γάρ after vocat. 479. 5.  
γέ 735.—γέ μέν 729. d.—γέ μέν —δή 730. c.—γέ μήν 735. 10.—γέ τοι 736. 1. Cf. 790. *Obs.*  
γέ, in answers, 880. c  
γεγονέναι with acc. 566.  
γελᾶν with acc. 549.—with double acc. 583. 37.—with dat. 607.  
γέλος, *homo ridiculus*, 353.  
γέμειν with gen. 539. 1.  
γενεή, γένος, γόνος for νόος 353.  
γενναίος γένει or γονῇ 899. 1.  
γεννᾶν with acc. 569. 2. *parentem esse*, 396.  
γένος, accus. 579. 3.  
γέρον εἰμί with inf. 666.  
γενέυν with double acc. 583. 38.  
γενεσθαι with gen. 537.  
γῆ omitted 436. β.  
γηθεῖν with acc. 549.—with partic. 685.  
γηραίνειν with acc. 553. c.  
γήρας, periphrasis with, 442. d.  
γηρῦσθαι and -εῖν 363.—with acc. 566.  
γίγνεσθαι seemingly as copula 375.—with an adverb, *ibid.*  
γίγνεσθαι with gen. origin 483.—with gen. possess. 521.—with gen. partit. 533. 1.—with dat. comm. 597.—and an abstract subst. with inf. 668. c.  
γίγνεται, at the beginning of a sentence, with a plural verb following, 386.  
γίγνεται μοι τι βουλομένῳ, ἰδομένῳ, ἀσμένῳ, ἐλπομένῳ 599. 3 — γίγνεται ὥστε 669.  
γινώσκειν with gen. 485.—with acc. 551. 1. 2.—τί τοι 609. 3.—with infin. 665.—with part. 683.—inf. with part. *ib.* *Obs.* 2.  
γινώσκειν καλῶς, as is well known, 864.  
γινώσκω for ἔγνωκα 396.  
γίλχεσθαι with gen. and

acc. 536. and *Obs.* 4.—περί τῶος *ibid.* *Obs.* 5.—with ὥς and indic. fut. 664. *Obs.* 3.  
γνώμη omitted 436. β.  
γνώμην ἐμήν 579. 3.  
γοᾶσθαι and γοῶν 363.—with acc. 566. 4.—with double acc. 583. 39.  
γοῶν 735. 4.  
γουράζεσθαι with gen. 536. *Obs.* 6.  
γράφειν with acc. 569. 3.  
γράφειν and γράφεσθαι νόμους 362. 2.  
γράφεσθαι with gen. 501.—ἐνέκα τῶος, ἐπ' αἰτία τῶος *ib.* *Obs.* 2.—with double acc. 583. 40.  
γυμνάζειν with double acc. 583. 41.  
γυμνῶς with gen. 529. 1.  
γυνή omitted 436. β.  
δαί 727.  
δαίεσθαι with double acc. 583. 43.  
δαιμόνιε ξείνων 534 *Obs.* 2.  
δαινυσθαι with acc. 562.  
δαίρω with double acc. 583. 42.  
δάκρυον with acc. 566. 4.  
δάκρυον for δάκρυα 354.  
δαμῆναι, δημηθῆναι 367. *Obs.* 2.  
δ' ἄρ' 788.  
δασύς with gen. and dat. 539. 2 and *Obs.*  
δέ, adversative copula, 763.—μέν—δέ 764.—position of 765—various uses of 765-767.—δέ for γάρ, οὐν, δέ in questions and answers 768.—καί δέ 769.—δέ in apodosis 770.—after a participle 770. *Obs.*  
δέ after a vocat. 479. 5.  
δέ in questions 874. 5.  
δε accusative suffix 559. *Obs.* 1.  
δέ ἄρα 789. b.  
δέ γε 735. 10.  
δέ δή 721. i  
δεδιέναι with acc. 550. a. b.  
δεδογμένον, acc. absol. 700.  
δεδουκέναι with inf. 664.  
δεδράμμηαι for -ηκι 363. 5.  
δέδω with gen. 529. 1.—with dat. 594. 3.—with inf. 669. a.—with dat. and acc. with inf. 674.

δεῖ different from ἔδει 858. *Obs.* 4.  
δεῖ σ' ὅπως for δεῖ σε σκοπεῖν ὅπως 812. 2.  
δεικνύναι with partic. 684.  
— Difference between its use with inf. and partic. *ibid.* *Obs.* 3.  
(δεικνύναι) διαδ' intrans. 360.—with acc. 569. 2.  
δειμαίνειν with acc. 550. a. b.  
δεῖν, *egere* with gen. 529. 1.—*arcere* with gen. 531.  
δεῖν (to bind) with double acc. 585. 47.  
δεινὸν ἔστιν εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
δεινὸν ποιῆσθαι εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
δεινός τε 779. 2.—δεινὸς εἰμι with inf. 666.  
δειπνεῖν with acc. 562.  
δεῖσθαι with gen. and acc. 529. 1. and *Obs.* 1.—with inf. 664.—with ὅπως and conj. *ibid.* *Obs.* 3.  
δεῖσθαι (to ask) with double acc. 583. 45.  
δεῖσθαι, δεθῆναι δεσμών 583. 47.  
δέκα ἡμερῶν, ἔτων, genitive of space of time, 523.  
δελείζειν with acc. 576. 2.  
δέμας in periphrasis 442. d.  
δέμας 580. 1.  
δέμειν with acc. 569.  
δερνάειν with acc. 566. 2.  
δεξιᾶς (χειρὸς) 530. *Obs.* 1.  
δέον acc. absol. 700.  
δέος (τὸ) with acc. 360. *Obs.* 3. *uid.*  
δέος ἐστί with τὸ and inf. 668. *Obs.*  
δέρκεσθαι with acc. 554.  
(δέρκομαι) δερθῆναι pass. 368. b.  
δεσπόζειν with gen. and acc. 518. and *Obs.* 3.  
δεύειν with acc. 570.  
δεύεσθαι with gen. 529. 1.  
δεῦρο with conjunct. 416.—with gen. 527.  
δευτεραίος, on the second day, 714. b.  
δεύτερος with gen. 502. 3.  
δεχίμπος, adverbial, 714. b.  
δεχεσθαι with gen. 530. 1. c. 501. *Obs.* 3. — \* with gen. of price 516. with acc. 567 574.—with double acc. 583. 46.—τινὶ τι 598.  
(δεχομαι) δεῖσθαι and δε-

χθῆναι 368. — ἐδεχόμεν, pass. *ibid.*  
 δῆ, uses of, 720, 721, 722, 723 — δῆ τότε, δῆ γάρ *ib.*  
 δῆ αὐτε *ib.* *Obs.* — δῆ ῥα τότε 788 3.  
 δῆθεν 726.  
 δηκτήριος with gen. 542. 2  
 δηλείσθαι with double acc 583. *add.*  
 δηλήμων with gen. 494.  
 δῆλον εἶναι, ποιεῖν with part. 684 — δῆλός εἰμι ποιῶν *τι* *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.  
 δῆλον, and δῆλον ὄν, acc absol. 700. *a.* — δῆλον ὅτι without verb 895. *a.*  
 δῆλός εἰμι ὅτι for δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι 804. 2.  
 δηλοῦν intrans. 360. — ἐδήλωσε, *arrareuati*, 373 1.  
 δηλοῦν with gen. and acc 486, 487 1. — with part 684.  
 δημηγορεῖν with acc. 566. 1.  
 δῆμος omitted 436. *b.*  
 δημοσία 603. 2  
 δῆ που 724. 2.  
 δῆπουθεν 726.  
 δηρὸν, δηρὸν χρόνον 577. *Obs.* 2.  
 δηρὸς for adverb 714. *b.*  
 δῆτα 725.  
 δια θέαν 534. *Obs.* 2  
 διά (διαί), prep with gen. and acc. 627. — as adverb 640.  
 δια- in compos. 627. *Obs.*  
 διαί πρό 640. 3.  
 διαβάλλειν with acc. 568. — εἶσθαι with dative 601. *Obs.* 3.  
 διάγειν with part. 694.  
 διαγίγνεσθαι with part. 694.  
 διαδέχεσθαι, διαδοχος, διαδοχή with dat. 593. 1. 2.  
 διαδιδόναι with gen. 535.  
 διάδοχος with gen. 520 Cf. διαδέχεσθαι  
 διαείδειν with dat. 601.  
 διαθεᾶσθαι with gen. 485.  
 διακείσθαι τὴν γνώμην with ὥς and gen. abs. 702.  
 διακτελέεσθαι with ὥπως with ind. fut. 664. *Obs.* 1.  
 διακωλύειν with inf. 664. 1.  
 διαλέγεσθαι with dat. 589.  
 διαλιπὼν χρόνον 696. *Obs.* 1.  
 διαλλάττεσθαι with dat. 590. — εἶναι with part. 688.  
 διαμνημονεύειν with genitive 512.

\* διανεμίσθαι *τι* 545. 3.  
 διανοεῖσθαι with gen. 485.  
 ὅπως with ind. fut. 664.  
*Obs.* 4. — with inf. 665. — with ὥς and gen. abs. 702.  
 διαπειρᾶσθαι with gen. 493.  
 διαπράττεσθαι with inf. 666  
 διαπρήσσειν πεδίον 522. 2.  
 διασκοπεῖν with gen. 485.  
 διὰ τήχους 627 3 *f.*  
 διατελεῖν with part. 694. — without part. *ib.* *Obs.* 1.  
 διατρίβειν with acc. 552 — with double acc. 583. 48  
 διαφέρειν with gen. 503, 504. — ᾗ 503 *Obs.* 2. — with acc. 579. 1. — τινός *τινι* 585. 1.  
 \* διαφέρειν *τι* and εἰς *τι* and *τινι* 504 *Obs.* 1.  
 \* διαφθεῖρεσθαι with acc. 552.  
 διάφορος with gen. 503 504 γ — with dat. 594. 601. 2  
 διάφανος with dat. 594  
 διαφύεσθαι with gen. 511.  
 διδακτός τινος 483. *Obs.* 3.  
 διδασκαλικός with gen. 494  
 διδάσκειν with double acc. 583. 49. — with inf. 665.  
 \* διδάσκεσθαι *τι* 545. 3.  
 διδάσκεσθαι, meaning of, 363 6, 362. 6.  
 \* διδασκόμενος with gen. 493.  
 (διδόναι) ἐκδ intrans. 360.  
 δίδοναι with part. gen. 535. — with gen. pret. 515. 2. — with acc. 573. — with dat. 588. — with inf. 669. *e.*  
 δεινὰι with part. 694.  
 διεξελθεῖν with acc. 558.  
 διευλαβεῖσθαι with gen. 496.  
 διέχειν with gen. 530. 1.  
 δικάζειν with gen. 501. — with acc. 568. — with double acc. 585. 50 — δικάζεσθαι with dat. 601, 598. *Obs.* 3.  
 δίκαιός *τι* 579. 2. — δίκαιός *εἰμι* with inf. 667. — δίκαιόν ἐστι with inf. 669. — δίκαιός *εἰμι* pers. for δίκαιόν ἐστι with acc. with inf. 677.  
 δικαιοῦν with inf. 664. 1. — with ὥστε *ib.* *Obs.* 4.  
 δίκη 603. 2.  
 δίκην 580.  
 δίμηρος, adverbial, 714 *b.*  
 διοικεῖν and -εῖσθαι 363.

διοικεῖν with double acc. 583. 51.  
 διορίζειν with gen. 530. 1.  
 διπλάσιος with gen. 502. 3. — ᾗ 503 *Obs.* 2.  
 διπλοῦς with gen. 502. 3. 503. *Obs.* 2  
 διοικεῖν with dat. 601.  
 δις τόσος with gen. 502. 3.  
 διφρηλατεῖν with acc. 558.  
 δίχα with gen. 529. 2.  
 διχῇ 603. 2.  
 διψῆν with gen. 498.  
 διώκειν with gen. and περί, ἐνεκά τινος 501. and *Obs.* 2 — with acc. 558. — to prosecute, with acc. 568. — with double acc. 583. 52.  
 διώκειν πεδίον 522. 2.  
 δοῖα, *in two ways*, 579. 4.  
 δοκεῖ with acc with inf. 676.  
 δοκῖν with acc. 551 1. — with dat. 600 — *videri*, personal 676. *Obs.*  
 δόκησις προσγίγνεται with τό and inf. 668. *Obs.*  
 δοκοῦν, acc. abs. 700.  
 δοκῶ for δοκῶ ὅτι 798. — parenthet. *ibid.* 3.  
 δοξάζειν with acc. 551. 1.  
 δόξαν, acc. abs. 700.  
 δόξαν ταῦτα and δόξαντα ταῦτα 384. *Obs.* 1.  
 \* δορυφορεῖν with dat. 596. 1.  
 δόσις with dat. 588. *Obs.*  
 δουλεύειν with acc. 553. — with dat. 596. 2.  
 δοῦλος with gen. 520.  
 δοῦλος δουλείας 548. 2. *Obs.* 2.  
 δοῦρε ἄλκιμα 384. *Obs.* 1.  
 δόγμα 558. 1.  
 δρᾶν with double acc. 583. 53. — \* καλὰ, κακά etc. with acc. and dat. 596 *add.*  
 δραπετεῦναι with acc. 548. 1.  
 δραττεσθαι with gen. 536. — with acc. 576. 2.  
 δρέπειν with acc. 576. 2.  
 δύνασθαι with nom. 475. 2. — with acc. quant. 578. — with inf. 666. — with ὥστε *ibid.* *Obs.*  
 δυνατός εἰμι with inf. 666. — pers. for δυνατόν ἐστι with acc. with inf. 677. — δυνατόν ὄν, acc. abs. 700.  
 δύο, δύο, δυοῖν with the plur. (δύο σκόπελοι) 388.  
 δυστάλας with gen. 489.

δυστομεῖν with double acc. 583. 54.

δυσφορεῖν with dat. 607.

δυσχραίνειν with acc. 549. c.—with dat. 607.

δώματα for δῶμα 355.

δωρεάν, gratis, 580. 1.

δωρεῖν and -εἶσθαι 368.—with acc 573.

δωρεῖσθαι τινί τι 588. —

τινά τι ibid. Obs. add.

δωρηθῆναι pass. 368. 4.

δῶρημα with dat. 588. Obs.

δωτήν, gratis 580. 1.

εἶα with conjunct. 416.

εἶω with inf 664.

εἶν 850. 1.—εἶν, ἦν, ἄν, different forms of, 851. Obs. 2.—construct. with the conj. 851. 2. 11. and 854.—in apodosis, ind., (ind. fut.) with ἄν, Conj. with or without ἄν, Opt. with ἄν 854.—εἶν with conj. interchanged with εἰ with ind. fut. ib. Obs.

εἶν, an, 877. Obs. 5.

εἶν δέ for εἶν δέ μή 860. 5.

εἶν καί, if even, 861.

\*εἶν for ὅτι 798.

εἰώπερ 734. 4.

εἶν τε (ἦν τε, ἄν τε)—εἶν τε (ἦν τε, ἄν τε) 778. b.

εἶν—καί for εἶν τε—εἶν τε ibid.

ἐαρινός, adverbial, 714. b.

εἰντοῦ, use of 653.—for εἰματοῦ, σαιτοῦ 654. b.

εἶντων, οἷς, οὓς for ἀλλήλων &c. 654. 2.

εἶων (sc. δόσεων) δωτήρες 893. d.

ἐβουλόμην and ἐβ ἄν 858. 3. and Obs. 3.

ἐγγίλειν with gen. 510.—with dat. 592.

ἐγγλύφειν with acc. 569. 3.

ἐγγυς, ἐγγύθι, ἐγγύτατα, -ω with gen. 520.—with dat. 592. 2.

ἐγκαλεῖν with gen. 501.—with dat 589. 3.

ἐγκανάζω with acc. 570.

ἐγκλίνειν with acc. 548. Obs. 1.

ἐγκολάπτειν with acc. 569. 3.

ἐγκρατής with gen. 518. Obs. 2.

ἐγκωμάζειν with double acc. 583. 55.

ἐγκώμιον with dat. 598. Obs.

ἐγώ, use of, 652.

ἔδει for ἔδει ἄν 858. 3. and Obs. 3.

ἔδειν with gen. and acc. 537. and Obs.—with acc. 562.

ἔξεν with acc. 556.

ἐθελειν, cf. θέλειν.—ἐθελήσω, vola, sc. si licet 400. 4.

ἐθελοντής, adverbial, 714. c.

ἐθίζειν with double acc. 583. 56.

ἐθίζεισθαι with acc. ibid.

εἰ 850.—Etyim. of ib. Obs.

εἰ with indic. 851. 2. 1. 853. in apod., ind., opt. with ἄν, opt. without ἄν, ind. of historic tenses 852.

εἰ with indic. of historic tenses 851. 2. III. 856.—in apod. ind. of historic tenses with ἄν, opt. with ἄν 856.—Difference between imperf. aor. and plpf. with ἄν in the apod. 856 Obs. 1.—εἰ with indic. of historic tenses as an expression of a wish 856.

Obs. 2.—Ind. of historic tenses without ἄν in apod. 858.

εἰ with conj. 854. Obs. 1.

εἰ with opt. 852, 855.—in apod. opt. with ἄν, opt. without ἄν, indic., indic. fut. with ἄν, ind. of historic tenses, conj. with ἄν 855.

—εἰ with opt. interchanged with εἰ with ind. ib. Obs. 5.—εἰ with opt., as expression of wish 855. Obs. 6.

εἰ, concessive, 861.

εἰ, in wishes, 418. d.

εἰ—εἴτε and εἴτε—εἰ δέ 778.

εἰ for ὅτι 798, 804. 8.

εἰ for μή, after a verb of fear, 814. Obs. 3.

εἰ, an, 877. b.—εἰ—ἥ 878. c.

—εἰ—εἴτε ibid. d.

εἰ ἄρα for εἰ ἄρα 789. Obs.

εἰ ἄρα, si forte, 788. 5.

εἰ γάρ, in wishes, 418. 786. 2, 856. Obs. 2.

εἰ γέ 735. 1.

εἰ γοῦν with conj. 854. Obs. 1.

εἰ δ' ἄγε 860. 4.

εἰ δέ ellipt. 864. 4.—εἰ δέ for εἰ δέ μή 864. 5.—εἰ δέ μή for εἰ δέ 865. 6.

εἰ δὴ, if then, 721.—εἰ δὴ ῥα 787. c.

εἰ δὴ with conj. 854. Obs. 1.

εἰ καί, if even, 861. 2.

εἰ μὲν δὴ 729. g.

εἰ μὴ, ironic, 860. 6.—εἰ μὴ, except, 865. 7.—εἰ μὴ εἰ, nisi si, 865. 7.

εἰ μὴ γέ 735. 9.—εἰ μὴ ἄρα 787.—nisi forte 788. 5.

εἰ ποτ' ἔην γέ 856. Obs. 2.

εἰ τις or εἰ ἄλλος τις ellipt. 895. 2.

εἶδεν, to see, with gen. 487. 2.—with acc. 575.—with double acc. 583. 57.

εἶδεναι with gen. 485.—(\*εἶδός with gen. 493.)—with inf. 665.—with part. 683. — Difference between εἶδεναι with inf. and partic. ib. Obs. 2 — with ὥς and gen. abs. 702.—εἶδεναι ὅτε for ὅτι 804. 6

εἶδεναι with dat 594. 2.

εἶν, sic ita esse, 860. 8.

εἶπα, etymology of, 788. 2.

εἶθε, form of, 726 — in wishes 418. b.; and Obs. 1. and 856. Obs. 2.

εἶθε with inf. 671. e.

εἶθε γάρ 786. 2.

εἰκάσειν τί τι 609. 3.

εἰκέω with gen. 530.—with acc. 567-573.—\*with dat. 593.

εἰκῆ, frustra, 603. 2.

εἰκός, εἰκότως with dat. 594. 3

εἰκός ἦν 858. 3.

εἰνάτερος, accus. 577. Obs. 2.

εἶναι as copula 374. b. 375. 2, 3.—εἶναι as substantive verb 375. 3.—εἶναι with an adv. ibid.—εἶναι with a partic. (ἐπιστάμενος εἶμι) for the simple verb 375. 4.—εἶναι as copula omitted 376.

(εἶναι) ἦν ἐγγυς ἡλίον δυσμῶν sc ἡ ἡμέρα 373. 3.

(εἶναι) ἔστιν and ἦν at the beginning of sentence followed by plural (σχήμα Πανδαρκίων) 386. 2.—ἔστιν οἱ for εἰσιν οἱ 386. Obs. 2.

(εἶναι) ἦν ἄρα seemingly for ἔστιν 398. 4.

εἶναι, seemingly redundant, in ὁμομάζειν, -εσθαι 474. Obs. 3.

εἶναι with gen. origin. 483. — with gen. possess. 521.

εἶναι with gen. partitive 533. 1.  
εἶναι with adv. and gen 528.  
—with acc. of quality &c. 579. 3.—with dat. possess 597.  
εἶναι and a subst. with inf. 668. 6.—εἶναι and an abstract subst. with inf 668. c.  
(εἶναι) the partic. of εἶναι omitted with adj. and subst. after verbs of declaring 682. 3. — after τυγχάνειν, κυρεῖν 683. Obs. 1.—with an adj or subst. after a partic.; as, λύτρα φέρων κ. ικέτης sc. ὦν 705. 6.  
εἰνάνυχες, acc. 577. Obs. 2.  
εἶο for ἐμοῦ 654. 1.  
εἰπέ, applied to many objects 390. 2. a.  
εἰπεῖν with gen. 486.  
εἰπεῖν with acc. 566. 1 — with double acc. 583. 68.  
εἰπεῖν with dat 589.—with dat. and acc with inf. 674.  
εἴπερ 734. 4.—with conj. 854. Obs. 1.—εἴπερ concessive 861. Obs. 2.—εἴπερ or εἴπερ τις, or εἴπερ ἄλλος τις, εἴπερ που, εἴπερ ποτέ elliptic 895. 2.  
εἴργειν, -εσθαι with gen. 531. —with double acc. 583. 58 —τινὶ τι 596. Obs. 1 —with inf. 664. — with τό and inf 670.  
εἰρημένον, acc abs 700  
εἰρήνη with gen 529.  
εἰς (ἐς) prep. with acc. 625 as adv 640.—in pregnant force for ἐν with dat. 646 a.—with the article for ἐν (ἡ λίμνη ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς τὴν Σύρτην τὴν ἐς Λιβύην) 647.  
εἰς τότε, τῆμος, εἰς νῦν, εἰς ὅτε, ἐς οὐ, ἐς αὐτίκα, εἰς πρόσθεν, εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν 644.  
eis-, ἐς- in compos. 625. Obs.  
eis ὁ 839. c. See ἔως.  
εἰς with dat. 594. 2.  
εἰσαίγειν with gen. 501.—εἰσαίγειν γυναικα for εἰσαγαγεσθαι 363. 3.  
εἰσαπαξ 644  
εἰσπαοῖ ἰδεῖν, ἀκοῦσαι 667. Obs. 2.  
εἰσέτι with acc. 644. Obs.

εἰσὶν οἱ λέγοντες for οἱ λέγουσιν 451. 2, 817. Obs. 3.  
εἰσὶν οἱ 817. Obs. 2.  
εἰσοπίσω, ἐσοπ. 644.  
εἰσόκε, see ἔως ἄν under ἔως.  
with indic. fut. 842. 3.  
εἰσορᾶν with gen. 485.—with verbs of appearing &c. 667. Obs. 2.—\* with partic. 683.  
εἰσοψέ 644.  
\* εἰσπλεῖν ὑμέναιον 558. 1.  
εἰσπράττειν with double acc. 583 135.  
εἰσφέρειν with acc. 573.  
εἶτα = ὅμως 772. 4 —with partic. 697. c. —εἶτα in questions 874. 6. —εἶτα ὅητα 725. 2.  
εἶτε—εἶτε 778.—εἶτ' οὖν—εἶτ' οὖν ibid.—εἶτε—ἢ or ἢ—εἶτε ibid. Obs.—εἶτε omitted ibid.—εἶ—εἶτε ibid.—εἶτε—δέ ibid.—εἶτε δὴ 721.—εἶτ' ἄρα for εἶτ' ἄρα 789. Obs.  
εἶτε—εἶτε; εἶτε—ἢ in the indirect question 878. d.  
εἶχε καλῶς for εἶχεν ἄν 858. 3.  
εἰωθέναι with inf. 664.  
ἐκ, ἐξ, prep. with gen. 621.—as adv. 640.—in pregnant force with verbs of standing &c. for ἐν with dat. 646. c.—ἐκ with the article for ἐν (οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄνθρωποι ἀπέφυγον) 647. a.  
ἐκ- in compos. 621 Obs. 1.  
ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανούς, ἐκ χειρός, ἐκ ποδός 523. Obs. add.  
ἐκ προσηκόντων, ἐκ τοῦ εὐ-προποῦς, ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, ἐκ βίας 523. Obs. add.  
ἐκ τότε 640  
ἐκάς with gen. 526  
ἐκαστος ὡς ἐκ adverbial., singly, 714 Obs. 2.  
ἐκαστος with another nominat. 478.  
ἐκάτερος with another nominat. 478  
\* ἐκβαίνειν with acc 558.  
\* ἐκδιάσκεισθαι with double acc 583 40.  
ἐκδύειν with double accus 583. 59 —ἐκδύομαι τι 1b.  
ἐκεῖ ἢ ἡκεῖ and ἢ ἡκεῖ, 605. Obs. 5.  
ἐκέιθεν with article for ἐκεῖ (ὁ ἐκ τῆς ἐν πόλεμος δευρο ἤξευ) 647. Obs.

ἐκεῖνα joined with a singular noun 383 Obs.  
ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο local demonstrative 655. 1. — used twice 1b. Obs. 3 — proposed to οὗτος 1b. 7 — ἐκεῖνος used of well-known things 1b 8. — ἐκεῖνος prospective 657.—retrospective 658.  
ἐκέισε in pregnant force for ἐκεῖ 646. d.  
ἐκητι with gen. 621. Obs. 2.  
\* ἐκκάμνειν with acc. 549.  
ἐκλέγειν with double acc. 583. 60.  
ἐκλείπειν with part. 688.  
ἐκπαγλίσθαι with accus. 550. b.  
\* ἐκπίνω with acc. 537. Obs.  
\* ἐκπλήττεσθαι with acc. 550.  
ἐκστήναι with accus. 548. Obs. 1.  
ἐκτίνειν with acc. 573.  
ἐκτός with gen. 526.  
ἐκτόσθεν 644.  
ἐκτρέπεσθαι with acc. 548. Obs. 1.  
ἐκών, adverbial, 714. c.  
ἐκὼν εἶναι 667. Obs. 1.  
ἐλαιον, of a place, 353.  
ἐλᾶν (to strike) with double acc. 583. 61.  
ἐλαττον without ἢ with a numeral, 780. Obs. 1.—as an adverb, ibid.  
ἐλαττοῦσθαι with gen. 505.  
ἐλαύνειν with acc. 558.—to forge, with acc. 569. — with double acc. 583. add.  
ἐλαύνειν in compos. intrans. 360.  
ἐλαύνεσθαι with acc. 558.  
\* ἐλαχίστον ἡγεῖσθαι 517.  
ἐλδεσθαι with gen. and acc. 498 and Obs. 2.  
ἐλέγχεα, of person, 353.  
ἐλέγχων with double acc. 583. 62. — with part. 684  
\* ἐλεεῖν with acc. 549.  
ἐλευθερία, ἐλεύθερος, ἐλευθεροῦν with gen. 529—531.  
\* ἐλευσῖν 605. Obs. 1.  
ἐλθεῖν ἀγγελίης 481. 1.  
ἐλθεῖν ἀγγελίην, ἐξεσθῆναι &c. 558.  
ἐλίσσων, saltando celebrare, with acc. 359. 2. add.  
ἐλκειν with acc. 552.—to



ἐπεὶ after a vocal. 479. 5.  
ἐπεὶ θῆν 726. 1.—ἐπεὶ οὐ  
μὲν 729. b.—ἐπεὶ νῦν  
732.  
ἐπεὶ γε 735. 9.—ἐπεὶ τε,  
postquam, quoniam, 755.  
4. (See ἐπεὶ.)—ἐπεὶ ῥα  
788 3.—ἐπεὶ τοι 790  
Obs.—ἐπεὶ οὖν 791 1.  
ἐπείγειν, intrans. 360.  
ἐπείγεσθαι with gen. 507.  
—with acc. 558.—with  
partic. and inf. 690. Obs.  
1.  
ἐπειδὴν for ὅταν, see under  
ὅτε.—with opt. for ἐπειδὴ  
844.  
ἐπειδὴ, postquam 839. See  
ὅτε.—in questions and  
commands, 849 Obs. 2.  
ἐπειδὴ, quoniam 720. (See  
ὅτε.)  
ἐπεὶ 849 1. See ἐπεὶ.  
ἐπειτα=ὅμως 772. 3.—ἐπειτα  
in questions, 874. 6.—ἐπ.  
δῆτα 725. 2.  
ἐπειτὰ with partic. 697. c.  
ἐπεμπίπτειν βάσιν 558. 2.  
ἐπεξιέναι with gen. 501.  
ἐπέοικε with acc. with inf  
676. b.—with part. 691.  
ἐπεσθαι with gen. 536.—  
with acc. 559.—with dat.  
593.—with dat., with  
acc., with prep. 593 Obs.  
ἐπεσσύσθαι with ὥστε 664.  
Obs. 3.  
ἐπευφημεῖν with double acc.  
583. 70.  
ἐπὶν see ἐπὶν.  
ἐπὶ, prep. with gen. 633.—  
—with dat. 634.—with  
acc. 635.—as adverb, 640.  
—with dat. in pregnant  
force for acc. 645 ibid.  
Obs. 3.—with acc. inter-  
changed with εἰς and acc.  
649.—ἐπὶ with gen. inter-  
changed with ἐν and  
dat. ibid.—with gen. and  
partic. pres. (ἐπὶ Κύρου  
βασιλεύοντος) 696. Obs.  
4.—with dat. and part.  
699. Obs. 2.  
ἐπὶ- in compos. 635. Obs.  
ἐπὶ μᾶλλον 644.  
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἐπὶ τοῖσδε, ἐφ'  
ὧτε (ὥστε) with ind. fut.  
or inf. 836. c.  
ἐπιβαίνειν with acc. 558.  
ἐπιβάλλεσθαι with gen. 507.  
ἐπιβατεύειν with gen. 507.

ἐπιβουλεύομαι ὑπό τινος 372.  
4.  
ἐπιδόξος εἰμι for ἐπιδόξον  
ἔστι with acc. with inf.  
677.  
ἐπιθυμῶν with gen. 498.—  
with inf. 664.  
ἐπικαλεῖν with dat. 589. 3.  
ἐπικέσθαι with double acc.  
583. 67.  
ἐπικουρεῖν with dat. 596.  
ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι with gen.  
536.  
ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι with gen.  
and acc. 512. and Obs.  
with part. 683.  
ἐπιλείπειν with part. 688.  
ἐπιλείπεσθαι with gen. 529.  
ἐπιδύεσθαι with τό and inf.  
670.  
ἐπιμαίεσθαι with gen and  
acc. 508. and Obs.  
ἐπιμελεῖα 603. 2.  
ἐπιμέλεσθαι, -εῖσθαι with  
gen. and acc. and περί  
τινος 496. Obs. 1.—with  
acc. 551. 1.—with τό and  
inf. 670  
ἐπιμελῆς with gen. 496.  
Obs. 4.  
ἐπιμυμήσκεσθαι with gen.  
and acc. 512. Obs.  
ἐπινάσσειν with gen. 539.  
ἐπίπαλιν 644.  
ἐπισυλλήσσειν with dat. 589.  
3.  
ἐπιστολαῖος for adverb, 714.  
a.  
ἐπιστολῆς 523. Obs. add.  
ἐπίπροσθεν, ἐπιπρόσω 644.  
ἐπισκῆπτεσθαι with gen. 501.  
ἐπιστάμενος with gen. 493.  
—\*dat. 608. Obs. 1.  
ἐπίστασθαι with gen. 485.—  
with part 683. Difference  
between inf. and part.  
ibid. Obs.—with ὡς and  
gen. absol. 702.  
ἐπιστατεῖν with gen. 518.  
with dat. ib. Obs. and  
605. 3.  
ἐπιστέλλομαι τι with dat.  
589. 3.  
ἐπιστέφεσθαι with gen. 507.  
ἐπιστεφῆς with gen. 539. 2.  
ἐπιστήμων with gen. 493.  
with acc. 579. 2.  
ἐπιστρέφεσθαι with gen.  
507.  
\*ἐπιστροφος with gen. 493.  
ἐπισχὼν χρόνον 696. Obs. 1.  
ἐπιτάττειν with gen. 518.

ἐπιτέλλεσθαι with dat. 589.  
3 — -ειν with inf. 664.  
1.  
ἐπιτηζῆς, consulto, 580. 1.  
ἐπιτηδεύς εἰμι with inf. 666.  
ἐπιτηδεύειν with acc. 561.  
ἐπιτιμᾶν with dat. 589. 3.  
\*ἐπιτρέπομαι τι 545 3.—  
—ειν with inf. 664, 687.  
Obs.—with part. 687.  
ἐπιτρέφεσθαι with gen. 496.  
ἐπιτριμμα of person, 353. 1.  
\*ἐπιτροπένειν with gen. 518.  
—with acc. 359. Obs. add.  
ἐπιτύφθεσθαι with gen. 498.  
ἐπιφθόνως διακείσθαι with  
gen. 499.  
ἐπιχαίρειν with acc. 549.  
ἐπιχειροῦμαι 372. 4.—-ειν  
with inf. 664.  
ἐπιχέσθαι with gen. 497.  
ἐπιχώριος with gen. 520.  
ἐπιψηφίζειν with dat. 588.  
ἐπόμενος with dat. 593.  
\*ἐπώνυμος τινος 519.  
ἐρᾶν, ἔρασθαι, ἐπαρίζειν with  
gen. 498.  
ἐρᾶν with acc. 549.  
ἐράσασθαι and ἐρασθῆναι  
367. 3.  
(ἐργάζεσθαι) εἰργάζθαι, ἐρ-  
γασθῆναι, ἐργασθῆσεσθαι  
passive, 368.  
ἐργάζεσθαι with acc. 560.  
—with double acc. 583.  
69.  
ἔργον, ἔργα omitted, 436.  
ἔρδειν with double acc. 583.  
71.  
ἐρεῖν with double acc. 583.  
73.  
ἐρέσθαι with double acc.  
583. 72.  
\*ἐρεεῖναι with double acc.  
583. 74.  
\*ἐρεῖδεσθαι with gen. 536.  
ἔρρημος, ἔρρημον with gen.  
529.  
ἐρητινῶν with gen. 531.  
ἐρίζεσθαι with acc. 564.—  
ἐρίζειν, ἔρις with dat. 601.  
and Obs. 2.  
ἔρις of persons, 353.  
ἔρπειν with acc. νῆα 558.  
ἔρχεσθαι with acc. 559.—  
ὁδόν 558.—τινὶ for πρὸς  
τινα 592.—with part. fut.  
690. Obs. 2.  
ἔρχονται πεδίοιο 522. 2.  
\*ἔρωειν with gen. 531.  
ἔρωτᾶν with double acc.  
583. 74.



- ἐρώτησις τινος, *de aliquo*, 486. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἐς see εἰς.  
 ἐσθραύειν with dat. 593.  
 ἐσθής for ἐσθῆτες 354.  
 ἐσθίειν with gen. and acc. 537. *Obs.*— with acc. 562.  
 ἐσιόντι 599.  
 ἐσπλέοντι 599.  
 ἐσσύμενος with gen. 507.  
 ἔστ' αὖν, see ἕως αὖν under ἕως.  
 ἔστε 839. *c.* See ἕως.  
 \* ἔστε περ 734. 2. 3.  
 ἔστι τῶν αἰσχυρῶν, ἀτόπων &c. 521. 2.  
 ἔστι μοι τι βουλομένῳ, ἡδομένῳ, ἀσμένῳ, ἐλπομένῳ 599. 3.  
 ἔστι, (*licet*) with dat. 588. 2.—with inf. 666.—ὥστε *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.  
 ἔστι (accidit) with inf. 669.—with ὥστε *ib.* *Obs.* 1.  
 ἔστι with partic. 691.  
 ἔστιν οἷ=ἐμοί, ἔστιν ὄν=έναν &c. 817. 5.  
 ἔστιν ὅτε 817. *Obs.* 4.  
 ἔστιν ὅπου, ὅπη, ὅπως,—ἔστιν οὐ, ἔνα, ἐνθα, ἡ 817. *Obs.* 4.  
 ἐστιῶν with gen. 537.  
 ἐστιῶν γάμου 583. 75.—double acc. *ibid.*  
 ἔω with gen. 526.  
 ἔσωθεν gen. 522. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἔτερος, ἐτέρωθι with gen. 503.  
 ἐτέων gen. temp. 523.  
 ἔτι τοίνυν 790.  
 ἐτοιμάζειν with acc. 569.  
 ἔτος εἰς ἔτος 577. *Obs.* 2.  
 εὖ λέγειν &c. with acc. 583. 102.  
 εὖ ἔχειν, ἡκειν with gen. 528.  
 εὖ ποιεῖν with part. 689.  
 εὐπράττειν τινός 483. *Obs.* 3.  
 εὐδαιμονίζειν, εὐδαιμονίᾳ with gen. 495.—with acc. 552.  
 εὐδεν with acc. 556.  
 εὐδοκμεῖν and -εἶσθαι 363 5.  
 εὐεργετεῖν with double acc. 583 76.  
 εὐθύ with gen. 509. 2.—with the partic. 696. *Obs.* 5.  
 εὐλογεῖν with double acc. 583. 77.  
 εὐνοιαί, *marks of favour*, 355. γ.  
 εὐνομίᾳ with dat. 596. 3.  
 εὐορκεῖν with acc. 566. 2.  
 εὐπορεῖν with gen. 439.  
 εἶπεν *asyndet.* 792.  
 εἰρίσκειν with acc. 569. 1. 576. 2. -εἶσθαι with part. 684.  
 εἶρος, accus. 579. 3.  
 εἰσβαλεῖν with acc. 565.  
 εἰς, περί, πρὸς τινα *ibid.* *Obs.*  
 εἴτ' αὖν, see ὅταν under ὅτε.  
 εἴτε for ὅτε, see ὅτε.  
 εἰσχεῖν with acc. 552.—with part. 689.  
 εὐθιμμεῖν with dat. 589. 3.  
 εὐφραίνειν with double acc. 583. 78.  
 εὐχεσθαι with acc. 566. 2.—with inf. 665.  
 εὐχετῶν with acc. 566. 2.  
 εὐωχεῖν, -εἶσθαι with gen. and acc. 537 and *Obs.*  
 εὐωχεῖν with double acc. 583. 79.  
 ἐφ' ἀπαξ 644.  
 ἐφάπτεσθαι with gen. and acc. 536. *Obs.* 4.  
 ἐφεξῆς with gen. 520.—with dat. 593. 2.  
 ἐφίστιος for adverb, 714. α.  
 ἐφίσταται with gen. and acc. 507. and *Obs.*  
 ἐφορεύειν with gen. 518.  
 \*ἐφωβρίζειν θυμόν 549.  
 ἐφυνμνεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ἐφ' ὧ, ἐφ' ᾧ with ind. fut. or inf. 836, 867.  
 ἔχειν and compos. intrans. 360.—with gen. 514, 531.—with acc. 576.—with inf. 664.—with τό and inf. 670.—with part. ποιήσας ἔχω 692.—with inf. *ib.* *Obs.*  
 ἔχειν εὖ, καλῶς &c. with gen. 528.—πενθικῶς &c. with gen. 489.  
 ἔχειν γνώμην with ὡς and gen. absol. 702.  
 ἔχσθαι with gen. 536.  
 ἐχθαίρω with double acc. 583. 80.  
 ἐχθρός with gen. 520.—with dat. 601. 3.  
 ἔχω, *possum*, with inf. 666.—with ὥστε *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.  
 ἔχων ληρείς, φλυαρείς, κυπτάζεις ἔχων 698.—ἔχων, with, *ib.* *Obs.* 2.—pleonast. *ib.* *Obs.* 2.  
 ἐωθινός adverbial, 714. b.  
 ἔως, *whilst* and *until*, 840.—with ind. 840.—with ind. of hist. tenses, 840.  
 ἕως αὖν with conj. 841.  
 ἕως without αὖν with conj. 842. 2. ἕως with opt. 843, 844. ἕως with opt. and αὖν 845.  
 ἕως for ἕως 816. *c.*  
 ἕως αὖ, *until*, 839. *c.*  
 ἕιν with gen. 540. *Obs.*  
 ἕλων with gen. 495.  
 ἕλωματα of person, 353. 1.  
 ἕμουν with double acc. 583. 82.  
 ἕμωιασθαι seemingly passive, 364.  
 ἕωγειν with acc. 576. 2.  
 ἕωιν, ἕην with acc. 552.  
 ἕωμναι with double acc. 583. 81.  
 ἦ, alternative, *aut.*—ἦ—ἦ 777. 3.—in direct questions, 875.—in indirect questions, 877.—ἦ—ἦτοι or ἦτοι ἦ 777. 5.—ἦ, *alias, alioquin*, 777. *Obs.* 3. in questions, *an* 875. *Obs.* 2. 876. *Obs.* 6.—ἦ οὐ and ἦ μή in questions 875. *Obs.* 3. and 4. ἦ εἴτε 778.—in indirect questions, 878.—ἦ comparative, 779.—*τίς, τίς*—ἦ *ib.* *Obs.* 1.—*τι* ἦ *ib.*—ἦ with comparative, 780, 783. *Obs.*—ἦ without μάλλον or after a positive adjec. 779. *Obs.* 3.—with πλέων, πλείω, ἕλαττον and a numeral omitted, 780. *Obs.* 1.—ἦ with genitive after a comparative, 780. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἦ κατὰ with acc. or ἦ πρὸς with acc. after a compar. 783.  
 ἦ ὡς, *than* as, after a compar. 779. *Obs.* 2.—ἦ ὡς with the optat. and αὖν 783. *Obs.*  
 ἦ ὥστε with inf. 863. *e.*  
 ἦ ὥστε with inf. after a compar. 783. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἦ 731. 1.  
 ἦ δὴ, ἦ μάλα δὴ 724. 2.  
 ἦ δὴτα 725. 2.  
 ἦ μὴν 729. 731.  
 ἦ μὴν γὰρ 735. 10.  
 ἦ μὲν 729. α.  
 ἦ οὐ after μάλλον 749. 3.  
 ἦτοι, ἦτοι, ἦ γὰρ 731. 1.—ἦτοι 790. *Obs.*

ῆ ῥά νυ 732.  
 ῆ with gen. 527.—ῆ, *ubi*,  
*quo* 838.  
 ῆ with superlative, 870. *Obs.*  
 4.  
 ῆ ἔχειν, ῆκειν with gen. 528.  
 ῆ δ' ὅς, ῆ δ' ἡ 816. *d.*  
 ῆ τις ῆ οὐδεὶς 659. *Obs.* 2.  
 ῆ, interrog. ῆ ἄρα δὴ, ῆ ῥά  
 νυ, ῆ νυ, ῆ νύ που, ῆ που,  
 ῆ γάρ 873. *i.*  
 ῆσαν with acc. 553.  
 (ῆγείσθαι), ῆγῆσθαι passive,  
 367. *a.*  
 ῆγείσθαι with gen. 533 2.  
 with gen., dat., acc. 518.  
 and *Obs.* 3.—with acc.  
 551. 2.—with dat. 596. 2.  
 with inf. 665  
 ῆγεμονεύειν with gen. and  
 dat. 518. and *Obs.* 3.—  
 with dat. 596. 2.  
 ῆγεμονεύομαι 372. 4.  
 ῆδέ, and, 777. *Obs.* 4.  
 ῆδεσθαι with acc. 549.—  
 with dat. 607.—with  
 partic. 686.  
 ῆδη, force of, 719. 4.—νύν  
 ῆδη, ῆδη νύν, ῆδη οὐκ, ῆδη  
 ποτέ, οὐτος ῆδη, οὕτως  
 ῆδη, τότ' ῆδη, ἐνταῦθ' ῆδη,  
 καὶ ῆδη 719. 4. *b.*  
 ῆδονή τινος, *de aliquo*, 489.  
 ῆέριος, adverbial, 714. *b.*  
 ῆκειν εὖ, καλῶς &c. with  
 gen. 528.  
 ῆκω, *veni*, 396.  
 ῆλθε with inf. 669.  
 ῆλικός attracted, 823. *Obs.* 5.  
 ῆλοι, *soles*, 355. *b.*  
 \*ῆμάτιος, adverbial, 714.  
 ῆματι, ῆμέρα 606.  
 ῆμὲν—ῆδέ 777. *Obs.* 4.  
 ῆμέρα omitted 436.  
 ῆμέραν, acc. of time, 577.  
 ῆμέρας gen. of time, 523.  
 ῆμερεῖνσις κελεύθου 522. 2.  
 ῆμερησιος, adverbial, 714. *b.*  
 ῆμῖν, dat. of reference, 599,  
 600.  
 ῆμιόλιος with gen. 502.—  
 ῆ ibid. *Obs.* 3.  
 ῆμισυς (ὁ) τοῦ χρόνου,—ῆ  
 ῆμίσεια τῆς γῆς 442. *c.*  
 ῆμισυς ῆ 503. *Obs.* 2.  
 ῆμος, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.—  
 ῆμος for ὅτε 804. 7.  
 ῆμῶν for ἡμέτερος 652. 3.  
 ῆμῶν &c. for ἀλλήλων &c.  
 654. 2. *Obs.*  
 ῆν, see ἐάν.  
 ῆν and ῆν ἂν 858. 3. *Obs.* 3.

ῆνίκα, when, 839. *a.* See ὅτε.  
 —ῆνίκα ἂν see ὅταν under  
 ὅτε.—ῆνίκα without ἂν  
 with conj. 842. 2.  
 ῆνίκα περ 734. 3.—ῆνίκα for  
 ὅτε 804. 7.  
 ῆους 523.  
 ῆπατημένος τινός 483. *Obs.* 3.  
 ῆπερ 779. *Obs.* 4.  
 ῆσθαι with acc. 556.  
 ῆσθῆναι with. gen. 488.  
 ῆσσητέον τινός 613. 3.  
 ῆσσαν εἰμί with inf. 666.  
 ῆσυχῇ, *quietly*, dat. 613. 2.  
 ῆσυχία with gen. 529.  
 ῆσυχος, adverbial, 714. *c.*  
 ῆτε—ῆτε 777. *Obs.* 1  
 ῆτοι, confirmative partic.  
 731. 2, 3, 4.—ῆτοι—ῆ,  
*aut*—*aut* 777. 5.—ῆτοι  
 μέν 731. 2, 3.  
 ῆττάσθαι with gen. and ὑπό  
 τινος 505. and *Obs.*  
 ῆττήσεσθαι, seemingly pass.  
 364.  
 ῆῦκται, pass. 368.  
 ῆύτε, as, so as, in compara-  
 tive adverbial sentences,  
 868.  
 ῆχείν with acc. 566. 3.  
 θακεῖν with acc. 556.  
 θαλάσσιος for adverb, 714. *a.*  
 θαλέθειν, θάλλειν with acc.  
 555. *c.*  
 θάλλη 355.  
 \*θάμβειν with acc. 550. *b.*  
 θάνατοι 355. *b.*  
 θαρρεῖν with acc. 550.—  
 \*τινί 607.  
 θάσσειν with acc. 556.  
 θάτερα, accus. 579. 4.  
 θαῦμα with inf. 667.  
 θαυμάζειν with gen. and acc.  
 495. and *Obs.* 2.—with  
 acc. 550.—with dat. 607.  
 —θαυμάζω εἰ for ὅτι 804.  
 7.  
 θαυμασίος with gen. 495.  
 θαυμασίως, θαυμαστῶς ὡς  
 823. *Obs.* 7.  
 θαυμαστὸν ὅσον 823. *Obs.* 7.  
 θεᾶσθαι with gen. 485.  
 (θεῖσθαι) θεάσασθαι and  
 θεασθῆναι 368.  
 θεατρον for θεᾶται 353. 3.  
 θεῖν πεδίῳ 522. 2.  
 θέλειν with acc. 551. 1 —  
 with inf. 664.—with ὥστε  
 ibid. *Obs.* 4.—with τό  
 and inf. 670.—θέλειν,  
*solere* 402. *Obs.* 1.

θεμυστεύειν with gen. 518.  
 θεν, suffix for the gen. 530.  
*Obs.* 3 —θεν suffix 726. 1.  
 θεραπεύειν with double acc.  
 583 83.  
 θεραπευέσθαι θεραπεῖν 583.  
 83.  
 θεραπεύεσθαι, seemingly  
 passive, 364. *a.*  
 θέρεσθαι with gen. 540. *Obs.*  
 θερνός for adverb 714. *b.*  
 θέρους 523.  
 θεωρεῖν with gen. 485.  
 θῆν 726.  
 θητεῖν with dat. 596. 2.  
 θιγγάνειν with gen. and dat.  
 536. and *Obs.* 4.  
 θνήσκειν with acc. 552.—  
*mortuum esse* 396.  
 θνητοῖς, *inter mort.* 605. 2.  
 θοάζειν with acc. 556.  
 θοαίξειν, with double acc.  
 583. 84.  
 θρέεισθαι with acc. 566. 4.  
 θρέμμα, of a person, 382. 1.  
 θρέψεσθαι, seemingly pass.  
 364.  
 θρηγνέειν with acc. 566. 4.  
 θροεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
 θρώσκειν with acc. 556, 558.  
 θυγάτηρ, omitted, 436.  
 θύει sc. ὁ θυτήρ 373. 2.  
 θύειν and —εσθαι 363. 6.  
 θύειν ἐπινίκια, εὐαγγέλια, δια-  
 βατήρια, γενέθλια, Λύκαια,  
 γάμους 560. 3.  
 θυμοβόρος with acc. 581.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 θυμοί 355.  
 θυμοῦσθαι with gen. 490.—  
 with dat. 601.  
 θυραῖος for adverb 714. *a.*  
 θῶκος, *marketplace*, 353. 2.  
 θωύσσειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 (ἰᾶσθαι) ἰάσασθαι and ἰαθῆ-  
 ναι 368.  
 ἰαύειν with acc. 556.  
 ἰάχειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ἰδε, applied to plural, 390.  
 2. *a.*  
 ἰδεῖν with gen. 485.—with  
 acc. 554.  
 ἰδεῖν, ἰδέσθαι, with verbs of  
 appearing &c. 667. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἰδία 603. 2.  
 ἰδιός with gen. 521. 3.  
 ἰδιωτεύειν, ἰδιώτης with gen.  
 493.  
 ἰδροῦν with acc. 555.  
 ἰέναι and compos. intrans.  
 360.—with gen. 531.

ίῶναι with gen. 506, 522. 2.  
— with dat. 592.

ίῆναι, εἶμι with fut. sense,  
397. a.

\*ίῆναι with acc. 559.—with  
acc. via 558.

ίῆναι with part fut. and  
pres. 690 *Obs.* 2.

ιερᾶσθαι with acc. 553.

ιερός with gen. 521. 3.

ἴζω with acc. 556.

ἴθρως with partic. 696. *Obs.* 5.  
ἴθι δὴ 721. 2

ἰθύνειν with acc. 559.

ἰθύς(s) with gen. 509. 2.

ικανός εἶμι with inf. 666.—  
with ὥστε ibid. *Obs.* 2.

ικάνω ἡδομένῳ τινί &c. 599.  
ἴκελός τι 579. 2.

ικετεύειν with gen. 536. *Obs.*  
6.—with acc. 566. 2.—  
with double acc. 583. 85.

— with inf. 664.

ικνεῖσθαι with gen. 536.  
*Obs.* 6.—with acc. 559.

—τινι *ad uliq.* 592.

ἰμείρειν, -εσθαι with gen.  
and acc. 498. and *Obs.* 2

ἴνα, final conj. *that*, 805.  
— with conj. and opt.

805. sqq.

ἴνα ἄν with conj. and opt.  
810. and *Obs.* 3.—with  
indic. of historic tenses,

813.

ἴνα δὴ 721. 3.—ἴνα περ 734. 3.

ἴνα μὴ see ἴνα.

ἴνα τί; 882. 1.

ἴνα with gen. 527, 838.

ἴνα for ἐνταῦθα 816. e.

ἵπποις *cum eq* 604.

ἵππος for ἵπποι 354.

ἵς in periphrasis 442. d.

ἰσθ' ὅτι without verb 889.

ισόμοιρος, ισόρροπος, ἴσος  
with gen. 519.

ἴσον, accus. quantit. 578.  
*Obs.* 2.

ισόρροπος with gen. 519.

ἴσος, ἴσως with dat. 594.

ἴστασθαι with acc 556

ἰστορεῖν with double acc  
583. 86

ἰσχανῶν with gen. 536.

ἰσχύειν with dat. 609. 1.

ἰύζων with acc. 566. 3.

\*ἰχθύες, fish-market, 353. 3.

κάθαρμα, of person, 353. 1.

καθάρως with gen. 529.

καθίρειν with double acc.  
583. 87.

καθίστασθαι with acc. 556.

καθόπερθε with gen. 526.

καί, omitted with ἄλλοι,

ἄλλα, οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ τοιαῦτα

792. 2. h.

καί — καί 757. — τί καί 758.

καί alone, *atque*, *ac* 759.

at the beginning of an

interrog. sentence ib. 2.

— adversative ib. 3. —

increasing ib. 4. — φοι τέ

— καί ib. *Obs.* 1. — with

πολύς ib. *Obs.* 2. — in apo-

dosis ib. *Obs.* 3. — καί,

*etiam*, 760 — καί, *etiam*,

referring to a καί in an-

other clause 761. — καί

for ὅτε 752. 2. — καί with

ὁμοίως, ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός 594.

*Obs.* 4 — καί after a par-

tic. 696. *Obs.* 6.

καί with partic. 697. c.

καί in an answer 880. i.

καί γάρ 786 *Obs.* 7.

καί — γέ 735. 10

καί δὴ καί 724.

καί δὴτι 725.

καί εἰάν, καί εἰ, *even if*, 861. 2.

καί ἥδη 719. 4. b. — καί

δὴ, 724. 2. — καί δὴ, *fac*

*ita esse* 820. 8. with a

partic. ibid.

καί μέν 729. c.

καί μέν δὴ 730. c.

καί μέντοι 730. a. — καί μέν-

τοι καί ib.

καί μήν 728. c. — καί μήν καί,

καί μήν οὐδέ ib.

καί — μήν — γέ 735. 6.

καί νυ κε 732.

καί ὅς, καί ἥ for καί οὗτος,

καί αὕτη 816. c.

καί ῥα 788.

καί ταῦτα with partic. 697. c.

— καί ταῦτα or καί τοῦτο

in an answer 880. i.

καί τοίνυν 790. 1.

καίεσθαι with gen. 498.

καινοτομεῖν τι 560. 2.

καίνυνσθαι τινα with inf. 667.

*Obs.* 1.

καίπερ with partic. 697. c.

καιρόν, *ad tempus*, 577. *Obs.*

1. and 2.

καίτοι 736. 4. 790. *Obs.* —

— with partic. 697.

καίτοι γε 735. 6.

\*κακολογέειν, κακοποιεῖν with

acc. 582. 3. 1.

κακός τι 579. 2. — with dat.

601. 3. — πᾶσαν κακίαν

548. *Obs.* 2.

κακός εἶμι with inf. 666.

\*κακουργεῖν with acc. 582.

1. — with double acc. 583.

88.

κακῶς λέγειν, ποιεῖν with

acc. 583. 102.

καλεῖν ὑπομῖ τινι 588.

καλεῖν with double accus.

583. 89.

καλεῖσθαι, κεκλησθαι τινος

483.

καλεῖσθαι βούλῃν 559.

καλλιερῶ, -οῦμαι 363. 5.

καλλιστεῖν with gen. 504.

with acc. 579. 2.

καλός τι 579. 2. — with dat.

601. 3.

καλούμενος, *so called*, 438.

καλῶς ἔχειν, ἤκειν with gen.

528.

καλῶς λέγειν with acc. 583.

102.

κάμνειν with partic. 687.

κάμνειν with accus. 552. —

τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς 552. c.

κάν with the imperat. 424. c.

κἂν εἰ, *at least*, 430.

κάρα, in periphrases, 442. d.

κάρηνα for the sing. 355.

*Obs.* 1.

καρποῦσθαι with acc. 576.

1. 2.

καρτερεῖν with acc. 563. —

with partic. 687.

κατά, prep. with gen. 628

with acc. 629. — as adv.

640. — κατα- in compos.

629. *Obs.*

κάτα with partic. 697.

καταβαίνειν, -εσθαι with acc.

557. *Obs.* 558.

καταγελᾶν with dat. 589. 3.

καταγινώσκειν with accus.

551. 2.

καταδηλός εἶμι, γίνομαι ποι-

ών τι 684. *Obs.* 2.

κατακλείειν with gen. 531.

κατακουεῖν with gen. 487. 4.

— with dat. 593.

καταλλάττεσθαι with dat.

590.

καταλύειν with dat. 590.

\*καταμυνθάνειν with gen.

485.

κάπαντα 558.

καπαντῖν with gen. 526.

καταπίσσειν with gen. 540.

*Obs.*

κατάπανμα, of person, 353.

- \*καταπλήγτεσθαι with acc. 550.  
καταπρωΐζεσθαι with partic. 689.  
καταράσθαι with dat. 589.  
καταρνεῖσθαι with inf. 665.  
κατάρχειν, -εσθαι with gen. and acc. 513. and *Obs.*  
κατασβεννύναι with double acc. 583. 90.  
κατατιθέναι with gen. pret. 516.  
κατατίθεμαι with acc. 549. c.  
κατανόθι 644.  
καταφείν, of a person, 353.  
καταφρονεῖν with gen. 496.  
—with acc. 551. 1.  
κατεάγη τῆς κεφαλῆς 522. *Obs.* 3.  
κατέλαβε with inf. 669.  
κατεργάζεσθαι with inf. 666.  
κατεύχεσθαι with dat. 589. 1.  
κατέχειν with inf. 664.  
κατηγορεῖν with acc. 568.  
κατήκοος with gen. 487. 4.  
κατιδεῖν, see καθορᾶν.  
κατομνύναι with acc. 566. 2.  
κατόπισθεν 644.  
κάτω with gen. 526.  
κέ, κέν, (see ἄν.) position of, 431.  
κείμεν, see ἐκείμεν — κείμεν ὅθεν for κείμεν ὅθεν by attract. 824. *Obs.* 2.  
κείθι, *illuc* and *illuc* 605. and *Obs.* 5.  
κείρειν with double acc. 583. 91.—φόνον 576. 2.  
(κείσθαι) (δια-, προσ-) ὑπό τινος 359. 3.  
κείσθαι with gen. separat. 530. 1.—with acc. 556.  
κείσθαι καλῶς with gen. 528.  
κεκομμένος φρενῶν 529.  
κέκραται as III. pers. perf. 386. *Obs.* 1.  
κεκτῆσθαι with acc. 576. 1.  
κελαδεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
κελεύειν with acc. 566. 2.—with double acc. 583. 92.—with dat and acc. 589. 3. and *Obs.* 3.—with inf. 664.—with dat. and acc. with inf. 674.  
\*κέλευθος τινος, to a place, 509.  
κενός with gen. 529.  
κέραμος, *prison*, 353. 2.—for κέραμοι 354.  
κεραυνύναι with acc. 572.  
κερδαίνειν with acc. 576. 2.  
κερκίς, the weaving, 353. 2.  
κερτομέω with double acc. 583. 93.  
κευθεῖν, intransit. 360.  
κεφάλαιον δέ 655. *Obs.* 4.  
κῆδεσθαι with gen. and acc. 496. and *Obs.* 1.  
κῆδεναι, applied to a person, 382. 1.  
κῆδός τινος 496. *Obs.* 4.  
κῆρ, in periphrases, 442. d.  
κηρύσσει sc. ὁ κήρυξ 373. 2.  
κηρύσσειν with acc. 566.  
κηρύσσομαι τι 545. 3.  
\*κικλήσκειν with double acc. 583. 89.  
κιθαρίζειν with acc. 566. 3.  
κινδυνεύειν with gen. 496.—with acc. 552.—with inf. 665.  
κινδυνεύειν does not take ἄν 859.  
κινεῖν with double acc. 583. 94.  
κιττᾶν with gen. 498.  
κλάζειν with acc. 566. 3.  
(κλαίειν) κεκλαυμένος 363. 5.  
κληρονομεῖν, κληροῦσθαι with gen. 519.  
κλίμακες for the sing. 355. *Obs.* 1.  
κλίνειν and compos. intrans. 360.  
κλίνεσθαι τινι 592.  
κλύειν, *audire*, 475. 2.—with gen. 485.—with acc. 575.—with dat. 598.—with partic. 683.  
κλύω, *audire*, 396.  
(κινῆν) κνάσασθαι, seemingly passive, 364. b.  
κνίζεσθαι with gen. 498.  
κοιμάσθαι ὕπνον 556.  
κοινῇ 603. 2.  
κοινός with gen. 519.—with partitive gen. 535.  
κοινός, κοινωνία with dat. 590.  
κοινοῦν, -οὔσθαι with gen. 535.—with acc. 573.—with dat. 588. 3.  
κοινωνεῖν with gen. 535.—with dat 588. 3.  
κοιρανεῖν with gen. 518.  
κολάζειν with double acc. 583. 95.  
κολάζεσθαι for κολάζειν 363. 3.  
κομιδῇ 603. 2.  
κομπεῖν with acc. 566.  
κοινία and κοινή 355. b.  
κοινίαν πεδίον 522. 2.  
κοιπτεσθῆναι τινα 566. *Obs.*  
κορένυσθαι with gen. 540.  
κοτεῖν with gen. 490.—\*with acc. 549.—with dat. 601. c.  
κότος τινός, *de aliquo*, 490. *Obs.*  
κρίζειν with acc. 566. 3.  
κράινειν with gen., dat. and acc. 518. and *Obs.* 3.  
κρατεῖν with gen., dat. and acc. 518. and *Obs.* 1. 3.—with double acc. 583. 96.—with dat. 605. 3.  
κρατεῖσθαι with gen. 505.  
κρατιστεύειν with gen. 504.  
κράτος in periphrases, 442. d.—with acc. 579. 5.  
κρατοῦμαι ὑπό τινος 372. 4.  
κρείσσων with gen. 502. 2.  
κρηναῖος for ἐν κρήνῃ 714.  
κριθαί 355. b.  
κρίνασθαι, seemingly pass. 364.  
κρίνειν with gen. 486, 520. b.—with acc. 568.—with double acc. 583. 97.—and -εσθαι with gen. and περί τινος 501. and *Obs.* 2.—κρίνειν τί τινι 605.  
(κρίνειν) ἀποκεκρίσθαι pass. 368. a.—ἀποκρίνασθαι and -θῆναι 368. b.  
κροταλίζειν, κροτεῖν with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
κρότῆμα, of a person, 353.  
κρύπτειν, -εσθαι with acc. 582. 5.—with double acc. 583. 98.—with dat. and acc. 582. *Obs.* 3.  
κρύπτομαι τι, *celor aliquid*, 583. 98.  
κτᾶσθαι with gen. 515. 2.—with acc. 576. 2.  
(κτᾶσθαι) κεκτῆσθαι passive 368. a.—κτῆσασθαι and -θῆναι 368. b.  
κτῆμα with an adjective for the simple neuter of adjective 381. *Obs.* 4.  
κτίζειν with acc. 569.  
κτυπεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
κύμα for κύματα 354.  
κυναγετεῖν διωγμὸν 559. *Obs.* 2.  
κυπτάξεις ἔχω 698. *Obs.* 1.  
(κύπτειν) ὑποκ., *succumbere*, 360.  
κυρεῖν, seemingly as copula, 375. 3.—with gen. and acc. 509. and *Obs.*—with acc. 576. 2.—with partic. 604.—without partic. ib. *Obs.* 1.

- κυριεύειν* with gen. 518.  
*κύριος* with gen. 521. 3.  
*κωκύνει* with acc. 566. 4.  
*κώκυμα*, of a person, 353.  
*κωλύειν* with gen. 531.—  
 with inf. 664.—with *τό*  
 and inf. 670.  
 \* *κωμωδεῖν* with acc. 566. 1.  
*λαβών*, with, 698. *Obs.* 2.—  
 pleonast. *ibid.*  
*λαγχάνειν* with gen. and acc.  
 509. and *Obs.*—*δίκτην* with  
 dat. 601. 1.  
*λάζυβος* with gen. and acc.  
 536. and *Obs.* 4.  
*λαθών*, secretly, 698.  
*λαϊῶς* (*χειρός*) 530. *Obs.* 1  
*λαλῶν* with dat. 589. 3.  
 (*λαμβάνειν*) *ἀναλ.*, *ὑπολ.* in-  
 transit. 360.  
*λαμβάνειν* with acc. 574.—  
*-εσθαι* with gen. 536. and  
*Obs.* 3.  
*λάμπειν* with acc. 555.  
*λάμπεισθαι* for *λάμπειν* 363.  
*λανθάνειν* with double acc.  
 583. 101.  
*λανθάνεσθαι* with gen. 512.  
*λανθάνω* with partic. 694.—  
 in part. with finite verb,  
*ibid.* and *Obs.* 3.  
*λανθάνω*, *ὅτι ταῦτα ποιῶ* for  
*λανθάνει*, *ὅτι κ. τ. λ.* 804.  
*λατρεύειν* with acc. 553. c.—  
 with dat. 596. 2.  
*λάχανα*, of a place, 353. 2.  
*λέγειν* with gen. and acc.  
 486, 487.—*λόγους, ῥήματα*  
 &c. 566. 1.—with double  
 acc. 583, 102.—with dat.  
 589.—with inf. 664, 665.  
 \* *λέγειν* with *τό* and inf.  
 670.—with dat and acc.  
 with inf. 674.  
*λέγειν*, *-εσθαι* with partic.  
 684. *Obs.* 2. b.  
*λέγειν* with *ὅς* and genit.  
 absol. 702.  
*λέγειν* *εὖ*, *κακῶς* with acc.  
 583. 102.  
 (*λέγειν*) *λέξομαι* seemingly  
 passive, 364.  
*λέγεται* with acc. with inf.  
 676. a.  
*λεγόμενος*, so called, 438.  
*Obs.*  
*λείπειν*, *-εσθαι* with gen.  
 529.  
 (*λείπειν*) *ἐλλ.*, *ἐπιλ.*, *ἀπολ.*  
 intrans. 360.—*λείφεισθαι*  
 seemingly passive, 364.
- λιπῆναι* different from  
*λειφθῆναι* 367. *Obs.* 2.  
*λείπεσθαι* with partic. 688.  
*λειτουργεῖν* with acc. 553.  
*λέκτρα* for *λέκτρον* 355.  
*λεύσσειν* with acc. 554.  
 515.  
*λέων*, lion-skin, 353. 2.  
*λήγειν* with gen. 514.—with  
 partic. 687.  
*λήθειν*, *ληθάνειν* with gen.  
 512.  
*λήκειν* with acc. 566. 3.  
*ληρεῖν* with dat. 589.  
*ληρεῖς ἔχων* 698. *Obs.* 1.  
*λήρος*, *nugator*, 353. 1.  
*λίθος* for *λίθοι* 354.  
*λιλαῖεσθαι* with gen. 498.  
*λιπαρεῖν* with partic. 687.  
*λίσσεσθαι* with gen. 536  
*Obs.* 6.—with acc. 566.  
 2.—with double acc. 583.  
 103.—with inf. 664. 1.—  
 with *ὅπως* and conj. *ibid.*  
*Obs.* 3.  
 (*λογίζεσθαι*) *λογίσασθαι* and  
*λογισθῆναι* 368. b.—with  
 acc. 551. 1.—with inf. 665.  
*λόγος τινός*, *de aliquo*, 486.  
*Obs.* 2.  
*λοιδορεῖν* with acc. 566. 2.  
 —with dat. 589. 3.  
*λοιδορεῖσθαι τινι* 589. 3.  
*λοιπόν* 579. 4.  
*λούειν* with double acc. 583.  
 104.  
*λούεσθαι* with gen. 540.  
*Obs.*  
*λοχεύειν* with double acc.  
 583. 105.  
*λύειν* and *λύεσθαι τι* 362.  
*Obs.* 1.—*λύσεσθαι* seem-  
 ingly passive, 364. a.  
*λύειν* with gen. 531.—with  
 gen. pretui, 516.  
*λύει τέλη* with partic. 691.  
*λυμαίνεσθαι* with double acc.  
 583. 106.—with dat. 602.  
 2.  
*λυπεῖσθαι* with dat. 607.  
*λύσις* with gen. 529. 1.  
*λυσιτελεῖν* (*λύειν τέλη*) with  
 dat. 596.—with part. 691.  
 (*λωβᾶσθαι*) *λωβηθῆναι* pas-  
 sive, 368. b.  
*λωβᾶσθαι* with double acc.  
 583. 108.—with dat. 602.  
 2.  
*λωφῶν* with gen. 514.  
*μά* 733.—*μά Δία* 566. 2.  
*μαίνεσθαι* with acc. 549.
- \* *μακάριός τι* and *εἰς τι* 579.  
 2. and *Obs.*  
*μακρά*, accus. 578. *Obs.* 2.  
 —*μακρὸν* 558. 1.—*μακρός*  
 for *ἀδελφ.*, 714. b.  
*μάλιστα* with gen. 502. 3.  
*μᾶλλον* with gen. 502. 2.—  
*μᾶλλον ἄλλ' οὐ* 779. *Obs.*  
 2.—*μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ* 749. 3.  
*μῶν* 728.  
*μαρθάνειν* for *μεμαθηκέναι*  
 396.  
*μαρθάνειν* with gen., with  
 gen. and acc. 485.—with  
 acc. 561.—with inf. 665.  
 —with partic. 683.—  
 Difference between inf.  
 and partic. *ibid.* *Obs.*  
*μανία* 355.  
*μαντεύεσθαι* with acc. 566.  
*μείνασθαι* with dat. 601.  
*μαρτυρεῖν* with acc. 566.—  
 with partic. 683.  
 (*μίσσειν*) *μίσξασθαι* seem-  
 ingly passive, 364. b.—  
 with acc. 572.  
*μαστιγοῦσθαι*, *μαστιγώσε-*  
*σθαι* seemingly passive,  
 364. a.  
*μάχην μάχεσθαι* 564.  
*μάχεσθαι* with dat. 601.  
*μέγα*, *μέγιστα*, accus. 578.  
*Obs.* 2.  
*μεγαίρειν* with gen. 499.—  
 with dat. and acc. with  
 inf. 674.  
*μέγα* for *μέγαρον* 355.  
*Obs.* 1.  
*μέγεθος*, *magnum in modum*.  
 accus. 579. 5.  
*μέγιστον* *δέ* 580. *Obs.* 2. 655.  
*Obs.* 4.  
*μεθίεναι*, *-εσθαι* with gen.  
 531.—*μεθίεναι*, *-εσθαι*  
 with partic. 688.  
*μεθυσθῆναι* with gen. 483.  
*Obs.* 3.  
*μέζον* with gen. 502. 2.  
*μείον* with the plur. 381.  
*Obs.* 3.—*μείον* without *ἢ*  
 with numerals 780. *Obs.*  
 1.—as adverb with nu-  
 merals, *ibid.*  
*μειονεκτεῖν* with gen. 505.  
*μειοῦσθαι* with gen. 505.  
*μελεδῆναι τινας* with gen.  
 496. *Obs.* 4.  
*μέλει μοι τινος* and *τι* 496  
 and *Obs.* 2.  
*μέλειος* with gen. 489.  
*μέλεισθαι* with gen., *μέλει*  
*τι* 496. and *Obs.* 2.

μελετᾶν with gen. and acc. 496.—with acc. 561.  
 μέλημα of a person, 353.—with dat. 598. *Obs.*  
 μελίσσειν with gen. 540. *Obs.*  
 μέλλειν with inf. 664.  
 (μέλλειν) μέλλω γράφειν, *scripturus sum*, 408.  
 μέλπειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 μεμαίνειν with gen. 508.  
 μέμνημαι ὅτε for ὅτι 804. 7.  
 μέμονα with inf. 664. 1.  
 μεμπτός transit. 356. *Obs.*  
 μέμφεσθαι with gen. 495.—with acc. 568.  
 μέμφεσθαι εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
 μέμφεσθαι, μεμφθῆναι and μεμψασθαι 368.  
 μέμφεσθαι with gen. and acc. 495. and *Obs.* 3.—with dat. and acc. 589. 3. and *Obs.* 2  
 μέμψω with dat. 589. *Obs.* 4  
 μέν after the vocat. 479. 5.  
 μέν for μήν 729  
 μέν—δέ 764. Position of, 765, 766.—μέν alone, 766.—μέν—δέ—, δέ—δέ 770.  
 μέν γε 735.  
 μέν δὴ 720, 730.  
 μέν ῥα 788. 1.  
 μέν τοίνυν 790. 2.  
 μενεαίνειν with dat. 601.  
 μένειν 601.  
 μενοινᾶν with acc. 551. 1.  
 μενοῦν 730.—in answers, 880. *g.*  
 μένος in periphrases, 442. *d.*  
 μέντοι 730, 736. 3.—in answers, 880. *f.*  
 μεριμνᾶν with acc. 551. 1.  
 μερμηρίζειν with acc. 551. 1.  
 μέρος, accus. 579. 3.  
 μεσονύκτιος for adverb, 714. *b.*  
 μέσος, with gen. 525.  
 μέσος for adverb, 714. *a.*  
 \*μεσσηγύ with gen. 526.  
 μεστόν εἶναι with part. 686.  
 μεστός, μεστοῦν with gen. 539. 1, 2.  
 μετά, prep. with gen., dat. and acc. 636.—as adverb, 640.—μετα- in compos. 636. *Obs.*—μετά with acc. and part. μετά ταῦτα γενόμενα) 696. *Obs.* 4.  
 μεταβάλλειν with acc. 553.  
 μεταδίδοναι with gen. 535.

—τι *ibid.* *Obs.*—with dat. 588. 3.  
 \*μεταίτιος with dat. 596.  
 μεταλαγχάνειν μέρος 535. *Obs.* 1.  
 μεταλαμβάνειν with gen. 535  
 μεταμέλει μοί τιнос and τι 496. and *Obs.* 2.  
 μεταμλεῖν with partic. 685.  
 μεταξύ with partic. 696. *Obs.* 5.  
 \*μεταξύ with gen. 526.  
 μεταστρέφεσθαι with gen. 597.  
 μετέρχεσθαι with gen. 536. *Obs.* 6.  
 μέτεστί μοί τιнос and τι 535. and *Obs.*  
 μετέχειν with gen. and acc. 535. and *Obs.*—with dat. 588. 3  
 μετέωρος for adverb, 714. *a.*  
 \*μετόπισθε with gen. 526.  
 μετρίως ἔχειν, ἤκειν with gen. 528.  
 μέχρις with gen. 509. 2.—μέχρις, μέχρις ὅτου 839. *c.* See ἕως.—μέχρις ἄν with conj. see ἕως ἄν under ἕως.—μέχρις, μέχρις οὐ without ἄν with conj. 842. 2.  
 μέχρις τότε 644  
 μή force of, 738.—difference from οὐ 739.—in principal clauses, 741.—μή in direct interrog. sentences, 873. 3. 4.—in indirect interrog. sent. 877. *c.*—μή in depend. clauses, 742.—in relative, 743.—in final and conditional, in consequential sent. with ὥστε, in indirect questions, 744.—in infinitive and infinitival sent. 745.—with abstract substan. 745. *Obs.* 3.—μή with participles and adjectives, 746.—μή pleonastic, after expressions of fear, doubt, &c. 749.  
 μή with II. person conj. for the imperative, 420. 3.  
 μή with II. person imper. aor. for the conj. 420. *Obs.* 5.  
 μή, interrog. 805. 2. 814.—with conj. and opt. 805, 809, 814. *b.*—μή ἄν with conj. and opt. 810.—with indic. 811. 814.

μή, μή δῆτα, μή σύ γε, μή γάρ without a verb, 897.  
 μή δὴ, *ne jam*, 720. 2.—μή δὴ with imperat. (*only*) 721. 2.  
 μή δῆτα 725. 2.  
 μή μέν 729. *b.*—μή μὲν δὴ *ibid*  
 μή μενοῦν 730. *b.*  
 μή μήν 728. *b.*  
 μή νυ τοι 732.  
 μή ὅτι, μή ὅπως—ἀλλά καί (ἀλλά) 762. 2, and 3.  
 μή οὐ 749, 750.  
 μή τοίνυν 790. 2.  
 μηδαμοῦ διελθεῖν 646. *Obs.*  
 μηδέ see οὐδέ.  
 μηδέ—γε 735. 10.  
 μηδέ δὴ 721.  
 μηδεσθαι with acc. 551. 1.  
 μηδεῖς and μηδέν εἰμι 381. *Obs.* 3  
 μηδέν, *in no respect*, 579. 4.  
 μηκάσθαι with acc. 566. 3.  
 μήκος, accus. 579. 3. and 5.  
 μήν (μάν) 728.  
 μηνιαίος for adverb, 714. *b.*  
 μηνίειν with gen. 490.  
 μηνίμα of a person, 353. 1.  
 μήνις of a person, 353. 1.  
 μήτε—μήτε, see οὔτε—οὔτε.  
 μήτηρ omitted, 436.  
 μήτι, μήτοι, *pedum*, 762. *Obs.*  
 μητίεσθαι with acc. 551. 1.  
 μήτι γε δὴ, μήτι δὴ, *pedum*, 721. 1.  
 μήτοι γε δὴ, *pedum*, 721. 1.  
 μήτοι, see οὔτοι.—μήτοι γε without verb, 897.  
 μηχανᾶσθαι with acc. 569. 1.—as passive, 368. 3.  
 μηχανᾶσθαι with ὅπως and ind. fut. 664. *Obs.* 3.  
 μία with dat. 594. 2.  
 μίγδα with dat. 590.  
 μινύναι and compos. intrans 360.  
 μίγνυσθαι with dat. 590.  
 μικρόν, μικρά, accus. 578. *Obs.* 2.  
 μικροῦ sc. δεῖν 864.  
 μικροῦ δεῖν 864.  
 (μμεῖσθαι) μμεμῆσθαι passive, 368. *a.*  
 \*μμεῖσθαι τᾶλλα with acc. 561.  
 μίμνειν with dat. 588. 2.  
 μιμνήσκειν, -εσθαι with gen. and acc. 512. and *Obs.*  
 μιμνήσκεσθαι with partic. 683. Difference between inf. and partic. *ib.* *Obs.*

μίγειν and compos. intrans. 360.

μῖσος τινος 499. *Obs.* 2.

μῖσθαι with gen., with gen. and acc. 512. and *Obs.*

μνημονεύειν with gen. and acc. 512. and *Obs.*

μογεῖν with acc. 563.

μοί dat. comm. 598. — dat. of interest, 600. 2.

μόλρα omitted, 436.

μολεῖν with acc. 558.

μόνος for adverb, 714. —

μόνος and μόνον, difference between, *ib.* *Obs.* 3.

μόνος, μονοῦν with gen. 529.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ used retrospectively, 658.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ, for ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ 652. *Obs.* 2. — μοῦ for ἐμός (μοῦ ὁ πάτερ for ἐμός) 652. 3. — μοῦ before its substantive for μοί 652. *Obs.* 4.

μοχθεῖν with acc. 563.

μυθεῖσθαι with acc. 566. 1.

μύζειν with acc. 566. 1, 3.

μυσάττεσθαι with acc. 549.

μυχότατος for ἐν μυχοῦτάτῳ 714. a.

μυχῶ, local dat. 605. 1.

μῶν 873. 5. — μῶν δῆτα 725.

— μῶν οὖν, μῶν μὴ 873. 5.

— μῶν — ἦ 875. a.

ναί 733. — ναί μὰ Δία 566. 2. ναλεῖν, ναλεάειν with acc. 576. 1.

νάσσειν with gen. 539. 1.

ναῖσιν, *synn. nav.* 604.

νέμειν with acc. 573, 576. 1.

νεμεσᾶν with dat. 601.

νέον, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.

νέρθε with gen. 526.

νῆ 733. — νῆ Δία 566. 2.

νῆεν with acc. 571.

νηκουστῆν with gen. 487. 4.

νημεῖν 523.

νίεσθαι with double acc. 583. 116

νικᾶν intransit. 360. — πυγμῆν, Ὀλύμπια, γνώμην, ἀρετήν 564.

νικᾶσθαι with gen. 505. — with dat. *ib.* *Obs.*

νίπτεσθαι with gen. 540.

*Obs.*

νίφει sc. ὁ θεός 373. 2.

νοεῖν with acc. 551. 1. —

with partic. 683.

νομίζειν with acc. 551. 2.

561. — with dat. 588. (*uti*)

591. *Obs.* — with inf. 665.

νομοθετεῖν with acc. 568.

νοσείν with acc. 552.

νόσος of a person, 353. 1.

νόστος τινός, *reditus in locum*, 519. *Obs.* 3.

νοσφίζεῖν with gen. 530. 1.

νόσφιν with gen. 529. 2.

νουθετεῖν with inf. 664.

νύ, partic. confirmative, 732.

νύκτα, νύκτας acc. of time,

577.

νύκτες, *horæ nocturnæ*, 355.

*Obs.* 1.

νύκτωρ, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.

νύμφευμα for νυμφή 353. 1.

νύν, νύν, νυνί 719. — νύν δέ,

*but now*, *ib.* 2. — νύν ἤδη

719. 4. — νύν δέ — γάρ 786.

— νύν δῆ 720. 2. — νύν μέν

δῆ 729. f.

νύχιος for adverb, 714. b.

νωτίζειν with acc. 558. 1.

ξέειν, ξύειν with acc. 569. 1.

ξενοῦσθαι with dat. 590.

ξένος ἔχειν with gen. 493.

ξυνυλλάττεσθαι with dat.

590.

ξυνιέναι ξυνόδους 559. *Obs.*

2.

ξυνωδός with dat. 594. 2.

ξυρεῖν with double acc. 583.

119.

ὁ in the pron. ὁποῖος, ὁπό-

σος &c 816, 877.

ὁ αὐτός, *idem*, 454. 3. — ὁ βου-

λόμενος, ὁ τυχών &c. 451.

— ὁ αὐτός with dat. 594.

2. 605. 4.

ὁ, ἡ, τό as a demonst. pron.

443, 444

ὁ, ἡ, τό as relative pron.

445.

ὁ, ἡ, τό as article. See

under *Article*.

ὁ, ἡ, τό with ἀπό and ἐκ for

ἐν and with εἰς for ἐν, as

οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀν-

θρωποι ἀπέφυγον — ἡ λίμνη

ἐκδιδοί ἐς τὴν Σύρτυν τὴν

ἐς Λιβύην 645.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, demonst. pron.,

prospective use of, 657.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, retrospective, 658.

ὁ for ὅτι, *that*, 800.

ὁ ἡλίκος attracted, 823. *Obs.*

4.

ὁ μέν — δέ 816. 3.

ὁ οἶος attracted, 823. *Obs.* 4.

ὄγε, ἤγε, τόγε local demonstrative, 655. — repeats a subject, 655. 2.

ὄγμεναι with acc. 558.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τοῖδε of local demonstrative, 655. for

ἐμός 655. 2. ὅδε for ἐγώ,

σύ 655. 4. ὅδε generally

prospective, 655. 6. —

ὅδε prospective use of,

657. 2. — ὅδε, ἥδε, τοῖδε

retrospective, 658.

ὁ μέν, — ὁ δέ; τὸ μέν, — τὸ

δέ; τὰ μέν, — τὰ δέ; ὁ

μέν τις, — ὁ δέ τις &c. 444.

d.

ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ, οἱ μέν — οἱ δέ

without another nom.

478.

ὁ δέ in narrations (*idemque*)

655. *Obs.* 2

ὁδοποιεῖν with acc. 569.

ὁδός omitted, 436.

\*ὁδός τινος, *to a place*, 509.

2.

ὁδοῦ gen. loci, 522. 2.

ὀδινᾶσθαι, with acc. 549.

ὀδυρεσθαι with gen. 488.

with acc. *ib.* *Obs.* 2. and

566. 4. — with double acc.

583. 119.

ὀζειν with gen. and ἀπό 484.

— with acc. 555.

ὀθεν 838.

ὀθενπερ 734. 3

ὀθεσθαι with gen. 406.

ὀθόνεκα, *see ὅτι*.

οἱ ἄλλοι and ἄλλοι, οἱ πολ-

λοῖ and πολλοί, οἱ πλείους

and πλείους, οἱ ὀλίγοι and

ὀλίγοι 454. 3.

οἱ ἀμφί (περί) τινα 436. d.

οἷ, quo, with gen. 527.

οἷ, quo, 605. *Obs.* 3. 838.

οἷ, quo, pregnant force of,

for ὅ 646. d.

οἷ περ 734. 4.

οἷα with partic. and gen.

abs. 704.

οἷα δῆ 721. 3.

οἷα with acc. 551. 2.

οἷα for οἷα ὅτι 798. — πα-

renthet., *ibid.* 2.

οἷα ὅτε for ὅτι 804. 6.

οἷδ' ὅτι without a verb, 892.

οἷκεν with acc. 576. 1. — in-

trans. 360.

(οἰκίσθαι) ὤκησθαι passive,

368.

οἰκίος with gen. 521. 3.

οἰκία, οἶκος omitted, 436.

οἰκίζειν with acc. 569. 1.

- οικτεῖρειν with gen. 488.—  
—with acc. ib. *Obs.* 1.—  
—with acc. 549.  
οἰκτός τινος, *pro aliquo*, 488.  
*Obs.* 1.  
οἰκτροχέειν with acc. 566. 4.  
οἶμαι for οἶμαι ὅτι 798. 1.—  
parenthet., ibid. 2.  
οἶμοι τινός 489.  
οἰμῶζειν with acc. 566. 4.  
οἰνίεσθαι with dat. for the  
gen. pretii, 516. *Obs.* 2.  
οἶνος, *wine-shop*, 353. 2.  
οἶνοχοεῖν scil. οἶνοχός 373.  
2.  
οἶσθεν οἶος 899. 1.  
οἶον, *how*, 579. 4.—οἶον τε  
ὄν acc. absol. 700.—οἶον  
with partic. and gen.  
absol. 704.  
οἶος seemingly with dat. 594.  
*Obs.* 2.—οἶος with super-  
lative, 870. *Obs.* 4.—οἶος,  
οἶόςτ' εἰμί with inf 666.  
οἶος for ὅτι τοιοῦτος 804. 9.  
—οἶος ἐκείνου θυμός ὑπέρ-  
βιος, *quæ ejus est atro-*  
*citas*, ibid.  
οἶος 817. 3.—attracted, 823.  
and *Obs.* 5.  
οἶος with a verb repeated  
(ἡγγεῖλας, οἶ' ἡγγεῖλας),  
835.  
οἶος in indirect questions,  
for ὁποῖος 877. *Obs.* 2.  
οἶος, οἶστε with inf. at-  
tracted, 823. *Obs.* 3.  
οἶσεται seemingly passive,  
364. a.  
οἶσθ' ὁ δρᾶσον, οἶσθ' ὡς ποίη-  
σον, οἶστα ἃ γενέσθω;  
421.  
\*οἶστέναι with gen. 506.  
οἶχνειν ἀγγελίης 481. 1.  
οἶχομαι, *abii*, 396.—with  
acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
οἶχομαι with partic. 694.  
οἶκναι with inf. 664.  
οἰέτριος with gen. 542. 2.  
οἰέτριος of a person, 553.  
οἰέτριος, adjective, 430.  
οἰλίγον, accus. 578. *Obs.* 2.  
οἰλίγον δύναι or οἰλίγον 864.  
—οἰλίγου ἡγεῖσθαι 517.—  
οἰλίγῳ, dat. of quantity,  
509. 1.—οἰλίγοι εἰσὶν with  
inf. 666.  
οἰλιγνέειν with gen. 496.  
(ὀλοφύεσθαι) ὀλοφύρασθαι  
and ὀλοφύρεσθαι 368. b.  
ὀλοφύρεσθαι with gen. 488.  
—with a., 566. 4.  
GR. G VOL. II.  
ὁμαρτεῖν with dat. 593.—  
ὁμαρτεῖσθαι with acc. ib.  
*Obs.*  
ὁμέστιος with gen. 519.  
ὁμολικία with dat. 594. *Obs.*  
1.  
ὁμῶρῳ, *apud Hom.* 605. 2.  
ὁμολέειν with dat. 590.  
\*ὁμολία with dat. 590.  
ὁμμα in periphrases, 442. d.  
ὁμύναι with acc. 566. 2.  
ὁμοια 580. 1.  
ὁμοιον εἶναι with partic.  
construction of, 682. 2,  
684.  
ὁμοιος with gen. 519.  
ὁμοιος, -ως, ὁμῶς, ὁμόγλωσ-  
σος, ὁμώνυμος with dat.  
594.  
ὁμοιότης, ὁμοίωσις with dat.  
594. *Obs.*  
ὁμοιούν with dat. 594.  
ὁμολογέειν with acc. 567.—  
with dat. 594.—with  
partic. 684.  
ὁμολογεῖσθαι with partic.  
684. *Obs.* 2. b.  
ὁμολογείται with acc. with  
inf. 676. 2. a.  
ὁμόστολος with gen. 519.  
ὁμώνυμος with gen. 519.  
ὁμως 772.—with partic. 697.  
ὄναρ κ. ὕπαρ, accus., 577.  
*Obs.* 2.  
ὄνειδίζειν with gen. 495.—  
with acc. 566 2.—with  
double acc. 583. 120.—  
with dat. 589. 3.  
ὄνειροπολεῖν with acc. 552.  
d.  
ὄνιασθαι with gen. and τι  
ἐκ τινος 491. and *Obs.* 2.  
—with double acc. 583.  
121.  
ὄνομα in periphrases, 442. d.  
—acc. 579. 3. 580. 1.  
ὀνομάζειν, -εσθαι with εἶναι  
475. *Obs.* 3. 666.  
ὀνομάζειν with double acc.  
583. 122.  
ὀνομάζεσθαι τινα 362. 4.  
ὀξύς adverbial, 714. c.  
ὀπάζειν with acc. 573.—with  
dat. 588.  
ὀπη, ὀπως ἔχειν, ἡκεῖν with  
gen. 528.  
ὀπη, ὀποι, *quo*, 605. *Obs.* 3.  
—ὀπη, ὀπου, ὀποι 838.  
ὀπηδεῖν with dat. 593.  
ὀπισθεν, ὀπίσσω with gen.  
526.  
ὀπλίζειν with acc. 569. 572.  
ἔποι pregnant, for ὅπου 646.  
*Obs.* 2.  
ὀπόσος, ὀπόσος οὖν, *quan-*  
*tuscunque*, with indic.  
826. 4.—with conj. 828.  
*Obs.* 2. See ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.  
ὀπότεν, see ὅταν under ὅτε.  
ὀπότε, *when*, 839. See ὅτε.  
ὀπότε, *since*. See ὅτε.  
ὅπου with gen. 527.  
ὅπου pregnant, for ὅπου 646.  
*Obs.* 2.—ὅπου, *quando-*  
*quidem*. See ὅτε.  
ὅπου περ 734. 3.  
ὅπως with gen. 528.  
ὅπως (interrog.) when used  
for πῶς 877. *Obs.* 2.  
ὅπως with superlat. 870.  
*Obs.* 4.  
ὅπως, *that*. See ὅτι.  
ὅπως final conj. 805.—with  
conj. and opt. 805. sqq.  
ὅπως ἄν with conj. and  
opt. 810.—ὅπως (ὅπως  
ἄν) with indic. fut. 811. 2.  
—ὅπως, ὅπως μὴ with conj.  
pres., aor. I. pass. and  
aor. II. midd. 812.—ὅπως  
and ὅπως μὴ with II. pers.  
indic. fut. or conj. ellipt.  
812. 2.—ὅπως with indic.  
of historic tenses 813.—  
ὅπως, *as*, and ὅπως μὴ  
after verbs of fear &c.  
814.  
ὅπως, temporal conj. 839.  
See ὅτε.  
ὅπως (ἐπλευσ' ὅπως ἐπλευσα)  
835.  
ὅπως, in comparative adver-  
bial sentences, 868.  
ὅπως μὴ, see ὅπως.  
ὄραν with gen. loci, 522.—  
with acc. 554.—after verbs  
of appearing, &c. 667.  
*Obs.* 2.—with part. 683.  
ὄρας, ὄρατε for ὄρ., ὅτι 798.  
1.—parenthet., ibid. 3.  
ὄρασθαι for ὄραν 363. 5.  
ὀρέγεσθαι with gen. 508.  
ὀρειος adverbial, 714. a.  
(ὀρθοῦν) κατορθ. intrans.  
360.  
ὀρίζειν and -εσθαι 363. 5.  
ὀρκιος adverbial, 714. c.  
ὀρκοῦν with double acc.  
583. 123.  
ὀρκωμοτεῖν with τό and inf.  
670.  
ὀρμαίνειν with acc. 551. 1.  
ὀρμᾶν, -ᾶσθαι with gen. 507.  
—with acc. 556.  
4 E



ὀρρωδεῖν with inf. 664.  
 ὀρύσσειν with acc. 571.  
 ὀρφανός with gen. 529.  
 ὀρχεῖσθαι σχημάτια &c. 556.  
 ὀρχεῖσθαι with dat. 598.  
 ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ, *qui, quæ, quod*, use of, 817.—for *ὅλος* 817. 3.—agreement of, 819.—attraction of, 822, 825.—inverse attraction 824.—attraction in position, 825.—ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ with indic. 826.—with indic. and ἄν 827.—with conj. 828, 829.—with conj. and ἄν omitted, 830.—with opt. 831.—with conj. and opt. interchanged, *ib.* *Obs.*—with opt. and ἄν 832.—ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ changed into the demonstr. constr. 833.—ὅς with the demonstr. 833. *Obs.* 2.—ὅς for the demonstr. (*qui* for *is*) 834.—ὅς for οὗτος γάρ 834.—ὅς ἄρα, *is igitur*, 834.—ὅς for οὗτος in addresses &c. 834.—ὅς with the epexegetic subst. 835. 2.—ὅς for ὅτι, 836. 3.—ὅς with ind. fut. or conj. or opt. for *ita, ut*, *ib.* 4.—ὅς (after οὗτος, ὅδε, τοιοῦτος, τηλικούτος, τοσοῦτος) for ὥστε 836. 5. *Obs.* 2, and 3.—in the form, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ, ἐφ' ὧτε with ind. fut. or inf. 836. 5. c.—ὅς ἄν, ὅστις ἄν with conj. for εἰάν or εἰ 828. 1, 836. 6.  
 ὅς in indirect questions, for ὅστις 877. *Obs.* 3, and 4.  
 ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ, demonstrative, 816.—ὅς μὲν—ὅς δέ *ib.* 3. b.—ὅς καὶ ὅς *ib.* c.  
 ὅς βούλει for ὅν βούλ. 824. *Obs.* 1.  
 ὅσγε 735. 9.  
 ὅς δ' ἦτοι 731. 4.  
 ὅσα πλείστα 823. *Obs.* 7.  
 ὅσον—ὅσον, *tantum—quantum*, 795. 3. e.  
 ὅσον—τοσοῦτο 870.  
 ὅσον, accus. of quantity, 578. *Obs.* 2.—ὅσον, ὅσῳ with compar. and superl. 870.—ὅσον, *only*; ὅσον μόνον, *tantum non, alioquin*, ὅσον οὐ or ὁσονοῦ, *prope* 823. *Obs.* 1.—ὅσον, ὅσα with inf.; as, ὅσον γ' ἔμ'

εἰδέναι 836. *Obs.* 2. 864. 3, 4.  
 ὅσος for ὅτι τόσος 804. 9.  
 ὅσος 817. 3.—attracted 823.  
 ὅσος in indirect questions, for ὁπόσος 877. *Obs.* 3.  
 ὅσος δὴ, ὅσον οὖν, *quantumcumque* with indic. 826. 4.—with conj. 828. *Obs.* 2. Cf. ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ.  
 ὅσπερ, ὅσοσπερ &c. 734. 3.  
 ὅσασις for ὅτι τόσος 804. 9.  
 ὅσσε διαίεται, ὅσσε φαινὰ &c. 384. *Obs.* 1.  
 ὅστε 755. 3.  
 ὅστις force of, 816. 4.—seemingly for τίς 871. *Obs.* 1.  
 ὅστις with the demonstr. (ὅτινα τοῦτον ἄγει) 823. *Obs.* 8.  
 ὅστις, ὅστις δὴ, *quicumque*, with indic. 826. 4. 5.—with conj. 828. *Obs.* 2. Cf. ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ.  
 ὅστις τε 755. 3.  
 ὁσφραίνεσθαι with gen. and acc. 485, and 487.  
 ὁσφ—τοσοῦτῳ 870.  
 ὅταν see ὅτε.  
 ὅτε 839.—with indic. 840.—ὅταν with conj. 841.—ὅτε with conj. for ὅταν 842. 2.—ὅτε κε with ind. fut. *ib.* 3.—ὅτε with opt. 843, 844.—ὅταν with opt. 844. *Obs.*—ὅτε with opt. and ἄν 845.—ὅτε, *since*, with ind. 847. 2.—with opt. and ἄν *ibid.*—with ind. of lust. tenses and ἄν *ibid.*  
 ὅτε for ὅτι 804. 7.  
 ὅτε γε 735.  
 ὅτε δὴτα 725.  
 ὅτε μὲν—ὅτε δέ for τότε μὲν—τότε δέ 816. 3. e.  
 ὅτε ῥα, ὅτε δὴ ῥα 788. 3.  
 ὅτι, *quod*, with inf., as ὅτι μὲ εἰδέναι 864. 2. 3.  
 ὅτι with superlat. 870. *Obs.* 4.  
 ὅτι, *that*, with indic. and opt. 801., 802.—with opt. and ἄν 803.—with ind. of historic tenses and ἄν 803. 2.—ὅτι repeated after a parenthesis, 804. 3.—ὅτι acc. with inf. and part. 804. 4.—ὅτι interchanged with *mf.* (acc. with inf.) 804. 5.—ὅτι after a verb

of fear, 814. *Obs.* 4.—ὅτι in quotations, 802. *Obs.* 5.  
 ὅτι, *because*, constr. 849. 4.  
 ὅτι τί 882. 1.  
 ὅτι μαθών 872. *Obs.* 3.  
 ὁρῶν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ὁρῶν with dat. 589. *Obs.* 1.  
 οὐ 738. sqq.  
 οὐ γάρ ἀλλά, *surely*, 773. 6.  
 — οὐ μὴν ἀλλά and οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, *veruntamen*, *ibid.*  
 οὐ οὔτε 775. 2. a.  
 οὐ with 11. person indic. future, interrogative for the imperative (οὐλέξεις; — λέγε), 413. 2.  
 οὐ in questions, 874.  
 οὐ with 1. person indic. future, interrogative for the conj. adhortativus, 413. 3.  
 οὐ δὴ 724. 2. 874. 3.—οὐ δὴ που *ibid.*  
 οὐ δὴτα 725.  
 οὐ μὲν θηρ—γέ 726. 1.—οὐ μὲν δὴ 729 b. 730.  
 οὐ μὲν 729.—οὐ μὲν γάρ *ib.*  
 —οὐ μέντοι *ibid.*—οὐ μέντοι in questions, 874. 2.  
 οὐ μενούν 730. b.  
 οὐ μὴ const. 748.—*Dawes's* canon, *ib.* *Obs.* 3.  
 οὐ μὴ with 11. person indic. future, interrogative (οὐ μὴ φλυαρήσεις; = μὴ φλυαρεῖ), 413. 748.  
 οὐ μὴν 728. b.  
 οὐ μόνον—ἀλλὰ καὶ or ἀλλὰ; —οὐ μόνον, ὅτι—ἀλλὰ καὶ 762. 1. 2.  
 οὐ τὰδ' ἐστίν, εἰσίν 655. 3.  
 οὔτε που in questions 874. 3.  
 οὔτε τῳ 790. *Obs.*  
 οὐ τοῖνυν 790. 2.  
 οὐ φθάνειν with partic. and καί; καὶ εὐθύς 694. *Obs.* 2.  
 οὐ with gen. 527.—*ubi* 838.  
 οὐ, οἶ, &c. reflexive pron. for ἐμοῦ, σοῦ, ἐμοί, σοί &c. 654.  
 οὐ, οἶ, ἐ, μὴν, personal pron., prospective use of, 657. 1  
 οὐδ' ἄρα 787. c. 788. 1.  
 οὐδαμῇ, οὐδαμοῦ with gen. 527.  
 οὐδέ 776. —οὐδέ οὐ *ibid.*  
 Difference betw. οὐδέ and καὶ οὐ *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.  
 οὐδέ—οὔτε 777—οὔτε—

οὐδέ 775. *d.* and *Obs.* 4.—  
οὐδέ—οὔτε—οὔτε—οὐδέ  
776. 3.—τέ—οὐδέ; οὐδέ  
—τέ or καί *ibid.* 4.—οὐδέ,  
*ne—q u i d e m*, *ibid.* 5.  
οὐδέ δὴ 724. 1.—οὐδέ μέν  
729. *b.*—οὐδέ—γέ 735. 10.  
οὐδέ πολλοῦ δέι, *minime*  
*gentium*, 747. *Obs.*  
οὐδεὶς and οὐδέν εἰμι 381.  
*Obs.* 3.  
οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, *nemo non*,  
attracted, 824. 2.  
οὐδέ μή with conjunct. 415.  
οὐδέν ἄλλο ᾗ 895. *c.*  
οὐδέν οἶον with *inf.* 836.  
*Obs.* 2.  
οὐδέν, *in no respect*, 579. 4.  
οὐδέπερ with *partic.* 617. *c.*  
οὐδέτερα *accus.* 579 *Obs.* 4.  
οὐκ ἂν οἶδ' εἰ δυναίμην 431.  
*Obs.* 2.  
οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων 694.  
and *Obs.* 2.  
οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπου, ὅπως, ὅπως  
οὐ 817. *Obs.* 4.  
οὐκ οἶδ' ἂν εἰ πείσαιμι 431.  
*Obs.* 2.  
οὐκοῦν δῆτα 725.  
οὐκαν, οὐκ ὅν, *use of*, in  
*Herod.* 752. 3.  
οὐκοῦν and οὐκουν 791. *Obs.*  
οὐν 737.—γάρ 786. *Obs.* 4.  
—οὐν consequential, 791.  
—οὐν in answers, 880. *h.*  
οὐνεκα with *gen.* 621. *Obs.*  
2.—οὐνεκα, *that*. See  
*ᾄτι*.  
οὐράνιος adverbial, 714. *a.*  
οὐτ' ἄρα—οὔτε 787. *c.* 788 1.  
οὐτάξειν with double *acc.*  
583. 124.  
οὔτε—οὔτε 775. 1.—οὔτε—  
τε οὐ for οὔτε *ib.* *Obs.* 1.  
—οὐ — οὔτε *ibid.* *a.* —  
οὐδέ — οὔτε *ibid.* *b.* —  
οὔτε — οὐ *ib.* *c.* — οὔτε  
omitted in first clause *ib.*  
*Obs.* 3.—οὔτε—οὐδέ *ib.* *d.*  
and *Obs.* 4.—οὔτε—τέ or  
καί *ib.* *a.*—οὔτε—δέ *ib.* *b.*  
οὔτε γε 735. 10.  
οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, *local*  
*demonstrative* and various  
*uses of*, 655.—*prospective*  
657.—*retrospective*  
658.  
οὗτος, *heus!* 476. *a.*  
οὗτος, οὗτως ᾗδὴ 719. 4. *b.*—  
οὗτως δὴ 721.  
οὕτω δὴ in a *principal* clause,  
839.

οὕτως, ὥς in *wishes*, 418. *b.*  
—οὕτω 697. *Obs.* 869.  
οὗτως differs from ὥδε 655.  
6.  
οὗτως with *particip.* 696.  
*Obs.* 6.  
οὗτως ἔχειν, ἦκειν with *gen.*  
528.  
οὐχ, ὅπως οὐχ ὅτι,—ἀλλά  
καί (ἀλλά) 762. 2.—οὐχ  
οἶον—ἀλλά *ib.*  
οὐχ ὅτι, *quamquam*, 891. 5. *b.*  
οὐχί 738. 2.  
ὄφελος, of a *person*, 353.  
ὄφλειν, ὑπό τινος 359. 3.  
ὄφλισκάνειν with *acc.* 552 *b.*  
ὄφρα, *final conj.* 805—with  
*conj.* and *opt.* 805. 2,  
809.—ὄφρ' ἂν 810 *Obs.* 3.  
ὄφρα for τόφρα 816. *e.*  
ὄφρα, *until*, 839. 4. See *ἔως*.  
ὄφρ' ἦτοι 731. 4.  
ὄψέ with *gen.* 527.  
ὄψεειν with *gen.* 498.  
ὄψιος adverbial, 714. *b.*  
ὄψον, of a *place*, 353. 2.  
παιδεύειν with double *acc.*  
583, 125.  
παίδευμα, of a *person*, 382.  
παιδεύματα, of a *person*,  
355. *Obs.* 2, 382. 2.  
παιδεύσεσθαι, *seemingly*  
*passive*, 364.  
παίειν and *comp. intransi-*  
*tive*, 360. 8.  
παίειν with double *acc.* 583.  
126.  
παίειν with *acc.* 563.  
παμπάλημα, of a *person*, 353.  
παῖς omitted 436.  
παλαίειν with *acc.* 563.  
πανημέριος adverbial, 714. *b.*  
πάννυχτα, *acc.* 577. *Obs.* 2.  
πάντα and τὰ πάντα, *applied*  
to a *person*, 382.  
πάντα *acc.* *quantit.* 578.  
*Obs.* 2.—πάντα, at all  
*events*, 579. 4.  
πάντα ποιεῖν and λέγειν with  
*partic.* 690.  
πανταχῇ, —οὐ with *gen.* 527.  
παντήμαρ, *acc.* 577. *Obs.* 2.  
παντοῖον εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι  
with *partic.* and *inf.* 690.  
παρά, *prep.* with *gen.* *dat.*  
and *acc.* 637.—as *adverb*  
640.—*pregnant force of*  
with *dat.* 645. *e.*—with  
*acc.* 646. *b.*  
παρά— in *compos.* 637. *Obs.*  
παράθυρος adverbial, 714. *a.*

παρανεῖν with *dat.* 589. 3.  
—with *inf.* 664.  
παρακελεύεσθαι with ὅπως  
with *ind. fut.* 664. *Obs.*  
4.  
παρακέλυσιν with *dat.* 589.  
*Obs.* 4.  
παρακρούεσθαι, with double  
*acc.* 583. 127.  
παραλαμβάνειν with *gen.*  
515. 2.  
παραλιπόντι 599.  
παραμελεῖν with *gen.* and  
*acc.* 496. *Obs.* 1.  
πάραντα 558.  
παραπλήσιος with *gen.* 525.  
—with *dat.* 594. 2.  
παρασκευάζεσθαι with *inf.*  
664. 1.—with ὅπως with  
*ind. fut.* 664. *Obs.* 3 —  
with *partic.* and *inf.* 690.  
and *Obs.* 2 —with ὥς and  
*partic.* *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.  
παρασκευαστικός with *gen.*  
494.  
παρατυχόν, *acc. abs.* 700.  
παραντικά, παραντόθεν, παρ'  
αὐτόθι 642.  
παραχωρεῖν with *gen.* 530.  
—\*with *dat.* 593. 1.  
παρεγγυᾶν with *dat.* 589. 3.  
παρεῖναι with *dat.* 592.  
παρέκ 640. 3.  
πάρεστιν with *inf.* 666.—  
with ὥστε *ib.* *Obs.*  
παρέχει *sc.* ὁ θεός 373. 3.  
παρέχειν with *dat.* 588.—  
ἀσχολιαν, πράγματα, ὅ-  
χλον with *inf.* 668. *c.*—  
παρέχον, *acc. absol.* 700.  
παριέναι with *gen.* 531.  
παρόν, *acc. absol.* 700.  
παροξύνειν with *inf.* 664.  
πάρος 848. *Obs.* 6.  
πᾶς with another *nom.* 478.  
πᾶς, adverbial, 714.  
πᾶς *tus* with the *II. pers.*  
*imperat.* 390. *γ.*  
πίσσειν with *gen.* 540. *Obs.*  
πίσχειν with *acc.* 552.  
πατεῖν with *acc.* 558.  
πατέσθαι, *to eat*, with *acc.*  
562.  
πατήρ omitted 436.  
παύειν and *compos.* for παύ-  
εσθαι 360.  
παύειν with double *acc.*  
583. 128.—εσθαι with  
*gen.* 514.—with *partic.*  
688.—παύειν with *inf.*  
*ibid.* *Obs.*  
πεδᾶν with *gen.* 531.

- πεδοί, *humī, humum* 605.  
*Obs.* 5.  
 πέζη 603. 2.  
 πέδιλον with double acc.  
 583. 129.—with inf. 664.  
 665.—with *ὥς* 664. *Obs.*  
 3.—with *ὥστε* ib.—with  
*τό* and inf. 670.  
 πέθεισθαι with gen. 487. 4.  
 —with dat. 593.  
 πευῆν with gen. 498.  
 πευῆν and -ᾶσθαι 363. 6.—  
 with gen. 493.—\*with  
 acc. 500. 2.—\*with dat.  
 601. *Obs.* 3.—with inf.  
 664.—with part. and inf.  
 690.  
 πιστέον ἐστὶν τινα and *τινι*  
 613. *Obs.* 2.  
 πέλαιον, πέλας, with gen.  
 510. 1. 2. cf. 526.—with  
 dat. 592. 1. 2.  
 πέμπειν ὁρτήν, Παναθήναια  
 569.—with dat. 592.  
 πένεσθαι with gen. 529.  
 πένης with gen. 529.  
 πενθικῶς ἔχειν with gen.  
 488.  
 πέπυλται with part. 691.  
 πεποιθέναι with dat. 593.  
 πέπρωται with acc. with inf.  
 676. b.  
 πέρ 734.—with part. 697. c.  
 περα with gen. 526.  
 περαινεῖν with acc. 560. 2.  
 —with double acc. 583.  
 130.  
 περὰν with acc. *viæ* 558.—to  
 accomplish, with accus.  
 560. 2.  
 περί, prep. with gen., dat.  
 and acc. 632.—as adverb  
 640. 2.  
 περί with acc. in pregnant  
 force for the dat. 645. b.  
 περί with gen. and ὑπέρ  
 with gen. interchanged  
 646.  
 περιамπερίζ 640. 3.  
 \*περιβαίνειν with dat. 596.  
 περιγίγνεσθαι with gen. 504.  
 περιυδοῦσθαι with gen. 515.  
 2.  
 περιεῖναι with gen. 504.  
 περιέχεσθαι with gen. 536.  
 περιυδεῖν, see περιορᾶν.  
 \*περιμύειν with inf. 664.  
 περίοδον (τήν) 579. 3.  
 περιορᾶν with inf. 664.—  
 with part. 687.—with  
 inf. ibid. *Obs.*  
 περί πρό 640. 3.
- περισσός with gen. 502. 3.  
 περιστεφής with gen. 539. 2.  
 περιτεθείσθαι τι 545. 3.  
 \*περί τινος ἔνικα 621. *Obs.* 2.  
 περίτριμμα, of a person,  
 353.  
 περιχορεύειν with acc. 556. c.  
 πέσσειν with acc. 572.  
 πεφυγμένον εἶναι for πεφευ-  
 γέναι 363. 5.  
 πεφυκέναι (εἶν) τι 579. 1. —  
 πεφυκέναι and a subst.  
 with inf. (*ad*) 668.  
 πή with gen. 527.  
 πήδων with acc. 556. e.  
 πήμα, of a person, 353.  
 πημαίνειν with double acc.  
 583. 131.  
 πύμπλημι with gen. 539.  
 πίνειν with gen. and acc.  
 537. and *Obs.*—with acc.  
 562.  
 πίπισκων with double acc.  
 583. 132.  
 πίπτειν ὑπό τιμος 359.—  
 with acc. 556.—πίπτειν  
*τινί* for εἰς τι 592.  
 πίστεις, *testimonia*, 355. γ.  
 πιστεύειν δόξαν 551. d.  
 πιστεύομαι ὑπό τιμος, *mihi*  
*creditur ab aliq.* 372. 4.  
 πιστός, active, 356. *Obs.*  
 πλάγιος adverbial, 714. a.  
 πλάσσειν with acc. 569. 3.  
 πλεῖν with acc. 559.—with  
 acc. *viæ* 558.  
 πλείστος τοῦ χρόνου 442. c.  
 πλέκειν with acc. 569.  
 πλείω, πλεόν, without ἥ with  
 numerals 780. *Obs.* 1.—  
 as adverb with numerals  
 ibid.  
 πλεόν with the plural 381.  
*Obs.* 3.  
 πλονεκεῖν with acc. 576. 2.  
 πλεόν εἶναι with dat. 596.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 πλέος with gen. 539. 2.  
 πληγῆς τιμος 483. *Obs.* 3.  
 πλήθος, acc. 579. 3.  
 πλήθει, *cum mult.* 604. 2.  
 —πλήθει πολλοί 899. 1.  
 πλήθειν with gen. 539. 1.  
 πληκτίζεσθαι with dat. 601.  
*Obs.* 3.  
 πλὴν with gen. 529. 2.  
 πλὴν = ἀλλά 773. *Obs.* 4.  
 —πλὴν ἥ; πλὴν ἀλλά;  
 πλὴν ἀλλ' ἢ ibid.—after  
 the comparat. 779. *Obs.* 2.  
 —πλὴν εἰ or πλὴν εἰ μή  
 860. γ.
- πλήρης εἶναι with part. 686.  
 πληρης, πληρώω with gen.  
 539. 1. 2.  
 πλησιάζειν, πλησίον with  
 gen. 520. 1. c. 526.—  
 with dat. 592.  
 πλησίον, acc. 558.  
 (πληττεῖν) ἐμπ. for -εσθαι  
 360.  
 πλανθεῖν with acc. 569.  
 πλάνθος for πλάνθαι 354.  
 πλούσιος with gen. 539. 2.  
 πλούτοι, *dirictia*, 355. *Obs.* 1.  
 πνύν with gen. 484.—with  
 acc. 555. d.  
 ποθεῖν with gen. and acc.  
 498. and *Obs.* 2.  
 ποθεῖσθαι for ποθεῖν 363. 5.  
 πόθεν with gen. 527.—πόθεν  
*γάρ*; 872.  
 ποί, *quo*, 605. *Obs.* 5.—  
 pregnant force for ποῦ  
 (*ubi*) 646. *Obs.*  
 ποιεῖν with gen. *materiæ*  
 538.—with acc. 569.—  
 εἰ, *κακῶς*, with acc. 583.  
 133.  
 ποιεῖν εἰ, *κακῶς* with *παρ-*  
*tecip.* 689.—with doubl.  
 acc. 583. 133.—\*τί *τινι*  
 598.—with inf. 666.—  
 with ὅπως with ind. fut  
 ib. *Obs.* —ἡσυχίαν with  
 inf. 668.  
 ποιεῖν (*to represent*) with  
 partic. 684.—difference  
 between partic. and inf.  
 ib. *Obs.* 3. d.  
 \*ποιεῖσθαι ἑαυτοῦ 521.  
 ποιεύσθαι with gen. 533. 2  
 with gen. pret. 517.—  
 ποικίλλειν with acc. 569. 3  
 ποίμνη, of persons, 353. 1.  
 ποῖος for ὁποῖος in indirect  
 questions 877. *Obs.* 2.  
 ποῖός εἰμι with inf. 666.  
 πολεμεῖν with acc. 564.—  
 with dat. 601. and *Obs.* 4.  
 πολινεῖν with acc. 553.—  
 and -εσθαι 363. 6.  
 πολλά, πολύ, accus. 578.  
*Obs.* 2.—πολλά 579. 4.  
 πολλάκις with gen. 527.  
 πολλοῦ δεῖν or πολλοῦ alone  
 864. 1.  
 πολλαπλάσιος with gen. 502.  
 —ἥ 503. *Obs.* 2.  
 πολλόν εἶναι, ἐγκείσθαι with  
 partic. 690.  
 πολλοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι, ποιεῖσθαι  
 517.  
 πολλῷ, dat. 609.

πολύς, for adverb, 714. c.  
 πολὺς joined by καί, τέ-  
 καί to another adject.  
 759. *Obs.* 2.  
 πολλός (ὁ) τοῦ χρόνου --  
 πολλή τῆς χώρας 442.  
 πολυτελής with gen. 539. 2.  
 ποιεῖν intrins. and trans.  
 360. with acc. 563. 569.  
 ποιηρεῖν and -εσθαι 363. 6.  
 πόνος, of a person, 353.  
 πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν 558.  
 πορίζειν τι for πορίζεσθαι  
 363. 3.  
 πορωτικός with gen. 494.  
 \*πόρω with gen. 526.  
 πόσος for ὅσος in indi-  
 rect questions 877. *Obs.* 2.  
 πότερα, πότερον, acc. 578. 4.  
 --πότερον -- ἥ in direct  
 questions 875. b.  
 πότνα θεῶν 534. *Obs.* 2.  
 πού, πού with gen. 527.  
 πού 522. *Obs.* 1.  
 πού δή 721. 873.  
 πρᾶγμα with the adj. for the  
 simple neutral adj. 381.  
*Obs.* 4.  
 πρᾶγμα, πράγματα omitted  
 436.  
 πραγματεύειν with acc. 559.  
 πράξεσθαι, seemingly pass.  
 365. 2.  
 πράσσειν (to accomplish)  
 with acc. 560. 2.  
 πράττειν with acc. 560. --  
 -εσθαι (to exact) with  
 double acc. 583. 135. --  
 pass. and acc. ib.  
 πράττειν εὖ with gen. 483.  
*Obs.* 3.  
 πρέπειν, πρεπόντως with dat.  
 594. 3. -- with dat. and  
 acc. and inf. 674. 676.  
 πρέπει with partic. 691.  
 πρεπόντως, πρέπων with gen.  
 521. 3. -- with dat. 594. 3.  
 πρέσβα θεῶν 534. *Obs.* 2.  
 πρεσβεῖα for πρέσβεις 353.  
 1.  
 πρεσβεύειν with gen. 504.  
 -- with acc. 566.  
 πρεσβύματα, of a person,  
 353. 1.  
 πρήσσειν ὁδοῖο 522. 2.  
 πρᾶσθαι with gen. 515. --  
 \* with acc. 576. 2. -- with  
 dat. 598.  
 πρῖν -- πρῖν 795.  
 πρῖν περ 734. 2. 3. -- πρῖν γε  
 735. 9.  
 πρῖν, πρῖν ἢ 839. -- constr.

848. -- πρῖν or πρῖν ἢ  
 with conj. for πρῖν ὅν  
 842. 2.  
 πρό, prep. with gen. 619.  
 -- as adv. 640. 2.  
 προ- in compos. 619. *Obs.*  
 προαιδεῖσθαι with dat. 598.  
 προαιρεσθαι with inf. 605.  
 προβαίνειν with acc. 558.  
 προδιδόναι with gen. 535.  
 προίχειν with gen. 504.  
 προίχειν with dat. instrum.  
 609. 1.  
 προθυμῶν εἶναι, προθυμίσ-  
 θαι with inf. 604. with  
 ὅπως with ind. fut. 664.  
*Obs.* 3. -- with τὸ and inf.  
 670.  
 προτείνεσθαι with gen. 531. --  
 with gen. pret. 516.  
 προκαλεῖσθαι τινά τι 583.  
 137. -- προκ. χάρις 592.  
 προηστένεν with dat. 598.  
 προνοεῖν with gen. 496.  
 προσᾶν with gen. 496.  
 προσάλλαι 644.  
 προσάροιθε with gen. 526.  
 προσέρνυσι 642.  
 προπίνειν with gen. 497.  
 προρεῖν with acc. 555.  
 πρὸς, with gen., dat. and  
 acc. 638. -- as adv. 640.  
 -- with dat. in pregnant  
 force for acc. 645.  
 προσανδᾶν with double acc.  
 583. 29.  
 προσβάλλειν with gen. 484.  
 προσδιδόναι with gen. 535.  
 προσδοκᾶν with acc. 550.  
 προσέτι with dat. 644. *Obs.*  
 προσεύχεσθαι with dat. 589.  
 προσήκει different from  
 προσῆκε 858. *Obs.* 4.  
 προσήκειν with dat. 594. 3.  
 dat. and acc. with inf.  
 674. 676.  
 προσήκει μοι with gen. 509.  
 προσήκον, acc. absol. 700. a.  
 προσήγορος with gen. 494.  
 πρόσθεν with gen. 526.  
 προσιέναι προσόδια 559. *Obs.*  
 2.  
 προσκαλεῖσθαι with gen.  
 501.  
 \*προσόςζειν with gen. 484.  
 \*προσπνέειν with gen. 484.  
 προστάττειν with inf. 664.  
 προστέλλειν with acc. 558.  
 προσυμβάλλεσθαι with gen.  
 535.  
 \*προσφερέης with gen. 519.  
 προσφωνεῖν προοίμιον 566. 1.

προχάινειν with acc. 566. 3.  
 \*πρόσω with gen. 526.  
 \*προταρξάειν with acc. 550.  
 b.  
 προτοῦ (πρὸ τοῦ) 444. a.  
 \*πρωϊφάνην τινί ποδοῦντι  
 599. 3.  
 πρωϊφάνομαι ιδεῖσθαι 667.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 πρωΐφαιεν 579. 3.  
 προσφέρειν with gen. 504.  
 πρωϊνός for adverb 714.  
 πρωί with gen. 527.  
 πρώτα, τά, applied to a per-  
 son, 382.  
 πρωτεύειν with gen. 504.  
 πρώτος with gen. 502. 3. --  
 adverbial 714. a. -- differ-  
 ence between πρωτός and  
 πρώτον ib. *Obs.* 3.  
 πταίειν and compos. for  
 -εσθαι 360.  
 περὶν, bird, 353. 2.  
 \*πτώσσειν with acc. 550.  
 Πυθῶ 605. *Obs.* 1.  
 πυκνός for adverb 714. c.  
 πύλαι for the sing. 355.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 πυνθάνεσθαι, in sense of  
 perfect, 396.  
 πυνθίνεσθαι with gen. 485.  
 -- with partic. 683. --  
 difference between inf.  
 and partic. ib. *Obs.*  
 πυροί 355. b.  
 πωλεῖν with gen. 515. 2. --  
 with acc. 573.  
 πωλείσθαι with gen. 481. 1.  
 πώμαλα 880. *Obs.* 2.  
 πῶς γὰρ ἄν; πῶς δ' οὐκ ἄν;  
 without verb 430.  
 πῶς γάρ; πῶς γάρ οὐ; 872. i.  
 πῶς ἔχειν, ἤκειν with gen.  
 528.  
 πῶς δὴ 723, 872. -- πῶς οὖν  
 δὴ, πῶς δὴ οὖν ibid. and  
 872. -- πῶς δαί 727. -- πῶς  
 καί 872. -- πῶς μὴν 728.  
 872.  
 ράδιον with dat. 602. 3.  
 ραδίως φέρειν with partic.  
 685.  
 ῥαμνοῦντι 605. *Obs.* 1.  
 ῥάπτειν with acc. 569.  
 ῥαψωδεῖν with acc. 566.  
 ῥέζειν (to do) with acc. 560.  
 ρεῖν with acc. 555.  
 ῥέπειν with acc. 558.  
 ῥηγνύειν πέπλους for ῥή-  
 γνυσθαι 363. 3. -- φωνήν  
 566. 1.

- \* *ρύγειν* with acc. 550. *b.*  
*ρύφειν* with acc. 562.  
*ρύεσθαι* with gen. 531.—  
 with inf. 664.  
*ρύσιος* with dat. 602. 3.
- σαλπίζει* sc. *ὁ σαλπικτής*  
 373. 2.  
*σατραπείν* with gen. 518.  
*σάπτειν* with gen. 539. 1.  
*σκαυτοῦ* or *σκαυτοῦ*, uses of,  
 652. 3.  
*σέβας* in periphrases 442.  
*σέ* ἢ elliptic sc. *λέγω* 581. 2.  
*σείει* sc. *ὁ θεός* 373. 2.  
*σημαίνει τῇ σαλπικτῇ* sc. *ὁ*  
*σαλπικτής* 373. 2.—*προ-*  
*σημαίνει* sc. *ὁ θεός* 373. 3.  
*σημαίνει* with gen. 578.—  
 with dat. *Obs.* 3. 589. 3.  
*σημεῖον* δέ 655. *Obs.* 4.  
*σημερινός* for adv. 714. *b.*  
*σημερον*, acc. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
*σήσασα*, of a place, 353. 2.  
*σήτειος* for adv. 714. *b.*  
*σθένος* in periphrases 442.  
*σιγᾶν λόγον* &c. 566.  
*σίδηρος*, *u on-mart*, 353. 2.  
*σιτεῖσθαι* with acc. 562.  
*σιωπᾶν* with acc. 566.—  
 with dat. 598.  
*σκενάζειν* with acc. 570.  
*(σκέπτεσθαι)* ἐσκέφθαι *pass.*  
 368.  
*σκενάζειν* with acc. 569.  
*σκοπεῖν* and *-εῖσθαι* 363. 6.  
*σκοπεῖν* with gen. and acc.  
 485, 487. 1.  
*(σκοτάζει)* συσκοτάζει sc. *ὁ*  
*θεός* 373. 2.  
*σκοτιαῖος* for ἐν σκότῳ 714. *b.*  
*σμεκροῖς*, *quasi res parva*  
*sunt*, 603. 1.  
*σοί*, dat. of reference, 600. 2.  
*σοῦ* for *σός* 652. 3.—*σοῦ*  
 before its substantive for  
*σοί* *ib.* *Obs.* 4.  
*σοῦ*, *σοί*, *σέ*, retrospective,  
 658.  
*σόπος*, of a person, 353. 1.  
*σός* for *σοῦ* 652. *Obs.* 6.  
*σοφίζεσθαι* with acc. 551. 1.  
*σοφός* with gen. 493.—  
 with acc. 579. 2.—*πρός*  
*τι* *ib.* *Obs.*  
*σπανίζειν* with gen. 529.  
*σπάνιος*, adverbial, 714. *c.*  
*σπείρειν* with acc. 569. 2,  
 570.  
*σπένδων* with gen. 497.—  
*-εσθαι* *σπονδάς* &c. 500. 2.  
 —with acc. 570.
- σπέρχειν* for *σπέρχεσθαι*  
 360.  
*σπέρχεσθαι* with dat. 601.  
*σπένδων* with acc. 560.  
*σπονδάζειν* with acc. 560.—  
 with inf. 664. 1.  
*σπουδῇ*, *aggre.* 603. 2.  
*σπουδῶν* for *ὥστε* 354.  
*στάζειν* with acc. 555, 570.  
*σταθμᾶν* and *-ᾶσθαι* 363. 6.  
*σταθμᾶσθαι τι τινί* 609. 3.  
*στείχειν* with acc. 558.  
*στελλειν* with acc. 558, 569.  
*στέμματα* for *στέμμα* 355.  
*Obs.* 1.  
*στενάζειν* with acc. 566. 3.  
 —with instrum. dat. 607.  
*στένειν*, *στένεσθαι* with gen.  
 488.  
*στένω μέλος* accus. 566. 4.  
*στέργειν* with acc. 549. *Obs.*  
 2.—with gen. and dat.  
 498. *Obs.* 2.  
*στέργειν*, *-εσθαι* with in-  
 strum. dat. 607.  
*στερεῖν* with gen. 529. 1.  
*στερεῖν* and *-εῖσθαι* with  
 gen. 529.—with double  
 acc. 583. 144.  
*στερησέσθαι* seemingly pas-  
 sive, 364. *Obs.*  
 \* *στεφανοῦσθαι* *τείρει* 545.  
 3.—with dat. 596.  
*στεφανώσασθαι* seemingly  
 passive, 364. *b.*  
*(στήναι)* καταστήναι ὑπό τι-  
 νος 359. 3.  
*στήναι* with acc. 556.—with  
 dat. 601.  
*(στήσεσθαι)* καταστ. seem-  
 ingly passive, 364. *a.*  
*στόλῳ cum caterra*, 604. 2.  
*στοχαζέσθαι* with gen. 506.  
*στρατεύειν* and *-εσθαι* 363.  
 6.—with acc. 564.  
*στρατηγεῖν* with gen. 518.  
 —with dat. *ibid.* *Obs.* 3.  
 596. 2.  
*στρατηλατεῖν* with gen. and  
 dat. 518. and *Obs.* 3.—  
 with dat. 596. 2.  
*στρατοπεδεύειν* and *-εσθαι*  
 363. 5.  
*στρέφειν* and compos. in-  
 transitive, 360.  
*στρέφεσθαι* with gen. 507.  
 —with acc. 551. 1.  
*στρατῷ, cum exercitu*, 604. 2.  
 \* *συγεῖν* with acc. 549. *c.*  
*στίγος* of a person, 353. 1.  
*σύ* use of, 652. (in Homer,  
*ibid.* *Obs.* 1.)
- συγγενής* with gen. 519.—  
 with dat. 590.  
*συγγενώσκεσθαι* with inf.  
 665 — *συγγενώσκειν* dif-  
 ferent constructions of,  
 682. 2.  
*συγγνώμων*, with gen. 493.  
 \* *συγκοιμᾶνυσθαι* *φιλιαν*  
 572.  
*συγχωρεῖν* with gen. 530.—  
 with inf. 664. 1.—with  
*ὥστε* *ib.* *Obs.* 3.  
*συνᾶν* with double acc. 583.  
 146.  
*συνλαμβάνειν*, *-εσθαι* with  
 gen. 535.  
*συνλαμβάνοντι* 599.  
*συνμβαίνειν* with inf. 669. *a.*  
 —construction of, 674.  
 —with inf. 674, 676. *b.*—  
 with partic. 691.  
*συνβάλλεσθαι* with gen.  
 535.  
*συμβουλεύειν* with inf. 664.  
*συμμαχία* for *σύμμαχοι* 353.  
*συμμίγναι* with dat. 590.  
*συμπράσσειν* with dat. 596.  
*συμφέρειν* with dat. 596.  
*συμφέρει* with partic. 691.  
*συμφοροῦν* with gen. 519.—  
*συμφορόν ἐστι* with dat.  
 and acc. with inf. 674.—  
 with partic. 691.  
*συμφυῆς* with gen. 519.  
*σύμφυτος* with gen. 519.  
*σύμφωνος* with gen. 519.  
*σύμφωνος*, *-εῖν*, *-ία* with dat.  
 594. 2. and *Obs.* 1.  
*σύμφηφος* with gen. 519.  
*σύν*, *ἐν*, prep. with dat.  
 623.—as adverb, 640.  
*σύν* with a subst. of quality  
 instead of the gen. 604.  
*Obs.* 2.  
*συν-* in compos. 623. *Obs.*  
*συνάγειν* *τινὰ νῆον*, *δικα-*  
*στήριον* &c. 559.  
*συναίνειν* with dat. 594. 1.  
*συναίρεσθαι* with gen. and  
 acc. 536. and *Obs.* 4.  
*συναλλάττεσθαι* with dat.  
 590.  
*συνέβη* with *ὥστε* 669. *Obs.*  
 1.  
*συνειδέναι* with gen. 493.  
*συνελόντι* 599.—*συνελόντι*  
*ἅπλως εἰπεῖν* 864. 1.  
*συνέπεσθαι* with gen. 536.  
*συνεργός* with gen. 519.  
*συνετρίβη τῆς κεφαλῆς* 522.  
*Obs.* 3.  
*συνήθης* with gen. 519.

συνήνεκεν with inf. 669.—  
with ὥστε ibid. *Obs.* 1.  
συνίεναι with gen. 483.—  
with gen. and acc. ibid.  
*Obs.*  
συνίστημι with acc. 581.  
*Obs.*  
σύννομος with gen. 519.  
συνουσία with partic. 682. 2.  
συντεμνόντι 599.  
σύνιστι with partic. 691.  
σύντροφος with gen. 519.  
συντεγγαίνω with gen. 509.  
συνφύος with dat. 594. 2.  
συχναί, acc. 578. *Obs.* 2.  
συχνός adverbial, 714. c.  
σφαγείν τινας 483. *Obs.* 3.  
σφακελίζειν for -εσθαι 360.  
σφάλλειν, σφάλλσθαι with  
gen. 511.  
σφέτερος for ἡμέτερος, ἡμέ-  
τερος 654. c.—σφέτερος  
for ἐμός, σός, 654. *Obs.*  
3.  
Σφῆρτοι 605. *Obs.* 1.  
σφῆριν for ὕμιν 654. a.  
σχεδόν with gen. 526.  
σχέσθαι and compos., seem-  
ingly passive, 365, 2.  
σχέλιος with gen. 489,  
495.  
σχήμα Ἀλκμανικόν (εἰς Ἀχέ-  
ροντα Πυρφλεγέθων τε  
ρόουσιν Κώκυτος τε)  
393. 5.  
σχῆμα Βωϊότιον or Πινδα-  
ρικόν (μεγαλάρκες ὕμνοι  
τέλλεται) 386. 1.  
σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος in  
the nominat. 478.—in  
the accus. 584. 1.  
σώζειν with gen. 531.  
σωτήρ, adjective, 439.  
τά with the gen. plur. and  
the verb in plur. 380.  
τὰ μὲν ἄρα—, ἀλλά 787. c.  
τὰ τοιαῦτα without καὶ 792. b.  
τάδε πάντα 655. 3.—τάδε  
with adverbs of time and  
place, ibid. 5.  
τάλας with gen. 489.  
τάλλα accus. 579. 4.  
τάμά for ἐγώ 436. *Obs.* 1.  
ταμείναι and -εσθαι 363. 6.  
τάναντία accus. 579. 4.  
\*ταυίνει τί τινι, 588. 1.  
ταυίν accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
ταυίν τάδε 655. 5.  
τάξασθαι seemingly passive,  
364. b.  
τὰ πολλά, acc. 578. *Obs.* 2.

ταράττειν πόλεμον, στάσεις  
583. 147.  
\*ταρβέειν with acc. 550. b.  
τάρχαϊον accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
ταυροῦσθαι with acc. 554.  
ταῦτα applied to a notion  
or thought, 383. *Obs.*  
ταῦτα, the world, &c. 655.  
2.—ταῦτα with an adverb  
of place or time, ib. 5.—  
ταῦτα πάντα ib. 3.—ταῦ-  
τα prospectively use of,  
657. 2.  
ταῦτα μὲν—ταῦτα δέ, accus.  
579. 4.  
ταῦτ' ἄρα, 579. 4.  
ταύτη 605. *Obs.* 1.—hoc  
modo, 603. 2.  
τάχα with indic. of historic  
tenses without ἄν 859.  
τάχος, celeriter 579. 5.  
τέ—τέ 754. 1.—4.—τέ—δέ;  
μὲν—τέ 754. 5.—τέ alone,  
754. 6, 7.—τέ with πολλός  
759. *Obs.* 2.—Epic use of  
τέ 755.—εἴπερ τέ—τέ;  
εἴπερ—τέ;—ἦ τε;—μὲν τε  
—δέ τε or ἀλλά τε;—τέ—  
δέ τε, ἀλλά τε; μὲν τε—δέ  
τε ἀλλά;—δέ τε, ἀλλά τε;  
—δέ—τέ; τέ—δέ; τέ—  
αὐτάρ;—καί τε;—γάρ τε;  
—ἦ τε;—ἦτε—ἦτε 755. 2.  
—ὅστε, ὅστις τε, οἷός τε,  
ὅσος τε, ὥστε, ὥσει τε,  
ἄτε, ἦτε, ὅπως τε, ὅτε τε,  
ὅθι τε, ὥτα τε 755. 3.—  
οἷός τε εἰμί, ὥστε, ὥσειτε,  
ἔστε in the Attic, ἐπεῖτε  
in Herod. 755. 4.  
τέ—καί 758.—with πολλός  
759. *Obs.* 2.  
τε οὐ for οὔτε 775. *Obs.* 1.  
—τε—οὐδέ 776. *Obs.*  
τέ—καί for ὅτε 752. 2.  
τέ γε 735. 10.  
τέγγειν with acc. 555.  
(τείνειν) ξυντ. for -εσθαι  
360.—προτείνειν and  
-εσθαι 363. 6.  
τεκμαίρεσθαι τι τινί 609. 3.  
τεκμήριον δέ 655. 6.  
τεκνοῦν with acc. 569. 2.—  
parentem esse, 396.  
τεκνοῦν, -οὔσθαι with gen.  
483.  
τειχεῖν, τειχίζειν with acc.  
569.  
τεκταίνειν with acc. 569.  
τελείν with acc. 561, 573.  
τέλειος with gen. 494.  
τελευτᾶν ὑπό τινας 359. 3.

τελευτᾶν, as intrans. 360.  
τελευτᾶν with gen. 514.—  
with acc. 560. 2.  
τελευτήσεσθαι seemingly  
passive, 364.  
τελευτῶν, at last, 696. *Obs.* 1.  
τέλος, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
τέμνειν ὄρκα, φιλότητα, συν-  
θεσίαι, φίλια 560. 2.  
τέμνεσθαι μέρη 583. 43.  
τέρπεσθαι with gen. 540.—  
with acc. 549.—with  
partic. 686.  
τεταρταῖος, on the fourth  
day, 714. b.  
τεύχειν with acc. 569. 1.  
τεχνῶν with acc. 569. 3.  
τέως for ἕως 795, 839.—  
poet. φοι τότε ib. 4.  
τῇ ἀληθείᾳ 603. 2.  
τῇ, τῇδε 605. *Obs.* 1.  
τῇδε with gen. 527.  
τήκειν with acc. 549. c.—  
οἰωγάν with acc. 360.  
*Obs.* 3.  
(τήκειν) ἐκτ. intrans. 360.  
τῆλε, τηλόθι with gen. 526.  
τηλικός εἰμί with inf. 666.  
τηλικούτος as femin. 390.  
*Obs.*  
τημελεῖν with gen. 496.  
τήμος, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
—τήμος poet. for τότε  
839. 4.  
τὴν ἀρχὴν 577. *Obs.* 2.  
τὴν ταχίστην, τὴν πρώτην,  
τὴν ἄλλω, τὴν εὐθείαν  
558. 1.  
τὴν ὥρην, ad tempus, 577.  
*Obs.* 1.  
τηνίκα poet. for τότε 839. 4.  
τητᾶσθαι with gen. 529. 1.  
τῆτες, accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
τι with the neutr. adjunct.  
381. *Obs.* 4.  
τι, in any respect, 579. 4.  
τί with the negat. for οὐδὲν  
οὐ in the middle of a sen-  
tence, 882. 2.  
τί ἄλλο ἢ 895. c.  
τί βουλόμενος—; cur, 697.  
τί γὰρ μέλλει; τί δ' οὐ μέλ-  
λει; τί δ' οὐκ ἔμελλε; in  
answers, 880. *Obs.* 2.  
τί δέ μοι or σοι; quid ad  
me? 590. *Obs.* 2.  
τί δῆ, τί δῆ ποτε, τί δῆ οὖν,  
τί οὖν δῆ 721.—τί δαί  
727.—τί μὴν 728.—τί νυ  
732.  
τι εἶναι, aliquid esse, 381.  
*Obs.* 3.

τί ἐστί μοί τιμ; (καιών)  
590. Obs. 2.  
τί λέξεις; 406. 5.  
τί μαθών and τί παθών 872.  
k.  
τί μέλλει; in answers, 880.  
Obs. 2.  
τί μοι τινός 535. Obs. 2.  
τί οὐ, τί οὖν οὐ with the  
aorist 403. 3.  
τίεσθαι τινά τινος 500.  
τιθέναι and τίθεσθαι νόμους  
362. 2.  
τιθέναι, -εσθαι with gen.  
533. 2.—with dat. 591.  
(τιθῆμι) τιθέντες as femin.  
390. Obs.  
τίκτειν with acc. 569. 2.—  
parentem esse, 396.  
τίλλεσθαι τινα 364. 4.  
τιμαί of a person, 353. 1.  
τιμάν, -ᾶσθαι with gen. 517.  
τιμᾶσθαι, τετιμῆσθαι, τετι-  
μήσσεσθαι seemingly pas-  
sive, 364. 4.  
τιμωρεῖν, -εἶσθαι τινά τινος  
and ἀντί τινος 500. and  
Obs. 4. —with dat. 596.  
—τιμώρημα with dat. 596.  
Obs. 2.  
τιμᾶσθαι seemingly pas-  
sive, 364. 4.  
τίνειν with acc. 573.—with  
dat. 588. 1.  
τίπτε 872. a.  
tis omitted, 373. 5.  
tis or πᾶς τις with the II.  
pers. imper. 390. γ.  
tis as indefinite article, 446,  
659.—position of, 660.  
tis, τι collective, 659. 1.—for  
ἐγώ, σύ ib. 2.—with adj.,  
indefinite numerals, and  
adv. ib. 4.—*eximius qui-*  
*dam*, ib. Obs. 1.—with  
pronouns and cardinal  
numerals, ib. 5.—*ἤ τις ἢ*  
*οὐδείς* ib. Obs. 2.  
tis for ὅστις in indirect  
questions, 877. Obs. 2.  
tis ὅστις οὐ attracted, 824. 2.  
tis ποτε 872.—tis τε, tis τ'  
ἀρ', tis νυ ib. b.—tis ἄρα  
ib. c.—τί δῆ, τί δήποτε,  
τί δαί, tis δη οὖν, τί οὖν  
δη ib. d.—τί μὴν ib. f.—  
τί δέ; τί δ' οὐ; ib. g.—  
τί καί ib. h.—tis γάρ, τί  
γάρ; ib. i.  
tis τ' ἀρ', τί τ' ἀρ' 788. 1.  
872. c.  
τίσασθαι with gen. 500.—

with δίκην ibid. Obs. 1.—  
construction of, 585.  
τιρώσκεσθαι σφαγᾶς 583.  
124.  
τιρώσκεσθαι with gen. 506.  
τλήμων with gen. 489.  
τλήμει with acc. 563.—with  
inf. 604.—with partic.  
687.—with inf. ib. Obs.  
τό with inf. for the inf.  
alone, 670.  
τό, τοῦ, τῷ with inf. or with  
acc. with inf. 678.—τό  
with mf. or with acc.  
with inf. to explain a  
subst. ib.—τό with inf.  
or with acc. with inf. in  
exclamations and ques-  
tions, 679.  
τό with the gen. plur. and  
the verb in plur. 380. 1.  
τὸ αὐτίκα accus. 577. Obs. 2.  
τὸ δ' ἀληθές accus. 579. 3.  
τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, καὶ τὸ μέ-  
γιστον, τὸ δὲ δεινότατον,  
καὶ τὸ εὐχατόν, τὸ τελευ-  
ταῖον &c. 580. Obs. 2.  
τὸ δ' ὅλον 579. 4.  
τὸ ἐμὸν for ἐγώ 436. Obs. 1.  
τὸ ἐπίπαν accus. of quantity,  
578. Obs. 2.  
τὸ ἐωθινόν accus. 577. Obs.  
2.  
τὸ θάτερον 459. 6.  
τὸ καὶ τό, τὸν καὶ τὴν 444. b.  
τὸ κατὰ (ἐπὶ, εἰς) τι or τινα  
679. 2.  
τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι 679. 2.  
\*τὸ λεγόμενον 580. 2.  
τὸ λοιπόν 577. Obs. 2. 523.  
τὸ μηδέν 745. Obs. 4.  
τὸ νῦν εἶναι — τὸ τήμερον  
εἶναι—τὸ ἐπὶ σφᾶς εἶναι  
—τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι—  
τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι 679.  
2.  
τὸ πέρας, τὸ παλαιόν, τὸ  
πρῶτον, τὸ πάλαι, τὸ πρὶν  
acc. 577. Obs. 2.  
τὸ σὸν μέρος, accus. 579. 3.  
τὸ ταῦτόν 459. 6.  
τὸ τέλος, τὸ τελευταῖον, *ad*  
*postremum*, 577. Obs. 2.  
\*τὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ, 580. 2.  
τόδε, *huc*, 655. 1.—τόδε with  
an adverb of place or  
time, ib. 5.—prospective  
use of, 657. 2.  
τόδ' ἐκείνο 655. 8.  
τοί 736.—in answers, 880. f.  
τοίγαρ 790. 3.  
τοιγάτο 790. 4.

τοῖον 790. 1, 2.  
τοῖον, only, 823. Obs. 2.  
τοιῶσδε different from τοιοῦ-  
τος 655. 6.—τοιῶσδε εἰμί  
666.  
τοιούτος seemingly with dat.  
594. Obs. 2.—τοιούτος  
different from τοιῶσδε  
655. 6.—τοιούτός εἰμι with  
inf. 666.  
τοκίς of one parent, 355.  
Obs. 2.  
τολμᾶν with acc. 561, 563.  
—with inf. 664.—with  
partic. 687.—with inf. ib.  
Obs. 1.  
τὸν χρόνον 577.  
τόξα for τόξον 355. Obs. 1.  
τοξέειν with gen. 506.  
τόσον, only, 823. Obs. 2.  
τοσοῦτον — ὅσον; τοσοῦτῳ  
— ὅσῳ 870.  
τοσοῦτον accus. of quantity,  
578. Obs. 2.  
τότ' ἦδη 719. 4. — τότε δῆ  
720. 1.  
τοῦ with inf. or with acc.  
with inf. to explain a  
subst. 678. του and  
τοῦ μή with inf. or with  
acc. with inf. to express  
the aim, 492.  
τοῦ λοιποῦ 523.  
τοῦναιτίον accus. 579. 4.  
τοῦτ' ἐμὲ, τοῦτ' σε 579. 4.  
τοῦτο with adverb of time  
or place, 655. 5.—τοῦτ'  
ἐκεῖ ib.—τοῦτ' ἐκείνο ib.  
8.—τοῦτ' αὐτό 656.—  
τοῦτο prospective use of,  
657. 2.  
τοῦτο ὅ, *id quod*, applying  
to a whole sentence, 836.  
2.  
τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δέ, accus.  
579. 4.  
τόφρα poet. for ἐν τούτῳ  
839. 4.  
\*τραγωδεῖν with acc. 566. 1.  
τραφεῖς τινος 483. Obs. 3.  
τραφήναι different from  
θρεψθῆναι 367. Obs. 2.  
τρέπειν and compos. for  
τρέπεσθαι 363.  
τρέπεσθαι with gen. 530.—  
with acc. *nis*, 558. 1.—  
with dat. 591.  
τρέφειν with double acc.  
583. 154.  
τρέχειν with acc. 563.  
τρέχειν and compos. for τρι-  
βεσθαι 363.

τρίτων with gen. 493.—  
 with acc. 581. *Obs.*  
 τρίξιν with acc. 566. 3.  
 τριηραρχιν with acc. 553.  
 τριηρασι, *cum tri.* 605.  
 τρίμιος of a person, 353. 1.  
 τριπλάσιος with gen. 502.  
 3.  
 τριπλοῦς with gen. 502. 3.  
 τριταῖος, *on the third day,*  
 714. *b.*  
 τρόπον accus. 580. 1.  
 τροπῇ τοῖσδε 603. 2.  
 τριψέσθαι seemingly pas-  
 sive, 364. *a.*  
 \*τρομεῖν with acc. 350. 6.  
 τρόπον, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον  
 &c. 580. 1.  
 τρώγων with acc. 562.  
 τυγχάνειν seemingly for εἶ-  
 ναι 375. 3.  
 τυγχάνειν with gen. 509.—  
 with acc. 576. 2.—with  
 partic. 694.  
 τύμβος of a person, 353. 1.  
 τύπτειν with double acc.  
 583. 155.  
 τύπτεσθαι τινα 545. 3.  
 τύπτεσθαι πολλὰς πληγὰς  
*ibid.*  
 τυραννῆν, -νεύειν with gen.  
 518.  
 τυρός, *cheese-shop,* 353. 2.  
 τύχη with inf. 669. 3.  
 τῷ, *wherefore,* 609. 3.  
 τῷ ὄντι, τῷ λόγῳ, ἔργῳ 603.  
 2.  
 τὼς for ὡς 816. 1.  
 ὑβρίζειν with double acc.  
 583. 156.  
 ὑβρίσματος of a person, 353. 1.  
 ὑγαινεῖν τὰς φρένας 579. 1.  
 ὑγίειαι 355. γ.  
 ὕει sc. ὁ θεός 373. 2.  
 ὕειν with acc. 570.  
 ὕες Ἀχαιῶν 442.  
 ὕιός omitted, 436.  
 ἱθαῖος for ἐν ἡλῇ 714. *a.*  
 ἱλακτεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ἱλῆεντι as femin. 390. *Obs.*  
 ἱμέτερον for ὑμεῖς 436. *Obs.*  
 1.  
 ἱμῖν, dative of reference,  
 600. 2.  
 ἱμνεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ἱμνος with dat. 598. *Obs.*  
 ἱμνωδεῖν with acc. 566. 3.  
 ἱπάγειν with gen. 501. and  
*Obs.* 1.  
 ἱπακούειν with dat. 593.  
 ἱπανίστασθαι with gen. 530.

ἱπαντῶν, ἱπαντῶν with  
 gen. and acc. 510.  
 —with dat. 592.  
 ἱπαρ accus. 577. *Obs.* 2.  
 ἱπάρχειν with gen. and acc.  
 513. and *Obs.* — with  
 partic. 688.  
 ἱπάρχων accus. absol. 700.  
 ἱπατεῖν with gen. 504.  
 ἱπεῖκιν with gen. 530.—  
 with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.—  
 \*with dat. 593. 1.  
 ἱπέκ 640. 3.  
 ἱπεκότηναι with acc. 548.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 ἱπεκρίψεσθαι with acc. 548.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 ἱπέξγειν πόδα with acc.  
 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ἱπερ, prep. with gen. and  
 acc. 630.  
 ἱπερ- in compos. 630. *Obs.*  
 ἱπερίαιος 644.  
 ἱπερβᾶλλειν with gen. and  
 acc. 504. and *Obs.* 2.—  
 τινά τινα 609. 1.  
 ἱπερβᾶτόν 904.  
 ἱπερίχειν with gen. and acc.  
 504. and *Obs.* 2.  
 ἱπεριδεῖν with gen. 496.  
 ἱπεροπτία of a person, 353.  
 1.  
 ἱπερόντιος for ὑπὲρ πόντον  
 714. *a.*  
 ἱπερφέρειν with gen. 504.  
 ἱπερφύως ὡς 823. *Obs.* 7.  
 ἱπερχεσθαι with acc. 548.  
*Obs.* 1.  
 ἱπέρει with partic. 691.  
 ἱπῆκοος with gen. 487. 4.  
 ἱπῆκοός, adverbial, 714. *b.*  
 ἱπηρεῖν with acc. 553.—  
 with dat. 596. 2.  
 ἱπρον, *somni tempore,* 523.  
 ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat.  
 and acc. 639.—as adverb,  
 640.—with dat. in preg-  
 nant force, with acc. 645.  
 ὑπό with acc. and partic.  
 (ὑπὸ νύκτα ἐλθοῦσαν) 696.  
*Obs.* 4.  
 ὑποκάτω 644.  
 ὑπομένειν with inf. 664.—  
 with partic. 687.  
 ὑπομνήσκων, -εσθαι with  
 gen. and acc. 512. and  
*Obs.* — with double acc.  
 583. 158.  
 ὑπονοεῖν with gen. 485.  
 ὑποπτος transit. 356. *Obs.*  
 —with gen. 542. 2.  
 ὑποστήναι with dat. 601.

ὑποστραφεῖς τινος 483. *Obs.*  
 3.  
 ὑποταβείν with acc. 550.  
 ὑπουργεῖν with acc. 573.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 ὑποχαρῆν with gen. 530.—  
 with acc. 548. *Obs.* 1.  
 ὕστατος, adverbial, 714. *a.*  
 ὕστερῆν, ὕστερον εἶναι, ὕ-  
 στερίζειν with gen. 505.  
 ὕστερος with gen. 502.—  
 ὕστερος ἢ 503. *Obs.* 2.  
 ὑφαίνων with acc. 569. 3.  
 \*ὑφέλκειν with gen. 522.  
 1.  
 ὑφίεναι, -εσθαι with gen.  
 531.  
 ὑφίστασθαι with dat. 601.  
 ὕψι, *in alto, in altum,* 605.  
*Obs.* 5.  
 ὕψοθεν with gen. 526.  
 ὕψος, accus. 579. 3.  
 φαγεῖν with gen. and acc.  
 537. *Obs.* —with acc. 562.  
 φαίνειν intrans. 360.—with  
 acc. 569. 2.  
 φαίνειν, φαίνεσθαι with par-  
 tic. 684.—φαίνομαι ποιῶν  
 τι *ib.* *Obs.* 2.  
 φαίνεσθαι with gen. 521. *b.*  
 —with gen. loci. 522.—  
 —with inf. 665, 684.  
 φαίνομαι ἰδεῖν 667. *Obs.* 2.  
 φαίνοι with gen. 486.—with  
 inf. 665.  
 φανερόν εἶναι with partic.  
 684.—φανερὸς εἶμι ποιῶν  
 τι *ib.* *Obs.* 1.  
 φανῆναι different from φαν-  
 ῆναι 367. *Obs.* 2.  
 φάσθαι with acc. 566.  
 φείδεσθαι with gen. 496,  
 531. *Obs.* 1.  
 φενακίζειν with acc. 563.  
 φέρε applied to more than  
 one, 390. *a.*  
 φέρε with conj. 416.  
 (φέρειν) διαφ., ὑπερφ. in-  
 trans. 360.  
 φέρειν τι for φέρεσθαι 363.  
 φέρειν with gen. 530.—with  
 acc. 573.  
 φερόμενος, φέρων, *maximo*  
*studio,* 698. *Obs.* 1.—φέ-  
 ρων, *with, ib.* *Obs.* 2.—  
 pleonast. *ib.* *Obs.* 2.  
 φεύ with gen. 489.  
 φεύγειν ὑπό τινος 359. 3.  
 φεύγειν with gen. 530.  
 φεύγειν with gen. as κλοπῆς  
 501.



- φεύγειν with acc. 558.—  
 δῖωμα 559. *Obs.* 2. 568.  
 with dat. 598.—with inf.  
 664.  
 φεύγειν φυγῇ 899. 1.  
 φεύγων ἔφυγε 899. 1.  
 φθάμενος, φθάς, quickly, 698.  
 φθάνειν 694.—with part.  
 694.—with part. and acc.  
 of person, followed by  
 ἦ, πρὶν ἢ *ibid.* *Obs.* 2.—  
 with inf. *ibid.* *Obs.* 4.—  
 φθάνειν in partic. with  
 verbum fin. *ibid.* *Obs.* 3.  
 φθέγγεσθαι with acc. 566. 1.  
 φθονεῖν with gen. 499.—  
 with acc. 549.—with dat.  
 601.—with dat. and acc.  
 with inf. 674.  
 φθονεῖν εἰ for ὅτι 804. 8.  
 φθόνος τινός 499. *Obs.* 1.  
 φθονοῦμαι ὑπὸ τινος, *invi-*  
*detur mihi ab aliquo* 372. 4  
 φθόρος of a person, 353. 1.  
 φθόρος adjective, 439. 1.  
 φιλεῖν, *solere*, 402. *Obs.* 1.  
 φιλεῖν with double acc. 583.  
 159.  
 φιλία τινός 499. *Obs.* 2  
 φιλήσεται seemingly pas-  
 sive, 364. *Obs.*  
 φίλον ἐστὶ μοι ποιεῖν τι for  
 φίλον ἐστὶ με π. τι 677.  
 φίλον ἐστὶ with dat. 602. 3.  
 with partic. 691.  
 φίλος with gen. 520.—with  
 dat. 590.  
 \*φιλοφρονεῖσθαι with dat.  
 and acc. 594. 4. *Obs.* 2.  
 φίλτατα, τά of a person,  
 355. *Obs.* 2.  
 φιλύειν with acc. 569. 2.  
 φλόξ of a person, 353. 1.  
 φλυνεῖν with acc. 566. 1.  
 φλυνεῖς ἔχων 698. *Obs.* 1.  
 φοβεῖσθαι with acc. 550.—  
 φοβερόν, φόβος ἐστὶν with  
 inf. 664.—φοβεῖσθαι with  
 τό and inf. 670.  
 φόβος with inf. 667.  
 φόβος in periphrases, 442. *d.*  
 τινός 499. *Obs.* 2  
 φορεῖν with acc. 576. 1  
 φράζειν with gen. 486.—  
 with acc. 566.—with dat.  
 and acc. with inf. 674.—  
 with part. 684. *Obs.* 2.  
 φρίσσειν with acc. 550.  
 (φρονεῖν) καταφρονοῦμαι ὑπὸ  
 τινος 372. 4.  
 φρονεῖν with acc. 551. 1.—  
 with part. 683.  
 φρονήσεις 355. γ.  
 φρόνημός τι 579. 2.  
 φροντίζειν with gen. and acc.  
 and περί τινος 496. and  
*Obs.* 1, 3 —with ὅς and  
 gen. absol. 702.  
 φρόντις τινός with gen. 496.  
*Obs.* 4.  
 φροντίζειν οὐ with partic.  
 687.  
 \*φυγάς, φυγή with acc. 581.  
*Obs.*  
 φυγή for φυγάδες 353. 1.  
 φύνει intrans. 360.  
 φύνειν with acc. 569. 2.—  
 φύναι seemingly for εἶναι  
 375. 3.—with an adverb,  
*ibid.*—with gen. 483.  
 φυλακὴν accus. 579. 5.  
 φυλάττεσθαι with gen. 496.  
 φύναι with gen. origin. 483.  
 and a subst. with inf. 668.  
 φύξιμος with acc. 581. *Obs.*  
 φύρειν with gen. 539. 1.  
 φυσᾶν with acc. 555.  
 φυτεύειν, -εσθαι with gen.  
 483.  
 φωνεῖν, with acc. 566.  
 χάζεσθαι with gen. 530  
 χαίνειν ῥήματα 566. 1.  
 (χαίρειν) κεχαρησθαι for κε-  
 χαρηκέναι 363. 5.  
 χαίρειν with acc. 549.—  
 with dat. instrum. 607.  
 —χαίρειν λέγειν τινά and  
 χαίρειν λέγειν, εἰπεῖν, φρά-  
 ζειν τινί 674.—χαίρειν  
 with partic. 685.  
 χαλάν for -ᾶσθαι 360.  
 χαλεπαίνειν with gen. 490.  
 —with acc. 549.—with  
 dat. 601. 1.  
 χαλεπός εἰμι with inf. for  
 χαλεπόν ἐστί with acc.  
 with inf. 677.  
 χαλεπὸς φέρειν with dat.  
 instrum. 607.  
 χαμαί, *humi* and *humum* 605.  
*Obs.* 5.  
 χανδάνειν with acc. 576. 1.  
 χαρίζεσθαι with gen. 535  
 —with acc. 573.—with  
 dat. 588.  
 χάριν, *gratū*, with gen.  
 621. *Obs.* 2.—χάριν ἐμήν,  
 σὴν *ib.*—χάριν ἑνεκα *ib.*  
 χάμμα, of a person, 353. 1.  
 χειμερινός adverbial, 714. *b.*  
 χεῖν with acc. 570, 571.—  
 τι τινί 592. 1.  
 χεῖρ, of works of art, 353.  
 χεῖρ omitted 436.  
 χειρός, δεξίας, ἀριστερᾶς &c.  
 530. *Obs.* 1.  
 χηροῦν with gen. 529. 1.  
 χθιζός for χθές 714. *b.*  
 χιτῶν, *weaving house*, 353. 2.  
 χόλος τινός, *de aliquo*, 490.  
*Obs.* 2.  
 χολοῦσθαι with gen. and  
 περί, ἐκ τινος 490. and  
*Obs.* 1.—with dat. 601.  
 χοῦν with acc. 571.  
 χορδή omitted 436.  
 χορεύειν ἀγῶνας, *φροίμιον*  
 556.—τινά 556. *Obs.*  
 χορηγεῖν with gen. and dat.  
 518. *Obs.* 3.—with acc.  
 553.—with dat. 596. 2.  
 χορτάζειν with double acc.  
 583. 161.  
 χορτάζεσθαι τι *ibid.*  
 χραῖσμεν with dat. 596.  
 χράν with dat. 589.  
 χραῖσθαι with dat. 591.  
 χρεία with gen. 529.—with  
 dat. 596. *Obs.* 2.  
 χρεώ with gen. 529.  
 χρεωμένω ἀληθεί λόγῳ 599.  
 1.  
 χρεών, acc. absol. 700.  
 χρῆ with gen. 529. 1.  
 —with dat. 594. 3.—  
 with inf. 669 —χρῆ with  
 dat. and acc. and inf.  
 674.  
 χρῆ different from χρῆν  
 858. *Obs.* 4  
 χρῆμα with the adj. for  
 the simple neut. adj. 674.  
 381. *Obs.* 4.  
 χρῆμα, χρήματα omitted 436.  
 χρῆμα in periphrases 442. *d.*  
 χρῆν and χρῆν ἂν 858. *Obs.*  
 3.  
 (χρησθαι) χρησθῆναι pass.  
 368. *b.*  
 χρῆσθαι with dat. 591.  
 χρησμός, χρηστός τι 579. 2.  
 χρόνιος adverbial, 714. *b.*  
 χρόνος omitted 436.  
 χρόνον &c. gen. of time,  
 523  
 χρόνον, χρόνῳ, σὺν χρ. 577.  
 χρόνῳ, τῷ χρ. 606.  
 χρώμαι ὑπὸ τινος 372. 4.  
 χρώμενος, *with*, 698.  
 χρώσθαι with gen. 490.  
 χώρα omitted 436.  
 χωρῆν with gen. 530.—  
 —with acc. 558.—to  
 hold, with acc. 576.—  
 with dat. 593. 1.

- χωρίζειν with gen. 530.  
χωρίς with gen. 526, 529. 2.
- ψαμάθοι 355. *b*  
ψαύειν with gen. 536.  
ψέγειν with gen. and acc. 495. and *Obs.* 3.—with double acc. 583, 162.  
ψεύδειν, -εσθαι with gen. 511. — <sup>1</sup>ψεύδεσθαι with dat. 609.  
ψηφίζειν with acc. 568.  
(ψηφίζεσθαι) καταψηφίζομαι θανάτου 372. 4.  
ψιθυρίζειν τινί 589. 1.  
ψιλός with gen. 529  
ψολοέντος as fem. 390. *Obs.*  
ψύχη 355. *γ*.  
(ψύχῃ) καταψυχθέντες as fem. 390. *Obs.*
- ϑ̄ with vocat., position of, 479 2, 3.  
ϑ̄, *hic* and *huc* 605 *Obs.* 5.  
ϑ̄ μοι τινός 489.  
ῥ̄δε ἔχειν, ἦκειν with gen. 528.  
ῥ̄δε, *hic* and *huc* 605. *Obs.* 5.  
ῥ̄δε, different from οὕτως, 655. 6.  
ῥ̄δε with partic. 696. *Obs.* 6.  
ῥ̄ν, partic. with adjunct. or subst. besides the partic. 705. 6 — omitted *ibid.*  
ῥ̄νεῖν and -εἶσθαι 368. 3.  
(ῥ̄νεῖν) ἀνούμενος, ἀνηθείσαν, ἐωνήσθαι pass. 368. 3.  
ῥ̄νεῖσθαι with gen. 515. 2. with acc. 573.  
ῥ̄ραιος with gen. 494.  
ῥ̄ρην (τήν), *ad tempus*, 577. *Obs.* 1.  
ῥ̄ρῆαιος adverbial, 714. *b*.  
ῥ̄ς, prep., force of, 615. 626.  
ῥ̄ς, *that*, with indic. and opt. 419. 3. See ὅτι.  
ῥ̄ς, *ut*, in wishes, (*utnam*) 418. *b*.  
ῥ̄ς, *as*, 868. sqq.—ῥ̄ς ἔοικας &c. personal for ῥ̄ς ἔοικεν, *ut videris* for *ut videtur* 869. 6.  
ῥ̄ς, *as*, in indirect questions for ὅπως, 876. *Obs.* 3.  
ῥ̄ς, *as*, in apposition, 467. *Obs.* 3.
- ῥ̄ς with ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός 594. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄ς with superl. 870. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄ς with dat.; *as*, ῥ̄ς γερόντι, ῥ̄ς ἐμοί, *meo iudicio*, ῥ̄ς ἐμῇ δόξει 599. 4.  
ῥ̄ς, *as*, after comparatives, 779. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄ς with partic. fut. 690. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄ς with partic. and cases absol. 701. sqq.  
ῥ̄ς with acc. and partic., after a verb of believing or saying, 703. *Obs.*  
ῥ̄ς—ῥ̄ς for ῥ̄ς—οὕτως 816. *e*.  
ῥ̄ς for ὅτι οὕτως 804. 9.  
ῥ̄ς, final conj., *that*, 805. sqq.—with conj. and opt. 805. 2. and 806.—interchange of the conj. and opt with 809—ῥ̄ς ἄν with conj. and opt. 810—ῥ̄ς κε with opt. *utnam* 810 *Obs.* 1.—ῥ̄ς with indic. fut. 811.—with ind. of hist. tenses, 813  
ῥ̄ς, *that*, after a verb of fear, 814. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄ς for οὕτως 839 4, 868. 2 —in wishes and assertions 869. 1.  
ῥ̄ς, *when* &c. 839. *a*. See ὅτε.  
ῥ̄ς for ὅστε. See ὅστε.  
ῥ̄ς ἀληθώς, ῥ̄ς ἀτεχνώς, ῥ̄ς πάνν, ῥ̄ς μύλα, ῥ̄ς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, ῥ̄ς ἕκαστοι 870. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄ς ἄν without verb 430 — ῥ̄ς ἄν *ibid.*  
ῥ̄ς ἄν with conj. see ὅταν after ὅτε.—ῥ̄ς with conj. for ῥ̄ς ἄν 842. 2 —*since*, see ὅτε.  
ῥ̄ς ἀρα 788. 2.  
ῥ̄ς γε 735. 9.  
ῥ̄ς δὴ 721. 3.—ironic. *ibid.*  
ῥ̄ς εἰ 869. *Obs.*  
ῥ̄ς εἰπείν and ῥ̄ς ἔπος εἰπεῖν 893. *d*.  
ῥ̄ς εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρὸς with acc., ῥ̄ς ἐπὶ with dat. 626. *Obs.* 1.  
ῥ̄ς ἔχειν, ἦκειν with gen. (ῥ̄ς ποδῶν εἶχον) 528.
- ῥ̄ς μή, see ὥς.  
ῥ̄ς ὅτε or ὅτ' ἄν with conj. 841, 869. *Obs.*  
ῥ̄ς οὖν 791. 1.  
ῥ̄ς οὕτως or ῥ̄ς οὐδεὶς ἄλλος ellipt. 895. 2.  
ῥ̄ς τὰ πολλά 578. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄ς τί; *with what intent?* 882. 1.  
ῥ̄ς ὄφελον, -ες, -ε with inf. 856. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄σαύτως ἔχειν, ἦκειν with gen. 528.  
ῥ̄σαύτως with dat. 594. 2.  
ῥ̄σπερ, *as*, in comparative adverbial sentences, 868. 3, 4. after ἴσος, ὁ αὐτός &c. 869. 2. 594. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄σπερ, *when*, 839. *a*. See ὅτε.  
ῥ̄σπερ after a comparative, 779. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄σπερ ἄν εἰ, *as if*, 430, 432. *a*.  
ῥ̄σπερ, ὅσπερ δὴ with partic. and gen. absol. 704.  
ῥ̄σπερ, *so that*, with indic. and inf 863.—ῥ̄σπερ, generally ῥ̄ς with inf. in parentheses (ῥ̄ς ἔπος εἰπεῖν) 864. 1.—with opt. with and without ἄν 865.—with indic. of historic tenses, and ἄν.—with inf. and ἄν 866.—with imperative 867.  
ῥ̄σπερ μή with inf. after verbs of fear, 814. *Obs.* 4.  
ῥ̄σπερ, *as*, in comparative adverbial sent. 868. 3, 4.  
ῥ̄στίζεσθαι with dat. 592.  
ῥ̄φελεῖν with double acc. 583. 164.—with dat. 596. 1.  
ῥ̄φελεῖσθαι ἀπό, ἔκ τινος 491. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄φέλημα with dat. 596. *Obs.* 2.  
ῥ̄φελήσεσθαι, seemingly passive, 364. *Obs.*  
ῥ̄φελιμόν ἐστιν with inf. 669. *a*.  
ῥ̄φελιμος with dat. 596. 3.  
ῥ̄φελον for ὄφελον ἄν 858. 3.



## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

---

§. 356. Add to *Obs.* "Compound verbal adjectives in *τός* are frequently thus used, *ξίφοδηλητός* Æsch. *Choeph.* 729 : *νυκτιπλαγκτών* Id. 751."

§. 359. After 4. add, "5. Many verbs which properly express only an intransitive state or action assume a further transitive force, the effect or operation of the intransitive state or action being considered in its relation to some other object; so *λοχᾶν* (*insidiari*), *δορυφορεῖν*, *ἐπιτροπεύειν*, *χορεύειν* *Φοῖβον choreis celebrare* Pind. *Isthm.* I. 8. : Cf. *Soph. Antig.* 1153 : so *Eur. Herc. F.* 690 *εὐλίσσουσαι saltando celebrantes* : so in the middle, *τύπτεσθαι θεόν*, *to honour*, *πατέρα*, *to mourn* : cf. §. 362. 8 : and a neuter notion is sometimes derived from a passive, as *ἐκπλήττεσθαι*, *to be alarmed* (= *to fear*), *τί*.

§. 360. p. 11. After *αἶρειν* insert "Soph. *Phil.* 1331."

*Ibid.* p. 13. Add to *Obs.* 3. "Demosth. p. 53. 45. *τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει* (= *τεθνᾶσι δειμαίνοντες*) *τοὺς ἀποστόλους* : Æsch. *Ag.* 823 *ψήφους ἔθεντο* (= *ἐψηφίσαντο*) *Ἰλίου φθοράς*."

§. 372. 4. p. 26. line 3. After "intransitive verbs" add "which take a genitive or dative of the object of the intransitive act or state."

§. 386. 2. p. 39. Add to the examples, Thuc. III. 36 *προσξυνελάβετε οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὁρμῆς αἱ Πελοποννησίων νῆες* (where Duker, *προσξυνελάβοντο*.)

Page 82. note d. For *Hein.* read *Herm.*

§. 436. b. p. 92. Add to the examples Thuc. VI. 59 *ἡ πατρός* (sc. *θυγάτηρ*) *τε καὶ ἀνδρός* (sc. *γυνή*) *ἀδελφῶν* (sc. *κασιγνήτη*) *τ' οὔσα τυράννων καὶ παιδῶν* (sc. *μήτηρ*).

§. 439. 2. p. 94. In the heading, after "Proleptic" add "or Predicative."

§. 472. 3. p. 118. line 7. Instead of "case" read "matter."

§. 480. In the last line but one of *Obs.* after *σοι* insert *τοῦτο*, and in the last line, after *δίδωμι* insert *τοῦτο*.

§. 481. 1. p. 124. To the examples add Æsch. *Sept.* 145 *Δύκειος γενοῦ στρατῷ δαΐφ στόνων ἀϋτᾶς*, *on account of*.

*Ibid.* Add the following observation : "The genitival suffix *θεν* is not unfrequently used for the regular inflected genitive, so *ὠβρανόθεν*, *σέθεν*, &c. : cf. *Eur. Ion.* 960 : and even prepositions are sometimes joined with these forms, as *ἐξ ἀλόθεν*, *ἐκ Διόθεν*."

## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

§. 489. p. 130. Add to the examples Eur. Ion. 960.

§. 495. p. 134. Add to the examples, Arist. Nub. 22. τοῦ δώδεκα μῆας Πασίᾱ.

§. 500. line 5. For Æsch. Aj. read Æsch. Ag., and line 6, for ἀγαγῆς " read ἀγωγῆς.

§. 501. line 3. For ἐπισκήψεσθαι, read ἐπισκήπτεσθαι, and after κρίνειν insert κρίνεσθαι.

§. 503. line 4. After "*e contrario*" add ἀλλόκοτος: Soph. Phil. 1191 τί ρέζοντες ἀλλόκοτόφ γνώμα τῶν πάρος.

§. 504. line 22. On ἀνέχεσθαι, see Stallb. ad Plat. Apol. p. 31 B.

§. 509. l. Add to the examples, Æsch. Choeph. 932 ἐπήκρισε αἰμάτων: Ibid. 1033 τόξῳ προσίζεται πημάτων.

§. 512. To the examples add Eur. Hec. 279 ἐπιλήθομαι κακῶν.

§. 519. Add to the adjectives, ἐφέστιος, ἐπώνυμος, ἥλιξ: and to the examples, Æsch. Eum. 577 δόμων ἐφέστιος: Id. Choeph. 607 ἥλικα παιδός.

§. 521. b. line 6. Dele the example Eur. Hec. 279 ἐπιλήθομαι κακῶν.

§. 522. Obs. 3. line 3. After βόστρυχον add, "and perhaps: Il. η, 59 μέσσου δουρὸς ἐλάν: Od. γ, 439 βοῦν ἀγέτην κερῶν, *et sim.*"

§. 523. After Obs. add "The temporal force of the genitive is clearly seen in such adverbs as ἐπιπολῆς, ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς, ποῦ, αἴφνης, or (with the preposition) ἐξαίφνης, ἐξαπίνης, like *de subito*:" and to the end of the Obs. add "ἐκ χειρός, ἐκ ποδός, ἐξ ἀγχιμόλοιο, (Il. ω, 352) ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου, ἐξ ἐτοίμου, ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς, &c."

§. 536. To the verbs given add ἐρείδεσθαι.

§. 540. Add to the adverbs ἄδην and ἅλις.

§. 554. c. line 2. For δέργμα read ὄμμα and add Ib. 187 ἀποτανροῦται δέργμα.

§. 556. d. line 2. For φυλακὴν read φρουρᾶς, and for φυλάσσων read φρουρῶν.

§. 558. 2. Add, "so αἴσσειν χέρα, βάσιν &c."

§. 566. l. To the instances given add Arist. Ach. 622 κωμωδήσει τὰ δίκαια: Plat. Cratyl. p. 414. C τραγωδεῖν τὰ ὀνόματα.

Ib. 2. Last line but two, for δεινάζων read δεινάζων.

Ib. 3. To the instances given add Æsch. Choeph. 655 τρίτον τόδ' ἐκπέραμα δωμάτων καλῶ, the κλήσις being ἐκπέρα, ἐκπέρα, ἐκπέρα.

§. 568. Add Demosth. p. 48. 39 ἐπιχειροτονεῖν τὰς γνώμας: Thuc. III. 42 προσκατηγοροῦντες ἐπίδειξιν.

§. 573. Add Æsch. Eum. 7. διδόναι δόσιν.

§. 581. Obs. Add Soph. Ant. 788 φύξιμός σε: Eur. Hipp. 1020 φυγὰς χθόνα.

§. 583. To the list of verbs which take a double accusative add "βλάπτω, Plat. Legg. p. 920 C βλάπτει συμκρότατα τοὺς χρωμένους: Pass Ibid. p. 696 B μέγιστα ἂν βλάπτοιο: δηλόμαι, Hdt. IV. 115 δηλησμένους πολλὰ γῆν: εἰλαύνω, Aristoph. Nub. 29 εἰλαύνεις πολλοὺς δρόμους ἐμὶ: ἐξορκῶ, Hdt. IV. 74: κερδαίνω (*make a gain of*), Eur. Hec. 518 κερδαῖναι δικάρνά με."

Ib. 1. To ἄγω add "so ἐξάγω, Soph. Œ. C. 98."

Ib. 15. For ἀναμνάω read ἀναμιμνήσκω.

Ib. 67. For ἐπικνέομαι read ἐφικνέομαι.

Ib. 86. After ἱστορέω, add ἀνιστορέω.

Ib. 89. After καλέω add, κικλήσκω.

Ib. 104. Add Soph. Ant. 1180 λούσαντες ἄγνόν λουτρόν τινα.

Ib. 124. Add Æsch. Choeph. 640 διανταίαν οὐτᾶ.

Ib. 155. Add, "so Arist. Equit. 5. προστρίβεται πληγὰς τοῖς οἰκέταις, Dind. τοὺς οἰκέτας, Bekk."

§. 589. 2. Add, "so ποιεῖν, δρᾶν, πράττειν &c. take the dat. of the person for whose benefit or hurt any thing is done."

§. 598. p. 225. line 9. Omit the example from Il. κ. 16.

§. 605. 2. line 17. For *us* read *those*. Obs. 5. line 2. After "adverbs in η," add, "or η."

§. 709. Add, "and not unfrequently the verb belonging to the participle is implied in what follows, which was in the mind of the speaker when he used the nominative, though for the sake of emphasis he resolves the verb into an independent form: Æsch. Choeph. 520 τὰ πάντα γὰρ τις ἐγχείας ἄνθ' αἵματος ἑνός, μάτην ὁ μόχθος = μάτην μοχθεῖ: Id. Sept. c. Theb. 681 ἀνδρῶν δ' ὁμαίων θάνατος ὃδ' αὐτοκτόνος, οὐκ ἔστι γῆρας τοῦδε τοῦ μιάσματος = οὐκ ἔῃ τὸ μίasma γηράσκειν."

§. 711. line 5. for Choeph. 396. read 410.

§. 721. 1. Last line but two, for εἴτα δὴ read εἴτε δὴ.

§. 725. In the heading of section, for *Coordinate thoughts*, read *Subordinate thoughts*.

§. 793. Heading, dele *Substantival clauses*.



THE END.